START

DÉBUT

REEL

-85-

MICROFILMED BY CENTRAL MICROFILM UNIT

MICROFILMÉ PAR LE SERVICE CENTRAL DU MICROFILM

Public Archives Canada

Archives publiques Canada

Ottawa, Canada
K1A 0N3

DATE 27-JAN-84 CAMERA N-8

OPERATOR · OPÉRATEUR 5-11

REDUCTION 16x DATA 06-83-821

FIC-41

ARC-178 (12-75)

CANADA

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
OF CANADA

ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
DU CANADA

This microfilm is a true copy of original documentation in the Public Archives of Canada. It is provided for research purposes only. Permission to reproduce it must be obtained from the Public Archives of Canada. Responsibility regarding questions of copyright that may arise in the use of this microfilm is assumed by the recipient.

Ce microfilm est une copie exacte de documents conservés aux Archives publiques du Canada. Elle a été préparée pour fins de recherche seulement et ne peut être reproduite sans la permission des Archives publiques du Canada. Le récipiendaire sera tenu responsable de toute infraction au droit de propriété de ce document.

W.L.M. KING PAPERS

Memoranda and Notes

1940-1950

MG 26 J 4 Volume 394

Pages C277006-C277803

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277220

Vichy, August 2, 1940.

The following "order for the establishment of a control office for banks in French occupied territory" issued by the majority (?) Governor of occupied territory, a copy of which I have just received, was published on July 26 in the JOURNAL OFFICIEL of Paris.

"By virtue of the plenary powers which have been conferred upon me by the Fuehrer and Supreme Chief of the German Army I decree as follows:

one. An office of bank supervision shall be set up in occupied territory. This office has its headquarters in Paris.

Two. Enterprises which professionally carry on banking operations and savings banks (receiving and supplying money, purchasing, selling, receiving on deposits and managing securities for others' accounts) which have their head office or place of management in occupied territory, are subject to the control of the Office of Bank Supervision; they are obliged to follow the instructions of the Office of Bank Supervision.

Three. The Office of Bank Supervision is especially authorized:

(a) to examine the books and accounts of the credit establishments subject to its supervision, as well as the cash, securities, bills et cetera, and to request information regarding all transactions, as well as to make important operations dependent upon its consent.

(b) to examine or require submission of balance sheets and documents pertaining thereto.

(c) to prohibit the carrying on of the business or any particular transactions, especially the disposal of securities, the repayment of obligations or commercial communications.

(d) to order the deposit or the transfer of the securities of the controlled credit.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(e) to withdraw from authorized persons the right to represent the credit establishments and to confer this right upon others.

Four. Transactions which are depending upon the consent of the Office of Bank Supervision (3a), but which have been carried out without its consent are null and void.

Five. After the present order has come into effect credit establishments already existing can only be established upon the previous written authorization of the Office of Bank Supervision. (The word "not" before "already" was apparently omitted.)

Six. The expenses of the supervision are to be borne by credit establishments so supervised.

Seven. The provisions of this order do not apply to the Bank of France.

Eight. Infractions of the terms of this order or of the orders issued in execution thereof are punishable by prison and a fine, or one of these penalties.

Nine. The present order comes into force on the day of its publication.

For the Commander-in-Chief of the Army, the Chief of the Military Administration in France."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277222

C O P Y

VICHY, August 5.

The following is the text of the German order governing the Bank of France also published in the Paris Journal Officiel of July 26.

"By virtue of the plenary powers which have been conferred upon me by the Fuehrer and Supreme Chief of the German Army, I decree as follows:

Section 1, Paragraph 1: The (German) Commissioner at the Bank of France must be kept informed by the bank of all its activities. He may inform himself of all operations of the bank. The bank shall send the Commissioner at the end of each month a statement of its position showing total sight obligations of the asset items serving as cover.

Paragraph 2: All important activities and operations of the bank especially the fixing of interest rates by the bank as well as the extension of credits shall be subject to the authorization of the Commissioner. The Commissioner may give in general terms authorization for certain groups of operations; the authorizations given are revokable.

Section 2, Paragraph 1: For the accomplishment of the Commissioner's task the Bank shall place at his disposal without charge the necessary personnel as well as officers and installations of the bank.

Paragraph 2: The Bank of France is obligated to reimburse the administered expenditures of the Commissioner, and

Section 3: The present order comes into force on the day of its publication.

FOR THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF OF THE ARMY THE CHIEF OF THE MILITARY ADMINISTRATION IN FRANCE."

Dr. Karl Schaefer has been named Commissioner at the Bank of France as well as Chief of the Office of Bank Supervision established under the order transmitted on August 2. Reichsbank Director Hellmuth Jost has been appointed "permanent alternate" for the two positions.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Secret

C 277223

September 7th, 1940.

Re:

I. BANK OF FRANCE GOLD.

II. FRENCH GOVERNMENT DOLLAR ACCOUNTS.

III. POLISH GOLD.

IV. ITALIAN PROPERTY.

I. BANK OF FRANCE GOLD

The Government of the United Kingdom have informed us that they intend shortly to convert to their own use gold entrusted by the Bank of France to the Bank of England for custody. This will be done by the Custodian selling the gold to the government for sterling, the government to account for this asset at its reduced gold value in the settlement with France after it has been freed from German domination. They suggest that we should do "the same thing", or rather a quite different thing, - sell the gold in our possession to another government, the government of the United Kingdom, for its promissory note in sterling. This gold was deposited by the Bank of France with the Bank of Canada before the war, for safekeeping and availability on the North American Continent.

II. FRENCH GOVERNMENT DOLLAR ACCOUNTS

The Government of the United Kingdom also suggest that we undertake to hand over to them, at the appropriate time, in return for a similar promissory note in sterling, United States dollars held by the Bank of Canada in New York for the credit of France. This account originated in an agreement by French representatives just before the armistice (?), to turn over to the United Kingdom planes and other munitions on order in the United States, (for which France had already paid the manufacturers) in return for an undertaking by the United Kingdom to deposit to the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277224

account of the French Government, in the Bank of Canada in New York, (now Government of Canada account (?)) as each consignment was received, the same amount in United States dollars as had been paid for it by France.

The question may be considered from several angles.

First, the legal position

As regards the gold belonging to the Bank of France, we undoubtedly have precedent, under international law, as law and practice developed during the last war, for sequestering it. It is fully and convincingly shown in the Department of Justice memorandum that the Bank of France has its head office in enemy-occupied territory and is under the direction of German controllers, and that we therefore have the right, and in fact the duty, to take control of the gold and prevent it being used for enemy purposes. Any demand by the Bank of France for its return, or any direction for its disposition, should be refused so long as this enemy control continues.

That does not mean we have a recognized right to confiscate it now and convert it to our own use. Under established practice, we would normally hold it, like any other enemy property, in safe custody until after the war, guarding against its being used by the enemy now, and guarding it for restoration to the owner after the war. We might of course then follow the example of the last war and, if the circumstances warranted, confiscate "enemy" property to pay reparations.

The dollar account in New York, which is not dealt with in the Justice memorandum, is in a somewhat different position. It belongs to France not to the Bank of France.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

France has ceased to be our ally but has not become our enemy. The Government at Vichy controls less than half the territory of metropolitan France, and even in that area operates under constant enemy pressure and threat. Yet France is neither enemy territory nor enemy-occupied territory, it has a precarious fence-sitting freedom, a limited neutrality. The latest official British appreciation of the situation (Secret D.454 of September 6th), states in substance:-

> "In the unoccupied area conditions are deteriorating rapidly. The dislocation caused by closing completely the frontier between unoccupied and occupied France may be designed by Germany to prepare French opinion for total German occupation as the lesser of the two evils.... The Vichy Government is divided into two groups, one prepared to set a limit on concessions to the Axis, the other ready to play France wholly into German hands. These disintegrating influences may bring the collapse of the Petain Government in a few weeks and provide the Germans with an immediate pretext for total occupation. Hatred against Germany is growing. Unofficial opinion is strongly in favour of Great Britain; many however doubt whether de Gaulle has sufficient status for rallying the French nation, and still regard Petain as the last hope of unoccupied France.

But whatever the precise percentage of present German control may be, unoccupied France, while not an enemy country, is clearly too much exposed to enemy pressure to make it safe to allow its government to take over any funds in our charge. At the same time, it may be considered still more entitled than institutions in occupied France to ask us to be honest "custodians" of those funds for the future. ✱

✱ See note at end re changes in international law as to enemy property.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Second, the moral position

The suggestion is that we should take the gold and the United States dollars entrusted to us, hand them over to the United Kingdom, and put in their place I.O.U.'s in sterling signed by the United Kingdom Government. We are certain of British victory and of British intention to honour their bond, but no one can be certain that Britain would in fact be more able to pay this debt to France after winning the present war than it was to pay its debt to the United States after winning the last war, or that the pound in 1943 will be worth the pound of 1940. There is no shadow of doubt that France would not, two months ago, have been prepared to turn over its planes and guns to Britain for a sterling post-war note. To propose such a substitution the moment the planes have been got hold of, will seem to the ordinary man to raise quite a considerable moral hurdle.

Third, the political question

There are at least two political aspects:-

(a) The proposal ignores the fact that Britain and Canada, though partners and allies, are distinct countries.

(b) The proposal raises for Canada difficulties as regards public opinion and national unity which do not exist in Britain. If under the present circumstances we hand over to another country assets entrusted to us by France, we run the risk of disturbing the mind of Quebec; if we refuse and that refusal becomes known, we run the risk of disturbing Toronto.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Fourth, war necessity

All these considerations may be overborne by dire necessity. Britain is making a magnificent fight against tremendous forces. All that a man has will he give for his life, even (or particularly) if what he has is his neighbor's. If our victory, the victory of Britain, the future of freedom, came to depend on taking this gold and these dollars, we would have to take them. Values and perspectives would change radically. The great issues at stake would compel us to override considerations otherwise compelling. France's gold as well as our own would have to be thrown on the scales of destiny.

Granted that such a contingency may arise, has it arisen now? Is there any overwhelming reason for giving now the undertakings that are suggested?

The case for handing over the gold and the dollars boils down to two points: France's enmity, Britain's need.

As to France's enmity: that is not yet final or determined. The odds are that France will be compelled this winter to accept outright German control. The official British forecast quoted above in fact indicates that such a catastrophe may come "within the next few weeks". If so, why confiscate the gold now? Would it not be common sense, if some time we have to take this action, to take it after France has become our enemy, when we will have the justification that we have taken it because she has become our enemy, rather than take it now, when it would serve the Lavals and the Doriots as justification for their treachery, enable them to say they have become our enemy because we have taken the gold they confided to our friendly trust.

And as to Britain's necessity: certainly her need is and will be great. But the need is not so pressing or immediate as to demand pledges now. Phillips indicated

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

the need would come late in 1941 or 1942, was it? Britain still has large stores of gold and securities in the United States. There is a strong probability that after the election, only two months away, loans, public or private, may be floated there.

Briefly, the practical conclusions that follow from all the considerations noted would appear to be:

1. Sequester both the gold and the dollars, to prevent any possibility of their being used to aid the enemy, directly or indirectly.

2. As regards turning over the gold, wait upon developments: as has been suggested, "we should not say we will never give it, we should not say now that we will give it".

3. As regards the United States dollars: it has been suggested that if the United Kingdom wishes the contract broken, why should it not do the breaking itself? Is there any conceivable reason why we should be asked to do the repudiating? All that the United Kingdom has to do any time is to inform France, and perhaps the manufacturers, that while it will continue to take over all future deliveries of planes, it will pay sterling rather than dollars for them.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277229

III. POLISH GOLD

This issue is much simpler. Poland entrusted $52,000,000 worth of her gold reserves to the Bank of France. France agreed to transport it to North America but instead diverted it to Dakar. The French Government refuses to hand over this gold or an equal amount from Martinique. France (or the Bank of France) is however willing to give Poland the equivalent (with some offsetting deductions) from her gold (or the gold of the Bank of France) in Canada.

France proposes to replace the Polish gold she has taken to Dakar by gold she has in Canada. She should obviously have offered to pay in francs after the war. The fact that she prefers to use gold in Canada instead of post-war francs may seem to indicate some faint mistrust of Canadian intentions.

Whatever the merits of the Franco-Polish transaction may be, Canada's position is clear. We could not allow the Bank of France, situated in enemy-occupied territory, to dispose of gold held in Canada.

IV. ITALIAN PROPERTY

It is interesting, as revealing the Treasury mind, that the very time that the suggestion is being made we should take over French property, the United Kingdom is promising Italy it will not even sequester Italian private property, and asking what we are going to do in the same way.

We were informed of this in D.O. Telegram D.413 of August 10:

> "Following note has been sent through the United States Embassy to the Italian Government, Begins:

Mt/

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

It is not the intention of His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom to order the sequestration or confiscation of Italian private property in England. The Custodian of Enemy Property is, under Trading with the Enemy Act, charged with the duty of keeping a record of property belonging to enemy nationals, amongst whom are now Italian nationals, who fall within the definition of "enemy" given in the act in question. In such property there can be no dealing without the Custodian's permission and intention is that it shall be preserved in contemplation of arrangements to be made at the conclusion of peace.

Lord Halifax would be grateful if the foregoing could be brought to the knowledge of the Italian Government through the appropriate channel, and if he could be notified at an early date of intentions of Italian Government as to treatment of British-owned property in Italy. Ends.

A reply has been received from the Italian Government (a) stating they do not intend to order sequestration or confiscation of private British property, (b) enquiring as to treatment accorded to Italian private property in the Dominions, India, the Colonies and mandated territories.

I should be glad to learn what reply it is desired should be transmitted to this enquiry in respect to Canada, the Commonwealth of Australia, New Zealand, the Union of South Africa, Newfoundland, Southern Rhodesia."

Later we received the following telegram (H.C. No.1414 of August 22nd) from Wrong:-

"Reference Dominions Office telegram Circular D. 413, August 10th. Italian Government have informed the United Kingdom Government, through the Brazilian Embassy, that they have been notified that the office equipment of Italian Line at Montreal has been seized, and furniture and effects sold at public auction.

United Kingdom enquire what reply should be returned. They feel that the matter is of importance since manner of their request indicates belief that Italian private property has been unfairly treated in Canada and this may react unfavourably on their attitude towards British property in Italy, which is considerable."

These were brought to the attention of the Secretary of State and Justice.

On the basis of a reply from the Custodian, the following reply was sent to D.O. on August 31st:

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277230

It is not the intention of His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom to order the sequestration or confiscation of Italian private property in England. The Custodian of Enemy Property is, under Trading with the Enemy Act, charged with the duty of keeping a record of property belonging to enemy nationals, amongst whom are now Italian nationals, who fall within the definition of "enemy" given in the act in question. In such property there can be no dealing without the Custodian's permission and intention is that it shall be preserved in contemplation of arrangements to be made at the conclusion of peace.

Lord Halifax would be grateful if the foregoing could be brought to the knowledge of the Italian Government through the appropriate channel, and if he could be notified at an early date of intentions of Italian Government as to treatment of British-owned property in Italy. Ends.

A reply has been received from the Italian Government (a) stating they do not intend to order sequestration or confiscation of private British property, (b) enquiring as to treatment accorded to Italian private property in the Dominions, India, the Colonies and mandated territories.

I should be glad to learn what reply it is desired should be transmitted to this enquiry in respect to Canada, the Commonwealth of Australia, New Zealand, the Union of South Africa, Newfoundland, Southern Rhodesia."

Later we received the following telegram (H.C. No.1414 of August 22nd) from Wrong:-

"Reference Dominions Office telegram Circular D. 413, August 10th. Italian Government have informed the United Kingdom Government, through the Brazilian Embassy, that they have been notified that the office equipment of Italian Line at Montreal has been seized, and furniture and effects sold at public auction.

United Kingdom enquire what reply should be returned. They feel that the matter is of importance since manner of their request indicates belief that Italian private property has been unfairly treated in Canada and this may react unfavourably on their attitude towards British property in Italy, which is considerable."

These were brought to the attention of the Secretary of State and Justice.

On the basis of a reply from the Custodian, the following reply was sent to D.O. on August 31st:

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"With the entry of Italy into the war on June 10th the provisions of the Canadian Trading with the Enemy Regulations were automatically extended to the property in Canada of Italians. The provisions do not extend to the property of Italian nationals resident in Canada unless they have been interned.

Owing to conditions in this country and the great extent of territory affected, it would not be practical, in the opinion of the Custodian, to attempt to deal with Italian property otherwise than by sequestration. Up to the present, however, nothing more has been done than to sequestrate, and in no case has the nature of the property been changed or converted. For the time being such sequestrated property now in the hands of the Custodian will be maintained in its present form."

A reply to the inquiry,made through Wrong, was sent on September 3d:

"All property of the Italian Line in this country has been sequestrated. The furniture and office fittings of the Italian Line in Montreal are at present in storage under the control of the Custodian and have not been sold either by public auction or otherwise.

It should be pointed out that the Italian Line has in its possession monies entrusted to it by a number of Canadians by way of prepayment on tickets, etc. These payments were taken in by the Montreal Office of the Line and promptly remitted to the New York Office. The Custodian has been advised that claims made to the New York Office of the Line for refunds of such advances have been rejected."

It is true that most of the Italian property in England could not be used for purchases abroad, but the motivating factor in the United Kingdom attitude is that British investments in Italy are much greater than Italian investments in Britain.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(Presumably Canada's view would be influenced by the fact that Italian holdings in Canada are greater than Canadian holdings in Italy).

To suggest that the property of our enemy, the enemy who "stabbed France and Britain - in the back", should be carefully protected and preserved throughout the war, while the property of our late ally, the victim who was ~~is~~ stabbed, should be snatched from him forthwith, might appear good business to some Treasury minds, but if it became publicly known it would hardly go over in the same way with the ordinary man whether in Britain, in Canada or in the United States.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

ENEMY PROPERTY

From Oppenheim - International Law

1935 edition, Vol. II, p. 270-3:

(other authorities would take slightly different positions):-

Position of Belligerents' Property in the Enemy State.

102. In former times belligerents could confiscate all private and public enemy property, immoveable or moveable, on each other's territory at the outbreak of war, and also enemy debts; and the treaties concluded between many States for the withdrawal of their subjects at the outbreak of war provided likewise for the unrestrained withdrawal of the private property of their subjects. Through the influence of such treaties, and of Municipal Laws and decrees enacting the same, an international usage and practice grew up that belligerents should neither confiscate private enemy property on their territory nor annul debts due to enemy subjects. The last case of confiscation of private property was that of 1793, at the outbreak of war between France and Great Britain. No case occurred during the nineteenth century; and although several writers maintain that, according to strict law, the old rule, in contradistinction to the usage which they do not deny, is still valid, it may safely be maintained that it is obsolete, and that there is now a customary rule of International Law in existence prohibiting the confiscation of private enemy property on the territory of a belligerent and the annullment of debts due to enemy subjects. This rule, however, does not prevent a belligerent from seizing public enemy property on his territory, such as funds, ammunition, provisions, rolling stock of enemy State railways, and other valuables; from preventing the withdrawal of private enemy property which may be made use of by the enemy for military operations, such as arms and munitions; from seizing and using rolling stock belonging to private enemy railway companies, and other means of transporting persons or goods, and appliances for the transmission of news, although they are private enemy property, provided all these articles are restored, and indemnities are paid for them, after the conclusion of peace; or from suspending the payment of debts due to enemy subjects till after the conclusion of peace in order to prevent the increase of the resources of the enemy.

The rule that private property on land is not liable to confiscation guided the policy of the belligerents in the early stages of the World War. Thus the British

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Trading with the Enemy (Amendment) Act, 1914, created a custodian of enemy property whose general duty it was to receive dividends and other sums which became payable to enemies, invest them, and hold them (subject to the payment of debts in certain cases) until the end of the war. But the desire to eliminate the financial and commercial influence of the enemy, and other motives, presently led in most States to exceptional war measures against the businesses and property of enemies, which, though not confiscation, inflicted great loss and injury. Sometimes these measures stopped short of divesting the enemy ownership of the property; but in other cases the businesses or property were liquidated, and were represented at the close of hostilities by nothing else than the proceeds of their realisation, often enough out of all proportion to their value.

The readjustment of rights of private property on land was provided for by the Treaties of Peace. The general principles underlying their complicated arrangements were that the validity of all completed war measures was reciprocally confirmed; but that while uncompleted liquidations on the territories of the Central Powers were to be discontinued, and the subjects of the victorious Powers were to receive compensation for the loss or damage inflicted on their property by the emergency war measures, the property of subjects of the vanquished Powers on the territories of the Allied and Associated Powers might be retained and liquidated, and the owner was to look for compensation to his own State. The proceeds of the realisation of such property were not to be handed over to him, or to his State, but were to be credited to his State as a payment on account of the sums payable by it under the treaties.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277235

TELEGRAM

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

TO: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS, LONDON, ENGLAND.

Important

Ottawa, September 7th, 1940.

No. 163

SECRET

CIPHER

Reference your telegrams Circular D.538 of July 12th and No.120 of August 25th.

1. Since Franco-German armistice, all French accounts in Canada have been blocked and remittances to both occupied and unoccupied France have been suspended under general authority of Trading with the Enemy Regulations, 1939, supplemented by informal pressure on banks and business houses. Publication of formal proscription order bringing all French territory in Europe, Andorra, and Monaco, the French zone of Morocco, Corsica, Algeria and Tunisia expressly within provisions of Trading with the Enemy Regulations and vesting control of property rights in Canada of persons resident in those territories in the Custodian is now imperatively needed to clarify legal position of persons in Canada who have not been permitted to make transfers to unoccupied France. It is therefore proposed to adopt Order-in-Council on September 10th which will be published on September 12th applying provisions of Trading with the Enemy Regulations in general terms to territories named as from June 21st, 1940. We should be glad to learn, as quickly as possible, whether you think publication at this time, although in general terms, is likely to prejudice arrangements made with American manufacturers for delivery to British Purchasing Board of material contracted for by France. It has been suggested that when such order becomes public, the French Government may attempt to prevent deliveries by securing restraining injunctions in United States courts.

2. We are giving most earnest consideration to questions of policy raised in your Prime Minister's message and hope to be able to reply to it shortly. In the meantime it would be helpful to us in reaching a very difficult decision if we could be placed in

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

possession of a statement indicating estimated United Kingdom requirements of United States funds over the next year and extent of resources from which they could be met.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Secret

ODS/HMP.
September 9th, 1940.

C 277237

MEMORANDUM FOR THE

PRIME MINISTER -

French gold.

You will see on the attached list the telegram sent to London Saturday evening following a discussion which lasted the whole afternoon in Mr. Ilsley's office at which Mr. Ralston, Mr. Towers, Mr. Clark, Mr. Coleman, Mr. Robertson and I were present. Mr. Lapointe and Mr. Edwards were out of town.

I think there was a general feeling that we could not permanently refrain from some utilization of French gold at least. It was felt desirable to get more data on the actual United States requirements and time table of purchases in the United States and the second paragraph of the telegram No.163 dealt with this.

Independently of the French gold question, there was some feeling that publication of the revised Order-in-Council, which it was agreed to recommend,might, regardless of what action we took about the gold, lead to French legal action in the United States against United States contractors. It was, therefore, felt necessary to deal with this point in the first paragraph of the telegram.

In the memorandum which I sent you Saturday morning, and which was considered at the meeting along with the Justice memorandum, there are ~~two~~ three corrections or additions which should be made.

On page 1 seven lines from the bottom, last three words, "in New York" to be struck out.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Épreuve illisible

Page 4 - sentence beginning "there is no shadow of doubt that France would not, etc." - Mr. Towers stated that as a matter of fact General Weygand had been prepared to turn over these planes without any compensation, but his telegram was not received before the contract was made.

Page 6 - last paragraph - The possibility must, of course, be considered that in this contingency the United Kingdom might be faced by suits, and injunctions might be issued against United States manufacturers.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

C 277239

BANK OF CANADA

Ottawa, September 12th, 1940

Personal and Confidential

Dr. O. D. Skelton,
Under-Secretary of State for
External Affairs,
Ottawa.

Dear Dr. Skelton,

I am enclosing herewith a memorandum referring to your memorandum on Mr. Churchill's cable and to the discussion which we had last Saturday.

Yours sincerely,

G.F. TOWERS

Enclosure.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

C 277240

SECRET

Ottawa, September 10th, 1940

MEMORANDUM

Notes on Dr. Skelton's Memorandum of September 9th, and discussion which took place on that date.

- - - - - -

While the memorandum expresses the view that in case of dire necessity "French gold, as well as our own, would have to be thrown on the scales of destiny", there is obviously a feeling that its use, either for the benefit of Canada or of the United Kingdom, is immoral. The implication is that the moral thing to do would be to keep gold, U.S. dollars, or any other French assets in Canada, in the exact form in which they now are, so that they could be returned intact to France in due course.

I feel strongly that there is nothing in the slightest degree immoral in making use of such assets. If at the time of the debacle in France there had been four thousand fighting planes owned by the French in Canada, would anyone suggest that these planes should have been packed away for the duration of the war? I cannot conceive that anyone would support such a view; or that any neutral or Frenchman, who was not in his heart an enemy, would dail to regard such an action as insane. It does not seem to me that there is any particular sanctity attaching to gold. It is literally true - as matters now stand - that the gold in fact represents planes and other war materials. Whoever makes use of the gold or U.S. dollars has the responsibility for effecting settlement with France at the time of the peace treaty. If we made use of the gold by allowing the United Kingdom to use it, the United Kingdom would have to underwrite our responsibility.

If the French nation do not desire us to win the war, they are enemies. I make that statement because it

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277240A

seems to me inconceivable that an Ally, who had pledged her resources of men,money and materials for the joint prosecution of the war,can be allowed to assume all the privileges of a neutral simply because she desires to disregard her treaty arrangements and desert the common cause.

If France had been associated with the United Kingdom and ourselves in a commercial deal, her repudiation of her contract would,I presume,expose her to an action for damages - and,God knows, the damages are vast. But it is not possible for sovereign states engaged in war to bring their affairs before any court. They must use their own judgment on the issues involved,and leave it to history to decide whether eventual settlements are fair and reasonable.

On page 10 of the memorandum there is a reference to the proposal in respect to Italy. To my mind, the only criticism which can be made is not that French assets were used for the common cause(subject to the responsibility for eventual settlement) but that Italian assets were not so used. While I have no definite information, I feel sure in my own mind that the British have found no Italian assets (or, at best, a negligible amount) which would serve any purpose from the point of view of prosecution of the war. It might be argued that,simply for the sake of consistency, they should seize and sell any assets,whether or not such action served a useful purpose. But I do not think this is an important point.

The question arises as to who should use the gold and U.S.dollars if anyone is going to do so. Who needs it most? Canada does not need the French gold or U.S. dollars so long as she is obtaining ample amounts of gold from the United Kingdom. In fact, the amounts which we have been obtaining have been more than ample; and we would be making a more appropriate contribution to the common cause if we

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

managed to do without some non-essential imports, and so diminished the drain on United Kingdom resources of gold.

It is true that we could advise the United Kingdom that we would not call upon them to sell any gold to us in connection with their trade with Canada - filling any resultant gap in our foreign exchange resources by the use of French gold and U.S.dollars. But long before we had used all these assets(plus our own) the United Kingdomis gold resources would have been exhausted. So we cannot solve the problem in that way.

The foregoing reference to exhaustion of U.K.assets is based on the assumption of continuation of the war and lack of credits from the United States. If the former assumption proves wrong, any gold transaction now undertaken with the United Kingdom could be reversed. If the latter assumption is wrong, we would have to consider whether in that case also transactions now undertaken should be reversed. The decision in this case would depend on our views as to whether,-

(a) the Empire should go into debt in the United States after using up all its own assets, rather than charge France with any of the costs of the war, and

(b) whether the United Kingdom or Canada is in the best position to deal with France, if it is decided that contributions from that country would be fair and reasonable.

My own feeling is that because of financial treaty arrangements between the United Kingdom and France, and old debts owing by France to the United Kingdom, the United Kingdom is in the best position to make arrangements when hostilities cease. Even if France regains her freedom

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

as a result of a victory of the Empire, I am not so rash as to assume that she would voluntarily contribute one five cent piece to the costs of the war, once victory had been gained; and I believe this would be the case even though the United Kingdom and Canada had been stripped bare of foreign assets at that time, while France(and her nationals) remained in possession of gold and good foreign securities to the tune of some billions of dollars. I am not making this statement as a criticism,but simply in acceptance of the fact that the French people would consider their Government improvident and unworthy of support if they appeared to be "giving" anything away.

If it is decided that all or a part of the gold and U.S.dollars should be made available for United Kingdom use, the question is when such action should be taken. I do not believe there would be any harm in acting now so far as the gold is concerned, perhaps reserving the question of U.S.dollars for a later date. If the war continues, we can be certain that the gold will be urgently needed; and if the war does not continue we can make provision for reversing the transaction. There are two other possible courses of action.:-

(1) A statement that we will consider the matter in case of real need - without any definition of "real need". I think in the present circumstances of the war,this action would be evasive and unfair.

(2) The same course of action as in (1),except that we would define "real need". The only practical definition relates to the quantity of gold which the United Kingdom has left. If we decide to pursue this course,I recommend that we should not state that real need does not exist until their gold stock gets down to zero.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277242A

It is of vital importance to Canada that the U.K. should be able to maintain reasonable working balances - and, if possible - emerge from the war with such balances. If the United Kingdom is completely stripped, the outlook for us, from an economic point of view, is grim indeed.

Notes on certain other points raised in the Memorandum

Page 4 - "No one can be certain that Britain would, in fact, be more able to pay this debt to France after winning the present war than it was to pay its debt to the United States after winning the last war, or that the pound in 1943 will be worth the pound of 1940".

1. As I remember Mr. Churchill's cable, an exchange guarantee is implied; and the sterling liability would therefore be determined at current rates when the time came for settlement with the French. It may be recalled that the French debt to the United Kingdom, arising out of the last war, is very large, and that for many years the French have evidenced no intention of paying it. Possibly it would not be out of order for the British to offset the amount which they owe France against the amount which France owes them.

Page 4 - "There is no shadow of doubt that France would not two months ago have been prepared to turn over its planes and guns to Britain for a sterling post-war note."

2. The agreement concluded between the British and French at Bordeaux about June 9th, in fact provided for the turning over of the U.S. contracts without any payment by Great Britain. I should note that the French had not by any means paid for these materials in full. The U.S. dollars which we are receiving represent certain partial advance payments made by

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277243

the French.

Page 6. - Section 3 - "As regards the U.S.dollars; It has been suggested that if the United Kingdom wishes the contract broken,why should it not do the breaking itself. Is there any conceivable reason why we should be asked to do the repudiating?"

1. We were not a party to the arrangement by which U.S.dollars are being paid to us for account of the Government of France; nor do the payors, the British,guarantee that the dollars so paid in will be freely disposable by the French. If the French believe that their arrangement with the British isabrogated by our action in taking their account here into custody, their recourse is to take suit in the United States.

2. The United Kingdom pays to the manufacturers the U.S.dollars which are due them on the planes and materials delivered. The manufacturers are not concerned with the means by which France recofers advance payments which have been made. But if France has a case against the British,she might get an injunction against further deliveries of materials by the manufacturers. In that case, I believe she would have to deposit in court the amount still due to the manufacturers.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277244
ODS/ET

Personal
and
Confidential

Ottawa, 14th September,1940

Dear Mr.Towers,

I have read with interest your letter of September 12th on the subject discussed the preceding Saturday,and append a few notes on some of the questions raised.

Yours sincerely,

O.D.SKELTON

G.F.Towers,Esquire,
Bank of Canada,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Sept.14,1940

Re Memorandum enclosed in Mr.Towers' letter of September 12,1940.

The memorandum states forcefully a good many points. With many of the considerations I quite agree. A good deal of the comment seems to me to deal with points which I had not discussed in my notes, or to overlook the essential points I had endeavoured to make. The memorandum also contains some interesting information as to the circumstances of one of the transactions of which I had not known when my notes were written.

I do not think there is any essential difference in principle between our positions. We both consider that circumstances may arise in which the obligations of a trustee may be overborne by the obligation of self-preservation. (Preumably we would apply this conclusion to transactions between nations, not between individuals). That is the essence of the matter.

We seem to differ in some measure regarding the morality and the timing of the proposed transaction, but perhaps this difference is less than would at first appear. I consider that a trustee who substitutes an I.O.U. for gold is not living up to the terms of his trusteeship,explicit or implied. You may recall the story of the Englishman who on his deathbed asked his three oldest friends to file by his coffin and throw in a pound,whether as an obol for Charon the ferryman or what not,I do not remember. They solemnly agreed. The first,an English friend,dropped in a sovereign. The second,an Irishman,put in a Bank of Ireland(?) note. The third, a Scotsman,carefully scooped up the sovereign and the pound note, and deposited a cheque for £3 to the order of the deceased. Perhaps this is not an exact

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277245A

analogy in all respects, but it is suggestive.

The reply in the memorandum is that there is no particular sanctity attaching to gold. I fervently agree. But if it isn't sacred, it has, hitherto at least, had certain other qualities such as ready acceptability and relatively enduring exchange value, which do not attach in the same measure to other commodities, and which make a depositor of gold consider he has been gypped if he isn't given back gold or some instrument as certain to be exchangeable for equal value. The illustration of the 4,000 planes is a striking argument, but does not, I think, prove the morality of the transaction. 4,000 planes all ready for action are of more value to <u>us</u> than gold which might purchase 4,000 planes two or three years hence; and they would be of immensely less value to their owners if kept in storage for two or three years. In other words, this is a case in which you are really using the same argument I had advanced, that necessity may override morality. It is a case where the value to us is at the maximum and the value to the other fellow at its minimum, therefore a particularly strong case for seizure. Another telling case would be the starving man who has a chance to seize a perishable loaf belonging to a neighbour; here again the argument that necessity may override the ten commandments, or some of them, is particularly strong. Incidentally, all arguments from analogy are sound only if it is shown the analogy is a real one - and this applies to my story of the Scotsman as well as to the other analogies.

That, however, was only the beginning of the contention in my notes. I went on to say that circumstances might arise which would fully warrant us in subordinating the obligations of a trustee to the necessity of our own preservation, and I added there were two factors in particular which should be taken into account in determining the advisability and timing of such action.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

First, we should be convinced that the needs of the United Kingdom for purchases in the United States made it necessary to hand over the gold now. We were told some weeks ago that the need for this gold would not arise for another year; if circumstances have changed, to make that need imperative now, the least the United Kingdom should do is to state clearly the facts as to its buying programme in the United States, and its means of meeting those calls. When those facts are given us, there is no reason to assume they will be given anything but sympathetic and generous consideration. I have heard no suggestion, for example, that we wait until the United Kingdom gold stock gets down to zero.

The second point was the desirability of making our case, not for sequestration but for conversion, of French assets as strong as possible. There is a case now, though I do not agree it is as strong as the writer of the memorandum and many other Canadians consider. I have disliked France's policy on many occasions in the past twenty years, and I dislike intensely the trends of the Petain Government, but the assumption that France is wholly responsible for her present mess or her present government and that the United Kingdom shares none of that responsibility, though a comforting one in some ways, is contrary to the plain facts of the diplomacy, the material preparations, and the military strategy of recent times. However, it is not necessary to agree on the precise percentage of France's responsibility for her present precarious and unsatisfactory position. My point was, and is, that if, unfortunately, France should become our open enemy, we would then be on much stronger ground for seizing her goods for our own or the United Kingdom's purposes. And, unfortunately, there is considerable ground for

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277247

anticipating that as a result of German pressure on Vichy or friction between British and French in the French colonies, that break may come soon. It will be a calamity for Canada if it comes,but at least there would be some slight silver or golden lining to the cloud if it gave unquestionable ground for dealing rigorously with all French property.

These were the main considerations advanced in my notes. I think they still stand. There are,however,two points made in the memorandum which seem to me to require modification of the position taken in the notes.

(1) It is stated(page 5) that the agreement made between the British and French at Bordeaux on June 9th provided for turning over the United States contracts without any payment. While agreements made on June 9th are not fully pertinent to agreements made in different circumstances later, the further circumstance,mentioned by Mr.Towers that, as I recall it,after the actual contract was signed,a cable was received from General Weygand authorizing giving the stores without payment,clearly shows my statement as to what France might have done was not correct. Incidentally,it would also seem to show that Weygand at that time was not so hostile to Britain as is often pictured.

(2) Why should not the United Kingdom itself now repudiate further payments under the plane arrangement rather than ask us to do so later? In answer to this, the valid point is made in the memorandum (p.6) that in this case the French representatives might bring suit or seek an injunction. It is implicit in this argument,however,that if we keep on taking the dollar deposits and do not turn them over to the United Kingdom until all the planes are safely delivered,this difficulty will be avoided. But will it? Mr.Purvis seems to fear that the mere publication of our Order-in-Council authorizing taking over French assets would bring on legal action now.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277248

OFFICE OF THE HIGH COMMISSIONER
FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM.
Earnscliffe,
OTTAWA.

950N/56

18th September, 1940.

MOST SECRET.

My dear Prime Minister,

You will recollect that in the second paragraph of telegram No. 163 sent by you as Secretary of State for External Affairs on September 7th to the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs, you stated that it would be helpful to you in considering the questions arising in connection with French gold and dollar balances if you could be placed in possession of a statement indicating the estimated United Kingdom requirements of United States funds over the next year, and the extent of the resources from which these requirements could be met.

The memorandum which I now enclose is a statement of the United Kingdom gold and foreign exchange position over the coming year, and I have been asked, in sending it to you in response to your request, to express the hope that, in view of the most secret nature of its contents, you will consider limiting its disclosure only to such of your colleagues as are directly dealing with the question involved.

Yours sincerely,

Malcolm Campbell.

The Right Honourable W. L. Mackenzie King, M.P.,
Prime Minister of Canada,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

M E M O R A N D U M.

MOST SECRET.

United Kingdom requirements of United States dollars over the coming year cannot be stated with precision because

(a) the new programmes necessitated by the French collapse are not in all cases finally settled; and

(b) the extent and development of United States production capacity as well as the needs of the rearmament programme of the United States itself are not known.

Subject to this the United Kingdom authorities estimate the figure, after allowing for British and other sterling area exports visible and invisible to the United States, as being of the order of eight hundred million pounds. It would be somewhat reduced if the United Kingdom could get more help from the United States towards capital expenditure on providing new capacity for aircraft production, but there is no assurance of success here. In any case, the figure would remain far above the capacity of the United Kingdom to finance for a full year.

The actual drain on United Kingdom gold and foreign exchange resources is determined by the adverse balance of the sterling area with the world outside the sterling area. By a coincidence this drain is of approximately the same magnitude as the United Kingdom adverse balance with the United States, namely, about eight hundred million pounds a year. Taking into account South African gold and the financial assistance generously accorded by Canada, the adverse balance of the United Kingdom with countries other than the United States is approximately covered.

United Kingdom resources in gold and dollars at the end of August were two hundred and sixty three million pounds and the United Kingdom holding of United States marketable securities was some one hundred and seventy five million pounds. The securities, in the present state of the New York market, could only be sold in very small quantities. United Kingdom total losses of gold and dollars for the two months July and August were one hundred and seven million pounds. Assistance from the United States cannot be hoped for even to the extent of helping the United Kingdom to obtain dollars for its securities until after the election and for such a period thereafter as may be necessary for the United States Administration and the United Kingdom Government to agree on a plan. It will be appreciated that the United Kingdom might completely run out of gold by that time. This would be disastrous as the United Kingdom needs a working balance of, say, one hundred and fifty million pounds gold to keep its head above water and to provide for unexpected contingencies.

/The

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

The above is calculated on the assumption that the present Administration in the United States will continue, and that arrangements could be made with them by the end of the calendar year. In the event, however improbable, of a change of Administration, it might well be February or March before the United Kingdom could look for any help.

It is in the light of these facts that, as explained in Telegram No. 120 from the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs, it is proposed to take over the French gold now in the custody of the Bank of England amounting to seventy million pounds, and that the present request to Mr. Mackenzie King has been made.

18th September, 1940.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

277251
ODS/AH

September 18th,1940.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER.

Sir Gerald Campbell has just brought in a reply from the United Kingdom to our enquiry as to United Kingdom requirements and assets in the United States in connection with the French gold question. He has given me a duplicate of which I am having copies made and sending tomorrow under "secret and personal" letters to Mr. Lapointe, Mr. Ralston, Mr. Ilsley and Mr. Towers.

Letters to Thiele Sept 19
advising letter to be returned to Thiele - Secret - Sir Gerald's letter sent
19-9-40

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C277252

POLISH GOLD

Negotiations between
Bank of Poland
and
Bank of France

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277253

ODS/AH

September 25th,1940.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER.

Sept. 3

Attached are further communications on the subject of Polish gold.

A copy of the communication has been sent to the Minister of Finance and the Governor of the Bank of Canada. I am also sending a copy to Mr. Podoski for use of himself and Mr. Falter who raised the question recently.

OD

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

OFFICE OF THE
HIGH COMMISSIONER

No. A.262.

CANADA HOUSE
TRAFALGAR SQUARE,
LONDON, S.W.1.
3rd September, 1940.

Sir,

I have the honour to transmit herewith the undermentioned documents:-

Copies of a communication from the Polish Embassy, London, on the question of Polish gold, on which my telegram No.1490 of to-day's date was based.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

L.B. Pearson
for High Commissioner.

The Right Honourable
The Secretary of State for External Affairs,
OTTAWA.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277255

POLISH EMBASSY

31st August, 1940.

Your Excellency,

In the month of May 1940 the Polish Government agreed with the French Government that the stock of gold belonging to the Bank Polski and deposited with the Banque de France would be transported with the assistance of the French Naval Authorities to North America. This stock of gold weighing 56,919 kilos of fine gold was packed in 1208 cases.

According to these arrangements the above mentioned gold was taken charge of on the 11th of June by the French Naval Authorities at Lorient and on the 18th of June this transport of gold, accompanied by Mr. Stefan Michalski, manager of the Bank Polski, left Lorient on board the auxiliary cruiser "Victor Schoelcher". On the 30th of June the Polish Government were informed through the intermediary of His Majesty's Consul General at Dakar that this transport of Polish gold arrived at Dakar on the afternoon of June 28th and that Mr. Michalski approahhed the French Naval Authorities at Dakar to furnish a vessel in order to transship the gold to America in accordance with the previous arrangements between the Polish and the French Governments. Before answering this request the French Military authorities at Dakar, acting upon instructions of the French Government issued in connection with the events which took place in the Mediterranean on the 4th of July, unloaded the cases containing the Polish gold and sent them inland where they presumably remain.

The Honourable
Vincent Massey,
High Commissioner for Canada,
Canada House,
S.W.1.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277256

On the 1st of July the Polish Government sent a note to the French Government (enclosure No. 1) asking them to fulfil their undertaking and to transport the gold to the United States of America. On the 9th of July the Polish Government received a note from the French Government in which they informed them of their decision to place in Canada at the disposal of the Polish Government the equivalent of the Polish gold, suggesting that a sum of 500 million French francs be retained in connection with claims of the French Government on the Polish Government (enclosure No. 2).

On the 15th of July the Polish Government after consultation with His Majesty's Government sent a note asking the French Government to implement their decision concerning the placing of the equivalent of the Polish gold at the free disposal of the Bank Polski and informing them that upon placing of this gold in Canada at the free disposal of the Bank Polski, the Polish Government would hand over to the French Authorities the Polish gold held at Dakar (enclosure No. 3).

Simultaneously the Polish Government instructed their Charge d'Affaires at Vichy to inform the French Government that the placing at the disposal of Bank Polski of the Polish gold at present held at Dakar or of its equivalent at Martinique would also be considered by the Polish Government as the fulfilment of the undertaking of the French Government to transport the Polish gold to America.

According to information received from the Polish Charge d'Affaires at Vichy the French Government are unwilling to restore to Bank Polski its gold now held at Dakar or to place at its disposal the equivalent at Martinique.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

In these circumstances, in view of the pledge of the French Government contained in their note of July 9th, the Polish Government, conscious of their grave responsibility for preserving the Polish National Gold Reserve, would be grateful to the Canadian Government for such assistance which would enable the Polish Government to obtain the equivalent of the Polish gold from the French gold deposited in Canada.

I have the honour to be, with the highest consideration,

Your Excellency's

obedient Servant,

E. Raczynski.

Polish Ambassador.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(Translation)

Enclosure No. 1 July 1st, 1940.

Monsieur le Charge d'Affairs,

Under instructions from my Government, I have the honour to send you the following communication:

In October 1939, the Bank of Poland deposited with the branch of the Bank of France at Nevers 1,208 cases containing gold bars and currency. According to directions given in May, 1940, by the Bank of Poland to the Bank of France, these cases were transferred to the branch of the Bank of France at Angouleme. Such arrangement was made in order that the shipment , on request of the Bank of Poland, might be forwarded to North America. Later on, upon orders from the Governor of the Bank of France, such gold was shipped to Lorient where it was entrusted to the French naval authorities. On behalf of the Bank of Poland, the shipment was accompanied by the Director of the Bank Monsieur Stefan Michalski. The administration of the Bank of Poland commissioned Monsieur Michalski to deposit this gold for the account of the Bank of Poland in an American bank.

According to information received by the Polish Government, such shipment did not take the route intended and is presently at Dakar. The Polish Government has the honour to request the French Government, pursuant to previous arrangements, to issue orders to the effect that the shipment now at Dakar might be forwarded without delay to the United States of America.

I avail myself of this opportunity to extend to you, Sir, the assurances of my highest consideration.

E. Raczynski
Ambassador Extraordinary and
Plenipotentiary.

Monsieur Le Ministre
Roger Cambon, C.V.O.,
Charge d'Affaires de France,
London.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(Translation) C 277259

Encbsure No. 2. July 9, 1940.

Monsieur l'Ambassadeur,

With reference to the letter which Mr. Roger Cambon sent you on July 2, I have the honour to inform you that the French Government decided to place at the disposal of the Polish Government, in Canada, a quantity of gold equivalent to the amount deposited by that Government with the Bank of France after deducting a sum of five hundred million francs in settlement of the debt owed to France by the Polish Government. In these circumstances, it would seem that Mr. Michalski's mission to Dakar is henceforth without a point.

Accept, Sir, the assurances of my highest consideration.

de Castellane.

His Excellency Count Raczynski,
Polish Ambassador to Great Britain,
47 Portland Place, W. 1.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277257

In these circumstances, in view of the pledge of the French Government contained in their note of July 9th, the Polish Government, conscious of their grave responsibility for preserving the Polish National Gold Reserve, would be grateful to the Canadian Government for such assistance which would enable the Polish Government to obtain the equivalent of the Polish gold from the French gold deposited in Canada.

I have the honour to be, with the highest consideration,

Your Excellency's

obedient Servant,

E. Raczynski.

Polish Ambassador.

REPEAT
REPETER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277258

(Translation)

Enclosure No. 1

July 1st, 1940.

Monsieur le Charge d'Affairs,

Under instructions from my Government, I have the honour to send you the following communication:

In October 1939, the Bank of Poland deposited with the branch of the Bank of France at Nevers 1,208 cases containing gold bars and currency. According to directions given in May, 1940, by the Bank of Poland to the Bank of France, these cases were transferred to the branch of the Bank of France at Angouleme. Such arrangement was made in order that the shipment , on request of the Bank of Poland, might be forwarded to North America. Later on, upon orders from the Governor of the Bank of France, such gold was shipped to Lorient where it was entrusted to the French naval authorities. On behalf of the Bank of Poland, the shipment was accompanied by the Director of the Bank Monsieur Stefan Michalski. The administration of the Bank of Poland commissioned Monsieur Michalski to deposit this gold for the account of the Bank of Poland in an American bank.

According to information received by the Polish Government, such shipment did not take the route intended and is presently at Dakar. The Polish Government has the honour to request the French Government, pursuant to previous arrangements, to issue orders to the effect that the shipment now at Dakar might be forwarded without delay to the United States of America.

I avail myself of this opportunity to extend to you, Sir, the assurances of my highest consideration.

E. Raczynski
Ambassador Extraordinary and
Plenipotentiary.

Monsieur Le Ministre
Roger Cambon, C.V.O.,
Charge d'Affaires de France,
London.

REPEAT
REPETER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(Translation) C 277259

Enclosure No. 2. July 9, 1940.

Monsieur l'Ambassadeur,

With reference to the letter which Mr. Roger Cambon sent you on July 2, I have the honour to inform you that the French Government decided to place at the disposal of the Polish Government, in Canada, a quantity of gold equivalent to the amount deposited by that Government with the Bank of France after deducting a sum of five hundred million francs in settlement of the debt owed to France by the Polish Government. In these circumstances, it would seem that Mr. Michalski's mission to Dakar is henceforth without a point.

Accept, Sir, the assurances of my highest consideration.

de Castellane.

His Excellency Count Raczynski,
Polish Ambassador to Great Britain,
47 Portland Place, W. 1.

REPEAT
REPETER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(Translation) C 277260

London, July 15, 1940.

Monsieur le Charge d'Affaires,

With reference to my letter of July 11, 1940, I have the honour, upon instructions from my Government, to ask the French Government to be good enough to carry out its decision regarding remittance of Polish gold.

The Polish Government should be grateful if the French Government would effect the transfer of such gold to the Bank of Canada on deposit for the account of the Bank Polski.

I have the honour further to state that as soon as the Bank Polski receive from the Bank of Canada confirmation that the deposit referred to in the previous paragraph has been effected, instructions will be issued by the Polish Government to Mr. Michalski to turn over the gold of the Bank Polski to the French authorities appointed by the French Government. From that moment, Mr. Michalski's mission will be considered as terminated.

At the same time, the Polish Government should appreciate if the French Government would be good enough to furnish them with particulars concerning the nature of the deduction of a sum the French Government decided to make on the total amount of Polish gold deposited in France.

Accept, Sir, the assurances of my highest consideration.

E. Raczynski.

Monsieur le Marquis de Castellane,

Charge d'Affaires de France,

London.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

INDEX

C 277261

1. Prosecution of War;
Re-Establishment.

2. War Policies.

3. The Navy.

4. Policy on Demobilization.

5. Reconstruction of Ministry.

6. Ministry of Reconstruction.

7. War Veterans' Department.

8. Department of Health.

9. Dominion Provincial Relations.
" " Conference

10. Sessional Programme;
Speech from Throne;
Speech on Address.

11. Post-War International Relations.

12. Trade:
Export Credits;
Trade Expansion;
Trade and Industry.

13. Primary Industries:
Agricultural Policy;
Forestry;
Mining Resources.

14. Program of Construction Projects;
Reforestation.

15. Finance;
Revision of Bank Act.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

16. Budget;
Industrial Credit Bank;
Budgeting.

17. Social Security;
Post-War Employment;
Allowances to Children;
Scheme for Unemployment Assistance;
Old Age Pensions;
Health Insurance.

18. National Flag, and Canadian Anthem.

19. Price Control
Price Ceiling Policy
Wage Stabilization Policy
Inflation

20. Immigration
Japanese
Asiatic
Policy

21. Election Act (for service men)

22. Redistribution

23. Civil Aviation

24. Demobilization and Rehabilitation.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Prosecution of War

See St. Laurent memorandum November 18, 1943.

To give undivided support to our armed forces to bring war to a speedy termination.

Approved by Council.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

WAR POLICIES

Policy on war with Japan.

Question as to whether war with Japan should be a total war.

View of Council was that Canada will continue to fight against Japan until victory.

Commitments being the same as with war in Europe, which was being at the side of Britain, but on our own, and rendering effective cooperation to all of the United Nations.

(Care should be taken not to define what that effective cooperation would be in terms of army, navy and air - this was part of the planning, strategy, etc.

It was thought, for example, that there would be no need of any contribution by the Army).

Power strongly of view that Canada should at once begin to withdraw Canadians from composite British squadrons and have them brought into strictly Canadian squadrons.

That any contribution towards war in Japan should be in reference to Canadian squadrons exclusively.

Canadians in British squadrons, for example, in India, Burma, etc., would not wish to continue there after European war over, but should be allowed to come back and, if desiring to volunteer for service and war against Japan, could go into Canadian squadrons.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Re: NAVY

View taken Canada's contribution in that connection depends upon arrangements to be decided in light of strategy - to be determined - but that Canadians now serving in British ships should be similarly brought into service in Canadian ships.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Re: Policy on Demobilization.

This matter discussed in Council on January 7th.

To be taken up again on January 10th.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

RECONSTRUCTION OF MINISTRY

Council should consider whether time has not come to do away with National War Services Department.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

MINISTRY OF RECONSTRUCTION

St. Laurent memorandum page 5 - Nov. 18, 1943.

This approved by Cabinet on understanding that actions had reference to projects for war employment.

A comprehensive survey of the things which can usefully be done should be made or completed with plans and specifications ready to be carried out, e.g., slum clearance and housing - it would seem necessary to know what are the properties to be acquired by expropriation or otherwise.

Governmental machinery to advise industry as to post-war policies - necessary to set up machinery now and gather by a comprehensive survey the proper kind of information.

Planning for vigorous initiative by industry.

Planning for each industry and each branch thereof, e.g.: pulp and paper industry should know what part of its earnings it will have left so that each unit thereof may plan accordingly.

This is a task for Department of National Revenue.

Ilsley has promised to inform the Department that this is expect of them immediately.

It was pointed out, for example, that when I asked Shiels, of Munitions and Supply, whether they had made any enquiries as to length of time different war industries could be converted into peace-time industry, they had only one example, which was in relation to the motor industry, which they thought would be two months in some cases, or longer, according to models used.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

See Power's memorandum Jan. 3, 1944.

Ministry of Reconstruction agreed to in Council Jan. 7th.

Mackenzie, Power, St. Laurent and Howe appointed to draft proposals to govern a Bill.

Mackenzie to be Chairman.

Council agreed to view that Bill should follow lines taken by Woolton in Great Britain instead of establishing a Ministry with large staffs to undertake work, effort should be rather to get agency that will supervise all classes of work to come under reconstruction effort and to see that they are coordinated as between government departments and as between federal, provincial and municipal bodies.

Pickersgill suggests having reconstruction work carried out under Privy Council.

Vice President of Privy Council in charge of Reconstruction.

For advantages and disadvantages see Power's memorandum January 3rd, pages 1, 2, 3 and 4.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

MINISTRY OF RECONSTRUCTION

(Discussed by Council - January 11, 1945)

Draft bill submitted by Power; also one submitted by Mackenzie. Cabinet agreeable to Ministry, excepting Macdonald who objects to anything being done, excepting some planning.

Power and Mackenzie to give me copies of these measures - generally approved.

Veterans' Bill:

Outline of - proposed by Mackenzie.
Generally approved.
Mackenzie to give copies of.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

WAR VETERANS DEPARTMENT

Department of government to deal with war veterans' affairs.

This discussed at some length at Council meeting on January 7th. Agreement reached that such a department is advisable.

Same Committee dealing with Reconstruction to prepare Bill on this subject.

This war veterans department would take over pensions and would be quite separate from Health.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

See Power's memo of January 3rd.

Council decided, January 7th, to have a separate department of veterans' affairs to take over all questions of pensions etc.

As to what was to be done with Department of Health, that still to be discussed.

Whether to be maintained as a separate department or whether to be made part of department of social security or labour, Council still to decide whether there is to be a department of social security and how far it would take from work at present being carried on by Labour Department.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277273

DOMINION PROVINCIAL RELATIONS

To be decided: Is a Dominion Provincial Conference desirable?
(See Drew's letter - January 6, 1944)

(See Ilsley's letter - January 4, 1944)

"We cannot as yet face this whole issue and must put off for perhaps a year or more a settlement of our financial and constitutional relations with the provinces."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C

C 277274

Re: DOMINION-PROVINCIAL CONFERENCE

(Considered by Council, January 10, 1943)

See Drew's letter and reply to same.

Speech from Throne to mention Dominion-Provincial Conference.
Clerk of Council to arrange for at once.
(Secure Committee immediately to work out agenda).
(? Ilsley,
St. Laurent and
McLarty also Committee of Civil Servants.)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

10

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

SESSIONAL PROGRAMME

Mutual Aid - (January 3, 1944)

Long discussion (January 3) in Cabinet on this subject.

Clark present; also officials of Munitions and Supply Department.

Council finally agreed to a Bill being introduced re expenditures to be between 600 and 700 million dollars. This amount to include what would be required for mutual aid as understood up to the present for strictly war purposes, but in addition, what would be needed in the coming fiscal year for UNRRA purposes.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

6

For Consideration re: Speech from Throne.

Note:

Programmes and measures designed to take care of two great objectives of post-war policy.

(1) The provision of reasonable full employment;

(2) " " " " social security.

The other great programme would be:

(3) maintaining a better balance between urban and rural industry;

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C277277

Re Speech from the Throne

Winning of the war most important thing

To make mention of Dominion-Provincial Conference

Mention of Memorial from men of Loyal Edmonton Regt. serving in Italy.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277278

Re: Speech on Address

A pargraph on question of being able, in time of peace, to give full employment and define full employment.

Pickersgill and Gibson to put in form of short statement argument to answer Citizen and Journal objections set out in St. Laurent memo.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Speech on the Address:

1. Statement of policy with respect to continuance of war

2. Record of Canadians during war

   tribute to part played in Italy
   " " McNaughton
   " " Crerar

3. Build up constructively government policy
   first, during continuance of war, and
   secondly, post-war
   so as to indicate scope of problems confronting
   Parliament;
   U.N.R.R.A.,
   international relations
   Imperial Conference
   " Council

4. New Legations and Embassies opened.

5. Canada's growth as world power; social security programme.

6. Other features to be included:
   material re by-elections lost during recess;
   significance of defeat of Ontario government.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277280

POST-WAR INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

See Ilsley's letter January 4 - pages 7 and 8.

(1) Make mention of Government's proposals in regard to field of commercial policy.

(2) International monetary stabilization.

(3) Long term investment.

(4) Political security - League of Nations.

See St. Laurent memorandum November 18, 1943 - page 1:

To maintain, as a nation, our close association with the other nations of the British Commonwealth, strengthen our friendship with the United States, and maintain the machinery for the joint defence of this continent.

Approved by Council.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277281

POST-WAR EUROPE - Canadian participation in affairs of

(Discussed by Council - January 10, 1944)

View agreed to was, first, problem divides into two parts:

(a) The immediate problem: Immediate occupation of countries between Armistice and final peace with a view that Canada should be prepared to have her armies share in this;

(b) The more distant problem: With regard to the policing of Europe later, view that Canada should ~~xxxx~~ not seek any special responsibility in that connection - general feeling being to view the situation as one of getting Canadians back to Canada, not seeking to extend obligations on the part of Canada in post-war Europe.

Also that in post-war organisation, to consider ~~xxx~~ carefully Canada's interest, obligations, and share.

Questions of collective security.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TRADE

Export Credits:
(See Ilsley's letter January 4 - page 7)

Department of Finance officials have been considering possibility of providing facilities for granting or guaranteeing export credits to assist industry to building up post-war export trade.

Question: Whether wise to proceed with at coming session.

Council agreed most important to have carefully prepared trade policy.

McKinnon was given special duty to follow up.

In this connection Council to consider further possible subsidizing of transportation;

also wisdom of having export and import Boards to control export and import.

St. Laurent memo page 6 - Nov. 18, 1943:

Re: **Trade Expansion**

Efforts should be made to keep a "Canada Standard" and prevent these loss of its identity and become "an Imperial product".

Re: revival and development of tourist traffic.

Approved by Council.

Helps to foster international good-will and international trade.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TRADE AND INDUSTRY

General reservation

- if industry is to get export credits and import assistance,

then there must be safeguards to consumers so that manufacturers do not limit out put in attempts to keep up prices;

or, in other words, the people who benefit from export trade should not benefit unfairly from restrictions which they themselves attempt to impose.

8/1/44

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

I. AGRICULTURAL POLICY

A better balance between urban ~~rurals~~ and rural urban industry desirable to provide for guaranteed floor prices for the major agricultural projects.

(Council agreed Department of Agriculture to prepare measure of this character.

Gardiner states measure may give authority to fix prices from time to time - not advisable to fix one time now to bind indefinitely).

Bill will have to be carefully studied.

Same principle to be applied to certain Fishery projects.

This approved by Cabinet - see Ilsley letter Jan. 4 - p. 7.

Bertrand says has Bill under way - to be brought before Council.

(See St. Laurent memo page 5 - Nov. 18, 1943)

Colonization schemes should be a part of general plan of enhancing capital values. There are a great many drainage and irrigation projects as well as a great many clearing projects for which the machines built for war can be readily adapted to the end of increasing by thousands the number of productive farms.

Approved by Council.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRIMARY INDUSTRIES

II. FORESTRY

See St. Laurent memo Nov. 18, 1943 - page 5:

As to Hydro Electric development, storage reservoirs; also roads into forests.

This to be further considered.

III. MINING RESOURCES

Further development of our mining resources.

Approved by Council.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Program of Construction Projects

For the duration of the present financial arrangements, the Dominion to undertake a program of construction projects or employment-creating projects in specified fields, in addition to such works as the Dominion would expect to carry out as part of its normal functions.

(This approved by Council)

Principle to observe is that Dominion should rather undertake to carry the whole financial load in a few specified fields rather than a share in a large number of fields; and

secondly, while certain of the broad programmes may be joint, individual projects should be separate in respect to both administrative responsibility and the financial provision.

(There was general agreement that expenditure of public funds should be confined to the government having responsibility for raising the money.)

Most if not all of the obligations in this field should be limited to the duration of the present financial agreements.

This agreed to by the Cabinet.

Council agreed necessary for Dominion to clarify outlook by letting it be known that no consideration will be given to assistance to provinces and municipalities in carrying out such works as sewers, water works, provincial and municipal buildings, and other works which they would normally do or for purely local purposes.

Dominion should announce list of number of types of projects in which it would be willing to accept complete or practically complete administrative and financial responsibility -

probably a good illustration is Housing.

Would be prepared to announce and introduce Housing legislation at this session - announce general nature of legislation in Speech from Throne. This approved by Council.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Specified categories go beyond what has normally been regarded as the Dominion's own field,

be limited probably to projects which are part of large programmes for the development of natural resources: e.g. forest planning and conservation, conservation of the soil and irrigation projects, certain limited mine projects, flood control, certain tourist park development, certain area projects including those previously listed but applied in an agreed programme to a specific area (somewhat on the model of T.V.A.),

and, finally, in order to include the rural interest, rural electrification and perhaps certain colonization projects.

(This generally agreed to).

(This called in question, excepting assisting colonization by supplying material left over from war).

REFORESTATION

General programme might include Rocky Mountain area.

Provinces might carry out certain units of the programme.

Fire prevention works.

Survey and inventory projects.

There would be a joint programme, but no joint financing of any specific area project.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Re: **FINANCE**

Decision needed on the tax treatment to be accorded desirable new investment in the period of demobilization.

(See Ilsley's letter January 4th - pages 6 and 7.)

Difficult to reduce excess profits tax or to have parliament authorize its reduction at appropriate time.

(Finance Department has certain proposals but these have not been discussed at Council. Will be held for later on - about time of Budget - this is to apply only to new investment)

Re: **Revision of Bank Act.**

Council agreed some months ago that an effort should be made not to revise the Bank Act at this session.

That it would be necessary to introduce Bill to postpone for a year, reason being inadvisability of having this matter discussed at a war session.

May be advisable to reconsider this decision.

(Matter would be dealt with in Committee).

The decision to have Industrial Credit Bank affords reason for not postponing the revision of our Bank Act.

Must decide before session opens.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

REVISION OF BANK ACT

I suggested re-consideration of decision to postpone consideration of Bank Act.

Ilsley quite struck down by the suggestion.
I mentioned that it might involve more for officials.
He said at once it would involve his being most of the time at the Committee itself.

Other members took a different view.
I said he could have an additional parliamentary secretary, and parliamentary secretaries should be able to look after that aspect.

Council generally seemed favourable to having Bill gone on with.
I pointed that if not gone on with, our motive would be misinterpreted; also if C.C.F. won election, they would play havoc with business at the first session of Parliament. Also determined not to have argument to meet on platform, that government was under the control of bankers, etc.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

BUDGET

Note Ilsley's letter re Conversion and New Investment.

Re: Industrial Credit Bank

See Ilsley's letter January 4th - page 7.

Recommends legislation to be introduced at this session to provide for the setting up of an industrial credit bank as a subsidiary of the Bank of Canada.

It might be called an Industrial Development Bank.

It means a government discount bank for business, not so much for the farmer.

Something to meet the farmers' demands will have to be considered.

Purpose:

To assist industry in its conversion programme and providing capital, fixed as well as working, for the needs of small and medium-sized businesses particularly.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Re: BUDGETING

a) costs of administering the normal services of government;

b) annual carrying charges on public debt;

c) expenditures on army, navy and air force;

d) sums of money on social security and social welfare activities;

e) huge expenditures for housing and various construction projects;

f) probable substantial loss in connection with maintaining floor prices under agriculture and fishery products;

g) bearing cost of unemployment relief assistance, as may be necessary.

This may involve Dominion expenditures approaching $1½ or $2 billion.

Can these huge expenditures be financed by Dominion Government?

Debt has risen from $3,153,000,000 - on March 31, 1939 - to nearly $9 billion - at end of March, 1944.

Expenditures impossible on pre-war taxing system.

It is the Dominion-Provincial Taxation Agreements which have made possible for Dominion to finance the war.

To solve Canada's post-war economic and financial problems, necessary for Dominion to retain exclusive control in the present income and corporation tax fields (and preferably also secure control of the succession duty field).
(View expressed in Council, January 4th, provinces will not agree to this.) View expressed no agreement necessary at once as agreement stands till one year after end of war.)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

RE: SOCIAL SECURITY

Re: Post-War Employment:
(See Ilsley's letter of January 4, p. 2)

"We cannot face the responsibility of having no actual plans of action to solve the problems of post-war employment and social security.

"Nevertheless, I feel just as strongly that to have plans which could not be carried out would be to court even worse disaster.

"The outlook for a clear and practical settlement is not hopeful unless what we now do establishes the leadership of the Dominion Government and unless the electorate is more concretely informed than it has been hitherto of precisely what is at stake."

"The alternative of trying to carry out hastily conceived plans by means of grants-in-aid will prove ultimately destructive both of efficiency of administration and of the possibilities of obtaining a proper settlement at a later date."

A period of widespread grants-in-aid would reduce the prestige of the Dominion,

make it impossible to inform the electorate adequately of the issues involved,

throw impossible financial burdens on the Dominion,

ultimately make it impossible to carry on responsible government in this country.

(All of this agreed to by the Cabinet - January 6, 1941)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Program must be worked out on basis of existing (war-time) financial and constitutional arrangements,

and dependent for its permanence on the continuance of arrangements as satisfactory.

(See Ilsley's letter - January 4, 1944 - page 3)

The Dominion Government to undertake the establishment of a minimum of social security legislation appropriate to the particular circumstances of the immediate post-European war period.
(This for the duration of the present financial arrangements).
This approved by Council, January 6.

See: St. Laurent memorandum Nov. 18, 1943 - page 1:

Re: Post-War Employment:

Having demonstrated our ability to mobilize our resources for purposes of war, so arrange our economic activities that these resources may be devoted after the war to the production of those conveniences and commodities that can be used to advantage by the Canadian people in peace time.

Approved by Cabinet.

Re: Employment - see entire page 2 of St. Laurent memo.

Statement approved by Council.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Re: Post-War Employment:

See St. Laurent memo. page 5 - Nov. 18, 1943.

Effective measures toprevent restrictive and monopolistic industrial practices which limit production and employment or exploit consumers or workers.

Approved by Council.

Section re Rights of Labour:

(I) rates of wages must be fair and adequate;

(2) Federal Government should have jurisdiction over policies that can contribute to the steadiness of employment.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Children's Allowances.

1. Social argument.

Large families are universally recognized to be the greatest single cause of poverty in modern industrial society. Children are an asset to the nation, but, financially, a liability to their parents. The poverty of large families drives them to seek cheap shelter and thus to create slums which endanger the health of the whole community. The state provides education for children, not on the basis of the ability of the individual family to pay, but as a public charge. It is equally logical that the state should make provision for a minimum of welfare for all children.

2. Argument on basis of equity.

Liberalism stands for equality of opportunity. The only way the children of a family of six or seven can have equality of opportunity with the children of a family of one or two is to give the larger family a larger income. This cannot be done through the wage system.

It is recognized that a better balance between urban and rural incomes and opportunities would be desirable. Children's allowances would go a long way to make up for

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

difficulties of access to educational health and other opportunities for children in rural communities.

The principle of children's allowances is already recognized in the income tax. A tax payer with children is allowed to keep $108 a year per child more than one without children. Children's allowances are paid to children of servicemen.

In other words, the adoption of children's allowances would merely mean providing for the children of the very poor what is already recognized as the right of those more fortunate.

3. Economic argument.

Children's allowances would place income where all or most of it would be spent on better housing, food and other necessaries.

By enabling large families to pay higher rents, children's allowances fit in naturally with a slum clearance programme and would constitute insurance against the creation of new slums.

By giving large families more income children would be better fed and healthier, and the domestic market for farm and fish products kept up and probably expanded. This in turn would help to reduce the danger of serious losses on the floors under farm and fish prices.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

With our great expansion of productive capacity, the economic problem after the war will not be to produce what we need, but to find markets for what we must produce if we are to avoid unemployment. The provision of children's allowances would almost certainly result in a considerable net addition to the home market both for food and for manufactured goods.

By reducing the pressure for higher wages, children's allowances would contribute to the success of wage and price control in wartime and to Canada's competitive position in seeking External markets after the war.

4. Political argument.

Children's allowances are a natural policy for the Liberal party - they would contribute to the general welfare rather than to the welfare of any particular group.

Undoubtedly they will be openly opposed by some of the more reactionary elements in the Conservative party and the resulting division in that party will help the Liberals.

The same is true to a lesser extend of the C.C.F. Children's allowances are included in their party programme, but many of their trade unionist allies are not keen to push them because they will weaken the arguments for higher wages.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

In consequence they will hesitate to claim they have forced the hand of the government.

No doubt some attempt would be made to represent them as "appeasement of Quebec." But that is already being said about the government to the people who are influenced by this argument. It is more likely to work the other way and to help recover some of the ground the government has lost in Quebec.

Children's allowances are the only major advance in the field of social security which is within Federal power to make at once under the exclusive jurisdiction of the Federal government. Action could be taken quickly and the allowances could be paid in the course of a few months. There is no better way for the government to show it really means business in the field of social security.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(See Ilsley's letter January 4th)

(a) ALLOWANCES TO CHILDREN

The introduction at this session of parliament of a Bill to provide allowances to all children in Canada up to a certain age limit.

* Recommended by Liberal Federation.

McTague's report also favours childrens' allowances.

Details of this proposal Mr. Ilsley's expects to be able to bring to Council in the next two or three days.

Discussion at the time made clear principle could not be decided at present.

(Considerable division in Cabinet).

See St. Laurent's strong argument for childrens' allowances pages 6 and 7 of memo, Nov. 18, 1943. *

(b) SCHEME FOR UNEMPLOYMENT ASSISTANCE:
(Page 4 Ilsley's letter Jan. 4)

For this session the introduction of a Bill to provide for a scheme of unemployment assistance, such assistance to be available to workers when their unemployment insurance benefits have been exhausted, provided no productive work can be found or provided for them.

This approved by Council January 6th.

Department of Labour to have measure prepared and Mitchell so instructed at Council Table.

(See St. Laurent memo page 6 - Nov. 18, 1943):

Unemployment insurance policy is certainly a necessary social security factor.

Approved by Council.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(See Ilsley's letter January 4th, page 4)

(c) OLD AGE PENSIONS:

The amendment immediately by order in council of the old age pensions act to raise the limit of allowable outside income by, say $65.00 to $125.00, which means that pension allowable with income of $430.00 instead of $365.00 as at present.

(Possibly optional with the Provinces)

(Council favourable to this - Mackenzie, later, thought unwise to have anything by order-in-council at present)

And to provide that no claim for old age pensions paid be made on the estates of deceased pensioners when the net value of the estate is less than $2000.00.

(This agreed to)

Government to announce its intention in the Speech from the Throne or elsewhere to introduce as soon as we have the constitutional power a new and more liberal old age pensions measure which will have four essential features as contrasted with the present act:

(i) it should be contributory;

(ii) it should provide for pensions payable at age 60 in the case of women and at age 65 in the case of men;

(iii) it should provide for a more liberal scale of pensions; and

(iv) it should provide for the payment of pensions as a matter of right and not on the basis of any means test.

(Principle of this approved by Council).

Contributory scheme makes this possible.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277301

HEALTH INSURANCE Measure:
(See Ilsley's letter January 4 - p. 4)

Prepared to consider the introduction at this session of a health insurance measure if, after further consideration, Council satisfied that basic principles of the Bill proposed by Department of Pensions and National Health are sound and well adapted to Canadian conditions.

Council agreed that Sub-Committee's revision was an improvement on earlier provisions of Bill drafted.

Bill provides for grants-in-aid:

Dominion collecting part of fund as agent of the provinces;

violates fundamental axioms of sound and responsible government.

We may have to accept assumption that health insurance so immediately tied up with health services (a provincial responsibility) that it should be wholly or largely administered by provincial government and cannot be financed by the provinces except with the assistance of Dominion grants.

(Council approved this view).

See Memo of Financial Committee.

(Council agreed to let Mackenzie bring forward his measure, but final approval dependent on provisions of Bill itself.)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

HEALTH AND SOCIAL SECURITY BILL

Mackenzie said Committee rather fed up with term: "Social Security".

Thought something different - would therefore suggest "Social Welfare".

Agreed term to be further considered.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

277303 18

C

NATIONAL FLAG and CANADIAN ANTHEM

Cabinet of opinion - January 7th - desirable party should stand for both, but doubtful as to whether resolution should be introduced in Parliament while war continues in view of statement made in previous sessions;

also better to await return of men from overseas.

Council pretty well agreed on red ensign as appropriate.

See also St. Laurent's memo page 8 - Nov. 18, 1943.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Price Ceiling Policy - Maintenance of

Council agreed some months ago this should be maintained at all costs.

In this connection necessary to make fresh appeal for wage stabilization, fixing details as to bonus being incorporated into wages for basic purposes.

See Wage Stabilization policy.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C277305

Wage Stabilisation Policy

See address on this subject, based on decision of Council with respect to maintenance of price ceiling, etc.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Inflation

To prevent inflation

See records of inflation;

price ceiling and wage stabilization policies.

In latter connection note publicity re economic stabilization by W.I.B.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

20

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Policy of IMMIGRATION

(Considered by Council, January 10, 1945)

Council unanimously of the opinion that question divides itself into two parts - immediate and more remote;

(1) Immediate: First duty, re-establishment of members of our own armed services in employment - to encourage immigration before our own people re-established would occasion great resentment.

(2) More remote: Re-habilitation of Europe likely to give employment to very large number of Europeans for some time to come - therefore, question of immigration from Europe to Canada not likely to be pressing for some years.

Look after our own people first until re-established.

Must be selective.

Present policy has necessary requirements.

Not allow transportation companies to begin bringing in numbers.

Care must be taken to see that in no statement is impression given that we view our country as a closed preserve to which persons from other countries may not emigrate. To do this would be to create an antagonism toward Canada on the part of other countries, e.g. Russia, European Countries, etc. who would view situation as dog-in-manger attitude, and of itself invite antagonism toward the Dominion.

Long distance view, Canada with sparse population and large territory must seek to have a large population if it is to hold its own in world affairs.

Present policy of selective immigration: Federal Government requiring certain tests but freedom to immigrate providing these tests are met, should continue, e.g. nothing today to prevent persons from British Isles coming to Canada provided they comply with immigration regulations.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Re: ASIATIC IMMIGRATION

Re: Chinese Exclusion.
(Considered by Council, January 10, 1943)

Complete agreement that Exclusion Act should be abolished, and an Act similar to that enacted in the United States brought in at this session, which Act would limit numbers by passport. Act to be introduced this Session.

Chinese admitted not to be kept in B.C.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve Illisible

Re: Japanese Immigration

(Considered by Council, January 10, 1943)

First, as to whether Japanese now in Canada should be returned to Japan.

Complete divergence of view by agreement that nothing should be said of ultimate policy at present as long as Canadians were in internment camps in Japan.

General view, that Japanese now in provinces other than British Columbia should, if possible, be retained. Unfortunately, agreements moving them to the provinces give the provinces the right to have them returned to B.C. Effort should be made to prevent this.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

ELECTION ACT (for service men)
(Considered by Council, January 10, 1943)

Differences of view expressed on separate representations for men in armed forces:

Power - strongly for,
Ralston - strongly against.

Allowing service men to vote for parties rather than for candidates.

Power - strongly for,
myself - strongly opposed.
(Discussion to be continued January 11)

Method adopted last elections fairly satisfactory.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C277312

Re: Election Act for Service Men

(Discussed in Council - January 12, 1943)

Power maintained impossible to have Act drafted without recognizing parties.

Cabinet, on the whole, agreed with me not desirable to recognize parties and some other way must be found.

The draft regulations prepared by Power and Butcher have been referred to three members of Council to go over to see if some other way cannot be found.

Members suggested are: Mackenzie, Gardiner and Michaud - all three of whom were against recognizing parties.

View of Council was that regulations should go before Committee of Parliament.

When drafted, the War Measures Act was proposed as it was not thought possible to have Parliament approve the regulations before an election.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

RE-DISTRIBUTION

What is to be done.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

REDISTRIBUTION

(Discussed by Council, January 11, 1944)

I told Council I thought we should consider having redistribution this session. That our motive in postponing had been misinterpreted and misunderstood. There was a division of view.

To my surprise, St. Laurent and Bertrand both were of opinion, having no redistribution would not create an embarrassment to Godbout; also that it might mean rural seats in Quebec possibly sacrificed in part to increase representation of Montreal - which would not be helpful.

Matter to come up further.

Gardiner did not participate. Crerar was away.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277315 23

Re: Civil Aviation

(Considered by Council, January 10, 1943)

Re: Internal

Cabinet agreed to policy as now set forth in Hansard - April 2/43
- see Exhibit

and correspondence with Coleman of the C.P.R.

Re: External

Mr. Howe suggests active and aggressive policy on the part of Canada to be defined as co-operation with other countries. The main purpose being to secure freedom of movement, international security, and watching Canadian National interests.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

C 277316

Ottawa, April 15, 1943.

D. C. Coleman, Esq.,
President,
Canadian Pacific Railway Company,
Montreal, Quebec.

Dear Mr. Coleman:

I duly received your letter of the 13th instant, regarding my recent statement in the House of Commons on the civil aviation policy of the government.

I shall be pleased to discuss the representations of your communication with my colleagues. Until there has been an opportunity to consider the matter carefully, you will, I know, understand why I must confine myself to assuring you that I shall communicate with you further at an early date.

Yours sincerely,

(Signed) W. L. Mackenzie King.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

C 277317

Canadian Pacific Railway Company

Office of the President,

Montreal, 13th April 1943.

Dear Mr. Prime Minister:

The vital concern of the Canadian Pacific in the future development of Canada's system of transportation by land, sea and air will, I trust, be regarded as justification, if justification be needed, for my making some comment on your recent statement to the House of Commons on the civil aviation policy of the Government.

With the need that the Government should exercise the closest supervision of air transport and should have a free hand in the field of international collaboration so that not only may the interests of Canada be served, but international order maintained, I find myself, in common no doubt with the public generally, in complete agreement.

It is, I suggest, no necessary corollary of any of these propositions that the field of international air service or of services outside of Canada should be occupied solely by a corporation owned exclusively by the Canadian Government.

I need not remind you of the contribution made by the Canadian Pacific, with the approval and encouragement of every Canadian administration, to the commercial and

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

maritime progress of Canada, by the creation and maintenance both on the Atlantic and the Pacific of a fleet of ships which carried the name of Canada to every important port in the world, adding greatly to the international status of this country, and which, on the outbreak of war, formed a considerable addition to the auxiliary services of His Majesty's Navies.

That fleet has already largely been sunk by enemy action. What remains of it, should the war long continue, will be a somewhat pitiful remnant, and the Company will be faced with the serious problem of restoring its position in world transportation and trade.

It is generally recognized on both sides of the Atlantic that the enormous impetus to aviation resulting from the war will effect a marked change in the speed and character of merchant shipping, and that much of the service heretofore rendered by fast passenger ships will in future be given by air, the services by ship and by plane being complementary one to the other. In this development the Canadian Pacific, with its great achievement of an integrated world-wide transportation system, may with justice claim to participate, not merely to its own legitimate advantage but by adding to the ability of Canada to play its part in the post-war rehabilitation of the world.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277319

Linked as Trans-Canada Air Lines is with the Canadian National Railways, the announced policy of the Government would cause this Company irreparable damage by forbidding its participation in these international developments.

In the domestic no less than in the international field your statement contains implications of grave import to this Company. We were fully aware of the Government's intention to reserve to Trans-Canada the field of trans-continental air transport, and although we may perhaps be permitted to express doubt of the entire wisdom of this plan, in view of the known opportunities for the establishment of complementary and non-competitive transcontinental routes, nevertheless our own commitments in air transport have been made with full knowledge that no attempt must be made to invade that field by means of new air lines.

Your statement to the House, however, indicates that Trans-Canada may be permitted to take over routes developed by private enterprise whenever this may be deemed advisable. No country has been so well served as Canada by the enterprise of young men, using private capital to develop air services. It was because their undertakings could not hope for commercial success unless given powerful support, and to bring some order out of the chaotic competitive situation that had arisen, that this Company (with a proper regard for the interests of these pioneers) engaged in the important and costly task of organizing

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

and consolidating the network of air lines in Northern Canada.

Each of the steps in this process was taken with the full knowledge and approval of the responsible Minister of the Government, and some of them, indeed, at his suggestion. In these circumstances, I find it difficult to believe that the policy of the Government should contemplate dispossessing us whenever we may have succeeded in building up a service to the point where it might seem to offer attraction as a Government operation.

The acquisition of these properties led us to consider whether the Government might entertain a suggestion of close co-operation in the whole field of air transport, and in August 1941 our late Chairman and President laid before the Minister in writing a proposal which had been discussed between them some time previously whereby the Canadian Pacific might be permitted to acquire the 49.8% interest in Trans-Canada which the Government is at liberty to sell, and should transfer to the Government a 50% interest in all the air lines then acquired by the Company and those the acquisition of which was then in negotiation, at valuations to be agreed upon. The details are fully set out in the correspondence but cannot be restated without unduly lengthening this letter. It may suffice to say that the proposal assured to the Government all

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

essential control of the combined enterprise.

The Minister at that time expressed his inability to deal with the subject because of the pressure of his war duties, and urged that the question should be considered after the war.

Since then, though we have received many assurances that the right of the Canadian Pacific to representation in the field of air transport was recognized by the Government, and were also assured by the Minister that some disturbing statements made by officers of Trans-Canada Air Lines were not to be regarded as statements of Government policy, no further comment has been made upon our specific proposal unless the statement of policy now made is to be regarded as an answer, which I sincerely trust is not the case.

Permit me to say, with the utmost respect, that I do not feel we are asking for anything which is not in accordance with our reasonable rights or which will not contribute to the national interest. The Canadian Pacific was conceived and has been consistently administered as a great national undertaking. Throughout its history many millions of surplus earnings have been devoted to capital improvements which might legitimately have been paid to the shareholders in dividends; and even within the last few years when the earnings from the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

G.

enormous flow of war traffic could have provided for a distribution to shareholders long denied a return on their investment, the Directors were impelled to withhold it, a course which was of material benefit to the nation at large as well as to the Company itself.

To enable the Company to carry out its obligations, and to enjoy the resulting benefits, the Company's charter of 1881 conferred upon it certain contractual rights, including all the franchises and powers necessary or useful to these ends.

Later, by the Act of 1919, the Company was specifically empowered to operate aircraft for the carriage of passengers and goods within or without the limits of the Dominion of Canada.

Your statement of Government policy would not only deny the exercise of these powers but would limit the opportunities for expansion in the field of world transporation which this Company has developed over so many years.

The links which bind Canada and the Mother Country should be strengthened by the unique position occupied by this country on natural Empire air routes; and one might reasonably have assumed that Canadian policy would recognize that free enterprise as well as state enterprise has a role to play in serving this national interest.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

A national policy, however, which provided any fitting place for free enterprise would be difficult to reconcile with the announcement that the activities of a Company inseparably bound up with the historical and commercial development of Canada, which has hitherto provided essential links of Empire transportation by sea and land, are to be definitely circumscribed for the future.

Because of the vast importance of the subject to the Company, I have felt it desirable to lay this letter before the Board of Directors and am authorized to say that it has their complete concurrence. It will, I know, receive at your hands that thoughtful consideration you give to every question of public concern, and I earnestly hope that you may see your way to affording me an opportunity of discussing it with you at some early date convenient to you.

Yours faithfully,

(Signed) D. C. Coleman,

President.

The Rt. Hon. W. L. Mackenzie King, C.M.G.,
Prime Minister of Canada,
Parliament Buildings,
OTTAWA, Ontario.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

DEMOBILIZATION AND REHABILITATION

(Discussed by Council - January 11, 1943)

A good part of the afternoon was taken up with discussing demobilization and rehabilitation which a sub-committee of the Cabinet - Ralston, Mackenzie and Power and St. Laurent, had gone over the night before.

See report of the Committee - Exhibit

In discussing procedure, it was felt that question that would come up first was that of priority - who should be first demobilized. Officials thought of length of service; married or single, etc.

Ralston said others had thought it should depend on length and place of service, and that the method of demobilization should be to go to central places for demobilization.

Rehabilitation;

In each province, medical facilities, etc. were available. Spoke of controls of regulations and necessity of Council considering carefully benefits to be given to service men, for example, in connection with vocational training, allowances, university courses, preferences in employment in government jobs and in industry.

This would have to be considered by the Department of Reconstruction and Labour. The feeling was strongly for preference in favour of overseas service men to those who had not served overseas; then consideration of special employment measures - parks, housing, electrification, etc.

All of this taken up with Veterans' Department; Department of Labour and then question of cash payments. Question of Veterans' Land Act; out of work benefits; what to be paid to men on demobilization. There would have to be some moratorium on demobilization - possibly three months. Necessity for training schools to get men back into civil life. Problem was how to meet the situation during the period of waiting, and not to encourage idleness.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

DEMOBILIZATION AND REHABILITATION

(Discussed by Council - January 11, 1943)

Some things to be kept in mind were:
We could not give less than in the last war;
cannot disregard scales of Great Britain and United States.

Cabinet not prepared to consider these matters more than tentatively;
also question of free demobilization, if overseas;
cash grant; rehabilitation grant

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

RE-ESTABLISHMENT

Re-establishment in civil life of service men and women fighting for our freedom.

Keep to the forefront our solemn obligation re.

Approved by Council.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277326

To be inserted at back as sources of information:

Resolutions of National Liberal Federation, including statement re prosecution of war and interests of soldiers as first concern.

√ Fourteen Points.

√ Radio broadcasts at time of last General Election.

Broadcasts delivered since.

√ Speech to National Liberal Federation, Sept. 1943

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

FILE:

C 277327

DIPLOMATIC SERVICE

Canadian Consul to Greenland

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R"

D/S Greenland.

C277328

FROM: SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA, CANADA.

TO: SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS, LONDON, ENGLAND.

IMMEDIATE

SECRET

TELEGRAM NO. 83

CYPHER

Ottawa, 21st May, 1940.

With reference to first paragraph of my immediately following telegram No. 84 of today, concerning question of establishing Canadian Consulate and Vice-Consulate in Greenland, I assume it will be in accord with usual procedure to have Assignment Commissions issued by His Majesty in names of Kirkwood and Porsild. It is desired reference therein should not be made to Denmark but to constituted authorities "in Greenland". It is not proposed, however, that any Assignment Commissions be presented to Greenland authorities. In this connection, I may inform you that United States Consular Officers sent to Greenland have been issued Assignment Commissions in which reference is made to constituted authorities in Greenland but these Commissions will not be presented to Greenland authorities and United States authorities are of opinion question of Exequatur does not arise. It is requested Kirkwood and Porsild's Commissions be forwarded to High Commissioner for Canada in London for delivery to Kirkwood before he leaves

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

D/S Greenland

"R"

TELEGRAM C 277329

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CYPHER

NO. 662

LONDON, May 22, 1940.

No. 662. Your telegram No. 576 of May 21st, Kirkwood sailing by "Julius Thomsen". Dominions Office will supply him with ordinary Government Telegraph Code and British Consular Instructions.

As formalities involved in Assignment Commissions from His Majesty will take some time, Kirkwood will be sailing without Commissions. I propose to give him suitable documents of identification for temporary use. Dominions Office suggest that in informing the Greenland authorities of the appointment of Kirkwood and Porsild as Consul and Vice Consul, you might add that their Commissions from His Majesty will follow as soon as possible.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa: 4:10 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277330

FILE:

GREENLAND -- ICELAND

1) Greenland

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

GREENLAND C277331

1940

Date	Narrative
April 12	Memo. O.D.S. - Comments on Greenland situation
27	Tel. 74 Can.Min.U.S. - Report re U.S. proposal send Consul to Greenland; American-Danish Greenland Commission.
27	Ltr. O.D.S. to Can.Min.U.S. - Suggestions re Canadian action concerning Greenland.
May 1	Press release U.S.State Dept. - James K. Penfield Consul to Greenland.
2	Revised memo of P.M's. discussion with President and Secretary of State concerning Greenland.
2	Tel. 527 Massey - Proposed U.K. action in Greenland.
3	Tel. 536 Massey - Reporting request for protection of mines in Greenland.
6	Memo O.D.S. - U.S. interest in Greenland.
6	Memo H.L.K. - "Proposals for a Canadian Policy Relating to Greenland."
8	Tel. 79 Can.Min.U.S. - Report U.S. plans for consul to Greenland.
9	Tel. 67 Sec.State Ext.Affairs to Can.Min.U.S. - Requesting report on U.S. reaction to measures of protection in Greenland.
9	Tel. 68 - Details on foregoing request.
10	Tel. 82 Can.Min.U.S. - Reporting U.S. views re protection of Greenland.
14	Memo O.D.S. - Questions for P.M's. decision re preparation of "Nascopie" for Greenland.
15	Memo P.M. - Comments on foregoing.
15	Tel. 604 Massey - Offer from Kirkwood to serve in any capacity (see also Tel. 547 Ext.Affairs May 16)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

GREENLAND

C277331

1940

Date		Narrative
April	12	Memo. O.D.S. - Comments on Greenland situation
	27	Tel. 74 Can.Min.U.S. - Report re U.S. proposal send Consul to Greenland; American-Danish Greenland Commission.
	27	Ltr. O.D.S. to Can.Min.U.S. - Suggestions re Canadian action concerning Greenland.
May	1	Press release U.S.State Dept. - James K. Penfield Consul to Greenland.
	2	Revised memo of P.M's. discussion with President and Secretary of State concerning Greenland.
	2	Tel. 527 Massey - Proposed U.K. action in Greenland.
	3	Tel. 536 Massey - Reporting request for protection of mines in Greenland.
	6	Memo O.D.S. - U.S. interest in Greenland.
	6	Memo H.L.K. - "Proposals for a Canadian Policy Relating to Greenland."
	8	Tel. 79 Can.Min.U.S. - Report U.S. plans for consul to Greenland.
	9	Tel. 67 Sec.State Ext.Affairs to Can.Min.U.S. - Requesting report on U.S. reaction to measures of protection in Greenland.
	9	Tel. 68 - Details on foregoing request.
	10	Tel. 82 Can.Min.U.S. - Reporting U.S. views re protection of Greenland.
	14	Memo O.D.S. - Questions for P.M's. decision re preparation of "Nascopie" for Greenland.
	15	Memo P.M. - Comments on foregoing.
	15	Tel. 604 Massey - Offer from Kirkwood to serve in any capacity (see also Tel. 547 Ext.Affairs May 16)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve Illisible

Greenland - 2.

Date		Narrative
May	15	Memo O.D.S. - Commenting on qualifications for Consul in Greenland.
	16	Ltr. Dept.Nat.Defence - Explaining decision not to mount gun on "Nascopie."
	17	Memo O.D.S. - Enclosing letter from Dept.Nat.Defence re mounting of gun on "Nascopie."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R.

C 277333 Greenland

"R"

TELEGRAM

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA.

TO: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS, LONDON.

IMMEDIATE

SECRET

CYPHER

No. 47

Ottawa, April 9th, 1940.

Reports of enemy ships heading in direction of Iceland and Southern Greenland force consideration of risks of enemy interference with cryolite production at Ivigtut, Greenland, upon which maintenance of essential aluminum output depends. Understand that winter's production is awaiting shipment from Ivigtut and that destruction of stocks accumulated there would seriously threaten planned rate of aluminum production in Canada, other allied countries and the United States.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve Illisible

ODS/ET
12 April, 1940

File

C277334

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER:

Greenland Situation

Colonel Ralston saw Nelles and Anderson this morning and they are to report what steps would be necessary and possible if the Government decided to intervene in that area. On first discussion Nelles thought that the ice-breaker "McLean", with naval and military personnel, might be sent up to protect the mine against raiding parties. It was not probable that Germany would be able to spare a large vessel or that such a vessel would be able to evade the British and French blockade. In addition to protecting the mine, the danger must be faced of an attempt being made to establish a submarine or other base in a Greenland harbour.

If any intervention were decided upon, it would have to include taking over or supervising the civil administration on the long western coast, including the provision of food and fishing supplies and the marketing of furs; all trade in Greenland has been a Government monopoly.

I have sent full documentation to National Defence and also to the North West Territories Branch of Mines and Resources, which sends a ship up to the Arctic every

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

year, calling at Greenland. Mr. Keenleyside is going into the whole situation fully.

Colonel Ralston suggested that it might now be feasible to make some preliminary enquiries in London and Washington. I told him I would prepare something and send it out for your consideration. Draft# attached.

Probably boats could not get in to Western Greenland harbors before mid June.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve Illisible

(SECRET)

C277336

Extract from Memorandum ODS, April 18, 1940

4. Regarding our own small problem of Greenland, it is conceivable that the attitude of the United States may be influenced by possible analogies drawn between Greenland and the Dutch East Indies. It occurred to me yesterday that Washington, with its special interest in the Pacific, might be concerned lest occupation of Greenland left orphaned by the German invasion of Denmark, be held to afford a precedent for occupation by some other country of the Dutch East Indies left orphaned by a German invasion of Holland. A report last night from Washington appeared to confirm that possibility.

5. Aside from this new angle, the United States attitude appears to be definitely sympathetic. Christie saw the State Department Tuesday and informed them that in view of the danger of Greenland being made a base for attack, the necessity of protecting the cryolite mining operations essential for aluminum production, and the necessity of assisting the local administration in obtaining supplies and marketing its products, we had been considering the possibility of local action for these purposes, with no thought of a permanent occupation or political control. Cryolite would be made available to the United States or the United Kingdom at current prices. Christie enquired whether the United States had any plans under consideration themselves, and what their attitude would be to this tentative Canadian programme. The State Department promised to reply within a few days.

In the meantime, Lord Lothian gave one of the most incredibly stupid and embarrasing interviews ever given by a public representative. The Associated Press reported he had said that neither Britain nor Canada would undertake occupation of Greenland unless absolutely certain that Germany was sending an expeditionary force, which was most unlikely. The New York Times reported that in response to a press inquiry he stated he knew nothing of the report that Canada might occupy Greenland. Nevertheless, if Britain decided that Greenland should be occupied to forestall a German move, the undertaking would be carried out by Canada in order to avoid complications involving the Monroe doctrine. This apparent assumption of a right to speak forCanada was greatly resented by Colonel Ralston and other members of Council. The State Department was informed that Lothian had not been authorized to speak for Canada. The Ambassador, after being furnished with a report of the Canadian representations on the subject, informed the Canadian Legation yesterday that he had made no statement to the press implicating Canada. He has, however, not issued any public denial. London has been advised of all developments in this respect.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Extract from Memorandum ODS, April 20, 1940

C 277337

Regarding Greenland, our anticipation of objections because of the assumed analogy with the Netherlands East Indies has been borne out. Christie's interview yesterday was quite satisfactory as regards the eventual policies but not so satisfactory regarding our immediate interest in obtaining the desired supplies. That, however, will be taken up later. Christie will have full particulars when you reach Washington.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R"

Greenland.

C277338

TELEGRAM

From THE CANADIAN MINISTER TO THE UNITED STATES

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA.

IMMEDIATE

CONFIDENTIAL

CYPHER

NO. 74

WASHINGTON, April 27th, 1940

No. 74. Confidential. At his request I saw Berle at the State Department this morning, who said that he wished to keep me informed regarding Greenland developments, in pursuance of assurances given me some days ago by Dunn.

First, United States Government proposed sending a Consul to Greenland, the Danish Minister consenting. This is most confidential for the present.

Secondly, regarding announcement published this morning of American - Danish - Greenland Commission, Danish Minister had shown him proposed announcement yesterday. He had told Minister that this was his own (business ?), but that State Department had no objection. Berle did not regard establishment of this Commission as an action for which the United States were in any way responsible. He did not regard Commission as having any functions beyond those indicated in announcement. In answer to questions, he did not see how Commission could be regarded legally as having any political functions. No one here could confer such functions. If later on the Greenland local authorities should attempt to confer such functions in any way, that would be a new question calling for consideration, but no such situation had arisen yet.

Berle expressed a wish to remain in touch and keep me informed.

CANADIAN MINISTER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R. Kg

C277339

Greenland

(C O P Y).

Office of
The Under-Secretary of State
for External Affairs
Canada

Ottawa, 27th April, 1940.

Dear Mr. Christie:

I had intended to send a despatch this morning on Greenland following our conversation but have been so swamped with other matters it has not been possible.

Mr. Lapointe is out of town today and I have not thus far been able to see Colonel Ralston.

I am inclined to suggest for the Prime Minister's consideration:

1. As regards action by Canada -

   (a) We have been assuming that preventive military action at present is out of the question. As we informed you this morning the Greenland radio stations have been silent for several days. It is probable that this is due to the local authorities not having decided on the course they will take towards the efforts of the Danish Minister in Washington to advise them, though it is very possible it may mean some German interference or local sabotage. We are continuing to watch this aspect of the case.

   (b) Communication with Greenland. I am inclined to think the Canadian Government should send a wireless communication to the Greenland authorities indicating that we have had to take note of the possibility that following the occupation of Denmark Germany may seek to control or utilize Greenland for hostile purposes; that the Canadian Government assume the/

Loring C. Christie, Esq.,
Canadian Minister in the United States,
Canadian Legation,
Washington, D.C.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT.
Epreuve illisible

C 277340

the local administrative authorities in Greenland will refuse to take any hostile or detrimental action under instructions from German-controlled authorities in Denmark; and that the Canadian Government will be prepared to cooperate, so long as that is the case, with the local authorities in any trade or supply questions that arise.

(c) We might ask the Danish Consul General in Montreal, who is determined not to accept Copenhagen orders, to associate himself with us in consideration of Greenland affairs.

2. As regards the United States, Colonel Ralston has wished to defer a reply till we hear from London. We have sent two telegrams to London without any response and on Thursday telegraphed asking for a reply.

I have, however, asked you this morning to let the State Department see the copies we have of communications that have been going from the Danish Minister and Penn-Salt to Greenland and, also to advise of the facts as to the silence of the Greenland radio stations and the despatch of a wireless from Iceland to the German Embassy in Washington, which came to our attention this morning.

Yours sincerely,

(Sgd.) O. D. SKELTON.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Greenland.

C 277341

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

FOR THE PRESS

MAY 1, 1940
No. 200

Announcement is made by the State Department of the provisional establishment of an American consulate at Godthaab, Greenland. Mr. James K. Penfield has been designated Consul; he will be assisted by Mr. George L. West, Jr., as Vice Consul.

It is expected that Mr. Penfield will sail on the Coast Guard cutter Comanche on May 10th.

Since communication between Copenhagen and Greenland has been interrupted, direct consular representation has been deemed advisable by the United States and by the Greenland authorities.

***

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Revised Memorandum

C277342

ODS/ET
2 May, 1940

GREENLAND

The Prime Minister discussed this question with the President and the Secretary of State.

The President said that the dominant consideration in their approach to the question was the possible effect which military intervention in Greenland might have upon Japanese action towards the Netherlands East Indies. The United States Government was anxious not to give any ground for Japanese action in the event of German occupation of Holland. The interest which the United States was taking in this Western Pacific area was definitely to the advantage of the United Kingdom and France. Japanese occupation of these Islands would of course not be to their advantage nor would it be wholly to their advantage if the United States were compelled to intervene actively in that quarter and thus tie their hands to some extent in other directions. The United States fleet in the Pacific were safeguarding British interests there, leaving the British fleet free for Atlantic operations. The President referred to their intention to appoint a United States Consul-General to Greenland. (This was a suggestion originally made, I understand, by the Danish Minister in the United States). Possibly the Canadian Government might consider taking similar action. Such action would not

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

interfere in any way with the administration or control of the local authorities. He made some suggestion as to the need being that of keeping station lookouts on various high points along the coast, who might sound the alarm, if occasion arose. Mr. King made it clear that the Canadian Government had not had in mind any preventive military occupation or assumption of political control. They desired to ensure a continuous supply of cryolite, which is essential to the United States as well as the Canadian aluminum industry, and they wished to be assured that no German submarine or air base for raiding purposes could be established in Greenland. He asked the President and Mr. Hull what would be the position in the event of no military precautions being taken and a German raider appearing. The President seemed to think this was not probable; in that event it would be necessary for the Allied naval forces to take action. Mr. Hull said it would raise another question, viz., application of the Munroe Doctrine. Mr. King indicated that the suggestion as to Canada taking some immediate action was based on the assumption that any action taken by Canada would be more acceptable to United States public opinion than action by the United Kingdom.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

The President suggested that Mr.King discuss the matter with Mr.Norman Davis as well as with Mr.Hull.

Mr.Hull repeated the point as to the bearing of any military action on the Netherlands East Indies situation. He saw no reason why the United States and Canada should not go along on a parallel basis. Mr.King referred to the annual despatch of the "Nascopie" to the Canadian Eastern Arctic,and said it might call at Greenland as well. Mr.Hull concurred ~~in the view that such a step might be desirable.~~

Mr.Davis said he had been asked by the President to go into the possibility of relief being afforded to the inhabitants of Greenland,perhaps under Red Cross auspices. He referred to the press interview which the President had given very shortly after the German occupation of Denmark. He considered the Danish Minister in Washington a very dependable and fair-minded man,and said that the Minister believed in encouraging the local administration of Greenland to carry on, with non-military co-operation from the United States ~~and~~ or Canada. Mr.King put the same question he put to the President,as to what would happen in the event of a sudden German attack,and Mr.Davis replied that in his personal view, that would at once bring the United States navy into ~~the question~~ Greenland. Mr.King pointed out to Mr.Davis the difference between his view on that matter and the President's.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve Illisible

Mr.King's general impression was that the United States was quite prepared for parallel action by our two countries in the way of observation and economic assistance if required.

The President said the United States might send a revenue cutter to Greenland - the need there was communications - it might take up radio sets and binoculars so that the coast could be watched and alarm could given; fires might be started on hill tops,etc. He thought it would be well for the Canadian Captain of the "Nascopie" and the United States Revenue Cutter Captain to have a conference at Montreal or elsewhere before either started off.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Greenland

C277346

CANADIAN LEGATION

WASHINGTON

May 2, 1940.

No.835.

Sir:

I have the honour to refer to my despatch No. 824 of May 1 concerning Greenland, and to enclose copies of a press release of the Department of State issued on May 1 announcing the establishment of direct consular representation between the United States and Greenland.

2. The press release reads as follows:

> "Announcement is made by the State Department of the provisional establishment of an American consulate at Godthaab, Greenland. Mr. James K. Penfield has been designated Consul; he will be assisted by Mr. George L. West, Jr., as Vice Consul.
>
> "It is expected that Mr. Penfield will sail on the Coast Guard cutter Comanche on May 10.
>
> "Since communication between Copenhagen and Greenland has been interrupted, direct consular representation has been deemed advisable by the United States and by the Greenland authorities."

3. Mr. Penfield has been a member of the Far Eastern Division of the State Department. Mr. West has been attending the Foreign Service School in the Department.

4. Normally, of course, the exequatur for a consul in Greenland would have been given by the authorities in Copenhagen. In this instance, however, the State Department discussed the matter with the Danish Minister here, who secured the approval of the two local Governors in Greenland.

I have the honour to be,
with the highest respect,
Sir,
Your most obedient, humble servant,

M.M. Mahoney.
for the Minister.

The Right Honourable,
The Secretary of State
for External Affairs,
Ottawa,
Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Greenland

C277346

CANADIAN LEGATION

WASHINGTON

May 2, 1940.

No.835.

Sir:

I have the honour to refer to my despatch No. 824 of May 1 concerning Greenland, and to enclose copies of a press release of the Department of State issued on May 1 announcing the establishment of direct consular representation between the United States and Greenland.

2. The press release reads as follows:

> "Announcement is made by the State Department of the provisional establishment of an American consulate at Godthaab, Greenland. Mr. James K. Penfield has been designated Consul; he will be assisted by Mr. George L. West, Jr., as Vice Consul.
>
> "It is expected that Mr. Penfield will sail on the Coast Guard cutter Comanche on May 10.
>
> "Since communication between Copenhagen and Greenland has been interrupted, direct consular representation has been deemed advisable by the United States and by the Greenland authorities."

3. Mr. Penfield has been a member of the Far Eastern Division of the State Department. Mr. West has been attending the Foreign Service School in the Department.

4. Normally, of course, the exequatur for a consul in Greenland would have been given by the authorities in Copenhagen. In this instance, however, the State Department discussed the matter with the Danish Minister here, who secured the approval of the two local Governors in Greenland.

I have the honour to be,
with the highest respect,
Sir,
Your most obedient, humble servant,

M.M. Mahoney.
for the Minister.

The Right Honourable,
The Secretary of State
for External Affairs,
Ottawa,
Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Greenland

"R"

C 277347

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE

SECRET

CYPHER

NO. 527

LONDON, May 2nd, 1940.

No. 527. Secret. Your telegram No. 460, April 25th, Greenland. United Kingdom Government answers to questions, paragraph 4 of your telegram No. 438, are as follows:

As to third, as supply of cryolite essential, Greenland only known natural source of it, and as previous Danish control of mines has disappeared, now necessary that this control should be assumed and mines operated by some other authority. United Kingdom Government take the view therefore that it would be inexpedient and indeed dangerous in the present circumstances if the present position (which is, in effect, mines are derelict and liable to possible destruction by enemy attack) were allowed to continue.

As regards question one Mr. Hull's view of analogy with Netherlands East Indies, United Kingdom Government agree that this analogy cannot be regarded as in anyway complete. Since Denmark is wholly in occupation of the enemy it is entirely within legal rights of the Allies to take such action as they may see fit in relation to Greenland as to any other Danish territory. The action taken by the United Kingdom authorities in respect of the Faroe Islands may be mentioned in this connection. If the Japanese Government were to seek a pretext in respect of the Netherlands East Indies action taken as regards the Faroe Islands would supply one. In fact, however, the United Kingdom do not think

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277348

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

that the Japanese Government would base their decision as to the action in relation to the Netherlands East Indies on any such grounds. Their principal deterrent would be their fear of United States action.

Your account of communications between Canadian Minister at Washington and United States authorities does not suggest to the United Kingdom Government that United States Government would oppose action on the part of Allied Governments to provide for security of cryolite production in Greenland., the maintenanceof which is as much in the interests of the United States as those of the Allies. Any general objections could, it is thought, be avoided if it were made clear that proceeds derived from the assumption of control of cryolite production in Greenland were used so far as might be necessary for the benefit of territory, and any balance retained for conveyance to Danish authorities as soon as Denmark has been freed from enemy occupation. It would, of course, be understood that supplies of cryolite obtained would be made available to cover United States and other world's requirements as well as those of the Allies.

In these circumstances, United Kingdom Government will be glad if the Canadian Government would consider the immediate despatch of an expedition to Greenland for the purpose of taking control of cryolite mines. In order to meet points raised by United States Secretary of State, expedition could presumably be described as Relief Expedition and could carry supplies for local population in the area. Apart from this, object would be

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277349

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

to ensure continued production of cryolite and consequently of aluminium in Canada and other parts of the Empire and in United States, and to take the necessary measures to guard against danger of enemy action by sabotage or other means.

Views of the United Kingdom authorites as to the scale of probable attack and defensive measures suggested were indicated in my telegram No. 447 of April 15th. In the opinion of United Kingdom authorities, it would not be necessary to make a formal communication to United States Government before expedition is despatched, although they suggest that the Canadian Government would, no doubt, advise the United States Government as soon as the expedition had arrived, and that it might be useful at that stage to offer to concert with the United States Government in further measures which might be desirable on humanitarian grounds for assistance to the population of Greenland and for disposal of cryolite obtained so far as United States requirements are concerned.

The United Kingdom Government have asked to be informed as soon as possible of decision of the Canadian Government in the matter.

With regard to the second question in the final paragraph of your telegram No. 438, April 21st, regarding the value of oral assurances given by the Secretary of State to Mr. Christie, United Kingdom Government have expressed no opinion. Message ends.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa 7:30 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Greenland.

C 277350

TELEGRAM

From THE CANADIAN MINISTER TO THE UNITED STATES

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA.

CONFIDENTIAL WASHINGTON, May 3, 1940.

NO. 76

No. 76. Confidential. Re Greenland.

United Press despatch published this morning reports Danish Government considering sending commission of experts to United States to take care of Danish interests in Greenland. State Department has no information. They have informed their Legation in Copenhagen of the press report, and have requested them to take no action without consulting Department. Necessity of securing visas would make it impossible for commission to leave Copenhagen without their knowledge. They think that possibly German authorities are trying to get reaction of United States and Canada. They will keep us in touch with any development. Ends.

CANADIAN MINISTER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Greenland

"R"

TELEGRAM C277351

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE

CYPHER

No. 536

LONDON, May 3rd, 1940.

No. 536. My telegram No. 527 of May 2nd.

Director of Naval Intelligence states that Chief Officer of the "Julius Thomsen", a vessel owned by the Cryolite Mining Company which is understood to be owned at least partially by the Danish Government has approached British naval authorities with regard to protection of cryolite mines at Ivigtut. Above vessel, which was originally on a voyage for Ivigtut with workers and stores for the mine, is at present detained at Kirkwall. Its Chief Officer states that mines are very close to the shore and are excavated to a depth of 200 feet which is 100 feet below sea level. The company were in process of building a breakwater to prevent the sea breaking in and Chief Officer states that a small amount of explosive would be sufficient to destroy mines. He has an excellent large scale chart of Ivigtut and states that he would be willing and able to pilot in any British warships through the Fjord which is very deep. There is, incidentally, a wireless telegraph station there.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa 2:15 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

R. Low

C277352

ODS/ET
6th May, 1940

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER

Greenland

Attached are two telegrams which came in from London last week and one from Washington, Nos. 527, 536 and 76 respectively.

Some of the people in London evidently have not a very adequate grasp of the United States point of view or of the importance of keeping the United States interested both in the Western Pacific and in the Greenland situation. At the same time, whether it was based on knowledge of the situation or not, their suggestion regarding an expedition requires consideration. I am inclined to think that the situation can be met somewhat along the lines of the attached memorandum which Mr. Keenleyside and I prepared today. It is a matter on which a decision should be reached very early.

OSK.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C277353

HLK/JH
May 6, 1940.

SECRET

PROPOSALS FOR A CANADIAN POLICY RELATING TO GREENLAND

I. Canadian concern with developments in Greenland is urgent and serious. As a result of the divergence in the views of the United Kingdom and the United States, Canada is in danger of being burdened with a responsibility which cannot be discharged except by disregarding the wishes of the United States. The purpose of this memorandum is to outline a policy which might provide a basis for the resolution of this dilemma.

Canadian Interests.

II. Canadian interests in Greenland may be summarized under the following heads:

(a) Defence: Protection against the use of Greenland as a base for surface or submarine raiders. The danger of such use is not considered to be very great.

(b) Cryolite Supply: This is of the utmost importance in view of difficulty of obtaining substitute material. The vulnerability of the mine is emphasized by the United Kingdom, by the Aluminum Company of Canada, and by everyone who has visited Ivigtut and whose reports we have seen.

(c) National Prestige: The Canadian Government would be exposed to criticism both at home and abroad if Ottawa left the whole problem to be handled by Washington.

(d) Humanitarian Considerations: These are comparatively unimportant as the American Red Cross has made plans to take the necessary steps. Nevertheless, for reason noted in (c) it would probably be desirable for Canada to assist in any relief programme that may be undertaken.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Essentially and for immediate purposes Canada's interest may be said to consist in the defence of the cryolite supply and the maintenance of national prestige.

The Attitude of the United States.

III. A simple solution of the problem of the defence of Canadian interests could be found in the execution of the plans developed by the Department of National Defence to send a small expedition to Greenland on the "N.B. McLean". This project, however has been met with objections by the Government of the United States. (The bases of these objections are set out in Mr. Christie's telegram of the 19th of April, 1940, No. 65.) While protesting against the Canadian proposal the Government of the United States has not offered any satisfactory substitute. The only positive actions so far promised by Washington consist of the decision to send a Consul to Greenland and to encourage the American Red Cross to extend necessary aid to the native inhabitants. In spite of the fact that the Secretary of State is "insistently anxious" that Canada should not send a defensive expedition to Greenland, his representative in discussions with the Canadian Minister would go no further in regard to the matter of the defence of the cryolite supply than to say that the United States is "prepared to base its future actions on all aspects of the situation and all relevant considerations" including "sabotage and interference with supply". He added that the United States Government has an

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Ice Patrol ship constantly in the North Atlantic and that it is thus in touch with developments in that area. From the standpoint of the defence of the cryolite mine the assurances so far given by the United States are practically valueless as it would probably take a German raider or submarine less than an hour to put the mine more or less permanently out of operation.

The Attitude of the United Kingdom.

IV. The Government of the United Kingdom approved the original Canadian suggestion of a defensive expedition and has now expressed the opinion that it would be "dangerous in the present circumstances if the present position (which is in effect that the mines are derelict and liable to possible destruction by enemy attack) were allowed to continue". London refuses to accept the Washington argument that the defence of Greenland by Canada might be used as a justification for a Japanese occupation of the Netherlands Indies, should the Netherlands be over-run by war. The Government of the United Kingdom (Mr. Massey's telegram of the 2nd of May, 1940, No. 527) gravely underestimates the strength of American opposition to the proposed Canadian expedition and even suggests that Canada should not inform the United States until the expedition has reached Greenland! In conclusion the United Kingdom has asked to be informed as soon as possible of the Canadian decision.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Canadian Position

V. Canada is thus in an uncomfortable ~~and even dangerous~~ position which may be summarized as follows:

A - The Greenland cryolite supply is of very great importance to the Allied cause.

B - There is a ~~real danger~~ of a German raid which would destroy the mine.

C - Canada ~~is~~ prepared to send a small defensive expedition to Greenland.

D - The United Kingdom is urging Canada to take this action and makes it apparent that Ottawa will be held responsible if failure or delay results in the loss of the mine.

E - The United States is strongly opposed to such action by Canada and has so far made only very general commitments in regard to the defence of Greenland.

Thus if Canada moves the United States will be seriously offended; if she does not act the cryolite may be lost and the United Kingdom will be able to lay the responsibility directly on Ottawa.

The Problem. VI. In the light of all that has been said above it is apparent that Canada must ~~find~~ a solution which will

A - protect the cryolite mine;

B - avoid antagonizing the United States;

C - defend the national prestige;

D - contribute to any humanitarian programme that may be undertaken.

Proposals for a Solution. VII. It is suggested that the following proposals might be considered as a basis for a programme which would meet the problem with which Canada is faced:-

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve Illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

A - The Canadian Government should immediately send a telegram to the existing authorities in North Greenland (Godhavn) and in South Greenland (Godthaab), assuring them of our interest in their welfare and that of their dependents, and inviting an expression of their views as to any steps that Canada might take which would contribute to their ~~independence~~ and to the happiness of their people.

DECISION REQUIRED : Shall such a telegram be sent.

B - While taking the steps outlined below in relation to the United Kingdom and the United States the Canadian Government should make an agreement with the Hudson's Bay Company to rush the preparation of the "Nascopie". She should be despatched "on her annual voyage" to Greenland within the next fortnight, be armed with a small gun (?) and be instructed to remain in the danger zone for two or three weeks while negotiations with the United States have time to crystallize. Consideration might also be given to having the "Nascopie" take a load of supplies (either as a free gift) to the people of Greenland or - if arrangements can be made - to be used in trade. (The latter may be difficult to arrange because of the peculiar organization of the Greenland economy and because of the many interests involved.) Arrangements might also be made with Pennsalt and the Aluminum Company of Canada to have the "Nascopie" bring back a cargo of cryolite ore.

Consideration should also be given to the feasibility of keeping the "N.B. McLean" and the military formations which have been prepared for the Greenland expedition in being to the extent that they can be readily prepared and despatched if the need should arise. This could probably be done without interferring too seriously with their regular work.

DECISIONS REQUIRED:
1. Shall the "Nascopie" be sent?
2. Shall a gift of supplies be sent?
3. Shall efforts be made to arrange for trading facilities for the "Nascopie"?
4. Shall efforts be made to arrange for a return cargo of cryolite?
5. Shall the "N.B. McLean" and the related military formations be kept available with a view to re-assembly if necessary?

C - Canada should send a Consul to Greenland on the "Nascopie". He might be left at Julianehaab (which is close to Ivigtut) where he will be a constant reminder of Canadian interest in Greenland and could keep the Canadian Government informed of developments at the mine and elsewhere on the Island. Consideration might be given to the selection of a Canadian of Scandinavian background - preferably Icelandic or Danish - for appointment to this post.

DECISIONS REQUIRED:
1. Shall a Consul be sent?
2. Shall his exequatur be issued under the Seals Act?

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

3. To whom shall his credentials be addressed? (Information is being obtained as to United States action in this matter.)

D - To the United Kingdom Canada might reply that whether United States arguments are valid or not the continued direct and friendly interest of Washington in the Western Pacific as well as in Greenland is of great importance. The views expressed by the Secretary of State are very strongly held and it would be a serious mistake to alienate United States sympathy by disregarding American views. Canada intends to press for a more specific commitment regarding Greenland and will point out the grave danger to Allied and United States interests resulting from the vulnerability of the cryolite mine.

The United Kingdom might also be informed that Canada is sending the "Nascopie" north as an interim step, that the "N.B. McLean" will be kept available, and that consideration is being given to the advisability of sending a Consul to Julianehaab. The United Kingdom should be asked to hold at Kirkwall the Danish Government vessel which was despatched to Greenland before the invasion of Denmark, until after the "Nascopie" has arrived in Greenland. The vessel referred to, the "Julius Thomsen", is now at Kirkwall. The question of the flag under which she should sail might be discussed with the United Kingdom.

It should also be urgently represented to the Government of the United Kingdom that they should not send British warships to Ivigtut as is indirectly suggested in Mr. Massey's telegram of the 3rd of May, No. 536.

DECISIONS REQUIRED: 1. Is the substance of the reply to the United Kingdom approved?

E - To the United States it might be represented that while Canada appreciates the importance of the views expressed on behalf of the Secretary of State by Mr. Berle and Mr. Dunn this country is still apprehensive that irreparable damage may be done to the very vulnerable mine at Ivigtut unless some more concrete understanding is reached as to the protection that will be made available. Canada's responsibility to her Allies as well as to her own interests requires some more specific basis than the very general assurance to which the State Department has so far confined itself. There would seem to be no obstacle at present to a sudden German raid which could destroy the mine in an hour's visit.

The United States could then be informed of the plans for the "Nascopie" and for the sending of a Consul to Julianehaab.

A discussion might also be initiated in regard to the production and distribution of the cryolite, particularly with regard to the maintenance of Canadian supplies and the blocking of channels leading to Germany and Denmark. This

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

discussion might involve the participation of representatives of Pennsalt, the Aluminum Company of Canada, and perhaps the Danish Minister to the United States.

DECISIONS REQUIRED:

1. Is the substance of the reply to the United States approved?

F - When the major questions and policy are solved attention can then be directed towards the following:-

1 - The best method for handling the economic problems of the inhabitants of Greenland.

2 - The extension of medical and other essential aid.

These matters could be made the subject of a discussion with the various interests involved. They do not require the immediate attention that is necessary in relation to the questions of policy outlined above.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

May 8th, 1940.

2. Re Greenland.

1. I note your revision of the Greenland memorandum to the effect that you think the Captain of the Nascopie should get in touch with the Captain of the United States Revenue Cutter. We are checking up when the Cutter is to leave. I think it may be this week. In that event, we should have to telegraph the Nascopie Captain or to Parsons of the Hudson Bay Company this afternoon.

2. Are we authorized to tell the Nascopie to start to get the ship in shape for her voyage? If she is to get up in time to be of much service, a decision should be taken at once. The question of what cargo and on what basis could be decided later in the week.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Greenland

C277361

TELEGRAM

From THE CANADIAN MINISTER TO THE UNITED STATES

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA.

TELEPHONED TO MR CHAPDELAINE BY MR. REID AT 5.30 P.M.

CONFIDENTIAL WASHINGTON, May 8th, 1940.

NO. 79.

No. 79. Confidential. Reference our telegram No. 78 of May 8th, concerning Greenland.

State Department says Comanche will not reach St. John's, Newfoundland until May 15th or 16th.

As far as they know nothing has been decided in Denmark about a Commission referred to in your telegram No. 76 of May 3rd.

They expect that something may be decided soon.

Provisional recognition of Penfield as Consul was secured through the Danish Minister at Washington. State Department informed the Danish Minister that the United States would like to open Consulate if agreeable. (It was definitely decided to omit phrase after "agreeable," since otherwise it would be necessary to decide to whom it should have been agreeable). The Danish Minister communicated with the two Governors in Greenland and was given warm welcome. The Danish Minister's admission of this approval to the State Department is being considered as provisional recognition.

So far as at present contemplated the State Department is not going to take the second step which is normal in the appointment of Consuls i.e., it is not going to ask for formal recognition and for the issue of a formal Exequatur.

What is abnormal in the procedure adopted by the State Department is not that the Consul is taking up his post with merely provisional recognition, but that they did not plan to take the second step and get formal recognition. It is quite

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277362

TELEGRAM

From THE CANADIAN MINISTER TO THE UNITED STATES

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA.

WASHINGTON,

normal for a Consul to be six or eight months at a post such as Batavia before a dilatory Foreign Office will get around to issuing an Exequatur.

The second problem which is less important is whether an Assignment Commission will be issued to Penfield.

CANADIAN MINISTER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve Illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Greenland

"R" C 277363

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

TO: THE CANADIAN MINISTER TO THE UNITED STATES, WASHINGTON, D.C.

CYPHER

NO. 67

Ottawa, May 9, 1940.

With reference to my telegram of this date No. 68, Greenland.

What, in your opinion, would be the reaction of the United States administration and the Danish Minister to a suggestion that the local authorities in South Greenland should be requested to mount and man a gun for defensive purposes at the entrance to Ivigtut Harbour? The gun could be "purchased" from the United States or from Canada and Danish or Icelandic nationals could probably be found to man it.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

LK

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277364 Greenland

"R"

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA.

TO: THE CANADIAN MINISTER TO THE UNITED STATES, WASHINGTON, D.C.

No. 68

SECRET

CYPHER

Ottawa, May 9, 1940

With reference to your telegram of the 19th April, 1940, No. 65, Greenland.

1. The considerations advanced by the Department of State have been examined most carefully and have been compared with the views placed before us by the Government of the United Kingdom. Certain tentative conclusions have been reached and it is desired that they be placed before the United States authorities at the earliest convenient opportunity.

2. The Canadian Government recognizes the importance of the considerations relating to possible developments in the Western Pacific and appreciates the anxiety of the United States administration that nothing done in the North Atlantic shall provide a basis for intervention in the Netherlands Indies. While the Canadian Government has decided not to despatch a defensive force to Greenland at present, it desires to point out that no alternative measure of preventing a sudden raid and destruction of the cryolite mine at Ivigtut has been suggested by the United States.

3. The cryolite mine which is of great importance to Allied production and to Canadian and United States industry generally, is so vulnerably situated that it could be irreparably damaged by a landing party from an enemy submarine or raider by a few minutes work. The United Kingdom authorities believe it would be inexpedient and indeed dangerous if the mine were to become derelict and liable to possible destruction by enemy attack. Mr. Dunn's

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

statement does not suggest that effective preventive measures are being considered. The difficulty is that the problem of securing the cryolite supply cannot be met by measures which would take effect only after a raid had occurred.

4. As reported in the Prime Minister's recent discussions in Washington, the Canadian Government intends to send the NASCOPIE north in the near future. On this voyage calls will be made at Greenland and if the need is indicated by the local authorities, who will be informed before the vessel leaves Canada, certain medical or other supplies may be taken in her cargo. (As the COMANCHE is not calling at a Canadian port it will not be possible for the Captains to meet as was suggested when Mr. King was in Washington.)

5. You may inform the State Department that consideration is being given to the advisability of sending a Canadian Consul to Greenland. If it is decided that this step should be taken, the person appointed may go North on the NASCOPIE. This might also be discussed with the Danish Minister.

6. Assuming that the cryolite mine is not damaged by sabotage or by enemy action the problem of arranging for increased production, for expanded transportation facilities, and for an equitable arrangement for purchase of the output, will still require examination. You might refer to this matter in your consultations with the State Department and the Danish Minister and report their views. Possibly a meeting might later be arranged between representatives of the various interests involved.

7. As time is an important factor in this situation an early indication of the reception accorded the views outlined above will be received with satisfaction here.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Greenland.

C 277366

TELEGRAM

From THE CANADIAN MINISTER TO THE UNITED STATES

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA.

IMMEDIATE

SECRET WASHINGTON, May 10, 1940

CYPHER

No. 82

No. 82. Secret. Reference your telegrams Nos. 67 and 68, concerning Greenland. As instructed put your views before Berle and Moffat at State Department and discussed matter with Danish Minister.

(1) State Department and Minister would welcome appointment of Canadian Consul. Danish Minister had already written Greenland Governors via Comanche that he would endorse appointment. He feels it is desirable Consuls in Greenland be confined to United States and Canada. He states appointment could be taken up with Greenland authorities either through Danish Consul General in Canada or with him. Former would in any case consult him.

(2) Danish Minister raised no objection to your suggestion in your telegram No. 67. State Department received suggestion favourably and will give definitive answer shortly. They suggest Greenland authorities be asked by United States and Canada, through Danish Minister, for their views of proposal, on the type of armament required, and on whether necessary personnel is available in Greenland.

Part 2 follows.

CANADIAN MINISTER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803 .

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

"R" C277367

TELEGRAM

From THE CANADIAN MINISTER TO THE UNITED STATES

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA.

IMMEDIATE

CYPHER

WASHINGTON, May 10, 1940.

NO. 82

Part II

No. 82. Part II.

(3) United States Consul to Greenland has been instructed immediately on arrival to visit Ivigtut mines and report on what steps are necessary to prevent sabotage. His recommendations will be received before the Coast-guard cutter Campbell sails for Greenland on June 1st.

(4) State Department is prepared to discuss equitable distribution of output of cryolite and would welcome meeting between representatives of interests involved to discuss increased production which would involve additional machinery and equipment, capital for which they think could probably be provided by principal consumers.

(5) Berle agrees that question of how to prevent raid on Ivigtut must be clarified especially in view of possible effect of conquest of Norway upon control of North Atlantic, and after further discussion with competent authorities will give State Department's views. Message ends.

CANADIAN MINISTER

Received Ottawa 9.40 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277368 ODS/ET
14 May, 1940

MEMORANDUM FOR THE
PRIME MINISTER:

Greenland

Questions that require urgent decision are:

(1) Arrangements regarding the "Nascopie".

Following Government authorization, detailed discussions have been carried on with the officials of the Hudson Bay Company, Mines and Resources Department, and National Defence. The "Nascopie" is being rapidly put into shape and should be able to sail from Halifax next Monday or Tuesday. It is suggested that she make a thirty day trip; the Government to charter her from the Hudson Bay Company at $550 a day including crew, plus insurance; the Government to purchase through the Hudson Bay Company supplies for trading purposes (? or gifts) consisting of salt, oil, flour, potatoes, sugar and other foods, totalling about nine hundred tons; the ship to carry one 4" gun mounted on the stern and manned by three naval ratings, which keeps her within the ordinary defensive armament of a merchant ship. National Defence also suggests that the "Nascopie" carry a small detail, say four men, of the R.C.M.P. The "Nascopie" would plan to bring back a cargo of cryolite.

* intelligence branch - air
navy
army

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(2) Communication with the local Governors of North and South Greenland.

Attached is a draft telegram, which could be turned into Danish if approved, and sent by wireless.

(3) Appointment of Consul.

If a competent Canadian of Danish or Icelandic descent is available, that might be appropriate. He could be accompanied say by Porsild, a very reliable Greenlander who is in the Canadian Government Service, and thoroughly familiar with the Danish and Esquimaux languages.

The small United States Coastguard Cutter "Comanche" left the United States May 10th and should arrive at South Greenland about May 19th. The American Consul who is on board will make an immediate inspection of the cryolite mine.

The United States have suggested a discussion between the Pensalt Company of the United States and the Canadian Aluminum Company, regarding the production and transportation of cryolite. We are having a meeting with Canadian Aluminum Company officials before making any recommendation on this.

There has been no reply yet from the United Kingdom to our telegrams of May 10th or May 11th.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C277368 ODS/ET
14 May, 1940

MEMORANDUM FOR THE
PRIME MINISTER:

Greenland

Questions that require urgent decision are:

(1) Arrangements regarding the "Nascopie".

Following Government authorization, detailed discussions have been carried on with the officials of the Hudson Bay Company, Mines and Resources Department, and National Defence. The "Nascopie" is being rapidly put into shape and should be able to sail from Halifax next Monday or Tuesday. It is suggested that she make a thirty day trip; the Government to charter her from the Hudson Bay Company at $550 a day including crew, plus insurance; the Government to purchase through the Hudson Bay Company supplies for trading purposes (? or gift) consisting of salt, oil, flour, potatoes, sugar and other foods, totalling about nine hundred tons; the ship to carry one 4" gun mounted on the stern and manned by three naval ratings, which keeps her within the ordinary defensive armament of a merchant ship. National Defence also suggests that the "Nascopie" carry a small detail, say four men, of the R.C.M.P. The "Nascopie" would plan to bring back a cargo of cryolite.

OK

* intelligence bureau - air navy army

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(2) Communication with the local Governors of North and South Greenland.

Attached is a draft telegram, which could be turned into Danish if approved, and sent by wireless.

(3) Appointment of Consul.

If a competent Canadian of Danish or Icelandic descent is available, that might be appropriate. He could be accompanied say by Porsild, a very reliable Greenlander who is in the Canadian Government Service, and thoroughly familiar with the Danish and Esquimaux languages.

The small United States Coastguard Cutter "Comanche" left the United States May 10th and should arrive at South Greenland about May 19th. The American Consul who is on board will make an immediate inspection of the cryolite mine.

The United States have suggested a discussion between the Pensalt Company of the United States and the Canadian Aluminum Company, regarding the production and transportation of cryolite. We are having a meeting with Canadian Aluminum Company officials before making any recommendation on this.

There has been no reply yet from the United Kingdom to our telegrams of May 10th or May 11th.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

P.S. - We were informed yesterday by the Hudson Bay Company that a 4" gun could be put on the Nascopie without any structural alterations as she was stiffened for this purpose some years ago. National Defence, however, have just informed us that their examination shows that it would be necessary to put in new stiffening. This would require at least five days' strenuous work and could be done only if shipwrights could be taken off another pressing job of repairing a tanker in drydock, which in turn would mean postponing other naval activities.

The alternative seemed to be to give priority to the Nascopie work or send up the Nascopie without the 4" gun, relying on the fact that there will be a United States cutter in the same vicinity for the next month.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

May 15, 1940 C 277371

Memorandum for file:

Re: GREENLAND

Have instructed Dr. Skelton, by 'phone, to write Mr. Crerar asking him to take responsibility for the voyage of the "Nascopie" to begin loading, etc.

To write the Department of National Defence:

(1) To go ahead telegraphing Greenland authorities without waiting for reply from London;

(2) As to whether they desire to send Mounted Police (police as against military); and

(3) As to whether they deem the mounting of the gun as of sufficient relative importance to take men for this purpose off other work mentioned.

W. L. M. K.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R. Ker

Greenland

C 277372

May 15, 1940

Memorandum for file:

Have today sent to Dr. Skelton letter from Stan Knapp, 16 Grenville Street, Toronto, dated May 13, 1940, containing paragraph regarding association of Knapp with secretary of Goebbels on the "Nascopie".

Have asked that a copy of the letter be sent to R.C.M.P. and also to Defence Department; police to investigate representations of letter.

Also have asked Dr. Skelton to have letter turned over to Prime Minister's Office for acknowledgment.

W. L. M. K.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277373

ODS/AH

May 15th,1940.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER.

GREENLAND

The telegram to the Greenland authorities is being translated into Danish by Mr. Porsild. Shall we send it right away or should it be held until we get a reply from London? The present sailing date of the Nascopie is May 20. (Send right away)

Mr. Gardiner enquired this morning whether the appointment of Consul would be for a term of several years or for a short period. He said he had in mind a good man, Thorvaldsen, a member of the University of Saskatchewan staff, who if he went up would have to return in September or October. I told him that if he thought Thorvaldsen the best man, a short-term appointment would seen satisfactory. It was impossible to forecast the developments in the next few months, but if it was found necessary to continue the Consul beyond the Fall the man now appointed might get leave of absence, or another could be substituted, or a Vice-Consul appointed for the winter season. OK

There are two points on which I should be glad to have your instructions this morning:

1. Am I correct in understanding that the proposal set out on page 1 of the memorandum sent to Council yesterday regarding the Nascopie is approved (except

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

as regards the 4" gun which I refer to below). If so, notification would have to be given the Hudson Bay Company immediately to make the arrangements for ship's stores and for the supplies they are to take up for use in Greenland if required. Should a letter be sent to the Department of Mines and Resources informing them that Council has made this arrangement or would you wish to speak to Mr. Crerar and ask him to give the necessary instructions?

2. What was the decision reached by Council regarding the point as to the 4" gun, dealt with on page 3 of the memorandum? Here again the question arises whether a letter embodying the decision should be sent to National Defence or whether you would wish the Acting Minister to give instructions in accordance with whatever decision was made by Council.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277375 Greenland.

OTTAWA, May 15th, 1940.

My dear Collegue,

You will find enclosed a copy of a letter which I have just written to the Minister of Mines and Resources in relation to the prospective voyage of the S.S. "Nascopie" to Greenland. As you will see I have suggested that the Minister of Mines and Resources should take the direct responsibility for the handling of arrangements for the voyage.

The Department of National Defence will be expected to advise as to the defensive armament to be carried, and particularly as to the feasibility of providing, before the Nascopie is to sail on May 20th, for the mounting of a 4 inch gun. I should be obliged if you would also consider other protective measures, such as the proposal that a detail of Royal Canadian Mounted Police should be included in the personnel.

In the light of all the circumstances it is, I believe, understood that it will not be necessary to send military, air, or naval officers north at this time.

Copies of the enclosures referred to in my letter to the Minister of Mines and Resources are likewise being forwarded for your information.

Yours sincerely,

W. L. MACKENZIE KING.

The Acting Minister of
National Defence,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277376

Ottawa, May 15th, 1940.

My dear Colleague,

You will recall that Council has decided, with reference to Greenland, that the Canadian Government should take action more or less parallel to that already decided upon by the Government of the United States, and that, in order to obtain information and, if necessary, to offer relief and assistance to the people of that country, the S.S. "Nascopie" should be prepared immediately and despatched to Greenland. I think it would be desirable that your Department should take the direct responsibility for this expedition. You will have, of course, the co-operation of the Department of External Affairs, the Department of National Defence and of all other branches of the Government.

The telegram which was approved by Council yesterday has now been released for transmission to the local authorities in South and North Greenland, and a copy of the translation is attached to this letter.

As it is desirable that the "Nascopie" should sail as soon as possible, you will doubtless wish to have your officers discuss with Mr. Parsons of the Hudson's Bay Company, the terms of the contract governing the use of the vessel. I enclose a copy of Mr. Parsons' memorandum to Mr. Gibson, the main outlines of which were approved in Council yesterday.

You may wish to consider the advisability of having Mr. A.E. Porsild of your Department included among those sailing on the "Nascopie". He might go as an assistant to the Consul whom it is proposed to appoint, and in any case his knowledge of local conditions and of the language should be very helpful. Whether any other members of the Government Service should also go north is a matter upon which you will doubtless advise Council.

The Hon. T. A. Crerar,
Minister of Mines & Resources,
Ottawa .

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277377

My Department is in touch with the Government of the United States, the Danish Minister in Washington, the Greenland Committee and the interested companies. The general question of the production, distribution and transportation of cryolite will be discussed shortly with representatives of the above, as well as the special question of a return cargo of cryolite for the "Nascopie".

I would suggest that you should communicate with the Minister of National Defence in regard to the armament, if any, required by the "Nascopie" for the purposes of this voyage. You might also wish to obtain the advice of National Defence as to the advisability of assigning a Royal Canadian Mounted Police detail to travel on the ship.

A copy of a letter which I am sending to the Acting Minister of National Defence is enclosed for your information.

Yours sincerely,

W. L. MACKENZIE KING

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Greenland

"R" C 277378

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA.

TO: THE CANADIAN MINISTER TO THE UNITED STATES, WASHINGTON.

OTTAWA, May 15, 1940.

No. 73

CYPHER

With reference to your telegram of the 13th May, 1940, No. 83, Greenland.

Please inform the Department of State and the Danish Minister that a representative of the Aluminum Company of Canada and a representative of the Canadian Government will be prepared to meet representatives of Pennsalt, the Greenland Commission and - if the United States Government so desires - the State Department, early next week to discuss all aspects of the cryolite situation. Canadian representatives would be prepared to go to New York for the meeting and suggest Monday or Tuesday the 20th or 21st of May.

If this proposal is accepted please get in touch with State Dept Pennsalt and the Greenland Commission and make definite arrangements as to time and place of meeting.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

"R"

Greenland

C 277379

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON, May 15th, 1940.

CYPHER

No. 606.

No. 606. Your telegram No: 539, May 14th, Greenland. Comments of United Kingdom authorities just received.

United Kingdom Government share view of Canada as to importance of maintaining the direct and friendly interest of the United States in this matter, and concur in the opinion that the present United States position marks an advance on their previous attitude. They welcome action which Canadian Government are prepared to take in this matter and note that while acting in concert with the United States Government they are willing to undertake responsibility for security of Greenland.

It is also noted that the Canadian Government have drawn the attention of the United States Government to the fact that the problem of securing supply of cryolite cannot be met by measures which would take effect only after a raid had occurred; it is further understood that the United States Government agree that the question of how to prevent a raid on Ivigtut must be clarified, that the competent United States authorities are being consulted for this purpose and that concrete proposals may be expected shortly. United Kingdom Government would be glad to learn as soon as possible what further action is contemplated as a result. In the meantime they desire to offer the following observations regarding arrangements for immediate action.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C277380

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

2.

In view of vulnerable position of mines in Greenland it is considered there is a serious risk of an enemy attack; if future supplies of cryolite are to be assured, it is felt that any further delay in providing for security of mines might be most dangerous and that immediate action is required to forestall any possibility of sabotage or enemy attack. In these circumstances United Kingdom Government are in some doubt whether arrangements so far suggested are adequate to secure mines against possibility of an attack in the near future. They would accordingly suggest that the Canadian Government should consider the desirability of arranging for appropriate officers with training in artillery and with mining experience and for members of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police to be sent on board the S.S. "Nascopie"; they would also suggest that the "Nascopie" should sail forthwith to Ivigtut and should remain there until United States coast guard cutter has arrived and until joint party are satisfied that adequate steps have been taken to ensure security of mines.

United Kingdom authorities point out that as already indicated "Julius Thomsen" is at present at Kirkwall and in accordance with suggestion of the Canadian Government steps have been taken to hold vessel there. It is understood, however, that it has on board not only supplies for the population of Greenland but also personnel and equipment essential for season's production of cryolite. Very early

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277381

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

3.

departure of this vessel for Greenland is thus a matter of urgency in order to ensure continuance of cryolite supplies from Ivigtut. United Kingdom Government would, therefore, be glad to learn as soon as possible that the situation in Greenland will be such that the vessel's arrival would conform with the Canadian Government's arrangements and would be free from risk. In any event, when vessel leaves, appropriate precautions including placing of some form of guard on board will be taken to ensure that there is no danger of its being used in the interests of the enemy.

MASSEY.

Received Ottawa, 9.05 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Greenland.

"R" C 277382

TELEGRAM

From THE CANADIAN MINISTER TO THE UNITED STATES

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA.

WASHINGTON, May 15, 1940.

IMMEDIATE
SECRET
CYPHER
No. 85

No. 85. Secret. Reference your telegram No. 70, May 14th, concerning Greenland.

"Campbell" is being rearmed and will have by June 1st when it leaves for Greenland two 5 inch 51 calibre guns, three 3 inch anti-aircraft guns, four 50 calibre machine guns.

State Department approve in principle your suggestion re gun at Ivigtut and will present specific proposals to me in two or three days and will also discuss then general question of protection of cryolite mines against raids.

Despatch by bag May 14th gives text of Consul's Assignment Commission and State Department Note to the Danish Minister proposing establishment of Consulate.

CANADIAN MINISTER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Greenland

"R"

C 277382

TELEGRAM

From THE CANADIAN MINISTER TO THE UNITED STATES

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA.

WASHINGTON, May 15, 1940.

IMMEDIATE

SECRET

CYPHER

NO. 85

No. 85. Secret. Reference your telegram No. 70, May 14th, concerning Greenland.

"Campbell" is being rearmed and will have by June 1st when it leaves for Greenland two 5 inch 51 calibre guns, three 3 inch anti-aircraft guns, four 50 calibre machine guns.

State Department approve in principle your suggestion re gun at Ivigtut and will present specific proposals to me in two or three days and will also discuss then general question of protection of cryolite mines against raids.

Despatch by bag May 14th gives text of Consul's Assignment Commission and State Department Note to the Danish Minister proposing establishment of Consulate.

CANADIAN MINISTER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803.

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277383

ODS/ET
May 16,1940

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER:

Massey's cable No. 606 on Greenland.

I. The United Kingdom Government agrees with our observations regarding the necessity of cooperating with the United States. They also "welcome the action which the Canadian Government are prepared to take". This presumably includes the decision to appoint a Consul.

II. The United Kingdom state that they note that the Canadian Government, "while acting in concert with the United States Government....., are willing to undertake responsibility for the security of Greenland". We have said nothing in our telegrams to London that could possibly be interpreted as acceptance of such a responsibility.

III. The United Kingdom stress the great importance of early and effective protective measures. They propose that officers with artillery and mining experience, and a Royal Canadian Mounted Police detail, should be sent on "Nascopie" and should remain in Greenland until adequate steps have been taken to protect mine.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277384

IV. The United Kingdom Government will be glad to learn as soon as possible what concrete action is to be taken by Canada and/or the United States. The United States Government was reported by Mr.Christie on the 10th of May to be considering further proposals designed to clarify the situation relating to the protection of the mine.

V. The United Kingdom Government also propose that the "Julius Thomsen" should be despatched as soon as possible.

In the light of these representations, consideration might be given to the following points:

A. Postponing the departure of the "Nascopie" until Wednesday or Thursday, the 22nd or 23rd of May,and possibly arranging that the 4" gun be mounted,if the interference with other work at Halifax is not considered too serious. The Acting Minister of National Defence last evening said he would recommend letting the boat go without the gun, but this was before receipt of the United Kingdom

Tell US. arranging re gun

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

telegram. The United Kingdom are probably assuming, on the strength of our previous telegram, that she will carry this gun.

B. Meeting on Monday with the United States Department of State to obtain definite proposals for a programme to assure the safety of the mine; to be followed by a discussion in New York next day in which the Canadian Aluminum Company (Mr.Powell) and Pennsalt could take part, to consider the cryolite question.

C. Increasing the Royal Canadian Mounted Police detail to five or six men.

D. Sending north on the "Nascopie", or on the United States boat "Campbell" which is to follow on June 1st, a gun to be mounted at Ivigtut Harbour, the question of finding a suitable gun crew locally or otherwise to be discussed with the United States and the Danish Minister.

E. Inquiring as to the possibility of finding a competent engineer to examine and report on the mine.

F. Telling the United Kingdom that it would be satisfactory to have the "Julius Thomsen" sail to arrive in Greenland on or shortly after the 30th of May.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R"

Greenland

C 277380

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA.

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN, LONDON.

No. 562 OTTAWA, May ~~17~~ 18, 1940.

CYPHER

With reference to your telegram of the 15th May, 1940, No. 606, Greenland.

1. Views of the Government of the United Kingdom are receiving careful consideration.

2. Arrangements have been made for ~~a representative~~ a member of ~~this~~ my Department to meet State Department officials in Washington on Monday when it is hoped that final agreement for coordination of plans regarding Greenland can be reached. This will be followed by meeting with Pennsalt, Greenland Commission and Aluminium Company of Canada in New York. You will be informed at once of outcome of these discussions.

3. Will you please make it clear to the Government of the United Kingdom that while we have agreed to take certain steps and to endeavour to obtain the active participation of the United States in providing safeguards for Ivigtut, we have not at any time agreed "to undertake responsibility for the security of Greenland".

4. With regard to the "Julius Thomsen" we would suggest that this vessel be released in time to reach Ivigtut between the 3rd and 6th of June. This will be shortly after the arrival of the "Nascopie". We assume that necessary steps are being taken to ensure the loyalty of the personnel that will be travelling on the "Julius Thomsen". Please ascertain what plans are being made for the disposition of the guard after the vessel reaches Greenland. Has the "Julius Thomsen" been taken in prize or what is its national status?

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

5. We would like to know, in time for Monday's meeting, what mining personnel and mining equipment will be carried by the "Julius Thomsen".

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS C 277388 Office of The Prime Minister

Name of Publication Manchester Guardian

Date May 17/40

Subject

GREENLAND UNDER THE DANES

By Professor W. W. Jervis

Greenland is an island, the largest island in the world, measuring more than 827,300 square miles. It is true that almost six-sevenths of the total area is covered with an enormous and continuous ice-cap which is uninhabitable and almost inaccessible, but at the present moment, in seventy different settlements and trading places, there are about 17,000 colonists entirely cut off from Denmark and their only source of supplies.

Since 1776 Greenland trade has been carried on at the cost of the Danish Government. The Royal Greenland "Trade" or Trading Company has the sole right of navigating and trading in these parts. Both Danish subjects and foreigners alike are forbidden to trade with the Greenlanders or Danish settlers and all vessels met off these coasts by Danish warships are bound to submit to the right of search.

Denmark made a "closed country" of Greenland so that the Greenlander should continue as far as possible to pursue his natural economy and to live his own life, that contact with the Danes should aim at bringing to Greenland the advantages of Western civilisation as far as they could be assimilated and adopted, without its disadvantages. In other words, the aim was to create a good Greenlander and not a poor imitation of a Dane.

The rate of progress from Stone Age culture to ability to participate in the general cultural life of Europe should not proceed at a quicker rate than the majority of natives can keep pace with. The Greenlanders themselves could not possibly handle the trade, they have no natural ability for commerce, and to grant them entire freedom of trade at present would be but to hand them over to deal with private individuals rather than with a protective and benign State. It worked in this way. In Copenhagen there existed a special department of the Ministry of the Interior whose function it was to deal with all affairs relating to trade, health, religion, and education in Greenland. This department (the Gronland Styrelse) was presided over by a director under whom there was an assistant who was responsible for the purchase of commodities to be sent to Greenland and for the sale of all merchandise exported from Greenland.

Wheaten flour, coarse rye meal, rice, wooden boards for house-building, coffee, sugar, tobacco, rubber boots, fishing tackle, net strings, ironware, enamel-ware, fabrics, glass and china were sent to Greenland, while the State ships, which normally make the voyage to Greenland four times a year, brought back cargoes of skins of fox, bear, seal and narwhal, ivory tusks, and barrels of blubber. At the end of the financial year every penny of profit on this trade went to the Greenlander in the form of a bonus.

The only mineral that has become an article of trade and given rise to a commercial undertaking in mining is cryolite, that rare fluoride of aluminium and sodium which is largely used for the making of opalescent glass and, with bauxite, in the production of aluminium. Greenland is the only country in the world where this mineral occurs extensively enough to justify large-scale mining operations. It is found and worked at only one spot in the country—at Ivigtut, on the shores of the Arsuk Fiord. Since 1865 a monopoly for this mining has been granted to the Cryolite Mining and Trading Company, under the terms of which contract one-third of the net profits went back to the Greenlanders.

Since 1782 it was recognised that the provinces of North and South Greenland were virtually two separate countries, one inside and the other outside the Arctic Circle, and in each the regime of life is entirely different, each showing quaint differences in the matter of "human response." Each has therefore its own Parliament to administer its own affairs, the Northern Parliament—consisting of twelve members elected on the basis of proportional representation—meeting at Godhavn, and the Southern

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Name of Publication .....

Date .....

Subject .....

Parliament meeting at Godthaab. The next large administrative unit is the Sysler, a county which has a council called the Sysselraad to administer its affairs and is presided over by a Dane who is the manager (or chief civil servant) of the colony. Every little settlement, or Udsted, has its own Community Council (Kummuneraad), whose chief function is the administration of relief to the poor and needy. The chairmen of these councils serve on the Sysselraad of their districts. All this has arisen out of Denmark's consciousness of responsibility as trustee of these "backward inhabitants."

No charge was levied on the Greenlanders for medical attention and schooling was free. North and South Greenland each can boast an excellent newspaper issued monthly and given gratis. All Greenlanders over the age of 55 were given a pension by the Danish Government (£4 10s. a year to a single person and £6 15s. to a married couple).

To the people of Denmark the possession of their Greenland colony was a costly luxury, the only justification for the possession of which was the recognition of a cultural obligation to the natives. Greenland was their trust—a trust nobly discharged. Every outlying "dwelling place" of Greenland received daily from Denmark a wireless programme, the news being broadcast in Danish and Greenlandic.

But what is the situation to-day? Such a cultural obligation is beyond the comprehension of the Nazis. What news is reaching Greenland of the events in the outside world? To whom must these poor folk, living at the edge of the habitable globe, now turn for succour? We remember, of course, that a short while ago endeavours to establish an air route between America and Europe for a time focused the eyes of the whole newspaper-reading world on Greenland. We remember that in 1832 the United States of America promulgated that dictum known as the Monroe Doctrine, which stated that no nation outside America is allowed to obtain new territory in the western hemisphere or to establish a new Government over any part of it. That Monroe Doctrine carries with it great responsibility. Greenland is in the western hemisphere.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

277390 ODS/ET
17 May,1940

MEMORANDUM FOR THE
PRIME MINISTER:

✓
GREENLAND

Attached is a copy of Mr.Power's letter of May 16th,received this morning, regarding the mounting of a gun on the "Nascopie". You may wish to consider this in Council,together with the other phases of the question raised by the telegram from the United Kingdom.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

C 277391

MINISTER OF NATIONAL DEFENCE
CANADA

SECRET

May 16,1940

Dear Dr.Skelton:

I have for acknowledgment the Prime Minister's letter of May 15,with enclosures, respecting the prospective voyage of the S.S. "Nascopie" to Greenland.

Upon discussing the question of defensive armaments for this ship, the Officers of the Department have recommended that no guns should be mounted. If it were possible to mount guns without interfering with most important work now being carried on in Halifax, such action could be considered,but at the present time it is not desired to interfere with urgent routine work, in order to mount guns which are not imperative.

I have noted the suggestion that it will not be necessary to send any Naval,Military, or Air Officers on this voyage.

Yours sincerely,

CHARLES G.POWER

Acting Minister

Dr.O.D.Skelton,
Under-Secretary of State for
External Affairs,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

ODS/ET
15 May, 1940

CONSUL IN GREENLAND

Mr. Gardiner stated today that he would suggest the following men for consideration:

1. Professor A. Anstensen, Professor of Scandinavian Languages in the University of Saskatchewan. He is Norwegian, not Danish. He came to Canada from the United States in 1930; was born in Norway; he is now about 40 years of age. He has not taken out Canadian citizenship. is said to be qualified in every other way. President Thomson is prepared to let him go, and he would be prepared to accept.

2. O.W. Andreason: born in Denmark, has lived in Canada most of his life; family intermarried here; was Honorary Danish Consul in Saskatchewan; was General Manager of Cooperative Creameries in Saskatchewan; said to be qualified in every way except that he is now temporarily living in Seattle; about 65. He had gone to Vancouver to find something to keep him busy, but from there had gone to Seattle; his family are in Saskatchewan. Mr. Gardiner says he is the only outstanding Dane he could locate; a good type of man; thinks he would go but had not said anything to him.

Thorvaldsen, Professor in the University of Saskatchewan, of whom Mr. Gardiner had spoken earlier, is an Icelander. Mr. Thorvaldsen said he could not speak the Danish language at all, and had himself referred Estey to the other man - Anstensen.

Anstensen would not seem to be satisfactory, as he is not a Canadian and there has been a good deal of scrapping between Danes and Norwegians on the subject of control of Greenland.

I spoke to Mr. Howe. He said the man he had had in mind was O.F. Strange, Vice-Consul of Denmark for a good many years at the head of the Lakes. He is a retired contractor, a man who had taken an interest in public affairs, is understood to have quite distinguished connections in Denmark, which he had visited frequently. Mr. Howe was not in a position to say whether Strange had any connections still with Denmark which might prove embarrassing to him or friends there, as in the case of Munch. From any other aspect he would be a very competent man. Mr. Howe said he was not pressing him as he had no special personal interest in him. He would be very glad to ask him to come down if that were desired.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Other suggestions have been made - Diamond Jenness, Anthropologist at the Museum, who has experience of the Arctic, though not of Greenland, or a University man with some knowledge of international affairs, such as Professor F.H.Soward of Vancouver.

It is possible we have been attaching too much importance to the question of language and not enough to experience in international work. It had seemed to me that it was not possible to spare any man from our Service, or to get him to Greenland in time. It now seems that perhaps the best solution might be to send Kirkwood to Greenland. Since the occupation of Holland, he is without any duties of importance, and is now in London. He has had long experience in Japan and Holland, and is a level-headed, careful fellow. He served in the last war and is a bachelor. If the Danish supply ship, "Julius Thomsen", now at Kirkwall, is to be sent out to Greenland shortly, with a British guard on board, it would seem possible to have Kirkwood go to Greenland direct on her. Porsild, a native Greenlander, now in Mines and Resources, who is said to be a competent man and who knows Eskimo as well as Danish, could perhaps remain as assistant to Kirkwood and supply the local and language knowledge required.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R.

C 277394 Greenland

ODS/ET
21 May,1940

MEMORANDUM FOR THE
PRIME MINISTER:

Attached is a recommendation to Council regarding appointment of consuls.

Kenneth P.Kirkwood is 41; has been in the External Affairs Service for 12 years, at Washington,Tokyo and The Hague. He was in the Royal Air Force during the last war and later in the Royal Canadian Air Force. He is a bachelor. It is planned to have him sail by the Danish supply ship now under British control at Kirkwall.

A.E.Porsild is a Canadian citizen, a Greenlander by birth, and a member of the staff of Mines and Resources. He is sailing by the "Nascopie" today as a member of the party. He is thoroughly familiar with the Danish and Eskimo languages.

Both appointments are of course temporary in their nature. The question of minor allowances to be made to each can be settled later.

It is suggested that advantage be taken of this appointment to appoint Dupuy in Paris and McGreer in Tokyo as Consuls. This will mean no extra remuneration,but will enable them to carry on a good many duties such as visé-ing documents,which can be done only by Consuls - for which fees are paid to government account.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Read

D/S Greenland

C 277395

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS OTTAWA CANADA

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN, LONDON.

Telegram No. 576.

Cypher

Ottawa, May 21st, 1940

Question of providing Kirkwood with code or cypher before he leaves on "Julius Thomson" should be borne in mind.

Most suitable direct route for telegraphic communications between Canada and Greenland is C.P.R.(or C.N.R.) land line connecting Louisburg, Nova Scotia, and via radio at Julianehaab, which is distributing centre in Greenland.

It is requested you get in touch with Dominions Office as to best Code or Cypher to be given Kirkwood and advise me.

Dominions Office might also be requested to furnish him with set of British printed Consular instructions.

In view of urgency, I am today communicating direct with Dominions Office regarding appointments of Kirkwood and Porsild, as Consul and Vice-Consul respectively in Greenland, requesting that assignment Commissions from His Majesty to them be sent to you for delivery to Kirkwood.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R"

Greenland

C277396

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CYPHER

LONDON, May 22, 1940.

NO. 661

No. 661. Your telegram No. 562 of May 18th, Greenland. As instructed in paragraph 3 of your telegram, I have taken steps to point out to the United Kingdom Government that the Canadian Government have not agreed to undertake "responsibility for the security of Greenland".

With regard to questions raised in paragraphs 4 and 5:-

(a) "Julius Thomsen" will sail from Kirkwall on May 23rd or 24th. Admiralty calculate that she should reach Ivigtut between June 3rd and June 6th.

(b) Personnel will consist of thirty-three persons, all connected with the cryolite mines. Equipment will include thirty or forty items in small quantities, such as welding wire - spare parts - iron rails - bearings - cables - timber - oil - leather belts, etc. In fact, complete equipment for working the mines, also supplies of hardware and canned goods.

(c) "Julius Thomsen" is a former Danish vessel owned by the Kryolite Mining Company, part owned by the Danish Government; taken in prize and now registered in London.

(d) Authorities at Kirkwall have examined the personnel who will, of course, be under the surveillance of the guard. Admiralty prefer to leave the question of the disposition of the guard until after the vessel

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277397

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

reaches Greenland. Vessel will be accompanied by interpreter and Contraband Control Official.

MASSEY

Received Ottawa 4.15 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C277398

GR D/S Paris Tokyo

TELEGRAM

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

SECRET

C.CODE

NO. 63.

LONDON, May 27th, 1940.

No. 63. Secret. Your secret telegram No. 84 of May 21st. Appointment of person named as Consul in Greenland is being submitted to His Majesty for signature, but, in the meantime, it is suggested that the authorities in Greenland should be invited to accord provisional recognition pending definitive appointment. Commission of Appointment, when signed by His Majesty, will be forwarded to you for counter signature and despatch. Vice Consuls do not receive from His Majesty's Commission but Commission for Consul will include authority for him to make such appointments.

(already done)

Commissions for appointment in Paris and Tokio are also being submitted for signature. Please telegraph McGreer's full name.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Rec'd Ottawa: 6.25 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve Illisible

R. Jut

COPY C 277389 G

CANADIAN LEGATION
WASHINGTON

SECRET

June 3rd,1940

No.1089

Sir:

I have the honour to refer to my telegram No. 106 of June 3rd concerning my conversation with Mr. Adolf Berle Jr., Assistant Secretary of State.

2. At Mr.Berle's request,I called on him at his office in the State Department this morning. Mr.Reid accompanied me, and Mr.Hugh Cumming Jr. of the State Department was also present.

3. Mr.Berle stated that up to the present the United States and the Canadian Governments had been working in harmony over Greenland. The problem of the production and distribution of cryolite was, he understood, being satisfactorily ironed out,though the Aluminum Company of Canada had apparently had the idea that they had fallen heir to the cryolite mines in Greenland. At the suggestion of the Canadian Government,the United States Government had drawn up a defence project for Greenland. The armaments for this project had been supplied by the United States at a nominal price and were now on their way to Greenland.

4. The State Department had,however, received information of two developments which might complicate the problem. One of these concerned the United Kingdom Government, and he had already taken this matter up with the

The Right Honourable
The Secretary of State for
External Affairs,
Ottawa,Canada.

British/

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277400

British Embassy. (Mr.Hoyer Millar,First Secretary of the British Embassy,had been in Mr.Berle's office just before I arrived.)

5. The development which concerned the United Kingdom was that the State Department had been informed that the JULIUS THOMSEN,which had passed Iceland and was expected in Greenland shortly,had on board not only the Canadian Consul,but also three United Kingdom naval officers.

6. The development which concerned Canada was that the State Department had been informed that the NASCOPIE, which had now arrived in Greenland, had on board not only the Canadian Vice Consul,but also an artillery officer, some officers of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police, two mining engineers from the Aluminum Company of Canada, and some soldiers. The Canadian Government had informed the United States Government that the NASCOPIE would have on board an artillery officer in mufti and mining engineers who were to look over conditions at the mine and return to Canada almost immediately. The Canadian Government had not,however, mentioned that they were going to send soldiers and members of the R.C.M.P. Mr.Berle,however,admitted that perhaps the R.C.M.P. formed part of the normal complement of the NASCOPIE. He remarked parenthetically that he could not see that the presence of mining engineers was necessary,since there were sufficient mining engineers at the mine at Ivigtut.

7. He said the State Department was disturbed by this information. They felt that the presence of these people in Greenland, as well as the presence of the three

United Kingdom/

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

United Kingdom naval officers, might be interpreted as meaning that the Canadian Government intended to assume control of Greenland. He would therefore be grateful if the Canadian Government would inform him whether these people were going to stay in Greenland, or whether they were there merely to look over the situation and would return to Canada shortly.

8. He said, "I am being very blunt about this, and I could put our feelings in more diplomatic language, but I feel that I should report to you that I have discussed the matter with the President and he said that he would be 'very angry' if the Canadian Government attempted to occupy Greenland." Mr. Berle said that this was not the time for this type of 1890 imperialism and that the days of Cecil Rhodes had passed. He said that the mining engineers were from the Aluminum Company of Canada, and he indicated his belief that the Aluminum Company of Canada was trying to take advantage of the present situation in order to get control of the cryolite mines.

9. He said that after all there were very few white people in Greenland, and that a few armed men from another country could quite easily assume control. He did not see that the presence of these men was necessary in Greenland in order to protect the cryolite mines against attack. Minor attacks could be dealt with by the local Greenland authorities with the material with which they had now been provided. Major attacks could not be prevented unless a first-class base were established in Greenland, and we had not yet got around to that.

10. If, as the result of developments in

Europe/

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Europe, the whole situation changed, then, of course, the Canadian and the United States Governments would have to get together to reconsider the whole matter. The United States, however, wanted to preserve the status quo in Greenland as much as possible, so that, if conditions in Europe returned to normal, the status quo which existed in Greenland before the war could be re-established.

11. Mr. Berle emphasized the bad effect on opinion in the United States of any action by the Canadian Government which could be interpreted as an effort to secure control of Greenland. This would make it more difficult for the United States Government to deal satisfactorily with large problems which might emerge in the near future, should the position of Great Britain and France weaken.

12. I asked whether Mr. Berle had heard anything of the possibility of German submarine operations in the North Atlantic. I mentioned that I had read of the operation of German submarines off the Spanish coast. Mr. Berle replied that he had heard nothing of the operations of German submarines in the North Atlantic and, though he was not an expert on strategy, he thought it was more likely German submarines and other craft would, in the near future, be operating in the Mediterranean.

13. I informed Mr. Berle that his representations would immediately be brought to the attention of the Canadian Government, and that I expected to be able to give him shortly the assurances of the Canadian Government on the points which he had raised.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve Illisible

14. After our meeting with Mr. Berle, Mr. Reid called on Mr. Hoyer Millar at the British Embassy. Mr. Millar said that Mr. Berle had first given him an outline of the policy of the United States concerning Greenland and that he had then spoken to him in very much the same terms as those which he used later in speaking to me. The Embassy is today cabling the Foreign Office asking whether there are in fact three naval officers on the JULIUS THOMSEN and, if so, what the purpose of their visit to Greenland is.

15. Mr. Berle's dislike of the Aluminum Company of America is well known. This dislike probably explains in part the annoyance which he very clearly showed this morning.

I have the honour to be,
with the highest respect,
Sir,
Your most obedient,
humble servant,

M.M. Mahoney.
Chargé d'Affaires.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277404 Greenland.

"R"

TELEGRAM

From THE CANADIAN MINISTER TO THE UNITED STATES

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA.

IMMEDIATE

SECRET

CYPHER

No. 111

WASHINGTON, June 5, 1940

Secret. No. 111. Your telegrams No. 93 and No. 94 of June 4th, Greenland.

Instructions carried out except regarding Danish Minister who was not available today. Embassy cabling the Foreign Office concerning "Thomsen". Berle relieved and emphasized State Department's concern was not on its own account but because of nervousness of the Greenland authorities and the possibility that this nervousness might become known in the United States and increase local demand for United States occupation of Greenland.

CHARGE D'AFFAIRES

Rec'd Ottawa: 4:20 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277405

ODS/AH

June 11th,1940.

MEMORANDUM

Greenland

Members of the House are aware that the seizure of Denmark by the Germans created a problem for Canada as the nearest neighbour of the Danish possession of Greenland. The situation was given immediate attention.

The local authorities in Greenland are continuing to administer its affairs. The German-controlled Government in Copenhagen is exercising no authority.

In view of the fact that the people of Greenland normally obtain most of their supplies from Denmark and intercourse has now been suspended, the Canadian Government considered it should assist in maintaining the economic life of the Island. The Steamship NASCOPIE, which is regularly used in the Canadian Eastern Arctic Patrol, was despatched on a special voyage with supplies to Greenland. It arrived last week and will shortly bring back a return cargo.

The Government felt it desirable that it should be continuously informed of the situation and in a position to discuss with the local authorities any questions that might arise. Steps have, therefore, been taken to appoint a Consul and Vice Consul to Greenland. Mr. Kenneth P. Kirkwood, until

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

recently First Secretary at the Canadian Legation at The Hague, has been appointed Consul to Greenland and has already taken up his post there. Mr. Kirkwood, who was born at Brampton and is a graduate of the University of Toronto, after serving in the last war, first in the infantry and later in the air force, and working in the Far East, entered the External Affairs Service in 1928. He was stationed at Washington and Tokyo before being appointed to the Hague. Mr. A.E. Porsild, who was born in Greenland and is a member of the staff of the Department of Mines and Resources, has been appointed Vice-Consul. The United States has also appointed Consular representatives in Greenland.

I may add that subsequent to Mr. Kirkwood's appointment steps were taken to have Mr. E.D. McGreer at the Canadian Legation in Japan and Pierre Dupuy of the Canadian Legation staff in France given the position and duties of Consuls in addition to their existing work.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve Illisible

PRESS CLIPP[illegible]877407

Office of
The Prime Minister

Name of Publication Montreal Gazette

Date June 12, 1940

Subject

Canada Names Greenland Consul; Nascopie Is Sent with Supplies

(Gazette Resident Correspondent.)

Ottawa, June 11.—Canada and the United States are co-operating in protecting Greenland from any possible threat by the dictator countries, it was disclosed by Premier Mackenzie King in a brief statement he read to the House this afternoon.

Both countries have named consuls to that country which was a Danish possession but the Prime Minister significantly announced that "the German-controlled government in Copenhagen is exercising no authority in Greenland."

Last week, it was stated by the Prime Minister, the steamer Nascopie, of Arctic patrol fame, sent on a special voyage with supplies to Greenland, landed there and will shortly bring back a return cargo.

"In view of the fact that the people of Greenland normally obtain most of their supplies from Denmark," said Premier King, "and intercourse has now been suspended, the Canadian Government considered it should assist in maintaining the economic life of the island." (Some time ago British forces landed in Iceland, another Danish possession, to prevent any German attempt at occupation.)

Premier King's statement to the House follows:

"Members of the House are aware that the seizure of Denmark by the Germans created a problem for Canada as the nearest neighbor of the Danish possession of Greenland. The situation was given immediate attention.

"The local authorities in Greenland are continuing to administer its affairs. The German-controlled government in Copenhagen is exercising no authority.

"In view of the fact that the people of Greenland normally obtain most of their supplies from Denmark and intercourse has now been suspended, the Canadian Government considered it should assist in maintaining the economic life of the island. The steamship Nascopie, which is regularly used in the Canadian Eastern Arctic patrol, was despatched on a special voyage with supplies to Greenland. It arrived last week and will shortly bring back a return cargo.

"The Government felt it desirable that it should be continuously informed of the situation and in a position to discuss with the local authorities any questions that might arise. Steps have, therefore, been taken to appoint a consul and vice-consul to Greenland. Mr. Kenneth P. Kirkwood, until recently first secretary at the Canadian Legation at The Hague, has been appointed consul to Greenland and has already taken up his post there.

"Mr. Kirkwood, who was born at Brampton and is a graduate of the University of Toronto, after serving in the last war, first in the infantry and later in the air force, and working in the Far East, entered the external affairs service in 1928. He was stationed at Washington and Tokyo before being appointed to The Hague. Mr. A. E. Porsild, who was born in Greenland and is a member of the staff of the Department of Mines and Resources, has been appointed vice-consul. The United States has also made consular appointments in Greenland.

"I may add that subsequent to Mr Kirkwood's appointment, steps were taken to have Mr. E. D. McGreer at the Canadian Legation in Japan and Pierre Dupuy of the Canadian Legation staff in France given the position and duties of consuls in addition to their existing duties."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Épreuve illisible

Name of Publication Montreal Gazette

Date June 12, 1940

Subject

Canada Names Greenland Consul; Nascopie Is Sent with Supplies

(Gazette Resident Correspondent.)

Ottawa, June 11.—Canada and the United States are co-operating in protecting Greenland from any possible threat by the dictator countries, it was disclosed by Premier Mackenzie King in a brief statement he read to the House this afternoon.

Both countries have named consuls to that country which was a Danish possession but the Prime Minister significantly announced that "the German-controlled government in Copenhagen is exercising no authority in Greenland."

Last week, it was stated by the Prime Minister, the steamer Nascopie, of Arctic patrol fame, sent on a special voyage with supplies to Greenland, landed there "and will shortly bring back a return cargo."

"In view of the fact that the people of Greenland normally obtain most of their supplies from Denmark," said Premier King, "and intercourse has now been suspended, the Canadian Government considered it should assist in maintaining the economic life of the island." (Some time ago British forces landed in Iceland, another Danish possession, to prevent any German attempt at occupation.)

Premier King's statement to the House follows:

"Members of the House are aware that the seizure of Denmark by the Germans created a problem for Canada as the nearest neighbor of the Danish possession of Greenland. The situation was given immediate attention.

"The local authorities in Greenland are continuing to administer its affairs. The German-controlled government in Copenhagen is exercising no authority.

"In view of the fact that the people of Greenland normally obtain most of their supplies from Denmark and intercourse has now been suspended, the Canadian Government considered it should assist in maintaining the economic life of the island. The steamship Nascopie, which is regularly used in the Canadian Eastern Arctic patrol, was despatched on a special voyage with supplies to Greenland. It arrived last week and will shortly bring back a return cargo.

"The Government felt it desirable that it should be continuously informed of the situation and in a position to discuss with the local authorities any questions that might arise. Steps have, therefore, been taken to appoint a consul and vice-consul to Greenland. Mr. Kenneth P. Kirkwood, until recently first secretary at the Canadian Legation at The Hague, has been appointed consul to Greenland and has already taken up his post there.

"Mr. Kirkwood, who was born at Brampton and is a graduate of the University of Toronto, after serving in the last war, first in the infantry and later in the air force, and working in the Far East, entered the external affairs service in 1928. He was stationed at Washington and Tokyo before being appointed to The Hague. Mr. A. E. Porsild, who was born in Greenland and is a member of the staff of the Department of Mines and Resources, has been appointed vice-consul. The United States has also made consular appointments in Greenland

"I may add that subsequent to Mr Kirkwood's appointment steps were taken to have Mr. E. D. McGreer at the Canadian Legation in Japan and Pierre Dupuy of the Canadian Legation staff in France given the position and duties of consuls in addition to their existing duties."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

FROM: THE CANADIAN CONSUL IN IVIGTUT, GREENLAND. C277408

TO: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA.

CODE

Ivigtut, June 21st, 1940.

No. 13.

June 19th, No.13.

(a) Governor Svane has asserted administrative independence of Greenland from Copenhagen control so long as Denmark is unliberated, and has proclaimed his jurisdiction over west Greenland in the north and south administrative divisions, and also East Greenland. Ivigtut mine, formerly administered direct from Denmark as a separate concession area, has now been assimilated and comes under the direct and unified jurisdiction of the Greenland Government, as regards administration, company ships, and finances. All receipts from mine production will accrue to the Greenland Government instead of to Danish parent company. National Administrative Centre will be Godthaab in the south of Greenland. Establishment and administration, by small local personnel, of new self reliant State, notwithstanding infinitesimal European regulation and comparatively small native population, involves multitude of domestic and external questions.

(b) United States Consul and United States Vice-Consul established at Godthaab are closely (word omitted) and channel for consultation with United States bodies including United States Government, Greenmark Committee, Penns Salt Manufacturing Company, etc.

(c) Governor Svane has repeatedly expressed the opinion to me recently that the Canadian Consulate should also be situated at Godthaab instead of at Ivigtut. This view is endorsed by the United States Consul and even some of the mine officials, also by Prosild and myself - although it is recognized to be more isolated and uncomfortable. I would recommend that as soon as convenient we make a trip to Godthaab and Godhavn for inspection: and that consideration be given the proposal

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

for moving the Canadian Consulate from here to Godthaab justified.

(d) In either Ivigtut or Godthaab, but especially in the latter place, it will be necessary to provide own house (which the Greenland Government would subsequently purchase when vacated by Consulate); essential furniture; and 1 year's food supplies. New house must be erected before September freezing makes ground unworkable for foundation. Detailed suggested requirements will be forwarded as soon as possible. United States Consulate at Godthaab is temporarily accommodated, but new house has been requested from the United States; furniture and food supplies already have been provided. I should be grateful to have your views in principle.

KIRKWOOD

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

CANADIAN CONSULATE

No. 2 → IVIGTUT, Greenland,

June 24, 1940.

Sir,

I have the honour to report on the general situation here concerning shipping facilities and delays and the status of the S.S. "Julius Thomsen".

2. The navigation season at Ivigtut opened very late, in May, this year. The U.S. Coastguard Cutter "Comanche" arrived at the end of May, bringing out the new U.S. Consul, Mr. James K. Penfield, and the U.S. Vice-Consul Mr. West, who immediately proceeded to Godthaab. The Canadian Government-chartered ship R.M.S. "Nascopie" arrived on June 1st, bringing supplies to Greenland, and also bringing out the new Canadian Vice-Consul Mr. A. E. Porsild. The S.S. "Julius Thomsen", a ship belonging normally to the Ivigtut Cryolite Mining Company, arrived on June 4th, bringing families of staff, and workmen, as well as Mine supplies, from Europe; and also bring out the new Canadian Consul, Mr. K.P. Kirkwood. The U.S. Coastguard Cutter "Campbell" after visiting Godthaab, arrived on June 13th, bringing to Ivigtut the Governor of South Greenland, Mr. Svane, as well as the U.S. Consul Mr. Penfield on a visit. The cargo motor-ship "Rita", under Norwegian flag, arrived from Canada on June 15th. The Greenland coast steamer "Hans Egede" was due to arrive at Ivigtut in the middle of June, but being engaged in unloading coals along the coast, its arrival was considerably delayed, largely by coastal ice conditions. The Greenland steamer "Gertrude Rask" was due to arrive at Ivigtut on June 19th, bringing Governor Brunn of North Greenland and other officials from the north; but its arrival was delayed by fog and ice, and by the need of searching for the missing and

The Right Honourable
The Secretary of State for External Affairs,
Ottawa, Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

overdue S.S. "Atlas" destined for Ivigtut. During the period June 1st to June 21st not a single vessel cleared from Ivigtut for a foreign destination. The "Rita", which left Ivigtut for Pennsylvania on June 22nd, was the first outward bound vessel to leave.

3. In consequence of the foregoing, the question of priority in loading cryolite and sending out the various laden ships caused considerable confusion and constant revision of plans. The keystone of all the successively proposed arrangements was the "Julius Thomsen", whose release by the United Kingdom Government for Greenland service with the United States and Canada was so much in question. It was first intended that the "Nascopie" would immediately proceed to Godthaab and Godhavn with its supplies. It was then decided that the "Nascopie's" supplies would be transferred in Ivigtut to the "Julius Thomsen" which would then distribute them along the coast ports. It was next decided to take over, on behalf of the Greenland Government, the "Julius Thomsen", and send it to the United States with an official Greenland delegation; in this case the expected "Hans Egede" would take the "Nascopie's" supplies and distribute them along the coast. While the "Julius Thomsen" was loading with cryolite for America, word was received that the United Kingdom Government wished this vessel to remain in Greenland waters pending further instructions. After receiving later word that the taking over of the "Julius Thomsen" could not be recognized by the United Kingdom or Canadian Governments, and that the British naval armed guard would have to be retained, but that efforts were being made to permit one voyage of the "Julius Thomsen" to the United States, the Governor declared that while the cryolite cargo could go by this means, the Greenland delegation was not prepared

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277412

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

to travel under British armed guard to Canada, or on a British-owned vessel, and would travel by another vessel - either the "Hans Egede" or the "Gertrude Rask" when they came in, or the U.S.C.G.C. "Campbell". Arrangements were finally made to travel by the "Campbell" direct to Boston.

4. Pending all these reshuffles and uncertainties consequent upon the question of the "Julius Thomsen", the "Nascopie's" cargo remained untransferred to any other vessel. It was at the time thought undesirable to unload it ashore, on account of lack of wharfage space and warehouse accommodation in Ivigtut, and the ensuing need of reloading to another ship for distribution at northern coastal ports. Stormy weather, ice conditions, port delays elsewhere, and other fortuitous circumstances, continued to delay the arrival at Ivigtut of the "Hans Egede" and the "Gertrude Rask", thereby delaying any further action in removing or transferring the "Nascopie's" cargo. From June 1st to June 22nd, the "Nascopie" was kept idle awaiting a decision as to its cargo removal, despite the Canadian Consul's continuous efforts to press for early action. There was no want of satisfaction and appreciation that the Canadian Government had furnished these very desirable supplies; and the delay in arranging for their unloading was due entirely to an unfortunate series of extraneous circumstances and a certain degree of indecision on the part of the Governor and Mine authorities, revolving around the fate of the "Julius Thomsen". The series of telegrams sent from this Consulate endeavouring to obtain the release of the "Julius Thomsen", and the abortive effort of the Governor to cut the tangled knot by independent action, were unsuccessful during the period under review.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

5. On the evening of June 21st Governor Svane, apparently urged by the Mine Manager Mr. Corp, who holds a position of great influence in Ivigtut, finally decided not to delay matters further, but to unload the supplies from the "Nascopie" on the quay at Ivigtut with all expedition, using both day and night shifts, and to reload as quickly as possible with a cargo of cryolite. This was promptly commenced on Saturday, June 22nd.

6. Throughout this long period of confusion and delay, the patience of Captain Smellie the Master of the "Nascopie", Major McKeand the leader of the Government party on board, and the numerous members of the party on the "Nascopie" under provoking and irksome delay, has been praiseworthy. Although official calls were exchanged between the principal officials on the "Nascopie" and the Ivigtut authorities, no other shore visists or social intercourse were enjoyed until June 22nd, when amends were made by a full exchange of social hospitalities. During part of this tedious period, weather conditions made it necessary for the "Nascopie" to seek an anchorage for a whole week in Kungnait Bay, some twelve mile down the Arsuk fiord from Ivigtut, which further cut off the vessel from easy access to the Consulate or the life of Ivigtut.

7. I am glad to be able to report that, time having apparently settled this protracted period of dilemma and delay, there is now a prospect of the departure of the "Nascopie" for Canada in the next few days, with a cargo of cryolite, thereby concluding the special mission, a week or ten days behind its anticipated schedule, on which the "Nascopie" was sent to Greenland.

I have the honour, etc.,

K. P. KIRKWOOD

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

HLK/JG
June 25, 1940.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER

THE AMERICAN-DANISH GREENLAND COMMISSION

This Commission was organized at the suggestion of the Danish Minister in Washington and under the Chairmanship of Mr. H. Chr. Sonne. It is acting in an advisory capacity to the Greenland authorities. The Commission is composed of United States citizens of prominence who have now, or have had, some connection with Greenland or the far north. It is entirely non-official in character and function.

On a recent visit to Ottawa Mr. Sonne agreed to our suggestion that the scope of the Commission be widened to include three or four Canadian members, and we were asked to nominate persons suitable for appointment. The only name suggested by Mr. Sonne himself was that of Professor Gilbert Jackson of the University of Toronto, who has assisted Mr. Sonne in certain financial transactions.

If you or your colleagues in the Government can think of names of suitable Canadians for appointment to this Commission we can submit the list for discussion with Mr. Sonne and his Greenland correspondents. Persons appointed should, of course, be acceptable to the Greenland authorities, and I understand that certain difficulties arose in the United States in the case of prominent persons who had visited Greenland but who had left an unfavourable impression behind them in that country.

The names suggested on the following page might be considered.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

1. Professor Gilbert Jackson - Mr. Jackson has done some work of a financial nature for Mr. Sonne, and his inclusion would be favourably viewd by the American-Danish Greenland Commission.

2. Mr. Ralph Parsons - Mr. Parsons has just retired after 40 years with the Hudson's Bay Company, during which he established 28 new Hudson's Bay Company posts in the far North and was instrumental in bringing about the use for commercial purposes of the long-sought Northwest passage. Mr. Parsons latterly occupied the position of Fur Trade Commissioner and became so identified with the post that, in tribute to him, the Company has decided never to confer the same title on any successor.

3. Major L. T. Burwash - Major Burwash served Overseas as an Engineer attached to the Air Ministry in the last War. He has done extensive exploration work in the Canadian Arctic and has twice visited Greenland. On one occasion he was in command of the Canadian Arctic Patrol. Knows some Eskimo and Danish. Was for 25 years in the Dominion Civil Service, but is now retired.

4. Mr. R. E. Powell - Mr. Powell is the President of the Aluminum Company of Canada. This appointment would be most appropriate as Mr. Beale, President of the Penn Salt Company, is a member of the American Commission. The Aluminum Company of Canada and the Penn Salt divide between them the total output of Greenland cryolite.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Members of the American-Danish Greenland Commission

Chairman:

Mr. Hans Christian Sonne.

Captain Bob Bartlett.	(Author and explorer)
Mr. Leonard T. Beale.	(President of Pennsylvania Salt Company)
Dr. Paul Bentzen.	(Roosevelt Hospital)
Mr. Norvin H. Green.	(Brother-in-law of Prince Viggo of Denmark)
Dr. Henry Goddard Leach.	(President of the American-Scandinavian Foundation)
Dr. John Dynely Prince.	(Professor at Columbia University)
Mrs. Ruth Bryan Rohde.	(Former American Minister to Denmark)
Mrs. Marie Peary Stafford.	(Daughter of Admiral Peary)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Canadian Consulate,

Godthaab, Greenland,

July 13th, 1940

No. 5.

Sir,

With reference to my despatch No. 1 dated June 22nd concerning the Ivigtut Cryolite Mine, I have the honour to submit the following supplementary comments of a general nature.

2. In former times the Ivigtut Mine settlement was a "concession area" granted to the Danish mining company Kryolith Mine og Handels Selskabet by the Government of Denmark. It was to be kept entirely segregated from the native Greenland (Eskimo) population, and was to employ only European staff and labourers. When, about six years ago, the Danish Government in Copenhagen acquired a 51% interest in the Cryolite mining company of Copenhagen, it became necessary to exercise a governmental supervision of the Mine at Ivigtut, and Mr. A. Fischer, formerly a mining engineer, became the Government "Controller". Since the German occupation of Denmark, the isolation of Greenland, and the establishment of an autonomous Greenland Government in 1940, the Ivigtut Cryolite Mine came within the new governmental administration (by a proclamation dated June 3rd, copy of which is appended herewith); and Mr. Fischer thus became "Controller" on behalf of the Greenland Government and equivalent to district agent or commissioner. On all political matters concerning the status of the mine or its external relations or connections, however, he referred practically all questions to Governor

The Right Honourable
The Secretary of State for External Affairs,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277419

Svane, the supreme authority in South Greenland; while all technical questions were dealt with by the Mine Manager, Mr. S.O.Corp. This left Mr. Fischer in rather an awkward position of uncertain responsibility.

3. The mine has been operated by the above-mentioned Danish interests since 1865. At first, the mining and shipping were conducted in rather primitive fashion: the extraction of ore from the open pit was simple, and ship-loading was done by wheel-barrow. As time passed, facilities and plant were extended and equipment was improved; the latter included an overhead conveyor (shown in the photographs previously submitted), and a large storage silo. A fire which occurred in 1929 destroyed a part of this overhead conveyor and silo, since which time they have not been used. A gantry crane was erected at the newly-built quay, and loading is now done direct from the mine - by elevator from the pit-bottom, by Diesel-drawn trains of ore trucks, - to the ship by gantry crane and truck-tipping mechanism. It is estimated that when working at full speed, three minutes are required from mine to ship's hold for each truck load, carrying four tons; or a loading rate of about 80 tons per hour, which average, however, is much reduced by other factors. Working ship is frequently interrupted by breaks in the working hours of the mine workmen or stevedores, for rest or meals; and the theoretical 11-hour working day is rarely fully observed. Night-work is resorted to only when urgency or waiting ships demand faster action.

4. Mr. Hendra, engineer of the Aluminum Company of Canada who recently visited Ivigtut, is understood to have made a very rough estimate that the actual cost of mining cryolite would amount to about $ 10 per ton; while the market price is well above $ 100 per ton. This difference is possible because the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

277420

Ivigtut mine is a monopoly and the sole commercial world source of cryolite; and the consumer-market has hitherto been willing to stand the high price. The price difference has resulted in a huge gross profit, divided among the Danish Government (for application to Greenland administration and welfare services), the Company shareholders in Denmark, and the Ivigtut plant together with the Copenhagen factory.

5. In consequence of the latter item, the officials and workmen of the Ivigtut Mine are paid very high wages - most of which are deposited to their accounts in Denmark, since there is no means of spending the money locally. They enjoy at Ivigtut free housing, board, and club facilities; and, besides having free passage to and from their homeland, and furloughs averaging six months after each two-and-a-half years, they can buy, within small limits, from the local company-store articles of necessity or luxury at bare cost-price, less freight and less duty. Both the housing of the workmen, in separate-roomed dormitories, and the houses of the staff officials with their families, are places unexpectedly luxurious in furnishing, comfort, and accessories such as radios, gramophones, books, etc. Life in Ivigtut is enjoyed on a somewhat extravagant scale; lacking external amusements, dining and wining have been raised to a fine art, and become an indulgence beyond the normal scale in Danish cities.. Elsewhere in Greenland Ivigtut is regarded as a centre of prosperous and spoiled self-indulgence, a small self-contained community of exceedingly well-provided mining operatives.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277421

6. Notwithstanding this situation, the "workers" of Ivigtut, who belong to a Danish trade union, have recently shown great restlessness, causing much anxiety to the Mine Management. Two members, who showed insubordination to local union rules, were expelled from the union, which fact automatically made them unemployable in Ivigtut; and the Management have consequently sought every means to arrange for their expatriation to the United States or Canada, failing the possibility of normal repatriation to Denmark. A few other miners have shown discontent, and an incipient movement has recently commenced to affiliate their local union with an American union; in the Greenland Delegation which has recently proceeded to the United States are representatives of the Ivigtut workers, who are to examine possibilities of a connection with an American union. The Management are considerably concerned over this disaffection among the workers, and have even had to use the threat that, under the new dispensation by which the Ivigtut Mine is incorporated into the rest of Greenland, native labour might be substituted, thereby displacing the Danish workers enjoying their exceptionally high rates of wages. This threat has had a salutary effect for the moment. The Mine Management and Greenland Administration seem to be sincere in their consideration of the substitution of native labour for Danish labour, thereby reducing the pay-roll materially; but it is doubtful whether the native Greenlanders would prove diligent and steady mine workers for long hours per day; their disposition toward laziness mitigates against steadiness and efficiency.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277422

7. The future of the Ivigtut Cryolite Mine is a subject of speculation. A few years ago Danish experts did extensive test-drilling over a wide area in the vicinity: the result of their tests is a closely- guarded secret. At present the open pit, reaching some 60 metres below sea-level, and dug by two excavating shovels loading ore blasted from the rock-side, has reached almost its maximum depth and access to high-grade ore. A new high-grade ore body is being opened toward and under the sea, but this first requires the completion of a coffer-dam now under construction, to be finished if possible this winter when ore shipments are suspended. Hints dropped in various casual conversations suggest that the present mine may be exhausted in from 20 to 40 years. Unless new resources are found, this would mean the ultimate abandonment of the mine and the end of the Danish settlement of Ivigtut, and the loss of the principal support of Greenland,- which country might thereafter become a liability to its parent State that the annual native produce of furs, skins and fish would hardly offset.

8. At the same time there is a constant anxiety lest technological progress might at any moment invent a cheaper synthetic flux for the reduction of aluminum ores, which would eliminate the dependence on natural cryolite from Greenland. Such a blow would be disastrous to the Ivigtut mine and to Greenland as a whole.

9. Speculation is also shown in the possibility of other mineral resources being found in Greenland to render the country economically valuable and self-supporting. Innumerable geological surveys have been made, though these have been for the most part superficial. While a long list of valuable metallic minerals - gold, silver, copper, lead,

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277423

radium-bearing ores, rare earths, etc. - have been noted, these all occur in infinitesimal quantities and so far have offered no commercial possibilities. The geological structure is said to be unfavourable to good mineral prospects. There is always a hope, however, of important discoveries being made through more intensive investigation. Expense and climatic conditions mitigate against this; and until now the Danish exclusion policy concerning Greenland has precluded foreign researches. The opinion is also expressed here that, while Denmark has not trained many experts in field geology or mining, whereas the United States and Canada have placed great emphasis on this branch of scientific education, prospecting expeditions of a purely scientific nature, without promise of early commercial value, have too little attraction for American and Canadian geologists or financing organizations, who seek only such fields of investigation as are believed to offer good prospects: whether this criticism is valid may be left to the judgement of others. It would be extremely valuable if such exploring and ice-study expeditions to Greenland as those for instance of Oxford, Cambridge or Michigan University Greenland expeditions, which have been increasingly undertaken at considerable expense in recent years, could be complemented by university or other scientific expeditions for geological and mineralogical enquiry in Greenland, in the near future. It is believed that the present Greenland Administration would interpose no obstacles, and indeed would welcome and facilitate, any such research expeditions if well-sponsored and accredited.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277424

10. Ivigtut, because it is so prosperous a community and up till now entirely exclusive of native Greenlanders, regards itself as the most important centre in Greenland. Its high economic importance, the foundation stone of Greenland's self-supporting existence as an administrative State, in part justifies this pride and amour propre.° As naturally the main shipping port, it also enjoys priority of contacts with the outside world. It also luxuriates, through its self-produced wealth, in a higher standard of material life than any other part of Greenland. It must, however, be regarded as a peculiar Danish "isole" in Greenland, - a Danish "concession district" rather than one of the several "colonies" of Greenlanders, such as Julianehaab, Godthaab, or Godhavn.

I have the honour to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant,

H.M.Consul for Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

GREENLAND GOVERNMENT ANNOUNCEMENTS.

Extract from the Radio-Avisen (official news sheet) of the Greenland Government at Godthaab, for April 20, 1940:

Translation:

"Export of cryolite from Ivigtut is temporarily prohibited except in such cases where a license may be given by the Governor of South Greenland.

(Signed) Svane.

Godthaab, 19 April 1940"

Proclamation by the Greenland Government, issued on June 3, 1940: (Translation):

"Proclamation:

As the connection between Greenland and Denmark has been cut and the Cryolite Company "Oeresund" has been prevented from exercising its concessioned rights to work the cryolite mines in Greenland, we the undersigned governors in our capacity of executors of the government of Greenland hereby declare that we temporarily have taken over the cryolite mines at Ivigtut with all their present works.

(Signed) Svane

(Signed) Brun

Godthaab)
) June 3.
Godhavn) 1940

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Canadian Consulate,
Godthaab, Greenland,
July 14th, 1940.

No. 6.

Sir,

In my despatch No.2 dated June 24th, I outlined certain difficulties which resulted in delay to the R.M.S. "Nascopie" while at Ivigtut. These difficulties were ascribed to shipping and wharfage problems. I have the honour to supplement that despatch with certain additional observations concerning the somewhat unfavourable reception of the Canadian Government supply ship the "Nascopie" at Ivigtut, and its consequences.

2. The arrangements for the sending of the "Nascopie" to Greenland with various supplies were concluded hastily in Ottawa, apparently in close consultation with the United States Government and the American-Danish Greenland Commission. The arrangements were communicated to the Greenland authorities by telegram by the Department of External Affairs, Ottawa, on May 15th; and acknowledgment was telegraphed by the Governors of North and South Greenland jointly on May 17th. I am not fully informed of the various steps taken by the Canadian Government prior to the departure of the "Nascopie".

3. From personal letters I have received from Canada dated June 15th, there evidently had been widespread rumors that the Canadian Government proposed to send Canadian troops to Greenland. I had no information whatever on this matter, but the rumor may have reached the ears of the Greenland authorities,

The Right Honorable
The Secretary of State for External Affairs,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

and given them some cause for anxiety. At any rate, there has continued an underlying suspicion that Canada had some undisclosed plans possibly of military nature in Greenland. There was before the Greenland authorities the example of the British military garrisoning and naval protection of Iceland during the early part of May.

4. This suspicion was not allayed when the "Nascopie" arrived at Ivigtut on June 1st. The local Controller, Mr. Albrecht Fischer, at once called on the Master, Captain Thos. F. Smellie, and the leader of the Government party on board, Major D.L.McKeand; and happened to learn that besides carrying general supplies for Greenland, which were welcome, the vessel carried a Canadian artillery officer, Major MacDonald, R.C.A., two uniformed constables of the R.C.M.P.; four uniformed R.C.M.P. personnel; and certain machine guns and ammunition. Although it was explained, then and later, that Major MacDonald, who was in civilian clothes the whole time, had no duties or instructions of military character concerning Greenland; that the two uniformed R.C.M.P. constables were Danish and Norwegian interpreters, and had no other special functions; that the whole six R.C.M.P. personnel were not military, but merely police, and that it was customary for the "Nascopie" to carry such police constables on its normal Arctic cruises; and that the machine guns and munitions had not been and would not be unpacked unless the Greenland authorities expressly requested them, - these circumstances contributed to a sense of doubt as to the real motives of the Canadian Government ship.

5. Mr. Fischer furthermore learned that there were

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

certain engineers or geologists (Mr,Hendra and Mr. Miller) representing the Aluminum Company of Canada on board, and may have suspected that they had the intention of investigating or surveying the Danish mine property at Ivigtut (an action jealously guarded against at all times by the mine authorities), and also the intention of negotiating for a monopolistic market in Canada for the total output of Greenland cryolite (a proposal which could not be entertained because of monopolistic contracts and agreements already existing with the Pennsylvania Salt Manufacturing Company of Natona,Pa)

6. Mr. Fischer extended an invitation to Major McKeand to enable him to pay a courtesy call on the Controller shore, which by a misunderstanding was not at once accepted; Major McKeand,reversing the invitation, asked Mr. and Mrs. Fischer to take tea on board the "Nascopie", from which the latter excused themselves. This small contretemps unfortunately resulted in none of the "Nascopie" personnel going ashore at Ivigtut for several weeks.

7. All these circumstances resulted in a certain degree of coolness towards the "Nascopie"; an attitude which was realized by the Canadian Consul as soon as he arrived at Ivigtut on the "Julius Thomsen" on June 4th. His dubious welcome, as being officially associated with the misunderstood Canadian Government's party on the "Nascopie", was made more dubious by being officially associated (or so it was interpreted) with the British Naval Armed Guard in charge of the "Julius Thomsen" itself. Mr. Fischer was clearly in a rather unappreciative and unfriendly mood. To my requests for conferences ashore by the "Nascopie" party on various questions of supplies, cryolite shipments, and mining matters, as well as to my requests for permission for the British Naval officers, to go ashore, Mr. Fischer evasively asked that his consent be

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

deferred until the awaited arrival of his superior, Governor Svane- which arrifal was, as it turned out, delayed considerably by ice conditions along the coast. On Governor Svane's arrival, matters were explained and more fully clarified, and a more friendly attitude was shown - perhaps largely due to the urging, through personal friendship of Mr. Corp, the Swedish Manager of the Mine, who had travelled from Kirkwall on the "Julius Thomsen" with me.

8. Mevertheless, this early misgiving over the "Nascopie's" motives and thus the Canadian Government's motives, lingered, and continues to produce some degree of restraint on the part of the Greenland authorities not shown toward the United States Consular officers, with their two supporting armed Coast Guard Cutters. It has been the task of Mr. Porsild and myself to break down in every way possible this attitude of early suspicion and to reassure the authorities as to Canadian good will and absence of ulterior motives. This task has been rendered somewhat more difficult by the awkward requests by the Greenland authorities for the Canadian Consul e.g. to assist in releasing the "Julius Thomsen" from British control: to procure the removal of the British Naval guard: to obtain the release of certain contraband articles in the "Julius Thomsen's" cargo: to arrange for the admission to Canada of certain Ivigtut workers either for permanent employment or for temporary leave: and to arrange for Canadian educational facilities for Danish children in Greenland to continue their schooling abroad. Failure to accede readily to these pressing requests, or only after long delay, was looked upon as either a negation of the professed wish of the Canadian Government to cooperate with and assist the Greenland Government during its

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

difficult period of transition and autonomous reorganization. The underlying fact that Canada, associated with Britain, is a belligerent; that British occupation of Iceland is not altogether a welcome precedent in the eyes of the Greenland authorities; that British jurisdiction over a Greenland ship and cargo has not been happily regarded here; and that the belligerents cannot be free of a certain self-interest in their "protective" steps toward Greenland, whereas - in the eyes of the Greenland authorities - United States protection is more altruistic and disinterested, ~~e~~-makes the position of the Canadian Consul here more embarrassed than that of the United States Consul. This latent prevailing doubt - only gradually being dispelled - has been a handicap to the successful functioning so far of our consular mission. My own efforts, greatly aided by the invaluable contacts and intimate conversations in Danish by Mr. Porsild, have been directed to overcoming the doubts created in the early stages of our new undertaking through a series of rather unfortunate misunderstandings and false impressions.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(sgd) K.P.Kirkwood.

H.M.Consul for Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277431

July 16, 1940.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE

PRIME MINISTER:

SUPPLIES SENT TO GREENLAND

The "Nascopie" took north between thirty and forty thousand dollars worth of the kind of supplies needed in Greenland. These were deposited at Ivigtut and were subsequently distributed to the other posts along the western coast of that country by local vessels.

The money spent on these supplies, plus a five percent handling charge, which is to be paid to the Hudson's Bay Company, will be recovered from the Aluminum Company of Canada. The "Nascopie" brought back from Ivigtut a load of cryolite worth $100,000 or more, for the Aluminum Company, which will pay the Greenland authorities for it, less the cost of the supplies. The precise technique for the completion of this financial transaction will be worked out when the Greenland Delegation, headed by Governor Brunn of North Greenland, arrives in Ottawa. This visit will probably take place between the 25th and 30th of July.

(13)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Canadian Consulate,
Godthaab, Greenland,
July 22nd, 1940.

No.10.

Sir,

I have the honour to submit a brief outline of the framework of Government of Greenland at the present time. The attached two diagrams may be of assistance in indicating the general organization (a) before the present war, and (b) since the German occupation of Denmark resulted in Greenland's provisional autonomy and reorganization of administrations.

2. Greenland Office. Before the present war, Greenland was administered by the Royal Greenland Bureau (Grønlands Styrelse), in Copenhagen, under a Director who was usually a former Landsfoged in Greenland. This Bureau, a sub-department of the Danish Government, had a personnel of nearly a hundred. Ecclesiastical affairs in Greenland were, by way of exception, in large part under the direct jurisdiction of the Ministry of Ecclesiastical Affairs of the Danish Government.

3. Since the German occupation of Denmark in April, 1940, the effective jurisdiction of the Royal Greenland Bureau in Copenhagen was abeyant. A provisional Administration was set up locally in Greenland, with its seat at Godthaab, and an effort was made to carry on the administrative and welfare services of Greenland by this local and autonomous Administration. The local Administration, which on July 1st

The Right Honourable
The Secretary of State for External Affairs,
Ottawa, Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

set up the "Greenland Office", was by joint proclamation placed under the direction jointly of the Governor of South Greenland and the Governor of North Greenland.

4. In actual effect, the Governor of South Greenland (Mr. A.Svane) came to assume the leading role in this Administration, for four reasons: (a) By length of service in Greenland, he was the senior of the two Governors; (b) in questions in which disunity of views prevailed, the Governor of North Greenland usually conceded to the Governor of South Greenland in final decisions or determination of policy; (c) the "Greenland Office" was established at Godthaab, the seat of the Governor of South Greenland; and (d) by the departure of the Governor of North Greenland (Mr.Brun) on a special mission to the United States, at the end of June, 1940, the Governor of South Greenland was temporarily left alone as principal administrator. Apart from this position of Primus inter pares on the part of the Governor of South Greenland, the joint Governorship is in principle equal and co-ordinate; and closest collaboration and consultation have been manifested. Proclamations concerning Greenland are normally issued over the joint signatures of the two Governors.

5. The "Colony" of Angmagssalik, and the newer "Colony" (established in 1925) of Scoresby Sound, both on the East Coast, belonged to a separate jurisdiction directly under the Royal Greenland Bureau in Denmark; but by proclamation in June 1940, these two East Coast settlements were incorporated into the jurisdiction of the "Greenland Office" at Godthaab and were to be administered under the direction of the South Greenland Governor, Mr. Svane.

6. The mining "concession district" of Ivigtut had formerly been outside the jurisdiction of the Royal Greenland Bureau, and was responsible to the joint-stock parent Company

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

in Denmark, the Kryolith Mine og Handels Selskabet. When the Danish Goveenment acquired a part-interest in this Company, an official Controller was appointed at Ivigtut, to superintend, on behalf of the Government, the operations and finances of the Mine. In April, 1940, the "concession district" of Ivigtut was however placed under the Greenland Administration and subsequently the "Greenland Office" at Godthaab, but still retained its purely Danish and autonomous character. The Controller (Mr. A. Fischer) became responsible to the Greenland Office instead of to the Danish Government.

7. Landsfoged. In Greenland itself the superior representatives of the Royal Greenland Bureau of Copenhagen were, before the war, two resident Inspectors (Inspektøre), one for South Greenland (at Godthaab), and one for North Greenland (at Godhavn). These Inspectors were, until 1925, promoted to their positions from the ranks of the District Superintendents (Koloniebestyrere) serving in Greenland; and thus were men of considerable administrative experience and relatively long residence in Greenland. In 1925, however, a Danish decree required that the Landsfogeds should be qualified jurists, and this qualification meant that they were selected and appointed from Copenhagen to assume their posts, in the nature of "Commissioners", in South and North Greenland respectively.

8. Since the "independence" of Greenland from German-occupied Denmark, the two Landsfogeds, now called Governors, have continued in their functions. Mr. A. Svane, a legally-trained Danish official, has continued to act as Governor of South Greenland, and Mr. Brun, a legally-trained and financially experienced Danish official of somewhat shorter experience in Greenland, has continued to act as Governor of North Greenland,- although his summer absence in the United States has temporarily left the main burden of both South and North administration on

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Mr. Svane, whose acting jurisdiction over both regions was declared by a proclamation dated July 1st.

9. Koloniebestyrer. Omitting the "Concession district" of Ivigtut, which as indicated above holds a special position, South Greenland (West Coast) embraces five "colonies", primarily composed of Greenlanders (Eskimo half-breeds). These are: Julianehaab, Frederikshaab, Godthaab, Sukkertoppen, and Hoslteinsborg. The original colony historically is Godthaab, founded by the famous Danish missionary and colonizer Hans Egede in 1721.

10. North Greenland (West Coast) includes seven "colonies", primarily composed of Greenlanders, and one small settlement of Etah, in Thule, composed of pure Eskimos. These colonists are: Egedesminde, Christianshaab, Jakobshavn, Godhavn, Ritenbenk, Umanak, and Upernivik, and in addition Etah.

11. Each of these colonies is under the direction of a local Danish official, a District Superintendent (Koloniebestyrer) usually of long residence in Greenland, The Koloniebestyrer has his own office, with usually two or three Danish or well-educated Greenlander assistants. He is responsible for such matters as local welfare, supplies, judicial functions, local shipping, and similar municipal administrative matters.

12. Udstedsbestyrer. Each of the foregoing "colonies" consists of a central settlement, and various outlying communes of Greenlanders, each commune under the direction of a Sub-District Superintendent (Udstedsbestyrer). There are altogether 62 of these communes on the West Coast of Greenland. In some there is a trading post or "store"; in others there is none. In a few cases the Udstedsbestyrer is a Dane, solitary among the natives; in other cases he is a Greenlander.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277436

13. In order to instruct the Greenlanders in participating in the government of their own affairs, "Administrative Councils" were set up about 1860; these were in the nature of municipal councils in which both Danes and natives, elected by the Greenlanders, had a seat. After certain modifications had been effected, a law introduced in 1925 created the Greenland Council (Landsraad), an assembly for West Greenland, elected by popular vote;a representative District Assembly (Sysselraad); and Parish Councils (kommuneraad). The Sysselraad also functions as a court. These Councils meet rarely, and debate or approve measures proposed by the South Greenland and North Greenland administrations.

14. Ecclesiastical Matters. In every settlement (with the exception of Ivigtut) there is a Lutheran Chruch for Greenlanders, in almost all cases possessing a Greenlander pastor-schoolmaster (Katekeden). Having ecclesiastical jurisdiction over the churches was a Provost (Provst) who was a Danish clergyman, responsible formerly to his Bishop in Denmark. Ecclesiastical affairs in Greenland in general were controlled by the Ministry of Ecclesiastical Affairs of the Danish Government.

15. By proclamation dated July 1st and signed by Governor Svane and Governor Brun and Mr. Bugge, the Provst, the Reverend Mr. Bugge, located at Godthaab, became paramount ecclesiastical authority over Greenland, ceasing temporarily to be responsible to his Bishop in Denmark or to the Danish Ministry of Ecclesiastical Affairs. His father was formerly a Koloniebestyrer; and Mr. Bugge himself speaks Greenlandic, and spends much of his time touring his dioceses and parishes up and down the West Coast. He hopes to visit his dioceses on the East Coast next year.

16. Educational Matters. The educational system in Greenland is closely affiliated with the ecclesiastical system. The school-teachers, both Danish and Greenlander, are at the same time pastors(katekeden). The Provost(Provst)is both director

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

of schools and director of religious affairs. There were in 1931, 96 churches and 96 schools, two schools for adults, and at Godthaab one high school with a seminary for training katekeden. In the children's schools, all ordinary subjects are taught, in the Greenland language. In the seminary some courses are given in Danish. Particularly clever pupils were, until the present year, sent to Denmark to continue their studies and become clergymen, teachers, traders or craftsmen.

17. Juridical Matters. District Superintendents (Koloniebestyrer) are responsible for the law and order of their respective "colonies". They have magisterial powers. In disputes or contentions of Greenlanders against Danes, they have judicial authority; but in disputes or contentions of Danes against Greenlanders, the Governor (Landsfogeds) have judicial authority. The latter also have superior review power over the judicial acts of the Koloniebestyrers.

18. There are believed to be between 16,000 and 17,000 Greenlanders in the island, and (exclusive of Ivigtut) less than 100 Danish families. The divorce from the Royal Greenland Bureau of the Danish Government, upon which so much of the burden of superior administration of Greenland formerly rested, has thrown an onerous weight of new duties upon the local administrative authorities; and the foregoing brief review indicates how this weight is being distributed without an increase of personnel. It is too early to assess results, since the past two or three months have been transitional and to some degree experimental and groping. The efforts now being made, however, to meet the new situation confronting Greenland, gives grounds for confidence.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

With highest respect,
Your obedient servant,
K.P.Kirkwood. H.M.Consul for Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

277438

FROM: THE CANADIAN CONSUL IN GREENLAND, GODTHAAB

TO: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA.

CONFIDENTIAL

CODE

NO. 39. GODTHAAB, August 23rd, 1940.

August 21st. No. 39. Confidential. I have learned indirectly that two Norwegian vessels S.S. "Ringsel" and S.S. "Veslekari", thought to be Government vessels, are since the past few days off Greenland east coast with supplies for Norwegian bases, presumably in conformity with Norwegian treaty rights. Route of arrival is not known. No evidence of enemy character has at present appeared. Governor Svane is not at present seriously concerned, but he is causing enquiry to be made to make certain of their presumed innocent character. He has refrained from informing me regarding these vessels, for reason, I am of the opinion, that he is most anxious to avoid any British intervention in Greenland waters. I have reason to believe that a United States coastguard ship has been invited to investigate the character of these vessels during its east coast voyage.

KIRKWOOD

(REFERRED TO NATIONAL DEFENCE (NAVAL)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Greenland

C 277439

No.3

Ottawa, 24th August,1940.

Sir,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch of the 14th July,1940, No. 6, concerning the difficulties which resulted in the delay to the R.M.S. NASCOPIE while at Ivigtut.

In the light of your explanations it is not difficult to understand why the Greenland authorities have been somewhat hesitant in treating the Canadian Consul in Greenland with complete frankness and cordiality. I am under the impression, however, that as a result of the visit to Ottawa of Governor Brun and his associated this condition may be expected to change in the near future.

With regard to the JULIUS THOMSEN it might be pointed out to the Greenland authorities that this ship was taken over by the United Kingdom Government in the same way that all other Danish ships were seized following the occupation of Denmark by Germany. There is no obligation on that Government to give the ship to the Greenland authorities, as it was a vessel of Danish registry and quite properly subject to the Prize proceedings which had been taken against it. I think it would not be unfair to say to Governor Svane that if it had not been for Canadian intervention the vessel would not have been released to Greenland. It is true that some delay took place in making the arrangements for the transfer but that was unavoidable in view of the complicated situation. The complications were not minimized by the failure of the Master of the JULIUS THOMSEN to carry out his

K.P. Kirkwood,Esq.,
Canadian Consulate,
Godthaab,
Greenland.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

promise to return to British territory certain items from his manifest. However, the situation has now been clarified and I am inclined to think that the Greenland authorities will soon come to appreciate that Canada has acted in a most friendly manner throughout the period since the seizure of Denmark.

I have the honour to be,
Sir,
Your most obedient servant,

H.L. Keenleyside
for Secretary of State for
External Affairs.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277441 Greenland

ODS/HMP.
OTTAWA, September 3rd, 1940.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE

PRIME MINISTER -

Attached is a copy of a Naval Message from the Admiralty Department of Naval Intelligence, regarding the sailing of a Norwegian vessel to the East or Norwegian coast of Greenland. The information has been telegraphed to Washington with the request that it be communicated to the State Department.

Message attached
Read to War Council Sept 5: 40
decided to await further word from U.S.
also to know steps being made by U.K. Govt.
on what they were doing in
the matter
K.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277442

NAVAL MESSAGE

TO;
FLAG OFFICER IN CHARGE ICELAND
(R) F.O.C. NORTHERN PATROL
C. IN C. HOME FLEET
F.O.C. ORKNEYS AND SHETLANDS.

FROM:
D.N.I.

(For Information)

FOLLOWING INFORMATION RECEIVED. GRADED B 2 REPEAT B 2. "SEALER FURENAL" (JGYG) WITH NORWEGIAN CREW AND FLAG TOGETHER WITH 4 DANISH MEMBERS ONE OF WHOM IS KNOWN PRO GERMAN SAILED ON 15TH AUGUST FROM ALESUND WITH FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS.

(a) TO ESTABLISH METEOROLOGICAL STATION ON EAST COAST OF GREENLAND AND TO TAKE OVER CERTAIN STATIONS ALREADY ESTABLISHED.

(b) TO PREPARE A LANDING GROUND ON SUITABLE GLACIER.

(II) IN ADDITION TO NORMAL EQUIPMENT, GERMANS FITTED THEM OUT WITH MACHINE GUNS AND LARGE QUANTITY PETROL INTENDED FOR REFUELLING AIRCRAFT.

(III) INTENTION IS TO ENTER KING OSCAR'S FIORD AND EITHER SEIZE ELLA ISLAND STATION OR BUILD THEIR OWN AT ORSTED AND TRANSMIT FROM HERE REPORT FOR GERMAN USE.

(IV) THE SEALER IS DUE GREENLAND ABOUT NOW AND IS EXPECTED TO RETURN AFTER DISEMBARKING PARTY AND STORES.

(V) -

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(V) RECENTLY INTERCEPTED TELEGRAPH REPORT FROM GERMANY TO C. IN C. NORWAY IS KNOWN TO HAVE CONTAINED WORDS "JAN MAYEN PLAN" BUT NO FURTHER DETAILS ARE KNOWN.

1925/1.

W/T N.C. (SS) REC'D S.D.O. 0300/3 GJ 3.9.40 0324.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R"

C 277444

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA.

TO: THE CANADIAN MINISTER, WASHINGTON, D. C.

OTTAWA, September 3rd, 1940.

No. 189

CYPHER

SECRET

1. The following information regarding Norwegian activities in Greenland has been received from confidential sources and may be of interest to United States authorities.

2. The sealer FURENAK under the Norwegian flag and with predominately Norwegian crew sailed from Alesund on the 15th August. Four members of the crew are Danes, one of whom is known to be pro-German.

3. The following instructions were given on departure from Alesund.

(a) to establish meteorological station on the east coast of Greenland and to take over certain stations already established.

(b) to prepare a landing ground on a suitable glacier.

4. In addition to normal equipment the Germans fitted out the FURENAK with machine guns and large quantities of petrol, the latter apparently intended for refueling aircraft.

5. The vessel intends to enter King Oscar's fiord and either seize Ella Island Station or build their own at Orsted and transmit reports for German use.

6. The sealer is now due in Greenland and is expected to return after disembarking party and stores.

If the United States authorities express any views please let me know at once.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

SECRE

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R"

C 277744

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA.

TO: THE CANADIAN MINISTER, WASHINGTON, D. C.

OTTAWA, September 3rd, 1940.

No. 189

CYPHER

SECRET

1. The following information regarding Norwegian activities in Greenland has been received from confidential sources and may be of interest to United States authorities.

2. The sealer FURENAK under the Norwegian flag and with predominately Norwegian crew sailed from Alesund on the 15th August. Four members of the crew are Danes, one of whom is known to be pro-German.

3. The following instructions were given on departure from Alesund.

(a) to establish meteorological station on the east coast of Greenland and to take over certain stations already established.

(b) to prepare a landing ground on a suitable glacier.

4. In addition to normal equipment the Germans fitted out the FURENAK with machine guns and large quantities of petrol, the latter apparently intended for refueling aircraft.

5. The vessel intends to enter King Oscar's fiord and either seize Ella Island Station or build their own at Orsted and transmit reports for German use.

6. The sealer is now due in Greenland and is expected to return after disembarking party and stores.

If the United States authorities express any views please let me know at once.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

SECRETARY

REPEAT
REPETER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C277445

TELEGRAM

From THE CANADIAN MINISTER TO THE UNITED STATES

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA.

SECRET

CYPHER

No. 212

WASHINGTON, September 4th, 1940.

No. 212. Secret. Your telegram No. 189, Greenland. Information was news to Cumming of State Department. His immediate reaction was that it was circumstantial and fitted in with information received concerning Veslecari and Ringsel. Germans obviously realize importance of meteorlogical information as preparatory to any expedition against Greenland. Cumming will consult defence services and communicate with me again.

Captain Lacey is now in Ivigtut and is expected in Washington between September 15th and September 20th, sailing from Ivigtut by "Duane".

CANADIAN MINISTER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C-277446

Greenland

CANADIAN LEGATION

WASHINGTON

September 23, 1940.

CONFIDENTIAL

No. 1947

Sir,

I have the honour to refer to previous correspondence concerning Greenland.

2. In my despatch No. 1865 of September 12, I reported in paragraph 4 that the President had suggested that it should be indicated to Great Britain and Canada that they might shortly be receiving a formal communication from the State Department affirming the position which the United States had taken in its Aide Memoire of April 13 (see my despatch No. 716 of April 13).

3. I now enclose a copy of this formal communication which reached me today from the Department of State (note from the Secretary of State dated September 23, 1940).

4. In his note, Mr. Hull states that the United States Government cannot acquiesce in any political, military or naval steps which constitute a permanent occupation or change in the status of Greenland.

5. It is scarcely necessary to draw to your attention the significance of the word "permanent".

I have the honour to be, etc.,

LORING C. CHRISTIE

The Rt. Hon.
The Secretary of State for
External Affairs,

Ottawa.

(REFERRED TO NATIONAL DEFENCE FOR NAVAL SERVICES AND MINES & RESOURCES)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

September 23, 1940.

Sir,

In an aide-memoire dated April 13, 1940 regarding the position of the Government of the United States toward Greenland, I had the honor to call to your attention that in June 1920 the Government of Great Britain had been informed that in a Declaration made by the Secretary of State on August 4, 1916 it was stated that the Government of the United States would not object to the extension by Denmark of her political and economic interests to the whole of Greenland; that it would not be disposed to recognize the existence in a third government of the right to acquire Greenland, should the Danish Government desire to dispose of that territory; and that it reserved for future consideration the position which it might take in such an eventuality.

Recent events on the East Coast of Greenland and in the waters adjacent thereto impel me to inform you that the position of the Government of the United States as above set forth remains unchanged, and to add that in view of the geographical position of Greenland and the well-known policies of the United States with respect to the Western Hemisphere, my Government could not acquiesce in any political, military or naval steps which constituted a permanent occupation or change in the status of Greenland.

Accept, Sir, the renewed assurances of my highest consideration.

CORDELL HULL

859B.01/

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C277448

SFR/JG, 5th November, 1940.

MEMORANDUM FOR PRIME MINISTER:

RECENT PRESS REPORTS RE CAPTURE OF GERMAN PARTY ATTEMPTING TO ESTABLISH METEOROLOGICAL STATIONS IN GREENLAND.

The MONTREAL GAZETTE for November 3rd, and the NEW YORK TIMES of the same date carried a brief story concerning a German language broadcast by the B.B.C., on Saturday, November 2nd, which stated that "a German expedition of 50 men had been captured in an unsuccessful attempt to seize the meteorological station in Greenland", and that "the Norwegian patrol boat, the FRIEDHOF NANSEN had made them prisoners".

An outline of the facts of this incident is set down below:

The authorities of the United Kingdom, the United States and Canada have been aware of the existence of certain meteorological stations at various places in Greenland which were suspected of providing information of military value to the enemy.

The Danish meteorological stations in Greenland were situated at:

Scoresby Sound
Angmagsalik
Julianehaab
Godthaab
Godhavn

Under previous treaty rights, Norwegian stations in Greenland were situated at:

Myggbukta
Torgilsku

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

The incidents in connection with transmissions of meteorological reports have occurred only in connection with the Norwegian stations listed above, and with sporadic German or German-controlled efforts to establish new stations. Arrangements with Greenland authorities over control of transmission of reports from Danish stations have been satisfactorily completed.

(1) <u>The VESLEKARI incident</u>

According to information given by the United States State Department to the British Ambassador in Washington, and transmitted to the Canadian authorities on the 7th August, it was reported that a German-controlled expedition had sailed for North-East Greenland from Tromso on the S.S. VESLEKARI with the ostensible object of conducting a "scientific investigation". The United Kingdom authorities believed that a more likely object of the VESLEKARI's trip was to facilitate the relief of pro-Nazi observers at Norwegian meteorological stations in Greenland at Torgilsku and Myggbukta.

Arrangements were then made to despatch the Norwegian vessel, the FRIEDHOF NANSEN, carrying an armed British naval party to sail from the United Kingdom via Iceland and Myggbukta, where the British armed party would be landed to protect the wireless station. The FRIEDHOF NANSEN was sent solely for the purpose of protecting the radio stations and preventing them from falling into enemy hands. The FRIEDHOF NANSEN was to try to intercept the VESLEKARI, if possible, and effect its capture.

This proposal was placed before the State Department, where it was noted that the President would have no objection to the FRIEDHOF NANSEN's actions, provided:

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(i) That the expedition be represented as a meteorological expedition;

(ii) That the landing party should not remain, but withdraw as quickly as possible;

(iii) That no publicity be given to this matter.

On August 29th this Department was informed that the FRIEDHOF NANSEN had successfully secured the stations at Torgilsku and Myggbukta and that the VESLEKARI had been captured and had been conducted to Iceland.

(2) The RINGSEL incident

On August 22nd it was reported by the United States Consul in Greenland that another Norwegian vessel, the RINGSEL, with a crew of 11, and armament of 4 rifles and 4400 rounds of ammunition, had arrived at Angmagsalik. On August 31st it was reported to have landed supplies and relieved the radio station at Torgilsku (Norwegian). The RINGSEL sailed on September 2nd for Norway, and the FRIEDHOF NANSEN had been unable to effect its capture. The FRIEDHOF NANSEN is now proceeding to Torgilsku.

(3) The FURENAK incident

On September 3rd a Naval message was received that the sealer FURENAK with Norwegian crew and flag, together with 4 Danish members (one known to be pro-German) sailed from Alesund on August 16th with instructions to establish meteorological stations on the East coast of Greenland at Ella Island. An intercepted telegraph report from Germany to the Commander-in-Chief, Norway, also referred to a "Jan Mayen plan", (referring to Jan Mayen Island off the East coast of Greenland), but nothing further is known of this.

On September 12th a telegram from the Canadian Legation in Washington gave the essence of the President's views that there would be no objection to United Kingdom or Canadian authorities seizing the FURENAK, subject to conditions outlined above with reference to the VESLEKARI.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

The last report on this subject is contained in a despatch of September 14th from the United Kingdom High Commissioner stating that, according to a report received, the FRIEDHOF NANSEN had successfully secured Jan Mayen Island, burned the station and removed the operator. The station established by the FURENAK on the North shore of the entrance to Flemings Inlet was also discovered, and a party of Danes was removed with instruments for 4 stations, rifles for 20 men, machine guns and stores. This station was also burned down.

SUMMARY:

It is believed that these reports to Germany and German-occupied territories have now ceased.

By arrangement with Greenland authorities:

(1) Godthaab and Godhavn now transmit reports in a special code to Julianehaab, for relay to the United States and Canada. There have been no further broadcasts to Denmark since August 31st.

(2) Arrangements are to be made for the same procedure regarding reports from Angmagsalik and Scoresby Sound.

(3) Torgilsku is transmitting reports in code to United Kingdom.

(4) All other stations are closed down.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277452

FROM: THE CANADIAN CONSUL GENERAL, IVIGTUT, GREENLAND

TO: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CODE

No. 69

IVIGTUT, November 13th, 1940.

November 11th. No. 69. I respectfully suggest that Canadian Government or private gift of Christmas trees to Danish Community here would be greatly appreciated goodwill gesture, as no trees are available in this country for their traditional Scandanavian ceremony.

KIRKWOOD

Rec'd Ottawa, 9:13 a.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C277453

ODS/HMP.
December 2, 1940.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE
PRIME MINISTER -

The Governor of South Greenland, Mr. Svane, together with the United States Consul in Greenland, are in Ottawa today and tomorrow on their way back to Greenland.

A luncheon has been arranged for them tomorrow, probably at the Rideau Club. Before making final arrangements I should be glad to know whether you would find it possible to preside over the luncheon or, if not, whether you think Mr. Crerar could undertake it.

O.D.S.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C277454 Copy sent Mr Power Dec 30/40

December 28, 1940.

MEMORANDUM for the Prime Minister

PROPOSAL TO ESTABLISH AN AIR BASE, AIRCRAFT WIRELESS STATION AND METEOROLOGICAL STATION IN GREENLAND

1. The original proposal for the establishment of an aerodrome, an aircraft wireless station, and a meteorological station in Greenland was advanced in a despatch of August 19th, 1940, from the High Commissioner for the United Kingdom. It was suggested that an air base in Greenland would greatly facilitate the delivery to Great Britain of short range Canadian and United States planes by a route utilizing bases in Newfoundland, Greenland and Iceland. The wireless and meteorological stations, it was said, would also be useful in connection with other trans-Atlantic flights, even though an air route could not be assured via Greenland.

2. This proposal was tentatively discussed by the Canadian Legation in Washington with officials of the State Department. The latter were unwilling to give a definite answer, and suggested that any further survey of Greenland be postponed until after the report of the aerial reconnaissance undertaken by Captain Lacey of the United States Army Air Corps had been received.

3. Captain Lacey had gone to Greenland in July on the United States Coastguard Cutter "Duane", for the purpose of conducting an aerial survey of Greenland from the point of view of military possibilities and potential air-base facilities. Captain Lacey's survey was carried out from August 7th to September 7th, 1940, and covered the coastal region of West Greenland from Cape Farewell at the southern tip to Disko Island, about 1000 miles north.

4. A copy of Captain Lacey's report was made available to the Canadian authorities on November 5th.

(Sent to Nat. Defence for air)

Considered W.C. 8-1-41 also 8-1-41

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

5. In general, it may be said that Captain Lacey was pessimistic about possible permanent landing facilities in Greenland. In his opinion, the most practicable sites for all-year landing grounds were two areas, one at the head of Sondestrom Fjord and another, about 300 miles north. The construction difficulties involved, however, would be considerable, in view of the freeze-up after November 1st, and the problem of moving materials to the prospective sites. The Canadian and British Air Attachés in Washington felt that these two sites were too far north and too distant from Newfoundland to be useful for the purpose in view.

6. A third suggestion, which Captain Lacey advanced, was the possibility of using the ice-cap itself which within 10 miles of Julianehaab is sufficiently flat to make a possible landing ground. The Air Attachés consider that this possibility merits further investigation.

7. In a subsequent despatch dated December 18th the United Kingdom High Commissioner stated that the Air Ministry had examined available reports concerning the possibility of establishing an aerodrome in Greenland, including a summary of Captain Lacey's survey based on the reports of the British Air Attaché in Washington. In view of the lack of working details, and following the recommendations of the British Air Attaché in Washington, the Air Ministry advanced the following proposals for the consideration of the Canadian Government.

(1) That a further expedition should be sent to Greenland as early as possible in 1941 to investigate from all aspects the possibility of establishing an aerodrome in the region near Julianehaab.

(2) That even if the project of establishing an aerodrome is impracticable, it would be desirable to establish a permanent wireless and meteorological station in South Greenland to assist in weather forecasts for the North Atlantic air routes from Newfoundland to Iceland and to Northern Ireland.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(3) That the Canadian Government should consider whether it would be prepared to undertake such an expedition to investigate these questions as soon as weather conditions permit. The Air Ministry would be prepared to lend all possible assistance to this expedition, which, it was suggested, should be so constituted as to be able to carry out initial work towards establishing whatever facilities are found practicable. It was also hoped that the Canadian authorities would be able to provide personnel and material for the completion and maintenance of these facilities. Such action, of course, was to be discussed fully with the United States authorities before final steps were actually taken.

8. This proposal was transmitted to the Department of National Defence for Air and to the Civil Aviation Division of the Department of Transport. It is understood that the Minister of National Defence for Air expressed his views at the meeting of the Cabinet War Committee on December 27th. The Director of Air Services has reported that

(a) the Civil Aviation Division is equipped to undertake the required survey of aerodrome sites if called upon to do so;

(b) the Radio and Meteorological Divisions of the Air Services Branch are prepared to establish a Radio and Meteorological Reporting Station near Julianehaab if directed to undertake this task.

9. It would seem to be clear that if Canada is to undertake or to participate in the proposed activities in Greenland the first step should be a detailed discussion with the United States Government. It will be essential to keep in mind Washington's sensitivity in regard to anything that might look like an "occupation" of Greenland. It might be possible to work out some scheme whereby the Greenland authorities could themselves

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

undertake the construction that is ultimately decided upon - with United States assistance. In any case the first step, if the proposal is to be pursued further, is to clear the ground by discussions with Washington. If this is to be done it should be done at once.

H.L.S.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

OFFICE OF THE HIGH COMMISSIONER
FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM,

EARNSCLIFFE, O T T A W A.

975E/40

SECRET. 18th December, 1940.

Dear Dr. Skelton,

With reference to my letter No. 975E/38 of the 9th September, regarding the proposal for establishing an aerodrome and aircraft wireless stationsand meteorological station in Greenland, I write to say that I have received from the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs a telegram stating that the Air Ministry have now examined the reports available as to the possibility of establishing an aerodrome in Greenland including a summary of Captain Lacey's report. In view of the lack of working details available they doubt if further particulars of practical value could be obtained by approaching the Royal Geographical Society, (a suggestion which was, I believe, originally made by the United States authorities to the Canadian Minister in Washington and subsequently communicated to the United Kingdom authorities by the Canadian High Commissioner in London).

The Air Ministry therefore consider it most desirable that a further expedition should be sent to Greenland as early as possible in 1941 to investigate from all aspects the possibility of establishing an aerodrome in the region near Julianehaab and of presenting a report on the problems to be overcome. This proposal follows recommendations made by the Air Attaché, Washington, after discussions with Captain Lacey.

Whether or not it proves practicable to establish an aerodrome, the Air Ministry wish to establish a permanent wireless and meteorological station in southern Greenland to provide additional information to assist in weather forecasts for the North Atlantic air routes from Newfoundland to Iceland and to Northern Ireland.

I have accordingly been asked to enquire whether the Canadian Government would be prepared to undertake an expedition to investigate the matters referred to in the second and third paragraphs of this letter as soon as weather conditions permit. If so, the Canadian Government will no doubt wish to consult the United States Government with a view to an approach being made by either the Canadian or the United States Government to the Greenland authorities. The Air Ministry would of course be ready to give all possible assistance in connection with the expedition, which they recommend should, if possible, be so constituted as to be able to carry out initial work towards establishing whatever facilities are found practicable. It is also hoped that the Canadian authorities would subsequently be able to provide personnel and material for the completion and maintenance of these facilities.

Dr. O.D. Skelton,
Under Secretary of State
for External Affairs,
O t t a w a.

(REFERRED TO TRANSPORT AND NATIONAL DEFENCE FOR AIR)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277459

I am informed that the matter has been discussed between the Air Ministry and the Minister of National Defence and I understand that Colonel Ralston will also be communicating on this subject with the Canadian Government direct.

Yours sincerely,

GERALD CAMPBELL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

I am informed that the matter has been discussed between the Air Ministry and the Minister of National Defence and I understand that Colonel Ralston will also be communicating on this subject with the Canadian Government direct.

Yours sincerely,

GERALD CAMPBELL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL DEFENCE

SECRET OTTAWA

MEMORANDUM ON GREENLAND

Since the occupation of Denmark by Germany, Greenland has been virtually a protectorate of the United States and Canada jointly. The two countries have not only been keeping a watch on Greenland to prevent any military interference or occupation by Germany, but they have also taken steps to prevent the inhabitants of Greenland from suffering economic distress as the result of the normal trade with and support from Denmark having come to a temporary stop.

The attitude of the people of Greenland to this new arrangement is naturally somewhat varied according to reports derived from censorship sources. On the one hand, they appear to recognize that there have been considerable material gains from the change. American ships have been visiting Greenland and bringing supplies of different kinds. There is no fear of a food shortage. On the contrary, things are better in that respect. In particular, the Greenlanders have never had so much good fresh fruit as they are now getting from America. The prices they have to pay are just about the same as those they used to pay for Danish products. There are some complaints about shortage of fuel, the coal mines in northern Greenland being apparently worked out. The country has abandoned the traditional whale and mineral oil for lighting purposes in favour of paraffin and has modified its lamps accordingly.

The visits of the Canadian and American ships to the settlements have been in the nature of a naval interest to the people. There are reports of social gaiety during these visits, which make a strong appeal to the younger folk.

The Canadian and United States consuls have made themselves popular with the people, and have shown themselves to be men of understanding and sympathy.

Yet with these expressions of appreciation there go also certain notes of regret and alsmost of apprehension. The Danish flag still flies over Greenland. The Danish language and laws still occupy their old standing. Yet the link with Denmark has been broken for the time being, and some at least of the people fear that it may not be renewed in the same way. There is a homesickness for the country of their origin amongst the people. They no longer get their newspapers from Denmark. In their place they have to read American newspapers and magazines in a strange language and telling of a strange land with a strange background.

Behind the homesickness there is a deeper feeling. There is a fear that the old world and the old order that prevailed in it has gone for ever. There are some who openly express the opinion that Canada and the United States intend to annex Greenland permanently. There are others who feel that even if there is no outright annexation, the mere force of circumstances, the "geographical drag" will bring them more and more into the orbit of North America and out of that of the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Scandinavia of their ancestors. Even the radio is making its blind mechanical contribution to this drift. "I can get many European stations" said one Greenlander with a rather pathetic ring in the words, "and nearly all American and Canadian stations. Unfortunately, I cannot get Denmark".

Some of those who feel this tendency accept it gladly enough. They are probably the younger people, but there is a sadness about the words of one who says that "We are always talking of Denmark, which has never before meant so much to us, but it is a free Denmark we dream of coming back to."

Apparently they do not speak of Germany. The omission may be compared to the reports from Denmark of the sttitude of the Danes to the German soldiers whom they meet in the streets. "They do not see the Germans, but look straight through them as if they were not there."

Information sub-Section,
Military Intelligence Section.

December, 1940.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

M E M O R A N D U M

January 8th, 1941.

SECRET

The Honourable the Minister.

British Government Request for an Aerodrome in Greenland

1. The British Government requested that we sent an expedition to Greenland to construct an aerodrome for the purpose of ferrying short range aircraft from Newfoundland, Greenland and Iceland to Great Britain. Dr. Skelton wrote an appreciation on the subject and made certain recommendations. The matter had to be referred to Washington first to obtain U. S. approval. The matter is now in Washington, but the Legation has not been particularly asked to stress the importance of this matter.

2. Since then Air Commodore Slessor visited Ottawa and pointed out the importance of getting an aerodrome in the South end of Greenland at all costs, for the following reasons:-

(a) About 10,000 short range aircraft have been ordered in the U. S. for delivery to Britain and these cannot fly the Atlantic direct. If these aircraft are packed for shipment they will occupy more sea tons than shipping will be available to accommodate and it appears that shipping will not be available for their transportation. It is anticipated that much shipping may be required for operations in the Near East.

3. It is vitally important that these aircraft be flown to England, and, owing to their short range, the only practical method of getting them there is by air, but they cannot make the flight from Newfoundland to Iceland without an interim refuelling base.

4. After seeing Slessor, Cuffe saw Keenleyside who now appreciates the importance of the British proposal and proposes External Affairs should telegraph the Canadian Legation at Washington to press for U.S. approval. The telegram will come before the War Cabinet this afternoon and it is important that the Minister for Air should be aufait with the importance of the British proposal.

5. Even if an aerodrome cannot be found, the British asked for a wireless and meteorological station. The Greenland aerodrome will be required early in June, 1941, and it appears very doubtful if an aerodrome can be constructed by this time. Slessor indicated that even one runway would suffice, as most aircraft will be equipped with tricycle undercarts. A proposal is now being investigated to build a wooden runway, floating or on piles, as an interim facility, and Marine Engineers consider this quite practical, though likely to cost a million dollars, as suitable timber must be taken from the West Coast. Information to date indicates that ships can get into Southern Greenland during Winter and the Department of Transport ice breaker might be available for the purpose of bringing in a survey party of an airport specialist, an engineer, a radio expert and a meteorological expert. Slessor was most keen that the survey be made as soon as

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

possible with a view to making all preparations to commence work on the aerodrome as soon as possible.

6. Cuffe has been studying this matter and can supply further information if necessary.

(Sgd) G. O. Johnson

Air Commodore,
Deputy Chief of the Air Staff.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C277464 G

"R"

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS. OTTAWA.

TO: THE CANADIAN CONSUL TO GREENLAND. IVIGTUT.

OTTAWA, January 9, 1941.

No. 1

Cypher

Please obtain and forward as soon as possible following information regarding radio stations in Greenland now operating: location, power. Forward also similar information regarding radio stations established but not operating.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R"

C 277465

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA.

TO: THE CANADIAN MINISTER TO THE UNITED STATES, WASHINGTON.

OTTAWA, January 9, 1941.

CYPHER

No. 6

With reference to my despatch of the 31st Dec. No. 915 regarding airplane base and meteorological and wireless stations in Greenland.

We have been informed by the United Kingdom authorities that during the current year ten to twelve thousand short range planes must be forwarded to the United Kingdom, and that it will be exceedingly difficult to obtain shipping space for these planes in crates. Alternative is to fly the planes, but their range will be little over one thousand miles. This would necessitate establishment of landing field and highly efficient meteorological and wireless service on southern tip of Greenland. We would be prepared to send a Canadian mission to examine the possibilities of such establishments at once.

Please place these views before United States authorities and ascertain their views and readiness to assist in working out a scheme which would meet their approval and accomplish the desired ends. Every day that can be saved will be of value.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

"R"

C277466

TELEGRAM

From THE CANADIAN MINISTER IN THE UNITED STATES

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CYPHER

NO. 16

WASHINGTON, January 10th, 1941

No. 16. Your telegram No. 5, January 9th, Greenland. State Department are giving active consideration to problems involved in the establishment of a landing field and wireless station. In view of information in your telegram under reference, they have promised to treat the matter as one of urgency.

CHARGE D'AFFAIRES

Rec'd Ottawa 3.11 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C277467

"R"

TELEGRAM

From THE CANADIAN MINISTER IN THE UNITED STATES

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

SECRET

CYPHER

No. 29

WASHINGTON, January 21st, 1941.

No. 29. Secret. Your telegram No. 15, January 18th, Greenland.

State Department assure me they are treating matter as one of great urgency and of great importance. It is being discussed with the Secretary of State this morning, and will be taken up with the President as soon as possible.

Letter of answered W.L.M.K. 3-2-41

CHARGE D'AFFAIRES

Rec'd Ottawa, 2:56 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

"R" 2nd Duplicate C277468

TELEGRAM

From THE CANADIAN MINISTER IN THE UNITED STATES

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

SECRET

CYPHER

No. 44

WASHINGTON, January 31st, 1941.

No. 44. Secret. Reference my telegram No. 29 of January 21st, Greenland.

(1) State Department telegraphed Pennfield January 29th outlining Canadian representations, recalling United States policy of trying to keep Greenland as part of western hemisphere free from belligerent operations, and instructing him to make friendly suggestion to Greenland authorities that they request United States to send experts immediately to investigate possibility of Greenland authorities establishing a civil aerodrome and meteorological and wireless station in the south of Greenland. Pennfield is instructed that matter is of great urgency.

(2) Pending his reply, whole question of defence of Greenland, including proposed expert mission, the aerodrome, etc., the extension of coastguard patrol and further defence measures at Ivigtut is being referred to War Plan Division of the Army and Navy, which will meet late next week.

(3) In your telegram No. 22 of January 27th, you enquired concerning protection of Ivigtut mine. State Department say that the one gun has been mounted and test fired, and a 24 hour watch is being maintained over the gun.

(4) Despatch by bag tomorrow gives full information about plans for further defensive measures at Ivigtut, which are being referred to War Plan Division.

CHARGE D'AFFAIRES

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C277469

FROM: THE CANADIAN CONSUL IN GREENLAND, GODTHAAB

TO: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

CODE

NO. 7

GODTHAAB, February 3rd, 1941.

No. 7. February 3rd. It is expected that Governor Svane, also Provost Bugge, Director of Education and Religion, also Mr. Juel, civil engineer Ivigtut, will visit Canada by first available ship, probably about April, for special purpose of consultation and business enquiry.

In anticipation of purchases from Canada, referred to in my telegram No. 2, January 7th, Governor Svane asked that appropriate Canadian authorities might study arrangement for financing such purchases through a Canadian agency, independent of Greenland Commission at New York. For your confidential information he would not favour Hudson Bay Company for this purpose, but would welcome collaboration with Aluminium Company of Canada, if the latter would be willing to act as purchasing agency for Greenland. Question of dollar transaction from United States to Canadian funds requires attention.

KIRKWOOD

Rec'd Ottawa, 4:30 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

C277470 W.C.

CANADIAN LEGATION
WASHINGTON

SECRET

February 1, 1941.

No. 231.

Sir:

I have the honour to refer to my telegram No. 44 of January 31 concerning Greenland. In that telegram I summarized the information given in this despatch.

2. Mr. Cumming of the Department of State asked me to call on him late yesterday afternoon in order that he might be able to give me at least a tentative answer to the two enquiries which I had recently made at your request.

3. Mr. Cumming, who had just had an interview with Mr. Berle, Assistant Secretary of State, said that the Department of State had telegraphed to Mr. Pennfield, United States Consul in Greenland, on January 29 informing him of the nature of the representations which I had made to the State Department concerning the proposed establishment of an aerodrome, aircraft wireless station and meteorological base in Greenland. These representations had been based upon your despatch No. 915 of December 31, 1940, and your telegram No. 5 of January 9, 1941. The State Department's telegram had gone on to remind Mr. Pennfield that United States policy had been based upon an endeavour to keep Greenland as part of the Western Hemisphere free from belligerent operations. Mr.

Pennfield/

The Right Honourable,

The Secretary of State for External Affairs,

Ottawa, Canada.

REFERRED TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE FOR AIR

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

No. 231.

Pennfield was instructed to make the friendly suggestion to the Greenland Government that they request the United States to send experts immediately to Greenland to investigate the possibility of the Greenland authorities establishing a civil aerodrome and an aircraft wireless station and meteorological base in the south of Greenland. He was to say to the Greenland authorities that if they were to make this request of the United States, the United States would be glad to accede to their request and to meet all the consequent costs. Mr. Pennfield was instructed that this matter was of great urgency.

4. Pending a reply from Mr. Pennfield the whole question of the defences of Greenland is being referred to the War Plans Division of the Army and Navy which will meet late next week to discuss it. The "whole question" includes consideration of the proposed mission and of the subsequent establishment of an aerodrome, aircraft wireless station, and meteorological base, the defensive measures which should be taken at Ivigtut and the possibility of extending the coastguard patrol off East Greenland.

5. Mr. Cumming then outlined the tentative plans which had been made for extension of the United States coastguard patrol and for further defence measures at Ivigtut. He emphasized that these plans were subject to revision by the War Plans Division of the Army and Navy. He said, however, that unless the War Plans Division decided against them they would be carried out in substantially their present form.

6. The Coast/

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

No. 231.

6. The Coast Guard patrol is to be extended along the entire east coast of Greenland as far north as ice conditions will permit. One Coast Guard cutter will maintain the patrol from Juliannhaab to Angmagssalik, at least one and possibly two vessels will jointly patrol the coast from Angmagssalik north as far as possible. The NORTHLAND will be assigned to this section of the coast. It is possible that the other boat for the northern section will be the BEAR, the United States naval boat which is now in the Antarctic. Before being used for this work the BEAR would be transferred from the Navy to the Coast Guard. The consent of the Navy has not yet been obtained to this transfer.

7. Mr. Cumming volunteered the explanation that this proposed extension of the Coast Guard patrol was not inconsistent with the information given us on January 10 that the Navy Department have no present intention of extending their patrol in North Atlantic waters (My telegram No. 17 of January 10). The patrol off Greenland would be a Coast Guard patrol, not a naval patrol.

8. The cutters will be armed and each cutter will have one scout plane. The cutters will be equipped with radio monitoring apparatus, in order to maintain a twenty-four hour monitoring service on messages despatched from and received at the radio stations on the East Coast of Greenland. The Greenland Government will not be informed of this monitor service.

9. The three-inch dual-purpose 50-calibre gun which was sent to Ivigtut last year (see my telegram No. 98 of/

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

No. 231.

98 of May 28, 1940) has now been mounted and test fired. It is mounted on the opposite side of the fjord from the mine. Mr. Cumming understands that a twenty-four hour watch is now being maintained at the gun. The necessary signalling and communicating equipment is being obtained and will be installed this spring. At the beginning of the navigable season the Greenlanders will maintain at the entrance to the fjord a lookout point and an inspection station for the examination of incoming vessels. This lookout patrol will cover both entrances to the fjord. Telephonic communication will be installed between the lookout and the mine at Ivigtut and there will be blinker communication from the mine to the gun position. Range tables are being worked out for the fjord.

10. Study is being given to the advisability of installing one additional three-inch dual-purpose 50-calibre gun.

11. The chief policeman of the "mine guards" employed by the Ivigtut Mine Company is now on his way to the United States. These "mine guards" are members of the United States Coast Guard Service (see my telegram No. 166 of July 16, 1940). When the chief policeman arrives in Washington, consideration will be given to the advisability of increasing the number of "mine guards" from their present number of 15 to 21 or 23. This would make it possible to maintain a twenty-four hour service of the gun and a twenty-four hour watch at the lookout point and over the communications system. It would also leave

enough guards/

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

No. 231.

enough guards on hand at the mine to serve the machine guns and the small arms.

12. Two small patrol boats, approximately 70 feet in length, which belong to the Greenland Government will be armed with at least one one-pounder apiece. Study is being given to the advisability of increasing the armament of these boats. These two patrol boats will have a triple mission. They will assist in the maintenance of the patrol off Ivigtut; they will maintain a patrol along the south and west coasts of Greenland from Cape Farewell westward; they will keep an eye on the foreign fishing fleet which operates off the west coast of Greenland and which, this season, will probably be mostly Portuguese and Icelandic.

13. The other defence equipment at Ivigtut is still what it was when I reported on it to you in my telegram No. 98 of May 28, 1940, except that a few rifles and a small amount of ammunition have been distributed along the east coast of Greenland at Torgilsbu and Angmagssalik. A small amount of ammunition was, of course, used in the test-firing of the three-inch gun.

14. At the conclusion of our discussion Mr. Cumming impressed upon me that this outline which he had given me of the proposed measures for the patrol of Greenland waters and the defence of Ivigtut was subject to approval by the War Plans Division of the Army and Navy.

15. Mr. Cumming/

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve Illisible

No. 231.

15. Mr. Cumming made it clear that the Administration has not yet decided what policy it would adopt if the expert mission sent to Greenland reported that it was possible to establish an aerodrome and if Canada or the United Kingdom then desired to use their air base in Greenland to facilitate their delivery to Great Britain of short-range Canadian and United States planes. He said that the Administration was not crossing any bridges until it came to them. He seemed himself to doubt whether it would be possible to establish an aerodrome in South Greenland and said that some of the War Department people he had talked to thought that in any event it would be a three-year job.

16. I asked Mr. Cumming whether the United States proposed that the expert mission be so constituted that it could carry out the initial work on whatever facilities are found to be practicable. He replied that this is one of the questions which is being put up to the War Plans Division of the Army and Navy. As a layman he was afraid that to constitute the mission in this way might involve considerable delay since it would be necessary to get supplies and workmen together.

17. Mr. Cumming is himself, I think, prepared to recommend that Canada should be asked to appoint one expert to go on the proposed mission to Greenland. The expert would be a civilian or travel as a civilian. He felt that the presence of a Canadian expert would be advantageous in case the mission recommended that the establishment of an aerodrome was impossible.

18. You will recall/

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

No. 231.

18. You will recall that in my telegram No. 29 of January 21 I reported that the question of the aeroplane base and meteorological and wireless stations in Greenland was to be taken up with the President. Though Mr. Cumming did not say so yesterday afternoon I think therefore that it is clear that the President has himself approved of the general lines of the telegram which was sent to Mr. Pennfield on January 29 and of the reference of the tentative plans concerning Greenland to the War Plans Division of the Army and Navy.

19. I have not told the British Embassy anything about my conversations yesterday with Mr. Cumming, since Mr. Berle said he would prefer me not to. If they inquire I shall merely say that we are making progress in our discussions.

20. Mr. Cumming tells me that Professor Wm. H. Hobbs of the University of Michigan will be in Washington early next week - probably Monday or Tuesday, February 3 or 4. Mr. Hobbs had asked whether there would be any impropriety in his talking to officials at the British Embassy about the possibility of establishing an aerodrome in Greenland. He has been told that Mr. Berle would prefer him to talk to the Canadian Legation. He may therefore be calling at the Legation next week. If so I shall, unless you see any objection, ask the Air Attache to take part in my discussions with Mr. Hobbs.

I have the honour to be,
with the highest respect,
Sir,
Your most obedient,
humble servant,

(signed) Escott Reid

For Charge d'Affaires.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277477

NAR/SR
6.2.41

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER

Herewith is a note of my further conversation yesterday with our Legation in Washington regarding the urgency of early action on the Greenland aerodrome project, together with a copy of their secret telegram No.47 of February 5th in reply thereto.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R"

C277478

TELEGRAM

From THE CANADIAN MINISTER IN THE UNITED STATES

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE

SECRET

CYPHER

NO. 47

WASHINGTON, February 5, 1941.

No. 47. Secret. Reference to Robertson's telephone message concerning Greenland.

State Department official assures me that they are seized with the urgency of the aerodrome problem, and that decision on aerodrome and consequent action is not being delayed by consideration they are giving to general problem of defence of Greenland and they agree about possibility of sending expedition in the immediate future. Pennfield has been asked to check on report he has just sent in, that floe of ice is already reported near Julianehaab, and that navigation in that vicinity may be difficult, though not impossible, until perhaps May.

Pennfield reports Greenland authorities would be pleased to receive group of United States experts to investigate possibility of aerodrome, etc.

Have talked situation over with Campbell, and reported to him on action we and State Department have taken.

War Plans Division meets tomorrow afternoon.

Received DMC 11-2-41 "C"

CHARGE D'AFFAIRES

Rec'd Ottawa, 11:14 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C277479 NAR/SR 5.2.41

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER

Greenland Aerodrome

In conversation today with Mr. Escott Reid of our Legation in Washington, I asked him to impress again on the State Department the urgency and importance of early action toward the establishment of an aerodrome in Southern Greenland which would be available as a ferrying stage for the transport of shorter range aircraft across the Atlantic. We were anxious that the earliest possible decision be taken on this project in advance of and, if necessary, independently of action on other aspects of Greenland defence mentioned in the Legation's telegram No.44 of January 31st. He had been in touch with Cumming, the State Department officer responsible for Greenland questions, yesterday and would see him again this afternoon to expedite favourable action at the meeting of the War Plan Division of the Army and Navy which is to take place tomorrow.

In view of the United States Government's sensitiveness about discussing Greenland questions directly with the United Kingdom representatives and of their request that the information contained in Legation despatch No.231 of February 1st be not, at present, communicated to the British Embassy, Reid did not think he could discuss the aerodrome developments with Sir Gerald Campbell, as had been suggested by one or two Ministers in War Committee, without getting the State Department's consent. In view of the importance of early, agreed action, he thought they would probably agree to this.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve Illisible

C 277480

Greenland.

CANADIAN LEGATION

WASHINGTON

SECRET

February 8, 1941.

No. 283.

Sir:

I have the honour to refer to previous correspondence concerning Greenland.

2. Mr. Cumming of the Department of State has informed me that it now looks as if he will be able to give me the reply of the United States Government to the proposal concerning an aerodrome, etc. by the middle or the latter part of next week. He said that the matter was "being sent fairly high", by which I assume he means that it is being put before the President.

I have the honour to be,
with the highest respect,
Sir,
Your most obedient,
humble servant,

M. M. MAHONEY
Charge d'Affaires.

The Right Honourable
The Secretary of State for External Affairs,
Ottawa, Canada.

(REFERRED TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE FOR AIR
TRANSPORT)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R"

C277481

TELEGRAM

From THE CANADIAN MINISTER IN THE UNITED STATES

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

SECRET

CYPHER

NO. 56

WASHINGTON, February 13th, 1941

No. 56. Secret. Greenland.

Berle stated that the United States Government has decided:

To negotiate with Greenland Government over establishment of air bases etcetera;

To give Greenland financial and technical assistance in establishment of bases;

To assimilate any scheme which is worked out with scheme generally of hemisphere defence in spirit of the Act of Havana, and thus to make facilities available for purposes of hemisphere defence to "all American nations, including Canada";

To send expert expeditions as soon as possible i.e. probably early March;

In all probability to propose that Canada send representative to accompany expedition. The formula under which Canada will use air base and Greenland will preserve some colour of neutrality has not been decided on, but decision will probably be to apply to aircraft from Canada the rule governing the use of neutral ports by belligerent warships. Use must be by Canada not by the United Kingdom. Despatch by bag today.

CHARGE D'AFFAIRES

Rec'd Ottawa, 8:10 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277482

CANADIAN LEGATION

WASHINGTON

February 15, 1941.

SECRET

No. 348.

Sir:

I have the honour to refer to my despatch No. 328 of February 13 concerning Greenland.

2. A member of the Legation called yesterday on Mr. Hoyer Millar, First Secretary of the British Embassy, in order to inform him of the proposals which Mr. Berle had made to us on February 13. He gave Mr. Hoyer Millar a summary of the information which was transmitted to you in paragraphs 6, 7, 8, 10, and 12 of my despatch under reference. Mr. Hoyer Millar asked Air Commodore Pirie, Air Attache of the British Embassy, to take part in the discussions.

3. Both Mr. Hoyer Millar and the Air Attache were glad to learn of the progress which had been made. They expressed, however, some doubt of the wisdom of the proposed formula under which Canadian aircraft would use the proposed air base in Greenland. They fear that if this formula is adopted Germany might be able to argue, for example, that German service aircraft forced down in a neutral country, such as Turkey, should not be interned, but should be given 24 hours in which to leave. They agree, however, that it would be inadvisable to discuss this matter further with the State Department at the present time, since the formula

is still/

The Right Honourable
The Secretary of State for External Affairs,
Ottawa, Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

is still tentative and the whole question is hypothetical until it is known whether an air base can be established in Greenland. They also agree that it might be possible to distinguish between rules applied to Greenland and rules applied to a country such as Turkey, on the ground that Greenland is still somewhat remote from belligerent operations, and that the aircraft would not be engaged in actively belligerent operations.

4. The British Embassy was informed that Mr. Cumming of the State Department had said that he doubted whether a boat capable of going through the floe ice near Julianehaab could carry much heavy machinery, and that therefore it might not be possible for the expert expedition to be so constituted as to be able to carry out initial work towards establishing whatever facilities were found practicable. The Air Attache of the British Embassy stated that he had heard from a member of the Royal Canadian Air Force Headquarters in Ottawa that Canada had a boat of a type which could now go to Julianehaab and which could carry heavy machinery.

5. The Air Attache of the British Embassy expressed the hope that Canada might perhaps send at least two observers on the expedition. One might be a flying officer who would be capable of recommending on the possibility of establishing an air base, and the other might be an engineer who has had practical experience in constructing an air base in an area of somewhat the same character as that in which it is proposed to

establish/

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

establish the base in Greenland.

I have the honour to be,

with the highest respect,

Sir,

Your most obedient,

humble servant,

M. M. MAHONEY

Charge d'Affaires.

(REFERRED TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE FOR AIR TRANSPORT)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277485

CANADIAN LEGATION

WASHINGTON

February 13, 1941.

SECRET

No. 328

Sir,

I have the honour to refer to previous correspondence concerning Greenland. At Mr. Berle's request, I called on him at the State Department this morning. I was accompanied by Mr. Reid. There were also present at the discussions Mr. Hickerson and Mr. Cumming.

2. Mr. Berle said that there had been no delay on the part of the United States in answering our enquiries as to their attitude on the establishment of an air base, an aircraft wireless, and a meteorological station in Greenland. The enquiries which we had made, however, raised important questions of policy.

3. He assumed that Canada, in making this enquiry about Greenland, had been acting in concert with the United Kingdom. As far as the United States was concerned it was necessary, however, for them to distinguish clearly in this instance between the United Kingdom and the Canadian Government. He explained this necessity later in the discussion. He said that he realized the importance of the proposed project to the United Kingdom and to Canada because of the problems of forwarding short-range planes to the United Kingdom. He said also that the recent bombings and machine-gunnings in Iceland had served to emphasize the importance attached to the Greenland problem.

The Right Honourable,
The Secretary of State for External Affairs,
Ottawa.

(REFERRED TO NATIONAL DEFENCE FOR AIR AND TRANSPORT)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

4. United States policy in respect of Greenland was based on three desiderata:

(1) The United States consider Greenland to be part of the Western Hemisphere and to come within the general sweep and scope of the Monroe Doctrine. Thus the obligations of the United States to defend the Western Hemisphere extend factually, if not theoretically, to Greenland.

(2) As a practical matter, one would have to recognize the dominant interest of the United States in Greenland because of the immediate defence problems of the United States, as well as its interest in the defence of the Western Hemisphere.

(3) The United States desired that Greenland as part of the Western Hemisphere be kept free from belligerent operations.

5. 8 The United States also recognized the existence of "a free Danish Government in Greenland".

6. The United States therefore proposed to take the following action:

(1) It would negotiate with the Danish Government in Greenland with respect to the establishment by them of an air base etc.

(2) It would assimilate any scheme worked out with the Danish Government in Greenland with the general scheme of hemisphere defence. In other words, it would assimilate the Greenland scheme to the spirit of the Act of Havana.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(3) The United States would give Greenland financial and technical assistance in the construction of the facilities decided on.

(4) The facilities in Greenland would be made available to all the nations of the Western Hemisphere for purposes of hemisphere defence. In this way the facilities would be made available to Canada as one of the American nations for its use for purposes of hemisphere defence. Canada would be considered as an American nation.

(5) The United States would at the proper time notify the other American Governments of what it was doing and would offer the facilities of the air base to them just as it had already offered them use of the bases acquired from Great Britain.

(6) In all the foregoing the United States intends to work in close cooperation with Canada, and in this connection would probably propose to Canada that Canada send an observer to accompany the expedition to Greenland which would investigate the possibility of establishing the facilities.

7. This programme of action leaves over for later decision a number of questions, most of which hinge on the proposed use by Canada of the Greenland air base as a stop-over station for the flight of short-range air craft from Canada to the United Kingdom. The United States desire to preserve some colour of "neutrality" of Greenland. (When Mr. Berle made this statement, he himself put the word "neutrality" within quotation marks). One suggestion which had been made, and which might prove to be feasible, was that the use by Canada of the air field should be assimilated

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

in some way to the use of neutral ports by belligerent warships. The application of the rules which govern the use of neutral ports by belligerent warships would mean, for example, that the aeroplanes could stay in Greenland for only a limited time, and that they could take off from Greenland with only a limited amount of gasoline.

8. Mr. Berle emphasized the necessity of ensuring that any action taken in Greenland was by Canada and not the United Kingdom. It was possible for Canada to be given use of the facilities in Greenland because Canada was an American nation and it could be argued that in making use of these facilities it was taking action which was necessary in order that it might defend itself.

9. In answer to a question as to whether the United States considered that the measures taken at Ivigtut were sufficient to defend the cryolite mine, Mr. Berle said that if the measures contemplated in southern Greenland were taken the question of the defence of the cryolite mines would take on an entirely different aspect.

10. The expedition of experts to Greenland would be sent as soon as possible. They could not, however, leave before two or three weeks from now and their departure might have to be delayed a little because of snow conditions on the possible sites for landing fields. (Mr. Cumming later explained to Mr. Reid that Mr. Pennfield, the United States Consul in Greenland, had reported that the proposed sites would at the earliest not be free from snow until the end of March, and that even this estimate was based on the assumption that there would be no heavy snow fall between now and the end of March).

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

11. Mr. Reid this afternoon called on Mr. Cumming in order to clear up certain points in the conversation of this morning. Mr. Cumming said that Mr. Hull had placed before the President yesterday memoranda which Mr. Berle and Mr. Cumming had prepared, that the President had approved of the proposals made in these memoranda, that these proposals were those which had been mentioned to us this morning by Mr. Berle, and that the President had directed the Army and Navy to carry out the proposals. The various technical questions about the proposed expedition were therefore now being considered by the Army and Navy. They had not yet decided whether it would be practicable to so constitute the expedition that it would be able to carry out initial work towards establishing whatever facilities were found practicable.

12. Mr. Cumming emphasized the necessity of giving no publicity to the proposals which had been made and of maintaining the strictly confidential character of the discussions which had taken place.

13. Mr. Reid said that he had been interested to note that Mr. Berle had in the morning referred to the existence of "a free Danish Government in Greenland", whereas in the past, as far as he remembered, the State Department had referred to the "Greenland authorities" or the "Greenland Government". Mr. Cumming explained that Mr. Berle had in departmental memoranda referred ever since the occupation of Denmark to the "free Danish Government in Greenland". Mr Cumming's own opinion was that it was now necessary to emphasize the existence of the sovereignty of the government in Greenland, since the United States under the proposals which had been made would be entering into agreements with the Greenland authorities.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

14. Mr. Berle on at least three occasions this morning referred to Canada as "an American nation". He presumably did this with the approval of the Secretary of State and the President since the whole United States scheme under which Canada will be able to use the air base is based upon the recognition of Canada as an American nation. In a subsequent despatch I shall comment on the significance of this recognition of Canada as an American nation, especially in the light of the Panama Declaration on the Panama safety zone.

I have the honour, etc.,

M. M. MAHONEY

Chargé d'Affaires.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R"

C277491

TELEGRAM

From THE CANADIAN MINISTER IN THE UNITED STATES

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

SECRET

CYPHER

No. 65

WASHINGTON, February 26th, 1941.

No. 65. Secret. My despatch No. 328 of February 13th, Greenland. Expert expedition will sail about March 15th with four army and navy officers. Canada is invited to send an officer as observer, to be picked up at St. John's Newfoundland. Despatch follows by bag tomorrow.

CHARGE D'AFFAIRES

Rec'd Ottawa, 8:00p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

CANADIAN LEGATION

WASHINGTON

March 1, 1941.

SECRET

No. 467.

Sir,

I have the honour to refer to my telegram No. 65 of February 28 in which I informed you that the expert expedition to Greenland was sailing about March 15 and that a Canadian officer has been invited to go on the expedition as an observer.

2. Mr. Cumming of the Department of State, acting under instructions from Mr. Berle, told Mr. Reid yesterday afternoon that the expedition would sail on a coast guard cutter from Boston. The cutter will probably be the MODOC. It will leave Boston not later than March 15 and may sail a day or two earlier.

3. The officer in command of the expedition will be Commander William Sinton, who is a navy pilot. The other naval officer has not yet been named, but he will be a communications expert. It is probable that Captain Lacey, who conducted last year's survey in Greenland will be the United States army pilot on board the expedition. There will also be an army engineer.officer, who will be an expert on construction problems.

4. The term which the navy is using in describing the expedition is "Southern Greenland Survey Expedition".

L[illegible]

The Right Honourable,

The Secretary of State for External Affairs,

Ottawa.

(REFERRED TO TRANSPORT AND NATIONAL DEFENCE FOR AIR)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

5. Canada is invited to send an officer as an observer attached to the expedition. In appointing the Canadian observer, I know that you will take into account the desirability of his having a rank junior to that of the United States officer in command of the expedition.

6. The United States suggests that in order to minimize the possibility of publicity being given to the presence of a Canadian officer on board, it would be best if the Canadian officer were picked up by the coast guard cutter at St. John's, Newfoundland. If the cutter sails from Boston on March 15, it will be due in St. John's on Monday, March 17, or Tuesday, March 18.

7. The United States authorities will no doubt betletting me know in the near future whether they think it would be best for the Canadian officer to travel in civilian clothes.

8. The duration of the trip is unknown.

9. The coast guard cutter is not taking an aeroplane with it since the experts have reported that there is still too much ice in the fiords to use an aeroplane at the present time. The four possible sites for an aerodrome near Julianehaab can be reached either by the cutter itself or by smaller boats which can be obtained locally.

10. The expedition is also going to investigate the possibility of finding a suitable aerodrome site in the Sondestrom Fiord on the west coast.

11Q. In order to save time I recommend that it would be advisable for you to consider what your attitude would be should the expert expedition discover that it would be equally easy to establish an aerodrome in Sondestrom Fiord as near Julianehaab. In other words, if everything

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

else is equal, would you prefer an aerodrome near Julianehaab to one in the Sondestrom Fiord? Apparently the distance from Sondestrom Fiord to Reykjavik in Iceland is about the same as the distance from Julianehaab. In one case the aeroplanes would have to go over the icecap, and in the other case they would be travelling over water.

12. The United States authorities have been engaged for some time in working out arrangements for shipping supplies, men and equipment to Greenland if the report of the expert expedition is favourable to the establishment of an aerodrome.

13. This decision of the United States to send the expert expedition on about March 15 is based on a communication which they received a few days ago from Mr. Pennfield, the United States Consul in Greenland, in which he reported on weather and snow conditions near Julianehaab and in the Sondestrom area.

14. The United States authorities are going to do their best to see that nothing about this expedition gets into the newspapers. I assume that you will take the same precautions. Unfortunately, a number of articles hinting at the possibility of an expedition have appeared lately. I enclose a copy of an article from the WASHINGTON STAR for February 26. I am told that a somewhat similar article also appeared in the NEW YORK WORLD TELEGRAM of February 27. I have ordered copies of the WORLD TELEGRAM for that day and will send you a copy of the article by next bag.

15. For your information I also enclose an article entitled, "Keeping Watch on Greenland", which appeared in the NEW YORK WORLD TELEGRAM for February 10, and an article, "The Weather Goes to War", which appeared

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

in a recent number of THIS WEEK magazine.

16. An official in the State Department has telephoned this morning to say that the Coast Guard Service would like to know as soon as possible the name of the Canadian officer who will be accompanying the "Southern Greenland Survey Expedition". I should be grateful if you will telegraph me his name as soon as the appointment is made.

I have the honour, etc.,

M. M. MAHONEY

Chargé d'Affaires.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R. 2m

C 277496

"R"

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA.

TO: THE CHARGE D'AFFAIRES, CANADIAN LEGATION, WASHINGTON.

No. 51 Ottawa, March 6, 1941.

CYPHER

Your secret despatch of March 1st, No. 467, Southern Greenland Survey Expedition.

Squadron Leader R. S. Logan has been appointed to act as Canadian observer, and will join the expedition at St. John's, Newfoundland. Please confirm date of arrival at that port.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

GREENLAND

1. **The Present Status of Greenland.**

Greenland is a dependency of Denmark. Since the German occupation of Denmark the administration of Greenland has been carried on by the Governors of north and south Greenland and local officials.

2. **Canadian Action in relation to Greenland.**

Canada has been concerned in ensuring that Greenland should not be made, in any way, a base of hostile operations against Canada, Great Britain or allied countries. In addition, Canada has sought to assist in maintaining the economic life of this neighbouring country whose normal trade relations have been blocked because of the development of the war.

The local authorities in Greenland are carrying on independently without any control from Europe. The Canadian Government have appointed Kenneth P. Kirkwood as Consul to Greenland, where he is maintaining close contact with the local

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

authorities. Mr. E.A. Porsild of the Department of Mines and Resources has been appointed Vice-Consul.

Canadian supplies have been shipped to Greenland and exchanged there for outward cargo. The Governors of Greenland, Mr. Axel Svane and Mr. Eske Brun, have both visited Canada, as has Mr. Albrecht Fischer, the official representative of the Greenland authorities on this continent. In addition, Canadian members have been asked to serve on the unofficial American-Greenland Commission which has acted in an informal advisory capacity for the purpose of assisting the Greenland authorities in their present predicament.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R" Greenland 277499

C

TELEGRAM

From THE CANADIAN MINISTER IN THE UNITED STATES

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE

CONFIDENTIAL WASHINGTON, March 28th, 1941.

CYPHER

NO. 108

No. 108. Confidential. State Department informs me that radio operator at Scoresby Sound reported to the Governor at Godthaab that 4D aeroplane, coloured dark gray, definitively identified as German by swastika markings on the rudder, flew over Scoresby Sound 10:00 a.m. Greenwich Mean Time, March 27th; plane flew in and flew out over the mouth of the fjord.

CANADIAN MINISTER

Rec'd Ottawa, 5:27 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

Greenland C277500

DEPARTMENT OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

SECRET

Ottawa, March 31, 1941.

Dear Mr. Hankinson:

Please accept my thanks for your letter of March 29th in which you inform me that the State Department at Washington have authenticated the information that at 10 a.m. G.M.T. on March 27th an enemy plane flew over the Scoresby Sound settlement in Greenland.

Yours sincerely,

(SGD.) N.A. ROBERTSON

W.C. Hankinson, Esq., O.B.E., M.C.,
Office of the High Commissioner
for the United Kingdom,
Earnscliffe,
OTTAWA.

(REFERRED TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE (N)(A))

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

C 277501

Office of the High Commissioner
for the United Kingdom,
Ottawa.
29th March, 1941.

IMPORTANT
SECRET

My dear Mr. Robertson,

I think you should know that His Majesty's Ambassador at Washington has repeated to me the following telegram which he has sent to the Foreign Office in London:-

"State Department have authenticated the information that at 10 a.m. G.M.T. on March 27th a four-engined plane flew over Scoresby Sound settlement. The plane was dark grey in colour and had the letter G on the side and a Swastika on the rudder. The plane flew in and out over the mouth of the fjord".

Yours sincerely,

(SGD.) W.C. HANKINSON

N.A. Robertson, Esq.,
Acting Under-Secretary of State
for External Affairs,
OTTAWA.

(REFERRED TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE (N)(A))

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277502

FILE:

GREENLAND -- ICELAND

2) Iceland

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

277503

Iceland
Canadian

"R"

TELEGRAM

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

MOST SECRET LONDON, April 9th, 1940.

CYPHER

CIRCULAR D. 106

Circular D. 106. Most Secret. Following for your Prime Minister, Begins:

His Majesty's Consul General at Reykjavik has been instructed to inform Icelandic Government that in view of German invasion and occupation of Denmark we fear that position of Iceland has become most precarious and are resolved to take all necessary action to prevent Iceland from sharing fate of Denmark. As such action will require us to be given certain facilities in Iceland itself, we count on Icelandic Government in their own interests to furnish these facilities as soon as they may be needed and generally to co-operate with us as a belligerent and Ally. Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Rec'd Ottawa 6:55 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Icelanland.

C 277504

OFFICE OF THE HIGH COMMISSIONER
FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM.
Earnscliffe,
OTTAWA.

9th May, 1940.

950H/91.

IMMEDIATE.

MOST SECRET & PERSONAL.

My dear Prime Minister,

I have received a telegram from the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs asking me to convey to you for your most secret and personal information the message contained in the enclosed memorandum.

Yours sincerely,

Malcolm Campbell

The Right Hon. W. L. Mackenzie King, M.P.,
Secretary of State for External Affairs,
OTTAWA.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

MOST SECRET & PERSONAL.

MEMORANDUM.

We have considered further the position of Iceland in view of the possibility that Germany may attempt a descent by means of a force conveyed in a very fast ship which might succeed in evading our patrol. We have reluctantly decided that the only way in which we can forestall any possible German attack is by occupying essential points in the island with a sufficient force.

We have accordingly arranged that our new Minister to Iceland should arrive accompanied by a strong landing party and that he should explain the position to the Icelandic authorities on the lines indicated above. He would also give full assurances as to the independent status of Iceland after the war and at the same time indicate our willingness to negotiate on economic matters to their advantage. Action is being taken accordingly forthwith.

9th May, 1940.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R"

C 277506

TELEGRAM

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

SECRET

CYPHER

Circular B. 96

LONDON, May 12, 1940.

Circular B. 96. Secret. Following for your Prime Minister, Begins:

Iceland

1. We have assured the Icelandic Government that our force, landed to secure Iceland against German invasion, will be withdrawn at the end of the war and will not interfere with internal administration. We have also intimated our willingness to negotiate Trade Agreement with Iceland.

2. Landing of British forces was well received by the population and the police. Telephone, telegraph and wireless offices were rapidly occupied. German Consul General, his staff, wife and family, were taken into custody together with their archives.

3. Icelandic Government have protested against our action but have assured us of friendly cooperation. Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Received Ottawa: 3.55 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS 277567 Iceland

Office of
The Prime Minister

Name of Publication Vancouver Province

Date May 27, 1940

Subject Iceland

Hot Spots in Iceland

Van Province 27.V.40

By P. W. LUCE

THE landing of a protective force of British troops in Reykjavik must have seemed strange to the inhabitants of Iceland. It was the first time most of them had ever seen a soldier in uniform, for that far northern country has neither army nor navy, nor even so much as a home guard militia. No foreign troops have ever invaded Iceland, and the clash of arms has not been heard on its shores for more than a thousand years when the last of the Viking freebooters had a bit of a set-to with some rival chieftain.

The Tommies will find life a bit dull in Reykjavik. It's a nice little town of 36,100 inhabitants which boasts all the public amenities one would naturally expect to find in a progressive community, but hardly anybody except the tourist guides understands English. All the amusements cater to Danish rather than British tastes. Nobody plays cricket or football or darts, and the beer is nothing to boast of. The average Icelander's idea of a good time is a visit to the museum, where he can feast his eyes on a culture that goes back to the very beginnings of his country's history.

Tommy Atkins won't be able to get away from Reykjavik, no matter how bored he may be. There are no railways in Iceland, for the very good reason that there are no other towns big enough to be served by trains, even if the topography of the island didn't make railroad construction an impossibility. Travel is restricted to boats and busses and bicycles.

Iceland has been criticized for taking no steps to discourage the coming of German pseudo-scientists intended to be the nucleus of a "fifth column" which was meant to prepare airdromes for the use of Nazi bombers who could have used these as a base for raids on Canada. The Icelanders preferred to believe these visitors were in reality what they professed to be: botanists, geologists, volcanists, and so on, and as they are doing their utmost to develop a paying tourist industry and the Germans were well supplied with money, they blinked at obvious facts.

The Great Geyser, which is located only a short distance from the capital, goes into action for about 20 minutes every few days, but does not run on a strict schedule, sometimes remaining quiescent for prolonged periods.

Because of the difficulties of travel very few Canadians have visited Iceland, but Icelanders in thousands have found their way to Canada. In the seventies and eighties they came in a steady stream, settling chiefly in Manitoba. There has been no immigration for a quarter of a century or more, and, with the exception of some small communities on the prairies, the Icelandic element has now been pretty well Canadianized.

According to the 1931 census, there are 19,400 citizens of Icelandic origin in Canada, of which Manitoba claims 13,500, Saskatchewan 3850, and Alberta and British Columbia 860 each. Many of these have achieved a measure of success far beyond what would have been possible in the land of their forefathers.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS

Office of
The Prime Minister

Name of Publication Vancouver Province

Date May [illegible], 1940

Subject Iceland

Hot Spots in Iceland

Vaje
Province
27.V.40

By P. W. LUCE

THE landing of a protective force of British troops in Reykjavik must have seemed strange to the inhabitants of Iceland. It was the first time most of them had ever seen a soldier in uniform, for that far northern country has neither army nor navy, nor even so much as a home guard militia. No foreign troops have ever invaded Iceland, and the clash of arms has not been heard on its shores for more than a thousand years when the last of the Viking freebooters had a bit of a set-to with some rival chieftain.

The Tommies will find life a bit dull in Reykjavik. It's a nice little town of 36,100 inhabitants which boasts all the public amenities one would naturally expect to find in a progressive community, but hardly anybody except the tourist guides understands English. All the amusements cater to Danish rather than British tastes. Nobody plays cricket or football or darts, and the beer is nothing to boast of. The average Icelander's idea of a good time is a visit to the museum, where he can feast his eyes on a culture that goes back to the very beginnings of his country's history.

Tommy Atkins won't be able to get away from Reykjavik, no matter how bored he may be. There are no railways in Iceland, for the very good reason that there are no other towns big enough to be served by trains, even if the topography of the island didn't make railroad construction an impossibility. Travel is restricted to boats and busses and bicycles.

Iceland has been criticized for taking no steps to discourage the coming of German pseudo- scientists intended to be the nucleus of a "fifth column" which was meant to prepare airdromes for the use of Nazi bombers who could have used these as a base for raids on Canada. The Icelanders preferred to believe these visitors were in reality what they professed to be: botanists, geologists, volcanists, and so on, and as they are doing their utmost to develop a paying tourist industry and the Germans were well supplied with money, they blinked at obvious facts.

The Great Geyser, which is located only a short distance from the capital, goes into action for about 20 minutes every few days, but does not run on a strict schedule, sometimes remaining quiescent for prolonged periods.

Because of the difficulties of travel very few Canadians have visited Iceland, but Icelanders in thousands have found their way to Canada. In the seventies and eighties they came in a steady stream, settling chiefly in Manitoba. There has been no immigration for a quarter of a century or more, and, with the exception of some small communities on the prairies, the Icelandic element has now been pretty well Canadianized.

According to the 1931 census, there are 19,400 citizens of Icelandic origin in Canada, of which Manitoba claims 13,500, Saskatchewan 3850, and Alberta and British Columbia 860 each. Many of these have achieved a measure of success far beyond what would have been possible in the land of their forefathers.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Iceland

C277508

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS OTTAWA

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN THE UNITED KINGDOM LONDON

Ottawa, 18th June,1940

Telegram No. 769

Code

My telegram No. 754 of June 17th.

We would appreciate information as to constitutional and administrative relations existing between British Commander and Icelandic Government, channel of communication between United Kingdom Government and Iceland authorities for political questions arising out of situation,and also arrangements between various units of force and local authorities respecting billeting,requisitioning, lighting,property rights,etc.,

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Name of Publication Montreal Gazette

Date June 19, 1940

Subject Iceland (c/r Newfoundland)

Iceland, Newfoundland Guarded By Canadian Forces, House Told

Ottawa, June 18.—(?)—Canadian troops stand guard in the strategic island kingdom of Iceland against the threat of a Nazi attack and further units will join them, Prime Minister Mackenzie King told the House of Commons today.

"The Government agreed some weeks ago to a request of the United Kingdom Government that Canadian troops should assist in the defence of Iceland," said Mr. King. "The first contingent of a Canadian Expeditionary Force have already landed in Iceland.

"Further units have been detailed and will follow shortly. I need hardly point out the strategic importance, not only to the security of the North Atlantic sea lanes, but to the defence of this continent of maintaining control of Iceland."

The Prime Minister also announced Canadian armed forces were on duty in Newfoundland and that in addition to responsibility for the naval defence of that country the Canadian Government had now assumed the responsibility for the military defence of strategic areas there.

Today's announcement brings to four the number of stations outside Canada occupied by Canadian forces but Iceland is the first country outside the British Empire to which their duties have taken them.

Destroyers of the Royal Canadian Navy are serving in British waters and the 1st Division is stationed in England after being on the point of embarkation for a European battlefield.

In Great Britain also is No. 110 Army Co-operation Squadron of the Royal Canadian Air Force and decisions have been taken to despatch another army co-operation squadron and a fighter squadron there.

Some time ago Mr. King announced Canadian troops had relieved British forces on garrison duty in the West Indies. In the cases of Iceland, Newfoundland and the West Indies the names of units sent and the numbers of troops comprising the contingents remain official secrets.

Some troops of the 1st Division got to France last week and the whole division might have been there had their orders not been changed. When the collapse of French resistance became evident effective steps for withdrawal of the Canadian troops which had arrived were taken last week-end.

Iceland, located in the centre of the North Atlantic Ocean, is an independent kingdom under the king of Denmark. Since the occupation of Denmark by the Germans its fate has received close attention. For the enemy it would be valuable either in the encirclement of the United Kingdom, as a base for attacks on transatlantic shipping, or as a stepping stone to North America.

Soon after the German move into Denmark it was announced that Great Britain was taking steps to defend Iceland.

Mr. King made no reference to British troops being there or to the relief of British troops by Canadians. He did not amplify his statement that Canada had been asked to "assist" in the defence of Iceland.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Name of Publication: Montreal Gazette

Date: June 19, 1940

Subject: Iceland (c/r Newfoundland)

Iceland, Newfoundland Guarded By Canadian Forces, House Told

Ottawa, June 18.—(CP)—Canadian troops stand guard in the strategic island kingdom of Iceland against the threat of a Nazi attack and further units will join them, Prime Minister Mackenzie King told the House of Commons today.

"The Government agreed some weeks ago to a request of the United Kingdom Government that Canadian troops should assist in the defence of Iceland," said Mr. King. "The first contingent of a Canadian Expeditionary Force have already landed in Iceland.

"Further units have been detailed and will follow shortly. I need hardly point out the strategic importance, not only to the security of the North Atlantic sea lanes, but to the defence of this continent of maintaining control of Iceland."

The Prime Minister also announced Canadian armed forces were on duty in Newfoundland and that in addition to responsibility for the naval defence of that country the Canadian Government had now assumed the responsibility for the military defence of strategic areas there.

Today's announcement brings to four the number of stations outside Canada occupied by Canadian forces but Iceland is the first country outside the British Empire to which their duties have taken them.

Destroyers of the Royal Canadian Navy are serving in British waters and the 1st Division is stationed in England after being on the point of embarkation for a European battlefield.

In Great Britain also is No. 110 Army Co-operation Squadron of the Royal Canadian Air Force and decisions have been taken to despatch another army co-operation squadron and a fighter squadron there.

Some time ago Mr. King announced Canadian troops had relieved British forces on garrison duty in the West Indies. In the cases of Iceland, Newfoundland and the West Indies the names of units sent and the numbers of troops comprising the contingents remain official secrets.

Some troops of the 1st Division got to France last week and the whole division might have been there had their orders not been changed. When the collapse of French resistance became evident effective steps for withdrawal of the Canadian troops which had arrived were taken last week-end.

Iceland, located in the centre of the North Atlantic Ocean, is an independent kingdom under the king of Denmark. Since the occupation of Denmark by the Germans its fate has received close attention. For the enemy it would be valuable either in the encirclement of the United Kingdom, as a base for attacks on transatlantic shipping, or as a stepping stone to North America.

Soon after the German move into Denmark it was announced that Great Britain was taking steps to defend Iceland.

Mr. King made no reference to British troops being there or to the relief of British troops by Canadians. He did not amplify his statement that Canada had been asked to "assist" in the defence of Iceland.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277510

OFFICE OF THE HIGH COMMISSIONER
FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM,
Earnscliffe,
OTTAWA.

23rd June, 1940.

MOST SECRET & PERSONAL.

My dear Prime Minister,

In accordance with a request contained in a telegram received to-day from the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs, I forward you herewith for your most secret and personal information an appreciation of the situation in Iceland, which is being communicated also to the Prime Ministers of Australia, New Zealand and South Africa.

Yours sincerely,

Gerald Campbell.

The Right Hon. W. L. Mackenzie King, M.P.,
Secretary of State for External Affairs,
OTTAWA.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

MOST SECRET & PERSONAL.

MEMORANDUM.

1. The following is a summary of the situation as we see it regarding Iceland.

2. The successful establishment of a German force in Iceland would be gravely detrimental to our economic blockade of Germany and would also increase Germany's ability to interfere with our trade. The establishment of a German base at Trondjhem together with the French collapse have materially increased the likelihood of an early German attack on Iceland which might take the form of a diversion in connection with an invasion of the United Kingdom or might be undertaken as a separate operation. We could not be certain of intercepting a German sea-borne expedition from Norway to Iceland and must therefore maintain a sufficiently large garrison to repulse any light scale attack undertaken as a diversion and in the event of large scale attack to prevent the enemy getting firmly established before reinforcements could arrive.

3. It has therefore been decided that the garrison of Iceland should be increased to the size of one infantry division together with certain additional anti-aircraft and coast defence equipment. One of the nine battalions required for this division has already been provided by Canada and two further battalions are being despatched from Canada on June 25th. The remainder of this division has been provided from the United Kingdom. Negotiations are now in progress with the Canadian Government for the whole of Canadian second division to be stationed in Iceland. Should this be agreed to the majority of military units which have been despatched to Iceland from this country to make the force up to the strength of a division would probably be withdrawn and employed in the defence of the United Kingdom. Certain reconnaissance aircraft, a small air striking force and additional local naval defence vessels are also being despatched to Iceland from the United Kingdom.

23rd June, 1940.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277512
H.Q.S. 8591,F.D. 785.

Ireland

Department of National Defence,

Ottawa, Canada.

SECRET

23rd June,1940.

Dear Sir,

It is requested that the attached telegram which has been approved by my Minister be despatched as soon as possible, please.

Yours very truly,

(Signed) H. DesRosiers

Acting Deputy Minister (Militia Service)

The Under-Secretary of State
for External Affairs,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C277513 Iceland

ODS/HMP.

June 24th, 1940.

MEMORANDUM FOR

DR. KEENLEYSIDE -

Please note attached communication from National Defence regarding Iceland. Mr. King mentioned on Saturday about the advisability of our making no commitments as to a second or a third division in view of the uncertainty of the position in England and the fact that our men volunteered for action in the United Kingdom and France, not Iceland. Also the desirability of ascertaining the nature of the danger apprehended in Iceland, and when and to what extent the British Government were going to carry out their undertaking regarding provision of planes, guns etc. ~~I have sent copy of the National Defence draft to Mr. King and am holding the telegram until I hear from him.~~

ODS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

277514

DDS/HMP.
June 24th, 1940.

MEMORANDUM FOR

MR. KING -

I enclose a copy of a draft telegram from National Defence, regarding Iceland, and copy of my reply to Colonel DesRosiers.

DDS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277515 Iceland

OTTAWA, June 24th, 1940.

Dear Sir:

Your File H.Q.S. 8591, F.D.785.

I am in receipt today of your letter of the 23rd June, containing telegram regarding Iceland which you desire despatched as soon as possible.

The Prime Minister mentioned on Saturday that he had some points in mind regarding the Iceland arrangements which he wished to discuss with the Ministers concerned. I have, therefore, sent him copy of the draft telegram and hope that the discussion which he had in mind can be arranged very shortly.

Yours sincerely,

O.D. SKELTON.

The Acting Deputy Minister,
Militia Services,
Department of National Defence,
OTTAWA.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C277516

OFFICE OF THE HIGH COMMISSIONER
FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM,
Earnscliffe,
OTTAWA.

975E/36

27th June, 1940.

MOST SECRET AND PERSONAL.

My dear Prime Minister,

My I refer to my letter of the 23rd June enclosing an appreciation of the situation in Iceland. I have now received a telegram stating that in the penultimate sentence of the Memorandum the phrase "military units" should have read "infantry units".

Yours sincerely,

Malcolm Campbell.

The Right Honourable W. L. Mackenzie King, M.P.,
Secretary of State for External Affairs,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C277517 Iceland

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS OTTAWA

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN LONDON.

Ottawa, 27th June, 1940

Telegram No. 841

Secret

Cypher

My telegram No. 834 of 27th June. Iceland.

1. We should be greatly obliged if the Government of the United Kingdom could indicate more explicitly than has hitherto been done the nature of the expected attack on Iceland and the type of enemy forces that would probably be employed.

2. In telegram under reference we have requested assurance as to certain equipment and air cooperation being provided. You are aware that though our cooperation in the defence of Iceland has explicitly been made contingent upon provision by the United Kingdom not only of naval and air cooperation but of armament equipment and ammunition required for action on the Island itself. We are still without definite information on these points. Please ascertain what provision is being made in these respects by the United Kingdom, with ~~xxxxxx~~ dates when despatch of units or equipment is expected.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Suggested Introductory Paragraph in Telegram

Re Iceland.

We should be greatly obliged if the Government of the United Kingdom could indicate more explicitly than has hitherto been done the nature of the expected attack upon Iceland and the type of enemy forces that would probably be employed. I also desire to draw attention to the fact that while our cooperation in the defence of Iceland has explicitly been made contingent upon the provision by the United Kingdom not only of naval co-operation but of necessary airplanes and armament, equipment and ammunition for action on the Island itself we are still without definite information on these points. We should be obliged if you could inform us what provision is being made in these respects by the United Kingdom and at what dates.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R" 277519

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA.

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

OTTAWA, 27th JUNE, 1940

SECRET

CYPHER

NO. 834

PART I Your telegram 920 June 20th Iceland.

While appreciating Troopers desire for stronger force in Iceland the changing world situation and reported Japanese attitude makes it necessary to keep in mind needs of home defence in Canada. The only troops in Canada comparable in training to those of Second Division are the following:-

Westminster Regiment (M.G.)

Perth Regiment (M.G.)

Ontario Regiment (Tank)

1st Canadian Divisional Cavalry Regiment

Fort Garry Horse

Three Rivers Regiment (Tank)

During the winter recruiting in these was held in abeyance so that large numbers of their present strength are recruits in need of considerable training before units could take the field with confidence.

It will be some months before units of 3rd and 4th Divisions can be sufficiently trained. In the meantime it is felt that as much as possible of Second Division should be held in Canada unless the need for it elsewhere it paramount.

We have sent Royal Regiment of Canada from Second Division to Iceland and the Cameron Highlanders of Ottawa (M.G.) and Fusiliers Mont-Royal of Second Division follow next week with undermentioned due to follow about July 5th as shown in Part II.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

We feel that until 3rd and 4th Divisions have advanced considerably more in their training, the remainder of the 2nd Division should be retained in Canada.

Whilst we do not wish to make any definite commitment so far in advance, we feel that by September 15th the 3rd and 4th Divisions, together with the 2nd Division, will form a force of fairly well trained units to meet any emergency which might arise.

Your suggestion that details regarding subsidiary defenses of Iceland should form subject of discussion between Canmilitry and United Kingdom appropriate service authorities is concurred in as requirements should be determined whether further Canadian troops are or are not sent. These discussions should include any divisional troops requested and whether modifications to their establishments in both personnel and equipment are desirable in view of the nature of the country.

In regard to equipment much of 2nd Canadian Division Mechanical Transport has been shipped to England and further mechanical transport is not immediately available in Canada. In addition following main items of equipment are not available:

Bren Carriers

Two Inch Mortars

Three Inch Mortars

Anti Tank Rifles

Anti Tank Guns

Field Guns and Trailers

Complete Signalling Equipment

We want assurance United Kingdom will provide these since we are reluctant to leave our Canadians without fullest possible protection.

Need for Air co-operations is apparent. This we cannot provide and we want assurances United Kingdom will do so.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve Illisible

It is to be noted that infantry troops being provided are from 2nd Canadian Division. It is considered that they should be eventually relieved by other troops since we feel that Canadian public opinion would not readily be reconciled to our forces being permanently in garrison abroad.

PART II

To summarize we have despatched to Iceland:

Royal Regiment of Canada.

We are sending about 25 June:

Cameron Highlanders.

Fusiliers Mont-Royal, Second Division.

We propose sending about 5 July:

Essex Scottish Regiment, Second Division.

Miscellaneous personnel for Force Headquarters.

Infantry Brigade Headquarters.

One Field Company.

One Infantry Brigade Signal Section and signal personnel operation W/T Station.

One Field Ambulance.

One Field Hygiene Section.

Detachment Dental Company.

One Light Aid Detachment.

Detachment Base Ordnance Depot.

We wish to know whether United Kingdom will provide all troops required additional to those listed Part II.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve Illisible

277522

C 277522

FROM: THE UNDER-SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

SECRET Ottawa, 22nd June, 1940.

CYPHER

NO.

PART I Your telegram 920 June 20th Iceland.

While appreciating Troopers desire for stronger force in Iceland the changing world situation and reported Japanese attitude makes it necessary to keep in mind needs of home defence in Canada. The only troops in Canada comparable in training to those of Second Division are the following:-

WESTMINSTER REGIMENT (M.G.)
PERTH REGIMENT (M.G.)
ONTARIO REGIMENT (TANK)
1ST CANADIAN DIVISIONAL CAVALRY REGIMENT
FORT GARRY HORSE
THREE RIVERS REGIMENT (TANK)

During the winter recruiting in these was held in abeyance so that large numbers of their present strength are recruits in need of considerable training before units could take the field with confidence.

It will be some months before units of 3rd and 4th Divisions can be sufficiently trained to be relied upon in the field. In the meantime it is felt that as much as possible of Second Division should be held in Canada unless the need for it elsewhere is paramount.

We have sent Royal Regiment of Canada from Second Division to Iceland and the Cameron Highlanders of Ottawa (M.G.) and Fusiliers Mont-Royal of Second Division follow next week with undermentioned due to follow about July 5th as shown in Part II.

If United Kingdom could supply the troops additional to the above considered necessary until 3rd and 4th Canadian

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277523

Divisions are sufficiently trained, and if remainder of 2nd Division is retained in Canada in meantime, we would have a number of fairly well trained units in Canada to meet any emergency that might arise. Anticipated 3rd and 4th Divisions could not be trained sufficiently to leave the country until about middle of September.

Your suggestion that details regarding subsidiary defences of Iceland should form subject of discussion between Canmilitry and United Kingdom appropriate service authorities is concurred in as requirements should be determined whether further Canadian troops are or are not sent in the near future. These discussions should include the further divisional troops required and whether modifications to their establishments in both personnel and equipment are desirable in view of the nature of the country.

In regard to equipment much of 2nd Canadian Division Mechanical Transport has been shipped to England and further mechanical transport is not immediately available in Canada. In addition following main items of equipment are not available:

Bren Carriers

Two Inch Mortars

Three Inch Mortars

Anti Tank Rifles

Anti Tank Guns

Field Guns and Trailers

Need for air co-operation is apparent. This we cannot provide and we want assurances United Kingdom will do so.

It is to be noted that infantry troops being provided are from 2nd Canadian Division. It is considered that they should be eventually relieved by 3rd Canadian Division or United Kingdom troops.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PART II

To summarize we have despatched to Iceland:

Royal Regiment of Canada.

We are sending about 25 June:

Cameron Highlanders.

Fusiliers Mont-Royal, Second Division.

We propose sending about 5 July:

Essex Scottish Regiment, Second Division.

Miscellaneous personnel for Force Headquarters.

Infantry Brigade Headquarters.

One Field Company.

One Infantry Brigade Signal Section and signal personnel operation W/T Station.

One Field Ambulance.

One Field Hygiene Section.

Detachment Dental Company.

One Light Aid Detachment.

Detachment Base Ordnance Depot.

We wish to know whether United Kingdom will provide all troops required additional to those listed Part II until such time as units 3rd and 4th Canadian Divisions can be trained.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

"R" C 277525 Iceland

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CYPHER

No. 1001

LONDON, June 28, 1940

No. 1001. Your telegrams Nos. 834 and 841 June 27th, situation in Iceland. Further review by War Office just submitted to us again emphasises great stragetic importance of Island, pointing out that establishment of German base at Trondhjem and reduction of German commitments in France have materially increased likelihood of early German attack on it. This might be timed to serve as diversion in connection with invasion of United Kingdom to draw off the main naval force, a stratagem employed in Norway operations. Furthermore establishment of Germans in Iceland would seriously prejudice our ability to exercise economic pressure and increase German ability to interfere with our trade. If German attacks on the Island were undertaken as diversion, sea-borne attack not likely to be larger than raid, though possibility cannot be ignored, one or two large ships evading blockade and landing several thousands of men with rations and stores for several weeks, including stores for bomber units. Island would be liable to light scale air attack from Norway, and there is always the possibility of air-borne landings. Bombing attacks would also increase local internal security problem.

If German attack were undertaken as separate operation and not merely diversion, this might well be done on a larger scale than described above in spite of obvious risks. Interception of German sea-borne expedition from Norway to Iceland not certain, therefore garrison should always be sufficient to repulse

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

any light scale attack, and in the event of large scale attack to prevent the enemy getting firmly established before arrival of reinforcements. Thought impossible to provide sufficient self-contained garrisons to withstand estimated scale of attack at all possible points, therefore recommend that Reykjavik area should be held in strength with detachments at major vulnerable points. Following are detailed military proposals stated to be concurred in by Canadian Commander of island continent:

(a) Army. Following additional forces should be despatched as soon as possible:

One Infantry Brigade;

One Field Battery Royal Artillery;

Twelve heavy anti-aircraft guns;

Eight light anti-aircraft guns;

Four defence electric lights;

Bren carriers for all battalions.

Additional to bring to completion modified Divisional Headquarters.

Ancillary troops.

Majority of above forces being despatched forthwith but this does not apply to heavy anti-aircraft guns which will be sent as soon as available from production.

(b) Air. As flying boats unavailable, Walrus aircraft being despatched H.M.S. "Argus" to carry out coastal patrols to obtain warning of enemy landings in distant parts of the Island. H.M.S. "Argus" will remain in Iceland until base and refuelling arrangements at points round the Island for Walrus aircraft

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

277527

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

have been established. One medium bomber squadron will be sent as soon as aerodrome is ready, this is to be constructed at Kaldadarnes as a matter of urgency.

(c) Naval. Nine additional local defence vessels are being provided.

Have also received from United Kingdom authorities brief note of physical characteristics etc. of the Island which shows that defence of Island is considerably more complex in the summer than in the winter. Am informed that information contained in this note sent to National Defence by Military Headquarters by letter May 30th.

Would appreciate knowing whether contents of this telegram modify conclusions set out in your telegram No. 834.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa 9.15 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

277528

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

C. CODE

LONDON, June 28th, 1940

NO. 989

No. 989. Your telegram No. 769, June 18th. On political matters channel of communication between United Kingdom Government and Iceland Government is His Majesty's Minister in Iceland and Icelandic Charge d'Affaires, London. As regards relations between British Commander in Iceland and local authorities, following paragraph appears in instructions given General Officer who recently left for Iceland, Begins:

> It is of the utmost importance for you to bear in mind that status of the Island, being that of a foreign country, is in no way affected by military force under your command. Local political situation is a delicate one and you should exercise great tact and consideration with local authorities accordingly. You should do your utmost, in collaboration with His Majesty's Minister, to cultivate friendly relations with authorities and communities at large and, should it become necessary at any time while in the performance of your duties to make an official representation to the authorities, you should do so through His Majesty's Minister. Ends.

Billeting is arranged between Commanders of units or detachments and appropriate local authorities. A hirings officer has been attached to the forces sent from the United Kingdom and to him are delegated certain powers. Payments are dealt with through local banks by paymaster attached to forces. At request of Commander of the forces, Iceland Government have appointed a

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

277529

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

lawyer in Reykjavik to deal with such questions as may arise between forces and local authorities and to assist in disputes.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa, 4:15 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

CROSS REFERENCE SHEET C 277530

Name or Subject

File No. ICELAND

July 11 Tel 926 XA to H C London
July 13 " 1121 Hc London to XA

Regarding

Date

(a) alternative course in disposition of certain units 2nd Division CASF involving transfer of Canadian units to UK and replacement by UK units;

(2) Acceptance of proposal by U K Government (reply to above)

SEE

Name or Subject

File No. Mil Co-op UK
Exped Forces

temproarily filed in Folder
MC/UK/ Disposition of Troops

REQ. 382
5,000—14-6-39

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

"R"

277531 I

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

MOST IMMEDIATE LONDON, July 8th, 1940.

SECRET

CYPHER

NO. 1067.

Part 1.

No. 1067. Secret. Your telegrams No. 834 and No. 841 of June 27th, Iceland. There follows summary of reply of the United Kingdom Government which supplements information given in my telegrams No. 989 and No. 1001.

(1) In addition to the information in my telegram No. 1001 on the possible scale of enemy attacks, it is thought that Germany would employ at least one mountain division for attack on Iceland and shipping is known to be available for two divisions. Two out of three mountain divisions are in Norway. Each division contains three regiments of three battalions. Divisional artillery consists of mountain artillery regiment of twenty-four 7.5 centimetre mountain guns, and each regiment has an infantry gun company, armed with eight 7.5 centimetre infantry guns. Division has also thirty-six 3.7 centimetre anti-tank guns. Germans would probably attempt to use tanks but difficult nature of the landing places and the terrain would almost certainly prevent employment of other than light tanks, against which the anti-tank rifle is effective.

(2) Considerations respecting Canadian security mentioned in your telegram No. 834 are fully appreciated. United Kingdom Government justify their appreciation of the possibilities of Japanese attack on Canada on the assumption that such an attack would immediately result in bringing the United States forces into (action?). They would be glad to know whether the views

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277532

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

of the Canadian Government on this coincide with their own. On this assumption they consider it most improbable that Japan would undertake such operations and that if she did so a land attack on Canada against opposition of the United States navy would not be a possible operation of war in view of the distance of the Japanese fleet bases from Canada and necessary absence of surprise.

3. I am asked to submit the following other considerations:

"As a result of the failure of the Allies and loss of equipment of the B.E.F. we are placed in a position where our resources are extremely strained. We are quite unable to provide military forces for operations which would, in any other circumstances, be considered not only desirable but absolutely necessary. The forces now available for the defence of this country, while perhaps large in numbers of men, in no sense form, when training and equipment are taken into consideration, any over-insurance against an attack from Germany. The time of greatest danger is undoubtedly the period of the next three months, and during this period we must expect some damage to our industry which may seriously curtail provision of equipment. After that period, provided that our industries have not suffered severely, we ourselves will have an increasing output of trained and equipped forces though this output may still fall far short of our desires. It is in the immediate future that we shall particularly welcome any additional help that Canada is able to provide."

(4) Part 2 follows.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa: 6.10 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

"R"

C. 277533

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

MOST IMMEDIATE

SECRET

LONDON, July 8, 1940.

CYPHER

NO. 1067.

Part 2.

No. 1067. Secret. Reluctance of Canadian opinion to accept permanent absence of Canadian forces on garrison duty abroad is fully understood. The suggestion is repeated, which was reported in my telegram No. 920 of June 20th, that if the Second Division is now sent in its entirety to Iceland, it might be relieved by the Third Division as and when necessary stage of training and equipment is reached. Third Division might itself be relieved in due course so that no troops should be compelled to remain indefinitely in Iceland. United Kingdom Government, however, wish to emphasize strongly the great services of the Iceland garrison in common strategical situation, which makes denial of the Island to the enemy a matter of the highest skill.

(5) It is not intended to release any United Kingdom troops now in Iceland unless and until they can be replaced by similar Canadian forces. Their scale of equipment has been drawn up to meet special conditions there. It has not been possible, however, to provide full scale of certain items especially anti-aircraft artillery. As mentioned in my telegram No. 1001, eight 3.7 anti-aircraft guns are being sent as soon as possible and some light anti-aircraft guns are also available. Since United Kingdom troops have been equipped on this lesser scale in all theatres of war, United Kingdom Government feel sure the Canadian Government will not consider their inability to

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

C 277534

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

provide full scale at present a barrier to acceptance of the responsibilities Canada is being asked to assume. As soon as equipment situation permits, every effort will be made to supply deficiency.

(6) Reply concludes as follows:

"We most earnestly hope that, subject to a settlement of details appropriate to discussion between Canadian Military Headquarters and the Service authorities here, the Canadian Government will be prepared to accept the suggestions made in my letter of June 20th. (See my telegram No. 920). I would emphasize that, in present circumstances, this is thought to be one of the most valuable forms which Canadian co-operation in the common effort could assume".

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa, 5.00 p. m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277535

ODS/AH

July 9th,1940.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER.

ICELAND

2

You will note important telegram from Massey No.1067 regarding Iceland. By Mr. Power's directions a brief reply to a previous communication was sent, No.890 of July 5th. Colonel Ralston did not think this went quite far enough. He spoke to me on Sunday about a further telegram. I drafted one and sent it over to him. A revision came back late yesterday, but in the meantime Massey's telegram had been received so we did not send the draft, which is attached.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277536

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA.

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN, LONDON.

SECRET

CYPHER

No. 890 OTTAWA, July 5, 1940.

Your telegram 1001 June 28th. Appreciate the information supplied in response to our 841.

Reference Army on page two it is noted that majority of forces named are being despatched forthwith. It is assumed that despatch of Bren carriers mentioned will be sufficient to equip the three Canadian Infantry (rifle) battalions mentioned in Part II of our 834 but would like assumption verified. No mention made in your telegram of other six items of equipment (except your mention of field artillery) in respect to which we asked assurance United Kingdom would provide.

It is noted air co-operation is being arranged for.

The query in your last para. as to whether contents of your telegram modify conclusions set forth in our 834 is not understood.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C277537 ODS/ET

Draft not sent

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS OTTAWA

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN LONDON.

Telegram No.

Ottawa, July 8,1940

Cypher

Secret

Your telegram No. 1001 of June 28th and our telegram No.890 of July 5th.

The question of Iceland has been given further consideration by Cabinet War Committee in the light of appreciation of strategic situation contained in your telegram and also recent developments in Europe and Canadian defence requirements and stage of training of troops.

The troops listed in Part 2 of our telegram No.834 of 27th June as being sent about June 25th have now arrived in Iceland. We propose to despatch about July 18th the units which in telegram under reference would sail about July 5th. Two small units of this latter list were in fact included in force which arrived yesterday. In the meantime we would appreciate reply to enquiries in our telegram No. 890 of July 5th re equipment and also information re dates of despatch of troops. Additional information and current developments do not appear to us to warrant modifying materially the general conclusion set forth in our telegram No. 834 of 27th June. While for reasons indicated it does not appear advisable to send other troops than those mentioned in part 2 of our telegram No. 834 at present,we shall be glad to consider the situation further when number of fairly well trained units will be substantially larger to take care of increased responsibilities arising from altered situation.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R

C 277538 I

Ottawa, July 9th, 1940.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER:

Re: Cabinet War Committee - Iceland

The Minister of National Defence telephoned me, this morning, to say that he felt that the Cabinet War Committee should review the decision taken at the last meeting with respect to the 2nd Division, viz., that no further troops should be despatched overseas, specifically the 2nd Division, until after September the 15th of this year, when the position would be reconsidered.

The reason for Mr. Ralston's wishing to have this done, is receipt of the attached telegram from the Canadian High Commissioner describing the U. K. government's views with respect to the protection of Iceland.

Mr. Ralston suggests that the Cabinet War Committee be called for this evening after the House rises at 6 o'clock.

A. D. P. H.

A. D. P. H.

Agreed to and instructions given

[illegible]

July 9. 1940

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R

C 277539 I

to Japan

OFFICE OF THE

HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA

CANADA HOUSE,

LONDON, S.W.1.

9th July, 1940.

A. 208.

Sir,

Supplementing my telegram No.1067 of July 8th on Iceland, I am sending you herewith copy of a communication which I have received from the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs, dated July 6th, on which the above telegram was based.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

L.B. Pearson.

for High Commissioner.

The Secretary of State

for External Affairs,

OTTAWA.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

DOMINIONS OFFICE,

DOWNING STREET, S.W.1.

SECRET

6th July, 1940.

My dear High Commissioner,

I am greatly obliged for your letter of the 28th June in regard to the defence of Iceland.

As was noted in your letter of the following day, some of the points raised by you on the 28th June were dealt with in my letter of the 27th June. In particular, the latter communication gave some details of the scale of attack which in the opinion of our military advisers might be developed by the enemy. To this it may be added that it is thought that Germany would probably employ at least one Mountain Division for an attack on Iceland, and that shipping is known to be available for two Divisions. Of such Divisions she has three, of which two are at present in Norway. A Mountain Division consists of three regiments, each of three battalions. The artillery of the Division consists of a Mountain Artillery regiment (24 7.5 centimetre mountain guns), while each regiment has an infantry gun company consisting of eight 7.5 centimetre infantry guns. The Division has also thirty-six 3.7 centimetre anti-tank guns. It is considered that the Germans would probably attempt to use tanks for an attack on Iceland, but the difficult nature of possible landing places and of the terrain would almost certainly preclude the use of other than light tanks against which the anti-tank rifle is effective.

The considerations of the security of Canada herself which are mentioned in the second paragraph of your letter are fully appreciated here. Our own appreciation of the possibilities of a Japanese attack on Canada would proceed from the assumption that such an attack would have the immediate result of bringing into action the forces of the United States Government in conjunction with those of Canada. This is a matter on which the Canadian Government have no doubt formed their own views and we should be glad to know whether they coincide with our own. If this assumption is correct, we should regard it as most improbable that Japan, with her other commitments would wish to undertake such operations and that, should she attempt to do so, any land attack on Canada would have to be made against the opposition of the United States Navy. In view of the distance of Japanese Home Fleet bases from Canadian territory and the necessary absence of any element of surprise, a Japanese land attack against Canada, in the face of United States opposition, is not considered to be a possible operation of war.

There are other considerations which I should be grateful if you would put before the Canadian Government.

The Honourable Vincent Massey,

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C277541

As a result of the failure of our Allies and the loss of the equipment of the B.E.F. we are placed in a position where our resources are extremely strained. We are quite unable to provide military forces for operations which would in any other circumstances, be considered not only desirable but absolutely necessary. The Forces now available for the defence of this country, while perhaps, large in numbers of men, in no sense form, when training and equipment are taken into consideration, any over-insurance against an attack from Germany. The time of the greatest danger is undoubtedly the period of the next three months, and during this period we must expect some damage to our industry which may seriously curtail the provision of equipment. After that period, provided our industries have not suffered severely, we ourselves will have an increasing output of trained and equipped Forces, though this output may still fall far short of our desires. It is in the immediate future that we shall particularly welcome any additional help that Canada is able to provide.

In your letter, you also mention the probable reluctance of Canadian public opinion to accept the permanent absence of Canadian Forces on garrison duty abroad. This is fully understood, but as suggested in my letter of the 20th June, it might be possible, in the event of the 2nd Canadian Division being sent in its entirety now to Iceland, for it to be relieved by the 3rd Division as and when that formation reaches the necessary stage of training and equipment. In due course it would no doubt be possible to arrange for the relief of the 3rd Canadian Division and thus prevent any troops being compelled to remain indefinitely in the Island. On the other hand I should emphasize strongly the great services which the Iceland garrison will be performing in the common strategical situation which renders the denial of the island to the enemy a matter of the highest importance.

Full details of the troops which have been or are being sent to Iceland were contained in my earlier letters. It is not intended to withdraw any of these troops unless and until they can be replaced by similar Canadian Forces. Information as to the aircraft being sent to Iceland was also contained in my letter of the 27th June.

The special conditions in which these troops would operate have been taken into account by our military advisers who have drawn up a scale of equipment considered suitable to meet the requirements of the situation. Our own troops now in Iceland have accordingly been provided with this scale of equipment.

There are, however, certain items of equipment, notably anti-aircraft artillery, of which we have been unable to provide the full scale considered advisable. As indicated in my letter of the 27th June, eight 3.7 anti-aircraft guns are being despatched as soon as possible, and a limited number of light anti-aircraft guns are also available. We feel sure that the Canadian Government will appreciate that we have been forced to ask our own troops to accept this lesser scale not only in Iceland but in every other theatre of war in which they are engaged, and that they will not consider our inability to provide the full scale at the present time a barrier to their acceptance of the responsibilities which we are asking them to assume. Every effort will, of course, be made to supply the deficiency as soon as the general equipment situation permits.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277542

I assume that on receipt of my letter of the 27th June, you will have communicated with the Canadian Government. I trust that what I have said above will enable you to complete the replies to the points on which the Canadian Government desire further information. We most earnestly hope that, subject to a settlement of details appropriate to discussion between the Canadian Military Headquarters and the Service authorities here on the lines of the last paragraph of your letter, the Canadian Government will be prepared to accept the suggestions made in my letter of the 20th June. I would emphasize that, in present circumstances, this is thought to be one of the most valuable forms which Canadian co-operation in the common effort could assume.

Yours sincerely,

Caldecote.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277543 I
4r papers

CANADA HOUSE
TRAFALGAR SQUARE,
LONDON, S.W.1.

OFFICE OF THE
HIGH COMMISSIONER

15th July, 1940.

No. A.210.

Sir,

I have the honour to transmit herewith the undermentioned documents:-

Two copies of a letter dated July 12th, 1940, addressed to the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs, based on your Telegram No.926.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

L.B. Pearson.

for High Commissioner.

The Right Honourable

The Secretary of State for External Affairs,

Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

July 12th, 1940.

My dear Secretary of State,

I have now heard from my Government on the questions which you referred to in your letter of July 6th on the defence of Iceland.

You will recall that in your letter you based your appreciation of the possibilities of a Japanese attack on Canada on the assumption that such an attack would have the immediate result of bringing into action the forces of the United States Government in conjunction with those of Canada. My Government feel that while this is probable, it cannot be accepted as a certainty in all cases, and in any event, that it is obviously necessary for Canada to have sufficient forces available to provide effective co-operation with her neighbour, in the event of United States participation, and to assure the Canadian public in regard to our own defensive measures. My Government point out that while a sustained Japanese attack on Canada may be improbable, there is a large Japanese population in British Columbia which might become disaffected and a serious menace to our security prior to any actual attack, or even prior to any actual state of war. This was one of the dangers in mind when reference was made to the needs of Canadian home defence in the second paragraph of my letter to you of June 28th which dealt with this matter.

So far as detailed proposals concerning further measures for the defence of Iceland are concerned, I have been instructed to make the following observations:- It would appear that upon the arrival in Iceland of Convoy "C" from the United Kingdom early this month, the full complement of military forces considered necessary for the defences of the island will have reached Iceland, except for the remainder of the Canadian troops already earmarked for Iceland and not yet despatched. The remainder of these troops - details of which will be known to the War Office - is being despatched about July 18th. They would, of course, be in relief of United Kingdom forces already in the island and would not, therefore, increase its defences.

Having regard to the needs arising in Canada from the rapid changes in the situation, but also with a view to making every effort to despatch as many trained troops as possible, my Government have now reviewed the whole matter. They have carefully weighed all possibilities and have planned adjustments and dispositions which would make it possible to release an additional three battalions of the Second Division if this were required. These three battalions would, with the Canadian troops already in Iceland and those to be despatched on July 18th, make two Brigades plus one additional battalion of the Second Division available for duty on this special mission. The adjustment referred to would include the release of the Canadian Black Watch Battalion now in Newfoundland (this is a Second Division Battalion), so as to allow it to proceed as one of the three additional Battalions mentioned above; it would be replaced in Newfoundland by another Canadian battalion at present unattached. At the same time it will be recognised that if these three additional battalions are sent to Iceland, the completion of the training and organisation of the Second Division would be completely disrupted. There would be two brigades in Iceland, one brigade and additional units in Canada, advance parties and instructional and headquarters' personnel in England.

The Right Honourable Viscount Caldecote, C.B.E.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277545

In order that the Division might be utilised at an early date as a fighting formation, my Government would very much desire that it should come to England (less one brigade which is required in Canada until the training of the troops of the 3rd and 4th Divisions is further advanced) where its training as a Division can be completed promptly and where in the meantime the two Brigades and Divisional troops would be available for the defence of the United Kingdom. The Canadian Government therefore suggest the following as an alternative to the arrangements indicated above by which three additional battalions would be sent to Iceland and the Second Division completely broken up for the time being. Canada would send to Iceland about July 15th, a the Essex Scottish Regiment of the 2nd Division, miscellaneous personnel for Canadian Headquarters, Infantry Brigade Headquarters, one Field Company, one Infantry Brigade, Signal Section and Signal personnel for the operation of a W/T Station, one Field Ambulance, one Field Hygiene Section, Detachment for a Dental Company, one light Aid Detachment, a Detachment for Base Ordnance Depot. Canada would send to England as soon as shipping conditions and the relief of the Canadian Black Watch in Newfoundland would permit, the three additional battalions mentioned above and the divisional units of the 2nd Division. On arrival of these troops in England, the United Kingdom would relieve the four Canadian battalions which will then be in Iceland. Three of these battalions of the 2nd Division which will thus be relieved would come to England, the other returning to Canada. The 6th Brigade of the 2nd Division which is now in Canada would join the remainder of the Division in England as soon as further troops are sufficiently trained in Canada to replace it.

This proposal would result in the concentration of the 2nd Division in England, where winter training facilities are available, and would also advance the date of formation of a Canadian 4th. At the same time the force in Iceland would be a homogeneous division of the United Kingdom.

It is further pointed out that most of the mechanical transport of the 2nd Division has been sent to England and cannot be replaced in Canada for some time. It is also emphasized that advance parties of the 2nd Division are now in England and many of its officers and other ranks are taking courses here in anticipation of the arrival of the Division.

It is assumed, in respect of the above proposals, that training equipment for the 2nd Canadian Division would be available in England on the scale already discussed between the War Office and Canadian Military Headquarters.

In conclusion, may I add that I have been requested to indicate to the United Kingdom Government the strong preference which the Canadian Government have for this alternative proposal outlined above. My Government would appreciate having your views on this matter at the earliest possible moment.

Yours sincerely,

Vincent Massey.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

Iceland
277546

Office of the
High Commissioner for Canada,
Canada House,
London, S.W.I.

A. 217

Sir:

On July 13th I sent you a telegram, No. 1121, to the effect that informal conversations with the War Office indicated that they were in agreement with the proposals of your telegram 926 of July 11th that the 2nd Canadian Division should be concentrated in the United Kingdom as soon as possible, and that Canada should not be pressed further to undertake the garrisoning of Iceland. At the same time the War Office hoped that, while the two Canadian Rifle Battalions in Iceland should be moved to the United Kingdom not earlier than the end of August, the Machine Gun Battalion might be left in Iceland for the winter.

2. Your telegram 951 which dealt with these proposals arrived before the formal communication from the Dominions Office, confirming the informal conversations on which our telegram 1121 was based.

3. I am attaching herewith two copies of this formal communication from Viscount Caldecote, dated July 16th, together with our reply based on your telegram 951. On reading Lord Caldecote's letter, I discovered a discrepancy between the date of the movement of the Rifle Battalions from Iceland to this country given by the War Office and that in Lord Caldecote's communication. Whereas the former stated that they could not be returned until the end of August at the earliest, the latter indicated that this move could not take place until "the middle of September at the earliest". This discrepancy was brought to the attention of the authorities concerned. It was due to a misunderstanding which occurred between the Dominions Office and the War Office. As a result, the Dominions Office have sent us a correction to Lord Caldecote's letter in a memorandum which is attached to this despatch and which modified the letter in question in a sense which should be satisfactory to us.

4. You will note from this memorandum that the date of the movement of the Rifle Battalions to the United Kingdom is now officially stated as "before the latter part of August".

I have, etc.,

(Sgd) L. B. Pearson

for the High Commissioner

The Right Honourable
The Secretary of State
for External Affairs,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve Illisible

COPY

C 277547

Secret

Dominions Office

WA 470/3

The Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs presents his compliments to the High Commissioner for Canada and has the honour to request that the words "before the latter part of August" may be substituted for the words "until, at the earliest, the middle of September" in lines 17 and 18 of the 3rd paragraph of his letter of the 16th July regarding the defence of Iceland.

Downing Street

20th July, 1940.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

C 277548

MEMORANDUM

On receipt of the attached communication it was noticed that there was a discrepancy between its contents and that communicated to Colonel Pope by the War Office on Saturday July 13th, on which we based our telegram 1121. Whereas in the earlier telegram it was stated that the two rifle battalions now in Iceland could not be brought to England until the latter part of August at the earliest, the letter from Viscount Caldecote states that they would not be moved until the middle of September at the earliest. Colonel Pope took this discrepancy up at once with the War Office and as a result of a conference with the officers concerned and with Mr. Holmes, of the Dominions Office, it was agreed to change the letter to the earlier date so that it would now read "It is not possible at present to decide on a precise date for this move, as it is ~~considered~~ considered most undesirable, from the operational point of view, to interfere with home defence dispositions before the latter part of August."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY C 277549

Secret

Dominions Office,
Downing St., S.W.I.
16th July, 1940.

My dear High Commissioner:

Your letter of the 12th July regarding the defence of Iceland has received very careful consideration.

Generally, the proposal which you make therein on behalf of the Canadian Government is that the 2nd Canadian Division should be concentrated in this country as soon as practicable and that the Canadian Government should be released from the commitments which they had undertaken in Iceland. This would entail the despatch to this country of the Canadian troops which have already been sent to that Island or were about to be sent there as soon as arrangements can be made to relieve them with troops from the United Kingdom, and also the despatch to this country from Canada of certain other components ofnthe 2nd Canadian Division as soon as they can be spared, i.e. when the training of the further troops which have been embodied in Canada has reached a more advanced stage.

As has already been conveyed informally to your Office, the United Kingdom authorities are ready to accept generally the Canadian Government's proposal. In these circumstances it is suggested that the further troops which it had been intended to despatch at once to Iceland should not now be sent to Iceland but that shipping thus set free be utilized to transport troops to the United Kingdom. As regards the Canadian troops, consisting particularly of two Rifle Battalions and one Machine Gun Battalion which are already in Iceland, the Army Council agree to relieve the two Rifle Battalions as soon as practicable and to bring them to the United Kingdom to join ~~the~~ other units forming part of the 2nd Canadian Division. It is not possible at present to decide on a precise date for this move, as it is considered most undesirable from the operational point of view to interfere with home defence dispositions until, at the earliest, the middle of September, by which time it may be expected that either the invasion of this country will have been attempted and have failed, or the danger of the contingency will have become less imminent. As regards the Machine Gun Battalion, however, it is hoped that the Canadian Government will agree to leave this unit in Iceland for an indefinite period, or at any rate throughout the coming winter, in view of the difficulty which would be experienced in arranging for a Machine Gun Battalion from this country to be sent to Iceland to relieve the Canadian unit.

It is understood that, subject to the conditions which may obtain at the time, arrangements would be made to despatch the remaining Infantry Brigade of the 2nd Canadian Division from Canada to the United Kingdom during the latter part of September.

It is noted that the Canadian Government propose to relieve the Canadian Black Watch Battalion now in Newfoundland by a similar unit not forming part of the 2nd Division, and to include the former Battalion in the contingent to be sent to this country as soon as shipping conditions permit.

As regards the penultimate paragraph of your letter I am able to assure you that training equipment for the 2nd Canadian

The HONOURABLE VINCENT MASSEY

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277550

Canadian Division will be made available in England on the scale provisionally arranged between the War Office and Canadian Military Headquarters.

It is hoped that these arrangements will be satisfactory to the Canadian Government and that they will agree to the Canadian Machine Gun Battalion remaining in Iceland as suggested above.

Yours sincerely,

(Sgd) Caldecote

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

C 277551

SECRET

Canada House,
London, S.W.I.

17th July, 1940.

My dear Secretary of State:

I have received your letter of July 16th regarding the defence of Iceland, the contents of which have been communicated to my Government, who have made the following observations.

The Canadian Government note that the proposals made, as embodied in my letter of July 12th, by which the 2nd Canadian Division should be concentrated in the United Kingdom as soon as practicable, and that they should be released from the commitments which they had undertaken in Iceland, are acceptable to the United Kingdom Government, with the proviso that the Canadian Machine Gun Battalion should remain in Iceland throughout the coming winter. The Canadian Government willnendeavour to retain this battalion in Iceland as requested, subject, of course, to exigencies which might appear to them to make some other disposition imperative.

As I have previously stated, the Canadian Government very much desire that the maximum concentration of the 2nd Canadian Division should be effected as early as possible. They hope, therefore, that the two Rifle Battalions presently in Iceland may be moved from that island to this country as soon as practicable. They note, however, that such transfer might not be possible before the latter part of August of this year.

Arrangements have now been made for the despatch to Great Britain of the following units of the 2nd Division:- The Essex Scottish, The Royal Hamilton Light Infantry (or Le Regiment de Maisonneuve), to sail about July 18th, along with certain Corps troops, details of which have been communicated to the War Office. Divisional Headquarters and the 4th Infantry Brigade Headquarters, together with the Royal Hamilton Light Infantry (or Le Regiment de Maisonneuve) will saild for this country about July 23rd. As a result of this change, the despatch to Iceland of units, as previously arranged and communicated to the War Office, has been cancelled.

The 1st Canadian Black Watch Battalion, which is now in Newfoundland, will be relieved, and with the remainder of the 2nd Canadian Division (less the 6th Infantry Brigade, which will be retained in Canada pending the availability of further trained Canadian troops to replace it) will proceed overseas as soon as this movement and shipping for it can be arranged.

Yours sincerely,
(Sgd) Vincent Massey

The Honourable
Viscount Caldecote, CB.E.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA.

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Iceland

C 277552

EXTRACT from Memo by ODS
October 17, 1940

It will soon be possible to exchange some Canadian units now in Iceland for United Kingdom units. Brigadier Pope and Air Commodore Stevenson are representing Canada in the talks in London, which seem definitely of a preliminary character.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Canadian Force
Hong Kong

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C277553

TELEGRAM

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

MOST SECRET

CYPHER

NO. 162

LONDON, September 19, 1941.

No. 162. Most Secret. In consultation with the late General Officer Commanding who has recently arrived in this country, we have been considering defences of Hong Kong. Approved policy has been that Hong Kong should be regarded as an outpost and held as long as possible in the event of war in the Far East. Existing army garrison consists of four battalions of infantry, and although this force represents bare minimum required for depot assigned to it, we have thought hitherto that it would not ultimately serve any useful purpose to increase garrison.

Position in the Far East has now, however, changed. Our defences in Malaya have been improved and there have been signs of a certain weakening in Japanese attitude towards us and the United States. In these circumstances it is thought that a small reinforcement of garrison at Hong Kong e.g. by one or two more battalions, would be very fully justified. It would increase strength of garrison out of all proportion to actual numbers involved, and it would provide a strong stimulus to garrison and Colony; it would further have a very great moral effect in the whole of the Far East and would reassure Chiang Kai Shek as to reality of our intention to hold the island.

His Majesty's Government in Canada will be well aware of difficulties we are at present experiencing in providing forces which situation in various parts of the world demands, despite very great assistance which is being furnished by

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277554

TELEGRAM

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

the Dominions. We should therefore be most grateful if the Canadian Government would consider whether one or two Canadian battalions could be provided from Canada for this purpose. It is thought that in view of their special position in the north Pacific, Canadian Government would in any case have wish to be informed of need as we see it for reinforcement of Hong Kong and special value of such measure, even though on a very limited scale at the present time. It may also be mentioned that the United States have recently despatched a small reinforcement to the Philippines. It would be of the greatest help if the Canadian Government could co-operate with us in the manner suggested, and we much hope they will feel able to do so.

If the Canadian Government agree in principle to send one or two battalions, we should propose to communicate with you again as to best time for their despatch, having regard to general political situation in the Far East.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Received at War Committee
Ottawa Time
23-9-41

Rec'd Ottawa, 9:30 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277555

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

TO : THE CANADIAN MINISTER, CANADIAN LEGATION, WASHINGTON

IMMEDIATE

MOST SECRET

CYPHER

OTTAWA, September 23, 1941.

NO. 383

No. 383. Most Secret. Following for Wrong for Ralston from the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs to the Secretary of State for External Affairs, Begins:

(Here insert text of Dominions Office telegram No. 162, September 19th). Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

MC/YFK C 277556

TELEGRAM

From THE CANADIAN MINISTER IN THE UNITED STATES

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

MOST SECRET

CYPHER WASHINGTON, September 27, 1941.

NO. 413

No. 413. Most Secret. Assistant Military Attache has returned from the west coast with a message from Minister of National Defence that he approves in principle proposal of United Kingdom authorities repeated in your telegram No. 383, September 23rd. If the Canadian troops are despatched to Hong Kong Minister of National Defence considers they should be sent from troops now in Canada and not from England.

CANADIAN MINISTER

Rec'd Ottawa 5:11 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

MC/HK C277557

TELEGRAM

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

MOST SECRET LONDON, October 1st, 1941.

CYPHER

NO. 171

No. 171. His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom are most grateful to His Majesty's Government in Canada for their ready agreement in principle of reinforcement of Hong Kong garrison. Further communications will be sent as soon as possible as regards proposed time and detailed arrangements for despatch.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Rec'd Ottawa, 6:20 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

DT/HK

TELEGRAM

C277558

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE

MOST SECRET

CYPHER

NO. 176

LONDON, October 9, 1941.

No. 176. Most Secret. My telegram of October 1st, No. 171.

His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom now feel that in all circumstances it would be most desirable if the two Canadian battalions could be despatched at a very early date and hope that His Majesty's Government in Canada will be prepared to make arrangements accordingly. Details regarding movement are being taken up between War Office and Canadian Military Headquarters in London.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Rec'd Ottawa, 5:24 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C277559

TELEGRAM

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

SECRET

CYPHER

NO. 177

LONDON, October 10, 1941.

No. 177. My telegram No. 176 of October 9th. With regard to question of financial responsibility of these battalions, War Office would be glad to know whether they are correct in thinking that it would be assumed by the Canadian Government on the same basis as it has been assumed for Canadian Corps now in this country.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Rec'd Ottawa 5:51 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

AW10

P.C. 8020

C277560

PRIVY COUNCIL
CANADA

AT THE GOVERNMENT HOUSE AT OTTAWA

FRIDAY, the 17th day of OCTOBER, 1941.

PRESENT:

The Deputy of
HIS EXCELLENCY

THE GOVERNOR GENERAL IN COUNCIL:

WHEREAS the Associate Minister of National Defence reports that the presence in Hong Kong or elsewhere in the far East, due to the military exigencies of the moment, of Military Forces of Canada on occasions when Military Forces of the United Kingdom and of other parts of the British Commonwealth may also be present makes it essential that the relationship and status of such Canadian Forces with that of the other forces mentioned be established;

AND WHEREAS The Visiting Forces (British Commonwealth) Act 1933, Chapter 21 of the Statutes of Canada 1933, insofar as Canadian Forces are concerned makes the necessary provision for the matters referred to above;

AND WHEREAS similar legislation exists with respect to the Forces of the United Kingdom and those of certain other parts of the British Commonwealth;

AND WHEREAS subsections (4) and (5) of Section 6 of the said Act read as follows:

"(4) When a home force and another force to which this section applies are serving together, whether alone or not: -

(a) any member of the other force shall be treated and shall have over members of the home force the like powers of command as if he were a member of the home force of relative rank; and

(b) if the forces are acting in combination, any officer of the other force appointed by His Majesty, or in accordance with regulations made by or by authority of His Majesty, to command the combined force or any part thereof, shall be treated and shall have over members of the Home Force the like powers of command

and/

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

and punishment, and may be invested with the like authority to convene, and confirm the findings and sentences of, courts martial as if he were an officer of the home force of relative rank and holding the same command.

(5) For the purposes of this section, forces shall be deemed to be serving together or acting in combination if and only if they are declared to be so serving or so acting by order of the Governor-in-Council, and the relative rank of members of the Home Forces and of other forces shall be such as may be prescribed by regulations made by His Majesty."

AND WHEREAS in respect of Canadian Military Forces serving in Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East the provisions of paragraph (a) of subsection (4) of the said Section quoted above would have the effect of establishing their relationship and status with members of the Forces of the United Kingdom and of other parts of the British Commonwealth if, pursuant to subsection (5) of the said Section 6, the said Forces were declared to be serving together;

AND WHEREAS, in this connection, similar declarations with respect to the Forces of the United Kingdom and of other parts of the British Commonwealth present in Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East would be required to be made under the legislation in such matters pertaining to the said Forces;

AND WHEREAS it may be necessary for the Canadian Forces serving in Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East to be acting in combination with the Forces of the United Kingdom and of other parts of the British Commonwealth if the same are there present, and provision is made in paragraph (b) of subsection (4) of Section 6 of the said The Visiting Forces (British Commonwealth)Act 1933 for the exercise of command by the officer appointed to command such combined forces;

AND WHEREAS under subsection (5) of the said Section 6 the said Forces would only be deemed to be acting in combination if they were so declared by or under the authority of the Governor-in-Council, and, in the opinion of the Associate Minister of National Defence, it is desirable that such a declaration be made;

(A similar declaration, with respect to Forces of the United Kingdom and of other parts of the British Commonwealth serving in Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East, would require to be made under the legislation in such matters pertaining to the said Forces.)

The Deputy of

NOW, THEREFORE, His Excellency the Governor General in Council, on the recommendation of the Associate Minister of National Defence, and pursuant to the provisions of The Visiting Forces (British Commonwealth) Act 1933, Chapter 21 of the Statutes of Canada 1933, and under and by virtue of the War Measures Act, Chapter 206 Revised Statutes

of/

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

of Canada 1927, is pleased to order and doth hereby order and declare: -

1. That all Military Forces of Canada present in Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East serve together therein with the Military Forces of the United Kingdom and with the Military Forces of any other part of the British Commonwealth, Colony or Territory administered by any of His Majesty's Governments present in Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East.

2. That, in respect of any Military Forces of Canada serving in Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East, those parts thereof, as may from time to time be detailed for that purpose by the appropriate Canadian Service Authorities as from time to time designated by the Minister of National Defence, shall act in combination with those Forces of the United Kingdom and of other parts of the British Commonwealth, Colony or Territory administered by any of His Majesty's Governments present in Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East to which the same have been so detailed.

The Deputy of His Excellency in Council, for the purpose of giving effect to the provisions of subsection (2) of Section 6 of The Visiting Forces (British Commonwealth) Act 1933, is further pleased, on the same recommendation and under and by virtue of the War Measures Act, Chapter 206 Revised Statutes of Canada 1927, to authorize and doth hereby authorize the appropriate Canadian Service Authorities to take such action as may be necessary to effect the attachment of members of the Forces of the United Kingdom and of other parts of the British Commonwealth, Colony or Territory administered by any of His Majesty's Governments present in Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East to the Military Forces of Canada and vice versa.

A. D. P. Heeney.

Clerk of the Privy Council.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

D11 P. C. 8021

C 277563

PRIVY COUNCIL
CANADA

AT THE GOVERNMENT HOUSE AT OTTAWA

FRIDAY, the 17th day of OCTOBER, 1941.

PRESENT:

The Deputy of
HIS EXCELLENCY

THE GOVERNOR GENERAL IN COUNCIL:

WHEREAS Paragraphs 633 to 636, inclusive, 638 and 639 of The King's Regulations and Orders for the Canadian Militia, 1939, which set out the procedure to be followed in respect of loss of or damage to buildings, stores, arms and supplies, and with respect to explosions, vest District Officers Commanding with power to write off or otherwise deal with such loss or damage within the limitations set out in the said paragraphs;

AND WHEREAS the said limitations require, inter alia, that in those cases wherein the amount of the loss, or the cost of structural repairs exceeds $250.00, the authority of National Defence Headquarters is required to write off said loss; further, all losses of arms are required to be reported to National Defence Headquarters;

AND WHEREAS the Officer Commanding the Military Forces of Canada serving in Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East and the Officer in charge of Administration of said Forces respectively have been or will be in respect of said Forces, vested with and authorized to exercise and perform all the powers, duties and functions, to the extent that they are applicable, which by the King's Regulations and Orders for the Canadian Militia, 1939, are vested in or to be exercised or performed by a District Officer Commanding;

AND WHEREAS, the Associate Minister of National Defence reports that due to the possible sudden development of emergent conditions in Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East, and to avoid any possibility of hampering operations, by the delays which would be involved in making submissions to National Defence Headquarters respecting losses mentioned in Paragraphs 633 to 636 inclusive, 638 and 639 of The King's Regulations and Orders for the Canadian Militia, 1939, it is advisable that there be authority in Hong Kong

.....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

or elsewhere in the Far East to perform the functions of National Defence Headquarters for this purpose;

That it is expedient that, in respect of the Military Forces of Canada present in Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East, the Officer Commanding the said Forces and the Officer in charge of Administration thereof have authority to perform such functions; and

That the Quarter-Master General, Master General of the Ordnance, and the Acting Deputy Minister (Army) have recommended accordingly;

The Deputy of

NOW, THEREFORE, His Excellency the Governor General in Council, on the recommendation of the Associate Minister of National Defence and under and by virtue of the War Measures Act, Chapter 206 Revised Statutes of Canada, 1927, the Militia Act, Chapter 132 of the said Revised Statutes, and notwithstanding the provisions of any other Statute or Regulation, is pleased to order and doth hereby order as follows:

1. In the application of Paragraphs 633 to 636, both inclusive, 638 and 639 of the King's Regulations and Orders for the Canadian Militia, 1939, to the Military Forces of Canada serving in Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East, the powers and functions which may be exercised and performed by National Defence Headquarters under said paragraphs are hereby conferred upon the Officer Commanding the said Forces and the Officer in charge of Administration thereof respectively, provided that such powers and functions shall not be exercised by an Officer below the rank of Colonel.

2. All cases dealt with in pursuance of this Order will be duly reported by the Officer Commanding said Forces to National Defence Headquarters.

3. The provisions of this Order shall come into force and operation as of and from the eighteenth day of October, 1941.

A. D. P. Heeney.

Clerk of the Privy Council.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

AW10

P.C. 8022

C 277565

PRIVY COUNCIL
CANADA

AT THE GOVERNMENT HOUSE AT OTTAWA
FRIDAY, the 17th day of OCTOBER, 1941.

PRESENT:

The Deputy of
HIS EXCELLENCY

THE GOVERNOR GENERAL IN COUNCIL:

WHEREAS the Associate Minister of National Defence reports that in respect of any Military Forces of Canada which may be present in Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East it is essential that provision be made for the convening of General and District Courts-Martial for the trial of any member of such Forces; for the confirmation of the finding and sentence of any such Court-Martial and for the carrying into effect of the sentence thereof; and

That in order to permit the proper administration of such Forces it is desirable that the officer of the Canadian Army in command thereof and the Officer-in-Charge of Administration thereof, not below the rank of Colonel in the Canadian Army, be vested with, exercise and perform all the powers, duties and functions to the extent that they are applicable which by the King's Regulations and Orders for the Canadian Militia 1939 are vested in or to be exercised or performed by a District Officer Commanding;

AND WHEREAS Section 93 of the Militia Act, Chapter 132 Revised Statutes of Canada 1927, provides as follows: -

> "93. The Governor in Council may ..... at any time, convene courts-martial and delegate power to convene such courts, and to appoint officers to constitute them, for the purpose of trying any officer or man of the Militia for any offence under this Act, and may also delegate power to approve, confirm, mitigate or remit any sentence of any such court."

AND WHEREAS Section 99 of the said Act provides as follows: -

> "99. No sentence of any general court-martial shall be carried into effect until approved by the Governor in Council."

AND WHEREAS the transmission to Canada of the proceedings of every General Court-Martial held in Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East for the trial

of/

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277566

of a member of the Military Forces of Canada for the approval by the Governor in Council of the sentence of such Court as required by the said Section 99 of the Militia Act would make for such delay between the conclusion of the Court-Martial and the carrying into effect of the sentence as would not be conducive to the best interests of discipline;

AND WHEREAS there is an added risk of the proceedings being lost in transit, and in consequence, the Associate Minister of National Defence is of the opinion that the sentence of any such General Court-Martial, when confirmed by an authority empowered by the Governor in Council so to do, should be carried into effect without the approval of the Governor in Council which the said Section 99 of the Militia Act requires;

The Deputy of

NOW, THEREFORE, His Excellency the Governor General in Council, on the recommendation of the Associate Minister of National Defence, and pursuant to the provisions of the Militia Act, Chapter 132 Revised Statutes of Canada 1927, and under and by virtue of the War Measures Act, Chapter 206 of the said Revised Statutes, is pleased to order and doth hereby order as follows: -

1. With respect to the Militiary Forces of Canada serving in Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East: -

(a) The officer of the Canadian Army commanding the said Military Forces, not below the rank of Colonel, is empowered in the case of officers and soldiers under his command to convene General Courts-Martial for the trial of any such officer or soldier, and District Courts-Martial for the trial of any such soldier, and to delegate power to any officer duly qualified by law in that behalf to convene any such District Courts-Martial.

(b) The officer of the Canadian Army commanding the said Military Forces, not below the rank of Colonel, is empowered with respect to any Court-Martial held for the trial of an officer or soldier under his command to approve, confirm and cause to be put into execution, mitigate, commute or remit any sentence of such Court-Martial other than in the case of officers a sentence of death or penal servitude or imprisonment with or without hard labour or cashiering or dismissal from His Majesty's Service, and in the case of soldiers a sentence of death or penal servitude; provided always that the officer who, under the provisions of this sub-paragraph, has power to confirm, may, if he deems fit, refer the sentence of any General Court-Martial in the manner hereunder provided for approval or otherwise by the Governor in Council.

(c) In the event that an officer or soldier has been sentenced by a General Court-Martial to any of the punishments mentioned in sub-paragraph (b)

of/

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

of this paragraph, the officer commanding such Militiary Forces shall forward by cable or radio telegraph to the Judge Advocate-General, Department of National Defence, a report setting out the rank, name and regimental number, if any, of the accused, the date of the trial, the charges on which the accused was tried with brief particulars thereof, the finding and sentence of the Court together with such other relevent information as the said officer commanding may consider necessary or expedient. The said officer commanding shall in such report certify that the proceedings of said Court-Martial were regular and the finding properly made. The said report shall be deemed to stand in the place and stead of the proceedings of such Court-Martial for the purpose of obtaining the approval or otherwise of the Governor in Council pursuant to Section 99 of the Militia Act for the carrying into effect of the sentence of the said Court-Martial. Immediately upon receipt of the said report the Judge Advocate-General shall forward the same to the Minister of National Defence, who will lay the matter before the Governor in Council for approval or otherwise of the said sentence and no such sentence, until and except to the extent that the same has been approved by the Governor in Council, shall be put into execution. The Judge Advocate-General shall cause notification to be sent by cable or radio telegraph to the said officer commanding of the approval or otherwise by the Governor in Council of any such sentence and notification in this manner shall, for legal purposes, be sufficient for signifying the approval or otherwise by the Governor in Council for carrying into effect the said sentence and for the carrying into effect of the sentence or otherwise accordingly as the case may be. Upon promulgation of the finding and sentence of any General Court-Martial the officer commanding the said Military Forces will transmit the proceedings to the Judge Advocate-General, Department of National Defence.

(d) In any case where the proceedings of a General Court-Martial are transmitted to the Judge Advocate-General, Department of National Defence, pursuant to this Order, the officer responsible for transmitting the said proceedings shall make a copy or an abstract thereof and will duly certify that said copy is a true copy or that said abstract is a comprehensive syhopsis of the proceedings, and should the proceedings of any General Court-Martial be lost in transit or otherwise, the copy or abstract thereof so certified shall be deemed to stand in the place of the original proceedings.

2. For the purposes aforesaid, a Warrant, in the form of the draft hereto annexed shall be issued to the foregoing officers

3./

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

3. The provisions of Section 99 of the Militia Act shall not, except to the extent that they are applicable under sub-paragraphs (b) and (c) of Paragraph 1 of this Order, apply with respect to the carrying into effect of the sentence of any General Court-Martial held in Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East for the trial of any officer or soldier of the Militiary Forces of Canada, or of any member of the Naval, Military or Air Forces of His Majesty raised in any other part of the British Commonwealth or of any Colony or Territory administered by any of His Majesty's Governments while attached to any Military Force of Canada serving in Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East.

4. The officer commanding the Military Forces of Canada, serving in Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East, and the Officer-in-Charge of Administration of said Forces shall each, if not below the rank of Colonel, be vested with, exercise and perform in respect of said Forces all the powers duties and functions to the extent that they are applicable which, by the King's Regulations and Orders for the Canadian Militia 1939, are vested in or to be exercised or performed by a District Officer Commanding.

5. The provisions of this Order shall be effective as of and from the eighteenth day of October, 1941, and shall apply in respect of the said Military Forces while proceeding from Canada to Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East in like manner and to the same extent as they are made applicable in respect of said Forces while serving in Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East.

A. D. P. Heeney.

Clerk of the Privy Council.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277519

D R A F T

CANADA

GEORGE THE SIXTH, by the Grace of God of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, KING, Defender of the Faith, Emperor of India.

To the Officer Commanding the Military Forces of Canada serving in Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East not under the rank of Colonel.

Greetings:-

In pursuance of the provisions of the Militia Act, the Army Act and the King's Regulations and Orders for the Canadian Militia and of the provisions of Order-in-Council of the day of P.C. No.

WE DO HEREBY AUTHORIZE and empower you from time to time, as occasion may require, to convene General and District Courts-Martial and to appoint officers to constitute the same for the purpose of trying any member of the Military Forces of Canada subject to Military Law serving under your command in Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East who shall be charged with any offence against the Army Act, the Militia Act or the King's Regulations and Orders for the Canadian Militia, which said Courts-Martial shall be constituted and shall proceed in the trial of such offences and in the giving of sentence and awarding of punishment according to the powers conferred by and under the said King's Regulations and Orders for the Canadian Militia, the Militia Act and the Army Act to the extent to which the latter may be applicable to the Military Forces of Canada.

AND WE HEREBY AUTHORIZE and empower you to receive the Proceedings of any such Courts-Martial, and according to the provisions of the Militia Act, the Army Act, the King's Regulations and Orders for the Canadian Militia and of Order-in-Council of P.C. No. to approve, confirm and cause to be put into execution, mitigate, commute or remit any sentence of any such Court-Martial other than in the case of officers a sentence of death or penal servitude or imprisonment with or without hard labour or cashiering or dismissal from His Majesty's Service and in the case of soldiers a sentence of death or penal servitude.

AND WE DO ORDER AND DIRECT that in the event that an officer or soldier has been sentenced to any of the punishments aforementioned, a report shall be transmitted by cable or radio telegraph to the Judge Advocate-General, Department of National Defence, of Our Government in Canada, setting out the rank, name, regimental number, if any, of the accused, the date of the trial, the charges on which the accused was tried, with brief particulars thereof, the finding and sentence of the Court

together/

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

together with such other relevant information as you may consider necessary or expedient, and you shall in such report certify that the proceedings of the General Court-Martial to which the said report relates were regular and the finding properly made. The said report shall be deemed to stand in the place and stead of the proceedings of such Court-Martial for the purpose of obtaining the approval or otherwise of Our Governor in Council pursuant to Section 99 of the Militia Act for the carrying into effect of the sentence of the said Court-Martial, and said report, when received by the said Judge Advocate-General, will be forwarded to Our Minister of National Defence of Our said Government who will lay the matter before Our Governor in Council for his decision thereon.

AND WE DO FURTHER ORDER AND DIRECT that the proceedings of every General Court-Martial by which a person aforesaid has been convicted shall, upon promulgation of the finding and sentence be transmitted to the Judge Advocate-General, Department of National Defence of Our Government in Canada for registration and custody.

AND for executing the several powers, matters and things herein expressed, this shall be to you and to all others whom it may concern a sufficient warrant and authority.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, etc.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

D811 P.C. 8023

PRIVY COUNCIL
CANADA

C277371

AT THE GOVERNMENT HOUSE AT OTTAWA
FRIDAY, the 17th day of OCTOBER, 1941.

PRESENT:

HIS EXCELLENCY

THE GOVERNOR GENERAL IN COUNCIL:

WHEREAS the Associate Minister of National Defence reports that the presence in Hong Kong of a Canadian Military Force in consequence of the Government's decision to despatch such a Force may result in claims being made against the Crown in respect of injury or damage to persons or property arising out of the negligent and tortious acts of members of such Force;

That a similar situation may also arise in the event of any of such Canadian Military Force serving elsewhere in the Far East;

That in order to obviate the delay which would ensue if such claims were referred to National Defence Headquarters at Ottawa for determination, it is desirable to adopt some procedure whereby they could be dealt with by the appropriate authorities of the said Canadian Military Force which, consistent with the public interest, would make for speedy and economical settlement; and

That by an Order in Council dated 11th April, 1941, P.C. 39/2544 a procedure similar in principle was adopted in respect of Canadian Military Forces serving in the United Kingdom and on the continent of Europe;

THEREFORE, His Excellency the Governor General in Council, on the recommendation of the Associate Minister of National Defence and under and by virtue of the provisions of the War Measures Act, Chapter 206, Revised Statutes of Canada, 1927, and notwithstanding the provisions of any other Act, Law, Statute or Regulation, is pleased to make the following Regulations and they are hereby made and established accordingly:-

Regulations/

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Regulations Governing Claims against the Crown in the Right of the Dominion of Canada, Involving the Military Forces of Canada serving in Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East.

1. (a) The Officer Commanding shall, with respect to claims arising in Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East, mean the Officer Commanding the Military Forces of Canada serving in Hong Kongor elsewhere in the Far East.

(b) Where in these Regulations an amount is set out in terms of Canadian Currency, said amount shall be deemed to mean the equivalent thereof in the currency of Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East as may be applicable.

2. It shall be the duty of the Officer Commanding:

(a) To deal with claims, (other than claims made by or on behalf of a foreign Government) against the Crown in the right of the Dominion of Canada (hereinafter referred to as 'the Crown') arising in Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East, out of any death or injury to the person or to property resulting from the alleged negligence of any officer or servant of the Crown while acting within the scope of his duties or employment.

(b) To deal with claims involving personnel mentioned in (a) arising in Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East and made against the Crown in respect of loss or damage arising out of or incidental to billetting or quartering, damage to lands and crops caused during training or manoeuvres or at other times.

(c) To deal with claims involving personnel mentioned in (a) arising in Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East and made against the Crown in respect of loss or damage to property resulting from the alleged negligence of any Canadian Military personnel where it is clearly established that the said loss or damage was caused by Canadian Military personnel and it is impossible to identify the individuals causing the said loss or damage and effect recovery through disciplinary action.

(d) To deal with all claims which the Crown may have against any person, corporation or authority in Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East (other than claims against a foreign Government) arising out of any death or injury to Canadian Military personnel, or out of damage to property belonging to the Crown or used by the Crown, which is under the control of the Department of National Defence.

(e)/

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(e) To function and co-operate with any British Claims Commission in Hong Kong or which may be set up under Field Service Regulations, 1930, Vol. 1, Section 200, in any theatre in the Far East in which Canadian Forces are present, as the Minister of National Defence may direct.

(f) To deal with traffic accidents occuring in Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East involving Canadian Army vehicles and those of the armed Forces of any other part of the British Commonwealth or of a colony or territory administered by any of His Majesty's Governments, as follows:

(i) Damage to vehicles, stores or other property whether Canadian or otherwise, 'knock for knock' basis (on a basis of mutual forbearance.)

(ii) Where injuries to service personnel arise out of such accidents, each government to bear its own expenses and non-effective charges.

(iii) Claims by third parties arising out of such accidents to be settled and paid for in equal shares by the Governments whose vehicles were involved in the particular accident.

Provided that such accidents shall only be so dealt with if the other government or governments concerned so consent.

(g) To cause an immediate investigation to be made of all the circumstances which give rise to a claim against the Crown of the nature set forth in Paragraph 2 (a), (b), (c), (d) and (f) of these Regulations.

3. The Officer Commanding shall have power:

(a) To consider claims mentioned in Section 2, sub-sections (a), (b), (c) and (f) and determine whether the Crown, but for any immunity or privilege, would be legally liable in the circumstances of each claim.

(b) If it is determined that there is such liability then, subject to the provisions of this Order, to negotiate what in his opinion is a fair and reasonable settlement, provided that no such settlement with any one claimant shall exceed $5000.00 in respect of one accident or incident.

Upon the authority of the Officer Commanding, the Paymaster of the Military Forces of Canada serving in Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East shall, on production of a duly executed release, pay the amount of such settlement to the claimant.

All/

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

All claims which cannot be so dealt with shall be referred by the Officer Commanding, with all relevant material, to the Department of National Defence.

(c) If it is determined that there is no such liability, then to reject the claim, unless the Officer Commanding decides that such claim should, in the interest of the Service, be entertained and if so, then to negotiate what in his opinion is a fair and reasonable settlement on an ex gratia basis provided that no such settlement with any one claimant shall exceed $1250.00 for personal injuries and $500.00 for property damage in respect of any one accident or incident.

(d) To furnish at the expense of the Crown, or otherwise, legal aid for Military personnel at civil or criminal proceedings and inquests when, in the opinion of the Officer Commanding, it may be of advantage in the settlement of a claim against the Crown.

(e) In respect of claims mentioned in Section 2, sub-section (d) to negotiate what in his opinion is a fair and reasonable settlement or, if considered by the Officer Commanding proper and advisable to employ counsel at the expense of the Crown to effect recovery by legal proceedings or otherwise.

(f) To negotiate and effect on behalf of the Crown any agreement with insurers or other parties which will provide for mutual forbearance with regard to the whole or part of any claim which is within the jurisdiction of the Officer Commanding with respect to any death, injury, loss or damage.

(g) To authorize payment by the Paymaster of the Military Forces of Canada, serving in Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East of expenses incidental to the carrying out of the foregoing duties and powers.

4. (a) In respect of any claim or expense paid upon the authorization of the Officer Commanding, any individual serving the Crown in consequence of whose act, conduct or neglect such claim or expense arose directly or indirectly, shall be liable, if no explanation satisfactory to the Officer Commanding is given by such individual, to reimburse the Crown to the extent decided by the Officer Commanding.

(b) The Officer Commanding in deciding the extent to which such individual shall reimburse the Crown may take into consideration such disciplinary action as may have already been taken against him, and such deductions as may have already

been/

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

been made from his pay and allowances in respect of the said conduct or his share therein, and shall in so deciding, subject to the said considerations, conform as near as may be to the following scale of reimbursement:-

(i) Where the amount paid by the Crown in respect of such claim is $25.00 or less, the full amount paid by the Crown;

(ii) Where the amount paid by the Crown in respect of such claim is more than $25.00 and does not exceed $100.00, one-half of the amount paid by the Crown or $25.00, whichever is the greater;

(iii) Where the amount paid by the Crown in respect of such claim is more than $100.00 and does not exceed $300.00, one-third of the amount paid by the Crown, or $50.00, whichever is the greater;

(iv) Where the amount paid by the Crown in respect of such claim is more than $300.00 and does not exceed $500.00, one-quarter of the amount paid by the Crown or $100.00, whichever is the greater;

(v) Where the amount paid by the Crown in respect of such claim is more than $500.00, one-fifth of the amount paid by the Crown or $125.00, whichever is the greater.

Provided always that the liability of such individual is not to exceed the sum of $500.00.

(c) If after notification such individual does not make a settlement of such liability satisfactory to the Officer Commanding, his pay and allowances and all other emoluments granted to him by the Crown shall be liable to be stopped as directed by the Officer Commanding, to meet the amount of such reimbursement.

5. These Regulations shall supersede in respect of the Canadian Forces to which they are applicable such other provisions and Regulations as are inconsistent herewith, and a Court of Inquiry in respect of the matters in these Regulations dealt with need not be held unless directed by the Officer Commanding or any Military Commander.

6./

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

6. The Minister of National Defence may, from time to time, make such orders and issue such instructions as are necessary for the purpose of carrying out these Regulations and giving effect to the intention thereof and may at any time withdraw the powers vested in the Officer Commanding under and by virtue of these Regulations.

7. These Regulations, shall have force and effect as of and from the eighteenth day of October, 1941.

His Excellency in Council is further pleased to order and it is hereby ordered that the Regulations made by Order in Council dated 19th March, 1940, P.C. 80/1045 shall not apply to claims against the Crown arising in Hong Kong or elsewhere in the Far East out of any death or injury to persons or to property resulting from the alleged negligence of any Canadian Military personnel, while acting within the scope of their duties or employment, save and except when the amount involved in respect of any one claimant arising out of any one accident or incident exceeds $5000.00.

A. D. P. Heeney.

Clerk of the Privy Council.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277577

S. 1320H
5 Mil.-5-40 (4975)
N.S. 815-9-1320H

NAVAL MESSAGE

Copies to Q.M.G.
Prime Minister
Mr.Heeney
Mr.Robertson.

From: ADMIRALTY

To: C-in-C, CHINA
(R) C-in-C, A.& W.I.
A.C.N.B.
N.Z.N.B.
CDRE HONG KONG
N.S.H.Q.
C.O.[illegible].C.
B.A.D. WASHINGTON

A.M. 1654/10

IN VIEW OF THE ALTERED CIRCUMSTANCES REQUEST YOU WILL PROVIDE CRUISER ESCORT FOR "AWATEA" FROM MANILA TO HONG KONG.

0553A/24.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

DT/HK C 277578

TELEGRAM

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

MOST SECRET

LONDON, October 28th, 1941.

CYPHER

NO. 187

No. 187. Most Secret. My telegram No. 177 of October 10th. It will shortly be necessary to take formal action to regulate relations in the matter of discipline, etc., between Canadian military forces in Hong Kong and other forces of His Majesty.

Appropriate procedure would seem to be:

(a) Mutual orders by Army Council under Visiting Forces (British Commonwealth) Act, 1933, and by the Governor-General of Canada under corresponding Canadian Act, declaring that military forces raised in the United Kingdom and any military forces raised in Canada which are at any time serving in Hong Kong should act and serve together in combination. This would be on lines of action taken as regards Canadian military forces serving on the Continent at any time.

(b) Mutual orders on the above lines by the Governor-General of Canada and Governor of Hong Kong relating to Canadian forces and to forces raised in Hong Kong.

(c) An order by the Governor of Hong Kong under Section 1 (5) of United Kingdom Act as applied to Colonies by S.R.O. 1940, No. 1373, on receipt of a request from Canadian authorities.

General Officer Commanding at Hong Kong has telegraphed asking that General Officer Commanding British troops in China be appointed to command the combined forces. If His Majesty's Government in Canada agree, it is assumed that they will be willing to issue a Courtmartial Warrant to the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277579

TELEGRAM

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

General Officer Commanding British troops in China without further formalities.

We should be grateful if we could be informed as soon as possible whether the Canadian Government concur in the above proposals, and are ready to take action so far as they are concerned.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Rec'd Ottawa, 1:28 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

October 30, 1941.

SECRET

Dear Mr. Power,-

May I refer to Dominions Office Most Secret telegram No. 187 of October 28, 1941, a copy of which was sent to your Department on that date.

I am enclosing a copy of a draft telegram in reply. Oct.29

The technical parts of the telegram, particularly paragraphs 2 and 5, have been checked with the Judge Advocate General, and it is thought that they set forth, accurately, the action taken by Council with regard to this matter.

Paragraph 4 of the draft reply relates to the first sentence of the third paragraph of Dominions Office telegram No. 187, which states:

> "General Officer commanding at Hong Kong has telegraphed asking that General Officer commanding British troops in China be appointed to command the combined forces."

This is the first occasion upon which the question of Canadian concurrence in the appointment of the commander of combined forces has been formally requested. In other instances, there has been an implicit assumption that the British commander was to be regarded as the commander of combined forces. In every case there was a substantial disproportion between the size of the Canadian forces and British forces with which they were acting in combination, so that there could be no real question

The Honourable C. G. Power,
Minister of National Defence for Air,
Ottawa,
Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

as to who would be the commander. The procedure was at best a doubtful one.

The present procedure, under which the British Government asks for the Canadian Government's concurrence in the appointment of the commander of combined forces, is an act of courtesy to this Government, and I assume that you will probably find it necessary to concur. I felt bound, however, to bring the point to your attention.

There may be a practical side to the question. The basic legal documents, including the Order-in-Council under the Visiting Forces (British Commonwealth) Act, are all based upon the idea that the force is for service in Hong Kong and the Near East. There is, however, in one of the documents an administrative instruction to the Canadian Commanding Officer which prescribes a more limited extent to the operations of the force ~~by placing the Canadian troops under the command of the General Officer Commanding the British troops in China.~~ I am inclined to think, for example, by placing the Canadian force under the General Officer Commanding troops in China, it would be open to him to move the force to another point within his command. He could not do so against the will of the Canadian Government, because the Canadian Commanding Officer retains under the Orders-in-Council the power to bring to an end the period of acting in combination. He could, however, move them under circumstances in which the movement would not be contrary to the will of the Canadian Government; for example, in the case of an evacuation of Hong Kong with a shifting of its garrison to a more defensible point.

If the general principle of having the force under the command of the General Officer Commanding British troops in China is approved, any possibility of discrepancy between this policy and existing instructions can be eliminated by administrative action, without any difficulty.

The other point in the request made by the Dominions Office with regard to Court Martial Warrant to the General Officer Commanding British troops in China is, of course, out of the question. The Government, by the Order-in-Council which was made last week, settled the question of policy involved by providing for a Warrant to the Canadian Commander, and it is along the same general lines which have been followed in other cases where substantial Canadian forces were involved.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

In the draft telegram, the point has not been specifically mentioned, but the effect of the Order-in-Council has been made clear by paragraph 2(b).

I am sending copies of this letter and of the draft telegram to the Chief of the General Staff and to the Judge Advocate General, for their information.

Yours sincerely,

N. A. ROBERTSON

Under-Secretary of State
for External Affairs.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

JER/S
277583 Oct.29/41.

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA,

TO: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS, LONDON.

Ottawa, October 29, 1941.

MOST SECRET

CYPHER

No._____

Refer to: Gov. Gen.
P.M.
Natl.Def.(3)
L.B.Pearson
Heeney

Your telegram No. 187, October 28, 1941, concerning Canadian Military Forces in Hong Kong.

2. Appropriate action has been taken by Order in Council including:

(a) Provision that Forces will serve together and that the Forces or parts thereof as detailed by appropriate Canadian service authority will act in combination, and provision for attachment along same lines as Canadian Military Forces now serving in United Kingdom.

(b) Provision for convening of Courts Martial and confirmation of sentences by the Canadian Commander, with Warrant to such Commander.

(c) Incidental Orders in Council to deal with claims and like matters.

3. Copies of Orders in Council will be sent by next Air Mail.

4. Canadian Government agrees to appointment of General Officer Commanding British troops in China as Commander of combined forces.

5. Canadian Officer Commanding will be designated as appropriate service authority and will have necessary instructions with a view to detailing the entire Canadian Force to act in combination.

6. Air Mail despatch will give more complete explanation with regard to this matter.

SECRETARY OF STATE
FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

DT/HK

TELEGRAM

C 277584

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

MOST SECRET LONDON, **November 7th, 1941.**

CYPHER

No. 191

No. 191. Most Secret. Your telegram of September 29th, No. 199. We had been considering arrangements for publicity in connection with forthcoming arrival of two Canadian battalions in Hong Kong. Canadian Government will no doubt wish to issue an official communique announcing this arrival, and for their consideration the following form of words is suggested, Begins:

"Units of the Canadian Army have for the first time arrived in Hong Kong and have joined the garrison. The troops are in the best of spirits after their voyage, and have rapidly made themselves at home in their new surroundings." Ends.

2. It has been suggested that such a statement might be released in Ottawa immediately upon receipt from General Officer Commanding, Hong Kong, of a "Most Immediate" telegram in plain language consisting of the word "ZEBULON", addressed to External, Ottawa. General Officer Commanding, Hong Kong, would be informed he is to be the sole judge of time at which security considerations would allow of release.

3. General Officer Commanding, Hong Kong, would telegraph code word simultaneously to us and we would make arrangements for text of communique to be issued here 60 minutes after this telegram had reached us. There would thus be a sufficient interval for Canadian authorities to

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM C 277585

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

announce arrival before it was announced in London. War Office are anxious that statement should be issued here as well as in Ottawa to mark the occasion.

4. While naturally anxious that due attention should be given this movement of troops, we hope that the publicity will not be on such a scale as to over emphasize the strength of our defences in Hong Kong. They feel that if publicity is confined to fact of arrival, world press could draw their own conclusions as to its meaning. Suggested communique has been drafted with this in mind.

5. Arrangements for press accounts to be written and photographs to be taken locally are being made through Ministry of Information.

6. We should be grateful for an early reply.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Rec'd 1:05 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

DT/HHS 277586
C

November 7th, 1941.

SECRET

Dear Colonel DesRosiers,

With reference to your letter of November 6th regarding arrangements for announcing the safe arrival of "C" Force at its destination, I am enclosing copy of a telegram which was sent to our High Commissioner in London this morning. The draft communique quoted in the telegram differs from that contained in your letter in that it leaves open the question as to just who will make the eventual announcement. As I explained to Brigadier Pope yesterday morning, it is not, so far as I know, settled whether the Prime Minister or your Minister will make the announcement.

1734

Yours sincerely,

N.A. Robertson

Col. H. DesRosiers,
Deputy Minister
of National Defence,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM C 277587

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA, LONDON

No. 1737 November 7, 1941. MOST SECRET

CYPHER

With reference to Canadian Force known as Force "C" on route Hong Kong, it is proposed to issue following statement to Canadian Press when Force arrives at destination:

Begins. A Canadian Force, under the command of Brigadier J.K. Lawson has arrived at Hong Kong, the Canadian Government announced at Ottawa today.

In making this announcement, it was stated that Hong Kong constituted an outpost which the commonwealth intended to hold and that in the circumstances it had been considered expedient to reinforce the garrison charged with its defence.

In consultation with the Government of the United Kingdom, the Canadian Government had welcomed the opportunity of assuming this further commitment to its war effort and had been glad to furnish the troops necessary to this end. In view of her special position as a Pacific Power, Canada could not be indifferent to the question of security in that area and the Government felt that the effect of the action they had taken would not be without value to the cause for which we are fighting, not only in the Far East but in other parts of the world as well.

The Canadian troops will serve under the command of the General Officer Commanding British troops in China. The strength of the Force was not disclosed. Ends.

Would be grateful for British concurrence in above message. General Officer commanding British Troops in China has cabled that in order to enable first announcement to be made by Ottawa, he will cable Canadian Government first, and only

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

release news to local press five hours after force's arrival. Force is expected to arrive Hong Kong on or about November 16th. Please make arrangements to insure that this news is released in Ottawa first.

cc

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

MC/DT/HK

TELEGRAM

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA 277589

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA, LONDON

No. 1734 November 7, 1941. MOST SECRET

CYPHER

With reference to Canadian Force known as Force "C" en route Hong Kong, it is proposed to issue following statement to Canadian Press when Force arrives at destination:

Begins. A Canadian Force, under the command of Brigadier J.K. Lawson has arrived at Hong Kong, the Canadian Government announced at Ottawa today.

In making this announcement, it was stated that Hong Kong constituted an outpost which the commonwealth intended to hold and that in the circumstances it had been considered expedient to reinforce the garrison charged with its defence.

In consultation with the Government of the United Kingdom, the Canadian Government had welcomed the opportunity of assuming this further commitment to its war effort and had been glad to furnish the troops necessary to this end. In view of her special position as a Pacific Power, Canada could not be indifferent to the question of security in that area and the Government felt that the effect of the action they had taken would not be without value to the cause for which we are fighting, not only in the Far East but in other parts of the world as well.

The Canadian troops will serve under the command of the General Officer Commanding British troops in China. The strength of the Force was not disclosed. Ends.

Would be grateful for British concurrence in above message. General Officer commanding British Troops in China has cabled that in order to enable first announcement to be made by Ottawa, he will cable Canadian Government first, and only

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

release news to local press five hours after force's arrival. Force is expected to arrive Hong Kong on or about November 16th.

Please make arrangements to insure that this news is released in Ottawa first.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

release news to local press five hours after force's arrival. Force is expected to arrive Hong Kong on or about November 16th. Please make arrangements to insure that this news is released in Ottawa first.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

R Hy

MC/DT-HK
NAR/SR
14.11.41

277591 C

Secret

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER.

Hong Kong Announcement

The agreed communique is as follows:

> "A Canadian Force, under the command of Brigadier J.K. Lawson, has arrived at Hong Kong after a safe and uneventful voyage, the Canadian Government announced at Ottaway today. The Canadian troops will serve with the other units of His Majesty's Forces making up the Hong Kong Garrison. The strength of the Force was not disclosed".

This statement will be given out in Ottawa as soon as the agreed code telegram from Hong Kong is received in the Department. The arrival of the Force will be announced simultaneously in London and Hong Kong 3½ hours after the despatch of the code word to Ottawa. Naval Services do not expect the ships to arrive before Monday, November 17th, and think it likely the release signal will be deferred, for the usual security reasons, for another day or two.

The signal may arrive at any hour of the day or night. If it happens to come in when the House is sitting, an announcement there would be most appropriate. Otherwise, if you agree, we shall make the usual arrangements with National Defence to have the announcement released immediately on receipt of the code message.

Vc

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

DT/HKC 277592

TELEGRAM

FROM: SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN, LONDON

IMMEDIATE

November 15th, 1941.

No. 1299

~~SECRET~~

CODE

Canadian Press despatch from London noon papers today refers to statement in Daily Telegraph concerning ~~the~~ expected developments ~~of~~ in Canadian participation in far Eastern defence. Please telegraph at once text of above report in so far as it refers to the far east. Government would be most disturbed if anything had appeared in London, as seems likely, which destroyed the value of the news announcement of the Hong Kong arrival of Canadians. You will appreciate the trouble we have had in this regard in the past, and we had hoped that, on this occasion, it could have been avoided.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

DT/HK 277593

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

TO : THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN LONDON

CODE

NO. 1809

OTTAWA, November 15th, 1941.

My telegram No. 1799 of November 15th. Following is text of supplementary statement Prime Minister proposes to issue when releasing agreed communique about arrival of Canadian force, Begins:

"Defence against aggression, actual or threatened, in any part of the world is today a part of the defence of every country which still enjoys freedom. It is in accordance with this view that the Government have deemed it advisable to associate Canadian troops with those of the forces from other parts of the British Commonwealth now stationed in the Orient." Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Dictated by the Prime Minister
November 15, 1941

The Prime Minister announced at Ottawa today that a Canadian Force, under the command of Brigadier J.K. Lawson, has arrived at Hong Kong after a safe and uneventful voyage. The Canadian troops will serve with the other units of His Majesty's Forces making up the Hong Kong Garrison. The strength of the Force was not disclosed.

In announcing the despatch and the arrival of a Canadian Force at Hong Kong, Mr. Mackenzie King said: "Defence against aggression, actual or threatened, in any part of the world is today a part of the defence of every country which still enjoys freedom. It is in accordance with this view that the Government have deemed it advisable to associate Canadian troops with those of the forces from other parts of the British Commonwealth now stationed in the Orient."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

DT/HK C 277595

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE LONDON, November 16, 1941.

CODE

NO. 2132

No. 2132. Your telegram of November 15th, No. 1799. Statement in Daily Telegraph November 11th was from their special correspondent, Singapore. Statement began:

"Reports from Washington today of early concerted plans by Britain and the United States for strengthening their Far Eastern position have caused no surprise here".

2. Reference to Canadian participation in Far Eastern defence was as follows:

"I have strongest reasons for stating that Canada has also been consulted recently about Far Eastern position, and is believed to be planning to play her part in defending Hong Kong, Far Eastern base.

The despatch of Canadian troops to certain places would not be entirely unexpected. In the light of this, the recent references to Far East by Mr. Mackenzie King, the Canadian Prime Minister, and its importance to Canada should be regarded as significant".

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa, 7:41 a.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS

277536

Office of
The Prime Minister

Name of Publication: The Kingston Whig-Standard

Date: November 17, 1941

Subject: Military Co-operation with UK. Distribution of Troops Hong Kong

Canadian Troops in Hong Kong!

Like a breath of fresh air, clearing away a decade of Canadian confusion over Pacific policy, has come the announcement that Canadian forces have crossed the Pacific to reinforce the British garrison at Hong Kong. By all reasonable geographical considerations, the British guardianship in the North Pacific should be largely a Canadian duty. Australia and New Zealand have their tremendous responsibilities in the South Pacific. Britain and the United States have the vital corner stones of Pacific defence to maintain at Singapore and Pearl Harbor respectively, and at outposts like Hong Kong and the Philippines. Canada, if her thousands of miles of Pacific coastline is any measure of her Pacific interests, has been far too inclined to look the other way.

It is true that we have greatly strengthened our coastal defences in British Columbia and that we have co-operated creditably with the United States in joint arrangements for the defence of the entire Pacific coast of North America. But that has involved little or no demonstration that we are wholeheartedly a partner in British Commonwealth Pacific foreign policy. We did not do our full share in making it clear that all the British countries whose shores are washed by the waters of the Pacific are prepared to act with a united front in opposition to all totalitarian aggression that may occur in that ocean. During the first couple of years of the Sino-Japanese war we carefully avoided admitting officially that the Chinese were fighting our war. Indeed for a long time we, like the United States, continued to sell the Japanese materials from which they were manufacturing munitions for use against the Chinese and, potentially, for use against ourselves.

But now we have taken a new attitude, an attitude of which every Canadian citizen can be thoroughly proud. In his speech on the progress of the war, given at the re-opening of the present session of Parliament, the Canadian Prime Minister vigorously denounced Japan's aggressive attitude in the Far East. So ill-informed on Pacific affairs do we seem to be as a nation that not many Canadians recognized the Prime Minister's speech as a turning point in policy. But it was not only a turning point in policy. It was a turning point in action as well. Even as Mr. King was speaking the Canadian troops who have now landed must have been on their way to Hong Kong, although the troop movement could not, for natural reasons of security, be disclosed at that time. Action actually preceded the indication of policy, a good sign that the democratic countries have now learned that it is possible for them to move first and talk about it later.

And when Canada did decide to demonstrate her unity of interest and intention with Britain, Malaya, India and Australia in the Pacific, the place chosen was the most spectacular of all, the spot which is essentially a strong point inside the Japanese lines. If Japan does decide upon a foolish course, the British, the Indians and the Canadians in Hong Kong will be first into battle. If the so-called "final" negotiations between the United States and Japan, now in progress at Washington, break down, as they seem almost certain to do, and the result of their breakdown is a declaration of war by either Washington or Tokyo, it will, curiously enough, be Canadian troops, not Americans, who will be striking the first blow for the United States. Mr. Churchill has said that if Japan and the United States go to war we shall declare war on Japan within an hour. It is scarcely likely that there will be American troops in position for an immediate clash (unless, of course, Americans also decide to contribute reinforcements to the garrison of Hong Kong).

The fact that Canada is now participating in such a dramatic manner in the major responsibilities of the Pacific seems to have given a grand filip to morale in Britain. In the comments there it is impossible to detect even a trace of condescension in the admiring appreciation. Indeed the enthusiasm of the healthy sounding gratitude is so great that it is apt to be a trifle mystifying to the average Canadian until he remembers that some of it has its springs in the feeling

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Name of Publication .....

Date .....

Subject .....

the people of Britain have for Hong Kong itself, which has been for so long one of the romantic outposts of Empire. In any case, Canadians will be glad that British approval is not in the form of an approving pat on the head from the fond parent for the precocious youngster, but a hearty slap on the back from a comradely senior partner and good companion.

The first reaction in Tokyo has been particularly interesting. It was not a direct reaction. No comment upon the Canadian landing was immediately forthcoming from Japanese leaders or the Japanese Foreign Office. What happened was that General Tojo made a speech to Parliament in which he admitted that the "China incident" is still very far from being "liquidated." So far as we can remember, it was the first occasion on which a Japanese statesman or military leader has given a realistic description of the Sino-Japanese situation to the Japanese people. Usually they take the attitude that "liquidation" is "just around the corner."

It would be foolish to claim that the landing of Canadian troops in Hong Kong has been the major factor shocking the Japanese into a realization of the hopeless odds they will face if they fail to avert war between themselves and the United States, the British countries and Russia. As a matter of fact they do not yet seem to have been completely shocked into that realization. They are still declaring that they will go ahead with their plans for expansion. But they have at least been shocked into the virtual admission that China alone is as much as they can handle.

The arrival of Canadians in Hong Kong was only one of a series of events which together made the Japanese stop and think and get an alibi ready. One of these was Mr. Roosevelt's recall of United States marines from Shanghai, Tientsin and Peiping. The marines were recalled without comment because the comment had been made some months ago by Cordell Hull. At that time Mr. Hull had said that recall of the marines would be an indication that relations between the United States and Japan were at the breaking point. There were only 970 marines altogether at Shanghai, Tientsin and Peiping, and in Japanese occupied territory they would, of course, be cut off from escape and too few to fight if war were declared. Another factor was the arrival in Washington of Saburo Kurusu, the special Japanese eleventh hour envoy. But it would be just as foolish to claim that the arrival of Canadians in Hong Kong has been without influence upon the Japanese. Perfectly timed to coincide with a number of British, American and Chinese moves, it will make Japan understand that at last she really has succeeded in getting herself completely encircled in the Pacific.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS C 277597

Office of
The Prime Minister

Name of Publication.....

Date.....

Subject.....

the people of Britain have for Hong Kong itself, which has been for so long one of the romantic outposts of Empire. In any case, Canadians will be glad that British approval is not in the form of an approving pat on the head from the fond parent for the precocious youngster, but a hearty slap on the back from a comradely senior partner and good companion.

The first reaction in Tokyo has been particularly interesting. It was not a direct reaction. No comment upon the Canadian landing was immediately forthcoming from Japanese leaders or the Japanese Foreign Office. What happened was that General Tojo made a speech to Parliament in which he admitted that the "China incident" is still very far from being "liquidated." So far as we can remember, it was the first occasion on which a Japanese statesman or military leader has given a realistic description of the Sino-Japanese situation to the Japanese people. Usually they take the attitude that "liquidation" is "just around the corner."

It would be foolish to claim that the landing of Canadian troops in Hong Kong has been the major factor shocking the Japanese into a realization of the hopeless odds they will face if they fail to avert war between themselves and the United States, the British countries and Russia. As a matter of fact they do not yet seem to have been completely shocked into that realization. They are still declaring that they will go ahead with their plans for expansion. But they have at least been shocked into the virtual admission that China alone is as much as they can handle.

The arrival of Canadians in Hong Kong was only one of a series of events which together made the Japanese stop and think and get an alibi ready. One of these was Mr. Roosevelt's recall of United States marines from Shanghai, Tientsin and Peiping. The marines were recalled without comment because the comment had been made some months ago by Cordell Hull. At that time Mr. Hull had said that recall of the marines would be an indication that relations between the United States and Japan were at the breaking point. There were only 970 marines altogether at Shanghai, Tientsin and Peiping, and in Japanese occupied territory they would, of course, be cut off from escape and too few to fight if war were declared. Another factor was the arrival in Washington of Saburo Kurusu, the special Japanese eleventh hour envoy. But it would be just as foolish to claim that the arrival of Canadians in Hong Kong has been without influence upon the Japanese. Perfectly timed to coincide with a number of British, American and Chinese moves, it will make Japan understand that at last she really has succeeded in getting herself completely encircled in the Pacific.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

FOURTH PRESS CONFERENCE

DEPARTMENT OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

The Fourth Press Conference was held in this Department on November 19. Mr. Robertson, Mr. Keenleyside and Mr. Rae were present. The following subjects were discussed:

1. Press Release from Department of External Affairs of Announcement Concerning Arrival of Canadian Troops at Hong Kong:

Mr. Robertson took the opportunity of explaining to the Press representatives the difficulties encountered in arranging for the press release dealing with the arrival of Canadian troops at Hong Kong. In such cases the actual time of release depended on the decision of the Commanding Officer in charge of the movement, and word did not come through to this Department until 10.15 on Saturday evening, November 15, at which time it was considered too late to get in touch with all the members of the Press Gallery. The release, therefore, was issued only to the Canadian Press, the British United Press, and to the Canadian Broadcasting Corporation. The Press representatives were critical of this procedure on the ground that there were other agencies and newspapermen who should have received the release promptly. It was agreed that in future copies of such releases should be sent at once to the Secretary of the Press Gallery who would be responsible for equal distribution of the release to all the members of the Gallery. The Press representatives also felt that the actual release did not contain sufficient background information on this important news story. Mr. Robertson pointed out that it was necessary in this matter to check carefully on an agreed statement with the United Kingdom authorities, and that it was very difficult to go beyond this brief form of statement.

2. Situation in the Far East:

In reply to enquiries Mr. Robertson said that he had no further word from Washington concerning the present discussions now taking place between Kurusu and the United States authorities. Recent statements from Japan however appear to indicate that the Japanese would not back down, and that their only alternative now was to bluff their way through an extremely difficult situation. Mr. Keenleyside outlined the general nature of the demands which Japan was making at the present time, as presented in recent statements in the Diet and in the official Foreign Office organ, "The Japanese Times and Advertiser". To a question concerning the seriousness of present economic pressure against Japan it was pointed out that there had been a substantial accumulation of essential stocks for some time and that the Japanese authorities had not yet been engaged in exhausting all-out war of the European type.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

So far as Japan's oil supply was concerned Mr. Keenleyside stated that a proportion as high as 50% of the actual oil consumption in Japan had been held as a back log from about 1937 through the establishment of additional storage facilities. Although it was possible that small quantities were being imported from the West Coast of South America, there were no other sources available for Japan at the present time. The Japanese Navy was largely dependent on oil for its operation. Questioned as to which direction a possible Japanese attack would be likely to take, Mr. Robertson felt that the Burma Road was the most likely objective. The Japanese had already stationed a considerable number of men numbering upwards of 45,000 who might be used for a drive toward Yunnan.

3. Effect of the situation on Canada:

The question was raised as to the air bases recently established on the West Coast of Canada. Mr. Keenleyside stated that the bases now under construction ranged from 25-30% to 80-90% of completion, and that the chain of bases was actually usable at the present time. To a question concerning Japanese nationals in Canada Mr. Keenleyside stated that there were approximately 25,000 persons of Japanese racial origin in Canada. From all available information it would appear that the vast majority of this group would not be tempted to do anything contrary to the Canadian national interest, in the event of conflict with Japan. In fact at the present time they might be said to be leaning over backwards in order to avoid giving the extremist anti-Japanese group in British Columbia the excuse for severe retaliatory action against them. At the same time the Defence and Police forces were taking all necessary precautions to guard against subversive activities on the part of the Japanese, and a full exchange of information was in progress between Canada and the United States on this subject. Questioned concerning the national status of Canadian born Japanese, Mr. Keenleyside stated that they were all considered as Canadian nationals except for those who had returned to Japan and re-acquired Japanese citizenship. One further case was mentioned, i.e. persons who left Japan before becoming of military age and who became Canadian nationals either by virtue of their own naturalization or their father's naturalization, are not recognized by the Japanese authorities as Canadian nationals until they return to Japan and complete their military service. The survey of Japanese Canadians now in progress would result in full information including fingerprints being provided to the Canadian authorities.

4. Recent consideration of border-crossing arrangements:

Mr. Robertson mentioned the recent movement of lumbermen from Eastern Canada into the state of Maine, which had been discussed in the House of Commons last week. He pointed out that this movement was made possible by a temporary and specific relaxation of the normal United States Immigration requirements. Canadian Government controls over movement from Canada to the United States rested essentially on United States passport and visa

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

requirements, although at the present time it is necessary for individuals of military age groups called up to secure permission to leave the country from their local National War Services Board. It would be necessary to maintain close consultation with the United States authorities in order to avoid a growing movement of persons over the border, although it was stressed that no such leakage had in fact taken place up to the present time. This problem might become more serious from the point of view of our domestic labour needs, particularly when the effects of the present wage ceiling regulations are felt, and if no corresponding freezing measure is adopted in the United States. In the early stages of the war Canada had drawn heavily on technical experts in the United States, and the problem would demand careful consideration in the interests of both the Canadian War Effort and the industrial needs of the United States.

5. Regulations regarding British subjects recently arrived in Canada from the United Kingdom:

The question was raised as to the nature of the regulations concerning military service as they affected British subjects recently arrived in Canada from the United Kingdom. Mr. Robertson briefly outlined the Exit Control permit system administration by the United Kingdom authorities and stated that such persons were liable to recall to the United Kingdom when their respective age classes were called up. Persons from the United Kingdom who have subsequently become resident in Canada, however, were liable to military service as British subjects under the terms of the Natural Resources Mobilization Act.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

DT/H 277601

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

SECRET

LONDON, December 8th, 1941.

CODE

No. 2315

No. 2315. Secret. Official report has been received here to the effect that 10 Canadian soldiers were wounded in air raid at Hong Kong, 1 of them seriously.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa, 2:37 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CODE

LONDON, December 20th, 1941.

No. 2439

No. 2439. Your telegram No. 2047 of December 18th, Hong Kong.

The following comment appears in leading editorial of "Times" today:

"The fall of Hong Kong, which now appears inevitable, even if it has not actually taken place, will be felt as a grievous blow throughout the Empire - in Canada, Australia and New Zealand not less than in this country. Its dangerous exposed position was well understood, though recent reports, official, semi official and non official, had emphasized the strength of the fortress and the thoroughness with which its defence had been prepared. The impression was given that it was capable of holding out for months against any force which the Japanese could bring against it; and only the other day we were rejoicing over the arrival of a strong and well equipped Canadian force to reinforce a garrison already confident of its ability to beat off any attack. The loss of the Island after so brief, though gallant, a resistance is bound to give fresh impetus to the well-justified demand of the Dominions to be given a more adequate share in determining policy and strategy, especially in those parts of the world in which their vital interests are at stake or in which their forces are engaged."

HIGH COMMISSIONER

Rec'd 11:55 a.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

H1C 277603

Service for Mr. Hall, External Affairs

Your "Immediate Priority" to Brigadier Lawson, Hong Kong, has gone forward via Pacific route and Singapore. London advises this is momentarily our only outlet.

IMPERIAL CABLES, MONTREAL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R

Hk

TELEGRAM

C 277604

FROM THE PRIME MINISTER OF CANADA, OTTAWA,

TO BRIGADIER J. K. LAWSON, OFFICER COMMANDING CANADIAN TROOPS, HONG KONG.

PRIORITY

IMMEDIATE

Ottawa,

Dec. 21, 1941.

Please have following message conveyed to Canadian troops at Hong Kong:

"All Canada has been following hour by hour the progress of events at Hong Kong. Our thoughts are of each and every one of you in your brave resistance of the forces that are seeking to destroy the world's freedom. Your bravery is an inspiration to us all. Our country's name and its honour have never been more splendidly upheld.

W. L. Mackenzie King,
Prime Minister.

22-12-41

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

FOR THE PRESS:

Ottawa,
December 21, 1941

The Prime Minister has sent the following message, relayed by cable and wireless, to Brigadier J. K. Lawson, O.C., Canadian Troops, Hong Kong:

"All Canada has been following hour by hour the progress of events at Hong Kong. Our thoughts are of each and every one of you in your brave resistance of the forces that are seeking to destroy the world's freedom. Your bravery is an inspiration to us all. Our country's name and its honour have never been more splendidly upheld."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

OFFICE OF THE PRIME MINISTER

MEMORANDUM

The Prime Minister:

Miss Mackenzie has just telephoned on behalf of Mr. Robertson to say that the Prime Minister's message had been handed over to one of the officials of the Imperial Cables Co. The Company will carry the message as far as possible - (probably Singapore), and it will then be sent to Hong Kong by radio.

The message is addressed direct to: Brigadier J.K. Lawson, Officer Commanding the Canadian Troops at Hong Kong.

The text of the message is being issued to the press from Mr. Robertson's office. In my note to Mr. Robertson, it was mentioned that an indication should be given to the press as to how message was being forwarded.

E.H.

10 am
Dec 21/41

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve Illisible

C277607

The Prime Minister:

Mr. Robertson suggests that the message for the Canadian troops at Hong Kong be sent to him, at the East Block. He has also heard the broadcast of news this morning in which it was stated that H.M. The King had sent a message. As Canada has no short-wave sending set, Mr. King's message will have to be relayed either through the U.S. or London. Mr. Robertson will report further to the Prime Minister after he has made necessary enquiries.

E.H.

Dec. 21, 1941

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Ottawa, December 21, 1941

Please have following message conveyed to Canadian troops at Hong Kong:

"All Canada has been following hour by hour the progress of events at Hong Kong. Our thoughts are of each and every one of you in your brave resistance of the forces that are seeking to destroy the world's freedom. Your bravery is an inspiration to us all. Our country's name and its honour have never been more splendidly upheld.

W. L. Mackenzie King,
Prime Minister."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

4

C277609 HK

SERVICE TO EXTERNAL, OTTAWA.

Your Immediate Priority to Brigadier Lawson, Hong Kong. Singapore advises no communication with Manila or Hong Kong at present.

IMPERIAL CABLES, MONTREAL.

December 21st, 1941
11:00 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TELEGRAM

C 277610

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CYPHER

LONDON, December 22nd, 1941.

NO. 2458

No. 2458. Foreign Office have cabled British Minister at Berne that they presume that the fall of Hong Kong is imminent, and therefore ask Swiss Government to assume charge of British interests in Hong Kong. They have asked for information as to welfare of British and Canadian personnel.

In view of later reports of strong counter attacks against Japanese, it is to be hoped that above approach to Swiss may not prove necessary, at any rate at present.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa, 2:41 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C277611

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

TO: THE VICEROY OF INDIA, NEW DELHI

CODE

NO.

OTTAWA, December 23rd, 1941.

Following for Viceroy from Prime Minister, Begins:

The people of Canada, like the people of India, have heard with pride of the gallant resistance which their men at Hong Kong have maintained in the face of superior enemy forces. They ask you to convey to the people of India their sense of comradeship in the world wide struggle against enslavement by aggressive nations in which men and women of all races and all religions must stand together, and [redacted] their determination to spare no effort and no sacrifice in bringing this common struggle to a successful conclusion.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C277612

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

TO: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

MOST SECRET

CYPHER

LONDON, December 24th, 1941.

CIRCULAR D.W. 1032

Circular D.W. 1032. Most Secret. Following for your Prime Minister, Begins:

Hong Kong

Situation up to 5:00 p.m. on December 23rd. During previous 24 hours enemy kept up incessant attacks and local raids, accompanied by intensive bombardments by artillery, mortars and dive bombers. Some ground on Mount Cameron lost during the night was recaptured early in the morning by party of Royal Marines. In the afternoon Middlesex at Leighton Hill beat off determined attack. Position generally unchanged. Troops very tired. Enemy in possession of Indian military hospital but reported behaving well towards wounded.

Water position in city most precarious as principal reservoirs are in enemy hands and pipe lines from others damaged; strenuous efforts are being made to improve position. Food supplies greatly reduced by enemy action. Health of civilian population remarkably good and conduct admirable. Civil defence services run very well. Civilian casualties about 4,000 of whom possibly 1,000 killed. Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Rec'd Ottawa 12:23 a.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Montreal, P.Q.,
December 25, 1941

PRESS RELEASE

The Prime Minister today issued the following statement:

The news of the surrender of Hong Kong will touch the heart of all Canada. It will be especially felt by relatives and friends of the Canadian forces, which have been stationed there for the past five weeks. It may be some time before accurate news of the fate of our men will be available. Every effort is bein made by the government to get as quickly as possible, full and accurate reports. The government shares the anxiety of the families of our soldiers and no opportunity of relieving it speedily will be overlooked.

From the outset, the fate of Hong Kong hung in the balance. Its security depended largely upon the maintenance of naval strength in the Pacific. This, for the time being was completely changed by the losses consequent upon the treacherous Japanese attack on Pearl Harbour and the Phillipines and by the loss of the Prince of Wales and the Repulse. From the moment of these losses, the defense of Hong Kong was transofrmed into a delaying action. How valiantly Hong Kong was defended is apparent from the fact that its capture occupied a formidable Japanese force for all of two weeks. Its resistance has spared the defenders of the Philippines and Malaya, even stronger assaults in those threatres of action at a moment when to gain time was an all important factor. As such the defence of Hong Kong may prove to have had far reaching consequences for the whole Far Eastern campaign. It should also be remembered that defence against aggression in any part of the world is today a part of

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

the defence of every country which still enjoys freedom.

Every Canadian who recalls the history of our country will recall the bravery of Dollard and his companions who saved the infant settlement of Montreal by going out to meet the Iroquois at the Long Sault. It may well be that in the same way, the gallant Canadian, Australian, British, Indian, American and Dutch defenders of Hong Kong and the other outposts of freedom in the South China Sea and the Indies will be remembered for their place in the vanguard of the freedom of our continent and of the western world.

Canada may indeed be proud that her sons have acquitted themselves so heroically in this supreme test. Our thoughts turn in particular to the peoples of Quebec and Manitoba whose regiments sustained the heavy struggle. The families and relatives of those who lost their lives will have the nation's sympathy and gratitude.

The fact that our Canadian troops should first have seen major action on the far-off shores of China is a striking commentary on the nature and extent of the struggle. Without exaggeration, the hosts of evil are arrayed against the champions of freedom and justice throughout the whole world.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

CROSS REFERENCE SHEET

C 277615

Name or Subject Tel 69 Gov.Nflnd to XA

File No. Hong Kong

Regarding

Date December 25, 1941

"The magnificent gallantry of Canadian soldiers in the defence of Hong Kong has thrilled our people throughout the whole island. Their deepest sympathy goes out to those who have been bereaved and to those now waiting in anziety for news."

SEE

Name or Subject

File No.

Newfoundland

REQ. 382
5,000—14-6-39

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS C 277[illegible] Office of The Prime Minister

Name of Publication Montreal Gazette

Date December 26, 1941

Subject Hong Kong

Mackenzie King Pays High Tribute To Canadian Troops at Hong Kong

In holding a formidable Japanese force at bay for all of two weeks, the valiant defenders of Hong Kong delayed even stronger assaults on the Philippines and Malaya, and thus "may prove to have far-reaching consequences for the whole Far Eastern campaign," Prime Minister Mackenzie King said here last night.

In a statement issued as he passed through Montreal for Washington to attend conferences between President Roosevelt and Prime Minister Churchill, Mr. King declared that from the moment American and British naval losses in the Pacific were sustained, "the defence of Hong Kong was transformed into a delayed action."

"The news of the surrender of Hong Kong will touch the heart of all Canada," the Prime Minister said, adding that "it may be some time before accurate news of the fate of our men will be available."

"Every Canadian who recalls the history of our country will recall the bravery of Dollard and his companions who saved the infant settlement of Montreal by going out to meet the Iroquois at the Long Sault. It may well be that in the same way, the gallant Canadian, Australian, British, Indian, American and Dutch defenders of Hong Kong and the other outposts of freedom in the South China Sea and the Indies will be remembered for their place in the vanguard of the freedom of our continent and of the western world," Mr. King declared.

Text of the Prime Minister's statement follows:

The news of the surrender of Hong Kong will touch the heart of all Canada. It will be especially felt by relatives and friends of the Canadian forces, which have been stationed there for the past five weeks. It may be some time before accurate news of the fate of our men will be available. Every effort is being made by the Government to get as quickly as possible full and accurate reports. The Government shares the anxiety of the families of our soldiers and no opportunity of relieving it speedily will be overlooked.

From the outset, the fate of Hong Kong hung in the balance. Its security depended largely upon the maintenance of naval strength in the Pacific. This for the time being was completely changed by the losses consequent upon the treacherous attack on Pearl Harbor and the Philippines and by the loss of the Prince of Wales and the Repulse. From the moment of these losses, the defence of Hong Kong was transformed into a delaying action.

AIDED OTHER FRONTS.

How valiantly Hong Kong was defended is apparent from the fact that its capture occupied a formidable Japanese force for all of two weeks. Its resistance has spared the defenders of the Philippines and Malaya even stronger assaults in those theatres of action at a moment when to gain time was an all important factor. As such the defence of Hong Kong may prove to have had far reaching consequences for the whole Far Eastern campaign.

It should also be remembered that defence against aggression in any part of the world is today a part of the defence of every country which still enjoys freedom.

Every Canadian who recalls the history of our country will recall the bravery of Dollard and his companions who saved the infant settlement of Montreal by going out to meet the Iroquois at the Long Sault. It may well be that in the same way, the gallant Canadian, Australian, British, Indian, American and Dutch defenders of Hong Kong and the other outposts of freedom in the South China Sea and the Indies will be remembered for their place in the vanguard of the freedom of our continent and of the western world.

Canada may indeed be proud that her sons have acquitted themselves so heroically in this supreme test. Our thoughts turn in particular to the people of Quebec and Manitoba whose regiments sustained the heavy struggle. The families and relatives of those who lost their lives will have the nation's sympathy and gratitude.

The fact that our Canadian troops should first have seen major action on the far-off shores of China is a striking commentary on the nature and extent of the struggle. Without exaggeration, the hosts of evil are arrayed against the champions of freedom and justice throughout the whole world.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C277617

TELEGRAM

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE

LONDON, December 26th, 1941.

CODE

NO. 234

No. 234. Now that the heroic defence of Hong Kong has come to an end, His Majesty's Government in Great Britain desires to express to His Majesty's Government in Canada their great admiration of the gallant part played by Canada in its defence and their deep sympathy for Canada on the loss of valuable lives.

The loss of these lives, the suffering of the wounded and the removal from conflict of the others by capture have not been in vain. Every day that defence has been maintained has been of the utmost value in preventing the enemy from diverting men, ships and equipment to other areas. It will have secured some respite to our Allies. It has moreover demonstrated to the Axis Powers the unyielding determination of the Empire to frustrate their treacherous aggression. The conduct displayed by the defenders stands as a shining example and inspiration to all of us engaged in this deadly struggle.

His Majesty's Government in Great Britain mourn the loss in action of all those men of the Royal Rifles of Canada and of the Winnipeg Grenadiers who so gallantly laid down their lives and deeply regret the death of Brigadier Lawson. The defence of Hong Kong will live in

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TELEGRAM

C 277618

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

history as yet one more chapter of courage and endurance in the annals of the British Commonwealth.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Rec'd Ottawa, 7:10 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

HK C 277619

CHINESE EMBASSY
WASHINGTON

December 26, 1941.

My dear Mr. Robertson:

I wish to thank you and the Prime Minister for being so kind in sending me a pamphlet entitled "War on all Continents" containing Mr. Mackenzie King's recent statements concerning the existence of a state of war between Canada and Japan, and between Canada and Hungary, Roumania and Finland, and between the United States and Japan, Germany and Italy.

I have read these documents with interest and am most grateful for the Prime Minister's paragraphs on China on page 10 in the pamphlet.

I wish to take this occasion to express my heartfelt admiration and homage for the Canadian soldiers and their Commanders who fought so heroically in Hongkong. The fall of Hongkong yesterday saddened the whole Chinese community here. I am sure that the great bravery and heroism of your people throughout this first phase of our joint war will be long remembered by the Chinese. I only wish that the Chinese efforts in the relief of Hongkong could have been more effective!

Very sincerely yours,

(Signed) Hu Shih

Chinese Ambassador.

1st
1-1-42

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

HK 277620

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CODE LONDON, December 27th, 1941.

No. 2497

re Hong Kong

No. 2497. Your telegram of December 26th, No. 2112. Please explain to Ralston that particulars regarding Canadian casualties at Hong Kong have to come in the first instance through Protecting Power, which in this case is Switzerland. The Foreign Office, not War Office, is channel of approach to Protecting Power, and I have been in touch with the Foreign Office requesting of them this information as soon as possible. Full and accurate list of names of casualties and prisoners of war will of course take time. Meanwhile Foreign Office has asked for particulars of numbers of killed and wounded and taken prisoners of war to be furnished separately of United Kingdom, Canadian and Indian personnel, and also reliable information regarding the treatment by Japanese of prisoners of war and interned civilians, and also the general situation at Hong Kong.

MASSEY

Rec'd 2:02 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

HK C277621

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

TO: THE CANADIAN HIGH COMMISSIONER IN THE UNITED KINGDOM

IMMEDIATE

CODE

OTTAWA, December 27th, 1941.

No. 2121

My telegram No. 2112 of December 26th.

It is thought that His Majesty's Minister at Berne may have been instructed to request the Swiss authorities to advise their representative in occupied China to take any action possible to secure casualty and prisoner of war lists from Hongkong whether from the Japanese authorities or through them from the Governor if Tokyo will agree to this procedure. If so please request that His Majesty's Minister at Berne associate the Canadian Government with any appropriate representations made on behalf of the United Kingdom.

It would also be appreciated if a channel of communications could be found by the Swiss representatives, possibly by communication direct from Shanghai or Tokyo to the Swiss Consul General at Montreal which would save time in the transmission of Canadian casualty and prisoner of war lists.

As the Argentine is the protecting power for Canadian interests in Japan I am also requesting the Canadian Minister at Buenos Aires to approach the Argentine Government after conferring with the British Ambassador with a view to securing the lists at Tokyo whether or not they are made available to the Swiss representative in China.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

..HK
C 277622

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

TO: THE CANADIAN MINISTER TO THE ARGENTINE, BUENOS AIRES

CYPHER OTTAWA, December 27, 1941.

NO. 51

Please inquire whether British Ambassador had made any request to the Argentine authorities with a view to securing an early transmission from Tokyo of the Casualty and prisoner of war lists of the British forces at Hong Kong. If so please make similar approach asking that lists of Canadians be sent by cable from the Argentine Legation at Tokyo direct to the Argentine Minister at Ottawa should this prove feasible. If the British Minister has not made any such request you should approach the Argentine authorities immediately on behalf of the Canadian Government unless there appears some valid reason for not doing so, in which event please report by immediate cable.

An effort may be made to have the Swiss representative in occupied China, if he is in touch with the Japanese military authorities, secure the lists on the spot but this is uncertain and representations should be made at Tokyo in any event. It is assumed the Argentine authorities, having no representation in occupied China will not object to action by the Swiss representative in that area, and will so inform their representative at Tokyo.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C277623

FROM: THE CANADIAN MINISTER TO TH ARGENTINE, BUENOS AIRES

TO: TH SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

CYPHER

N66 41 6666666

BUENOS AIRES, December 31st, 1941.

No. 41. December 31st. Your telegram of December 27th, No. 51. British Ambassador made request to Argentine Government December 30th, supplementing approach made through Swiss Government. I made a request for lists of Canadian casualties and prisoners of war to Argentine Foreign Office same day.

CANADIAN MINISTER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

AK C277624

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CODE

LONDON, December 31st, 1941.

No. 2523

No. 2523. Your telegram of December 27th, No.2121. Swiss authorities have been requested to secure as soon as possible through their representative in occupied China, lists of Canadian casualties and prisoners of war from Hong Kong, and to cable these direct to the Swiss Consul General at Montreal, if this can be arranged.

Meanwhile it would be helpful, to enable me to answer many enquiries, if you would cable any information, official or otherwise, you may have regarding Canadian losses at Hong Kong.

MASSEY

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

DT/HK C 277625

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CODE

LONDON, December 31st, 1941.

NO. 2526

No. 2526. Further to my telegram No. 2439 of December 20th, following is last paragraph of leading editorial in the Times of Tuesday, December 30th, Begins:

The heroic defence of Hong Kong was not only beyond price of allied cause as an inspiring example of valour and devotion; it also gained a footing in precious time, and, whether or not it may prove to have rivalled in that respect the decisive achievement of our forces in Crete, invader would have gained vital days, if it had been decided to yield the Colony without a struggle. Time, then, above all, must be won in which to deploy the strength that the British Empire in concert with the United States can bring to bear upon the Western Pacific. When that strength can be brought into the balance there will be no doubt about issue, but meanwhile there has to be endured a period whose trials are by no means ended. Ends.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa, 3:19 p.m.

S/P

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

HK C 277626

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

EN CLAIR

LONDON, January 22nd, 1942.

No. 197

No. 197. The following Questions and Answers on defence of Hong Kong quoted from Parliamentary debates January 20th, Begins:

Mr. Thorne asked the Prime Minister what undertakings were given at the Washington Conference 1921 by the British Government with regard to not making Hong Kong a first class fortress, and why in these circumstances was an attempt made to defend Hong Kong under conditions which led to the eventual surrender of the garrison.

The Prime Minister, Under Article 19 of the Washington Treaty of Limitation of Naval Armaments of 6th February, 1922, the United States of America, the British Empire and Japan agreed to maintain the status quo with regard to fortifications and naval bases in the United States of America, the British Empire and Japanese insular territories and possessions in the Pacific oceans. The Japanese Government denounced the Treaty on 29th December, 1934, and by virtue of that denunciation the Treaty lapsed on 31st December, 1936. Until the latter date therefore His Majesty's Government were precluded from erecting additional fortifications at Hong Kong. As regards the second part of the question it is the policy of His Majesty's Government that British territory should be defended to the utmost of our ability with such resources as are at our disposal.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TELEGRAM

C277627

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

Mr. Noel Baker. Was sufficient effort made to fortify Hong Kong after the Japanese denounced the Treaty in 1934?

The Prime Minister. That is going back to the year 1936 and I cannot without notice say what steps were taken by the Government of those days, but I think it always has been obvious that the position of Hong Kong would become very precarious, lying as it does so near to the homeland of Japan, in the event of war with that country.

HIGH COMMISSIONER

Rec'd Ottawa 11:03 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R

C P.W. - HK.

TELEGRAM

C277628

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE LONDON, February 2nd, 1942.

CYPHER

No. 305

No. 305. I have been informed by the War Office that they have received a telegram from the Military Attache at Chungking that "relayed telephone report considered accurate from officers who escaped from Hong Kong on January 9th states that troops are in concentration camp at Kowloon and are being reasonably well treated. Civilians are allowed to move about Hong Kong by day without undue interference".

(2) According to an American report from the Philippines, British and American subjects in Manila are confined in concentration camps where living conditions are reported to be bad.

(3) Military Attache reports that he will telegraph more details when available.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa10:50 a.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CYPHER

NO. 334

LONDON, February 5th, 1942.

No. 334. Information has reached the Foreign Office through the British Vice Consul at Macao that quotes reliable source as reporting bad conditions at Hong Kong. It is said that Europeans are now nearly all interned and are being badly fed; conditions in the military internment camps are also bad and dysentery is reported prevalent. The Japanese have so far, the report goes on to say, refused attempt of Protecting Power to get International Red Cross operating at Hong Kong. This report also confirms cases of shooting of Royal Scots prisoners and refers to cases of ill treatment of European women.

(2) Immediate steps have been taken to obtain confirmation of this report from Macao, also to obtain further particulars concerning the date and source of the information.

(3) This information arrived just in time for the meeting of Sub-Committee A referred to in my telegram No. 313 of February 2nd, and my representative took the opportunity to press on the Committee the fact that after lapse of six weeks no information had reached Canada regarding Canadian military personnel at Hong Kong. It was urged on the Committee that in the light of latest disturbing report, a telegram should be sent immediately to the International Red Cross Committee and Protecting Power bringing this report to their attention and urging that the Japanese should again be pressed to admit a

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TELEGRAM

277630

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON.

representative of the International Red Cross to Hong Kong immediately to investigate; also information should be urgently demanded regarding location and treatment of prisoners, also food supplies and medical attention. A telegram will be despatched at once to the International Red Cross and Protecting Power along these lines.

(4) It is hoped that further information will be made available from Macao but it is essential that it should not become known that information is reaching the United Kingdom Government through this source as otherwise this channel may be compromised. It is further urged that this information should be treated in the strictest confidence and no publicity at all should be given to this report.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa 6:57 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

HK

C 277631

FROM: SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

TO: HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN LONDON.

NO. 230

CYPHER

Ottawa, 6th February, 1942.

Your telegram No.334 February 5th. Hong Kong. Report that Japanese have refused attempt of Protecting Power to get International Red Cross operating most disturbing in light of previous and more reassuring statements. Realize that significance to be attached to this report depends on confirmation of date and source from Macao. Hope this will be forthcoming shortly. Meanwhile information being kept strictly confidential here. Please request United Kingdom authorities to associate Canadian Government in any representations which may be made at Berne in this matter.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

HK C

C 277632

FROM: THE BRITISH EMBASSY, CHUNGKING, CHINA

TO: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

EN CLAIR CHUNGKING, February 6th, 1942.

Your telegram of January 27th. All information collected from escaped officers has been telegraphed to War Office, London, who have been asked to pass it to you. Written reports are being sent to you by air.

BRITISH EMBASSY

Rec'd Ottawa, 1:57 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TELEGRAM

C277633

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CYPHER

NO. 364 LONDON, February 9th, 1942.

No. 364. My telegram No. 334 of February 5th, conditions at Hong Kong. Paragraph 3 of telegram under reference mentioned a telegram being despatched to International Red Cross with reference to a report regarding conditions at Hong Kong which has reached United Kingdom authorities through Macao. For your information I quote the following instructions which have been sent to the International Red Cross Committee at Geneva.

(1) Essential that International Red Cross Committee delegate should proceed to Hong Kong and Kowloon earliest possible to report on conditions and exercise restraining influence. Request you exert strongest pressure on Japanese Government to allow Dr. Paravicini or some other delegate proceed immediately. If reports untrue we presume there can be no objection to allowing delegate proceed. His Majesty's Government reaffirm their readiness to allow International Red Cross Committee delegates visit Japanese prisoners of war and internees wherever detained throughout the British Empire.

(2) Request you inform us earliest possible of result of request for permission to visit. Japanese Government should be informed that we shall regard refusal as evidence of truth of report.

(3) We should welcome detailed statement on each of the following points:

(a) Location of prisoners of war and internees;

(b) Treatment with special reference to food and medical attention;

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TELEGRAM

277634

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

(c) Lists of names of prisoners of war and internees;

(d) Lists of killed or missing.

(4) Where such information is asked for but denied we should also wish to be informed: at present we have extremely little information of what points you have taken up with the Japanese Government or of replies given.

(5) Request you also inform Japanese Government that we are prepared to send Red Cross ship to Hong Kong or other place of internment from Sydney with food and clothing for prisoners of war and internees. We assume that Japanese Government will be prepared to grant safe conduct for such ship in accordance with spirit of Prisoners of War Convention and await their suggestions as to route, safeguards considered necessary, and assurance of safe conduct. On receipt of these we will notify name of ship and date of sailing. Ship could be used also for transmission of comforts to Japanese prisoners of war and internees.

(7) Request early reply on the above points, stating whether information already in your possession, and if not what action you are taking. Ends.

MASSEY

Rec'd 4:42 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES.
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

SECRET

HK

277635 C

NAR.SR
13.2.42

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER

Attached is a very secret telegram from the High Commissioner in London, transmitting a shocking report on conditions obtaining in Hong Kong, which the Military Attache of the British Embassy at Chungking has received from an Imperial Army Officer who appears to have succeeded in making his escape from Hong Kong.

I have sent a copy to Colonel Ralston and an additional copy which he can give to Mr. Power. There has been no other distribution.

You will note that the question of the publicity which can be given to this message is being given urgent consideration by the United Kingdom War Cabinet. Mr. Massey enquires whether we have any views as to how publicity of this sort should be handled which could be communicated to the United Kingdom Government.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C-277636

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

SECRET

CYPHER

NO. 402

LONDON. February 12th, 1942.

No. 402. Secret. My telegram No. 334 of February 5th, and my telegram No. 364 of February 9th, conditions at Hong Kong. Military Attache at Chungking has telegraphed following information regarding conditions at Hong Kong based on a telephone conversation with Lieutenant Colonel Rhodes ? , R.A.M.C., who escaped on February 9th instant. Reliability guaranteed.

"Lieutenant Colonel G.D.R. Black, Volunteer Medical Service, Captain Whitney, R.A.M.C., and 3 British V.A.D. nurses, including Mrs. Berg ? , taken from ? isolation hospital and publicly (? word omitted). Other British nurses were then raped by Japanese troops. 50 bodies of British officers and men seen bayoneted to death in one area, their hands and feet first being tied. Colonel Macpherson, R.A.O.C., among them. Conditions in prisoners camps deplorable. Housed in wrecked huts without doors, windows, light or sanitation. 150 cases of dysentry and no drugs or medical attention. General Maltby and staff compelled to march to camp carrying belongings with troops. All officers and men, British, Indian, Chinese and Portuguese in common camp. Two bowls of rice and little vegetables only per man per day. No complaints possible. This studied barbarism undoubtedly employed with object of breaking morale. Presume you will handle publicity aspect. ? Rhodes now Kweilin awaiting passage to Chungking."

Question of publicity at present being given urgent consideration at highest levels and will probably be

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON.

submitted to War Cabinet. Meanwhile this report should be treated in strictest confidence.

This information appears to confirm and elaborate report from Macao referred to in my telegram No. 334. I should welcome your views on question of publicity for communication to United Kingdom Government.

MASSEY

NOTE:

The notes of interrogation given in this telegram have been inserted by the sender.

Cypher Division

Rec'd Ottawa 6:05 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277638

DEPARTMENT OF
NATIONAL DEFENCE

CANADA

Forwarded from the office of the Minister.
To Right Hon.
W.L. Mackenzie King

O. J. WATERS,
Private Secretary.

10M—9-41 (1730)
1772-45-4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277639

TO: HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

FROM: SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

OTTAWA, February 13, 1942.

YOUR 402. WE HAD HOPED THAT YOU WOULD HAVE HAD SOMETHING FROM INTERNATIONAL RED CROSS IN REPLY TO INSTRUCTIONS QUOTED IN YOUR 364 BUT ASSUME THAT THERE IS NO INFORMATION TO HAND FROM THAT SOURCE.

LAST STATEMENT WE RECEIVED PREVIOUS TO YOUR STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL TELEGRAM 334 WAS YOUR 305 WITH REPORT FROM OFFICERS ESCAPED JANUARY 9TH TO EFFECT THAT TROOPS BEING REASONABLY WELL TREATED.

WE ALSO HAD ON 6TH INTERCEPTED BROADCAST FROM BERLIN PICKED UP BY AP LISTENING POST IN NEW YORK FROM CORRESPONDENT LOTHAR LUCAS GIVING VERY CIRCUMSTANTIAL PARTICULARS OF INTERVIEWS WITH CANADIAN PRISONERS OF WAR WHICH INDICATED THAT THEY WERE IN GOOD SPIRITS AND WITH NO HINT OF DISTURBING CONDITIONS. THIS WAS NOT PUBLISHED BECAUSE IT CAME THROUGH TRANSOCEAN WHICH WE UNDERSTAND IS REGARDED AS AXIS AGENCY.

TO US QUESTION AS TO WHETHER ANY PUBLICITY SHOULD BE GIVEN RHODES STORY SEEMS TO DEPEND IN LARGE MEASURE ON AUTHENTICITY. IF UNITED KINGDOM AUTHORITIES SATISFIED AS TO AUTHENTICITY RELUCTANTLY CONCLUDE NO GOOD PURPOSE SERVED IN WITHHOLDING INFORMATION. THERE IS FURTHER CONSIDERATION THAT THIS TYPE OF INFORMATION IS EXTREMELY LIKELY TO BE PICKED UP AND CIRCULATED TO NORTH AMERICAN PRESS IN EXAGGERATED FORM IF THAT COULD BE CONCEIVED BY CORRESPONDENTS IN FAR EAST.

AT SAME TIME WHILE WE NOTE RELIABILITY IS GUARANTEED WE FEEL THAT OWING TO UNCERTAINTIES OF COMMUNICATION PARTICULARLY BY LONG DISTANCE TELEPHONE IN CHINA THAT THERE SHOULD IF POSSIBLE BE A RECHECK ON THE STORY AND FEEL THAT BEST EFFORTS POSSIBLE SHOULD BE MADE TO APPRAISE ACCURACY OF REPORT ITSELF AND THAT THIS OFFICER SHOULD BE COMMUNICATED WITH AGAIN TO ASCERTAIN WHETHER HE HAS ANY KNOWLEDGE AS TO WHETHER CANADIANS WERE SUBJECT OF ATROCIOUS TREATMENT SUCH

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

AS THAT DESCRIBED IN REPORT TO OTHER BRITISH PERSONNEL.

WHEN THESE ENQUIRIES HAVE BEEN MADE AND IN ABSENCE OF ANYTHING FROM RED CROSS OR OTHER SOURCES IF UNITED KINGDOM AUTHORITIES ARE SATISFIED AS TO AUTHENTICITY OF STORY WE WOULD THINK THAT ONLY COURSE WOULD BE TO MAKE PUBLIC IN SUCH FORM AS UNITED KINGDOM WAR CABINET THINKS PROPER. IF NO INFORMATION IS RECEIVED WHICH WOULD ENABLE US TO GIVE INFORMATION REGARDING CANADIANS AS DISTINCT FROM BRITISH TROOPS WE WOULD FEEL THAT WHAT WE SHOULD DO IS TO PUBLISH WAR OFFICE COMMUNIQUE HERE SIMULTANEOUSLY WITH ITS PUBLICATION IN ENGLAND STATING THAT WE HAVE MADE ENQUIRIES BUT CAN GET NO INFORMATION AS TO WHETHER GENERAL TERM QUOTE BRITISH UNQUOTE INCLUDES CANADIANS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

HK C277640

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

PERSONAL

CYPHER

NO. 451

LONDON, February 18th, 1942.

No. 451. Personal. Following for Ralston from Massey, Begins:

My telegram No. 423 of February 14th.

(1) Question of giving publicity to accounts of atrocities at Hong Kong, reported in my telegram No. 334 and my telegram No. 402, was considered at meeting of the War Cabinet yesterday at which full consideration was given to the views of the Canadian Government as expressed in your telegram under reference. Conclusion reached was that it was inadvisable to give immediate publicity. As indicated in report contained in my telegram No. 402, barbaric treatment is probably directed against Allied morale in the Far East and publication of report at the present moment, it is feared, may have bad effect there apart from causing great distress to relatives of those concerned. Minister of Information is explaining this decision to the press here. Position will be brought up for reconsideration in a week's time.

(2) As regards the authenticity of reports. Information originally reaching the Foreign Office through the British Vice Consul at Macao, referred to in my telegram No. 334, it is now learned, came through a woman named Miss P. Harrap, member of Secretariat in the office of the Commissioner of Police and Colonial Secretary at Hong Kong . She escaped on January 27th, and Vice Consul reports that her statements appear to be reliable as they are also corroborated from other sources. For instance, Vice Consul has reported that

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C C 277641

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON.

1300 Portuguese refugees who recently arrived at Macao from Hong Kong gave similar accounts of conditions.

As regards the report from the Military Attache at Chungking, based on information obtained from a Colonel who escaped from Hong Kong reported in my telegram No. 402, the name of this officer was corrupted in transmission. Apparently correct name is Lieutenant Colonel Ride - not Rhodes. I have asked for a telegram to be despatched immediately to the Military Attache at Chungking to ascertain from Ride whether he has knowledge of any Canadians being subjected to the atrocious treatment which he reported, and whether he has any information regarding individual Canadian casualties.

(3) With regard to reply to International Red Cross, as I reported in my telegram No. 431 of February 16th, International Red Cross have been pressing for action both in respect of lists of casualties and prisoners of war, and have also been attempting to send delegate to Hong Kong and Kowloon to examine conditions, but Japanese authorities appear to be most uncooperative.

I am keeping in constant and the closest possible touch with authorities concerned here, and I shall keep you informed of further developments. Ends.

LC
21.2.42

MASSEY

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

SECRET

20th February, 1942

Dear Colonel Ralston,

I am enclosing copy of a telegram received by the United Kingdom High Commissioner from the United Kingdom Ministry of Information, regarding the publicity to be given to stories referring to the treatment of prisoners at Hong Kong by the Japanese. I shall see that the press here is asked to handle these stories in the same way as they are being handled in the United Kingdom.

Yours sincerely,

N.A.ROBERTSON

Colonel
The Hon.J.L.Ralston,
Minister of National Defence,
Ottawa.

Similar letter sent to the Hon.C.G.Power

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

COPY OF RECYPHER TELEGRAM FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS TO THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR THE U.K.

Sent 9.45 p.m. 18th February
Recd.8.00 p.m. 18th February

IMPORTANT

W.14 SECRET. Guido. Ministry of Information.

Hong Kong.

It is possible that newspapers may now be receiving from their correspondents in the Far East stories referring to the treatment of prisoners at Hong Kong by the Japanese. No full statement as to the position of prisoners has yet been obtained,although the matter has been under consideration by the authorities. In the meantime the press here have been asked to note that publicity as to the stories regarding the bad treatment of prisoners might at the moment have harmful effect on morale in the Far East, in addition to causing great distress to relatives of those concerned, and that it seems on the whole undesirable that prominence should be given to such reports for the present.

2. High Commissioner in London has been informed in this sense and may have telegraphed to his Government accordingly.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

HK/ C 277644

TELEGRAM

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

SECRET

CYPHER

NO. 39

LONDON, February 20th, 1942.

No. 39. Secret. Following is telegram received from Charge d'Affaires, Chungking, Begins:

Please pass to Ottawa.

Your telegram unnumbered of February 16th. Medical Officer escaped from prisoner's camp in Kowloon January 9th has just reached Chungking. Conditions undoubtedly deplorable and Japanese completely callous. Doctors unable to treat many cases of dysentery owing to absence of any medical stores. No proper arrangements for cooking, feeding or sanitation. No segregation of officers from men or of white troops from Indian, Chinese or local Portuguese. No camp police to whom complaints can be made and demands by General Maltby to interview Japanese Commander all curtly refused.

2. Prior to cessation of fighting there were many authenticated cases of brutality, including murder of prisoners and nurses and rape of nurses. Such cases appear mostly to have occurred in areas where resistance was most effective.

3. Particularly request you give this story no further publicity without prior consultation with London. Although publicity could do nothing but good in white countries, military authorities in India and Burma have stated that publicity in both countries would have deplorable effect. Ends.

21-2-42

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Rec'd 9:08 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Extracts: Minutes
Cabinet War Committee

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277645

Extract from Minutes of War Committee of Cabinet

September 23, 1941

Canadian Infantry Battalions for Hong Kong

The Minister of National Defence for Air submitted a suggestion of the U. K. government that one or two infantry battalions from Canada be provided to re-enforce the garrison of Hong Kong. The present force consisted of four battalions. It was felt that even such a small re-enforcement of the Hong Kong garrison would have an important moral effect in the whole of the Far East, and increase the strength of the British position, out of all proportion to the numbers involved.

(See Telegram No.162 of September 19th, 1941, from the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs, to the Secretary of State for External Affairs).

The Committee considered this proposal, it being decided to defer decision until there had been an opportunity for its examination by the General Staff, and until the views of the Minister of National Defence could be obtained.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Extract from Minutes of War Committee of Cabinet

October 2, 1941

Canadian Infantry Battalions for Hong Kong

The Minister of National Defence reported that the U. K. government's suggestion that two Canadian Infantry Battalions be sent to Hong Kong, to re-enforce the garrison, had been referred to him and approved, after examination by the General Staff. Consideration was now being given to the selection of suitable units from Canada.

The Committee confirmed approval of the despatch of two Canadian battalions to Hong Kong; the actual units to be decided upon by the Minister of National Defence, in consultation with the General Staff.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Extract from Minutes of War Committee of Cabinet

October 15, 1941

Canadian re-enforcements for Hong Kong - establishment and command

The Minister of National Defence for Air, as Associate Minister of National Defence, reported that the Winnipeg Grenadiers and the Royal Rifles of Quebec had been selected as the two battalions to re-enforce the British garrison at Hong Kong. They would sail from British Columbia towards the end of this month.

It had been considered advisable to attach to this force, for administrative purposes, a brigade headquarters and certain miscellaneous details, consisting of an additional 16 officers and 83 other ranks. The total cost involved, for the 1941-42 fiscal year, was estimated at $2, 125,849. Nearly $500,000 of this amount would be required for transportation. It was assumed that the financial conditions would be on the same basis as in the case of the Canadian Corps.

Mr. Power said that it was now necessary to approve the issue of suitable instructions to the commanding officer and to provide, by Order in Council, the appropriate legal basis for the operation of the force with British forces in the Far East.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve Illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Draft instructions to the officer commanding, and four draft submissions to Council were submitted. The draft submissions provided for the force serving together and acting in combination with other British Forces and for attachment, for court martial procedure, for the exercise of certain powers by the commanding officer, and for dealing with claims.

These documents were regarded as appropriate, in the circumstances, and were based upon established precedents. It was recommended that they be approved in principle and placed before Council at the next meeting.

The Committee approved the draft instructions and submissions recommended by Mr. Power, it being agreed that the Department of External Affairs communicate with the U. K. government to request the appropriate parallel action on their part.

(See Orders in Council P.C.s 8020-23 of October the 16th, 1941)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Extract from Minutes of War Committee of Cabinet

November 12, 1941

Canadian re-enforcements for Hong Kong garrison

The Prime Minister read a revised press release which it was proposed to publish upon word of the arrival in Hong Kong of the Canadian force.

After some discussion the War Committee approved a further revision of the communique submitted.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277650

Extracts from Minutes of War Committee of Cabinet

December 15, 1941

Page 1:

Military and Diplomatic Developments

The Minister of Mines and Resources read communications concerning:

Hong Kong - the garrison were withdrawing from outer defences to the island.

Page 2: War in the Pacific - the U. K. government's military advisers estimated the courses of action now likely to be adopted by the Japanese. Their principal object must be the denial of the South Pacific to British and U.S. forces, with a view to the easiest possible capture of Malaya, the Philippines and Hong Kong.

Page 3: Hong Kong

The Minister of National Defence reported word received today regarding the progress of operations in Hong Kong.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Extract from Minutes of War Committee of Cabinet

December 19, 1941

Hong Kong

The Minister of National Defence reported the latest messages received from Hong Kong. The situation was grave and the last telegrams received through London, this morning, reported the abandonment of the wireless transmitting station. No direct word had been received from the Canadian Commanding Officer.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Extract from Minutes of War Committee of Cabinet

December 29, 1941

Hong Kong

Mr. Churchill expressed his sympathy for Canada in the loss of two gallant battalions at Hong Kong. Their heroic stand had served to gain valuable time. In spite of the tragic circumstances, there had been no "whimper" from Canada; none of the bitter and harmful criticism which had come from Australia.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Extract from Minutes of War Committee of Cabinet

January 14, 1942

Posting of casualties - Hong Kong garrison; R.C.A.F.

The Minister of National Defence reported that it had been decided not to follow the course being adopted by the War Office, namely, to post as missing all personnel known to have been in the Hong Kong garrison December 25, 1941.

Every effort was being made to obtain information through the protecting power and through the International Red Cross. An announcement, to this effect, had been made in the press and letters were also being written to the next-of-kin of all personnel.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Extract from Minutes of War Committee

February 12, 1942

Protection of Canadian prisoners of war - Hong Kong

The Secretary reported that there had been circulated to members of the War Committee a statement of the efforts which had been and were being made to secure casualty lists and provide for the protection of Canadian prisoners of war taken at Hong Kong. The statement spoke for itself.

(External Affairs memorandu, February 10,1942 - C.W.C. document 83)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

277655

R

IMMEDIATE DT/AK SECRET

TELEGRAM

From: FERVOUR, HONG-KONG.

To: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA, CANADA.

Place 13TH DECEMBER, 1941.

Date

C.G.S.
M.G.O.
A.G.
Q.M.G.
M.S.

DEFENSOR, OTTAWA. HONG KONG, 13TH DECEMBER, 1941.

SITREP, 12TH DECEMBER FROM FERVOUR 1754 12TH DECEMBER ADDRESSED TROOPERS, DEFENSOR, EASFAR PLEASE FORWARD MACHIN COMMUNICATION MACHIN IMPOSSIBLE.

1754.

AT DUSK 11TH - 12TH WITHDRAWAL BY CAREFULLY PREPARED STAGES WAS (BEGUN?). 6" AND 4.5" HOWITZERS EVACUATED WITHOUT LOSS. MUCH MECHANICAL TRANSPORT NEARLY ALL CARRIERS AND ALL ARMOURED CARS EVACUATED. WITHDRAWAL BY NIGHT SOUTH EAST THEN SOUTH ACROSS OUR FORMER LINE POSITION PROVED A DIFFICULT OPERATION IN VIEW OF CONSTANT PRESSURE BY SUPERIOR NUMBERS WHO WERE VERY QUICK ON TURNING FLANKS WHICH WERE NECESSARILY OFTEN OFFERED OWING TO SMALLNESS OF UNIT. 2 COMPANIES SECOND 14TH PUNJAB NOT TRACED DURING THE NIGHT 11/12 BUT SUCCESSFULLY CONCENTRATED DEVILS PEAK PENINSULA FOR EVACUATION WHICH WAS EFFECTED BY ONE COMPANY EARLY TONIGHT, 12TH DECEMBER. OTHER COMPANY ACTING RESERVE TO 5TH 7TH RAJPUT WHOM IT IS INTENDED TO WITHDRAW LATER TONIGHT 12/13TH. SCALE OF AIR RAIDS DURING THE LAST 24 HOURS HAS INCREASED AND DAMA GE CAUSED TO PROPERTIES.

BATTERIES SHELLING ISLAND NUISANCE VALUE ONLY ALTHOUGH NORTH SHORE DOCKYARDS BADLY DAMAGED AND ORDNANCE DEPOT HIT 5 TIMES. EMPLOYMENT OF OUR COAST DEFENCE GUNS LANDWARDS IN COUNTER BATTERY AND HARASSING FIRE ROLE PREDOMINANT FEATURE ARTILLERY FIRE TO DATE. RESULTS REPORTED EFFECTIVE FROM

10M—1-40 (3690)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

From:

To:

Place.....

Date.....

SCANTY INFORMATION RECEIVED. MORALE OF CIVIL POPULATION CONSIDERABLY SHAKEN BY UNEXPECTED EVACUATION OF KOWLOON 5TH COLUMNISTS MORE ACTIVE BUT IT IS HOPED THEY CAN BE KEPT WITHIN BOUNDS. RICE DISTRIBUTION AND MONETARY SITUATION (SERIOUS?). MEASURES BEING URGENTLY TAKEN TO COPE WITH THEM.

FERVOUR,
HONG KONG.

536.
/IWH.

10M—1-40 (3600)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

SECRET

TELEGRAM

Hk C 277657

T E L E G R A M

From:

To:

FROM: FERVOUR, HONG KONG.
Place

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA.
Date

16TH DECEMBER, 1941.

C.G.S.

DEFENSOR, OTTAWA. HONG KONG, 15TH DECELBER, 1941.

1775. SITREP NIGHT 14TH 15TH.

ADDRESSED TO: EASFAR, TROOPERS, REPEATED TO MACHIN DEFENSOR, OTTAWA.

THRACIAN ENTERED KOWLOON BAY AND SHELLED 2 RIVER STEAMERS WHICH BLEW UP. SPECIAL AGENTS (NOT REPEAT NOT TO BE REPEATED IN OTHER COMMUNIQUES) BLEW UP THIRD SHIP BELIEVED ACTING AS O.P. FOR ENEMY ARTILLERY WITH A NUMBER OF JAPANESE ON BOARD. SYSTEMATIC SHELLING OF P.B.'S ALONG NORTH SHORE. NUMBER 52/51 A AND 51 KNOCKED OUT POSSIBLY 49 AS WELL. SHELLS ALL ROUND 47 AND 40. COMMUNICATIONS WITH LATTER DISCONNECTED. COLLECTION OF SMALL CRAFT IN KOWLOON BAY BY JAPANESE CONTINUES AND ENVISAGE POSSIBILITY OF ATTEMPTED LANDINGS TONIGHT FOR WHICH SUITABLE DEFENSIVE PREPARATIONS BEING COMPLETED.

DIRECT HIT NEAR NUMBER ONE GUN SAIWAN BUT GUN STILL WORKING THOUGH CABLE TO GUN SEPARATED. 2 CASUALTIES. PAKSHAWAN STILL FUNCTIONING ON AUTO SIGHT WITH REDUCED CREW. ONE 3-INCH/ANTI-AIRCRAFT GUN PINE WOOD KNOCKED OUT AND ANOTHER DAMAGED BUT CALIBRE OF SERVICEABILITY (TOMORROW?). 2 CASUALTIES. GENERAL IMPRESSION THAT JAPANESE SHELLING IS EXTREMELY ACCURATE WHERE OLD AND WELL KNOWN BATTERIES ARE CONCERNED BUT NOTICEABLE RECENTLY SITED POSITIONS AT WATER FALL BAY AND WEST BAY APPARENTLY UNLOCATED.

AIR RAIDS FOR RECONNAISSANCE AND NUISANCE VALUE ONLY. BOMB DAMAGE NEGLIGIBLE. 2 HITS CLAIMED ON ENEMY AIRCRAFT.

Cont'd.....

358.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

SECRET

TELEGRAM

C 277658

From:

To:

MORALE OF CIVIL POPULATION STILL SHAKY OWING TO CONTINUED DIFFICULTY OVER RICE DISTRIBUTION BUT OTHERWISE THINGS ARE GETTING UNDER BETTER CONTROL. CHINESE CHUNG KING GOVERNMENT REPRESENTATIVE MOST HELPFUL IN ASSISTING THE MAINTENANCE OF ORDER. WE ARE CIRCULATING PROPAGANDA ABOUT PROXIMITY OF CHINESE GOVERNMENT TROOPS ADVANCING IN ORDER TO BOLSTER MORALE BUT REALIZE THAT THEY CANNOT BE EXPECTED TO EXERT ANY REAL INFLUENCE BEFORE EARLY JANUARY.

FERVOUR.

358.

/IWH.

10m—1-40 (3800)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277659

jas

TELEGRAM SECRET

FROM: Fervour, Hong Kong.

TO: National Defence Headquarters, Ottawa.

18TH DECEMBER, 1941.

IMMEDIATE

C.G.S.

M.G.O.

A.G.

Q.M.G.

M.S.

DEFENSOR, OTTAWA. HONG KONG, 18TH DECEMBER, 1941.

1781 SECOND OF 2 PARTS

IMMEDIATE. ONE 3.7 INCH OUT OF ACTION AT VICTORIA PEAK BUT EXPECTED REPAIRED SHORTLY. MORE THAN HALF OF P. B'S BETWEEN (repeat word begin LY) BOWRINGTON OUT OF ACTION. 6 INCH HOWITZER AND STANLEY EFFECTIVELY DISPERSED COLUMN OF ENEMY MECHANICAL TRANSPORT AND MULE TRANSPORT VICINITY OF CUTTER PASS. TROOP CONCENTRATION ON WATERLOO ROAD ALSO ARRESTED AND DISPERSED. THERE APPEAR TO BE MOVEMENTS OF ENEMY TROOPS EASTWARDS TOWARD HIGH JUNK, CLEAR WATER BAY AREAS. FURTHER ENEMY PARTIES HAVE LANDED ON (repeat word LA). OUR MILITARY CASUALTIES TO DATE 5 OFFICERS AND 41 OTHER RANKS KILLED 4 AND 89 WOUNDED 4 AND 61 MISSING. CIVILIAN MORALE SLOWLY IMPROVING AND AUTHORITIES EXPECT TO HAVE RICE SITUATION COMPLETELY IN HAND WITHIN 3 OR 4 DAYS. ARREST OF PROMINENT CHINESE MERCHANT CHAN LIN PAK FOR DEFEATIST TALK HAS HAD EXCELLENT EFFECT ON CURBING LATTER.

FERVOUR.

521/HJW

Note: 1st part of message has not been received due to communication difficulties.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277659A

T E L E G R A M

SECRET

FROM: Fervour, Hong Kong.

TO: National Defence Headquarters, Ottawa.

18TH DECEMBER, 1941.

I M M E D I A T E

C.G.S.

M.G.O.

A.G.

Q.M.G.

M.S.

DEFENSOR, OTTAWA. HONG KONG, 18TH DECEMBER, 1941.

NUMBER 1784 DECEMBER 17TH. SECOND OF TWO PARTS.

IMMEDIATE. AFTER SHORT BUT RELATIVELY SEVERE BOMBARDMENT BY ENEMY ARTILLERY AND (MORTARS?) COINCIDING WITH AIR RAIDS JAPANESE SENT ACROSS STAFF OFFICERS WITH FLAG OF TRUCE BRINGING WRITTEN PROPOSAL FOR SURRENDER ON SAME LINES AS PREVIOUS OCCASION IN EVIDENT EXPECTATION THAT OUR MORALE WOULD BE SEVERELY SHAKEN. LETTER WAS SIGNED BY G. O. C. LIEUTENANT GENERAL SAKAI AND NAVAL COMMANDER IN CHIEF VICE ADMIRAL NIIMI. ENVOY APPARENTLY GENUINELY SURPRISED AND DISCONCERTED WHEN PROPOSAL WAS SUMMARILY REJECTED. THEY LEFT WITH HINT THAT BOMBARDMENT WOULD BE MORE INDISCRIMINATE THAN HITHERTO. CONSIDER THAT RENEWAL OF JAPANESE DEMAND FOR SURRENDER WITHIN SUCH SHORT PERIOD INDICATES THAT ALL IS NOT WELL IN THEIR CAMPAIGN ALTHOUGH IT IS DIFFICULT TO SAY WHETHER THIS IS DUE TO CHINESE THREAT TO THEIR COMMUNICATIONS OR TO LOSSES WE HAVE INFLICTED OR TO A COMBINATION OF BOTH. MORALE OF CIVIL POPULATION CONTINUES TO IMPROVE AND RICE SITUATION SLOWLY GETTING BETTER.

FERVOUR.

2/ILW

Note: 1st part of message has not been received due to communication difficulties.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277660

TELEGRAM SECRET

FROM: Fervour, Hong Kong.

TO: National Defence Headquarters, Ottawa.

19TH DECEMBER, 1941.

MOST IMMEDIATE

C.G.S.

M.G.O.

A.G.

Q.M.G.

M.S.

DEFENSOR, OTTAWA. HONG KONG, 19TH DECEMBER, 1941.

VIA LONDON.

UNNUMBERED

SITUATION VERY GRAVE DEEP PENETRATION MADE BY ENEMY. ALL CIPHER AND DRUMS DESTROYED EXCEPT W GENERAL RECIPHERING TABLE 16. LATTERS WILL BE REPORTED IN CLEAR.

FERVOUR.

115

/RM

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277661

TELEGRAM SECRET

FROM: Fervour, Hong Kong.

TO: National Defence Headquarters, Ottawa.

19TH DECEMBER, 1941.

MOST IMMEDIATE

C.G.S.

M.G.O.

A.G.

Q.M.G.

N.S.

DEFENSOR, OTTAWA. HONG KONG, 19TH DECEMBER, 1941.

VIA LONDON.

UNNUMBERED

LAST REMAINING CIPHER AND TABLE BEING DESTROYED AFTER THIS MESSAGE.

FERVOUR.

114

/RFN

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

FROM: FERVOUR, HONG KONG.

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA.

19TH DECEMBER, 1941.

C.G.S.

M.G.O. MOST IMMEDIATE

A.G.

Q.M.G.

M.S.

DEFENCE, OTTAWA. HONG KONG, 19TH DECEMBER, 1941.

1801.

W/T STATION BEING ABANDONED DUE TO ADJUSTMENT OF LINE OF DEFENCE.

FERVOUR.

122.

/IWH.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

4k C 277663

SECRET

T E L E G R A M

C. G. S.

19TH DECEMBER, 1941.

DEFENCE

OTTAWA..

1791. (FROM FERVOUR TO TROOPERS EASFAR REPEATED MILITARY ATTACHE CHINA AND OTTAWA TROOPERS PASS TO OTTAWA. SITREP TO 1900 HOURS LOCAL TIME).

ABERDEEN SHELLED FROM SEABOARD. NO DAMAGE. ENEMY AIR ACTIVITY TODAY ON MORE INTENSIVE SCALE THEN HITHERTO. MORNING RAIDS BY 9 ARMY LIGHT BOMBERS. AFTERNOON RAIDS BY 3 NAVAL HEAVY BOMBERS AND PROBABLY 3 ARMY LIGHT BOMBERS. 25 BOMBS DROPPED CENTRAL DISTRICT 28 IN EASTERN AND AN UNKNOWN NUMBER AT STANLEY? AND SHAUKIWAN WHERE CIVIL TELEPHONIC COMMUNICATIONS TEMPORARILY INTERRUPTED. PROBABLE NUMBER DROPPED EXCEEDED 100 WHICH IS HIGHEST NUMBER TO DATE. STANLEY BARRACKS AND MURRAY BARRACKS BOMBED. MILITARY CASUALTIES NOT NUMEROUS EXCEPT FOR ONE PLATOON 2ND. BN., 14TH. PUNJAB REGIMENT AT DOCKS? WHICH SUFFERED SEVERELY. A.P.C. INSTALLATION AT NORTH POINT SET ABLAZE. DELIBERATE AND ACCURATE DIVE BOMBING ATTACKS ON CENTRE OF CIVIL GOVERNMENT. DIRECTS HITS ON C..... AND MUCH TRANSPORT 1ST. BN. ROYAL SCOTS. SHARP FIRE CLAIMED ONE ..... AND RUINED PROBABLY ..... JAPANESE HAVE CLEARED KAI TAK AERODROME OF ALL ..... TWO 18 PDRS IN NORTH DEFENCE POSITIONS HIT ONE ..... WRITTEN OFF OTHER RESULTED .....S AND LIGHT .... FORECAST OUR ARTILLERY SILENCED AND BELIEVED DAMAGE TO 7.5 INCH MORTAR AND A FIELD ..... AT HUNGHOM. PART TANK SHOOT GREATLY IMPEDED BY SMOKE FROM A.P.C. FIRE. ONE LIKELY AMMUNITION DUMP BLOWN UP BY OWN OUR FIRE. GUN AMMUNITION EXPENDITURE NECESSARILY HIGH HEAVY LOSSES EVERY ENDEAVOUR BEING

146/153 .....2/.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

1791 -- 2 --

MADE COUNTERACT EXCEPTIONAL ACTIVITY ENEMY HAVE SHOWN TODAY. CONTINUAL ARTILLERY, (MORTAR ?) SHELLING AND DIVE BOMBING ON NORTH FACE OF ISLAND ALL DAY. INFANTRY DEFENCE POSTS HAVE HAD TO BE CONTINUALLY CHANGED SOME HAVING BEEN STRUCK 3 OR 4 TIMES. BOWEN ROAD HOSPITAL BADLY HIT AND UPPER FLOOR A SHAMBLES CIVILIAN HOSPITALS ALSO DAMAGED BY SHELL FIRE. IN LESS MUCH DAMAGE SUCH AS WATER MAINS CUT ROAD 83 SOME TRAM WIRES DOWN AND ROAD COMMUNICATIONS BECOMING A SERIOUS PROBLEM. ALL SIGNAL COMMUNICATIONS INCLUDING BURIED CABLE CUT MANY AT THIS AND MAINTENANCE VERY DIFFICULT MATTER. CASUALTIES TO PERSONNEL INCLUDE (C.R.E. ?) HONG KONG BADLY WOUNDED. REFUGEE FISHERS FROM LAMMA ISLAND STATE THERE ARE NO REPEAT NO JAPANESE THERE. RECONAISSANCE (DETAILED TO ?) LEAVE PLATOONS ASCERTAIN SITUATION DAWN 19TH. MORALE OF POPULATION CONTINUES TO IMPROVE AND REITERATED REJECTION OF JAPANESE SURRENDER OVERTURES WIDELY PUBLICISED AND HAS HAD A HEARTENING EFFECT. RICE SITUATION A LITTLE EASIER BUT STORAGE OF LARGE QUANTITY IN GODOWNS ON WATER DESTROYED IS UNFORTUNATE FACTOR.

FERVOUR.

146/153

MJ/RGW

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

HC 277665

SECRET

TELEGRAM

From: *Canadian Military Headquarters, Great Britain*

To: *National Defence Headquarters, Ottawa.*

21st December, 1941.

C.G.S.
M.C.O.
A.G.
Q.M.G.
M.S.

MOST IMMEDIATE

MOST SECRET

MOST IMMEDIATE

DEFENSOR

OTTAWA

LONDON ENGLAND

21ST DECEMBER 1941

G.S.2970.

MOST SECRET

YOUR G.S.0843.

PARA I. REPRESENTATIONS MADE TROOPERS WHO STATE ALL TELEGRAMS RECEIVED BY THEM HAVE BEEN TRANSMITTED TO DEFENSOR WITH EXCEPTION TWO QUOTED BELOW.

PARA II. FOLLOWING FROM GOVERNOR HONG KONG TO ADMIRALTY RECEIVED AT 0727 HOURS 20TH DECEMBER.:

""OPERATIONS PROCEEDING ON LINE ROUGHLY NORTH SOUTH THROUGH WONGNEICHO FUSS GAP WHICH WE HOLD. B.C. SAY JAPANESE STORY ABOUT MY DEPARTURE HAS BEEN DISCOUNTED. SUGGEST CATEGORICAL DENIAL.""

ABOVE RECEIVED IN VERY CORRUPT STATE.

PARA III. FOLLOWING RECEIVED BY FOREIGN OFFICE FROM CHUNG KING AT 1015 HOURS 20TH DECEMBER.

""YOUR TELEGRAM NUMBER 887. LAST REPORT BY TELEGRAPH FROM HONG KONG VIA SINGAPORE RECEIVED LAST NIGHT STATED AT 1800 HOURS 19TH DECEMBER. SITUATION VERY GRAVE AND N.W. CORNER OF ISLAND OVER RUN BY ENEMY. OUR WIRELESS STILL IN TOUCH AND HAS JUST RECEIVED SAME MESSAGE. THE CHINESE GOVERNMENT TELEGRAPH NOT IN TOUCH WITH HONG KONG.""

M.F.M. 58A
500M—7-41 (1035)
H.Q. 1772-39-1719
422

.....2/.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277666

SECRET

TELEGRAM

From: *Canadian Military Headquarters, Great Britain*

To: *National Defence Headquarters, Ottawa.*

G.S.2970. (MOST IMMEDIATE) PAGE -- 2

PARA IV. FOLLOWING THREE TELEGRAMS WHICH TROOPERS STATE HAVE BEEN TRANSMITTED TO DEFENSOR ARE REPEATED IN CASE THERE HAS BEEN ANY DELAY.

PARA V. FROM HONG KONG TO TROOPERS RECEIVED 2035 HOURS 18TH DECEMBER.

""AFTER HEAVY BOMBARDMENT JAPANESE HAVE EFFECTED A LANDING ON N.E. CORNER OF ISLAND AM USING ALL RESOURCES TO EVICT THEM.""

PARA VI. FROM G.O.C. HONG KONG TO TROOPERS RECEIVED 0515 HOURS 19TH DECEMBER.

""SITUATION VERY GRAVE DEEP PENETRATION MADE BY ENEMY. ALL CIPHER BOOKS AND DRUMS DESTROYED EXCEPT 'W' GENERAL RECIPHERING TABLES 16. MATTERS WILL BE REPORTED IN CLEAR.""

PARA VII. FROM G.O.C. HONG KONG TO TROOPERS RECEIVED 0545 HOURS 19TH DECEMBER.

""LAST REMAINING CIPHER BOOK AND TABLE BEING DESTROYED AFTER THIS MESSAGE.""

PARA VIII. TROOPERS REGRET DELAY IN TRANSMITTING MESSAGES QUOTED IN PARAS II AND III ABOVE AND THEY WILL ENSURE THAT FUTURE MESSAGES RECEIVED ARE IMMEDIATELY TRANSMITTED DEFENSOR.

PARA IX. TROOPERS STATE PRESS AND RADIO REPORTS PRESUMABLY BASED ON OWN CONCLUSIONS AFTER STUDY OFFICIAL ANNOUNCEMENTS BY BOTH SIDES.

PARA X. PRESUME EXTERNAL AFFAIRS ARE IN TOUCH WITH COLONIAL AND FOREIGN OFFICES.

CANMILITRY.

/RGW.

422
M.F.M. 58A
500M—7-41 (1035)
H.Q. 1772-39-1719

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277667

OFFICE OF THE CLERK OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL

MEMORANDUM

Prime Ministers re Hong Kong

The two attached messages have just been received from National Defence That marked 'II' is the latest

National Defence will advise us immediately of any further news

A. D. P.

Dec 23-41

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C277668 HK
I

MOST SECRET

TELEGRAM

FROM: The War Office, London.

TO: National Defence Headquarters, Ottawa.

23rd December, 1941.

C.G.S.

M.G.O.

A.G.

Q.M.G.

M.S.

IMMEDIATE

IMMEDIATE

DEFENSOR LONDON ENGLAND

OTTAWA 23RD DECEMBER 1941

59713 23/12. MOST SECRET

M.O. 10 TO OTTAWA ** WASHINGTON

FOLLOWING TELEGRAM HAS BEEN RECEIVED:: FROM N.O.I.C. HONG KONG 0842 Z/20 DECEMBER. RECEIVED 0340 22/12 ADDSD ADMIRALTY.

"" 720. PASS FOLLOWING TO SEC OF STATE FOR COLONIES ** TO SEC OF STATE FOR COLONIES BEGINS T.B.L. (QUERY Y) F FOLLOWING COMMUNIQUE ISSUED 0930 TO-DAY BEGINS YESTERDAY AFTERNOON WE LAUNCHED A SUCCESSFUL COUNTER ATTACK AGAINST ENEMY IN NEIGHBOURHOOD OF WONGNEICHONAND GAP. JAPANESE WERE THROWN BACK FROM THIS KEYPOINT WHICH PREVIOUSLY HAD BEEN IN THEIR HANDS FOR A SHORT PERIOD AND WE HAVE SINCE MAINTAINED OUR LINE.. THERE HAVE BEEN NO FURTHER ENEMY ADVANCES AND THROUGHOUT NIGHT WE REMAINED IN CONTROL OF SITUATION. HEAVY SHELLING OF MID LEVEL OF CITY TOOK PLACE TOWARDS DUSK YESTERDAY AND THERE WAS SOME DAMAGE. ENEMY BOMBING ATTACKS THROUGHOUT DAY WERE CONTINUED T.B.L.R.X.

W/T

.....2/.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277668A

FOLLOWING COMMUNIQUE ISSUED 1230 QUERY 18TH BEGINS. OPERATIONS HAVE BEEN PROCEEDING SATISFACTORILY TO-DAY. PARTIES OF ENEMY HAVE BEEN MOPPED UP IN REPULSE BAY AREA AND OUR TROOPS HAVE PUSHED ENEMY FORCES BACK ACROSS HAPPY VALLEY. MESSAGE HAS BEEN RECEIVED FROM GENERAL YUHANMOW FROM WHICH IT APPEARS HIS FORCES ARE NOW WITHIN VERY SHORT DISTANCE OF HONG KONG AND THAT RELEIF FOR GARRISON MAY BE EXPECTED IN NEAR FUTURE. DURING MORNING FORCE OF THREE BOMBERS ESCORTED BY SIX FIGHTER AIRCRAFT WAS SEEN CARRYING OUT DIVE BOMBING ATTACKS ON JAPANESE ON NORTH OF KOWLOON. *** GOVERNOR.

TROOPERS.

/RGW.

1
***

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277669 HK II

SECRET

TELEGRAM

FROM: Admiralty

TO: N.D.H.Q.

23rd December, 1941.

C.G.S.
M.G.O.
A.G.
Q.M.G.
M.S.

DEFENSOR LONDON ENGLAND

OTTAWA 22ND DECEMBER 1941

301 PLEASE PASS TO MACHIN CHUNGKING AND DEFENSOR

FOLLOWING IS A REPETITION OF CDRE, HONG KONGS

1105/22 BEGINS- ADDRESSED ADMIRALTY PEEASE PASS TO TROOPERS,

C. IN C. EASTERN FLEET (PLEASE PASS TO EASFAR)

FROM CDRE HONG KONG FROM FERVOUR BEGINS.

SITREP UP TO 1800 LOCAL TIME 22ND DECEMBER. THE ENEMY HAS BEEN ABLE TO LAND FRESH TROOPS, ON NORTH EAST COAST OF ISLAND AND HAS BEEN ATTACKING CONTINUOUSLY ALL LAST NIGHT AND TODAY WITH LAND FORCES, MORTARS, GUNFIRE AND DIVE-BOMBING. YESTERDAY COUNTER ATTACK FROM STANLEY TOWARD TY TAM TUK FAILED ALTHOUGH CERTAIN NUMBER OF ENEMY KILLED AT COST OF ABOUT 100 CANADIAN CASUALTIES. COUNTER ATTACK BY COMPANY OF WINNIPEG GRENADIERS TO RETAKE MONG NEI CHEONG GAP ALSO FAILED IN FACE OF ENEMY CONCENTRATED MORTAR AND LIGHT MACHINE GUN FIRE OUR TROOPS ARE VERY TIRED AND HAVE SUFFERED HEAVY CASUALTIES INCLUDING CANADIAN BRIGADIER LAWSON

4

.....2/.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

BELIEVED KILLED CANADIAN COLONEL HENNESSEY KILLED BY SHELL FIRE AND COLONEL KIDD INDIAN ARMY MISSING BELIEVED KILLED. ISLAND NOW SPLIT IN THREE PARTS. ISOLATED BRITISH FORCE IN STANLEY JAPANESE ON EASTERN HALF OF GAP JUST WEST OF REPULSE BAY W/T STATION STILL INFILTRATING AND OURSELVES STILL IN POSSESSION OF WIRELESS APPARATUS THOUGH VERY WEAKLY HELD ADJACENT TO TIP. SMALL POCKETS OF BRITISH REMNANTS STILL HOLDING OUT IN ISOLATED POSITIONS. WATER AND TRANSPORT SITUATION CRITICAL. STILL UNABLE TO REPLENISH AMMUNITION SUPPLY AS REQUIRED HONG KONG SURROUNDED THOUGH STILL HOLDING OUT MUCH MATERIAL DAMAGE BY DIVE BOMBING MORTAR AND SHELL FIRE. HAVE SUCCESSFULLY DESTROYED OIL INSTALLATIONS AT TEXACO ASIATIC PETROLEUM CO. (QUERY. DUMP) MA TAU KOK BUT CANNOT REPT NOT DESTROY AT LAI CHI KOK ON ACCOUNT OF PROXIMITY OF LARGE CIVIL HOSPITAL.

ADMIRALTY

RGW

4

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277671

SECRET

T E L E G R A M

FROM: WAR OFFICE, LONDON ENGLAND

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA

DECEMBER 23RD, 1941.

C.G.S.

M.G.O.

A.G.

Q.M.G.

M.S.

DEFENSOR, OTTAWA LONDON, DEC.

FROM TROOPERS TO BRITMAN, WASHINGTON.

M.O. 10 29755 22/12

(FROM GOV. HONG KONG ADDRESSED SECRETARY FOR THE COLONIES LONDON.)

FOLLOWING COMMUNIQUE ISSUED 1730 SUNDAY. THE ENEMY HAS BEEN VERY ACTIVE ALL DAY BUT IS BEING HELD. GOVERNOR.

TROOPERS.

62

/PH.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

MC/DT HK
C 277672

COPY T E L E G R A M SECRET

FROM: Troopers, War Office, London, England.

TO: National Defence Headquarters, Ottawa.

24th December, 1941.

C.G.S.
M.G.O.
A.G.
Q.M.G.
M.S.

I M M E D I A T E

DEFENSOR OTTAWA LONDON, 24th December, 1941.

60010 24/12

SITUATION REPORT UP TO 1700 LOCAL TIME 23rd DEC.

FROM N.O.I.C. HONGKONG ADDRESSED ADMIRALTY; C IN C EASTERN FLEET 741 23/12 BEGINS:

DURING PAST 24 HRS ENEMY HAS KEPT UP INCESSANT ATTACKS AND LOCAL RAIDS ACCOMPANIED BY INTENSIVE BOMBARDMENTS OF TROOPS AND IMPORTANT POINTS BY DIVE BOMBERS, MORTARS, AND ARTILLERY OF ALL CALIBRES. COMMUNICATION VERY DIFFICULT TO MAINTAIN. SOME GROUND ON MOUNT CAMERON LOST DURING THE NIGHT WAS RECAPTURED EARLY THIS MORNING BY PARTY OF ROYAL MARINES. POSITION NOW MATERIALLY UNCHANGED THOUGH ENEMY INFILTRATION CONTINUES PARTICULARLY BY SNIPERS. ENEMY HAVE BEEN OBSERVED STRIPPING UNIFORMS FROM WOUNDED BRITISH SOLDIERS AND CAUSED SOME (UNAVOIDABLE QUERY) CONFUSION BY WEARING DISCARDED GAS PROOF CAPES. GARRISONED HOTEL WAS EVACUATED BY STANLEY FORCE LAST AS SURROUNDED AND UNTENABLE AND SMALL PARTY OF WOMEN AND CHILDREN UNABLE TO WALK HAD UNFORTUNATELY TO SURRENDER. FURTHER COUNTER ATTACKS BY STANLEY FORCE TOWARDS STANLEY GROUND FAILED WITH SOME CASUALTIES. ENEMY IN POSSESSION OF INDIAN MILITARY HOSPITAL AT TUNKWAH EAST OF CAROLENS (QUERY CLIFF) BUT BEHAVING WELL TOWARDS WOUNDED. TROOPS NOW VERY TIRED. WATER AND TRANSPORT SITUATION STILL VERY GRAVE. CHINESE SECRET INTELLIGENCE INDICATES POSSIBLE FACKWARD MOVEMENT OF SOME JAPANESE TRANSPORT AND ARTILLERY WHICH MAY POINT TO INCREASING EFFECTIVE PRESSURE BY BODIES OF CHINESE TROOPS OR GUERRILLAS IN (NANKING QUERY) TERRITORY. FORTRESS HEADQUARTERS NOW BEING BOMBARDED. IN/

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

INFORMATION JUST RECEIVED THAT MIDDLESEX AT LEIGHTON HILL HAVE BEATEN OFF DETERMINED ATTACK.

ADDRESSED WASHINGTON AND OTTAWA.

TROOPERS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277674

SECRET

T E L E G R A M

FROM: The War Office, London.

TO: National Defence Headquarters, Ottawa.

24th December, 1941.

C.G.S.

M.G.O.

A.G.

Q.M.G.

M.S.

I M P O R T A N T

DEFENSOR

OTTAWA

UNNUMBERED

LONDON ENGLAND

23RD DECEMBER 1941

FROM GOVERNOR HONGKONG ADDRESSED UK SECRETARY OF STATE FOR COLONIES LONDON UK IMPORTANT (DECEMBER 22ND ?) FOLLOWING COMMUNIQUE ISSUED 1700 22ND DECEMBER-BEGINS: THE POSITION REMAINS UNCHANGED. ENDS.

TROOPERS.

/RGW.

158

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277675

T E L E G R A M SECRET

FROM: Troopers, War Office, London England.

TO: National Defence Headquarters, Ottawa.

24TH DECEMBER, 1941.

C.G.S.
M.G.O.
A.G.
Q.M.G.
M.S.

I M M E D I A T E

DEFENSOR OTTAWA LONDON, 24TH DECEMBER, 1941.

60010 24/12

SITUATION REPORT UP TO 1700 LOCAL TIME 23RD DEC FROM N.O.I.C. HONGKONG ADDRESSED ADMIRALTY; C IN C EASTERN FLEET 741 23/12 BEGINS:

DURING PAST 24 HRS ENEMY HAS KEPT UP INCESSANT ATTACKS AND LOCAL RAIDS ACCOMPANIED BY INTENSIVE BOMBARDMENTS OF TROOPS AND IMPORTANT POINTS BY DIVE BOMBERS, MORTARS, AND ARTILLERY OF ALL CALIBRES. COMMUNICATION VERY DIFFICULT TO MAINTAIN. SOME GROUND ON MOUNT CAMERON LOST DURING THE NIGHT WAS RECAPTURED EARLY THIS MORNING BY PARTY OF ROYAL MARINES. POSITION NOW MATERIALLY UNCHANGED THOUGH ENEMY INFILTRATION CONTINUES PARTICULARLY BY SNIPERS. ENEMY HAVE BEEN OBSERVED STRIPPING UNIFORMS FROM WOUNDED BRITISH SOLDIERS AND CAUSED SOME (UNAVOIDABLE QUERY) CONFUSION BY WEARING DISCARDED GAS PROOF CAPES. GARRISONED HOTEL WAS EVACUATED BY STANLEY FORCE LAST AS SURROUNDED AND UNTENABLE AND SMALL PARTY OF WOMEN AND CHILDREN UNABLE TO WALK HAD UNFORTUNATELY TO SURRENDER. FURTHER COUNTER

Continued..../2

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

IMMEDIATE

ATTACKS BY STANLEY FORCE TOWARDS STANLEY GROUND FAILED WITH SOME CASUALTIES. ENEMY IN POSSESSION OF INDIAN MILITARY HOSPITAL AT TUNKWAH EAST OF CAROLENS (QUERY CLIFF) BUT BEHAVING WELL TOWARDS WOUNDED. TROOPS NOW VERY TIRED. WATER AND TRANSPORT SITUATION STILL VERY GRAVE. CHINESE SECRET INTELLIGENCE INDICATES POSSIBLE BACKWARD MOVEMENT OF SOME JAPANESE TRANSPORT AND ARTILLERY WHICH MAY POINT TO INCREASING EFFECTIVE PRESSURE BY BODIES OF CHINESE TROOPS OR GUERRILLAS IN (NANKING QUERY) TERRITORY. FORTRESS HEADQUARTERS NOW BEING BOMBARDED. INFORMATION JUST RECEIVED THAT MIDDLESEX AT LEIGHTON HILL HAVE BEATEN OFF DETERMINED ATTACK.

ADDRESSED WASHINGTON AND OTTAWA.

TROOPERS.

157
777
RJL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C277677
SECRET

T E L E G R A M

FROM: The War Office, London,

TO: National Defence Headquarters, Ottawa.

24th December, 1941.

C.G.S.
M.G.O.
A.G.
Q.M.G.
M.S.

I M P O R T A N T

DEFENSOR LONDON ENGLAND

OTTAWA 23RD DECEMBER 1941

UNNUMBERED

FROM GOVERNOR HONGKONG ADDRESSED SECRETARY OF STATE FOR COLONIES LONDON IMPORTANT DECEMBER 22ND FOLLOWING COMMUNIQUE ISSUED 0830 MONDAY 22ND BEGINS IT HAS BEEN A RELATIVELY QUIET NIGHT AND OUR POSITIONS HAVE BEEN MAINTAINED ABORTIVE ATTEMPTS BY SMALL PARTIES OF THE ENEMY TO LAND ON THE NORTH SIDE OF THE ISLAND DURING THE EARLY PART OF THE NIGHT WERE SUCCESSFULLY BEATEN OFF ENDS. 1400 BEGINS: THE ENEMY CONTINUES TO PRESS HIS ATTACK WITH GREAT ENERGY AND HE HAS SUCCEEDED IN BRINGING UP SOME FRESH TROOPS. OUR FORCES ARE DEFENDING THEIR POSITIONS RESOLUTELY WITH EVERY MEANS AT THEIR COMMAND.

TROOPERS.

/RGW.

159

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

T E L E G R A M SECRET

FROM: The War Office, London, England.

TO: National Defence Headquarters, Ottawa.

24TH DECEMBER, 1941.

C.G.S.

M.G.O.

A.G.

Q.M.G. I M P O R T A N T

M.S.

DEFENSOR OTTAWA LONDON, 23RD DECEMBER, 1941.

UNNUMBERED

FROM GOVERNOR HONGKONG ADDRESSED SECRETARY OF STATE FOR THE COLONIES LONDON IMPORTANT (MY TELEGRAM NO 441) 23RD DECEMBER FOLLOWING COMMUNIQUE ISSUED 0830 BEGINS: FIGHTING CONTINUES ALL ALONG THE LINES HELD YESTERDAY WITH A LOCAL SUCCESS FOR US IN THE SOUTH SMALL PARTIES OF OUR ADMINISTRATIVE MILITARY PERSONNEL NOT NORMALLY EQUIPPED OR TRAINED FOR ACTIVE COMBAT NOW FIGHTING IN ADVANCE POSTS HAVE SHOWN GREAT DETERMINATION AND COURAGE IN MANY CASES BEATING OFF ENEMY UNITS ATTEMPTING TO OVER RUN THEIR POSITIONS AND IN OTHER CASES FIGHTING TO THE LAST THE VALUE TO OPERATIONS AS A WHOLE OF SUCH FINE RESISTANCE BY ISOLATED PARTIES CANNOT BE OVER ESTIMATED GOVERNOR

TROOPERS

155
777
RJL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277679

TELEGRAM SECRET

FROM: GOVERNOR HONG KONG

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS OTTAWA

25TH DECEMBER 1941

C.G.S.

M.G.O.

A.G.

Q.M.G.

M.S.

DEFENSOR HONG KONG

OTTAWA 23RD DECEMBER 1941

1496 DECEMBER 23RD.

FOLLOWING COMMUNIQUE ISSUED 1400 BEGINS

FIGHTING CONTINUES ALONG LAST NIGHTS LINE WITH UNDIMINISHED INTENSITY AS A RESULT OF CONTINUOUS ATTACK THERE WAS SLIGHT ENEMY PENETRATION IN THE CENTRAL SECTOR IN THE MOUNT CAMERON DIRECTION THIS PENETRATION HAS BEEN CONTAINED BY OUR TROOPS SINCE EARLY THIS MORNING ENEMY BOMBARDMENTS FROM AIRCRAFT MORTARS AND ARTILLERY OF ALL CALIBRES CONTINUE ON OUR POSITIONS BRIEFLY THE POSITION IS SUBSTANTIALLY UNCHANGED.

GOVERNOR HONG KONG

250/HB

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277680

SECRET

T E L E G R A M

FROM: ADMIRALTY.

TO: N.D.H.Q., OTTAWA.

25th December, 1941.

C.G.S. I M M E D I A T E

N.D.H.Q., OTTAWA.

LONDON, ENGLAND,
25TH DECEMBER, 1941.

UNNUMBERED

FOLLOWING RECEIVED FROM GOVERNOR HONG KONG. BEGINS.

FOR SECRETARY OF STATE FROM GOVERNOR, MILITARY AND NAVAL COMMANDERS HAVE NOW ADVISED ME THAT NO FURTHER EFFECTIVE MILITARY RESISTANCE CAN NOW BE MADE. I AM TAKING ACTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH THAT ADVICE. LORD. 0712/25.

ADMIRALTY

telephoned at Laurier House 9h.

285/AC

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277681

FROM ADMIRALTY

TO NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS - OTTAWA

25 December

Following received from Governor Hong Kong, Begins:
For Secretary of State from Governor. Military and Naval commanders have now advised me that no further effective military resistance can now be made. I am taking action in accordance with that advice. Lord.

ADMIRALTY

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

R

C277682

I

MOST SECRET

COPY

T E L E G R A M

FROM: The War Office, London.

TO: National Defence Headquarters, Ottawa.

23rd December, 1941.

C.G.S.
M.G.O.
A.G.
Q.M.G.
M.S.

I M M E D I A T E

IMMEDIATE

DEFENSOR
OTTAWA

LONDON ENGLAND
23rd December 1941.

59713 23/12

MOST SECRET

M. O. 10 TO OTTAWA WASHINGTON

Following Telegram has been received: FROM N.O.I.C. HONG KONG 0842 Z/20 December. Received 0340 22/12 ADDSD ADMIRALTY.

""720. PASS FOLLOWING TO SEC. OF STATE FOR COLONIES TO SEC OF STATE FOR COLONIES BEGINS T.B.L. (QUERY Y) F FOLLOWING COMMUNIQUE ISSUED 0930 TO-DAY BEGINS YESTERDAY AFTERNOON WE LAUNCHED A SUCCESSFUL COUNTER ATTACK AGAINST ENEMY IN NEIGHBOURHOOD OF WONGNEICHONAND GAP. JAPANESE WERE THROWN BACK FROM THIS KEYPOINT WHICH PREVIOUSLY HAD BEEN IN THEIR HANDS FOR A SHORT PERIOD AND WE HAVE SINCE MAINTAINED OUR LINE. THERE HAVE BEEN NO FURTHER ENEMY ADVANCES AND THROUGHOUT NIGHT WE REMAINED IN CONTROL OF SITUATION. HEAVY SHELLING OF MID LEVEL OF CITY TOOK PLACE TOWARDS DUSK YESTERDAY AND THERE WAS SOME DAMAGE. ENEMY BOMBING ATTACKS THROUGHOUT DAY WERE CONTINUED. T.B.L.R.X.

FOLLOWING COMMUNIQUE ISSUED 1230 QUERY 18TH BEGINS. OPERATIONS HAVE BEEN PROCEEDING SATISFACTORILY TO-DAY. PARTIES OF ENEMY HAVE BEEN MOPPED UP IN REPULSE BAY AREA AND OUR TROOPS HAVE PUSHED ENEMY FORCES BACK ACROSS HAPPY VALLEY. MESSAGE HAS BEEN RECEIVED FROM GENERAL YUHANMOW FROM WHICH IT APPEARS HIS FORCES ARE NOW WITHIN VERY SHORT DISTANCE OF HONG KONG AND THAT RELIEF FOR

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

GARRISON MAY BE EXPECTED IN NEAR FUTURE. DURING MORNING FORCE OF THREE BOMBERS ESCORTED BY SIX FIGHTER AIRCRAFT WAS SEEN CARRYING OUT DIVE BOMBING ATTACKS ON JAPANESE ON NORTH OF KOWLOON. GOVERNOR

TROOPERS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C277684

II

K

COPY

T E L E G R A M

SECRET

FROM: Admiralty

TO: N.D.H.Q.

23rd December, 1941.

C.G.S.
M.G.O.
A.G.
Q.M.G.
M.S.

DEFENSOR
OTTAWA

LONDON ENGLAND
22nd DECEMBER 1941.

PLEASE PASS TO MACHIN CHUNGKING AND DEFENSOR

FOLLOWING IS A REPETITION OF CDRE, HONG KONGS 1105/22 BEGINS - ADDRESSED ADMIRALTY PLEASE PASS TO TROOPERS, C. IN C. EASTERN FLEET (PLEASE PASS TO EASFAR)

FROM CDRE HONG KONG FROM FERVOUR BEGINS.

SITREP UP TO 1800 LOCAL TIME 22ND DECEMBER. THE ENEMY HAS BEEN ABLE TO LAND FRESH TROOPS, ON NORTH EAST COAST OF ISLAND AND HAS BEEN ATTACKING CONTINUOUSLY ALL LAST NIGHT AND TODAY WITH LAND FORCES, MORTARS, GUNFIRE AND DIVE-BOMBING. YESTERDAY COUNTER ATTACK FROM STANLEY TOWARD TY TAM TUK FAILED ALTHOUGH CERTAIN NUMBER OF ENEMY KILLED AT COST OF ABOUT 100 CANADIAN CASUALTIES. COUNTER ATTACK BY COMPANY OF WINNIPEG GRENADIERS TO RETAKE MONG NEI CHEONG GAP ALSO FAILED IN FACE OF ENEMY CONCENTRATED MORTAR AND LIGHT MACHINE GUN FIRE OUR TROOPS ARE VERY TIRED AND HAVE SUFFERED HEAVY CASUALTIES INCLUDING CANADIAN BRIGADIER LAWSON BELIEVED KILLED CANADIAN COLONEL HENNESSEY KILLED BY SHELL FIRE AND COLONEL KIDD INDIAN ARMY MISSING BELIEVED KILLED. ISLAND NOW SPLIT IN THREE PARTS. ISOLATED BRITISH FORCE IN STANLEY JAPANESE ON EASTERN HALF OF GAP JUST WEST OF REPULSE BAY W/T STATION STILL INFILTRATING AND OURSELVES STILL IN POSSESSION OF WIRELESS APPARATUS THOUGH VERY WEAKLY HELD ADJACENT TO TIP. SMALL POCKETS OF BRITISH REMNANTS STILL HOLDING OUT IN ISOLATED POSITIONS. WATER AND TRANSPORT SITUATION CRITICAL. STILL UNABLE TO REPLENISH

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

AMMUNITION SUPPLY AS REQUIRED HONG KONG SURROUNDED THOUGH STILL HOLDING OUT MUCH MATERIAL DAMAGE BY DIVE BOMBING MORTAR AND SHELL FIRE. HAVE SUCCESSFULLY DESTROYED OIL INSTALLATIONS AT TEXACO ASIATIC PETROLEUM CO. (QUERY DUMP) MA TAU KOK BUT CANNOT REPT NOT DESTROY AT LAI CHI KOK ON ACCOUNT OF PROXIMITY OF LARGE CIVIL HOSPITAL.

ADMIRALTY.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Jas to file

C 277686

FROM ADMIRALTY

TO NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS - OTTAWA

25 December

Following received from Governor Hong Kong, Begins: For Secretary of State from Governor. Military and Naval commanders have now advised me that no further effective military resistance can now be made. I am taking action in accordance with that advice. Lord.

ADMIRALTY

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Hk C 277687

SECRET

T E L E G R A M

FROM: ADMIRALTY, LONDON ENGLAND.
TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA

DECEMBER 25TH, 1941.

I M P O R T A N T

C.G.S.

.....

DEFENSOR, OTTAWA LONDON, DECEMBER 25TH, 1941.

740

FOLLOWING IS A REPETITION OF N.O.I.C. HONG KONG 0615/25 BEGINS:

ADMIRALTY FROM N.O.T.C HONG KONG 740. FOLLOWING FROM GOVERNOR FOR SECRETARY OF STATE 1495 DATED 23RD DECEMBER. BEGINS: FOLLOWING IS SUMMARY OF GENERAL SITUATION AT NOON TUESDAY. ENEMY HAS SLIGHTLY IMPROVED HIS POSITION IN LAST 24 HOURS BUT LINES HOLD GENERALLY AS YESTERDAY. TROOPS ARE VERY TIRED INDEED BUT SPIRIT GENERALLY GOOD AND IT IS UNDERSTOOD THAT EVERY DAYS RESISTANCE IS OF VALUE TO ALLIED CAUSE. WATER POSITION IN CITY AND ON PEAK IS MOST PRECARIOUS SINCE PRINCIPLE RESERVOIRS (CORRUPT GROUP) ARE IN ENEMIES HANDS AND VITAL CONNECTIONS FROM REMAINING HAVE BEEN EXTENSIVELY DAMAGED BY SHELL FIRE. LITTLE KEPT (TWO CORRUPT GROUPS) AT PRESENT JUST (CORRUPT GROUP) EVERY EFFORT IS BEING MADE BY P.W.D. TO REPAIR DAMAGE AND BY (CORRUPT GROUP) TO (CORRUPT GROUP) REPAIR. FOOD STUFF (TWO CORRUPT GROUPS) GREATLY REDUCED BY ENEMY OCCUPYING MANY DEPOTS AND BY DESTRUCTION THROUGH (CORRUPT GROUP) CAUSED

CONTINUED.....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

BY ENEMY ACTION. STREET FIGHTING EAST ANE WANCHAI BEGAN AFTER ENEMY PENETRATED THROUGH A R P TUNNELS. VERY HEAVY SHELLING MORTARING AND DIVE BOMBING ALL MORNING AND EXTREMELY DIFFICULT TO MAINTAIN COMMUNICATIONS. FURTHER FIGHTING WILL BE UNCONTROLLED AND CONFINED TO CENTRE OF RESISTANCE OF UNIT AS SUB UNITS. NO WATER IN HAND AND ALL MEN PHYSICALLY EXHAUSTED AFTER DAYS OF CONTINUOUS FIGHTING. VERY HEAVY MORTARING AND DIVE BOMBING OF MOUNT CAMERON JUST REPORTED WITH INCENDIARIES SETTING ALL THAT COUNTRYSIDE ALIGHT. ENDS.

ADMIRALTY.

310

/PH.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277689

HK

2nd

T E L E G R A M SECRET

FROM: ADMIRALTY.

TO: N.D.H.Q. OTTAWA.

26TH DECEMBER, 1941.

C.G.S. I M M E D I A T E

DEFENSOR, LONDON, ENGLAND,.

OTTAWA. 26TH DECEMBER, 1941.

FOLLOWING IS A REPETITION NOI/C HONG KONG 0529Z/25TH BEGINS. ADMIRALTY, FROM NOI/C HONG KONG 755 FOR SECRETARY OF STATE: UNNUMBERED IMMEDIATE FROM GOVERNOR HONG KONG 25TH DECEMBER. STOUT FIGHTING IS GOING ON. ENEMY WORKING TOWARD CENTRE OF TOWN. I HAD ANOTHER REQUEST FOR SURRENDER THIS MORNING AND ANSWERED BRIEFLY IN NEGATIVE. ALL IN VERY GOOD HEART AND SEND CHRISTMAS GREETINGS. TIME OF ORIGIN 0529 25TH ENDS. 1732A/26

ADMIRALTY

390/AC

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277690

TELEGRAM SECRET

FROM: ADMIRALTY

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS OTTAWA

27TH DECEMBER 1941

C.G.S.

M.G.O.

A. G.

Q.M.G.

M.S.

DEFENSOR LONDON ENGLAND

OTTAWA 27TH DECEMBER 1941

UNNUMBERED

FOLLOWING IS A REPETITION OF HONG KONG'S 0827Z/22 BEGINS ADMIRALTY FROM HONG KONG FOLLOWING RECEIVED PLEASE PASS TO OTTAWA. BEGINS FOR MINISTER OF NATIONAL DEFENCE. 001/22 YOUR CABLE RECEIVED SITUATION CRITICAL CONFIRMED PART ENGAGED CASUALTIES HEAVY. LAWSON MISSING BELIEVED KILLED HENSTOY LINDE MISSING BUT TROOPS HAVE DONE MAGNIFICENT WORK SPIRIT EXCELLENT. SUTCLIFFE 0827Z/22.

ADMIRALTY

469/HB

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

SECRET

TELEGRAM

FROM: FERVOUR, HONG KONG,

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA

DECEMBER 28TH,1941.

C.G.S.

M.G.O.

A.G.

Q.M.G.

M.S.

.....

DEFENSOR, OTTAWA HONG KONG DEC 28TH,1941.

UNNUMBERED

CASUALTIES ORINOCO TO 1800 HOURS

20TH DECEMBER:

ROYAL RIFLES WOUNDED E/30060 COLEMAN, E/30154 COATES, E/30027 MCNAUGHTON, E/40988 MACLAUGHLIN, E/29841 SMITH, E/30759 WATERHOUSE, E/68207 PASMORE, MISSING E/41548 RILEY.

PLEASE INFORM NEXT KIN.

FERVOUR.

49

/PH.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM **SECRET**

FROM: N.O. I/C Hong Kong.

TO: National Defence Headquarters, Ottawa, Ontario.

29TH DECEMBER, 1941.

C.G.S.

M.G.O.

A.G.

Q.M.G.

M.S.

DEFENSOR OTTAWA HONG KONG, 24TH DECEMBER, 1941.

0923

FOLLOWING IS A REPETITION OF N.O.I/C HONGKONG'S 0923 24TH. BEGINS FROM N.O. I/C HONG KONG.

PART TWO OF MY 0923 24TH DECEMBER.

LATE AFTERNOON ENEMY CAPTURED LEIGHTON HILL AREA AFTER HEAVY ARTILLERY AND MORTAR BOMBARDMENT. HEIGHTS OF HONG KONG STILL HOLDING OUT. STANLEY POSITION UNCHANGED WITH ENEMY STILL IN CLOSE CONTACT. HEAVY SHELLING AND DIVE BOMBING OF (?) UPPER LEVEL AND POKFULAM ROAD.

ENEMY HAVE REMOVED MAJORITY (?) INDIA MILITARY HOSPITAL TUNG WAH EAST PLACE UNKNOWN. BELIEVE SITUATION SLIGHTLY EASED BUT STILL VERY PRECARIOUS. ENDS 0923 24TH.

N.O. I/C HONG KONG.

NOTE: Part II of #374 RECEIVED FROM NAVY.

100/RJL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

T E L E G R A M

29TH DECEMBER, 1941.

FROM: NAVAL SERVICE HEADQUARTERS.

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA.

C.G.S.

DEFENSOR, OTTAWA. 29TH DECEMBER, 1941.

734.

FOLLOWING IS A REPETITION OF CDRE. HONG KONG'S 08272/22 BEGINS.

FROM CDRE, HONG KONG ADDRESSED ADMIRALTY 734.

FOR MINISTER OF NATIONAL DEFENCE. 001/22.

YOUR CABLE RECEIVED. SITUATION CRITICAL CANADIAN TROOPS PART PRISONERS RESIDUE ENGAGED CASUALTIES HEAVY. LAWSON MISSING BELIEVED KILLED, HENNESSEY KILLED, LINDON MISSING. TROOPS HAVE DONE MATNIFICENT WORK SPIRIT EXCELLENT. SUTCLIFFE.

ADMIRALTY.

468A

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

FROM: N.O.I.C., HONG KONG.

TO: NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA.

29TH DECEMBER, 1941.

C.G.S.

.....

DEFENSOR, OTTAWA. LONDON, 26TH DECEMBER, 1941.

751.

(TO DEFENSOR OTTAWA AND MACHIN CHUNGKING ADDSD ADMIRALTY TROOPERS C IN C EASTER FLEET 305 PASS EAS FAR FROM NOIC HONG KONG 24/12.)

SITUATION REPORT UP TO 1700 LOCAL TIME 24TH DEC. SITUATION MATERIALLY UNCHANGED.
/ENEMY HAVE CONTINUED HEAVY ATTACKS WITH GRENADES MORTERS, ARTILLERY AND DIVE BOMBERS. ROYAL SCOTS WERE DRIVEN OFF THE TOP OF MOUNT CALVIRON DURING THE NIGHT BUT ARE HOLDING GROUND ON LOWER WESTERN SLOPES IN SPITE OF INCREASING ENEMY FIRE AND NUMBERS ON THEIR FRONT. PART TWO FOLLOWS.

NOIC, HONG KONG.

374.

/IH.

NOTE: MESSAGE DELAYED DUE TO COMMUNICATION DIFFICULTIES. REMAINDER OF MESSAGE NOT RECEIVED.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277695 4K

Sally file

DEPARTMENT OF
EXTERNAL AFFAIRS
CANADA

OTTAWA, May 9th, 1942

Dear Sir,

I am enclosing copy of a photostat which was made of a leaflet dropped by the Japanese Air Force on Hong Kong during their attack.

The original was received from Mr. Arthur Duff and has been returned to him.

Yours sincerely,

N. A. Robertson,
Under Secretary of State
For External Affairs.

The Right Honourable W.L.MacKenzie King,
Prime Minister of Canada,
O t t a w a

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED VIDEO
PAPIER DE COULEUR

USELESS TO RESIST



W. L. M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Hong Kong

TELEGRAM C277699

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN SOUTH AFRICA

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE

CYPHER

NO. 64

PRETORIA. August 5, 1942.

No. 64. August 5th. W.G. Poy, late of our Trade Commissioner's Office, Hong Kong, and a non commissioned officer in Hong Kong Volunteer Defence Corps during seige of the Colony, made a deposition to the British Consul General at Lourenco Marques regarding the conduct of the battle prior to the capitulation. This was done after Poy had been handed over to the Consul for repatriation to Australia in accordance with your instructions. His statement is not favourable to the Canadian troops in Hong Kong, alleging poor morale and lack of training. A memorandum on this basis has been sent to London by the Consul General. Copy just received goes forward in next bag. In the meantime the following are excerpts:

"After a couple of days of our retirement to the Island it became noticeable that the Canadians were beginning to feel the strain and were extremely nervous and jumpy, so much so that our Chinese D/R Section was ordered to go particularly slow when riding in areas manned by Canadians as they were likely to mistake us for fifth columnists in uniform. The majority of them did not seem to have their hearts in their jobs". After having explained how the Japanese took control of the northern part of the Island of Hong Kong he says:

"The enemy then advanced over Wong Nei Chong Gap to block links in the vicinity of Camp Nicolson and several parties of

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM C 277698

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN SOUTH AFRICA

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

PRETORIA.

Canadians were sent out after them but without success and with losses. When the situation clarified the Japs were just behind Mount Cameron and our front line was in Wonchai Gap, extending down to Aberdeen. This line was composed principally of Canadians, which in the end were put under Colonel Simon White". After further comments and alleging several instances of seeming inefficiency of our troops he concludes in saying:

"The foregoing instances are quoted not with the idea of slighting the Canadian troops, but as evidence to show that they were not ready for battle - lacking discipline and efficiency as he said before. Also that while there were Canadian losses this was not the result of their being shoved in the front, as appears to have been the impression in the outside world. They did not bear the brunt of the first attacks, but their positions on frontal situations were brought about by the defeat of other troops in much forward positions".

HIGH COMMISSIONER

Rec'd, 10:57 A.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

(1)

Special Telegrams

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C277699

TELEGRAM

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

MOST SECRET

LONDON, September 20th, 1941.

CYPHER

CIRCULAR M. 310

Circular M. 310. Most Secret. Following for your Prime Minister, Begins:

My telegram of September 12th, Circular M. 302.

Far East.

1. His Majesty's Ambassador at Tokyo recently reported interesting conversation with Mr. Shigemitsu. Main points made by latter were as follows:-

(a) It was clear to Mr. Shigemitsu that in Japan the process of "cooling off" towards Tripartite Pact and Axis generally was proceeding apace; as regards Pact the obligations assumed by Japan were being closely scrutinized and feeling prevailed that these must be interpreted in a more narrow legal sense than had been the practice lately of the Minister for Foreign Affairs. In answer to enquiry whether this meant that Japan would not feel obliged to go to war under Article 3 if the United States were to become involved in hostilities with Germany when acting in defence of American shipping against German attack, he replied in the affirmative. There was a marked desire for peaceful solutions, and from this point of view the moment was particularly opportune for present negotiations in Washington. The reasons for this state of affairs he listed as follows:

(1) The Emperor was now taking a close interest in foreign affairs and particularly in present discussions in Washington;

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

C277700

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

(2) Moderate elements in Japanese politics which had submerged after collapse of France were now again exerting an influence on affairs;

(3) The Germans had over-played their hand, particularly through their interference in Japanese domestic politics - a course which in a country like Japan was extremely unwise.

(b) While there was a considerable interest in Washington negotiations, there was also, he said, a large and influential body of the opinion which considered that it was with us as having a more liberal and immediate stake in the Far East, that a settlement must be reached if peace in the Far East was to be established on a solid basis. He gave the impression that he felt that it would have been preferable had we been associated with Washington discussions.

(c) On the subject of Indo-China he said that difficulties had arisen from attempt to confine occupation to northern part, and military considerations connected primarily with war in China had accelerated subsequent occupation of the south. He wondered whether it would be possible for agreement to be reached on basis of a withdrawal of Japanese troops from Indo-China in return for closing of Burma Road, without which latter act our relations with Japan must always remain uneasy. He thought that a solution to the Thai (Siam) problem taken in isolation would be less difficult provided some means could be found of guaranteeing neutrality of that country and hence allaying our mutual anxieties in regard to its political and territorial integrity.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

C 277701

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

2. In a further telegram Sir Robert Craigie reported that his United States colleague had shown him confidentially a telegram to his Government in which he expresses the opinion that in face of great difficulties Japanese Prime Minster and Minister for Foreign Affairs were genuinely concerned to bring about a peaceful settlement of difficulties with the United States. In present state of public opinion, however, the section of the Cabinet which supports them is unable to go either too far or too fast for, unless they can carry public opinion at least partially with them, assassinations and even revolt might be the consequence. This being the position, United States Ambassador urged that opportunity should be taken in public statements by leading statesmen in the United States to explain advantages which Japan may expect to derive from loosening her present close ties with the Axis and abandoning her policy of economic exclusionism in the Far East. These advantages could not be too frequently stressed because of efforts of Japanese censorship to prevent presentation of a true picture to the Japanese public; only when such statements are made by the highest authorities abroad is there any reasonable guarantee of their receiving publicity in Japan.

3. After careful consideration of these telegrams, we have now replied to His Majesty's Ambassador at Tokyo on following lines:-

While it is possible that there has been a recent Japanese cooling off towards the Axis, we have every reason

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

C 277702

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

to think that this springs not from a desire to re-establish friendship with the Democracies but from a growing conviction that Tripartite Pact has lost its value as means of promoting Japanese ambitions, and that a temporary compromise with the United States and ourselves would provide a better chance of ultimately realizing Japan's aims. Our information is that there is some hesitation and division of counsel on these points, but nothing shows that Japan has modified her long-term aims. We doubt therefore whether any public statement of advantages to be gained by Japan from loosening her ties with the Axis and abandoning her policy of economic exclusionism in the Far East would have much effect. Japan always wishes the other party to make first conciliatory move, and on basis that everything will be all right provided latest Japanese fait accompli is recognised we feel this time Japan must furnish concrete evidence of her intention both to make amends and to mend her ways before we make any further mention of economic assistance. The first two conditions of any general settlement must be Japanese willingness to give China terms which Chungking could accept and withdrawal of Japanese troops from Indo-China. Of this there is no sign whatever. In the meantime it is important not to give impression to Japan that we are thinking even of any relaxation of our economic measures. We have made it clear to His Majesty's Ambassador that we are not prepared to discuss closure of Burma Road, and have approved his action in returning uncompromising reply when Minister for Foreign Affairs recently raised the point. Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Rec'd Ottawa, 7:31 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

HLK/JG, September 24, 1941.

SECRET

Memorandum for the Prime Minister

D.O. TELEGRAM M 310 - JAPAN

1. In my opinion London's reply to Sir Robert Craigie is most reasonable and appropriate. Mr. Grew's suggestion that the "highest authorities" in the United States and Great Britain should refer publicly to "the advantages which Japan may expect to derive from loosening her present close ties with the Axis and abandoning her policy of economic exclusionism in the Far East" would, if carried out, probably do no great harm; but to carry this policy to the point of promising economic benefits without demanding some very concrete proof of the abandonment of recent Japanese policies would be to fall again into the old, time-worn and very obvious Japanese trap.

2. Throughout the early years of renewed Japanese aggression (1931-1935) Japanese official and unofficial representatives abroad, at the instigation of their Government, argued over and over again: "Just leave us alone, avoid all evidence of outside pressure, and sooner or later our liberal elements will regain control from the extremists and then we can resume policies of international cooperation". By accepting this argument Britain and America were ham-strung for years, during which time the Japanese, laughing heartily up their kimono sleeves, went on from aggression to aggression. Now this booby-trap is being tried again.

3. It is probably true that the Japanese are beginning to fear that they picked the wrong side, and that they do not like the manners of the German army of occupation in Tokyo. And it is natural that they should try to persuade Britain and America to pay them for deserting their present allies. But surely London and Washington have learned something in the last ten years. Eden's reply to Craigie would seem to indicate that the former at least has digested the lesson.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

4. It may be true that the Japanese Prime Minister and Foreign Minister are "genuinely concerned to bring about a peaceful settlement of difficulties with the United States", and that in backing down from their previous intransigent position they may so anger Japanese opinion (which, in recent years, they themselves have so ardently inflamed) that assassinations and even a revolt may be the result. But that is their problem. They have been running a thoroughly cynical and dishonest ramp, and if they are destroyed by the popular fury which they themselves have done their best to arouse that should be no cause for democratic tears. A Japan torn by internal revolt would be no great antagonist even for the preoccupied Allies and the United States.

5. Ambassador Shigemitsu's proposal that Japan abandon Indo-China in return for the closing of the Burma Road by Great Britain is, in effect, the promise of a homicidal criminal that he will drop one of the weapons that he intends to use against an intended victim if that victim will assist in the murder of an innocent third party. This proposal illustrates the dishonesty of Tokyo's new effort to get London and Washington to revert to a policy of appeasement. It is a very encouraging sign that the British Government will have none of it.

6. It would seem to me to be desirable that we should inform London of our agreement with the policy outlined in Mr. Eden's telegram to Sir Robert Craigie. We could also perform a real service by letting Washington know our views. The appeasers in the State Department and the White House are still active and influential and a clear expression of Canadian opinion might strengthen the determination of Mr. Hull to adhere to his present policy. It might also influence the President who has recently given some indications of vacillating in his attitude towards Japan.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

NAR/SR
24.9.41

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER

I am enclosing a memorandum, prepared by Mr. Keenleyside, commenting on Dominions Office telegram Circular M.310 of September 20th regarding recent and prospective developments in the secret negotiations which have been proceeding between the United States and Japan. I am also attaching a draft telegram which could be sent to the United Kingdom Government if you approve endorsing the United Kingdom Government's doubts about the reliability of Japanese promises of future good behaviour.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

MOST SECRET

CYPHER

CIRCULAR M. 317

LONDON, October 4th, 1941.

Circular M. 317. Most Secret. Following for your Prime Minister, Begins:

My telegram of September 20th, Circular M. 310.

Japan.

1. Commenting on our views expressed in paragraph 3 of my telegram under reference, His Majesty's Ambassador at Tokyo states that while no radical change has yet occurred in Japanese political situation, there exists a more real prospect than when Mr. Matsuoka was Minister for Foreign Affairs of setting in motion a swing away from the Axis. Sir R. Craigie reports that both he and the United States Ambassador consider Prince Konoye perfectly sincere in his desire to avert danger towards which he now sees Tripartite Pact and Axis connections are rapidly leading Japan. In his opinion, however, strength of opposition to Konoye's new policy leads Japanese Government to feel that they can only retain sufficient support for this policy and face anger of their Axis partners (already intensified by publication of Konoye's message to President Roosevelt) if some overt and striking sign of progress in Washington discussions can be given quickly. Such a sign would be provided by a meeting between Prince Konoye and President Roosevelt. This is apparently at present under consideration and is regarded by the Japanese Government as crucial factor on which the rest of Washington negotiations will

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

C 277707

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

depend. Vice Minister for Foreign Affairs has expressed view to Sir R. Craigie that Prince Konoye has now virtually cut the painter so far as the Axis may be concerned, and that there is little hope of present Japanese Government surviving if discussions break down or are unduly prolonged.

2. As regards Washington discussions, from conversation with Vice Minister for Foreign Affairs on September 27th Sir R. Craigie gathered the following information:

(a) Japanese Government are anxious that Konoye - Roosevelt meeting should take place at the earliest possible moment. For this purpose, Japanese consider it should be sufficient to agree beforehand on general principles of a Far Eastern settlement, leaving details to be worked out afterwards through diplomatic channels. United States Government on the other hand appear to be working for more detailed elaboration of the proposed settlement before a meeting takes place. They also say they must first consult other Pacific Powers namely "Great Britain, Netherlands, China, etc." Japanese Government consider it natural and necessary that we should be fully consulted, but they fear more general consultation will lead to delays which will be fatal to the whole scheme.

(b) Formulae have been worked out defining Japan's position under Tripartite Pact and Japan's attitude and intentions vis a vis Soviet which (according to Vice Minister) the others are understood to regard as satisfactory.

(c) Similar undertaking as regards Japan's abstention

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

from southward expansion has been given, but Vice Minister for Foreign Affairs did not say whether this had been found to be satisfactory.

(d) Difficulty had evidently occurred over question of period for withdrawal of Japanese troops from China after conclusion of peace. Japanese maintaining that they must keep certain safeguards temporarily in case of some abrupt or unforeseen development in the situation.

(e) There did not appear to be much difficulty on economic side, at least so far as establishment of general principles was concerned.

3. Vice Minister for Foreign Affairs stressed urgency of present situation, since the German Government, he says, are applying terrific pressure and every effort is being made to wreck Prince Konoye's plans. He feared that delays and hesitation at Washington were due to a false conception of real political situation in Japan, and to belief that the Japanese Government might not be strong enough to "deliver the goods".

4. While clearly hoping that something may come of negotiations, His Majesty's Ambassador stresses importance of maintaining full vigour of our economic reprisals pending concrete evidence of change in Japanese policy. He considers that practical application of Prince Konoye's general principles would alone justify concrete concessions.

5. It is possible that in imparting above information the Vice Minister was actuated by the hope that we should

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C-277709

TELEGRAM

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

influence the United States Government in sense desired by Japan. It is most important that none of the information should leak out from British sources. We do not want responsibility for any break-down to be placed upon us.

VK

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Rec'd Ottawa 7:42 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277710

TELEGRAM

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMPORTANT

MOST SECRET

CYPHER

CIRCULAR M. 330

LONDON, October 18th, 1941.

Circular M. 330. Most Secret. Following for your Prime Minister, Begins:

Japan.

Following is repetition of telegram No. 2032 of October 18th from His Majesty's Ambassador at Tokyo, Begins:

I learn from a good Japanese source that when resignation of late Cabinet was first mooted, there was every prospect of a purely militarist Government taking over pledged to execute extremist policies. Indeed it was combination of internal difficulties with somewhat retrogressive progress of negotiations with the United States which brought about the Cabinet's fall. Owing to last moment efforts of the more moderate elements, constitution of the new Cabinet will ensure continued pursuit of policy of maintaining peace in the Pacific, though we must expect a somewhat more vigorous assertion of what Japan considers to be her rights.

2. I take this to mean that we need not anticipate any immediate action likely to involve Japan in war with the democracies. Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Rec'd Ottawa, 10:50 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

J|C 277711

TELEGRAM

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

MOST SECRET

CYPHER

CIRCULAR M. 337

LONDON, October 24th, 1941.

Circular M. 337. Most Secret. Following for your Prime Minister, Begins:

Japan.

Following is repetition of telegram 5653 sent to His Majesty's Ambassador at Washington on October 18th, Begins:

Since your conversation with Mr. Hull, Japanese Government has fallen, apparently on issue of Washington conversations and conduct of affairs has been put into extremists hands. It is therefore necessary, in conjunction with United States Government, to take stock of situation having regard to (a) the stimulus which German advance on Moscow is giving to those in Japan in favour of early action and (b) the effective pressure of our economic embargo on Japan.

2. It is possible direction which Japanese will take is southwards, e.g. into Thailand, and we have had an urgent appeal from Thai Prime Minister for cooperation (see Bangkok telegram No. 724). Japan knows, however, that this choice is likely to bring her into collision with ABCD front. This risk is less in the north where Japan had already a strong concentration of military forces. Japan may also hope that departure of Government from Moscow and consequent weakening of its authority may lead to some disintegration of Soviet forces in Siberia.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON.

We have to reckon therefore with possibility of an attack upon Russia in the fairly near future.

5. Even though there is little effective action that we could take in this eventuality (and you should make it clear that we have taken no decision on the point) it is desirable that we should enter into consultation with the United States Government at once. So long as our Russian Allies are resisting Germany in the west it is important that we should not weaken or discourage their resistance by a failure to support them to the best of our ability in the Far East. We have also to consider position of our Dutch Allies and effect on spirit of Netherlands East Indies if we were to fail the Russians.

4. Still more important is question whether we can afford to allow Japan to attack us "one by one" and having disposed of Russia to be able to turn on us, strengthened and freed from Russian danger, at moment which suited her best, and which would no doubt coincide with moment at which Germany in the west should be free to do the same.

5. Indo China has already gone: Japan has established her bases there and if she is allowed to free herself, by an attack on Russia from present threat to her rear, the danger to ourselves will be very serious indeed.

6. We have been well content to leave handling of Japanese problem to the United States and to follow United States in their policy of maximum economic pressure. Prime Minister made it clear moreover in his broadcast of August 24th

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

C 277713

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON.

that should their attempt to reach a peaceful solution fail we should arrange ourselves by their side. This remains the position. While as stated above, positive action by ourselves alone is unlikely to be very effective, we are prepared to support any action however serious which the United States may decide to take.

7. Naturally we should still prefer, if possible, to keep Japan out of the world conflict and to detach her from the Axis by some means short of war. If there is anything which the United States Government think we can do to deter Japan from war we should be glad to give it immediate consideration.

8. Please communicate foregoing to Mr. Hull and ask whether he can inform us of action which the United States Government contemplate in the event of a Japanese attack on Russia. Ends.

See my immediately following telegram.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Rec'd Ottawa 5:33 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

J/C

C 277714

TELEGRAM

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

MOST SECRET

CYPHER

LONDON, October 24th, 1941.

CIRCULAR M. 338

Circular M. 338. Most Secret. Following for your Prime Minister, Begins:

Japan.

My immediately preceding telegram.

1. Lord Halifax has reported that he has raised matter with Mr. Hull and we are awaiting a definite and considered reply.

2. In the meantime we have been approached by Soviet Ambassador with request that we and the United States Government should issue a strong warning to Japan now. He felt that this would check Japanese Government and that nothing else might suffice to do so. He was told in reply that we were already in communication with the United States Government about general situation in the Far East, and would communicate with him further on receipt of their reply.

3. We have reason to believe that the United States Ambassador is also raising the matter with his Government. Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Rec'd Ottawa 4:18 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C277715

TELEGRAM

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

MOST SECRET

CYPHER

CIRCULAR M. 343

LONDON, October 31, 1941.

Circular M. 343. Most Secret. Following for your Prime Minister, Begins:

Japan.

His Majesty's Ambassador at Tokyo considers indications of a Japanese attack on Russian line somewhat decreasing since August. This impression is based on:

(1) Consular reports from Manchuria;

(2) Obvious desire of Japanese Government to continue discussions with the United States for settlement of outstanding difficulties, particularly in economic sphere;

(3) Trend of Japanese opinion as reflected in the press;

(4) Conversations with reasonably well-informed Japanese.

Further point is that tax legislation to be presented at forthcoming special session of the Diet does not suggest that the Japanese Government contemplate assuming further heavy commitments in the immediate future.

2. Military Attache at Tokyo concurs in the above view.

3. Sir Robert Craigie adds that this view relates merely to situation as he sees it today and would naturally cease to apply if there were to be a complete collapse of the Soviet armies in the west, or any

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

C277716

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

serious weakening of their forces in the east.

Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Rec'd Ottawa, 10:09 A.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

MW/MJS
Mar.30/42

Hk I Re C 277717

MOST SECRET

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER

Re: Hong Kong Inquiry.

On March 19, you approved our sending a telegram to Dominions Office, in which we said:

> "The Chief Justice and Counsel in the Hong Kong inquiry desire that there should be made available for confidential examination by Chief Justice and Counsel, but not for publication or inclusion in Record or reference in Report, following telegrams dealing with general situation in Far East:
>
> M. 310, September 20, 1941;
> M. 317, October 4, 1941;
> M. 330, October 18, 1941;
> M. 337, October 24, 1941;
> M. 343, October 31, 1941."

The reply from Dominions Office was sent to Earnscliffe instead of to this Department. Attached is a copy of the Mar.28 reply.

The United Kingdom Government reluctantly agrees to the production of the telegrams, on the understanding that certain sentences be omitted from three of them. All these sentences deal with the United States.

A copy of the telegram has been sent to Mr. H.A. Dyde of National Defence.

WLMK

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

COPY OF CYPHER TELEGRAM FROM THE HIG

COPY OF CYPHER TELEGRAM FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS TO THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR THE U.K.

IMMEDIATE MOST SECRET.

NO. 637

Sent 3.47 pm., 28/3/42
Recd 4.30 pm., 28/3/42

Your telegram 19/3 No. 85. We should normally have felt bound to resist any suggestion that documents so secret and of such recent date should be submitted to enquiry but request has been most carefully considered with a view to assisting His Majesty's Government in Canada and as exceptional measure we are prepared to agree to production of telegrams mentioned, viz M310, M.317 M.330, M.337 and M.343, on strict understanding that they will not be published and will not be included in the record or referred to in any report of the enquiry, and subject to certain provisos as to particular documents. We feel sure that Canadian Government will appreciate necessity for these precautions from point of view of our relations with other Governments and their representatives.

2. Provisos are as follows

(a) Paragraph 2 of telegram No. 310 of 20/9 should be omitted this involves omission of words 'of these telegrams' from 1st sentence of following paragraph, which should be renumbered 2.

(b) Paragraph 5 of telegram M. No. 317 of 4/10 should be omitted.

(c) Since it is not desired to submit to enquiry telegram M. No. 338 of 24/10 (to which we should find difficulty in agreeing), it is suggested that paragraph 8 and words 'see also my immediately following telegram' should be omitted from telegram M. No. 337 of 24/10.

MJM.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Épreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277719

The Prime Minister

Ottawa

Secret & Confl.

Extract from diary

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve Illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Most Secret and
Confidential

Extracts from diary to be found
in cupboards in Library, L.H.

C 277719A

HONG KONG

September 23, 1941:
(no reference in diary - first time matter brought up in War Committee)

October 2, 1941:
"In agreeing to Canadians going to the Orient, I again stressed the importance of care being taken to see that our agreement in that particular did not later afford an argument for conscription."

October 15, 1941:
(no reference in diary - matter again before War Committee)

October 16, 1941:
"The British Govt. were immensely pleased that we were sending two battalions to Hong Kong. (Malcolm MacDonald)"

November 12, 1941:
(no reference in diary - matter again before War Committee)

November 15, 1941:
At eleven, we heard the announcement over the radio of the arrival of Canadian troops at Hong Kong, and the statement which I had dictated on the way down, and which H. had phoned to Ottawa between 5 and 6. For Canada to have troops in the Orient, fighting the battle of freedom, marks a new stage in our history. That, too, is a memorial.

December 15, 1941:
(no reference in diary - matter again before War Committee)

December 19, 1941:
"Have felt today considerable anxiety over fate of our men at Hong Kong. Those who have been so keen to send our forces overseas realize the kind of reaction likely to follow in the country where losses occur, and the danger draws nearer to our own shores. It was Power himself who was keenest on having the Quebec Regiment go, he mentioning at the time that his own son was a member of it. I think Gardiner also and one or two Ministers have boys in the Air Force. One can understand their feelings with regard to having others share equally the perils of war. Conscription is sound in principle but has to be related to all which are important in their political bearing.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Re: Hong Kong

December 23, 1941:

Greatly distressed at news today of death of Brigadier Lawson and Colonel Hennessey at Hong Kong with heavy casualty list there. It brings home the heavy responsibility which rests on the government for every movement which concerns human life and one is blamed in these days for even asserting the need of duty of preserving caution.

. . . .

The capture of Hong Kong may well mark the beginning of the loss of a series of strategic points by the British in their possessions around the world. Clearly we are witnessing one of the most critical stages of the war.

December 25, 1941:

Worked out a statement for the press regarding Hong Kong which capitulated today. It is the first of great British strategic forces to go. (See statement in folder entitled "Hong Kong" in War Records Room)

December 29, 1941:

"He (Churchill - in War Committee) spoke feelingly of Hong Kong, saying that he was not sure at first about sending Canadians on the theory that if the war did not come, they would not be needed, and if it did come it would be a difficult place to hold. It was thought that the extra Canadian battalions would supply just what was needed for defence."

January 14, 1942:

(no reference in diary - Prime Minister did not attend meeting of War Committee)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277721

Prisoners
of War

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C77721A

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

MOST IMMEDIATE LONDON, January 13th, 1942

CODE

NO. 123

No. 123. Following for Mr. Ralston, Begins:

My telegram No. 114 of today. I have seen Montague and have pointed out to him that this office has been dealing with subject of Canadian casualties in Hong Kong since the beginning and has been doing everything possible to get information for transmission to you. The surprising statement made by someone at the War Office and transmitted to you by Canadian Military Headquarters in their telegram of January 8th is apparently based on pessimistic statement made by Argentine Embassy at Tokyo.

(2) I have kept this important matter constantly before United Kingdom authorities, who have been in touch with both Swiss and Argentine Governments and who have been pressing them for information about both Canadian and British casualties (see my telegram No. 2497 of December 27th and No. 2525 of December 31st). Presumably our Minister at Buenos Aires has been taking parallel action as regards Argentine Government.

(3) The message received by delegate of International Red Cross in London from his Committee in Geneva indicates the possible use by the Japanese of Red Cross channels as an alternative to Protecting Power for the information regarding casualties (see my telegram No. 114 of today). If as indicated in this message the Japanese Government have declared themselves ready to transmit through their Prisoners of War Bureau of Information concerning prisoners

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4; Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

277722

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

of war on terms of reciprocity, I assume they will be willing to make available information regarding killed, sick and wounded through the same Red Cross channels. I have therefore asked International Red Cross Committee delegate in London to request the central agency in Geneva to instruct their representative in Tokyo to communicate information regarding casualties of all categories as it becomes available direct to International Red Cross delegate at Ottawa.

(4) I do assure you that I fully appreciate the deep-felt anxiety of next of kin in Canada, and I shall do everything in my power to obtain information regarding the Canadian casualties at Hong Kong as far as this is possible from this end.

MASSEY

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

C 277723

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CYPHER

LONDON, January 20th, 1942.

No. 185

No. 183. Manchester Guardian recently quoted a statement made to correspondent in Chungking by British officers escaped from Hong Kong on December 25th and reaching Chungking regarding the killing by Japanese of parties of the Royal Scots, Indian and British and Chinese members of ambulance units after their surrender.

British Military Attache in Chungking after enquiry of these British officers reports that in his opinion three cases of torturing and killing members of units mentioned above are established, although he points out that he has no substantiating evidence apart from that supplied by this group of British officers.

MASSEY

Rec'd 6:33 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

C277724

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE LONDON, January 23rd, 1942.

CODE

No. 204

No. 204. With reference to casualty and prisoners of war list from Hong Kong, I am quoting for your information telegram to be despatched by the United Kingdom authorities to International Red Cross Committee. I shall confirm when telegram despatched.

"Grateful for your telegram January 8th (see my telegram No. 114, January 13th). It is now one month since Hong Kong surrendered and public demand here and in the Dominions and India for news of personnel reported missing increases. Meanwhile we have received no information whatever from the Japanese Government. Thanks to the efforts of the I.R.C.C. collection and transmission of information through central agency as between the British Empire and Japan is now accepted. On our side Military Commanders have received instructions to transmit via Prisoners of War information Bureau, India, to delegate, I.R.C.C., Delhi, by most rapid channel, particulars of Japanese captured by the Imperial Forces (see my telegram No. 189 of January 22nd). We recognise that technical difficulties must be surmounted before interchange is fully operating but (1) we would welcome assurances from International Red Cross Committee that as far as Committee can judge, Japanese authorities are sincerely cooperating, and (2) we wish to know how soon the first list of names of killed, missing and prisoners in Hong Kong will be telegraphed from Japan. It would be most desirable if lists could be divided

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

C 277725

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

into groups for

(1) United Kingdom

(2) Canada

(3) India

(4) Local volunteers

Canadian Government request that (2) may be sent to delegate of I.R.C.C. in Canada".

United Kingdom authorities urge that in any publicity given to message to the International Red Cross Committee quoted above, no mention should be made of assurances requested from the Committee that Japanese authorities are sincerely cooperating.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa 3:24 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277726

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CODE

NO. 224

LONDON, January 26th, 1942.

No. 224. Your telegram No. 45 of January 9th, I am today informed by Foreign Office that Swiss Government have notified British Minister at Berne to the effect that Swiss Charge d'Affaires in Shanghai has been able to get in touch with Swiss Consul in Hong Kong and has instructed him to take over charge of British interests and to report on condition of British wounded and prisoners of war.

MASSEY

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

C277727

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CODE

NO. 280

LONDON. January 29, 1942

No. 280. My telegram No. 151 of January 16th. Red Cross meeting held today to consider offer of Australian Red Cross to make initial shipment of bulk food supplies of 3,000 tons to Japan. It is understood this offer has been communicated to Canadian Red Cross. For your convenience I am quoting text of offer as communicated to British Red Cross:-

"Advised ship may be obtained, subject to official approval and arrangements Japanese Government safe passage which receiving attention of Commonwealth Government. We thinking along line sending bulk supplies approved food 50,000 persons for 15 weeks, estimate 3,000 tons approximate cost of say 500,000 pounds Australian plus freight and charges. Understand food items available Australia. If you wish and supplies available will also forward substantial clothing within limit of our supplies. We contribute 50,000 pounds Australian towards proposal, will you agree share balance of cost with American Red Cross. If further supplies available this shipment are you agreeable to increase and to what extent, subject extra supplies procurable, cabling American Red Cross similar terms. We will finance meantime. We have communicated with Geneva re distribution on arrival but awaiting reply have advised American and Canadian Societies. Reply urgent".

It was agreed, in order that shipments of food supplies may be expedited, to accept Australian offer as regards

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277728

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON.

initial shipment, reserving future shipments for further consideration as between the Governments and Red Cross Societies concerned. At present it is understood that both food supplies and shipping in Australia are available but assurance of safe conduct from Japan is awaited. I shall cable text of reply sent to Australian Red Cross as soon as it is available.

At the meeting the representatives of the British Red Cross stated that they had just been informed by International Red Cross that Dr. Paravacifry, Swiss Medical man, resident for some time in Tokyo, has been accepted by the Japanese Government as accredited delegate of International Red Cross in Japan.

HIGH COMMISSIONER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277729

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CODE

LONDON. January 31, 1942.

NO. 298

No. 298. My telegram of December 31st, No. 2523, and my telegram of January 23rd, No. 204. I have been pressing authorities here to expedite transmission of casualty and prisoner of war lists from Hong Kong. Besides approach through Foreign Office, I have been in touch with London delegate of the International Red Cross, and, in accordance with your telegram of December 27th, No. 2121, I have requested that lists should be transmitted, if possible, direct from Shanghai or Tokyo to the Swiss Consul General at Montreal. This request was transmitted to Geneva and reply came back that information must always be transmitted through the central agency in Geneva. On urging on delegate deepening anxiety felt in Canada as a result of delay in securing information, I have today received the following assurance from delegate:-

"When Prisoner of War Information Bureau, already established in Tokyo, commences to function regularly and smoothly, flow of information regarding British prisoners of war should be steady. If, however, information regarding Canadian casulties is proved to be slow in reaching Ottawa, I will again raise the question of direct transmission by delegate of International Red Cross in Tokyo to his colleague in Canada of this information. Personally, I hope very much that this will not be necessary and that the arrangements, once they have got going, will work with speed and efficiency".

United Kingdom and Red Cross authorities here state

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON.

that the International Red Cross are doing everything possible in Tokyo, both with respect to exchange of information and in putting into operation arrangements for welfare of prisoners of war. Assume that you will pass this information on to Mr. Ralston.

MASSEY

Rec'd 11:20 A.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN THE UNITED KINGDOM, LONDON

CODE

NO. 192

Ottawa, January ~~30~~ 31, 1942.

Your telegram No. 280 January 29.

1. Proposed allocation of costs of supplies and shipping charges among participating countries not fully understood. Are contributions expected from participating countries in proportion to the number of their nationals taken prisoner and interned?

2. Will organization and direction be handled from London or Canberra?

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C277732

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN AUSTRALIA, CANBERRA

CODE

NO. 22

Ottawa, January 31, 1942.

Canadian High Commissioner London reports arrangements have been made by Australian Government and Australian Red Cross in collaboration with United Kingdom and United States authorities for the shipment of bulk food supplies to Japan for the relief of British and United States Prisoners of War and internees. He is keeping us informed of general arrangements but we would appreciate reports from you on the action taken at Canberra.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C277733

FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

TO THE INTERNATIONAL RED CROSS COMMITTEE, GENEVA, SWITZERLAND

En Clair
Code

No. 15

Ottawa, February 10, 1942.

Please associate Canadian Government with representations which it is understood are being made by the United Kingdom Government with regard to conditions at Hong Kong. We trust your delegate will be permitted to visit Canadians taken prisoner of war by the Japanese and to report fully on conditions.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

C 277734

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CODE

NO. 374

LONDON, February 11th, 1942.

No. 374. Your telegram No. 192 of January 31st, prisoners of war in the Far East.

(1) It is proposed that cost of food and clothing, also freight and shipping charges, should be allocated on a pro rata basis calculated on the number of nationals belonging to each country concerned who are prisoners of war.

(2) Cost of food supplies in original cable from Australian Red Cross quoted in my telegram No. 280 of January 29th was £500,000. This estimate was regarded as too high by British Red Cross Society, and a revised estimate has now been cabled offering 6,704,000 pounds at £340,778. Australian Red Cross have offered to contribute £50,000 of this, suggesting balance should be met by British, American and Canadian Red Cross Societies.

(3) The organization and direction of supplies for initial shipments, it is understood, is being handled by the Australian Red Cross at Melbourne in consultation with the Australian Government.

(4) As regards shipping arrangements, see my telegram No. 364 of February 9th, paragraph 5.

MASSEY

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

C 277734

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CODE

NO. 374

LONDON, February 11th, 1942.

No. 374. Your telegram No. 192 of January 31st, prisoners of war in the Far East.

(1) It is proposed that cost of food and clothing, also freight and shipping charges, should be allocated on a pro rata basis calculated on the number of nationals belonging to each country concerned who are prisoners of war.

(2) Cost of food supplies in original cable from Australian Red Cross quoted in my telegram No. 280 of January 29th was £500,000. This estimate was regarded as too high by British Red Cross Society, and a revised estimate has now been cabled offering 6,704,000 pounds at £340,778. Australian Red Cross have offered to contribute £50,000 of this, suggesting balance should be met by British, American and Canadian Red Cross Societies.

(3) The organization and direction of supplies for initial shipments, it is understood, is being handled by the Australian Red Cross at Melbourne in consultation with the Australian Government.

(4) As regards shipping arrangements, see my telegram No. 364 of February 9th, paragraph 5.

MASSEY

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

COPY

C 277735

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS OTTAWA

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN LONDON.

Ottawa, 14th February, 1942

TELEGRAM NO. 276

Secret

Cypher

For Massey from Ralston. Begins.

Your 402. We had hoped that you would have had something from International Red Cross in reply to instructions quoted in your 364 but assume that there is no information to hand from that source.

Last statement we received previous to your strictly confidential telegram 334 was your 305 with report from officers escaped January 9th to effect that troops being reasonably well treated.

We also had on 6th intercepted broadcast from Berlin picked up by AP Listening Post in New York from correspondent Lothar Lucas giving very circumstancial particulars of interviews with Canadian prisoners of war which indicated that they were in good spirits and with no hint of disturbing conditions. This was not published because it came through Transocean which we understand is an Axis agency.

To us question as to whether any publicity should be given Rhodes story seems to depend in large measure on authenticity. If United Kingdom authorities satisfied as to authenticity reluctantly conclude no good purpose served in withholding information. There is further consideration that this type of information is extremely likely to be picked up and circulated to North American press in exaggerated form if that could be conceived by correspondents in Far East.

At same time while we note reliability is guaranteed we feel that owing to uncertainties of communication particularly by long distance telephone in China that there should if possible be a recheck on the story and feel that best efforts possible should be made to appraise accuracy of report itself and that this officer should be communicated with again to ascertain whether he has any knowledge as to whether Canadians were subject of atrocious treatment such as that described in report to other British personnel.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277736

When these enquiries have been made and in absence of anything from Red Cross or other sources if United Kingdom authorities are satisfied as to authenticity of story we would think that only course would be to make public in such form as United Kingdom War Cabinet thinks proper. If no information is received which would enable us to give information regarding Canadians as distinct from British troops we would feel that what we should do is to publish War Office communique here simultaneously with its publication in England stating that we have made enquiries but can get no information as to whether general term quote British unquote includes Canadians. Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

"R"

C 277737

TELEGRAM

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA, LONDON, ENGLAND.

Ottawa, February 14th, 1942.

No. 286

SECRET

CYPHER

Reference your telegram No.423, February 14, Hong Kong casualties. Canadian Government do not propose to issue any separate statement on basis of report transmitted in your telegram No.402 but would be glad to receive text of any statement which United Kingdom War Cabinet may think it advisable to issue, together with particulars of time of release so that consideration could be given to making statement available simultaneously in Ottawa.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277738

February 16th, 1942.

Dear Mr. Ralston,

The following is the comment given the Canadian Press last night on the Chungking despatch about the treatment of Canadian prisoners of war at Kowloon, about which we were speaking:

> "The Department of External Affairs is making immediate enquiries through the British Embassy in Chungking and through the International Red Cross Committee to check the truth of the statements made in this despatch about the treatment of Canadian prisoners of war. It is in touch with the United Kingdom Government on the subject, and has urgently requested the Argentine Government as Protecting Power for Canadian interests to draw this report to the attention of the Japanese Government and to press again for permission for an independent representative to visit the prisoners of war.
>
> The reported treatment of prisoners of war, if confirmed, would be in flagrant conflict with the assurances given by the Japanese Government that it would apply the provisions of the International Red Cross Convention of 1929 regarding the treatment of prisoners of war."

Yours sincerely,

N. A. ROBERTSON

The Hon. J.L. Ralston,
Minister of National Defence,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C C277739

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

TO: HIS BRITANNIC MAJESTY'S AMBASSADOR, CHUNGKING, CHINA

CODE

OTTAWA, February 16, 1942

Report carried by Associated Press from Chungking attributed to Vaught of International Friends Mission states that prisoners of war taken at Hong Kong by the Japanese forces are being held at Kowloon under atrocious conditions without adequate food or water and without sanitation so that many are sick. They are stated to be receiving barbarous treatment at the hands of the Japanese and have not been allowed to communicate with anyone outside, nor with the Japanese Commandant.

Please cable whether you are able to confirm above press report and any supplementary information.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277740

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

TO: THE INTERNATIONAL RED CROSS, GENEVA, SWITZERLAND

EN CLAIR

NIGHT LETTER

NO. 17

OTTAWA, February 16, 1942.

Report received here attributed to Vaught of International Friends Mission that prisoners of war taken by Japanese forces at Hong Kong are being held in Kowloon under atrocious conditions. It is stated that they are without adequate food and drinking water, that most unsanitary conditions prevail as a result of which many are sick. Also that they have not been allowed to communicate with any outside representatives or with the Japanese Commandant.

Urgently request International Red Cross Committee make every effort to secure independent report on conditions under which prisoners of war of Canadian forces are held. It is hoped you have representative on the spot. If report confirmed please make strong representations to Japanese authorities.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277741

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

TO: THE CANADIAN MINISTER TO THE ARGENTINE, BUENOS AIRES

CODE

NO. 32

OTTAWA, February 16, 1942

Report carried by Associated Press from Chungking attributed to Vaught of International Friends Mission states that prisoners of war taken at Hong Kong by the Japanese forces are being held at Kowloon under atrocious conditions without adequate food or water and without sanitation so that many are sick. They are stated to be receiving barbarous treatment at the hands of the Japanese and have not been allowed to communicate with anyone outside, nor with the Japanese Commandant.

Please urgently request the Argentine Foreign Office to instruct their Embassy at Tokyo with all possible speed to draw this report to the attention of the Japanese authorities and to press for permission for an independent representative whether of the Argentine, as our Protecting Power, or of the International Red Cross Committee to visit the prisoners immediately and report.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277740

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

TO: THE INTERNATIONAL RED CROSS, GENEVA, SWITZERLAND

EN CLAIR

NIGHT LETTER

NO. 17

OTTAWA, February 16, 1942.

Report received here attributed to Vaught of International Friends Mission that prisoners of war taken by Japanese forces at Hong Kong are being held in Kowloon under atrocious conditions. It is stated that they are without adequate food and drinking water, that most unsanitary conditions prevail as a result of which many are sick. Also that they have not been allowed to communicate with any outside representatives or with the Japanese Commandant.

Urgently request International Red Cross Committee make every effort to secure independent report on conditions under which prisoners of war of Canadian forces are held. It is hoped you have representative on the spot. If report confirmed please make strong representations to Japanese authorities.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277741

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

TO: THE CANADIAN MINISTER TO THE ARGENTINE, BUENOS AIRES

CODE

NO. 52

OTTAWA, February 16, 1942

Report carried by Associated Press from Chungking attributed to Vaught of International Friends Mission states that prisoners of war taken at Hong Kong by the Japanese forces are being held at Kowloon under atrocious conditions without adequate food or water and without sanitation so that many are sick. They are stated to be receiving barbarous treatment at the hands of the Japanese and have not been allowed to communicate with anyone outside, nor with the Japanese Commandant.

Please urgently request the Argentine Foreign Office to instruct their Embassy at Tokyo with all possible speed to draw this report to the attention of the Japanese authorities and to press for permission for an independent representative whether of the Argentine, as our Protecting Power, or of the International Red Cross Committee to visit the prisoners immediately and report.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277742

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

CODE

NO. 289

OTTAWA, February 16, 1942.

Report carried by Associated Press from Chungking attributed to Vaught of International Friends Mission states that prisoners of war taken at Hong Kong by the Japanese forces are being held at Kowloon under atrocious conditions without adequate food or water and without sanitation so that many are sick. They are stated to be receiving barbarous treatment at the hands of the Japanese and have not been allowed to communicate with anyone outside, nor with the Japanese Commandant.

Canadian Minister at Buenos Aires has been instructed to request the Argentine Foreign Office to instruct their Embassy at Tokyo to draw this report to the attention of the Japanese authorities and to press for permission for representative of the Argentine as our Protecting Power or of the International Red Cross Committee to visit Canadian prisoners of war at Kowloon.

International Red Cross Committee, Geneva, has been informed of report and requested to do everything possible to arrange for one of their representatives to visit the prisoners and report.

His Majesty's Ambassador at Chungking has been asked whether he can confirm report attributed to Vaught and to cable any supplementary information.

Please inform United Kingdom authorities and report what action they contemplate taking.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C277743

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE

CODE

No. 431

LONDON. February 16th, 1942.

No. 431. Your telegram No. 289 of February 16th. Report to which you refer, emanating from Associated Press, Chungking, attributed to Vaught of International Friends Mission, regarding conditions at Hong Kong, does not appear to differ from reports referred to in my telegrams No. 334 of February 5th and No. 402 of February 12th.

As reported in my telegram No. 334 of February 5th, United Kingdom authorities were asked to request further information from International Red Cross Committee and to urge permission from the Japanese authorities to admit representative of International Red Cross to Hong Kong immediately to investigate. The telegram subsequently despatched to International Red Cross was quoted for your information in my telegram No 364 of February 9th, to which a reply has been received today from the President of International Red Cross, Geneva, which I quote below:-

"On January 29th, 1942, we asked our delegate in Tokyo to furnish news concerning prisoners of war and civilian internees in Hong Kong. On February 2nd we telegraphed to Prisoners of War Information Bureau in Tokyo for list of British wounded, killed and prisoners of war in Hong Kong. So far we have had no reply to either of these telegrams. After receipt of your telegram of February 7th, we informed our delegate in Tokyo about the alarming situation reported at Hong Kong, and instructed him to obtain all information for which you asked concerning camps and conditions under

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve Illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277744

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON.

which prisoners and internees are living, as well as treatment they are receiving. In addition, we tried to send delegate to Hong Kong and Kowloon to examine on the spot most pressing needs of military and civilian prisoners. We will keep you informed of any results obtained.

Finally, we have asked our delegate to inform Japanese authorities that British authorities are prepared to send supplies to British prisoners and interned civilians in a Red Cross ship from Australia, which can, on its return journey, transport supplies for Japanese prisoners of war and internees".

14.2.42

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa, 5:00 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277745

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE

CYPHER

NO. 445

LONDON. February 17th, 1942.

No. 445. Your telegram No. 286 of February 14th, Hong Kong casualties.

United Kingdom War Cabinet has decided to make no statement at present and to maintain stop on publicity. Position is to be reviewed within a week.

I am cabling fuller report on the whole position as soon as possible.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa 3:01 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve Illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277746

FROM: THE INTERNATIONAL RED CROSS COMMITTEE, GENEVA

TO: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

EN CLAIR

GENEVA, February 19th, 1942.

Your No. 16. Are trying have delegate Philippine to handle inquiries and provide assistance. Will inform you.

INTERNATIONAL RED CROSS COMMITTEE 6433

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

DEPARTMENT OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

PRESS CONFERENCE

A brief conference was held in the office of the Under-Secretary on Saturday, February 21, at which time Mr. Robertson took the opportunity of discussing the treatment to be given to stories referring to the treatment of prisoners at Hong Kong by the Japanese. The Ministry of Information telegram enclosed with the Earnscliffe letter of February 20 on this subject was read to the Press representatives. It was pointed out that the Japanese have a direct interest in making such stories circulate in view of the effect on morale in the Far East. It was agreed that co-operation of the Canadian Press would be complete in this regard if arrangements could be made for similar treatment to be given to such stories in the United States Press. Mr. Baldwin of the Press Censorship agreed to take this matter up with the United States Censorship to work out, so far as possible, a uniform practice in handling such stories. Mr. Robertson added that efforts were being made to secure the facts concerning Canadian Prisoners of War in the Far East and as soon as definitive information was received the story would be released to the Press without delay.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277747A

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

TO: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS, LONDON

IMMEDIATE

CONFIDENTIAL

CYPHER

No.55

Ottawa, February 20, 1942.

My telegram No.50, February 16, 1942. The Chief Justice has decided that the Hong Kong Hearing will be closed to the press and public so that you will be justified in assuming that the documents referred to in Telegram No.50 will be made available to the Chief Justice as Royal Commissioner and to Counsel, but they will not be published.

The Hearing begins February 25 and it would be greatly appreciated if you could let us have word of your concurrence as soon as is possible.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

277748

TELEGRAM C

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CYPHER

LONDON. February 23rd, 1942.

No. 501

No. 501. My telegram No. 404 of February 12th. Following telegram was despatched to the British Ambassador at Buenos Aires from the Foreign Office on February 22nd, Begins:

Please inform Argentine Government that as our interests in any case being protected in occupied China by the Swiss Government, and as there were Swiss Consuls in Hong Kong and Manila, we asked the Swiss Government to protect our interests there and to obtain concurrence of the Japanese Government.

(2) Japanese Government have refused and have now stated (see Berne telegram No. 490 of February 12th) that in areas recently occupied by Japanese forces no Government authorities of any third Power will be allowed to function, Consuls must leave, Hong Kong Consuls may remain but shall enjoy no privileges and no Government officials of any third Power shall be permitted to enter or be appointed in these areas.

(3) In my telegram No. 165 of February 10th I have already asked that the Argentine representative at Tokyo should approach the Japanese Government with the request to be allowed to send a representative to Hong Kong to visit prisoners camps in virtue of Article 86 of Prisoners Convention, spirit of which Japanese Government have undertaken to observe. Please now ask that, in addition to allowing Argentine representative to visit prisoners in

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

C C 277749

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON.

accordance with Prisoners Convention, and notwithstanding communication to Swiss Government referred to above, Argentine Government should request Japanese Government to permit their representative to enter and if necessary take up residence in Hong Kong and any other areas recently captured by the Japanese where military operations are not now being actively pursued and to grant them facilities for protection of our interests. By facilities for protection of our interests we mean facilities to make enquiries regarding, and payments to, British subjects and in general to supervise their welfare. Should Japanese Government prove definitely unwilling to allow any Argentine representative to take up residence in any of these areas, I request that the Argentine Embassy at Tokyo may be instructed to press insistently for an Argentine representative to be allowed to pay periodical visits to Hong Kong and other areas in question in order to protect our interests in sense indicated above. We should of course see no objection to these visits being made by same representatives as are permitted to visit prisoners, and it would clearly be legitimate and reasonable for them to combine these functions.

(4) For the information of the Argentine Government I am advised that while it cannot yet be said to be a rule of international law, it is in accordance with international usage for representatives of Protecting Power to be permitted to exercise in occupied territory functions

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277750

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON.

of protecting interests (in sense given above) of Power formerly in possession of territory or of its Allies. There are the following precedents:

(a) The United States Government, who were in charge of British interests in Germany, assumed charge of those interests in Belgium after occupation by Germany in the war of 1914 - 1918 and United States flag was hoisted over British Legation at Brussels. Subsequently, on United States entry into the war, the Netherlands Government took charge of those interests. This arrangement continued until the end of 1917, when Belgium became a zone of active operations.

(b) In April 1917 after British occupation of New Guinea and Samoa, the British Government agreed to request of the German Government that Swiss Consulates at Sydney and Auckland should take charge of German interests.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa, 5:39 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

C 277751

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

SECRET

CYPHER

LONDON, February 23rd, 1942

CIRCULAR D. 102

Circular D. 102. Secret. Following for your Prime Minister, Begins:

Russia

1. British Military Mission at Moscow report that in general, and in Moscow particularly, food situation is bad due to lack of organization for harvesting crops in back areas and especially transport difficulties, nevertheless Moscow morale is unexpectedly satisfactory.

Syria

2. In view of importance to our security, His Majesty's Ambassador at Washington has been instructed to urge United States Government to recognize Syrian independence.

Far East

3. My telegram of February 12th, Circular D. 85 paragraph 1. We have already asked that in view of Japanese ban on foreign Consuls, Argentine Government should request Japanese Government to allow Argentine representative to visit prisoners' camps at Hong Kong. We are now asking Argentine Government to seek facilities for protection by their representatives of our interests in recently captured areas.

4. We have received a number of reports of ill treatment of prisoners and civilians at Hong Kong and elsewhere by the Japanese. It is not desired to give publicity as yet. Ends.

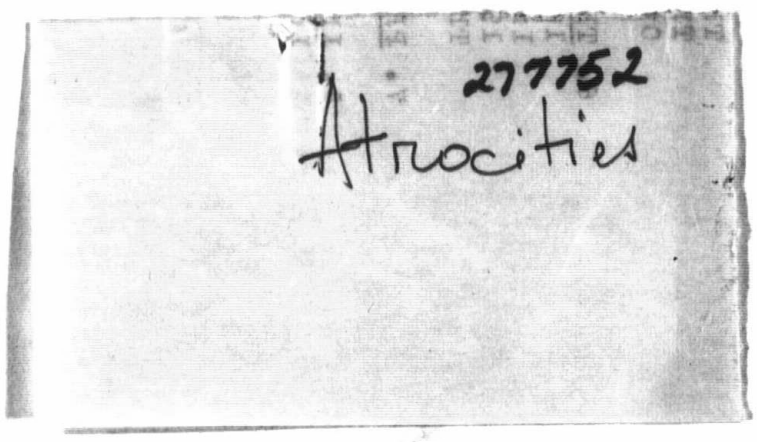
Rec'd 8:03 P.M. SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR



W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

C277752A

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CYPHER

LONDON, February 23rd, 1942

NO. 497

No. 497. My telegram No. 451 of February 18th, Hong Kong. Military Attache at Chungking reports that Lieutenant Colonel Ride arrived at Chungking February 17th. Apparently he is a member of Hong Kong volunteers and not Royal Army Medical Corps. Ride confirms atrocities previously reported in my telegram No. 402, some of which he personally witnessed. I quote as follows from Military Attache's report:

"He thinks worst cases occurred where resistance was stiffest. Complete absence of any medical facilities in camps making it impossible to treat or properly isolate many cases of dysentry. Dead have to be buried in corner of headquarters camp. All requests by General Officer Commanding to interview enemy Commander curtly refused. Ride showed considerable initiative and resource in making his escape. His effort to persuade a few others to make an attempt with him met with no response owing to lethargy and general low morale. This also evident during fighting and was important factor in rapidity of defeat. But in the case of the Royal Scots this largely due to high rate of malaria before the war started. So far as British troops concerned, Ride attributed low morale to:

(a) overlong stay in unhealthy, decadent and corrupt atmosphere;

(b) lack of confidence in local Government;

(c) unreality of fighting on 'home ground'." (Home ground

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

C277753

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

is understood by War Office to be football analogy presumably referring to Hong Kong island).

Quote continues. "Ride states approximate number of prisoners of war, including all races and services and volunteers in the three camps, is 9,500 including nearly 1000 naval ranks. He puts total casualties in fights considerably lower than estimates of Staff Officers already reported. A D.M.S. gave opinion that wounded dealt with in hospitals totalled 1700. Dead could not be counted and Japanese refused burial, but estimated very roughly to be under 1,000. Stories have received no publicity here, but we must expect press to get hold of them soon from many Chinese, some of them ex soldiers now pouring out of Hong Kong. Ottawa has already asked Embassy for details. Rapid decision on your policy therefore most desirable". End quote.

MASSEY

Rec'd 7:44 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277754

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA.

CYPHER

NO. 518

LONDON, February 24, 1942

No. 518. My telegram No. 451 of February 18th, Hong Kong. War Cabinet decision regarding publicity has again been postponed while Far East Command is being consulted on effect that publicity might have on morale of troops under their command. Position will be re-examined in a few days.

British Ambassador at Buenos Aires has been given permission to give discreet publicity to Hong Kong atrocities amongst Argentine military and naval circles where it is hoped it will counteract admiration for Japanese successes. United States Ambassador has advised Washington in the same sense with regard to Japanese behaviour in the Philippines.

The Pope is being informed of these atrocities in the hope that this may influence his willingness to receive a Japanese Minister at the Vatican.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa, 4:21 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

277755

T E L E G R A M

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS. OTTAWA.

TO:THE CANADIAN MINISTER TO THE ARGENTINE, BUENOS AIRES.

CYPHER

NO. 31

Ottawa, February 25,1942.

Instructions were cabled by the Foreign Office on February 22nd, to H. M. Ambassador at Buenos Aires to request Argentine Government to make representation at Tokyo with regard to the protection of British Interests at Hongkong and Manila.

Please consult H. M. Ambassador and notify Argentine Foreign Office that the Canadian Government associates itself with representations made by the Ambassador. It is considered most important that Argentine Representative should be permitted at least to pay periodical visits to Hong Kong and other areas in question.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

Referred to: Prime Minister,
Colonel Ralston,
Mr. Power,
War Services.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277756

FROM: THE CANADIAN MINISTER TO THE ARGENTINE, BUENOS AIRES

TO: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

CYPHER

NO. 38

BUENOS AIRES, February 24, 1942.

February 24th. No. 38. Argentine Embassy reports as follows, message begins:

Japanese Government officially communicate figures for prisoners of war Hong Kong:

British, 5,072;

Canadians, 1,689;

Hindus, 3,829

Others 457, total 10,947. Message ends.

Original Strength 1985
1689
296

CANADIAN MINISTER

Rec'd 11:32 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277757

FROM: THE INTERNATIONAL RED CROSS COMMITTEE, GENEVA, SWITZERLAND

TO: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

NIGHT LETTER
EN CLAIR

GENEVA, February 23rd, 1942.

Your 17. We confirm our 6184 adding that we have already instructed our delegate draw attention Japanese authorities and report on situation British Hong Kong.

INTERNATIONAL COMMITTEE RED CROSS 6782

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C277758

FROM: THE CANADIAN MINISTER TO THE ARGENTINE, BUENOS AIRES

TO: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

CYPHER

NO. 36

Buenos Aires, February 22nd, 1942

No. 36. February 22nd. Your telegram No. 26 of February 16th. In reply to British and Canadian representations here, Argentine Embassy at Tokyo reports as follows:

Japanese Government cannot admit truth of accusations made but matter will be studied with attention.

Japanese Government are not disposed to agree to ship being sent to Hong Kong or other place of internment. No foreign official will be allowed to enter Hong Kong zone. Foreign Consulates have been abolished.

Japanese Government still await British reply on evacuation plans which are considered urgent.

CANADIAN MINISTER

Rec'd 5:31 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C277758

FROM: THE CANADIAN MINISTER TO THE ARGENTINE, BUENOS AIRES

TO: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

CYPHER

NO. 36

Buenos Aires, February 22nd, 1942

No. 36. February 22nd. Your telegram No. 26 of February 16th. In reply to British and Canadian representations here, Argentine Embassy at Tokyo reports as follows:

Japanese Government cannot admit truth of accusations made but matter will be studied with attention.

Japanese Government are not disposed to agree to ship being sent to Hong Kong or other place of internment. No foreign official will be allowed to enter Hong Kong zone. Foreign Consulates have been abolished.

Japanese Government still await British reply on evacuation plans which are considered urgent.

CANADIAN MINISTER

Rec'd 5:31 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM C 277759

From THE CANADIAN MINISTER IN THE UNITED STATES

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

TELETYPE

CODE

WA-85

WASHINGTON, February 25, 1942.

WA-85. In continuation of my WA-84. I am herewith quoting text of a telegram from the Foreign Office addressed to the British Embassy at Buenos Aires, No. 165 of February 10th, repeated to Berne and Washington, concerning treatment of British subjects in Hong Kong:

"Reliable official escaped from Hong Kong reports as follows, Begins:

Europeans now nearly all interned, with little rice and water only and occasional scraps of other foods, including Sir A. and Lady Blackburn, the former of whom still seriously ill. Dysentery now started in the military camps described as follows: "dying like flies". Japanese so far refused the Swiss Consul's attempts to get the International Red Cross operating in Hong Kong. It is most important to attempt to start International Red Cross work. Ten days after capitulation wounded were still being collected from hills, etc. No permission is granted yet to collect European dead. Seventeen Royal Scots found shot, their hands tied behind backs and other similar cases. One entire Chinese district declared brothels regardless of class of residents. Many European women raped, some afterwards shot or bayoneted. One Japanese stated intention is to allow Europeans to die so that "no one could tell the story". Not only virtually all food supplies, but all other personal and commercial goods of highest value removed in Japanese transports. Ends.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM C 277760

From THE CANADIAN MINISTER IN THE UNITED STATES

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

WASHINGTON,

2. I have asked International Red Cross Committee to do their utmost to obtain Japanese consent to earliest possible visit to Hong Kong by their Tokyo delegate. I consider in the circumstances it is essential that the representative of the Protecting Power should also proceed to Hong Kong. Japanese Government have undertaken to observe spirit of Convention and under Article 86 representative of Protecting Power shall be authorized to proceed to any place without exception, where prisoners are interned. I therefore request that the Argentine representative at Tokyo shall approach the Japanese Government with a request to be allowed to send someone to Hong Kong.

3. Important that I should know soonest possible result this request. If permission given we desire detailed information on the following points:

(a) location of prisoners and internees;

(b) treatment, especially as regards food and medical attention;

(c) nominal list of prisoners and internees;

(d) list of killed or missing.

4. I also request that the Japanese Government may be informed through Protecting Power that we are ready to send Red Cross ship to Hong Kong or other place of internment from Sydney with food and clothing. We assume Japanese Government are prepared to grant safe conduct for this ship in accordance with spirit of Prisoners of War Convention and wish to receive their suggestions as to route and safeguards considered necessary, and assurance of safe

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

From THE CANADIAN MINISTER IN THE UNITED STATES

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

WASHINGTON,

conduct. These received, we will inform name of ship and sailing date. Ship could also be used to carry comforts for Japanese prisoners and internees.

Grateful for earliest possible reply regarding action taken by Protecting Power." Foreign Office telegram ends.

The attitude of State Department has been indicated in my message WA-84, and this attitude is being brought to attention of United Kingdom Government. The Embassy upon giving us text of this telegram stated that while they realize implication of publishing such information and its possible effect on local Japanese community in the United States, they felt this information will sooner or later get out and that it might be better to feed it out gradually than to allow it to come out through unauthorized source. You no doubt have been kept informed by Canadian High Commissioner in London of attitude of United Kingdom authorities in regard to this matter.

See also my immediately succeeding message for further British report on conditions in Hong Kong.

L^a

CANADIAN MINISTER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C277762

TELEGRAM

From THE CANADIAN MINISTER IN THE UNITED STATES

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

TELETYPE

CODE

WA-86

WASHINGTON, February 26, 1942.

WA-86. In continuation of my WA-85. I am quoting text of a telegram from the Foreign Office to Geneva, No. 31 of February 17th, repeated to Berne, Buenos Aires and Washington.

"Following for International Red Cross Committee, Begins:

Senior British officer escaped from Hong Kong reports as follows, Begins:

British medical personnel and nurses taken from hospital and publicly shot. Other British nurses raped by Japanese troops. Fifty bodies of British officers and men seen bayoneted to death, in one area their hands and feet being first tied. Conditions in prisoner camps deplorable. All officers, including General Officer Commanding and men (? put) together in wrecked huts without lights or sanitation and with insufficient food. One hundred cases of (? dysentry) and no drugs or medical attention. No complaints allowed. Studied barbarism undoubtedly employed with the object of breaking morale." Ends.

CANADIAN MINISTER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277763

TELEGRAM

From THE CANADIAN MINISTER IN THE UNITED STATES

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

TELETYPE WASHINGTON, February 26, 1942.

WA-95

WA-95. Reference our WA-60 February 24th, censorship of stories regarding Japanese treatment of prisoners of war at Hong Kong.

McDermott of the State Department tells us that when he raised the question at an Inter-Departmental censorship meeting, Sorrells, the Chief Press Censor, reported that he had had a message from Eggleston. On receiving this Sorrells had got in touch with Associated Press, United Press, International News Service and Trans-Radio, telling them to "lay off" and they had agreed. He was also taking this up with the press in general and said that we could be assured of his cooperation in preventing the publication of such stories. Ends.

CANADIAN MINISTER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277764

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CYPHER

NO. 558

LONDON, February 27th, 1942.

No. 558. Your telegram No. 365 of February 25th, publicity of Hong Kong atrocities. Situation is as follows:

War Cabinet has not yet taken final decision to give publicity to these atrocities, although it is most probable that they will do so. United Kingdom authorities are now considering proposed reply to an agreed question which is to be asked in the House on this subject. This reply will constitute the Government's statement on the subject. United Kingdom authorities have promised to let us know in advance both date of proposed statement and terms in which it will be made. Neither have yet been decided upon. They point out, however, that statement will no doubt be made in reply to a question in the House asked in the morning, probably about 11:00 a.m., as this is question time. Simultaneous Government statements in Ottawa and London therefore present difficulty of timing. I should be glad to know whether you think exact simultaneous release of Government statements of great importance.

(Here insert my immediately following telegram en clair).

Sir Percy Harris' speech and Sir Stafford Cripps' reply have of course been printed in press here, although at the request of the Government newspapers have made no comment. Text of Government speeches have also been cabled to the United States.

With regard to your telegram No. 356 of February 24th, United Kingdom Government have no agreement with United States authorities as to withholding of publicity. In this connection I have explained position of the Canadian Government as set

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277765

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON.

forth in your telegram under reference.

In view of Sir Percy Harris' speech the cat is now out of the bag, and I personally feel that the sooner War Cabinet makes up its mind to allow publicity the better.

MASSEY

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C. 277766

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

EN CLAIR

LONDON, February 27th, 1942.

NO. 559

No. 559. Sir Percy Harris raised question of Hong Kong atrocities in House of Commons on February 24th. The following are three relevant extracts from his speech, Begins:

1. The Japanese, as is known by anybody who has studied the happenings in China during the last four or five years, are a cruel and brutal enemy, ruthless and savage in their methods, and they stop at nothing. They take murder and rapine in their stride. The appalling stories that have reached me of the treatment of the civil population in Hong Kong want a lot of explanation. I thought that we were to have a secret session, and if there had been one, I would have mentioned to the Government some of the stories of most sinister, appalling and horrible incidents that are gradually being spread about the country. I am informed that, rightly or wrongly, the Government are preventing the circulation of these stories because of the bad affect they might have on morale, not only in this country, but in Australia and the East Indies. I do not believe it is right to spoonfeed our people. If these stories have a foundation in fact and I believe they have they are bound to creep out sooner or later. If they do not come to us direct, they will come through America and the Dominions. Nothing destroys public confidence more than the suppression of news, nothing destroys faith in the Government more than an attempt to stop unpleasant things from reaching the ears of the people.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277767

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON.

2. Far from its being in the national interest to keep this unpleasant news quiet, it is in the national interest to make it public. The responsibility for the suppression of news must be with the War Cabinet, but I believe it is the general feeling of Honourable Members, I believe it is the general feeling of the Dominions and of our Allies, that we should be made to know the kind of savage and cruel people we are fighting.

3. If there have been happenings of an appalling character in Hong Kong, it is in the national interest, on the whole and on balance, to make those happenings public. Ends.

Sir Stafford Cripps replied on behalf of the Government on February 25th in the following terms, Begins:

I will deal now with the question that was raised by the Right Honourable Baronet, the Member for Southwest Bethnal Green (Sir Percy Harris) as regards the publicity of what is happening at Hong Kong. He raised the question of the desirability of making public news with regard to the treatment of the population in Hong Kong and Malaya by the Japanese. If the rumours which he has heard were true, he thought it was desirable that the public should know the kind of people whom we were fighting against. I think that anybody who has followed the course of the Sino-Japanese war for the last four and a half years should have no doubt as to the sort of people against whom we are fighting in the Far East, but so far as the rumours to which the Right Honourable Baronet referred are concerned, he will realise that there are in this country many hundreds of thousands of people who are intimately affected as regards the position

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C277768

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

through relations and friends, and it would be neither right nor kind to give any publicity to any such rumours until they can be completely substantiated. The Government have, therefore, not considered it right to encourage in any way the dissemination of those rumours. Moreover, we hope that, whatever the conduct of the Japanese may have been in the past, they may show themselves now more humane and decent in their behaviour to captured populations and prisoners. Ends.

HIGH COMMISSIONER

Rec'd, 6:27 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C277769

TELEGRAM

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

SECRET

CYPHER

LONDON. February 27th, 1942.

CIRCULAR D. 113

Circular D. 113. Secret. Following for your Prime Minister, Begins:

Prisoners of war in the Far East.

In spite of repeated enquiries made, both through the Protecting Power and through the International Red Cross Committee, we have only now received information from Japan regarding numbers of prisoners of war and have no information where they are interned.

After receiving reliable report of brutal behaviour of Japanese troops in Hong Kong, we pressed for immediate visits by representatives of the International Red Cross Committee and of the Protecting Power to Hong Kong.

A reply has now been received denying truth of report, but so long as Japanese refuse all access to Hong Kong zone and maintain decision that no official of Third Powers shall be allowed to function in territories recently occupied by Japanese troops, they must remain under gravest suspicion.

In view of pronounced differences in dietary of white and Indian as compared with Japanese troops, we also proposed to send neutral ship with food and clothing to supplement Japanese rations and offered reciprocity.

Also in view of reported outbreak of dysentery among prisoners of war in the Far East we proposed to send medicines. Although this proposal was made to Geneva nearly two months ago we now learn that question is only being studied in Tokyo.

We are asking the United States Government what treatment American prisoners of war have received; also whether they

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C277770

TELEGRAM

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON.

think joint action with us on behalf of prisoners of war would be desirable, and if so whether such action should be extended to organization of relief measures. We are also approaching the Netherlands Government. Ends.

La

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

277771

TELEGRAM C

From THE CANADIAN MINISTER IN THE UNITED STATES

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

TELETYPE

WASHINGTON, February 28, 1942.

WA-128

WA-128. Your EX-69 of February 26, concerning publication of information received about the treatment of prisoners of war and civilians in the Far East by Red Cross.

Upon taking the matter up with the State Department there seems to be no cohesion between the State Department and the American Red Cross and as in the case of the statement made by Mr. Davis, State Department had apparently not been consulted although they did not specifically say so.

The question of trying to get advance notice of any press statements which the American Red Cross may contemplate giving out is to be discussed early next week with members of the Special Division to see how this could be arranged, if at all.

L[illegible]

CANADIAN MINISTER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

HK/Pw/2

TELEGRAM

277772

From THE CANADIAN MINISTER IN THE UNITED STATES C

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

TELETYPE WASHINGTON, February 28, 1942.

WA-129

WA-129. Your message EX-81 of February 27th giving text of a message from Tokyo. Situation in United States as regards such messages is rather disturbing. As far as it has been possible to ascertain from the Special Division these messages are picked up by the Moniteering Service and apparently passed on to the press. The Special Division has approached the office of the Provost Marshall General, (see my despatch 365 of February 12) with a view to having such messages directed through his office.

The attitude of the Special Division as regards such messages is that they are no doubt pure propaganda and they appear to agree entirely with the way in which you treated the message received from Vaughan to his sister Mrs. Crayton. This matter will be further discussed with Special Division early next week at the same time as the question of giving publicity to messages received through Red Cross sources, my message of to-day's date WA-128.

CANADIAN MINISTER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277773

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CYPHER

NO. 570

LONDON, February 28, 1942

No. 570. My telegram No. 558 of February 27th. British Embassy at Buenos Aires reports that hopes that Argentine Foreign Minister will take a strong line regarding visits to Hong Kong of Protecting Power representatives have faded appreciably owing to statement of Sir Stafford Cripps in the House of Commons February 25th, see my telegram under reference, which is regarded in Buenos Aires as making reports of atrocities appear "unsubstantiated rumours".

British Charge d'Affaires reports influential and friendly Argentines advocate earliest possible public statement by the United Kingdom Government, emphasizing deprivations and sufferings of prisoners. Charge d'Affaires reports that otherwise Argentine Government may shelve the disagreeable task "pending confirmation of rumours" veracity of which the Japanese Government have already denied to Argentina Charge d'Affaires.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa, 3:58 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C277774 Hk

FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

TO THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN AUSTRALIA, CANBERRA

CODE

NO. 52

Ottawa, March 7, 1942.

Your telegram No. 28 of February 2. Canadian High Commissioner, London has repeated to Ottawa cable from the Australian Government addressed to London indicating that the Australian Government now feel that, in view of the relief obligations which they must undertake in territories closer to Australia as a result of the fall of Singapore, relief for Hong Kong might more readily be arranged from the United States.

As we are concerned about Canadian prisoners of war at Hong Kong, we intend to ask the Canadian Minister at Washington to discuss with the State Department the possibility of collaboration between Canada and the States for the despatch of a relief ship if Japanese authorities will agree.

As Australian Government was no doubt informed of our desire to collaborate in the original joint proposal for sending relief to Hong Kong, please enquire whether they see any objection to our making a direct approach at Washington, and assure them that our offer of collaboration remains unchanged. We will await your reply before committing ourselves to any arrangement with the United States.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

8-3-42

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

(C O P Y) C 277775 HK

FROM: THE CANADIAN MINISTER TO THE ARGENTINE, BUENOS AIRES

TO: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

BUENOS AIRES? March 7th, 1942

CYPHER

NO. 50

March 7th. No. 50. Yesterday I paid courtesy call on Dr. Ruis Guinazu, Minister for Foreign Affairs, recently returned to duty after Rio de Janeiro Conference and illness. In course of informal conversation I emphasized Canadian concern over prisoners of war in the Far East, particularly Hong Kong, incidentally expressing appreciation for co-operation so far shown by Argentine Government. Local press today gives this visit to Foreign Office prominence and unduly characterize it as official representations to express thanks of Canada.

Minister for Foreign Affairs informed me difficulties of procuring Japanese consent to admitting neutral investigators in Hong Kong area but efforts would be continued.

CANADIAN MINISTER

REC'D 11:54 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C277776

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

"C" CODE

No. 647

LONDON. March 7th, 1942.

No. 647. My telegram No. 558 of February 27th.

Cabinet has now decided to make Government statement on Hong Kong atrocities. Following is text of Question and Answer to be given in House of Commons by Foreign Secretary at 12 noon Tuesday, March 10th, on this subject, Begins:

To ask the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs whether he is yet in a position to make a statement regarding treatment of military prisoners and civilians by Japanese army at Hong Kong after capitulation.

Yes Sir, Out of regard for the feelings of the thousands of relations of the victims, His Majesty's Government have been unwilling to publish any accounts of Japanese atrocities at Hong Kong until these had been confirmed beyond any possibility of doubt.

His Majesty's Government are now in possession of statements by reliable eye witnesses who succeeded in escaping from Hong Kong. Their testimony established the fact that Japanese army at Hong Kong perpetrated against their helpless military prisoners and civil population without distinction of race or colour the same kind of barbarities which aroused the horror of the civilised world at the time of Nanking massacre of 1937.

It is known that 50 officers and men of the British were bound hand and foot and then bayoneted to death. It is known that 10 days after capitulation wounded were still being collected from the hills and Japanese were

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON.

refusing permission to bury the dead. It is known that women, both Asiatic and European were raped and murdered and that one entire Chinese district was declared a brothel regardless of status of inhabitants.

All the survivors of the garrison including Indian, Chinese and Portuguese have been herded into a camp consisting of wrecked huts without doors, windows, light or sanitation. By the end of January 150 cases of dysentery had occurred but no drugs or medical facilities were supplied. The dead had to be buried in a corner of the camp. The Japanese guards are utterly callous and the repeated requests of General Maltby, the General Officer Commanding, for an interview with the Japanese Commander have been curtly refused. This presumably means that the Japanese High Command have connived at the conduct of their forces. The Japanese Government stated at the end of February that numbers of prisoners in Hong Kong were British 5,072, Canadian 1,689, Indian 3,829, others 357, total 10,947.

Most of the European residents, including some who are seriously ill, have been interned, and like the military prisoners are being given only a little rice and water/and occasionally scraps of other food.

Japanese Government have refused their consent to visit to Hong Kong of a representative of Protecting Power and no permission has yet been granted for such a visit by representative of International Red Cross

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277778

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

-3-

LONDON.

Committee. They have in fact announced that they require all foreign Consuls to withdraw from all territories they have invaded since the outbreak of the war. It is clear that their treatment of prisoners and civilians will not bear independent investigation.

I have no information as to condition of our prisoners of war and civilians in Malaya. The only report available is a statement by Japanese official news agency of March 3rd stating that 77,699 Chinese have been arrested and subjected to what is described as "a severe examination". It is not difficult to imagine what that entails.

I am sorry that I have had to make such a statement to the House. Two things will be clear from it, to the House, to the country and to the world. The Japanese claim that their forces are animated by a lofty code of chivalry, bushido is a nauseating hypocrisy. That is the first. The second is that the enemy must be utterly defeated. The House will agree with me that we can best express our sympathy with the victims of these appalling outrages by redoubling our efforts to ensure his utter and overwhelming defeat. Ends.

United Kingdom authorities are anxious that text should not be cabled back here before statement is actually made in the House of Commons. They therefore request that text should not be given to the press in

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277779

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON.

Canada before equivalent Ottawa time.

It is assumed that in giving this statement to the press you may wish to add that of all the reports of specific atrocities received to date none are alleged to have been committed against Canadians, but that reports show that in so far as general treatment of prisoners of war is concerned Japanese have made no differentiation between Canadians and other British troops. United Kingdom authorities agree that this represents position so far as Canadians are concerned on the basis of information so far received.

9-3-42

MASSEY

Rec'd 12:56 a.m. March 8th.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN THE UNITED KINGDOM.

C 277780

Ottawa, March 9, 1942.

MOST IMMEDIATE

SECRET

"C" CODE

No. 44 3

Your telegram No,647 of March 7. Decision to issue statement on Hong Kong atrocities at 12 noon London time will make it extremely difficult to arrange exactly simultaneous release in Ottawa. United Kingdom authorities should appreciate the importance we attach to having any information relative to the treatment of Canadian prisoners of war at Hong Kong issued by Canadian Government agency as soon as similar statements are released from London. As we advised you in our telegram No.391 of March 2 we plan/need to arrange for publication of proposed statement in Canadian morning newspapers on the day on which the statement was being made at Westminster. United Kingdom's express request that text of statement should not be given to the Press in Canada before the actual moment of its release in London makes this arrangement impracticable.

In the circumstances we plan to issue short statement to the Press tonight for publication in tomorrow morning's newspapers intimating that very disturbing reports of Japanese treatment of prisoners of war and civilian population have been confirmed and that a statement on the subject will be made in the United Kingdom House at noon tomorrow the text of which will be made available at the corresponding time in Canda. This preliminary statement to the Press will contain information given in the last paragraph of your telegram under reference.

10.3.42

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

HHC

Press Release by

The Department of External Affairs.

Ottawa, March 9th, 1942.

Disturbing reports of Japanese treatment of prisoners of war and civilians in Hong Kong have been confirmed. A statement on the subject will be made in the United Kingdom House of Commons at noon tomorrow by the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and arrangements have been made between the two Governments for the text of this statement to be issued in Canada at the same time. Of all the reports of specific atrocities received up to the present, none are alleged to have been committed against Canadians but no reports show, however, that insofar as the general treatment of prisoners of war is concerned the Japanese have made any differentiation between Canadians and other British troops.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

HK

TELEGRAM

C 277782

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE

"C" CODE

NO. 663

LONDON. March 9th, 1942.

No. 663. My telegram No. 647. On basis of information received from the British Consul at Macao which indicates that conditions in Hong Kong have improved, following modifications are being made in text of Foreign Secretary's statement to be made in the House of Commons tomorrow:-

(1) Insert at the end of the first sentence of the second paragraph of statement contained in my telegram under reference the following "towards the end of January or early in February".

(2) Insert as prefix at the beginning of the 6th paragraph the following "there is some reason to believe that conditions have been slightly improved since date on which the eye witnesses whom I have quoted, escaped, but". Paragraph continues as in my telegram under reference.

10-3-42

MASSEY

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

HK C 277783

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

"C" CODE

NO. 664

LONDON, March 9, 1942.

No. 664. My telegram No. 663 of March 9th. Decisive reasons governing War Cabinet's decision to give publicity to Hong Kong atrocities are:-

(a) That if the information should reach appropriate quarters in Japan it might lead to restraint being placed on the military.

(b) That it would demonstrate to the British peoples what we are up against in fighting the Japanese.

10-3-43

MASSEY

Rec'd 8:07 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

AIC C 277784

March 10th, 1942.

SECRET

Dear Mr. Ralston,

I am enclosing, for your records, copy of the statement given to the press last night for publication in this morning's papers about Hong Kong atrocities. I am also enclosing a copy of the statement released at 7 o'clock this morning, conteining the text of the announcement Mr. Eden made in the House of Commons at Westminster on the subject. To make it clear that arrangements for the release of the main statement had been concerted between our two Governments, copies of the first press release were attached to the mimeographed release when they were given to the press this morning.

I am also enclosing copy of Mr. Massey's telegram, No.663 of March 9th, which was received early this morning. The modifications it makes in Eden's statement were incorporated in the text which we gave out and are shown in the enclosed copies in ink.

Yours sincerely,

N.A. Robertson

The Hon. J.L. Ralston,
Minister of National Defence,
Ottawa.

Same letter and enclosures sent to Hon.
C.G. Power, Minister of National Defence for Air.
Hon. Ian Mackenzie, Minister of Pensions & National Health.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

HK 277785

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CYPHER

NO. 668

LONDON. March 10th; 1942.

No. 668. My telegram No. 652 of March 9th. British Embassy at Buenos Aires report that Argentina's request to be allowed to send representatives to visit Hong Kong was communicated on March 5th to Japanese Vice Minister.

Vice Minister stated that neither are Foreign Officials to enter occupied zone nor does Japanese Government consider despatch of a ship to Hong Kong necessary "the situation not being as reported". Argentine Minister for Foreign Affairs has made personal representations to Japanese Ambassador at Buenos Aires, but British Embassy state that scepticism regarding authenticity of reports from Hong Kong exists in Argentine circles, although this should be dissipated by Foreign Secretary's statement in the House to-morrow. Embassy also report that they cannot guarantee strong action by Argentina in present unfavourable state of hostilities which affects all classes of the population very badly.

MASSEY

Rec'd, 7:59 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

R

C K277786

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

MOST IMMEDIATE

CODE

No. 670

LONDON. March 10th, 1942.

No. 670. British Vice Consul at Macao has telegraphed following report regarding conditions at Hong Kong.

"Director of Medical Services Hong Kong, about whom all information speaks highly, is still working, reports conditions improving slightly in camps, Stanley (civilian) still very congested lacking 500 beds, 300 mattresses. New Governor General, Ynnzuki Isogai, reported sympathetic. Food may now be sent into camps, but money lacking.

(2) No foreign representative has been appointed apparently to take over British interests in Hong Kong. Portuguese Consul, Swiss Consul (group undecypherable) personally not very effective. From the point of view of relief, I venture to suggest Bishop Valtorta Italian; Catholic priests, including Irish, still free doing all possible".

LK
10-3-42

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa, 8:53 a.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

R

TELEGRAM

HS C 277787

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CODE

NO. 671

LONDON. March 10th, 1942.

No. 671. Your telegram No. 443 of March 9th. United Kingdom authorities regret difficulty over simultaneous release of statement on Hong Kong atrocities. They point out that as this question had already been raised in the House of Commons here, they feel it necessary that statement should be made by a member of the Government in the House. Under these circumstances the statement could not have been made in the Canadian press on the same morning without possibility that it would have been cabled back to this country before Mr. Eden had actually made the statement in the House.

There was also the possibility of last moment changes in the text, as you will have seen from my telegram No. 663 of March 9th were, in fact, made.

MASSEY

Rec'd, 2:09 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

R

277788 HK J/12W

TELEGRAM C

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE

CODE

LONDON, March 16th, 1942.

NO. 726

No. 726. British Embassy in Buenos Aires reports that Argentine press has strongly endorsed need for early passage of relief ships which official statement of Minister for Foreign Affairs, interviewed in connection with publicity regarding reported atrocities at Hong Kong, brings out as having been pressed upon Japanese Ambassador. In this connection, British Ambassador reports that Under Secretary of State has asked, evidently at Japanese instigation, whether these ships would be hospital ships and equipped to take back the wounded. The Under Secretary of State also informed the Chancellor privately that the Minister for Foreign Affairs' strongly worded representations "in the name not of British only but of the Argentine herself" had resulted in Japanese Ambassador urging his Government to allow Argentine Consul at Hong Kong access to British prisoners "as the Argentine press was very worked up over the alleged atrocities". The Argentine Government, he added, had made similar demands through its representative at Tokyo and the acting President was being pressed to speak sharply to the Japanese Ambassador.

(2) A telegram from the British Embassy following up the above reports stating that the acting President has promised the British Embassy to make personal and immediate representation to Japan. This is regarded as hopeful for Japanese concessions, at least as regards relief or hospital ships, which had previously been

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM C 277789

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

definitely turned down. The British Ambassador comments as follows "this emboldens me to renew my urgent plea that Argentine aid be not abandoned. Prestige of white races as well as fate of our women and men prisoners seems to me to be paramount issue at the moment; and forcing Japan to come to heel is surely salutary task for the Argentine as a whole race? Press and Government will be spurred to further efforts if early and appreciative references can be made in press and Parliament to this country's championing of the cause".

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa 1:34 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

HK / PW / a
C 277790

Ottawa, April 29th, 1942.

Dear Mr. Blackwood,

I thank you for your letter of the 1st of April relating to the publication of harrowing reports about conditions at Hong Kong. I appreciate how you must feel having your only son in the Winnipeg Grenadiers there.

I have made enquiries of the officers of the Government concerned and I find that the situation is that early in January an arrangement was made between the Canadian Press Censorship authorities and the United States Press Censorship authorities to collaborate in the censoring of all stories of atrocities at Hong Kong. The considerations which you put forward in your letter were in the minds of the Canadian authorities in the first approach which was made to the Canadian Legation at Washington.

Since that time, a number of stories have appeared in the Press. In each case the situation has been that the story has reached the United States from some outside source and was already published either in the newspapers or in broadcasts. There has seemed to be little use in stopping the publication in Canada of stories which have appeared in United States newspapers and the Canadian papers have been allowed to copy them.

In fairness to the United States authorities I think I must say that their censorship authorities have cooperated very well with the Canadian censorship authorities. The stories, however, come out from so many sources and in so many different localities that they have not been able to deal with them completely. I understand that their effective control extends only to news despatches received by telegraph, especially those received by the recognized press service. There seems to be no way in which, except by censoring the issue of every newspaper, stories which crop up locally can be stopped from publication.

May I say, however, that I have asked the Department of External Affairs to call together representatives

A. Blackwood, Esq.,
Deputy Attorney-General,
Regina, Sask.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

of the various Departments concerned with a view to re-examining the question and seeing if there is anything further which can be done.

Believe me, I fully appreciate the anxiety which publications of such stories must raise in the hearts of all those who have sons and brothers in the Canadian Forces in Hong Kong. I sincerely trust that we may have news that your son is safe and well.

Yours sincerely,

W.L. MacKenzie King.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Confirmation Of Atrocities Is Lacking

277792

(Canadian Press)

OTTAWA, March 31.—A report from London of Canadian soldiers bound and lashed by their Japanese captors in the streets of Hong Kong was being studied by external affairs department officials, but they said they had no official confirmation.

Some time ago Foreign Secretary Eden told the British house of commons of reports of atrocities in Hong Kong involving bayonetting of helpless British prisoners of war and the raping of women by their Japanese captors.

The same report was made in the Canadian house of commons by Prime Minister Mackenzie King. It was based upon information which the British government believed authentic, a spokesman of the external affairs department said.

Latest report of Canadians being lashed in Hong Kong's streets was relayed to London from Calcutta by The Daily Express foreign correspondent, O. D. Gal-'agher, who said he obtained his nformation from a Chinese banker in Hong Kong.

An external affairs official said this report came by a more circuitous route than that on which the official story of atrocities was based.

He said it might be quite true, since the circumstances were no more cruel than those contained in the official report of some weeks ago, but there was no available confirmation of this particular story and probably would not be any

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277792A

Saskatchewan
DEPUTY ATTORNEY GENERAL

Regina, Saskatchewan.
April 1, 1942.

The Right Honourable W. L. Mackenzie King, C.M.G., LL.D.,
Prime Minister and Minister of External Affairs,
Ottawa, Ontario.

Dear Sir,

As one vitally interested in our boys at Hong Kong, having an only son a Lieutenant in the Winnipeg Grenadiers, I enclose herewith a cutting from today's Leader-Post newspaper, and would respectfully ask whether the following considerations appeal to you as they do to me, namely:

1. That harrowing reports of this nature should not be published through the press or otherwise until thoroughly investigated and confirmed as authentic.

2. No official in a department should have the right or authority to express an opinion publicly as to the authenticity of any such report or as to the probability or otherwise of the truth ever being confirmed.

3. That immediate steps should be taken to sift this story to the bottom and that all diligence and every endeavour be made to obtain at once an undertaking, if possible, from the enemy in the name of humanity, that such conduct if proven will not be repeated.

4. That steps should be taken at once to ascertain what proof O. D. Gallagher, who is stated to have relayed the report to London, had either verbally or in writing.

5. That steps be taken forthwith to ascertain whether O. D. Gallagher and those responsible for the

Encl.

publication ...

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

publication of the report may not have fifth column leanings and may be publishing such reports in an endeavour to hinder the War effort by discouraging recruiting, and also by exciting Canadian passion against the Japanese Nationals in Canada, whose safety now may well be in danger.

6. That instead of officials "studying the reports" they should immediately be passed on to the Department of Defence and the Red Cross organization, who are working in co-operation with a view to some practical and immediate action being taken in the matter.

7. That there should be close co-ordination between the Department of External Affairs and the press censorship, and that it might be advisable to abolish the present form of press censorship as utterly useless.

I apologise for troubling you, but this matter is of vital interest to upwards of two thousand Canadians whose husbands or sons are or were in Hong Kong, and while I am sure all of those relatives are most anxious to obtain authentic information at the very earliest moment, whatever the tenure of the news may be, the publishing of such unconfirmed and harrowing reports appears to be quite unnecessary and indeed reprehensible.

Needless to say I am not writing this letter in any official capacity, but as an interested private citizen.

Yours very sincerely,

Alex Blackwood

Deputy Attorney-General.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CODE

NO. 2013.

LONDON, August 6, 1942.

No. 2013. Following information has been received by United Kingdom authorities re Hong Kong.

1. British Vice-Consul, Macao, reports that letters are now allowed once a month to military camps limited to 200 words, parcels also. He says that Egle during visit to Hong Kong was accompanied everywhere by Japanese and was therefore unable to speak freely to prisoners or internees.

He also states that attempted escapes were punished by torture so severe that victim could only crawl back to camp from the cells.

2. British Minister to Vatican reports that Monsignore Valtorta states that he has not yet received the permission for which he has asked to visit prisoners of war, but he can testify that they are well treated. He has been able to give some assistance to several thousand civilian internees as a gift from the Pope. Japanese have refused to allow him to organise relief in collaboration with missionaries as suggested by British Government, nor has any progress been made with project for organising Red Cross work under his Presidency. In informing Minister of above, Vatican add that they are continuing their charitable efforts.

9-8-42

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa, 1:19 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C277795

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CYPHER

LONDON. August 7, 1942.

NO. 2027

No. 2027. My telegram No. 1976 of July 31st, Hong Kong atrocities. The following telegram has been sent to meet Sir Robert Craigie on his arrival at Lourenco Marques, Begins:

"It is intended that when you and the exchange party reach England a preliminary enquiry should be held with the object of ascertaining as many facts as possible about the treatment to which British officials and non-officials have been subjected by the Japanese. Please make this known and prepare a list of those who are in a position to give evidence about such facts." Ends.

Meanwhile British Ambassador, Washington, has approached the head of the Current Information Division at the State Department with a view to seeing anything can be done to prevent a spate of articles appearing in the United States press when the "Gripsholm" reaches the United States lest such publicity might prejudice the prospects of effecting a second exchange. British Ambassador points out, however, that it is unfortunate that the British newspapers should have reproduced earlier articles as this naturally weakens his hand with the United States authorities.

MASSEY

Rec'd 1:14 pm

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C277796

Folder

Relief

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

277796A

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

IMMEDIATE January 16th, 1942.

CODE

No. 151

No. 151. My telegram No. 34 of January 3rd. I have made enquiry regarding meeting referred to in your telegram No. 1 of January 2nd, and it appears that this was an informal and exploratory one convened by British Red Cross Society to discuss supplies of foodstuffs for prisoners and internees in the Far East. Representatives of the Red Cross Societies of each Dominion were invited, also a representative of American Red Cross. The main question raised was how to despatch preliminary consignments of food in bulk sufficient for 90 days' supply for 50,000 prisoners of war and civilian internees in the Far East, based on distribution of 9 pounds of staple foods per head per week. It was not proposed that Canada should supply entire quantity suggested, but rather to ascertain extent to which it would be possible for Canada to co-operate in this matter with the United States, Australia and New Zealand. On my impressing on United Kingdom authorities desirability of a further discussion on an official level, a meeting was held today at the War Office at which High Commissioners were represented, together with representatives of Red Cross and United Kingdom Departments concerned. The purpose of meeting was to register progress made with regard to exchange of information regarding casualties, prisoners of war and civilian internees, and arrangements made for distribution of food and for postal communications.

It was agreed that offer made by the Japanese Government to exchange information regarding casualties and prisoners

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

277797

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

of war with belligerents, reported in my telegram No. 114 of January 13th, was an important step forward in securing information. The offer apparently was made direct by the Japanese Government to International Red Cross in Geneva. The International Red Cross, it is understood, are pressing the Japanese authorities to expedite exchange of information. In this connection, it is felt advisable to accept the Japanese conditions of payment of cabling charges by country of origin of prisoner concerned.

(2) Arrangements for supply of foodstuffs and postal communications.

(a) Distributing centres in Far East. Discussions have taken place between International Red Cross delegates and Portuguese President regarding possibility of using Macao as a centre for International Red Cross Committee activities in the Far East. The Portuguese are reported as being favourably disposed. Shanghai is also being considered as a centre for receiving and distributing the bulk of consignments for prisoners of war in Hong Kong. No decision, however, has yet been reached on this point.

(b) Alternative routes are suggested for ship or ships chartered under auspices of International Red Cross for carrying foodstuffs to prisoners of war in the Far East, either from Australia or via Canada. It is felt that most direct and economical route would be from Sydney, Australia. The representatives of the Red Cross reported that they had received information that progress had been made by Canadian Red Cross, together with American Red Cross, in securing a chartered vessel and that possibly the northern Pacific

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

277798

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

route would be chosen. I would appreciate information on this point.

As regards postal communication, consultation has taken place with Russian postal authorities for transit of mail via Trans Siberian Railway. It is thought that perhaps letter mail could also be carried by neutral ships under charter carrying foodstuffs referred to above. I shall cable when official record of meeting is available, and will furnish full report. I shall continue to press for detailed information on all these. I should be grateful to be informed ofparticular points you wish raised and of any information regarding negotiations for chartering of neutral ship.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa, 5:25 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CYPHER

NO. 492

LONDON, February 21st, 1942.

No. 492. War Office estimate that number of Singapore garrison as on February 7th totalled 109,300 constituted as follows:

British troops	37,000
AIF	17,000
Indian troops	41,000
Local Colonial troops	13,000
Colonial troops	1,300.

This total does not allow for casualties occurring between February 7th and February 15th. It is understood that some wounded were evacuated and possibly some technical troops. Until further information is received War Office consider that all of above total must be regarded as prisoners of war or casualties.

(2) Efforts are now being made to arrange for shipment of food on lines similar to Hong Kong outlined in my telegram No. 280 of January 29th, and my telegram No. 374 of February 10th.

(3) At meeting at War Office, which Red Cross representative attended, it was decided to ask Australia to arrange a second neutral ship with up to 5,000 tons of European and Indian food in proportion to 60 - 40 for Singapore area. Australia is also being asked for 500 tons of food for Indian troops in addition to 3,000 tons European food already earlier marked for Hong Kong.

(4) Representative of this office urged that consideration should be given to sending medical supplies

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve Illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277800

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

to both areas in view of reported prevalence of dysentery among the prisoners of war in Hong Kong. A request has been cabled to Australia to make provision as quickly as possible regarding first shipment to Hong Kong, also cigarettes and tobacco for both areas.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa, 2:25 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277801

FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

TO THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN THE UNITED KINGDOM, LONDON

CODE

NO. 441

Ottawa, March 7, 1942.

Your telegram No. 452 of March 5. We are considering asking the Canadian Minister at Washington to discuss with the State Department the possibility of collaboration between Canada and the States for the despatch of a relief ship to Hong Kong if the Japanese authorities will agree.

As the Australian Government was informed of our desire to collaborate in the original joint proposal for relief to Hong Kong, we have informed the Canadian High Commissioner at Canberra of our intention to make a direct approach at Washington, adding that our offer of collaboration with Australia remains unchanged.

Please cable any further information which might affect our making arrangements at Washington.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

NAR/ET
17 June, 1942

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER:

Attached is a draft statement regarding arrangements for forwarding relief supplies for prisoners of war and civilian internees in Hong Kong, which I thought you might wish to make in the House of Commons this afternoon. A statement covering the same points is being made in the House of Commons at Westminster in answer to a Parliamentary question today.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

DRAFT STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARDING RELIEF SUPPLIES TO HONG KONG. C277803

Ever since the capitulation of Hong Kong, the Canadian Government, in collaboration with the other Governments of the Commonwealth and the United States Government, have been endeavouring to find means of sending relief supplies to Canadian and Allied prisoners of war and internees in the Hong Kong area. Following meetings with representatives of the various Governments concerned which were held in London and Washington earlier in the year and meetings of the representatives of the various Red Cross Societies, it was agreed that relief supplies for the China Coast should be shipped from this continent by the Canadian and American Red Cross Societies. It was hoped at first to send these supplies forward on a neutral vessel direct from the Pacific Coast to Hong Kong. This proved impossible as the agreement of the Japanese Government was not secured. An agreement was reached, however, that supplies might be sent forward on the diplomatic exchange ship which has just sailed from New York for Lourenco Marques. There the supplies will be transferred to the Japanese exchange ship to be taken to Japan where they will be delivered to the Delegate of the International Red Cross Committee there who will arrange for their shipment to Hong Kong and distribution.

The agreement with the Japanese Government is reciprocal and the exchange ship from Japan will carry supplies for Japanese nationals in the United States, Canada and elsewhere.

The arrangements made by the Canadian Red Cross Society, in collaboration with the Departments of the Government concerned, cover the sending forward of surgical and medical supplies, food, tobacco, clothing and comforts. Each ship will be accompanied by a neutral observer, a Swiss national chosen by the Protecting Power and the International Red Cross who will supervise the supplies and will facilitate their receipt and trans-shipment at Lourenco Marques. In the meantime, the International Red Cross Delegate in China is taking over from the American Red Cross certain large stocks of cereals and medical supplies at Hong Kong and Shanghai and is placing them at the disposal of the local authorities for the benefit of prisoners of war and interned civilians.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 394, pages C277006-C277803

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

W.L.M. KING PAPERS

Memoranda and Notes

1940-1950

MG 26 J 4 Volume 395

Pages C277804-C278443

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

M. F. B. 270
500M-2-46 (8747)
H. Q. 1772-39-67

C 277804

O. H. M. S.

SECRET

LAURIER HOUSE

CONTENTS FOR THE PRIME MINISTER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

COPY

C 277804

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA.

MOST SECRET LONDON, September 20th, 1941.

CYPHER

CIRCULAR M. 310

Circular M. 310. Most Secret. Following for your Prime Minister, Begins:

My telegram of September 12th, Circular M. 302.

Far East.

1. His Majesty's Ambassador at Tokyo recently reported interesting conversation with Mr. Shigemitsu* Main points made by latter were as follows:-

* Name not to be disclosed

(a) It was clear to Mr. Shigemitsu that in Japan the process of "cooling off" towards Tripartite Pact and Axis generally was proceeding apace; as regards Pact the obligations assumed by Japan were being closely scrutinized and feeling prevailed that these must be interpreted in a more narrow legal sense than had been the practice lately of the Minister for Foreign Affairs. In answer to enquiry whether this meant that Japan would not feel obliged to go to war under Article 3 if the United States were to become involved in hostilities with Germany when acting in defence of American shipping against German attack, he replied in the affirmative. There was a marked desire for peaceful solutions, and from this point of view the moment was particularly opportune for present negotiations in Washington. The reasons for this state of affairs he listed as follows:

(1) The Emperor was now taking a close interest in foreign affairs and particularly in present discussions in Washington;

(2) Moderate elements in Japanese politics which had submerged after collapse of France were now again exerting an influence on affairs;

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

(3) The Germans had over-played their hand, particularly through their interference in Japanese domestic politics - a course which in a country like Japan was extremely unwise.

(b) While there was a considerable interest in Washington negations, there was also, he said, a large and influential body of the opinion which considered that it was with us as having a more liberal and immediate stake in the Far East, that a settlement must be reached if peace in the Far East was to be established on a solid basis. He gave the impression that he felt that it would have been preferable had we been associated with Washington discussions.

(c) On the subject of Indo-China he said that difficulties had arisen from attempt to confine occupation to northern part, and military considerations connected primarily with war in China had accelerated subsequent occupation of the south. He wondered whether it would be possible for agreement to be reached on basis of a withdrawal of Japanese troops from Indo-China in return for closing of Burma Road, without which latter act our relations with Japan must always remain uneasy. He thought that a solution to the Thai (Siam) problem taken in isolation would be less difficult provided some means could be found of guaranteeing neutrality of that country and hence allaying our mutual anxieties in regard to its political and territorial integrity.

2. In a further telegram Sir Robert Craigie reported that his United States colleague had shown him confidentially a telegram to his Government in which he expresses the opinion that in face of great difficulties Japanese Prime Minister and Minister for Foreign Affairs were genuinely concerned to bring about a peaceful settlement of difficulties with the United States. In present state of public opinion, however, the section of the Cabinet which supports them is unable to go either too far or too fast for, unless they can carry public opinion at least partially with them, assassinations and even revolt might be the consequence. This being the position, United States Ambassador urged that opportunity should be taken in public

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

statements by leading statesmen in the United States to explain advantages which Japan may expect to derive from loosening her present close ties with the Axis and abandoning her policy of economic exclusionism in the Far East. These advantages could not be too frequently stressed because of efforts of Japanese censorship to prevent presentation of a true picture to the Japanese public; only when such statements are made by the highest authorities abroad is there any reasonable guarantee of their receiving publicity in Japan.

3. After careful consideration of these telegrams, we have now replied to His Majesty's Ambassador at Tokyo on following lines:-

While it is possible that there has been a recent Japanese cooling off towards the Axis, we have every reason to think that this springs not from a desire to re-establish friendship with the Democracies but from a growing conviction that Tripartite Pact has lost its value as means of promoting Japanese ambitions, and that a temporary compromise with the United States and ourselves would provide a better chance of ultimately realizing Japan's aims. Our information is that there is some hesitation and division of counsel on these points, but nothing shows that Japan has modified her long-term aims. We doubt therefore whether any public statement of advantages to be gained by Japan from loosening her ties with the Axis and abandoning her policy of economic exclusionism in the Far East would have much effect. Japan always wishes the other party to make first conciliatory move, and on basis that everything will be all right provided latest Japanese fait accompli is recognised we feel this time Japan must furnish concrete evidence of her intention both to make amends and to mend her ways before we make any further mention of economic assistance. The first two conditions of any general settlement must be Japanese willingness to give China terms which Chungking could accept and withdrawal of Japanese troops from Indo-China. Of this there is no sign whatever. In the meantime it

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277807

is important not to give impression to Japan that we are thinking even of any relaxation of our economic measures. We have made it clear to His Majesty's Ambassador that we are not prepared to discuss closure of Burma Road, and have approved his action in returning uncompromising reply when Minister for Foreign Affairs recently raised the point. Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

JGN

COPY

C 277808

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

MOST SECRET LONDON, October 4th, 1941.

CYPHER

CIRCULAR M. 317

Circular M. 317. Most Secret. Following for your Prime Minister, Begins:

My telegram of September 20th, Circular M. 310.

Japan.

1. Commenting on our views expressed in paragraph 3 of my telegram under reference, His Majesty's Ambassador at Tokyo states that while no radical change has yet occurred in Japanese political situation, there exists a more real prospect than when Mr. Matsuoka was Minister for Foreign Affairs of setting in motion a swing away from the Axis. Sir R. Craigie reports that both he and the United States Ambassador consider Prince Konoye perfectly sincere in his desire to avert danger towards which he now sees Tripartite Pact and Axis connections are rapidly leading Japan. In his opinion, however, strength of opposition to Konoye's new policy leads Japanese Government to feel that they can only retain sufficient support for this policy and face anger of their Axis partners (already intensified by publication of Konoye's message to President Roosevelt) if some overt and striking sign of progress in Washington discussions can be given quickly. Such a sign would be provided by a meeting between Prince Konoye and President Roosevelt. This is apparently at present under consideration and is regarded by the Japanese Government as crucial factor on which the rest of Washington negotiations will depend. Vice Minister for Foreign Affairs has expressed view to Sir R. Craigie that Prince Konoye has now virtually cut the painter so far as the Axis may be concerned, and that there is little hope of present Japanese Government surviving if discussions break down or are unduly prolonged.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

2. As regards Washington discussions, from conversation with Vice Minister for Foreign Affairs on September 27th Sir R. Craigie gathered the following information:

(a) Japanese Government are anxious that Konoye - Roosevelt meeting should take place at the earliest possible moment. For this purpose, Japanese consider it should be sufficient to agree beforehand on general principles of a Far Eastern settlement, leaving details to be worked out afterwards through diplomatic channels. United States Government on the other hand appear to be working for more detailed elaboration of the proposed settlement before a meeting takes place. They also say they must first consult other Pacific Powers namely "Great Britain, Netherlands, China, etc." Japanese Government consider it natural and necessary that we should be fully consulted, but they fear more general consultation will lead to delays which will be fatal to the whole scheme.

(b) Formulae have been worked out defining Japan's position under Tripartite Pact and Japan's attitude and intentions vis a vis Soviet which (according to Vice Minister) the others are understood to regard as satisfactory.

(c) Similar undertaking as regards Japan's abstention from southward expansion has been given, but Vice Minister for Foreign Affairs did not say whether this had been found to be satisfactory.

(d) Difficulty had evidently occurred over question of period for withdrawal of Japanese troops from China after conclusion of peace. Japanese maintaining that they must keep certain safeguards temporarily in case of some abrupt or unforeseen development in the situation.

(e) There did not appear to be much difficulty on economic side, at least so far as establishment of general principles was concerned.

3. Vice Minister for Foreign Affairs stressed urgency of present situation, since the German Government, he says, are applying terrific pressure and every effort is being made to wreck Prince

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Konoye's plans. He feared that delays and hesitation at Washington were due to a false conception of real political situation in Japan, and to belief that the Japanese Government might not be strong enough to "deliver the goods".

4. While clearly hoping that something may come of negotiations, His Majesty's Ambassador stresses importance of maintaining full vigour of our economic reprisals pending concrete evidence of change in Japanese policy. He considers that practical application of Prince Konoye's general principles would alone justify concrete concessions.

5. It is possible that in imparting above information the Vice Minister was actuated by the hope that we should influence the United States Government in sense desired by Japan. It is most important that none of the information should leak out from British sources. We do not want responsibility for any break-down to be placed upon us.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

JWT/COPY

TELEGRAM

C 277811 P

From: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMPORTANT

LONDON, October 18th, 1941.

MOST SECRET

CYPHER

CIRCULAR M. 330

Circular M. 330. Most Secret. Following for your Prime Minister, Begins:

Japan.

Following is repetition of telegram No. 2032 of October 18th from His Majesty's Ambassador at Tokyo, Begins:

I learn from a good Japanese source that when resignation of late Cabinet was first mooted, there was every prospect of a purely militarist Government taking over pledged to execute extremist policies. Indeed it was combination of internal difficulties with somewhat retrogressive progress of negotiations with the United States which brought about the Cabinet's fall. Owing to last moment efforts of the more moderate elements, constitution of the new Cabinet will ensure continued pursuit of policy of maintaining peace in the Pacific, though we must expect a somewhat more vigorous assertion of what Japan considers to be her rights.

2. I take this to mean that we need not anticipate any immediate action likely to involve Japan in war with the democracies. Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

MGN

COPY

C 277812

TELEGRAM

From: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

MOST SECRET LONDON, October 24th, 1941.

CYPHER

CIRCULAR M. 337

Circular M. 337. Most Secret. Following for your Prime Minister, Begins:

Japan.

Following is repetition of telegram 5653 sent to His Majesty's Ambassador at Washington on October 18th, Begins:

Since your conversation with Mr. Hull, Japanese Government has fallen, apparently on issue of Washington conversations and conduct of affairs has been put into extremists hands. It is therefore necessary, in conjunction with United States Government, to take stock of situation having regard to (a) the stimulus which German advance on Moscow is giving to those in Japan in favour of early action and (b) the effective pressure of our economic embargo on Japan.

2. It is possible direction which Japanese will take is southwards, e.g. into Thailand, and we have had an urgent appeal from Thai Prime Minister for cooperation (see Bangkok telegram No. 724). Japan knows, however, that this choice is likely to bring her into collision with ABCD front. This risk is less in the north where Japan had already a strong concentration of military forces. Japan may also hope that departure of Government from Moscow and consequent weakening of its authority may lead to some disintegration of Soviet forces in Siberia. We have to reckon therefore with possibility of an attack upon Russia in the fairly near future.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C277813

3. Even though there is little effective action that we could take in this eventuality (and you should make it clear that we have taken no decision on the point) it is desirable that we should enter into consultation with the United States Government at once. So long as our Russian Allies are resisting Germany in the west it is important that we should not weaken or discourage their resistance by a failure to support them to the best of our ability in the Far East. We have also to consider position of our Dutch Allies and effect on spirit of Netherlands East Indies if we were to fail the Russians.

4. Still more important is question whether we can afford to allow Japan to attack us "one by one" and having disposed of Russia to be able to turn on us, strengthened and freed from Russian danger, at moment which suited her best, and which would no doubt coincide with moment at which Germany in the west should be free to do the same.

5. Indo China has already gone: Japan has established her bases there and if she is allowed to free herself, by an attack on Russia from present threat to her rear, the danger to ourselves will be very serious indeed.

6. We have been well content to leave handling of Japanese problem to the United States and to follow United States in their policy of maximum economic pressure. Prime Minister made it clear moreover in his broadcast of August 24th that should their attempt to reach a peaceful solution fail we should arrange ourselves by their side. This remains the position. While as stated above, positive action by ourselves alone is unlikely to be very effective, we are prepared to support any action however serious which the United States may decide to take.

7. Naturally we should still prefer, if possible, to keep Japan out of the world conflict and to detach her from the Axis by some means short of war. If there is anything which the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

United States Government think we can do to deter Japan from war we should be glad to give it immediate consideration.

8. Please communicate foregoing to Mr. Hull and ask whether he can inform us of action which the United States Government contemplate in the event of a Japanese attack on Russia. Ends.

〈See my immediately following telegram.〉

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

COPY

C 277815

TELEGRAM

FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

TO THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

MOST SECRET LONDON, October 31, 1941.

CYPHER

CIRCULAR M. 343

Circular M. 343. Most Secret. Following for your Prime Minister, Begins:

Japan.

His Majesty's Ambassador at Tokyo considers indications of a Japanese attack on Russian line somewhat decreasing since August. This impression is based on:

(1) Consular reports from Manchuria;

(2) Obvious desire of Japanese Government to continue discussions with the United States for settlement of outstanding difficulties; particularly in economic sphere;

(3) Trend of Japanese opinion as reflected in the press;

(4) Conversations with reasonably well-informed Japanese.

Further point is that tax legislation to be presented at forthcoming special session of the Diet does not suggest that the Japanese Government contemplate assuming further heavy commitments in the immediate future.

2. Military Attache at Tokyo concurs in the above view.

3. Sir Robert Craigie adds that this view relates merely to situation as he sees it today and would naturally cease to apply if there were to be a complete collapse of the Soviet armies in the West, or any serious weakening of their forces in the east Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

S E C R E T

Dictated by the Prime Minister
February 22, 1942

Re: HONG KONG

1941

September 19 - Request for sending troops to Hong Kong - IMPORTANT - See Despatch No. 162

" 23 - This was discussed at War Committee but no decision reached.

(From Minutes of Committee): Committee considered proposal, it being decided to defer decision until there had been opportunity for examination by General Staff, and until the views of the Minister of National Defence could be obtained.

" 27 - Minister at Washington states Assistant Military Attache has returned from west coast with message from Minister of National Defence that he approves in principle proposal of United Kingdom authorities repeated in telegram No. 383 - September 23rd.

If the Canadian troops were despatched to Hong Kong, Minister of National Defence considers they should be sent from troops now in Canada and not from England.

October 1 - His Majesty's Government grateful to Canadian Govt. for their "ready agreement in principle of reinforcement of Hong Kong garrison".

" 2 - Minister of National Defence reported that U. K. Govt.'s suggestion had been referred to him and approved after examination by the General Staff. Consideration was now being given to the selection of suitable units.

The Committee confirmed approval of the despatch of two Canadian battalions to Hong Kong. Actual units to be decided upon by Minister of Defence in consultation with General Staff.

- (From private memo.) In agreeing to Canadians going to the Orient, I <u>again</u> stressed the importance of care being taken to see our agreement in that particular did not later afford an argument for conscription.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

October 9 - British Government suggest despatching two Canadian battalions at a very early date.

" 10 - British Government raised question of financial responsibility.

" 15 - (From Minutes of War Committee): It had been considered advisable to attach to this force, for administrative purposes, a brigade headquarters and certain miscellaneous details.

Orders in Council to be passed.

" 16 - Orders in Council passed.

November 3 - former Lapointe left Ottawa.

" 12 - Consideration of release re arrival of troops in Hong Kong.

" 15 - See release dictated on train en route to Montreal. IMPORTANT.

" 25 - (Lapointe died).

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277818

1 A

HONG KONG - 1942

A - Royal Commission

B - Rt. Hon. Malcolm MacDonald,

C - Mr. George A. Campbell

D - Comments - Drew Letters

E - Parliamentary Proceedings.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

DT/HK

DRAFT

C 277819

RESOLVED

1. THAT a Committee of the House be appointed to enquire into the sending of the Canadian Expeditionary Force to Hong Kong and in particular to enquire into

(a) the decision to send a Canadian Force to Hong Kong

(b) the composition of the said Force

(c) the preparation of the Said Force

(d) the equipment and transportation of the said Force, and

(e) the operations of the said Force,

and to report to the House from time to time their observations and opinions thereon.

2. THAT the Committee consist of the following members:

3. THAT the Committee have power to send for persons, papers and records and to examine witnesses under oath, and have leave to sit while the House is in Session.

4. THAT the Committee have leave to print from day to day the minutes of proceedings and the evidence taken and such representations, arguments and papers submitted as may be directed by the Committee to the limit of 600 copies in English and 200 copies in French.

5. THAT in the exercise of the foregoing powers the Committee shall have regard to considerations of security and to the confidential nature of any matters affecting other Governments except to the extent to which such other Governments may consent to disclosure.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

HK/RC

Confidential

Ottawa
January 31, 1942

My dear Ralston,

I enclose a copy of a letter which I received since our conversation this afternoon. You may wish to look it over and we can have a word together concerning it on Monday.

I should like to know what you would wish me to say in reply to Mr. Hanson. I should think the reply to Hanson ought, perhaps, to be in writing.

Yours sincerely,

Hon. J. L. Ralston, K.C., M.P.,
Mayfair Apartments,
O t t a w a, Ontario.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

HOUSE OF COMMONS
CANADA
Leader of the Opposition

Ottawa
January 31st, 1942

The Right Honourable W.L.Mackenzie King,C.M.G.,P.C.,M.P.,
Prime Minister of Canada,
OTTAWA. Ontario.

Dear Mr.King:-

I have given constant thought to the subject matter of our conversation of Thursday relative to the inquiry into Hong Kong by and through a Royal Commission rather than by and through a Special Select Committee of the House of Commons, as promised last week.

You will recall that on the occasion of your visit to me then you proposed, instead of a Special Committee, a Royal Commission to be nominated and presumably appointed under the provisions of The Inquiries Act, Chap.99, R.S.C. 1927, and that you stated at that time that you had already interviewed Mr.Coldwell, the leader of the C.C.F. group, and Mr.Blackmore, the leader of the Social Credit group in the House of Commons, and that they had agreed to the proposal.

I now beg to advise you that I accede to your proposal and concur in the setting up of a Royal Commission rather than having the investigation before a Special Select Committee of the House of Commons. May I, however, direct your attention to certain considerations which seem to me to be of major importance and vital if the truth is to be established, and blame, if any, placed on the proper individuals.

1. If, as I assume, the Royal Commission is to be set up under the authority and provisions of The Inquiries Act, there is a very important consideration arising, to which I direct your particular attention.

Section 13 of The Inquiries Act provides as follows:-

> "13. No report shall be made against any person until reasonable notice shall have been given to him of the charge of misconduct alleged against him and he shall have been allowed full opportunity to be heard in person or by counsel."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

The Rt.Hon.W.L.Mackenzie King,C.M.G.,P.C.,M.P. January 31st, 1942

It is most important, in my view, that if the procedure is held under The Inquiries Act this section should not be invoked to frustrate the purpose of the inquiry. It is absolutely essential that the Commission have full power to fix responsibility where responsibility lies, and it is quite possible by invoking the implications of this section to defeat this main purpose.

In this connection may I draw your attention to the discussion which took place with reference to this important point during the proceedings of the Royal Commission held by Mr.Justice Davis on the Bren Gun contract, which is fully discussed and reported on by him in his Report, from pages 31 to 35.

It will be noted that Government counsel, either Mr.Forsythe, K.C., or Colonel Ralston, and certainly Mr.Geoffrion,K.C., of counsel with the John Inglis Company, took the position on that occasion that:-

> "This is a factual enquiry and not an enquiry in which opinions are asked or are involved, i.e., opinions upon particular subjects."

And, particularly, it will be recalled that Mr.Justice Davis, having weighed the objections taken on the basis of Section 13, stated:-

> "I have come to the conclusion that it is inexpedient to comment upon the evidence in respect of its bearing on the conduct of the individuals concerned."

Colonel Ralston is thoroughly familiar with the circumstances surrounding this discussion.

My purpose in raising the point is to insist that the Chief Justice should not be restricted and circumscribed in the inquiry which he will undertake with respect to Hong Kong but, on the contrary, that it will be made clear to him in the reference that he is not to be bound by the limitations referred to and will be commanded affirmatively to comment upon and express opinions bearing upon the conduct of the individuals concerned.

2. The second point to which I desire to direct attention is that the reference should undoubtedly be wide enough to enable the Chief Justice to report upon the general manpower situation and also upon the equipment situation, insofar as the inquiry would throw any light upon either or both, but, while I would insist on this, I would not desire the terms to be especially limited as I hold the view that the more general the reference the better for ascertaining the truth. In this, I feel sure you will concur, judging from your attitude in relation to the matter during our discussion of Thursday.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

3. Inasmuch as Parliament will be sitting particularly and, in any event, by reason of the importance of the subject, it is my view that counsel should be provided by the Government for those who have asked for the investigation and, as well, for the Minister and/or the Department. In this connection I think there should be a limit to the number of counsel and the daily allowance. May I point out to you that in the case of the Sir Charles Piers Davidson Commission during the last war and in the case of the Meredith-Duff Commission counsel were allowed and paid. I cannot think that you will refuse this.

4. A very important point and one on which I think I should insist is that all personnel officers at Headquarters and elsewhere vital to the inquiry be held and made available for the inquiry. You yourself mentioned General Crerar, now in England, who might have to be brought back from there. In addition to him, I should think it would be necessary to have the Adjutant-General, Major-General Browne, Brigadier Pope, Brigadier Earnshaw, Colonel R.J.Henderson, and some others, including, I suggest, Brigadier Riley.

In general, there should be made available those high officers:

(a) who were responsible for the provision of men;

(b) who drew the plans for the Contingent;

(c) who made any reports on the proposal;

(d) who were responsible for the ordnance and provisioning of the equipment and for the fact that it did not reach the expedition.

I am told that Major-General Browne and Brigadier Earnshaw are soon to leave for England, and that Brigadier Pope is being sent to Washington.

Colonel Henderson, I believe, has been promoted in rank and is at Headquarters; and Brigadier Riley is at Winnipeg.

I do not wish, of course, to be taken as asserting that these are the only men who are to be held.

5. On mature reflection, I am satisfied that it is unnecessary to appoint any colleagues for the Chief Justice. I have such great confidence in his ability to do this job properly that I think it would be a mistake to have anyone associated with him. My concurrence is subject to his appointment as commissioner sole, without any colleagues.

6. The hearings should be open to the public.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277824

7. I shall be glad if you will see fit to submit to me a draft of the proposed terms of reference and as soon as possible give me the assurances which I think I should have regarding the matters above referred to.

Yours faithfully,

R. B. Hanson

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

HK C 277825

House of Commons
Canada

Dear Mr. Prime Minister:

Your suggestion of a Commission headed by Sir Lyman P. Duff is, in our opinion, the most satisfactory way of investigating the Hong Kong affair. I presume we may suggest names of witnesses if we desire.

W.L. Mackenzie King

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277826

11 Feb 1942

House of Commons
Canada

Dear Mr King:

Is there anything more about the Hong Kong enquiry?

And may I see the letter of Reference before it is confirmed by Order-in-Council?

R.B.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY 277827

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS OTTAWA

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN, LONDON.

Ottawa, February 9, 1942

TELEGRAM NO.249

IMMEDIATE

SECRET

CYPHER

FROM RALSTON FOR MASSEY. BEGINS.

HAVE CABLED CRERAR TODAY AS FOLLOWS QUOTE THERE IS TO BE A JUDICIAL ENQUIRY PRESIDED OVER BY THE CHIEF JUSTICE OF CANADA REGARDING THE HONG KONG EXPEDITION INCLUDING ITS INCEPTION, AUTHORIZATION AND DESPATCH AND THE SELECTION, COMPOSITION and TRAINING OF THE FORCE. THIS HAS NOT BEEN PUBLICLY ANNOUNCED BUT WILL PROBABLY BE ANNOUNCED TOMORROW AND WILL BE IN SUBSTITUTION FOR THE PARLIAMENTARY COMMITTEE ANNOUNCED IN HOUSE OF COMMONS ON JANUARY TWENTY SECOND. ENQUIRY WILL PROBABLY BEGIN WITH IN THE NEXT TWO WEEKS.

REGRET, THAT IT WOULD SEEM ESSENTIAL YOU BE PRESENT SO AS TO GIVE EVIDENCE RESPECTING FACTORS AND CIRCUMSTANCES WITH WHICH YOU AS CHIEF GENERAL STAFF WERE CONCERNED.

MATTERS WILL IN ALL LIKELIHOOD BE TAKEN UP IN CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER BEGINNING WITH THE BRITISH REQUEST AND THE CONSIDERATION OF SAME AND RECOMMENDATIONS AND DECISIONS THEREON, AND AS YOUR PARTICIPATION BEGAN AT THE BEGINNING, IT IS MOST DESIRABLE YOU BE HERE FOR OPENING. HAVE DISCUSSED WITH MCNAUGHTON AND STUART AND REALIZE WHAT SERIOUS DISARRANGEMENT THIS WILL CAUSE BUT THERE WOULD APPEAR TO BE NO POSSIBLE ALTERNATIVE.

MCNAUGHTON CONSIDERING ARRANGEMENTS FOR COMMAND AND WILL COMMUNICATE WITH YOU.

FIND THAT FACILITIES FOR TRANSPORTATION BY BOMBER ARE OPERATING BUT NOT OFTENER THAN ONCE A WEEK. MASSEY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF GIST OF THIS CABLE AND ASKED TO TRY TO ARRANGE BOMBER PASSAGE. PLEASE WIRE QUICKLY AS POSSIBLE WHAT ARRANGEMENTS CAN BE MADE REGARDING YOUR COMING. UNQUOTE. WOULD GREATLY APPRECIATE YOUR DOING EVERYTHING POSSIBLE TO ARRANGE REQUIRED PASSAGE BY BOMBER FOR CRERAR AS OUTLINED. ENDS.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277828

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE

CYPHER

No. 386

LONDON, February 11th, 1942.

No. 386. Following for Ralston from Massey, Begins:

Your telegram No. 249 of February 10th.

Arrangements made for Crerar return by bomber due to leave Friday, weather permitting, but owing to uncertainty of weather and great possibility of delay suggest State Department, Washington, be asked for priority place on first Clipper leaving Lisbon for United States of America. Air Ministry have promised arrival at Lisbon to meet any date of priority, this alternative suggested to meet contingency of delay to bomber. Please advise us date of priority, and have State Department advise Pan American, London, also. Ends.

HIGH COMMISSIONER

Rec'd 9:22 a.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

C277829

OFFICE OF THE PRIME MINISTER
CANADA

CONFIDENTIAL

Ottawa, February 12, 1942.

RE: Hong Kong Enquiry

Dear Mr. Hanson:

No publicity has been given to the fact that Sir Lyman Duff has consented to act as a Commissioner and that his appointment is about to be made. I feel that there should be no delay in having the necessary Order-in-Council passed and the public informed that the appointment itself has been made. It was understood with my colleagues that the Order would be passed as soon after I had shown the terms of reference to you, as possible. I would like to have this done at six o'clock when the Cabinet will be re-convened for the purpose. I am sure that the Chief Justice himself would wish that this be done, otherwise questions will almost certainly arise as to the announcement and the appointment before His Excellency the Governor-General had approved it.

I shall be grateful, therefore, if you will let me have back the copy of the proposed Order which I gave you in confidence, with such comment, if any, as soon as you may find it convenient to do so.

I had not expected the matter to be referred to by Douglas as it was, but felt that it was necessary to say what I did immediately, after the public were not to get a wrong impression as to the reasons which have occasioned the delay.

Yours sincerely,

(Sgd.) W. L. Mackenzie King

Honourable R. B. Hanson, M. P.,
House of Commons,
OTTAWA.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

OFFICE OF THE PRIME MINISTER
CANADA

C 277830

CONFIDENTIAL

Ottawa, February 12, 1942.

RE: Hong Kong Enquiry

Dear Mr. Hanson:

No publicity has been given to the fact that Sir Lyman Duff has consented to act as a Commissioner and that his appointment is about to be made. I feel that there should be no delay in having the necessary Order-in-Council passed and the public informed that the appointment itself has been made. It was understood with my colleagues that the Order would be passed as soon after I had shown the terms of reference to you, as possible. I would like to have this done at six o'clock when the Cabinet will be re-convened for the purpose. I am sure that the Chief Justice himself would wish that this be done, otherwise questions will almost certainly arise as to the announcement and the appointment before His Excellency the Governor-General had approved it.

I shall be grateful, therefore, if you will let me have back the copy of the proposed Order which I gave you in confidence, with such comment, if any, as soon as you may find it convenient to do so.

I had not expected the matter to be referred to by Douglas as it was but felt that it was necessary to say what I did immediately, if the public were not to get a wrong impression as to the reasons which have occasioned the delay.

Yours sincerely,

(Sgd.) W. L. Mackenzie King

Honourable R. B. Hanson, M. P.,
House of Commons,
OTTAWA.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Ottawa, February 12, 1942.

TO HIS EXCELLENCY

THE GOVERNOR GENERAL IN COUNCIL:

The undersigned has the honour to report:

1. That at the request of the Government of the United Kingdom a Canadian Expeditionary Force was dispatched to the Crown Colony of Hong Kong.

Add to paragraph 2 of the preamble:-

"having regard to all the factors involved, including the whole question of trained manpower available for Canada's war effort."

1. That the Right Honourable Sir Lyman Poore Duff, P.C., K.C.M.G., Chief Justice of Canada, be appointed a Commissioner under Part I of the Inquiries Act, chapter 99 of the Revised Statutes of Canada, 1927, to inquire into and report upon the organization, authorisation and dispatch of the Canadian

---

"the number and composition of trained manpower available for ~~Canada's war effort~~."

and as to whether there occurred any dereliction of duty or error in judgment on the part of any of the personnel of any of the departments of the Government whose duty it was to arrange for the authorization, organization and dispatch of the said Expeditionary Force resulting in detriment or injury

....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Ottawa, February 12, 1942.

TO HIS EXCELLENCY

THE GOVERNOR GENERAL IN COUNCIL:

The undersigned has the honour to report:

1. That at the request of the Government of the United Kingdom a Canadian Expeditionary Force was dispatched to the Crown Colony of Hong Kong.

2. That in his opinion it now seems expedient in the public interest that a full, complete and impartial inquiry be made into the circumstances surrounding the dispatch of the said force from Canada.

The undersigned therefore recommends:

1. That the Right Honourable Sir Lyman Poore Duff, P.C., K.C.M.G., Chief Justice of Canada, be appointed a Commissioner under Part I of the Inquiries Act, chapter 99 of the Revised Statutes of Canada, 1927, to inquire into and report upon the organization, authorisation and dispatch of the Canadian Expeditionary Force and, without restricting the generality of the foregoing, the selection and composition of the Force and the training of the personnel thereof; the provision and maintenance of supplies, equipment and ammunition and of the transportation therefor; and as to whether there occurred any dereliction of duty or error in judgment on the part of any of the personnel of any of the departments of the Government whose duty it was to arrange for the authorization, organization and dispatch of the said Expeditionary Force resulting in detriment or injury

....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

to the expedition or to the troops comprising the Expeditionary Force and if so what such dereliction or error was and who was responsible therefor.

2. That under and by virtue of the powers vested in Your Excellency in Council under the provisions of the War Measures Act, Chapter 206 of the Revised Statutes of Canada 1927, it be ordered that section 13 of the said Inquiries Act shall have no application to the conduct of the proceedings herein.

3. That the Commissioner be authorized to engage the services of such counsel and of such technical officers or other experienced clerks, reporters and assistants as he may deem necessary and advisable.

Respectfully submitted,

Prime Minister.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

B10 P.C. 1160

PRIVY COUNCIL
CANADA

C 277833

AT THE GOVERNMENT HOUSE AT OTTAWA

THURSDAY, the 12th day of FEBRUARY, 1942

PRESENT:

HIS EXCELLENCY

THE GOVERNOR GENERAL IN COUNCIL:

WHEREAS at the request of the Government of the United Kingdom a Canadian Expeditionary Force was dispatched to the Crown Colony of Hong Kong;

AND WHEREAS the Prime Minister reports that in his opinion it now seems expedient in the public interest that a full, complete and impartial inquiry be made into the circumstances surrounding the dispatch of the said force from Canada.

NOW, THEREFORE, His Excellency the Governor General in Council, on the recommendation of the Right Honourable W.L. Mackenzie King, the Prime Minister, is pleased to appoint and doth hereby appoint the Right Honourable Sir Lyman Poore Duff, P.C., G.C.M.G., Chief Justice of Canada, a Commissioner under Part 1 of the Inquiries Act, chapter 99 of the Revised Statutes of Canada, 1927, to enquire into and report upon the organization, authorization and dispatch of the Canadian Expeditionary Force and, without restricting the generality of the foregoing, the selection and composition of the Force and the training of the personnel thereof; the provision and maintenance of supplies, equipment and ammunition and of the transportation therefor; and as to whether there occurred any dereliction of duty or error in judgment on the part of any of the personnel of any of the departments of the Government whose duty it was to arrange for the authorization, organization and dispatch of the said Expeditionary Force resulting in detriment or injury to the expedition or to the troops comprising the Expeditionary Force and if so what such dereliction or error was and who was responsible therefor.

His/

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277834

His Excellency in Council, on the same recommendation and under and by virtue of the powers vested in the Governor in Council by the War Measures Act, Chapter 206 of the Revised Statutes of Canada 1927, is further pleased to order and doth hereby order that section 13 of the said Inquiries Act shall have no application to the donduct of the proceedings herein.

His Excellency in Council is further pleased, hereby, to authorize the Commissioner to engage the services of such counsel and of such technical officers or other experienced clerks, reporters and assistants as he may deem necessary and advisable.

A. D. P. Heeney

Clerk of the Privy Council.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

His Excellency in Council, on the same recommendation and under and by virtue of the powers vested in the Governor in Council by the War Measures Act, Chapter 206 of the Revised Statutes of Canada 1927, is further pleased to order and doth hereby order that section 13 of the said Inquiries Act shall have no application to the conduct of the proceedings herein.

His Excellency in Council is further pleased, hereby, to authorize the Commissioner to engage the services of such counsel and of such technical officers or other experienced clerks, reporters and assistants as he may deem necessary and advisable.

A. D. P. Heeney.
Clerk of the Privy Council.

REPEAT
REPETER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277835

HOUSE OF COMMONS
CANADA

Leader of the Opposition

Ottawa,
13th February, 1942.

The Rt. Hon. W.L.Mackenzie King, C.M.G.,M.P.,
Prime Minister of Canada,
O t t a w a.

Dear Mr. Prime Minister,-

I have just been furnished with a copy of the Order in Council appointing the Right Honourable Sir Lyman Duff a Commissioner to investigate the Hong Kong situation, and I understand it is your intention to lay this Order in Council on the Table of the House this afternoon.

From reading the Order in Council I note that you have not given effect to the representations which I made to you verbally yesterday afternoon and I wish to renew those representations in a more formal manner.

You will recollect that I suggested that there should be added to paragraph 2 of the preamble of the Order in Council the following words:-

"having regard to all the factors involved, including the whole question of trained manpower available for the expedition."

In the operative part of the Order, I suggested the inclusion of the following words, immediately after the phrase: 'the selection and composition of the Force and the training of the personnel thereof':-

"the number and composition of trained manpower available for the expedition".

I am greatly disappointed that you have not given immediate effect to these suggestions and I would ask that you and your colleagues reconsider the situation with a view to meeting my request.

.....#2.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Rt.Hon.W.L.Mackenzie King,C.M.G.,M.P. 13/February/1942.
#2.

I would draw your attention to my remarks at the bottom of page 5 and the top of page 6, of Hansard of January 22nd:-

> "The fact that from 138 to 148 men with less than minimum training were sent to Hong Kong definitely and inescapably establishes the serious lack of trained manpower in Canada. It must be assumed that if trained manpower was available, they would have been sent. One cannot easily believe that the Minister of National Defence, or the military officials, took untrained men if trained men were available.
>
> "This fact raises squarely the question of the state of reserves of trained manpower which we have in Canada. The matter is one of such vital importance that I do not believe it can be properly settled without an open and immediate investigation by a committee of this house. How can we as members of parliament, and how can the people of this country pass upon the question of compulsory service and kindred subjects until we and they have full, exact and precise information regarding the present standing of trained manpower in Canada?

It is clear from this that what I had in mind is something which is broader than the Order in Council would appear to authorize.

I would also draw to your attention the paragraph marked "2", at the bottom of page 2 of my letter to you of January 31st. I reiterate what I said therein - that the reference should be wide enough to enable the Chief Justice to report upon the general manpower situation. When we first discussed this question it was my understanding that you were prepared to concur in this suggestion.

May I ask you to bring this letter to the attention of your colleagues at the earliest opportunity. I am most hopeful that, even at this late date, they and you will be prepared to grant this request.

Yours very truly,

R B Hanson

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Dear Mr. Hanson:

I have your letter of February 13th and in acknowledging it I should like to repeat my remarks as reported in Hansard of January 22nd that there is no desire on the part of the Government to limit the investigation in any essential particular.

But, having said that, I should point out that this is an inquiry with regard to the Hong Kong Expedition and not an inquiry into general military policy.

The remarks in the House which you quote in your letter and which you make the basis for your suggested amendments to the Order in Council would indicate that you have in mind that one of the substantive purposes of this inquiry would be to deal with an entirely different question namely, the taking of an inventory of Canada's trained manpower, with a view to affording ~~thm~~ a basis for a discussion on highly controversial questions, such as compulsory service, which are quite unrelated to the Hong Kong Expedition. This is emphasized by your penultimate paragraph in which you state that "the reference should be wide enough to enable the Chief Justice to report upon the general manpower situation."

A question which might possibly arise as to whether there were at the time a sufficient number of

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

trained men available to replace any of the men referred to in the passage from Hansard quoted in your letter is quite a different thing from what you propose which, in effect, calls for an inventory of the number, the composition, the degree of training and the availability of personnel in the Canadian Forces generally.

I assure you I have never either expressly or impliedly concurred in that suggestion, and I really think that if it were concurred in, it would be regarded by the public as simply using this Commission, which is charged with the serious purpose of inquiring into the Hong Kong Expedition, as a vehicle for enquiring into an unrelated substantive subject of general government policy, and as turning the Chief Justice of Canada into an arbiter on questions involving serious political controversy. The purpose in referring this matter to the Commission is to put it on a plane quite above political considerations.

I regret that I am not able to concur in the suggestion you make, but I assure you that there will be no attempt on the part of the Government to hamper the Chief Justice from enquiring into any and all matters which he may consider relevant to the subjects mentioned in the reference.

Yours sincerely,

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

C 277839

Office of the Prime Minister
Ottawa.

Ottawa, February 16, 1942

Honourable R. B. Hanson, M. P.,
Leader of the Opposition,
House of Commons,
Ottawa.

Dear Mr. Hanson:

I have your letter of February 13th and in acknowledging it I should like to repeat my remarks as reportad in Hansard of January 22nd, that there is no desire on the part of the government to limit the investigation in any essential particular.

But, having said that, I should point out that this is an enquiry with regard to the Hong Kong Expedition and not an enquiry into general military policy.

The remarks in the House which you quote in your letter and which you make the basis for your suggested amendments to the Order-in-Council, would indicate that you have in mind that one of the substantive purposes of this enquiry would be to deal with an entirely different question, namely, the taking of an inventory of Canada's trained manpower, with a view to affording a basis for a discussion on highly controversial questions, such as, compulsory service, which are quite unrelated to the Hong Kong expedition. This is emphasized by your penultimate paragraph in which you state that "the reference should be wide enough to enable the Chief Justice to report upon the general manpower situation."

A question which might possibly arise as to whether there were at the time a sufficient number of trained men available to replace any of the men referred to in the passage from Hansard quoted in your letter is quite a different thing from what you propose which, in effect, calls for an inventory of the number, the composition, the degree of training and the availability of personnel in the Canadian Forces generally.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

I assure you I have never either expressly or impliedly concurred in that suggestion, and I really think that if it were concurred in, it would be regarded by the public as simply using this Commission, which is charged with the serious purpose of enquiring into the Hong Kong Expedition, as a vehicle for enquiring into an unrelated substantive subject of general government policy, and as turning the Chief Justice of Canada into an arbiter on questions involving serious policital controversy. The purpose we have all had in referring this matter to the Commission is to put it on a plane quite above political considerations.

I regret that I am not able to concur in the suggestion you make, but I assure you that there will be no attempt on the part of the government to hamper the Chief Justice from inquiring into any and all matters which he may consider relevant to the subjects mentioned in the reference.

Yours sincerely,

"W. L. Mackenzie King"

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277841

Ottawa, February 16th, 1942.

Honourable R. B. Hanson, M. P.,
Leader of the Opposition,
House of Commons,
OTTAWA.

Dear Mr. Hanson:

I have your letter of February 15th and in acknowledging it I should like to repeat my remarks as reported in Hansard of January 22nd that there is no desire on the part of the Government to limit the investigation in any essential particular.

But, having said that, I should point out that this is an inquiry with regard to the Hong Kong Expedition and not an inquiry into general military policy.

The remarks in the House which you quote in your letter and which you make the basis for your suggested amendments to the Order-in-Council, would indicate that you have in mind that one of the substantive purposes of this inquiry would be to deal with an entirely different question, namely, the taking of an inventory of Canada's trained manpower, with a view to affording a basis for a discussion on highly controversial questions, such as, compulsory service, which are quite unrelated to the Hong Kong expedition. This is emphasized by your penultimate paragraph in which you state that "the reference should be wide enough to enable the Chief Justice to report upon the general manpower situation."

A question which might possibly arise as to whether there were at the time a sufficient number of trained men available to replace any of the men referred to in the passage from Hansard quoted in your letter is quite a different thing from what you propose which, in effect, calls for an inventory of the number, the composition, the degree of training and the availability of personnel in the Canadian Forces generally.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

I assure you I have never either expressly or impliedly concurred in that suggestion, and I really think that if it were concurred in, it would be regarded by the public as simply using this Commission, which is charged with the serious purpose of inquiring into the Hong Kong Expedition, as a vehicle for inquiring into an unrelated substantive subject of general Government policy, and as turning the Chief Justice of Canada into an arbiter on questions involving serious political controversy. The purpose we have all had in referring this matter to the Commission is to put it on a plane quite above political considerations.

I regret that I am not able to concur in the suggestion you make, but I assure you that there will be no attempt on the part of the Government to hamper the Chief Justice from inquiring into any and all matters which he may consider relevant to the subjects mentioned in the reference.

Yours sincerely,

JWP/MDS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

I assure you I have never either expressly or impliedly concurred in that suggestion, and I really think that if it were concurred in, it would be regarded by the public as simply using this Commission, which is charged with the serious purpose of inquiring into the Hong Kong Expedition, as a vehicle for inquiring into an unrelated substantive subject of general Government policy, and as turning the Chief Justice of Canada into an arbiter on questions involving serious political controversy. The purpose we have all had in referring this matter to the Commission is to put it on a plane quite above political considerations.

I regret that I am not able to concur in the suggestion you make, but I assure you that there will be no attempt on the part of the Government to hamper the Chief Justice from inquiring into any and all matters which he may consider relevant to the subjects mentioned in the reference.

Yours sincerely,

JWP/MDS

REPEAT
REPETER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

277843

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

TO: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

IMMEDIATE

CONFIDENTIAL OTTAWA, February 16, 1942.

CYPHER

NO. 50

No. 50. Confidential. A judicial enquiry conducted by the Chief Justice of Canada is to be held in the immediate future regarding the circumstances surrounding the despatch of the Canadian force to Hong Kong including its inception, organization and authorization, the composition of the force, the training of its personnel and the provision of supplies and transportation.

The Canadian Government desires to be in a position to produce on the enquiry all the communications relevant to the above between the United Kingdom and Canadian authorities and including the following documents, but not necessarily limited thereto:

Telegram No. 162, Sept. 18, from Dominions Office to External Affairs.

Telegram No. 199, Sept. 29, from External Affairs to Dominions Office.

Telegram No. 171, Oct. 1, from Dominions Office to External Affairs.

Telegram No. 176, Oct. 9, from Dominions Office to External Affairs.

Telegram No. 177, Oct. 10, from Dominions Office to External Affairs.

Telegram No. 187, Oct. 28, from Dominions Office to External Affairs.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Telegram No. 224, Oct. 30, from External Affairs to Dominions Office.

Despatch No. 155, Oct. 31, from External Affairs to Dominions Office.

Despatch No. 164, Dec. 22, from Dominions Office to External Affairs.

Would appreciate early concurrence by United Kingdom authorities in the foregoing.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

TELEGRAM

C 277845

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CYPHER

NO. 46

LONDON, February 24, 1942.

No. 46. Your telegram of February 16th No. 50.

Your telegram of February 20th No. 55.

His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom agree to the disclosure to Royal Commissioner and counsel of documents specified in your telegram of February 16th No. 50 on the understanding that hearing will be in camera and that documents will not be published. It is also desired that His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom should be consulted before publication of Commission's report in respect of any passages which are based on, or disclose, material contained in the documents in question.

Matter has been considered only in relation to documents specified, and we should be glad of an opportunity of considering further any question of release of other documents.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Rec'd 9:14 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Copies sent to Rolston
Power
Macdonald
Campbell
(Grant Connell
RC/HK)

C277846

Ottawa, February 23rd, 1942.

His Excellency
The Right Honourable The Earl of Athlone,
K.G., P.C., G.C.B., etc.,
Governor General of Canada,
Government House,
Ottawa.

My dear Governor General:

By Order in Council P.C. 1160 of February the 12th, 1942, the Chief Justice of Canada was, as Your Excellency is aware, appointed a Commissioner under Part I of the Inquiries Act, to enquire into and report upon the organization, authorization and despatch of the Canadian Expeditionary Force to Hong Kong.

The Commission will begin its proceedings on Wednesday next, February the 25th, and, in order that the fullest information may be made available the permission of Your Excellency is requested for disclosure by the Minister of National Defence, the Minister of National Defence for Air, and the Minister of National Defence for Naval Services, before the Commissioner, of all discussions and decisions of the War Committee of the Cabinet relating to the subject matter of the enquiry. Specifically, Your Excellency's permission is requested for the production, before the Commission, of Minutes of the said Committee concerning such discussions and decisions.

I should, perhaps, point out to Your Excellency that the Commission's proceedings will be in camera.

I am, Your Excellency,

Yours very sincerely,

AH/N

(Sgd.) W. L. Mackenzie King

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

MEMORANDUM C 277847
Office of the Clerk of the Privy Council

Ottawa, February 23rd, 1942.

For the Prime Minister:

For signature.

A. D. P. H.

I discussed this yesterday, and again this morning, with Mr. Leapbell, Government Counsel. He has his approval I have explained the situation to Rodgers.

CABINET WAR COMMITTEE C 277848

Ottawa, Feb. 23, 1942.

Mr. Gibson:

The Prime Minister wanted to have this for his fyle.

A.D.P.H.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve Illisible

Copy

Ottawa, February 23rd, 1942.

Sir Shuldham Redfern,
Secretary to the Governor General,
Government House,
Ottawa.

My dear Redfern:

I am sending you, herewith, the letter from the Prime Minister to the Governor General of which I spoke to you this morning, regarding disclosure of discussions in the Cabinet War Committee regarding Hong Kong, for the purposes of the enquiry which is to begin on Wednesday.

There is, in my opinion, no doubt that the same rule, applicable to Cabinet discussions (in connection with which I am enclosing a brief extract from Anson), also applies in the case of the War Committee which is the principal Cabinet Committee.

In my view, the terms of the Governor General's reply should correspond closely to those of the Prime Minister's request, for, as you will observe, disclosure is strictly limited by the terms of the permission granted.

Yours very truly,

A.D.P. Heeney.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Extract from "Anson's Law and Custom of the Constitution"
Volume II, Part I, (4th Edition)

Re: Disclosure of Cabinet discussions.

"Disclosures of Cabinet discussions are now made only with permission of the Sovereign; and it is the practice that this permission should be obtained through the intervention of the Prime Minister, and that the disclosure should be strictly limited by the terms of the permission granted."

(Page 121)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277851

OFFICE OF THE CLERK OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL

MEMORANDUM

February 24th, 1942.

For the Prime Minister:

Re: Hong Kong enquiry

I enclose the original letter received from the Governor General, this morning, re permission to Ministers to disclose War Committee discussions and decisions in evidence.

Copies have been sent to:

Mr. Ralston,
Mr. Power,
Mr. Macdonald,
Mr. George Campbell,
Government Counsel,
Royal Commission on Hong Kong.

A. D. P. H.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

GOVERNMENT HOUSE,
OTTAWA.

23rd February, 1942.

My dear Prime Minister,

I hereby give permission to the Minister of National Defence, the Minister of National Defence for Air and the Minister of National Defence for Naval Services to disclose before the Commissioner appointed by Order in Council P.C. 1160 of February 12th, 1942, all discussions and decisions of the War Committee of the Cabinet relating to the subject matter of the enquiry.

I also give permission for the production before the Commission of Minutes of the said Committee concerning such discussions and decisions.

Yours very sincerely,
Athlone.

The Right Honourable W.L.Mackenzie King,P.C.,
Prime Minister of Canada,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277853HK/RC

OFFICE OF THE PRIME MINISTER

MEMORANDUM

The Prime Minister:

The Hong Kong report has just come in. I am sending along to the Prime Minister at once the original copy together with a personal letter from the Chief Justice. Sir Lyman Duff has also sent a formal letter to Mr. King as President of the Privy Council along with 3 copies. When the Prime Minister has seen the original copy, perhaps he will wish to return it to me as I think it should be kept on record at the East Block.

I have sent a copy to Colonel Ralston, and propose to have a copy submitted at tomorrow's Council meeting.

As soon as it has gone to His Excellency, it can then be made public.

The government may wish to have the report tabled tomorrow afternoon if arrangements are made with the Governor to see it first.

A.D.P.H.

June 4, 1942

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(Copy of letter written) Office
(by hand by Prime Minister.) of the
Prime Minister

C277854

Personal June 4, 1942

My dear Chief Justice:

I have just received your kind personal note about your report on the Hong Kong expedition. I have also duly received the formal letter transmitting the report and copies of the report itself including the original.

I cannot thank you too warmly for your personal note, nor can I say how greatly relieved in mind I am at the conclusions reached. I have read the report proper and feel that no finer tribute could have been paid my colleagues in the Defence Departments, and their officials (with the one unfortunate exception), respecting the manner in which they have been discharging their highly responsible duties at this time of war. The report will help to give to the people of Canada a confidence in the administration which means everything to the country's war effort.

May I again say how grateful I, personally, am to you for having undertaken so onerous a task. I hope you have not found it too great a tax upon your strength.

With kindest regards,

Yours very sincerely,

W. L. Mackenzie King.

The Rt. Honble. Sir Lyman P. Duff, P.C.,
Chief Justice of Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C 277855

DOMINION OF CANADA

REPORT

ON THE

CANADIAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCE TO THE CROWN COLONY OF HONG KONG

BY

Right Hon. Sir LYMAN P. DUFF, G.C.M.G.
ROYAL COMMISSIONER

PURSUANT TO

ORDER IN COUNCIL, P.C. 1160

OTTAWA
EDMOND CLOUTIER
PRINTER TO THE KING'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY
1942

(S.P. 302)
1942

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 277856

DOMINION OF CANADA

REPORT

ON THE

CANADIAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCE TO THE CROWN COLONY OF HONG KONG

BY

Right Hon. Sir LYMAN P. DUFF, G.C.M.G.
ROYAL COMMISSIONER

PURSUANT TO

ORDER IN COUNCIL, P.C. 1160

OTTAWA
EDMOND CLOUTIER
PRINTER TO THE KING'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY
1942

(S.P. 302)
1942

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

CHIEF JUSTICE'S CHAMBERS,
SUPREME COURT,
OTTAWA, 4th June, 1942.

SIR,—

I am transmitting herewith my Report made pursuant to Order in Council, P.C. 1160, relating to the Hong Kong expedition. The Report is in two parts. There is a Report proper, which gives my principal conclusions and some ancillary matters, and the Appendix, which deals fully with the facts and discusses the evidence and the conclusions.

I have the honour to be,
Most sincerely yours,
(Sgd.) L. P. DUFF.

The Right Honourable
W. L. MACKENZIE KING, P.C., L.L.D.,
Prime Minister of Canada,
Ottawa.

P.C. 4782

Certified to be a true copy of a Minute of a Meeting of the Committee of the Privy Council, approved by His Excellency the Governor General on the 5th June, 1942.

The Committee of the Privy Council submit for Your Excellency's information the accompanying report of the Right Honourable Sir Lyman Poore Duff, G.C.M.G., made pursuant to the provisions of Order in Council P.C. 1160 of February 12, 1942, appointing him a Commissioner under Part 1 of the Inquiries Act to enquire into the circumstances surrounding the dispatch of a Canadian Expeditionary Force to the Crown Colony of Hong Kong.

A. D. P. HEENEY,
Clerk of the Privy Council.

REPORT

BY THE

ROYAL COMMISSIONER

PURSUANT TO

ORDER IN COUNCIL, P.C. 1160

YOUR EXCELLENCY:—

The Order of Your Excellency, P.C. 1160, authorizing this Inquiry is attached to this Report. By it, I am directed to inquire into the organization, authorization and despatch of the Canadian Expeditionary Force to Hong Kong in October, 1941. I am instructed particularly to examine the selection and composition of that force, the training of its personnel, the provision and maintenance of its supplies, equipment and ammunition and the provision of transportation therefor. The Order in Council states that the purpose of the investigation is to determine whether there occurred any dereliction of duty or error in judgment by those whose duty it was to arrange for the authorization, organization and despatch of the force that resulted in detriment or injury to the expedition or its members. My duty is to determine whether there occurred any dereliction of duty or error in judgment "on the part of any of the personnel or of any of the departments of the Government whose duty it was to arrange for the authorization, organization and despatch of the Expeditionary Force" and whether, if such dereliction or error occurred, there resulted detriment or injury to the expedition or the troops comprising it. If it is found that such dereliction of duty or error in judgment occurred, it is my duty to fix the responsibility therefor.

In this, my Report proper, I am stating my principal conclusions touching these matters, together with some salient facts. A full statement of the facts and a full discussion of the evidence appear in the Appendix hereto which is to be considered as part of my Report.

First, of the authorization of the expedition. The principal considerations prompting the invitation by the Government of the United Kingdom to the Government of Canada to send reinforcements to Hong Kong (two battalions of infantry with first reinforcements, and by subsequent communication a modified headquarters staff) are set forth in the telegram containing that invitation, dated September 19, 1941. These considerations were largely those which influenced the Canadian Government in accepting the invitation. I have been unable to obtain the consent of the Government of the United Kingdom to the textual reproduction of this telegram.

The Chief of the General Staff having expressed to the Government his opinion that there was no military objection to the acceptance of the proposal and that the reinforcements ought to be despatched, the view of the War Committee, as disclosed in the evidence of three Ministers of the Crown, the Min-

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

ister of National Defence, the Associate Minister of National Defence, and the Minister of National Defence for Naval Services, was that in the circumstances the only possible answer to the invitation was an affirmative one. The invitation was accordingly accepted and the expedition left Canada on the 27th of October.

The evidence discloses various reasons which appear to have actuated the War Committee. In view of what other Dominions had done in Abyssinia and Libya it was Canada's turn to help; Canada ought to share in the responsibility for garrisoning the Pacific area, just as Australia was assisting in Malaya; the military value of the reinforcement would be out of all proportion to the numbers involved; the arrival of the contingency in Hong Kong would have a great moral effect in the whole of the Far East and would reassure the Chinese as to the British intention to hold Hong Kong; the moral effect of the expedition might operate as a sensible influence for the preservation of peace there; at that juncture, in September, to gain time was beyond measure important; such an appeal from the predominant partner in the common cause could not be rejected.

I am permitted to reproduce a telegram from the War Office, of October 30, after the expedition had left:—

> We are very grateful to you for despatching your contingent to Hong Kong at such short notice. We fully realize the difficulties of mobilization and of distance which have had to be overcome. The moral effect of their arrival in November will be much greater than it would have been two months later.

The terms of this telegram assist us in forming an idea of the hopes and expectations with which the request of September was sent.

It would perhaps be a possible view that the propriety of this decision by the Government is exclusively matter for consideration and discussion by Parliament. Since, however, I am required to pass upon the question, it is my duty to say that I have no doubt the course taken by the Government was the only course open to them in the circumstances.

It was urged by Mr. Drew that the change of Government in Japan on October 16, by which a cabinet notoriously sympathetic with the Axis powers came into office, ought to have led the Canadian Government to re-examine the question of policy raised by the invitation of the United Kingdom. I had the advantage of reading a number of despatches from the Government of the United Kingdom, which I am not at liberty to reproduce, as well as a despatch from the Canadian military authorities in England, which is reproduced in part, dealing with the probabilities concerning war with Japan, and my conclusion is that, having regard to the information of which the Government was in possession, derived from the best sources of information open to them, nothing emerged before the departure of the expeditionary force on the 27th of October which could have been considered to be a justification for the withdrawal by Canada from the responsibility she had undertaken. On the contrary, the reasons which prompted the acceptance of the proposal continued to operate with possibly increasing force up to the sailing of the expedition.

Second, of the selection of the units for the expeditionary force. The responsibility for advising the Minister of National Defence with respect to the composition of the expeditionary force devolved upon General Crerar, the Chief of the General Staff. In a communication to the Minister, in which his reasons for his recommendation are stated at large, he recommended that the Royal Rifles of Canada from Quebec and the Winnipeg Grenadiers from Manitoba should be designated. In this communication he said that a primary consideration in making the selection was "that the units selected should be efficient, well-trained battalions, capable of upholding the credit of the Dominion

in any circumstances." He adds, "both" battalions designated "are units of proven efficiency."

So long as the Minister's confidence in the Chief of the General Staff remained unimpaired, the Minister would not overrule such a recommendation upon a purely military matter; and he cannot be justly criticized for acting upon it.

It is my duty, however, to consider whether there was any error of judgment in General Crerar's recommendation. Nobody, of course, was in as good a position as General Crerar for arriving at a sound judgment upon the selection of the units. His decision, moreover, was not a mere expression of opinion; it was the basis of his recommendation, made upon his responsibility as the professional adviser of the Minister, upon which he expected the Minister to act and knew almost at once that he was acting. The evidence, which is discussed in the Appendix, satisfies me that General Crerar's recommendation was made upon sound grounds and that he is not chargeable with any error in judgment, still less with any dereliction of duty in relation to it.

The principal criticism directed against this selection concerns certain platoon weapons which are included in the establishment of a Canadian infantry battalion, but which, before October, 1941, were not available generally for training purposes to the Canadian Active Army. General Crerar says:—

> There were, however, in Canada at the time in question a number of battalions (among which were Royal Rifles and Winnipeg Grenadiers) which, although somewhat handicapped by lack of supplies of certain platoon weapons (mortars and anti-tank rifles), in my opinion were generally adequately trained to undertake defensive responsibilities such as those in prospect in Hong Kong.

He adds:—

> The short supply of mortars and anti-tank rifles was general in all units of the Canadian Army and not peculiar to the Royal Rifles and the Winnipeg Grenadiers.

This, he adds, is the natural and inevitable handicap of a country which is unprepared for war and has war brought upon it.

If this handicap, as General Crerar describes it, from the "short supply of mortars and anti-tank rifles", was to be a reason for exclusion from the expeditionary force in the case of the two battalions in question, then that reason was based upon a condition that, to repeat General Crerar's words, "was general in all units of the Canadian Army and not peculiar to the Royal Rifles and the Winnipeg Grenadiers" and must have applied equally to all such units; with the logical result of excluding all.

This ground of exclusion indeed, if a proper one, was (as is fully explained in the Appendix) applicable with still greater force to Canadian battalions generally than to the two battalions in question. In point of fact, these battalions were in a more advantageous position in respect of these weapons than the units of the army generally. The Royal Rifles had the three-inch mortar for training purposes at least as early as April, 1941. Although they had no ammunition, the mortar platoon was trained in its mechanism and use, tactically as well as otherwise. The mortar platoon of the Winnipeg Grenadiers was also trained in the mechanism and use of the same weapon; and further enjoyed the advantage of having, even before leaving for the West Indies, a number of anti-tank rifles (without ammunition) for training.

There were, moreover, solid reasons for believing that any deficiencies in training in such platoon weapons (with which General Crerar declares he was fully acquainted) could be made good before any encounter with the enemy. The evidence lends support to the expressed conviction of General Crerar and General Stuart (the present Chief of the General Staff) that this was done.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C 277855

DOMINION OF CANADA

REPORT

ON THE

CANADIAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCE TO THE CROWN COLONY OF HONG KONG

BY

Right Hon. Sir LYMAN P. DUFF, G.C.M.G.
ROYAL COMMISSIONER

PURSUANT TO

ORDER IN COUNCIL, P.C. 1160

OTTAWA
EDMOND CLOUTIER
PRINTER TO THE KING'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY
1942

(S.P. 302)
1942

REPEAT
REPETER

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277856

DOMINION OF CANADA

REPORT

ON THE

CANADIAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCE TO THE CROWN COLONY OF HONG KONG

BY

Right Hon. Sir LYMAN P. DUFF, G.C.M.G.
ROYAL COMMISSIONER

PURSUANT TO

ORDER IN COUNCIL, P.C. 1160

OTTAWA
EDMOND CLOUTIER
PRINTER TO THE KING'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY
1942

(S.P. 302)
1942

REPEAT
REPETER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

CHIEF JUSTICE'S CHAMBERS,
SUPREME COURT,

OTTAWA, 4th June, 1942.

SIR,—

I am transmitting herewith my Report made pursuant to Order in Council, P.C. 1160, relating to the Hong Kong expedition. The Report is in two parts. There is a Report proper, which gives my principal conclusions and some ancillary matters, and the Appendix, which deals fully with the facts and discusses the evidence and the conclusions.

I have the honour to be,

Most sincerely yours,

(Sgd.) L. P. DUFF.

The Right Honourable
W. L. MACKENZIE KING, P.C., L.L.D.,
Prime Minister of Canada,
Ottawa.

P.C. 4782

Certified to be a true copy of a Minute of a Meeting of the Committee of the Privy Council, approved by His Excellency the Governor General on the 5th June, 1942.

The Committee of the Privy Council submit for Your Excellency's information the accompanying report of the Right Honourable Sir Lyman Poore Duff, G.C.M.G., made pursuant to the provisions of Order in Council P.C. 1160 of February 12, 1942, appointing him a Commissioner under Part 1 of the Inquiries Act to enquire into the circumstances surrounding the dispatch of a Canadian Expeditionary Force to the Crown Colony of Hong Kong.

A. D. P. HEENEY,
Clerk of the Privy Council.

REPORT

BY THE

ROYAL COMMISSIONER

PURSUANT TO

ORDER IN COUNCIL, P.C. 1160

YOUR EXCELLENCY:—

The Order of Your Excellency, P.C. 1160, authorizing this Inquiry is attached to this Report. By it, I am directed to inquire into the organization, authorization and despatch of the Canadian Expeditionary Force to Hong Kong in October, 1941. I am instructed particularly to examine the selection and composition of that force, the training of its personnel, the provision and maintenance of its supplies, equipment and ammunition and the provision of transportation therefor. The Order in Council states that the purpose of the investigation is to determine whether there occurred any dereliction of duty or error in judgment by those whose duty it was to arrange for the authorization, organization and despatch of the force that resulted in detriment or injury to the expedition or its members. My duty is to determine whether there occurred any dereliction of duty or error in judgment "on the part of any of the personnel or of any of the departments of the Government whose duty it was to arrange for the authorization, organization and despatch of the Expeditionary Force" and whether, if such dereliction or error occurred, there resulted detriment or injury to the expedition or the troops comprising it. If it is found that such dereliction of duty or error in judgment occurred, it is my duty to fix the responsibility therefor.

In this, my Report proper, I am stating my principal conclusions touching these matters, together with some salient facts. A full statement of the facts and a full discussion of the evidence appear in the Appendix hereto which is to be considered as part of my Report.

First, of the authorization of the expedition. The principal considerations prompting the invitation by the Government of the United Kingdom to the Government of Canada to send reinforcements to Hong Kong (two battalions of infantry with first reinforcements, and by subsequent communication a modified headquarters staff) are set forth in the telegram containing that invitation, dated September 19, 1941. These considerations were largely those which influenced the Canadian Government in accepting the invitation. I have been unable to obtain the consent of the Government of the United Kingdom to the textual reproduction of this telegram.

The Chief of the General Staff having expressed to the Government his opinion that there was no military objection to the acceptance of the proposal and that the reinforcements ought to be despatched, the view of the War Committee, as disclosed in the evidence of three Ministers of the Crown, the Min-

REPEAT
REPETER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

ister of National Defence, the Associate Minister of National Defence, and the Minister of National Defence for Naval Services, was that in the circumstances the only possible answer to the invitation was an affirmative one. The invitation was accordingly accepted and the expedition left Canada on the 27th of October.

The evidence discloses various reasons which appear to have actuated the War Committee. In view of what other Dominions had done in Abyssinia and Libya it was Canada's turn to help; Canada ought to share in the responsibility for garrisoning the Pacific area, just as Australia was assisting in Malaya; the military value of the reinforcement would be out of all proportion to the numbers involved; the arrival of the contingency in Hong Kong would have a great moral effect in the whole of the Far East and would reassure the Chinese as to the British intention to hold Hong Kong; the moral effect of the expedition might operate as a sensible influence for the preservation of peace there; at that juncture, in September, to gain time was beyond measure important; such an appeal from the predominant partner in the common cause could not be rejected.

I am permitted to reproduce a telegram from the War Office, of October 30, after the expedition had left:—

> We are very grateful to you for despatching your contingent to Hong Kong at such short notice. We fully realize the difficulties of mobilization and of distance which have had to be overcome. The moral effect of their arrival in November will be much greater than it would have been two months later.

The terms of this telegram assist us in forming an idea of the hopes and expectations with which the request of September was sent.

It would perhaps be a possible view that the propriety of this decision by the Government is exclusively matter for consideration and discussion by Parliament. Since, however, I am required to pass upon the question, it is my duty to say that I have no doubt the course taken by the Government was the only course open to them in the circumstances.

It was urged by Mr. Drew that the change of Government in Japan on October 16, by which a cabinet notoriously sympathetic with the Axis powers came into office, ought to have led the Canadian Government to re-examine the question of policy raised by the invitation of the United Kingdom. I had the advantage of reading a number of despatches from the Government of the United Kingdom, which I am not at liberty to reproduce, as well as a despatch from the Canadian military authorities in England, which is reproduced in part, dealing with the probabilities concerning war with Japan, and my conclusion is that, having regard to the information of which the Government was in possession, derived from the best sources of information open to them, nothing emerged before the departure of the expeditionary force on the 27th of October which could have been considered to be a justification for the withdrawal by Canada from the responsibility she had undertaken. On the contrary, the reasons which prompted the acceptance of the proposal continued to operate with possibly increasing force up to the sailing of the expedition.

Second, of the selection of the units for the expeditionary force. The responsibility for advising the Minister of National Defence with respect to the composition of the expeditionary force devolved upon General Crerar, the Chief of the General Staff. In a communication to the Minister, in which his reasons for his recommendation are stated at large, he recommended that the Royal Rifles of Canada from Quebec and the Winnipeg Grenadiers from Manitoba should be designated. In this communication he said that a primary consideration in making the selection was "that the units selected should be efficient, well-trained battalions, capable of upholding the credit of the Dominion

in any circumstances." He adds, "both" battalions designated "are units of proven efficiency."

So long as the Minister's confidence in the Chief of the General Staff remained unimpaired, the Minister would not overrule such a recommendation upon a purely military matter; and he cannot be justly criticized for acting upon it.

It is my duty, however, to consider whether there was any error of judgment in General Crerar's recommendation. Nobody, of course, was in as good a position as General Crerar for arriving at a sound judgment upon the selection of the units. His decision, moreover, was not a mere expression of opinion; it was the basis of his recommendation, made upon his responsibility as the professional adviser of the Minister, upon which he expected the Minister to act and knew almost at once that he was acting. The evidence, which is discussed in the Appendix, satisfies me that General Crerar's recommendation was made upon sound grounds and that he is not chargeable with any error in judgment, still less with any dereliction of duty in relation to it.

The principal criticism directed against this selection concerns certain platoon weapons which are included in the establishment of a Canadian infantry battalion, but which, before October, 1941, were not available generally for training purposes to the Canadian Active Army. General Crerar says:—

> There were, however, in Canada at the time in question a number of battalions (among which were Royal Rifles and Winnipeg Grenadiers) which, although somewhat handicapped by lack of supplies of certain platoon weapons (mortars and anti-tank rifles), in my opinion were generally adequately trained to undertake defensive responsibilities such as those in prospect in Hong Kong.
> He adds:—
> The short supply of mortars and anti-tank rifles was general in all units of the Canadian Army and not peculiar to the Royal Rifles and the Winnipeg Grenadiers.

This, he adds, is the natural and inevitable handicap of a country which is unprepared for war and has war brought upon it.

If this handicap, as General Crerar describes it, from the "short supply of mortars and anti-tank rifles", was to be a reason for exclusion from the expeditionary force in the case of the two battalions in question, then that reason was based upon a condition that, to repeat General Crerar's words, "was general in all units of the Canadian Army and not peculiar to the Royal Rifles and the Winnipeg Grenadiers" and must have applied equally to all such units; with the logical result of excluding all.

This ground of exclusion indeed, if a proper one, was (as is fully explained in the Appendix) applicable with still greater force to Canadian battalions generally than to the two battalions in question. In point of fact, these battalions were in a more advantageous position in respect of these weapons than the units of the army generally. The Royal Rifles had the three-inch mortar for training purposes at least as early as April, 1941. Although they had no ammunition, the mortar platoon was trained in its mechanism and use, tactically as well as otherwise. The mortar platoon of the Winnipeg Grenadiers was also trained in the mechanism and use of the same weapon; and further enjoyed the advantage of having, even before leaving for the West Indies, a number of anti-tank rifles (without ammunition) for training.

There were, moreover, solid reasons for believing that any deficiencies in training in such platoon weapons (with which General Crerar declares he was fully acquainted) could be made good before any encounter with the enemy. The evidence lends support to the expressed conviction of General Crerar and General Stuart (the present Chief of the General Staff) that this was done.

REPEAT
REPETER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

General Crerar adds:—

With information at my disposal concerning units of Force "C" and knowing professional ability and character of Commanding Officer, Brigadier Lawson, I would say that Force "C" was certainly fit to meet an attacking force, even in superior numbers, and to give a fine account of itself by December 8.

General Crerar says:—

Information at my disposal during latter part of September, 1941, indicated that outbreak of hostilities with Japan was not imminent and that time would, in all probability, be available to carry out intensive, adequate and possible extensive training of Canadian forces at Hong Kong after their arrival.

General Stuart agrees with this.

The evidence relating to the training, equipment and personnel of the two battalions is fully examined in the Appendix. For reasons which there appear, I am satisfied that in respect of weapon training, as in respect of other matters, this selection cannot be justly impeached as affected by any error in judgment.

Third, of the steps taken to bring the units up to strength, including first reinforcements. The selection of the units made, it became necessary to provide "first reinforcements" for both battalions and to bring the Winnipeg Grenadiers up to strength. Both battalions were warned for service on October 9th and the ship which had been provided by the British Government to take the expedition to Hong Kong was to sail before the end of the month. In an interval of not more than two weeks it was necessary to obtain the required additions, as well as to attend to the multifarious tasks involved in equipping the expedition. It must be remembered that all these preparations had to go forward, not only with urgency, but also with extreme secrecy. It was decided to obtain the men needed for the Royal Rifles in Military District No. 2, with Headquarters in Toronto, and those for the Winnipeg Grenadiers in Military District No. 10, with Headquarters in Winnipeg.

All men who were added to the two battalions prior to the departure for Hong Kong volunteered for service overseas with the battalion to which they went. They were, in the case of each battalion, accepted as satisfactory by the Officer Commanding, or by officers designated by him. The steps taken by the battalion and district officers were taken under the direction of and were approved by National Defence Headquarters at Ottawa and, in particular, of and by Colonel P. Hennessy, the Director of Organization in the Adjutant-General's Department, upon whom devolved the immediate direction and responsibility for the task of bringing the units up to strength and providing first reinforcements, and who became the Senior Administrative Officer of the Expeditionary Force.

There were added to the Royal Rifles 154 men from Military District No. 2, of whom 52 came from the Midland Regiment and 102 came from Advanced Training Centres at Camp Borden. There were added to the Winnipeg Grenadiers, 282 men and 12 officers from Military District No. 10. In the Appendix I have examined in detail the training and qualifications of each group of the men added.

A period of sixteen weeks has been laid down as the standard period to be devoted to the training of an infantry recruit before sending him overseas. In individual cases and by reason of the exigencies of shipping, this standard has on occasion not been enforced. Of the men added to the strength of the Hong Kong expedition, all but about six per cent had undergone more than sixteen weeks military training after enlistment in the active army. As I have already said, all these men volunteered for service with the expedition and all were accepted as suitable by officers of the battalion to which they were going.

A number of officers gave evidence of the great value of the personal selection of men for a unit by competent officers of that unit. For example, Lieutenant-General McNaughton said (and with him General Crerar and General Stuart agreed): —

> If I were the Commanding Officer and had had the chance to select the men and know them individually—see that they were all right—I would not have worried very much whether they had completed the basic training or not, because character is the thing we lay most stress on, and, if they were people who were suitable in my judgment to incorporate in the battalion, I would have been perfectly happy to have had them. . . I would not have worried from the point of view of military efficiency one iota, because, if they are the right type of men, even on the voyage over I would have completed their individual training.

I accept this evidence of Generals McNaughton, Crerar and Stuart and of other officers to the like effect as of great weight in deciding upon the propriety of the steps taken to bring the force up to strength and to provide it with first reinforcements.

A considerable amount of evidence was directed to show the effect of adding to two well-trained battalions groups of lesser trained men numbering about six per cent of the strength of the two units. That evidence conclusively establishes that an efficient battalion is, and must be, capable of absorbing recruits, who have not fully completed their training, up to a much greater proportion of its strength than six per cent, without at all detracting from the efficiency of the battalion as a whole.

From the whole of the evidence (which is fully discussed in the Appendix) I have reached the conclusion that there was no unfairness either to the battalions, or to the expedition, as a whole, from the addition of this small percentage of men who had not fully completed the standard period of training at the time they were accepted by the battalion officers. Nor have I any doubt that these men who volunteered for the expedition in order to enter upon active service would be quickly absorbed into their new units, or that in accepting them there was not any unfairness to the men themselves; and I am satisfied that the acceptance of these men had no detrimental effect upon the efficiency of either battalion. I have found no dereliction of duty or error in judgment in connection with the additions made to the strength of the two units.

In the course of my examination of the evidence I found that the inclusion of this small percentage of men was not the result of any shortage of fully trained men in Canada. It arose from the necessity of obtaining the men with great speed and secrecy and the impracticability in the time available of selecting them from a larger number of training centres.

Four, of the general organization and dispatch of the force, apart from the subject of mechanical transport. The facts are stated in the Appendix and they require no comment here.

Five, of mechanical transport. With regard to the mechanical transport of the force, consisting of 212 vehicles, the troopship, the *Awatea,* provided by the British authorities had not sufficient cargo space to take them. The War Office was most anxious that the troops should go on this ship, as another opportunity to sail was not likely to occur for two months. Shortly before the expedition sailed, space for the vehicles unexpectedly became available in an American ship and that ship sailed with the vehicles on November 4, but did not reach its destination before the outbreak of hostilities, as she was diverted by the United States naval authorities. Had she been allowed to follow her normal route, she would have reached Hong Kong before the Japanese attack opened. This miscarriage was not in any way due to any fault, or mistake, of any officer of the Canadian forces, or of any official of the Canadian Government.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

There was a small amount of free cargo space in the ship carrying the force and some twenty vehicles were sent to Vancouver to fill it. These, however, did not arrive before the ship sailed. Had more energy and initiative been shown by the Quartermaster General's Branch, charged with the movement of the equipment for the force, the availability of this space would have been ascertianed earlier and the vehicles would have arrived in time for loading on October 24; and there is, in my opinion, no good reason for thinking that, had they arrived at that time, they would not have been taken on board. There is no evidence, however, that the troops suffered through the lack of them, or that they were not supplied at Hong Kong. The facts are fully examined in the Appendix.

After an exhaustive inquiry at the hearings and a lengthy study of the evidence in the Appendix of this Report, I am able to add a general conclusion about the Hong Kong expedition as a whole.

In October, 1941, the Canadian military authorities undertook a task of considerable difficulty. Subject only to my observation concerning twenty of the two hundred and twelve vehicles of the mechanical transport, they performed that task well. Canada sent forward, in response to the British request, an expedition that was well-trained and (subject as aforesaid, in so far as shipping facilities allowed) well provided with equipment. In spite of the disaster that overtook it soon after its arrival in Hong Kong, it was an expedition of which Canada can and should be proud.

The war came upon us when we were unprepared for it. In such circumstances, recalling military history, one would perhaps not be greatly surprised to discover that even two years after its commencement some military enterprise had been undertaken which had proved to be ill-conceived, or badly managed. The Hong Kong expedition falls under neither description.

All of which is most humbly submitted by

Your Excellency's most humble obedient servant,

(Sgd.) L. P. DUFF.

His Excellency
The Governor General in Council,
Ottawa.

OTTAWA, June 4, 1942.

Copy

P.C. 1160

AT THE GOVERNMENT HOUSE AT OTTAWA

THURSDAY, the 12th day of February, 1942.

PRESENT:

HIS EXCELLENCY

THE GOVERNOR GENERAL IN COUNCIL:

Whereas at the request of the Government of the United Kingdom a Canadian Expeditionary Force was dispatched to the Crown Colony of Hong Kong;

And Whereas the Prime Minister reports that in his opinion it now seems expedient in the public interest that a full, complete and impartial inquiry be made into the circumstances surrounding the dispatch of the said force from Canada.

Now, Therefore, His Excellency the Governor General in Council, on the recommendation of the Right Honourable W. L. Mackenzie King, the Prime Minister, is pleased to appoint and doth hereby appoint the Right Honourable Sir Lyman Poore Duff, P.C., G.C.M.G., Chief Justice of Canada, a Commissioner under Part 1 of the Inquiries Act, Chapter 99 of the Revised Statutes of Canada, 1927, to enquire into and report upon the organization, authorization and dispatch of the Canadian Expeditionary Force and, without restricting the generality of the foregoing, the selection and composition of the Force and the training of the personnel thereof; the provision and maintenance of supplies, equipment and ammunition and of the transportation therefor; and as to whether there occurred any dereliction of duty or error in judgment on the part of any of the personnel of any of the departments of the Government whose duty it was to arrange for the authorization, organization and dispatch of the said Expeditionary Force resulting in detriment or injury to the expedition or to the troops comprising the Expeditionary Force and if so what such dereliction or error was and who was responsible therefor.

His Excellency in Council, on the same recommendation and under and by virtue of the powers vested in the Governor in Council by the War Measures Act, Chapter 206 of the Revised Statutes of Canada 1927, is further pleased to order and doth hereby order that section 13 of the said Inquiries Act shall have no application to the conduct of the proceedings herein.

His Excellency in Council is further pleased, hereby, to authorize the Commissioner to engage the services of such counsel and of such technical officers or other experienced clerks, reporters and assistants as he may deem necessary and advisable.

A. D. P. HEENEY,
Clerk of the Privy Council.

54750—2

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

APPENDIX

In the Report proper I have set forth my principal conclusions on the matters referred to me by the Order of His Excellency the Governor General in Council, P.C. 1160. A full statement of the facts and a full discussion of the evidence and conclusions appear in the following Appendix to my Report.

This is the Appendix to my Report, made pursuant to the order of His Excellency, the Governor General in Council, P.C. 1160.

OTTAWA, June 4, 1942.

SECTION I.—INTRODUCTION

It should be noticed at the outset that the inquiry as defined by the Order in Council does not embrace within its scope all matters which may have had some connection with the military defeat at Hong Kong. My duty is to determine whether there occurred any dereliction of duty or error in judgment "on the part of any of the personnel or of any of the departments of the Government whose duty it was to arrange for the authorization, organization and dispatch of the Expeditionary Force" and whether, if such dereliction or error occurred, there resulted detriment or injury to the expedition or the troops comprising it. We do not know the whole story of the defeat at Hong Kong, or the causes of it. It is not within my province to consider the adequacy of the preparations of the United Nations in the Pacific late in 1941. This inquiry is concerned solely with the decisions and the acts of Canadian statesmen and military and administrative officers who were responsible for the authorization, organization and despatch of the Canadian expedition to Hong Kong.

Unhappily, as a result of the Japanese attack, the Hong Kong Expeditionary Force suffered disaster. That attack began on December 8th and continued until the surrender of the garrison on December 25. In resisting attack, Canadian soldiers were killed and wounded; in the surrender, the rest of the Canadian force became prisoners of war. No detailed and complete lists of casualties and prisoners have yet been received by the Department of National Defence. Certain information was contained in a message from the Canadian Minister for the Argentine, dated February 24, 1942, which states that the Japanese Government officially communicates that 1,689 Canadians were taken prisoners of war at Hong Kong. As the expedition comprised 1,985 officers and men, it would appear that 296 members of the force were killed or are missing.

The Order in Council directed me to engage the services of such counsel as I might deem necessary and advisable. I appointed Mr. R. L. Kellock, K.C., and Mr. R. M. Fowler to act as Counsel for the Commission, with instructions to prepare and present all evidence relevant to the matters under investigation. I also invited the Government of Canada and the Hon. R. B. Hanson, K.C., the Leader of His Majesty's Opposition, to nominate counsel to assist in the inquiry. On the nomination of the Government I appointed, as counsel for the Commission, Mr. Geo. A. Campbell, K.C., and Mr. Geo. A. Drew, K.C., on the nomination of Mr. Hanson. In this way, I had at the hearings the benefit of examination and cross-examination of witnesses and the presentation in argument before me of divergent opinions and points of view.

I appointed Mr. W. Kenneth Campbell as Secretary of the Commission, and secured the services of excellent reporters who provided with speed and accuracy daily copy of the evidence for my use and the use of counsel.

While I have had, as I have stated, the advantage of the presence of Mr. Geo. A. Campbell, K.C., whose duty it was to call attention to aspects of the facts and evidence from the point of view of the Government, and of Mr. Geo. A. Drew, K.C., whose duty it was to present the point of view of the Hon. R. B. Hanson, K.C., who asked for a Parliamentary investigation, nevertheless, the responsibility for the conduct of the inquiry rested upon myself and these gentlemen were present merely to assist me. Counsel for the Commission, therefore, felt it their duty, as it was their duty, to probe in every direction for the purpose of getting the facts; and in this process a mass of oral evidence and of documents was placed before me. This resulted in lengthy hearings, but it was unavoidable and indispensable to a thorough investigation.

54750—2½

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

It was obvious from the outset, having regard to the subject matter of the inquiry and the nature of the evidence that would be adduced, that the public could not be admitted to the hearings of the Commission.

Because of the fact that the hearings were held in camera, the evidence adduced is stated with greater particularity than otherwise would have been necessary.

In this connection it should be stated that certain secret messages passing between His Majesty's Government in Great Britain and His Majesty's Government in Canada were disclosed to me with the consent of the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs in Great Britain. This consent was given at the request of the Government of Canada. The Government of the United Kingdom has not consented to publication of any of these messages.

The hearing of the evidence occupied twenty-two days between March 2 and March 31, 1941, while the evidence of General Crerar was placed before myself and counsel on April 13. During the hearing, General Crerar was in England and I was advised by General McNaughton that his presence there was from a military point of view indispensable. Accordingly, he did not attend before the Commission to testify, but gave evidence in answer to a series of questions addressed to him. The evidence extended to 2,288 typewritten pages and 300 exhibits were filed. It was agreed for the convenience of counsel that argument should be presented in writing. I had originally fixed April 20 as the date for the filing of the opening written argument. Owing to the illness of counsel, this time had to be extended and the written arguments were actually presented on the 18th of May, and the final oral argument was heard on the 22nd of May. The commencement of the hearings was delayed for the same reason.

SECTION II.—AUTHORIZATION OF THE EXPEDITION

It was the receipt of a telegram, dated September 19, 1941, from the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs, which first presented to the Government of Canada for its consideration as a military measure the dispatch of an expeditionary force to the Far East. The telegram invited the Canadian Government to send two battalions of infantry as reinforcements for the garrison at Hong Kong.

This telegram came before the War Committee of the Cabinet on September 23, 1941. The Minister of National Defence, Hon. J. L. Ralston, was in Los Angeles at the time, and the Associate Minister, Hon. C. G. Power, was Acting Minister. On September 23, the War Committee, upon the recommendation of the Acting Minister, decided that the proposal of the Government of the United Kingdom should be accepted, subject to consultation with Colonel Ralston and the Chief of the General Staff. It should, perhaps, be stated that the evidence of what took place at meetings of the War Committee of the Cabinet was given by Ministers of the Crown after they had first obtained from His Excellency the Governor General permission to testify concerning matters within their oaths of secrecy as members of the Privy Council for Canada.

The telegram was put before Colonel Ralston in Los Angeles on September 24, by Major Drury, the Assistant Military Attache at Washington, who presented him with an aide memoire from Colonel Gibson, in which it was stated, referring to the telegram of September 19:—

(*a*) To this important proposal, the C.G.S. (Chief of the General Staff, General Crerar) sees no objection, if the Minister approves.
(*b*) The War Committee of Cabinet are quite prepared to accept the proposal but want the reaction of the Minister.
(*c*) If the Minister desires more time for consideration the Committee are not pressing for an immediate answer.

Colonel Ralston telephoned that evening to General Crerar and during the conversation General Crerar, according to a memorandum made by him at the time, informed the Minister "that I had definitely recommended that the Canadian Army should take this on." General Crerar's memorandum proceeds:—

> He said that on that basis he approved, in principle, acceptance by Canada of the responsibility.

Colonel Ralston's recollection agrees with this record of the conversation between himself and General Crerar. Colonel Ralston discussed the subject with the Hon. C. D. Howe, who was with him on holiday in Los Angeles.

On September 29 the Associate Minister, Major Power, advised the Government of the United Kingdom of the Canadian Government's acceptance of its proposal in the telegram of the 19th.

The matters falling within the scope of this investigation were initiated, so to speak, by this telegram, which outlines the principal reasons prompting the request of the Government of the United Kingdom and some of the most important considerations upon which the Canadian Government acted in acceding to it.

I was unable to obtain the consent of the Government of the United Kingdom to the publication of this telegram.

Before the receipt of this telegram, in July or August, General Crerar, the Chief of the General Staff, had met the General-Officer-Commanding at Hong Kong, Major-General (now Lieutenant-General) Grasett, who was in Canada,

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

and had discussed with him at large the situation there. General Crerar was, in consequence, already aware, when the telegram of September 19, was received, that in the opinion of that officer the reinforcement of the garrison by two battalions would enable them to hold Hong Kong for an extended period against any force the Japanese could bring to bear in an attack. I quote General Crerar's words:—

> So far as general military situation at Hong Kong and prospective problem of its defence against attack were concerned, I had had long discussions in Ottawa, in July or August, 1941, with Major-General Grasett, who was passing through Canada on returning to the United Kingdom and who, until that time, had been Commander-in-Chief, China Command (Hong Kong). Major-General Grasett had filled the appointment of Commander-in-Chief at Hong Kong for some two years, and until his departure for the United Kingdom had been responsible for the organization of the defences. In his verbal appreciation of the military situation confronting the Hong Kong garrison in the event of war with Japan, Major-General Grasett informed me during our conversation that the addition of two or more battalions to the forces then at Hong Kong would render the garrison strong enough to withstand for an extensive period of siege an attack by such forces as the Japanese could bring to bear against it.

General Crerar proceeds:—

> It is evident that Major-General (now Lieutenant-General) Grasett presented the same views to the War Office and to the Chiefs of Staff Committee on his return to London, that this appreciation of the situation at Hong Kong, with the need for two additional battalions, was accepted in London and that the request to Canada for the provision of these additional troops immediately followed.

It was with minds actuated by a deep sense of the obligations of Canada in relation to the common cause that the members of the War Committee (The Prime Minister, Hon. T. A. Crerar, Major Power, Mr. Macdonald), as well as the Chief of the General Staff, gave their attention to the proposal of the British Government; and the evidence of Colonel Ralston, Major Power and Mr. Macdonald shows explicitly that to them, and to the War Committee as a whole, the proposal summarizes what they regarded as reasons of great weight which, taken together with the broader considerations that are mentioned by them in their evidence, dictated an affirmative answer. They all had in mind, to use Colonel Ralston's phrase, that " it seemed as if it was Canada's turn to help." Colonel Ralston says:—

> That is to say, Australia had been doing a great deal in Libya and elsewhere; the New Zealanders had been in Crete; and the South Africans had been in Abyssinia. I am not sure whether I knew that the Australians had gone to Singapore or not. Then the United States had strengthened their garrisons in the Philippines and that also influenced us in connection with it.

Major Power says, referring to his consultation with General Crerar:—

> And I do not think there was ever any question really or any discussion as between General Crerar and myself as to any reason why we should not take it on. It struck me as being the only thing to do, and I suppose it struck General Crerar that way too; at least I took it for granted that it did.

And again:—

> Well, I thought the United Kingdom authorities had made a pretty good case in their cable and I thought their argument was pretty strong and there was not very much to be said about it. I do not know that I need go over it, except that I should say this, that what did influence me to some extent was: Here were our partners in a great enterprise in the war, saying: 'If you have any men to spare we would be glad to have them'; and in my opinion we had certain unallotted battalions in Canada which could be spared, and I did not see any reason why they should not have them.

Mr. Macdonald says:—

> I might put it this way, my Lord. I do not think anyone would contemplate in the circumstances of the time a negative answer to the request. I do not think it was thinkable for this country to offer a negative answer to the request of the United Kingdom.

Colonel Ralston explains the specific impression made upon his mind by the reading of the telegram:—

> I, of course, went over the telegram carefully which was really the basis of the proposal and contained many of the factors which it seemed to me would influence us in acting on it. I noted also that 'The Chief of the General Staff sees no objection if the Minister approves'; and I noted that my colleagues of the War Committee of the Cabinet were prepared to accede to the proposal but would like my reaction . . . . I appreciated my colleagues showing me the courtesy of referring the matter to me, and took it immediately into consideration. After reading the telegram I did feel it was a matter that justified attention at once. I noted that they suggested that I should have more time, if I desired, but it seemed to me that the implications of the telegram were that the sooner this matter was decided perhaps the better, having regard to the situation which the expedition was purporting to deal with, and I immediately took it into consideration. . . . . Without labouring it, the considerations set out in the telegram were very largely the factors which influenced me in connection with it. . . . I had at the end of the consideration of the telegram this in mind, that the furnishing of one or two battalions would do a great deal more than a force of that size would usually do. It seemed to me from what I knew generally that above all things we needed time, and I had very definitely in my mind, rightly or wrongly, that if Japan did come into the war the United States would be in, too; and I had it definitely in my mind that the United States were none too ready to come in, and anything which would either defer or deter Japan from coming in would be highly desirable from our point of view . . . . It seemed to me that we had an opportunity to make a contribution, perhaps not large in numbers but certainly effective in its results, which we should not disregard."

Mr. Macdonald says:—

> We were influenced largely by the statements set out in the cable, which were merely a confirmation or repetition, to a very large extent, at any rate, of matters which we were already aware of. We knew, for instance, that it was the desire of the Americans to gain as much time as possible before there should be an outbreak of war with Japan. I knew that the Naval position in the Far East was likely to be strengthened, or was in the process of being strengthened at that time.
>
> Q. Likely to be strengthened?—A. A. Likely to be and perhaps even at that time was in the process of being strengthened.
>
> Q. Was in the course of being strengthened?—A. Yes, at that time.
>
> Q. Yes.—A. We knew that a good deal of stress was laid in all dealings with Japan on the element of a show of strength, and, generally, I think all matters set out in the cable had already been within our knowl-

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

edge; and on these considerations which are summarized and repeated in the cable, we came to the conclusion that we should accede to the suggestion of the United Kingdom authorities.

Q. And that was the basis of the decision made, was it?—A. That was a large element, I think; a large element in prompting us to come to the decision; that, and the desire to be of help to the common cause wherever we felt we could be of help.

The Canadian Government, having no sources of its own of military information in the Far East, naturally and necessarily relied upon the Government of the United Kingdom for advice as to the military and diplomatic situation there. In September and October, 1941, it was the accepted view, both in England and in Canada, that war with Japan was not imminent, although it was recognized that, to use the words of Major Power, "if war broke out with Japan the Canadian forces in Hong Kong would be in a very difficult position."

Mr. Drew urged that from the report of Mr. Justice Roberts touching the occurrences at Pearl Harbour, it is evident the American Government in October had in its possession information pointing unequivocally to an early outbreak of hostilities with Japan, and he argued that such information ought to have been in the possession of the Canadian Government. The evidence establishes in point of fact that the Canadian Government had no such information. I repeat that the Canadian Government relied and necessarily relied upon the British Government for confidential information as to the military situation in the Far East.

General Crerar says:—

Information at my disposal during latter part of September, 1941, indicated that outbreak of hostilities with Japan was not imminent and that time would, in all probability, be available to carry out intensive, adequate and possibly extensive training of Canadian forces at Hong Kong after their arrival.

General Stuart (now Chief of the General Staff) says:—

"Q. And you say that is quite a different situation than existed in September and October?—A. That was an entirely different situation. It must be remembered that at the time of the inception of this force we were at peace with Japan; we had no information from London, official information, or from any other source to the effect that war with Japan was imminent. In fact, we had been explicitly informed that the situation had improved.

* * * * * *

Q. Did you keep in touch with the situation from September 19 until the despatch of the force, I mean the Hong Kong situation and the Pacific situation?—A. Yes, and there were no wires received by us during that period from the United Kingdom that indicated any change in the situation. The last wire got before the force sailed was on October 26.

The telegram of October 26 mentioned by General Stuart contains the following:—"Consensus opinion that war in Far East unlikely at present."

There were, moreover, solid military grounds for a conclusion that even in the event of hostilities the situation of the expeditionary force would not be a hopeless one. The discussion of the military situation at Hong Kong between General Crerar and General Grasett in the late summer of 1941 has already been mentioned. In the third week of September the information thus gained by General Crerar as to the actual military situation in Hong Kong was, excepting the information conveyed in the telegram of September 19, the latest and most authoritative information on that subject available. It was

confidently expected that, in the event of war, the British Commonwealth would have both the United States and China as active allies. The American Pacific fleet was concentrated at Honolulu and British naval forces in the Far East had recently been strengthened by the addition of the battleships the "Prince of Wales" and the "Repulse". Japanese forces operating along the Chinese coast adjacent to Hong Kong were constantly harassed by Chinese troops. In the event of a Japanese attack on Hong Kong it was considered reasonable to expect that the garrison could be relieved or evacuated from the sea by use of combined British and American naval forces. It was also not unreasonable to expect some assistance from the landward side by the Chinese forces. A telegram from Canadian military headquarters in London, dated October 26, 1941, stated that the Chinese Government had undertaken to attack the Japanese in the rear of Canton if the Japanese attacked Hong Kong, and were prepared to use ten divisions for this effort. Canadian troops would not, therefore, be placed beyond any possible hope of succour. The losses subsequently suffered by the American fleet at Pearl Harbour on December 7, and the loss of the *Prince of Wales* and the *Repulse* on December 8 radically altered the situation and gave to the Japanese, for the time being, command of the China seas. The possibility of early relief or evacuation of Hong Kong by sea disappeared.

But these events of December cannot, of course, invalidate the grounds of the decision of the Canadian Government in September to accept a share of the responsibility for strengthening the garrisons of the Pacific, as Australia had accepted a share in strengthening the forces at Singapore: that the despatch to Hong Kong of a reinforcement of one or two battalions would increase the strength of the garrison out of all proportion to the numbers of the reinforcements; that it would have a powerful moral influence on the whole of the Far East and thereby might have a sensible effect in maintaining peace; would reassure the Chinese as to the British intention to hold Hong Kong; would give fresh evidence of the solidarity of the British Commonwealth; that to gain time was all important.

There was a good deal of discussion at the hearings touching political changes in Japan which occurred a little more than a week before the expedition sailed. On October 16, Matsuoka left office and Tojo became Premier. It was known that Tojo was sympathetic with the Axis Powers and there was an impression in Ottawa that his accession to power might increase the risk of war in the Pacific. However, shortly after the Japanese cabinet change information reached Ottawa to the effect that the Japanese policy of maintaining peace in the Pacific was likely to be maintained. This view was confirmed on October 26, the day before the expedition sailed, in the message from Canadian Military Headquarters in London already quoted. These expectations were falsified by the events of December, but the messages would tend to quiet any apprehension that might have arisen. I am satisfied that nothing occurred between September 29 and October 27 that would have furnished any cogent reason for the withdrawal by Canada of the responsibility she had accepted.

Some communications between the Government of Canada and the Government of the United Kingdom were placed in my hands for my personal perusal. I am at liberty to say that there is nothing in these communications which in my opinion invalidates this view.

It was urged by Mr. Drew that the change of Government in Japan on October 16 ought to have led the Canadian Government to reconsider its decision. I am satisfied that the Canadian Government did not overlook the significance of events in Japan and that they acted under the conviction that, having regard to the situation as they were acquainted with it, there was nothing in these events which would justify a departure from the course they had decided upon.

It is, moreover, apparent that the considerations which in September actuated the decision to send the expedition continued to operate with equal,

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

and possibly increased, force up to the moment the expedition sailed on October 27. A telegram from the War Office in England to National Defence Headquarters in Ottawa, dated October 30, 1941, which, by the consent of the War Office, I am enabled to publish, reads as follows:—

> We are very grateful to you for despatching your contingent to Hong Kong at such short notice. We fully realize the difficulties of mobilization and of distance which have had to be overcome. The moral effect of their arrival in November will be much greater than it would have been two months later.

The rapidity with which events proceeded in the closing months of the year 1941 must not be overlooked in assessing the responsibilities of statesmen and soldiers in respect of measures taken in the light of information available in September and October, and with reference to the probabilities as suggested by such information. Statesmen and soldiers can properly be held accountable for a reasonably capable practical judgment as to such probabilities, but not on the assumption that they must have had anterior knowledge of subsequent events.

Thus, after examining all the evidence bearing on the question of the authorization of the expedition, I can find no dereliction of duty or error in judgment either on the part of the Government of Canada or of its military advisers, in the decision to accept the proposal of the United Kingdom to send a Canadian force to Hong Kong, and the despatch of the force pursuant to that decision.

SECTION III—SELECTION OF THE BATTALIONS FOR THE EXPEDITION

The Government of Canada having decided to comply with the request of the United Kingdom, it became necessary to select the units that should comprise the expeditionary force, which was officially known as Force "C". This selection was made in accordance with the recommendation of the Chief of the General Staff, General Crerar, on September 30, 1941, which received the approval of the Minister of National Defence on October 9. General Crerar recommended the designation of the Royal Rifles of Canada, from Quebec, and the Winnipeg Grenadiers, from Manitoba. General Crerar accepted the sole responsibility for advising the Government in respect of this recommendation, although his conclusion was reached after full discussion with officers of the General Staff, the General-Officer-Commanding the 4th Division, and with other officers. He says that the reasons upon which he acted were those given by him in the document in which he presented his recommendation to the Minister. I reproduce this document textually.

It should be stated that there were at the time in Canada 26 battalions of infantry. These battalions had been mobilized at different times and had reached various stages of training. Nine of them constituted the 4th Division of the Canadian Active Army which was destined for service in Great Britain—had been "earmarked" for service in the Canadian Corps, to use the expression of General McNaughton.

General Crerar's recommendation is as follows:—

Sept. 30, 1941.

The Minister

1. Pursuant to the recent decision of the Government to despatch two rifle battalions to Hong Kong, I have given consideration to the selection of the units for this duty.

2. As these units are going to a distant and important garrison where they will be detached from other Canadian forces, a primary consideration is that they should be efficient, well-trained battalions, capable of upholding the credit of the Dominion in any circumstances.

3. Further, in order to adhere to the principle of territorial representation, I consider it most desirable that one unit should come from Western Canada and the other from Eastern Canada.

4. It would be possible to choose two battalions from the 4th Division which would meet the above requirements. But I do not recommend this course. The 4th Division has been constituted as a formation for some considerable time. On purely military grounds it would be unsound to disrupt it, if this can be avoided.

5. Further, I feel that anything which might be construed in the minds of the public, or in the Army itself, as the beginning of a break-up of this division would be certain to have an adverse reaction. I may add that these are also the views of the G.O.C. 4th Division.

6. Therefore, I consider the selection of units for Hong Kong should be made from those not forming part of the order-of-battle of the 4th Division.

7. This leaves for consideration the Infantry (Rifle) Battalions now responsible for coast defence and those forming the three Brigades of the 6th Division, certain of which latter are only now mobilizing, are not trained and must, therefore, be ruled out.

54750—3½

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

8. While I do not recommend that the total number of Infantry Battalions now allocated to coast defence duties should be reduced, it will be satisfactory, from both the operational and training points of view, if the responsibilities of two of these coast defence battalions were to be undertaken, successively, by infantry units from the 4th Division and the Brigade Groups of the 6th Division. This would reduce the number of battalions now held in general (mobile) reserve from 13 battalions (4th Division plus one Infantry Brigade of 6th Division) to 11 battalions, but this number, in my opinion, should be ample to meet any contingency which may arise in Canada within the next six or more months.

9. After examining the problem from various aspects, I have come to the conclusion that the most suitable selections from amongst the battalions now on coast defence or in the 3 Infantry Brigade Groups of the 6th Division would be:—

(*a*) The Royal Rifles of Canada—Quebec
(*b*) The Winnipeg Grenadiers—Winnipeg

10. As you know, these units returned not long ago from duty in Newfoundland and the West Indies respectively. The duties which they there carried out were not in many respects unlike the task which awaits the units to be sent to Hong Kong. The experience they have had will therefore be of no small value to them in their new role. Both are units of proven efficiency.

11. In my opinion, the balance of argument favours the selection of these two battalions. I would be very reluctant to allot them indefinitely to a home defence role as the effect on their morale, following a period of "semi-overseas" responsibilities would be bound to be adverse. The selection represents both Eastern and Western Canada. In the case of the Royal Rifles, there is also the fact that this battalion, while nominally English-speaking, is actually drawn from a region overwhelmingly French-speaking in character and contains an important proportion of Canadians of French descent.

12. I have spoken to the Adjutant-General and there are no administrative difficulties which should prevent the early movement of these two battalions.

(Sgd.) H.D.G.C.

Major-General,
C.G.S.

It is convenient to quote here from the evidence given by General Crerar:—

In the light of situation in the Far East obtaining at that time, I selected those particular battalions for the reason stated in my memorandum dated September 30th.

And further:—

I have already referred to training and service which these two units had undergone, and in their cases it was a few weeks refresher only which was indicated.

General Crerar was better qualified than anyone else to advise the Government in respect to the composition of Force "C". He had at his command all available sources of information as to the history, the training, and the character of all ranks of the battalions available. He had complete knowledge of the claims (and their relative value) arising out of the necessities of home defence and commitments overseas. He fully understood the military considerations affecting the relative importance, for example, of maintaining and strengthening our forces in Great Britain and maintaining sufficient reserves for them. It is clear from the evidence of General McNaughton that he would

have opposed, on military grounds, of course, with the utmost of his influence, any withdrawal, for the expedition to Hong Kong, of any of the battalions already "earmarked" for the Canadian Corps in Great Britain. It would be the duty of the Chief of the General Staff to weigh all the considerations affecting the advisability of taking any unit from the 4th Division. Nobody was in a better position to weigh such considerations. No one could be better capable for forming an estimate of the effect of any given choice upon the morale of the army as a whole, or of any particular part of it. While war with Japan was not, he thought, imminent, he realized that it was a contingency which must be taken into account. He had, as we have seen, recent and authoritative information respecting the situation in Hong Kong. In these circumstances he said in his recommendation:—

> 2. As these units are going to a distant and important garrison where they will be detached from any other Canadian forces, a primary consideration is that they should be efficient, well-trained battalions, capable of upholding the credit of the Dominion in any circumstances.
>
> * * *
>
> 10. As you know, these units returned not long ago from duty in Newfoundland and the West Indies respectively. The duties which they there carried out were not in many respects unlike the task which awaits the units to be sent to Hong Kong. The experience they have had will therefore be of no small value to them in their new role. Both are units of proven efficiency.

The Minister of National Defence received this recommendation from General Crerar and discussed it with him. Colonel Ralston stated in evidence that he discussed only one point with General Crerar. As all units are anxious to have an opportunity to serve outside Canada, and as the Royal Rifles and the Winnipeg Grenadiers had already had assignments to Newfoundland and the West Indies, respectively, he asked for the opinion of General Crerar whether the selection of these two battalions for a second turn of overseas duty would give other units in Canada a feeling that there was discrimination against them and in favour of these two battalions. General Crerar thought, Colonel Ralston says, that there were two sides to this question and "that these units, having done duty abroad and having served well, were entitled to have this assignment, and that it would make for the morale of the army that it be given to them rather than that other units be selected and these two units re-assigned to coast defence duty in Canada". The Minister of National Defence gave his approval to the selection made by the Chief of the General Staff. I am quite unable to understand on what principle the Minister of National Defence is chargeable with error in judgment in acting on the recommendation of the Chief of the General Staff. I can perceive no ground upon which the propriety of his decision to accept the advice of his professional adviser can be justly criticized.

It is not without interest to mention that, in discussing the selection of these units with Colonel (now Brigadier) Macklin, of the General Staff, before the formal recommendation was made, General Crerar observed to Colonel Macklin, with regard to them, "they have been half-way to the war already".

It is well to emphasize that General Crerar laid it down as the fundamental condition of the selection of the units for this force that "they should be efficient, well-trained battalions, capable of upholding the credit of the Dominion in any circumstances"; and his decision that they fulfilled that condition is the basis of his recommendation. General Crerar was not merely giving an opinion; he was deciding upon a matter of fact, which it was his duty as Chief of the General Staff to decide, for the purpose of making recommendation concerning the composition of this force, upon which he expected the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Minister to act and, in the result, knew he was acting. Having regard to General Crerar's special knowledge of all the considerations to be taken into account, and his special qualifications for forming a judgment thereon, there is a most powerful presumption in favour of the correctness of his determination given in good faith and in the course of duty, to which it would be proper to give effect in the absence of clear evidence of error. It is, however, as I conceive it, my duty to examine the question of the propriety of the selections and to consider the oral evidence and the documents produced.

I proceed, as required by the Order in Council, to examine in detail the history, composition and training of the Royal Rifles and the Winnipeg Grenadiers. A very large part of the evidence was directed to this subject. Much of the best evidence was not available, as the officers and men were all, unhappily, lost at Hong Kong. We are fortunately, however, in the position of having sources of information which enable us to pronounce upon these matters with confidence. There are the written records of the personnel and their training, the reports of Inspectors-General, the evidence of officers who had served with them and of others who had enjoyed opportunities of observing them in the course of military duty. As regards the Royal Rifles, we have the evidence of Brigadier Earnshaw, of Lieutenant-Colonel Berteau, and of Lieutenant-Colonel Lamb, all of whom speak of this battalion from first hand intimate knowledge. I shall refer to the testimony of General Crerar himself who inspected the unit in the autumn of 1940 and the early summer of 1941, and from personal inspection formed his own opinion of it.

As regards the Winnipeg Grenadiers, we have the evidence of Brigadier Kay, who commanded the battalion from its mobilization in 1939 until June, 1941. There is the evidence of Brigadier Riley, the D.O.C. M.D. 10, and of Lieutenant-Colonel Graham, as well as the evidence of General Browne. There is, further, the appreciation of General Crerar derived not only from an examination of the training reports but also from a full and "detailed" report to him upon the regiment by Brigadier Kay.

Before discussing the battalions in detail, it seems desirable to make a few general remarks on the subject of military training in Canada. General supervision of military training in the Canadian army is vested in the Directorate of Military Training at National Defence Headquarters. In September and October, 1941, Colonel J. K. Lawson was Director of Military Training until his appointment to command the expedition to Hong Kong with the rank of Brigadier. His chief assistant in the Directorate was Lieutenant-Colonel Sparling, an officer who has served at Headquarters in Ottawa and with the Second Division in England during the present war.

When an infantry battalion is mobilized, it proceeds to train as a unit. The officers of the battalion, directly and through their non-commissioned officers, train the men under their command with the assistance of training pamphlets and syllabi issued by National Defence Headquarters. Training memoranda are issued to all officers each month to supplement the training pamphlets and keep them up to date. Cadres of officers, warrant officers, and N.C.O's are first given refresher courses and guidance in the instruction of their men. These officers and N.C.O's are then assigned to sub-units and are charged with the instruction of the enlisted personnel within those sub-units. The first period of training for the enlisted infantryman is mainly individual training designed to prepare a soldier to take his place in a platoon or other unit, and embraces such subjects as drill, physical training, first aid, marching, the mechanism, use and care of the various weapons provided for infantry units, field-craft, map reading, protection against gas, etc., etc., etc. By systematic and concentrated training the subjects laid down in the syllabi for this course should be completed in a period of sixteen weeks. During this period the men are organized in sections and are trained in section operations and individually at

the same time. Training then proceeds at the platoon level for six weeks and includes platoon operations in daylight and darkness, both of attack and defence. The welding of several platoons into a company follows and the prescribed training of a company as such extends over four weeks. A further period of four weeks is laid down for the training of the battalion as a unit. During the entire period of collective training it is sought to give the battalion training in co-operation with other arms, although the extent of such co-operative training must, of course, depend upon the available opportunities for exercise with other units. The total period prescribed for individual and collective training up to and including training at the battalion level is thus thirty weeks. The working of this prescribed program in practice and the results attained must depend on various factors, such as the skill and experience of the officers, the availability of weapons for training purposes and the nature and extent of the duties assigned to the unit during its training periods.

When a battalion is placed in a division, either in Canada or in England, an establishment for that battalion is created in one of the Training Centres. These Training Centres receive the recruits called out for training under the National Resources Mobilization Act and may also receive men who have enlisted for active service with a unit already mobilized. Each man who enlists for active service in the Canadian army becomes on enlistment a member of a unit that has been mobilized. When a recruit enlists for active service in a unit that is still in the process of recruiting and below its war establishment, he immediately joins his unit and receives his training with it. When a recruit enlists for active service with a unit that is already recruited to its full establishment, as a rule he proceeds to a Basic Training Centre and thence to an Advanced Training Centre for his individual training. On completion of his individual training, he is sent in a draft of reinforcements to his unit wherever it may then be stationed. Courses of training at the Basic and Advanced Training Centres are prescribed to cover items of individual training similar to those laid down and already described for the training of a battalion. The syllabus of training for a Basic Training Centre is designed to be completed in eight weeks and that for an Advanced Training Centre in a further period of eight weeks. The periods as prescribed are not, however, rigidly adhered to. An individual soldier may, because of illness or other delays, require longer than eight weeks to complete his training at either of the Training Centres. On the other hand, periods of training may be shortened where the recruit has had service with the reserve army, or with other armed forces.

As to the training of recruits in the Royal Rifles, Lt.-Col. Lamb says:—

Q. What training did they get?—A. The procedure in the regiment was this: When replacements arrived, irrespective of what training they ever had or where they came from, they were put into what we call a recruit squad. This squad was under supervision, apart from the C.O., of the Adjutant and one junior officer and the Regimental Sergeant Major for training, and they carried out a period of six weeks' intensive training, being relieved from all duties during that period. After that six weeks' period they were posted to their respective companies.

Q. In that six weeks' period—you are familiar with this basic training course?—A. No, I am not; we do not get that in the army.

Q. You are not familiar with it at all?—A. No.

Q. Then you cannot say to what extent the recruits in that six weeks' course had covered the ground set out in Exhibit No. 95?—A. Yes.

Q. You can?—A. Yes, I can, by comparison, because I have seen men who have had anything from four weeks' to six weeks' training in the Basic Training Centre, and I would like to say that one week or two at the most of the training these men got in our own recruit squad would be equivalent to four or six weeks' training at the Basic Training Centres.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Minister to act and, in the result, knew he was acting. Having regard to General Crerar's special knowledge of all the considerations to be taken into account, and his special qualifications for forming a judgment thereon, there is a most powerful presumption in favour of the correctness of his determination given in good faith and in the course of duty, to which it would be proper to give effect in the absence of clear evidence of error. It is, however, as I conceive it, my duty to examine the question of the propriety of the selections and to consider the oral evidence and the documents produced.

I proceed, as required by the Order in Council, to examine in detail the history, composition and training of the Royal Rifles and the Winnipeg Grenadiers. A very large part of the evidence was directed to this subject. Much of the best evidence was not available, as the officers and men were all, unhappily, lost at Hong Kong. We are fortunately, however, in the position of having sources of information which enable us to pronounce upon these matters with confidence. There are the written records of the personnel and their training, the reports of Inspectors-General, the evidence of officers who had served with them and of others who had enjoyed opportunities of observing them in the course of military duty. As regards the Royal Rifles, we have the evidence of Brigadier Earnshaw, of Lieutenant-Colonel Berteau, and of Lieutenant-Colonel Lamb, all of whom speak of this battalion from first hand intimate knowledge. I shall refer to the testimony of General Crerar himself who inspected the unit in the autumn of 1940 and the early summer of 1941, and from personal inspection formed his own opinion of it.

As regards the Winnipeg Grenadiers, we have the evidence of Brigadier Kay, who commanded the battalion from its mobilization in 1939 until June, 1941. There is the evidence of Brigadier Riley, the D.O.C. M.D. 10, and of Lieutenant-Colonel Graham, as well as the evidence of General Browne. There is, further, the appreciation of General Crerar derived not only from an examination of the training reports but also from a full and "detailed" report to him upon the regiment by Brigadier Kay.

Before discussing the battalions in detail, it seems desirable to make a few general remarks on the subject of military training in Canada. General supervision of military training in the Canadian army is vested in the Directorate of Military Training at National Defence Headquarters. In September and October, 1941, Colonel J. K. Lawson was Director of Military Training until his appointment to command the expedition to Hong Kong with the rank of Brigadier. His chief assistant in the Directorate was Lieutenant-Colonel Sparling, an officer who has served at Headquarters in Ottawa and with the Second Division in England during the present war.

When an infantry battalion is mobilized, it proceeds to train as a unit. The officers of the battalion, directly and through their non-commissioned officers, train the men under their command with the assistance of training pamphlets and syllabi issued by National Defence Headquarters. Training memoranda are issued to all officers each month to supplement the training pamphlets and keep them up to date. Cadres of officers, warrant officers, and N.C.O's are first given refresher courses and guidance in the instruction of their men. These officers and N.C.O's are then assigned to sub-units and are charged with the instruction of the enlisted personnel within those sub-units. The first period of training for the enlisted infantryman is mainly individual training designed to prepare a soldier to take his place in a platoon or other unit, and embraces such subjects as drill, physical training, first aid, marching, the mechanism, use and care of the various weapons provided for infantry units, field-craft, map reading, protection against gas, etc., etc., etc. By systematic and concentrated training the subjects laid down in the syllabi for this course should be completed in a period of sixteen weeks. During this period the men are organized in sections and are trained in section operations and individually at

the same time. Training then proceeds at the platoon level for six weeks and includes platoon operations in daylight and darkness, both of attack and defence. The welding of several platoons into a company follows and the prescribed training of a company as such extends over four weeks. A further period of four weeks is laid down for the training of the battalion as a unit. During the entire period of collective training it is sought to give the battalion training in co-operation with other arms, although the extent of such co-operative training must, of course, depend upon the available opportunities for exercise with other units. The total period prescribed for individual and collective training up to and including training at the battalion level is thus thirty weeks. The working of this prescribed program in practice and the results attained must depend on various factors, such as the skill and experience of the officers, the availability of weapons for training purposes and the nature and extent of the duties assigned to the unit during its training periods.

When a battalion is placed in a division, either in Canada or in England, an establishment for that battalion is created in one of the Training Centres. These Training Centres receive the recruits called out for training under the National Resources Mobilization Act and may also receive men who have enlisted for active service with a unit already mobilized. Each man who enlists for active service in the Canadian army becomes on enlistment a member of a unit that has been mobilized. When a recruit enlists for active service in a unit that is still in the process of recruiting and below its war establishment, he immediately joins his unit and receives his training with it. When a recruit enlists for active service with a unit that is already recruited to its full establishment, as a rule he proceeds to a Basic Training Centre and thence to an Advanced Training Centre for his individual training. On completion of his individual training, he is sent in a draft of reinforcements to his unit wherever it may then be stationed. Courses of training at the Basic and Advanced Training Centres are prescribed to cover items of individual training similar to those laid down and already described for the training of a battalion. The syllabus of training for a Basic Training Centre is designed to be completed in eight weeks and that for an Advanced Training Centre in a further period of eight weeks. The periods as prescribed are not, however, rigidly adhered to. An individual soldier may, because of illness or other delays, require longer than eight weeks to complete his training at either of the Training Centres. On the other hand, periods of training may be shortened where the recruit has had service with the reserve army, or with other armed forces.

As to the training of recruits in the Royal Rifles, Lt.-Col. Lamb says:—

> Q. What training did they get?—A. The procedure in the regiment was this: When replacements arrived, irrespective of what training they ever had or where they came from, they were put into what we call a recruit squad. This squad was under supervision, apart from the C.O., of the Adjutant and one junior officer and the Regimental Sergeant Major for training, and they carried out a period of six weeks' intensive training, being relieved from all duties during that period. After that six weeks' period they were posted to their respective companies.
>
> Q. In that six weeks' period—you are familiar with this basic training course?—A. No, I am not; we do not get that in the army.
>
> Q. You are not familiar with it at all?—A. No.
>
> Q. Then you cannot say to what extent the recruits in that six weeks' course had covered the ground set out in Exhibit No. 95?—A. Yes.
>
> Q. You can?—A. Yes, I can, by comparison, because I have seen men who have had anything from four weeks' to six weeks' training in the Basic Training Centre, and I would like to say that one week or two at the most of the training these men got in our own recruit squad would be equivalent to four or six weeks' training at the Basic Training Centres.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

A general rule has been in force since August 18, 1940, relating to the sending of reinforcements to units overseas. This rule requires the District Officer Commanding to "ensure that reinforcements from C.A.S.F. Training Centres are not sent overseas unless they have completed the full period of training laid down, without obtaining prior authority from N.D.H.Q." In practice the exigencies of shipping and other considerations have at times made it necessary to authorize the despatch of reinforcements overseas before the prescribed training has been completed. The particular application of the above rule to the Hong Kong force will be examined at a later stage in this Appendix.

Another matter of general procedure should be mentioned. When a battalion has been moved from its district of origin to perform coast defence duties in Canada, or garrison duties in Newfoundland or the West Indies, it may happen that it has not been posted to one of the Canadian divisions. Such a non-divisional unit has not establishment in any of the training centres from which drafts of replacements can be supplied. In such a case the unit, on leaving its own district, leaves behind at the district depot a recruiting wing. Men are enlisted in the battalion by this recruiting wing and are sent on to the unit from time to time. Certain forms of elementary training may be given at the district depot but this varies with the weapons that may be available in particular districts.

Some evidence was given as to the relative merits of the training received in Training Centres and that received by a trainee with his unit. Training in the Training Centres has some advantages; it can be planned on regular lines, can be more easily supervised and recorded, and can proceed with fewer interruptions from guard, fatigue and other duties. On the other hand, training with an organized unit with competent officers and non-commissioned officers is better calculated to develop in the soldier of any rank certain essential qualities. The individual training of the soldier in a battalion may proceed concurrently with the collective training of sections, platoons and companies. All ranks have an opportunity of knowing each other and from this knowledge acquiring mutual confidence against the time of encountering an enemy. Several of the officers who gave evidence spoke in emphatic terms of the supreme value of developing in all ranks the qualities of reciprocal loyalty and confidence and of a spirit of solidarity without which no battalion can reach the highest degree of efficiency as a fighting unit. Where a man trains only with his battalion, his training may be interrupted and delayed by the duties assigned to the battalion, but, where these duties involve the protection of important outposts—such as Newfoundland and the West Indies—against possible enemy atacks, the experience in performing such duties and the consciousness of possible exposure to enemy activities provide in themselves valuable training both for the individual and the unit. Referring to the experience of the Royal Rifles in Newfoundland, Lt.-Col. Lamb says:—

> It was an unusual experience for training men, because we had quite a number of alarms and scares down there, and the men began to realize that anything might happen; they showed a keen interest in their work and it was easy to train them and a pleasure. They did up to 20-mile route marches, bivouacing two or three days away, when they did their own cooking and catering; and by the time we left Newfoundland at the end of August, 1941, I do not think I have seen a fitter bunch of men, taking them all round.

With these preliminary general remarks as to the military training in Canada, we may now consider the two battalions in question.

The Royal Rifles of Canada

The Royal Rifles of Canada were mobilized July 8, 1940, at Quebec. Before that the regiment was a reserve unit in the Non-Permanent Active Militia. After mobilization the unit trained in the Quebec district and at Sussex, N.B. In November and December, 1940, the battalion went to Newfoundland as part of the Island's garrison. It returned to Canada in two parties on August 18 and 28, 1941, and late in September, 1941, took up coast defence duties at St. John, N.B., where it remained until it was warned for duty with the expedition to Hong Kong on October 9, 1941.

The battalion was commanded throughout its active service by Lieutenant-Colonel W. J. Home, M.C., an experienced officer who served with distinction in the war of 1914-18 and afterwards in the Permanent Force, and had extensive experience in the training of troops in peace-time, as well as in war-time. The second-in-command, Major Price, is also an able, as well as an experienced officer. All but six of the officers who went to Hong Kong had been with the battalion since mobilization. General Crerar's testimony to his confidence in Colonel Home and Major Price, as well as in the other officers of the battalion, is quoted verbatim hereafter.

It was the settled practice in the battalion not to accept recruits unless they had been inspected and accepted by the officer commanding, or some officer delegated for that purpose by him.

Officers who had either served with the Royal Rifles, or under whose observation the battalion had come in the course of military duty, gave evidence as to its efficiency and training. The effect of their evidence can perhaps best be summarized by quoting from a report written by the Acting Officer Commanding at Quebec (Lieutenant-Colonel Berteau) on September 15, 1941, after the unit had returned from Newfoundland and before it was assigned to the Hong Kong force. The report strongly recommended that the Royal Rifles should be included in an overseas formation and stated that "the unit is one of the most efficient ever mobilized in this district, with a splendid type of men, excellent N.C.O's, and well-trained and most efficient officers".

The training of the battalion began shortly after mobilization. Probably because of the military experience of many of the officers and N.C.O's, the unit was quickly organized and made rapid progress through the earlier stages of training. Before leaving for Newfoundland its basic individual training had been completed. The training in Newfoundland is described in the written training reports on file at Ottawa and in the evidence of the Officer Commanding in Newfoundland in 1941 (Brigadier Earnshaw), but principally by Lt.-Col. Lamb, who commanded a company during the entire stay of the battalion in Newfoundland, with the exception of five weeks when he was taking a course at Kingston.

As was very clearly explained by Colonel Lamb, Canadian troops in Newfoundland are not engaged in mere guard duties; they are serving in a potential theatre of war and their training is more intensive and varied than that usually received in a training camp in Canada.. On arrival in Newfoundland two companies of the battalion were assigned to duties at the Airport and two companies performed duties at the harbour and airplane base. At the Airport one company was engaged in manning the outposts; the other in training; the two companies taking these duties from week to week alternately. At the harbour and airplane base the duties consisted in protecting the harbour and examining all incoming ships. At both these stations individual training of the men continued in alternate weeks and the training done, usually by small groups, gave to both officers and men experience valuable in modern warfare. Several witnesses mentioned the changing conditions of war; in this war often small groups of men commanded by a junior officer operate in an isolated position where the enemy is likely to appear from any direction. In this type of warfare

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277881

it was suggested in evidence that the experience gained in manning outposts in Newfoundland against possible enemy attack, by day or by night, would be peculiarly valuable.

It may be observed that the supreme importance of having well-trained platoon commanders was fully recognized in the last war. On July 29, 1918, a little more than a week before he launched his final offensive, Field Marshal Sir Douglas Haig entered in his diary: "This is a platoon commander's war".

In the spring of 1941 the battalion moved to St. John's, Newfoundland, and was there concentrated as a unit. To it, seven defence localities were assigned and defence schemes often involving the whole battalion were devised for each locality. Several of these defence schemes required in their execution co-operation with units of the Newfoundland militia. The training reports give evidence of the variety of training manoeuvres, which included tactical exercises by two or more companies, night exercises, field exercises, training in fieldcraft and section leading, stand-to alarms, etc., etc.

The evidence establishes that the training received by the Royal Rifles in Newfoundland was vigorously carried out and resulted in the creation of a unit at least as well-trained as other units in Canada in September, 1941. Individual training of the men was far advanced and their duties in Newfoundland improved their health and physical stamina. Their collective training up to and including the battalion level was also well advanced. I quote the evidence of Brigadier Earnshaw, the General-Officer-Commanding in Newfoundland, but first I give this observation with regard to the Royal Rifles by General Crerar:—

> As regards state of training of Royal Rifles, apart from observations of Commanders under whom this unit served (General Elkins, Brigadier Earnshaw), I had advantage of personal visits and general inspection of this unit at Sussex Camp, New Brunswick, in autumn of 1940, and at St. John's (Newfoundland) in early summer of 1941. These personal inspections and contacts gave me confidence in qualities and abilities of O. C. (Lieutenant-Colonel Home), the Second-in-Command (Major Price) and generally in officers and men who comprised it.

Brigadier Earnshaw says:—

> The Battalion was moved from that portion of Newfoundland to Saint John's, Newfoundland, I think from memory in April, and from then until the time it left the battalion was concentrated together as a unit and had with it its full war-time scale of mechanical equipment, and during that period it had very few indeed what I class garrison duties, and was entirely free to carry out its operational role, which was in fact to be prepared to meet an enemy landing or a move at St. John's from any direction. The training and preparation to fulfil that operational role was what it spent most of its time on almost entirely training during that period.
>
> Q. You said that the battalion had its full mechanical equipment. What about other equipment, weapons?—A. Well, it had its full scale to the extent to which they were available.
>
> Q. Can we put it this way, that it was fully equipped as a battalion in all respects?—A. Yes, except, of course, that it did not have certain weapons, but neither did any other battalion.

I proceed to discuss the weapon training the Royal Rifles had received at the time of their designation as part of Force "C", that is to say, October 9th, 1941.

The Royal Rifles had at all times their full share of rifles and bayonets, an adequate supply of light machine guns (both Bren and Lewis) and pistols, and their full scale of transport vehicles. They had one 2" mortar for instructional purposes; but with this exception, they had no 2" mortars, or anti-tank rifles. In this respect they were in the same case as Canadian battalions generally, although,

C 277882

as we shall see, the Winnipeg Grenadiers had available for instruction in training while in Jamaica a number of anti-tank rifles. The unit had from April, 1941 its full complement of 3" mortars, according to the scale which governed at the time, that is to say, two for the battalion, which were in the hands of the mortar platoon of the headquarters company, the commander and sergeant of which had taken a special course at the Long Branch School. They had, therefore, opportunities for training in this arm not possessed by Canadian battalions generally. The 3" mortar was included in all the defence schemes and counter-attack schemes in the 7 defence districts in the vicinity of St. John's. The full issue of 2" mortars was received by the unit when being equipped for the Hong Kong expedition. Four Thompson sub-machine guns (the Tommy-gun, so-called) reached the battalion at St. John's, one month before its departure from Newfoundland. The officers and non-commissioned officers were fully instructed in the mechanism and use of it. One gun was given to each company. Ammunition both for the 3" mortars, as well as for the tommy-gun, was lacking. There were no live grenades in Newfoundland for practice purposes and training in grenade throwing was done with dummy grenades.

It is convenient here to quote textually some passages of the evidence of Lt.-Col. Sparling, of the Directorate of Military Training, an officer competent to speak upon this subject and whose evidence I accept:—

> Q. And you went on to explain that there were certain weapons they did not have, but you said also, I understood, and I wondered if I correctly understood you there, that other units had not these weapons?—A. No, my lord. For example, none of them had 2" mortars, and neither did these two units.
>
> Q. I merely want to understand you. None of them had 2" mortars and none of them had the Boys anti-tank guns?—A. There were very few of those, my lord. For instance, the Winnipeg Grenadiers at that time had 4; the Royal Rifles had none. There was one issued as a pool weapon in Newfoundland for passing around amongst the units in Newfoundland.
>
> Q. I wonder if it would not be more convenient if you took the units individually instead of dealing with them both together..... Or perhaps you were dealing with them in that way?..... The situation is not identical? —A. It is not quite identical in that the Royal Rifles had been able to carry out their annual classification during 1941, whereas the Winnipeg Grenadiers up to the time they arrived back had not been able actually to carry out their firing practice; but in so far as such things as tests of elementary training are concerned they had full opportunity for that because the test for elementary training does not include range practice. And there is one minor point there, namely, that the Winnipeg Grenadiers did not have dummy grenades, whereas the Royal Rifles and other units had dummy grenades.
>
> Q. Does that properly describe the situation as regard these two battalions?—A. Yes. In my opinion those two were up to the standard of the other units in the country.
>
> Q. As well trained as any other unit?—A. Yes.

These passages apply to the Winnipeg Grenadiers as well as to the Royal Rifles. They show that the Royal Rifles were privileged in comparison with other Canadian battalions in respect of 3" mortars and, as already mentioned, had opportunities of training in that weapon denied to Canadian battalions generally, while the Winnipeg Grenadiers were privileged in like manner in respect of the Boys anti-tank rifle.

There are 867 rifles and 50 Bren guns prescribed for issue to an infantry battalion, the ammunition for the Bren gun being the same as that for the rifle. This would in fact and practice be the normal equipment of such a battalion in Canada. The Royal Rifles were fully equipped with Bren guns, rifles and

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

bayonets prior to their departure for Newfoundland. I accept the evidence of Colonel Lamb that the regiment was fully trained and practised (including range practice) in the use of these weapons.

Practice in firing the Tommy-gun was not possible to Canadian battalions before October, 1941, as they have only recently been equipped with them. There are 42 Tommy-guns in the establishment of a battalion. This gun is a useful weapon for close fighting. It is simple to understand and use.

The anti-tank rifle is a high velocity, single shot rifle capable of firing armour-piercing bullets. In general, in its mechanism and use, it is similar to an ordinary rifle. There are now 25 anti-tank rifles in the establishment of a battalion; these are carried and intended to be used by the headquarters personnel of each platoon and by various platoons of the headquarters company. Until recently, this weapon and its ammunition have not been available to Canadian units.

As to the grenade, or Mills bomb, I am satisfied, on the evidence, that a soldier practised in the use of "dummy" bombs (which are smiilar in all respects to "live" bombs, except that they contain no charge of high explosive) would be capable of effectively using "live" bombs in actual operations. Training both in Canada and in England in fact is given with the "dummy" bomb and "live" bombs are reserved for use against the enemy.

Speaking generally, the Royal Rifles had no firing practice with the Tommy-gun, nor had they been trained in the mechanism and use of the anti-tank rifle, but the evidence satisfies me that soldiers completely trained and practised in the rifle and Bren gun could quickly master both the anti-tank rifle and the Tommy-gun. They were fully trained in the mechanism and use (tactical and otherwise) of the 3″ mortar. They had only one 2″ mortar for one month for instructional purposes, but again I am satisfied, from the evidence, that from their knowledge and training in other weapons they could quickly master the 2″ mortar.

The Winnipeg Genadiers were mobilized as a machine gun battalion at Winnipeg on September 1, 1939, at the outbreak of the present war. Before mobilization the regiment was a reserve unit in the Non-Permanent Active Militia. The regiment trained in Winnipeg during the autumn and winter of 1939-40. In the spring of 1940 it was assigned to garrison duties in the West Indies, relieving an Imperial Army battalion stationed there. The battalion reached the West Indies late in May and early in June, 1940, and remained there on duty for more than a year. It returned to Canada in three flights on the 9th of September, 1941, 21st September, 1941, and 8th October, 1941. Almost immediately it was warned for duty overseas.

At the time of mobilization and until June, 1941, the battalion was commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel O. M. M. Kay, who is now attached to National Defence Headquarters at Ottawa with the rank of Brigadier. Lt.-Col. Kay was succeed in command of the regiment in June, 1941, by Lieutenant-Colonel J. L. R. Sutcliffe, who had been second-in-command from the date of mobilization. Colonel Sutcliffe, who went with his regiment to Hong Kong, was an experienced officer who served in several theatres of war in the last World War. I had the advantage of hearing the evidence of Brigadier Kay, who was able to give a full description of the character and training of the Winnipeg Grenadiers while they were under his command prior to June, 1941. Brigadier Kay says:—

> The officers all knew one another and had known one another and worked together for a period of not one year but three or four years. The N.C.O's were known by all of the officers and were old reliable trained N.C.O.'s. Working in a garrison where you worked in small groups, the men are in constant contact with the N.C.O.'s, and the N.C.O. and the officer knows the capability of every man he has. Individually if they worked and were known well together, and they worked in small groups wel,l they would work well in a mass.

He said, speaking from his knowledge of the training and state of efficiency at which the battalion had arrived in the summer of 1941, that it was fit for duty at Hong Kong.

All of the officers, save one, had been peace-time officers, and a number of them had seen service overseas in the last war. A large percentage of the N.C.O's had been in the battalion when it was a reserve unit and had come into the active service battalion on mobilization. Brigadier Kay says his officers were capable and that they and the N.C.O's were well-trained. Over fifty per cent of the rank and file had been in the reserve battalion and enlisted on mobilization and many of the men came from the northern mining districts of Manitoba.

General Crerar says:—

> As regards Winnipeg Grenadiers, I had studied the periodic training reports on this unit while in the West Indies, forwarded by its O.C., which indicated that within the pre-occupation of its garrison duties, it was successfully progressing in its tactical and weapons training. I also had first hand information furnished by its O.C., Lieutenant-Colonel Kay, who reported to Ottawa in the summer of 1941 to take up appointment as D.A.G. Lieutenant-Colonel Kay then informed me that his unit was ready and restless for more active service, and expressed the hope that it would not be brought back to Canada in the meantime. I advised Lieutenant-Colonel Kay at that time that my reason for return of Winnipeg Grenadiers to Canada was that while it was probably quite fit for garrison responsibilities it would be desirable to give it a short period of unit and refresher training before embodying it in field formations, destined for overseas. As this unit had been mobilized for two years, had experienced and successfully undertaken more independent responsibilities than any other unit in Canada, had been favourably reported upon to me in some detail by its late C.O., Brigadier Kay, its general fitness for active service after a short period of refresher training was specially indicated.

The evidence leaves no doubt in my mind that the confidence of the Chief of the General Staff in the personnel of officers, N.C.O's and men was well founded.

This battalion having been mobilized as a machine gun battalion, its establishment differed from that of an infantry battalion. During the autumn and winter of 1939-40 it trained as a machine gun battalion using the Vickers machine gun as its principal weapon. The training was carried out in a progressive manner on a syllabus of training prepared by the General Staff Officer of Military District No. 10, and under his observation. By May, 1940, the battalion had done its individual, section, platoon and company training. During that period also the anti-aircraft platoon of the headquarters company trained with the Lewis machine gun. The battalion also had two anti-tank rifles for training purposes and was equipped with rifles and revolvers. Individual training with rifles had been completed. Prior to May, 1940, the training with these weapons did not include firing at outdoor ranges.

On May 13, 1940, the battalion was inspected by an Inspector-General, who reported that at that time the senior officers were all good, with one exception, who was said to be fair. The junior officers "are of good type—good education—all qualified and reported as satisfactory". The non-commissioned officers were "all of good type—well qualified and reported on as efficient—above average". The rank and file were "good class—excellent physique—have made very good progress in training".

With regard to musketry, this report states that all the battalion had fired Part I on the miniature range but had not fired their classification with service rifles. The anti-aircraft platoon had fired its 25-yard classification, with the light machine gun and about 600 men had fired Parts 3 to 5 with the Vickers gun, 400 qualifying as 1st and 2nd class shots. With regard to this, the report

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

shows that the battalion had been issued approximately 18,000 rounds of 1910 ammunition. The poor quality of the ammunition accounted, in the opinion of the commanding officer, for the fact that more did not qualify. The report goes on to state that three machine gun schools had been conducted, with good results, and, amongst other things, good progress had been made in map reading, field work and bayonet fighting. The Inspector-General's report concludes with these words: "This unit is well organized, well disciplined and has made a good advance in training. A very good unit".

The report on training made by the commanding officer and referred to in the Inspector-General's report states: "All personnel have been taught to use the rifle and carried out T.O.E.T. (Tests of Elementary Training). All of effective personnel have fired Part I (*a*) and (*b*) Miniature Range instruction with the ·22 rifle. No actual classification with the ·303 has ben done yet." With regard to the light machine gun, the commanding officer reports: "The A.A. (anti-aircraft) platoon have been thoroughly trained with the Lewis gun. All ranks have fired the 25-yard classification. An additional 8 men per company are now being trained in the use of the Lewis gun as an A.A. weapon". With regard to the Bren gun, it is stated that: "These guns not being available, training in accordance with S.A.T. Vol. I, Pamphlet 4, could not be carried out, but lectures in mechanism have been given with the aid of charts". With regard to bayonet training, the report states: "All effective ranks in H.Q. and Machine Gun Companies have been thoroughly trained in the use of the bayonet". As to the anti-tank rifle: "All personnel required to be trained in the use of the Anti-Tank Rifle have been trained up and including T.O.E.T. As there is no ammunition for this weapon, no actual firing of the gun has been possible". The commanding officer states, among other things, that: "The interest and enthusiasm of the troops is high . . . The degree of efficiency re machine gun training is very satisfactory." Before the battalion left for the West Indies 380 of the men had fired Parts I and II of the rifle classification at the St. Charles Ranges at Winnipeg.

In May, 1940, the unit was changed from a machine gun to a rifle battalion and was warned for duty in the West Indies. This involved a reduction in strength to that of a garrison battalion. On leaving for the West Indies the battalion was fully equipped with rifles and bayonets; it had 16 Lewis guns, 4 Bren guns, and 4 anti-tank rifles. On arrival in the West Indies it received 5 additional Bren guns. In the spring of 1941 two 3-inch mortars were received and one Thompson sub-machine gun was obtained on loan from the Imperial forces. The battalion remained on the reduced establishment until the spring of 1941. It was then advanced to the higher infantry establishment and some —but not all—of the additional men required by the higher establishment were sent to the West Indies from Canada.

The West Indies island (where the battalion was stationed) has been an Imperial garrison post for more than one hundred years. It is a mountainous island, having two military stations—one at . . . . . and the other at . . . . . The Winnipeg Grenadiers made up practically the entire garrison of the island and were charged with the duty of providing internal security, aid to the civil authorities, and the protection of the island against attack from outside. One company was stationed at all times at . . . . . , and had very little in the way of garrison duties to perform. It was therefore able to spend practically all its time in training. Because of the mountainous terrain, the training was mainly individual, section, and platoon training and the time was spent in practising mountain warfare. The troops also carried out platoon and company tactical schemes.

At . . . . . the battalion had heavy garrison duties to perform. These comprised the staffing and guarding of an internment camp, the guarding of detention barracks, and the providing of ship guards on incoming and outgoing vessels in the harbour. The personnel not occupied in guard or regimental duties were given individual training in bayonet fighting, the mechanism and employment of the Bren and Lewis light machine guns and the anti-tank rifle, stalking, the use of cover, fighting patrols and the building of road blocks. In addition to its defence duties, the garrison at . . . . . was required to have one company available at all times on 30 minutes' notice, under the defence scheme of the island as laid down by the War Office.

According to the evidence of Brigadier Kay, the battalion, while in the West Indies acquired a thorough knowledge of the use of rifles, bayonets, Bren guns, Lewis guns and the anti-tank rifle, and this applies to all ranks. All were trained in bayonet fighting and practised constantly. During Brigadier Kay's tenure, ammunition was not available for firing practice, but only for use against an enemy, but 70 additional men had fired Parts I and II classification while in the West Indies, before the battalion returned to Winnipeg. On the battalion's return to Winnipeg in October, 1941, and after it had been warned for duty at Hong Kong, the St. Charles Ranges were set aside for the unit for one week and some 600 fired a course with rifles at various ranges using various types of targets.

According to a report made by Colonel Sutcliffe on October 6, 1941, all elementary training in musketry had been completed and refresher courses taken. With regard to the Bren and Lewis guns, the mechanism, drill and tactical handling of the guns had been thoroughly covered by the rifle companies and the anti-aircraft platoon, while the remainder of the personnel had been given elementary training. No range practice had been done with these weapons. The mechanism, drill and a limited amount of "tactical handling" of the Thompson sub-machine gun had been taught, only one of these guns, according to Colonel Sutcliffe, being available to the battalion in the West Indies.

Colonel Sutcliffe also says that no training was done with either the 2-inch or 3-inch mortar, as 2-inch mortars were not available and the 3-inch mortars were only received just prior to leaving the West Indies. Colonel Sutcliffe appears to be mistaken with regard to the 3-inch mortars, as two of these weapons were issued to the battalion in February, 1941, and Brigadier Kay says that the battalion had these mortars and that a large percentage of the men were trained in the stripping, assembling and tactical handling of the mortar, but not in its actual firing.

Colonel Sutcliffe also appears to be mistaken in his statement that only one Thompson sub-machine gun was available, as in a report signed by him and dated July 14, 1941, he says: "Arrangements were made to borrow two Thompson sub-machine guns from Ordnance. These are now on hand and instruction has commenced." In a report by Colonel Sutcliffe a week later he says: "Classes on the Thompson sub-machine gun have commenced (in spare time) and are being enthusiastically attended."

With regard to the anti-tank rifle, Colonel Sutcliffe says the mechanism, drill and tactical handling had been completed, but no range work had been done, and that there had been no training with grenades.

He also says that most of the rifle company personnel and portions of the headquarters company had been instructed in field-craft and had carried out practical training, and that anti-gas training had been carried out regularly and thoroughly.

With regard to the seventy-five recruits who had joined the battalion in the West Indies, Colonel Sutcliffe reports that at that time they had received no basic training at all. He also appears to have been mistaken with regard to this, as the records of the men concerned show that they spent five weeks at a Basic Training Centre before going to the West Indies. He says, however, these men in the West Indies had been given a full basic training course, having reached their sixth week before embarkation for Canada, and training was to be continued.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

With regard to the anti-aircraft platoon, he says it had been fully instructed in mechanism, drill and tactical handling of both the Lewis and Bren guns, but no firing had been done.

These are the main features of Colonel Sutcliffe's report. In concluding he says, in speaking of his battalion:—

> Their many and varied duties did, however, furnish both the Officers and O.R's with a far more extensive general training than this report would indicate. In the matter of drill and general deportment their standard is high, and in spite of the many months (15½ in all) of monotonous duties, during which time they had no leave, the morale, discipline, and esprit de corps have been maintained at a very high level.

To such a body of men which had been mobilized for practically two years, one can apply with confidence the evidence of General Stuart, the present Chief of the General Staff:

> A. That is a point that has been concerning me with respect to most of the evidence I have heard. I feel that the evidence I have heard so far has been trying to bring out just the condition of the battalions, and chiefly the Winnipeg Grenadiers in respect to their individual and sub-unit training.
>
> Q. Undoubtedly the emphasis has been placed on that?—A. All the way through, sir. Now, that is only part of the training of a unit, my lord; that is superficial. What takes a lengthy time in training a unit is giving the unit something like character, and perhaps the best way I can explain it is this . . . .
>
> Q. Individuality and character?—A. Collective character. The training is broken up into three components; the first component is the moral component; the second component is the mental component; and the third component is the physical component. And of those three I put far and away the greatest weight on the moral component.
>
> As to the moral component, it is true it is an indirect approach, but nevertheless there are certain characteristics that we try to develop in the individual: First of all, loyalty; secondly, confidence. By loyalty I mean loyalty to those working with him, to those under him, and to those above him. As to confidence, the same: determination, sense of duty, moral courage. Give me a unit that has got those attributes, and I could whack it into shape in no time.
>
> Q. There was a favourite phrase years ago that seems to have gone out of fashion, namely, esprit de corps?—A. Absolutely; I am coming to that, sir. You may say that the summation of those moral characteristics is what is commonly referred to as morale.
>
> Q. Yes.—A. Now, on the mental side you have got judgment, constant mental alertness, readiness to accept responsibility.
>
> Q. Yes.—A. Then on the physical side you have the need to develop a healthy body that can give effect to the great demands on the spirit and on the mind. Every single thing that a unit does is an indirect approach to the development of those various characteristics. I do not care what it is. That is why I, in the early days of the war used to lose patience with people who would come into my office and complain: "What can we do when we have not got equipment?" Even if they have no equipment they can get the really hard and difficult part of the training done without it. Those are the most difficult things to accomplish, and take the greatest length of time. I maintain that if they are brought out on the moral side and the mental side, these alleged shortcomings that we have heard about, which are all very simple and do not take very long to adjust, can be adjusted; and I am quite convinced they could have been adjusted in this particular case in the time that was available to them.

> Now, what are the requirements. In respect to those two units, they had experienced commanders; they were well officered; as far as I knew they did the job that they were on thoroughly and well. All right, if they did their job well and there were no complaints about it, those characteristics that I have been talking about must have been developed. In other words, they were good units, well tried units, and if that is so it is more than 75 per cent of the battle.
>
> Q. Then your opinion is, from what you have said, that any weapon training or anything of that sort that these units may have been short in as laid down in the books, could have been made up prior to the 8th December?—A. I not only think it, I know it.

For some considerable time since the outbreak of war in 1939 Canada has been sending troops to England, and since June, 1940, England has been under direct threat of invasion. In October, 1941, there was no war in the Pacific. Speaking of the troops sent to England from June to September, 1940, Lt.-Col. Sparling, Staff Officer in the Directorate of Military Training at National Defence Headquarters who had gone overseas with the Second Canadian Division, said that in his opinion the training of both the Royal Rifles and the Winnipeg Grenadiers was far ahead of the units of the Second Division at the time they proceeded overseas. In speaking of the two battalions in question in comparison with other battalions in Canada in September, 1941, Colonel Sparling said that, from an examination of the training reports, they were the equal of any other unit. It is to be borne in mind that these battalions had an advantage over other battalions in Canada in the experience which they respectively had in Newfoundland and the West Indies, not enjoyed by battalions which had not been out of the country; and it seems proper to call attention to the fact that both these battalions had enjoyed the advantage of having virtually the same men, trained by the same officers and N.C.O's for a long period overseas.

General Crerar had knowledge of the equipment and state of training of the units in the Canadian army. He says:—

> Detailed statement of supplies and issues of weapons and equipment to units of Canadian army, and also of state of their training, were prepared monthly under the direction of the Vice Chief of the General Staff, copies of which came to me.

He further says, as regards these units:—

> To the best of my knowledge and experience, however, no battalions of any army, even if fully equipped, can ever be regarded as completely trained. Training is an unceasing process. There were, however, in Canada at the time in question a number of battalions (among which were Royal Rifles and Winnipeg Grenadiers) which, although somewhat handicapped by lack of supplies of certain platoon weapons (mortars and anti-tank rifles) in my opinion were generally adequately trained to undertake defensive responsibilities such those in prospect in Hong Kong.

It should be recalled that General Crerar had personal knowledge of the Royal Rifles as the result of two inspections, one in the autumn of 1940 and one in the early summer of 1941, as he mentions in his evidence; and that he had first hand knowledge of the Winnipeg Grenadiers from his interviews with Brigadier Kay, as he also mentions in his evidence. This knowledge led him to believe, as he states in his recommendation, that the experience of these battalions in Newfoundland and the West Indies respectively would be of "no small value" to them in their new role in Hong Kong. It was evidently General Crerar's opinion that these two battalions were specially qualified to adopt themselves to the conditions awaiting them in Hong Kong. He says:—

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

As I have previously stated, the training of a unit or formation is never completed. For instance neither G.O.C. First Canadian Division, nor myself, would admit that First Canadian Division which has trained vigorously for two years, and elements of which have partaken in actual operations, is as fit to meet enemy as we would wish it. There is always room for improvement. On the other hand, as a general statement, with information at my disposal concerning units of Force "C" and knowing professional ability and character of Commanding Officer, Brigadier Lawson, I would say that Force "C" was certainly fit to meet an attacking force, even in superior numbers, and to give a fine account of itself by December 8, 1941.

A telegram from Colonel Sutcliffe, dated December 22, lends confirmation to General Crerar's judgment. Colonel Sutcliffe, who was at this time evidently in command following the death of Brigadier Lawson and Colonel Hennessy, says:—

"Troops have done magnificent work. Spirit excellent."

After reviewing in light of the evidence the considerations which it was the duty of General Crerar to weigh, I arrive at a clear opinion that I could not justify a declaration that he was wrong in his decision to recommend the selection of these two battalions. Another Chief of the General Staff in the same circumstances might perhaps not unreasonably have take another view. But I think the balance of practical considerations favoured the course actually taken. There is, therefore, no good ground for imputing to General Crerar, in the matter of the selection of the battalions to compose the expeditionary force, any error in judgment, much less any dereliction of duty.

SECTION IV—ADDITIONS TO THE STRENGTH OF THE TWO BATTALIONS

The higher rifle establishment for a Canadian infantry battalion provides for 34 officers and 773 other ranks—a total of 807 for all ranks. The "first reinforcements" for a battalion consist of 6 officers and 150 other ranks—a total of 156 for all ranks. Thus, a battalion with its "first reinforcements" comprises 40 officers and 923 other ranks—a total complement of 963.

"First reinforcements" for a battalion in the field are usually left at the battalion depot behind the lines, and do not immediately become part of the fighting strength of the unit. They are intended to be available to make good the losses that the battalion may suffer from casualties and illness. When a battalion proceeds overseas, particularly to a station as far distant as Hong Kong, it frequently happens that the "first reinforcements" accompany the unit. Early in the preparation of the Hong Kong expedition, the question arose whether "first reinforcements" should accompany the Royal Rifles and the Winnipeg Grenadiers to Hong Kong. An inquiry was directed, through Canadian Military Headquarters in London, to the War Office, and the advice was received that the Canadian battalions should take with them their "first reinforcements." It was accordingly necessary to add a number of officers and men to both units.

A further inquiry was sent by National Defence Headquarters in Ottawa to the War Office respecting medical categories. The War Office replied that men could be taken down to and including the Canadian medical category C2. In fact, the medical rating of those included in the force did not go below B1 and may not have included any men even in that mategory. But the statement of acceptable medical categories from the War Office is not without significance as indicating the view of the War Office as to the nature of the task that was being undertaken. This statement points to an expectation at the War Office that the Canadian reinforcements would be employed in garrison duties.

At the time of selection, the Royal Rifles were slightly over strength. The Winnipeg Grenadiers, who had just returned from the West Indies, were under full strength by more than 100 men. To bring both battalions up to strength 136 men were required, in addition to 300 for first reinforcements. In obtaining these men there were two conditioning factors—rapidity and secrecy. Between the time the battalions were warned for service overseas (on October 9) and the time the expedition sailed (on October 27) there was an interval of only eighteen days, less embarkation leave, in which every one of these volunteers must be recruited, medically examined, completely re-outfitted and transported to Vancouver. The necessity for maintaining the most complete secrecy strictly limited the field of recruiting. Only the officers commanding the two battalions knew that their destination was Hong Kong. To aid in preserving this secrecy, it was necessary to obtain recruits from as few localities as possible.

The men added to the strength of the two battalions volunteers for service, knowing only that the units had been selected for active service overseas in a semi-tropical country. The policy of taking only volunteers was deliberately adopted. Although all men in the active army had enlisted for service overseas and the Government, accordingly, had legal power to send them overseas without asking their consent, yet, as has already been explained, when a man enlists in the Canadian army he enlists in a particular unit and there is a convention that he is not transferred to another without his consent, in the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

absence, at all events, of some over-riding necessity. This convention is so well recognized that disregard of it might possibly be considered as in the nature of a breach of faith.

The responsibility of securing the necessary replacements, as well as the "first reinforcements," belonged to the Adjutant-General's Department. The task was in the hands of Colonel P. Hennessy, the Director of Organization in the Adjutant-General's Department, who afterwards became the senior administrative officer of the Hong Kong expeditionary force. Under his immediate direction additions to the Royal Rifles were obtained from Military District No. 2, with headquarters in Toronto, and additions to the Winnipeg Grenadiers were obtained from Military District No. 10, with headquarters in Winnipeg. Colonel Hennessy was an officer of great experience and he was, of course, most anxious to obtain the best men possible for the expedition of which he was to be second-in-command.

There were added (150 as first reinforcements) to the Royal Rifles 154 men from Military District No. 2, of whom 52 came from the Midland Regiment, 15 from Advanced Training Centre No. 10 at Camp Borden, and 87 from Advanced Training Centre No. 11, also at Camp Borden. To the Winnipeg Grenadiers were added (156 as first reinforcements) 282 men and 12 officers; of these the 12 officers and 189 men came from Advanced Training Centre No. 15 at Winnipeg, 30 men from the Advanced (Machine Gun) Training Centre at Dundern, Saskatchewan, 40 from the No. 10 District Depot at Winnipeg (including 23 men formerly on the strength of the 18th Reconnaissance Battalion), and 23 men from the Basic Training Centre at Portage la Prairie.

Additions to the Royal Rifles

On October 16, Colonel Hennessy spoke by long distance telephone to the Commandant at Camp Borden (Brigadier-General McCuaig) and asked him to obtain, if possible, 150 volunteers from A10 and A11 Infantry (Advanced) Training Centres for transfer to the Royal Rifles of Canada which was proceeding to service outside Canada. General McCuaig instructed the officers commanding the training centres to ascertain what volunteers could be obtained at their several centres. Fifteen men volunteered from A10 and A11. General McCuaig then advised the Officer Commanding Military District No. 2 at Toronto (Major-General C. F. Constantine) that approximately 100 volunteers were available from the centres at Camp Borden. General Constantine then made arrangements to obtain 52 volunteers from the Midland Regiment, which was then stationed at Niagara and was over strength. A few hours later, General Constantine was advised that the desired number of men from the Midland Regiment had volunteered, and he so advised Colonel Hennessy.

In this way 154 men—102 from Camp Borden and 52 from the Midland Regiment—were transferred to the Royal Rifles and proceeded with that unit to Hong Kong. These men were sent to the District Depot at Toronto on October 18th and were there medically examined, inoculated and re-equipped with new uniforms and personal equipment. They were granted leave until October 23rd when they entrained at Toronto and joined the Royal Rifles while en route to Vancouver. The details of the procedure followed in obtaining these men were discussed with Colonel Hennessy.

Colonel Hennessy reported to Major-General Browne, the Adjutant-General, that he was obtaining 52 men from the Midland Regiment and 102 from Camp Borden, and both General Browne and Colonel Hennessy expressed themselves as gratified in their good fortune in obtaining these men from these sources, and took steps to assure that places were made for them in the expeditionary force.

On October 22 two officers and three sergeants from the Royal Rifles, representing Lt.-Col. Home, the officer commanding the regiment, came to Toronto and checked over the documents of each of the 154 men. These documents disclosed the particulars of service of each of the men. On October 23, the men were paraded and all details were finally checked. The two officers from the Royal Rifles expressed themselves as well satisfied with the volunteers provided by Military District No. 2.

The Midland Regiment was organized in July, 1940, and was recruited in the counties of Northumberland, Durham, Victoria and Haliburton in Ontario. The several companies of the regiment were stationed in various towns and cities of eastern Ontario until January, 1941, when the regiment moved to barracks in Ottawa where it remained until April, 1941. It then undertook duties in the defence of coastal and other vital points within Canada.

All the 52 men from the Midland Regiment who volunteered for the Hong Kong expedition had joined that regiment prior to March, 1941. All these men, therefore, had at least six months training with their unit before embarking for Hong Kong, while a great many of them had probably a full year's training. Accordingly, some idea of their state of training may be formed by a reference to the training and qualifications of this regiment as a whole. On this topic, I had the evidence of the officer who has commanded this unit since October, 1940, and also the evidence of the officer in charge of training in Military District No. 3 (Colonel Grant), who had the regiment under his observation from October, 1940, until April, 1941. There was also produced an inspection report, dated February 20, 1940, dealing with the Midland Regiment, by an Inspector-General, and the evidence of General Browne of the result of his observation, as Adjutant-General, of the unit covering the period in 1941 when it was stationed at Ottawa.

From this evidence, I have reached the conclusion that the Midland Regiment is and was in October, 1941, an efficient, well-trained unit. The Officer Commanding (Lieutenant-Colonel Gamey) impressed me with his own competence, and was described by others as an officer who placed exceptional emphasis on training and exacted a high standard from his unit. The other officers were reported as satisfactory and acceptable by the Inspector-General. General Browne stated that he was particularly pleased with the sergeants of the Midland Regiment. Perhaps some general notion of the calibre of the men in the Midland Regiment may be drawn from the fact that when, in October, 1941, a request for approximately 50 volunteers was made, practically every man in the regiment offered his services.

The men in the Midland Regiment did not pass through a training centre, but obtained all their training with the unit. A regular program of training was, however, followed and records of this training were available in Military District No. 3 for the period between October, 1940, and April, 1941. The District Officer in charge of Training (Colonel Grant) compared these records of actual training with the lengths of time prescribed for each of the items of training in the syllabi used in the training centres. It is unnecessary to set forth this comparison in detail. The regiment was far ahead of the prescribed syllabi in drill, marching, rifle training, and bayonet training. It had been fully instructed in the mechanism of the light machine gun, to the extent that the men were handling the gun while blindfolded; they were, in April, 1941, well advanced in their firing practice at the ranges, although they had not completed the full period of time set forth in the syllabi. They had spent more than double the time prescribed in their practice with dummy grenades. They had spent a total of 127 periods (of 45 minutes each) in platoon and section training, and a total of 78 periods in company and battalion training. The reports of training and of the observations of officers indicate that the men of the Midland Regiment were hardworking and interested in their training and, moreover, that they "possessed initiative and self-reliance beyond the average".

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

It is true that after April, 1941, the Midland Regiment was engaged in defence duties within Canada which interfered with the regular course of their training. At the same time, as I have already indicated, the assumption of coast defence and other duties had peculiar value in developing in the individual soldier the special qualities required for the type of task that they might be expected to perform in Hong Kong.

The records of the individual training of the 52 volunteers for the Hong Kong expedition indicate that these men were well advanced in their individual training. It is true that the records of their firing tests at the ranges indicate that some were first and second class shots, while others were third class shots or had failed. It was stated to me in evidence that these records of practice at a rifle range do not necessarily afford a reliable criterion of the usefulness of a soldier in actual combat. It was also clear that some of these men, while fully trained in the theory and mechanism of the light machine gun, had not actually fired the machine gun at the ranges. This deficiency in their individual training is one which could quickly be rectified and would, under efficient officers, be quickly rectified after their arrival in Hong Kong. Notwithstanding these shortcomings in the matter of range practice and tests, I am satisfied that the Commanding Officer (Colonel Gamey) is correct in stating that the 52 volunteers from the Midland Regiment were, as a group, well trained, according to the standard of training prevailing in Canada.

Accordingly, I find that in accepting these 52 men from the Midland Regiment for inclusion in the expedition to Hong Kong there was no dereliction of duty or error or error in judgment on the part of anyone.

Fifteen men were added to the strength of the Royal Rifles from Advanced Training Centre No. 10 at Camp Borden. The procedure adopted to obtain these men has already been described. They were all volunteers; all were medically fit and all had received their full basic training covering the subjects prescribed in the syllabus for basic training. Of the 15 men, ten had completed their full advanced training and several had served with the army for more than a year. The remaining five had completed their basic training and had received three weeks of the advanced training course. The officer in command of the Advanced Training Centre No. 10, speaking from personal observation, said that, although these five men had not received their complete advanced training, "they were young men, full of enthusiasm to get into a fighting unit and had received training in rifle, light machine gun and gas". In these circumstances, I cannot believe that there was any error in including in the group from this training centre this small number of enthusiastic volunteers, even though they had not received the full period of training prescribed in the syllabus. I have in mind, of course, the fact that opportunities for further training were anticipated, and did in fact arise, in the period of approximately six weeks between the date of embarkation and the attack on Hong Kong.

Eighty-seven men were added to the strength of the Royal Rifles from Advanced Training Centre No. 11 at Camp Borden. The general remarks made in the preceding section apply equally to these men. They were all enthusiastic volunteers. Of this group, 38 had completed their full basic and advanced training. Three had completed their full basic training and seven weeks of advanced training; one had basic training and four weeks of advanced training; forty-three had basic training and three weeks of advanced training; and two had basic training and two and one-half weeks of advanced training. These men were inspected by the officer commanding the training centres who stated they were "good-looking soldiers", who appeared to be "likely recruits" for the reinforcement of any battalion.

My conclusion as to these men is the same as for the group discussed in the preceding section. I find that there was no dereliction of duty or error in judgment in including these men in the additions to the strength of the Royal Rifles.

Additions to the Winnipeg Grenadiers

At the time of their selection for service in Hong Kong, the Winnipeg Grenadiers were in the course of transfer from the West Indies to Canada. On October 10th, Colonel Hennessy spoke on the telephone to the District Officer Commanding at Winnipeg (Brigadier Riley) and told him that the battalion would have to be brought up to strength and, for that purpose, volunteers should be sought at the infantry training centre. Brigadier Riley discussed the matter with Lieutenant-Colonel Sutcliffe (the officer commanding the Winnipeg Grenadiers) and Lieutenant-Colonel Graham (the officer commanding the Advanced Training Centre No. 15 at Winnipeg). There was some uncertainty as to the exact number of additional men required, but Colonel Sutcliffe estimated on October 10th that between 150 and 200 additional men would be required.

Colonel Sutcliffe saw Colonel Graham on the 10th or 11th of October and asked particularly for signallers and other specialists. From the Advanced Training Centre No. 15, thirty fully trained signallers, all of whom had completed courses at Barriefield signal school, were provided. In addition the following trained specialists were provided from the Training Centre:—three men trained in the use of the 3" mortar, twelve driver mechanics, three or four men trained in the use of Bren gun carriers, and a number of N.C.O's who had received special courses as instructors and who were willing to revert to the ranks in order to join the expedition. On the first request for volunteers Colonel Graham obtained 150 men for the expedition, which was described merely as special duty overeas. Subsequently Colonel Sutcliffe visted the Training Centre and spoke to a parade of the men and 39 additional volunteers were obtained. In this way 189 men were provided from Advanced Training Centre No. 15.

In addition, this Training Centre provided 12 officers for the Winnipeg Grenadiers, all of whom were fully trained; they had qualified at an Officers' Training Centre and had assisted in the training at the Advanced Infantry Training Centre for periods, in some cases, of more than a year. Colonel Graham stated that all these officers were known personally to him and all of them had completed their training. In general, this opinion was confirmed by Mr. T. C. Douglas, M.P., who knew five of these officers and saw them shortly before they left for Hong Kong. He stated that they were overjoyed at the prospect of going into more active service and they were satisfied with their training courses as regards the handling of men and general instruction, although they had some uncertainty about their experience in operational manoeuvres. This was a natural diffidence in an officer of limited experience with a unit, but Colonel Graham's evidence satisfies me these officers were competent and suitable for acceptance as voluntary transfers to the Winnipeg Grenadiers. In addition, two officers were transferred to the unit from the training staff of the Basic Training Centre at Portage la Prairie. As to these there can be no question of their fitness or competence.

After obtaining from the Advanced Training Centre No. 15 the number of new men originally estimated to be necessary by Colonel Sutcliffe, he found the estimate had been too low and that more would be needed. Brigadier Riley obtained permission from Colonel Hennessy to ask for 30 volunteers from the Advanced Machine Gun Training Centre at Dundern, Sask. These volunteers were obtained without difficulty. Still later—at a time about ten days before the expedition sailed—Colonel Sutcliffe found that there would be some loss in the strength of his unit consequent upon the medical re-examination of the men and because of transfers of a number of men to the Air Force. Brigadier Riley, in this situation, felt that further volunteers could not be obtained from the Advanced Training Centre at Winnipeg, or from Dundern, and, with the sanction of Colonel Hennessy, he sought volunteers in the District Depot at Winnipeg and at the Basic Training Centre at Portage la Prairie. Colonel Sutcliffe

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

saw a number of men from both the District Depot and the Basic Training Centre and from these personally selected the necessary number to complete his establishment. In this way 40 men from the District Depot and 23 men from the Basic Training Centre—all of whom were volunteers—were added to the strength of the Winnipeg Grenadiers.

Before examining in detail the qualifications and training of the men added, one further general comment should be made. It was decided that the Winnipeg Grenadiers should be brought up to the required strength by volunteers from mid-western Canada, through Military District No. 10. This decision appears reasonable in view of the fact that this regiment had originally been mobilized in this district. The primary responsibility for the additions to the strength rested on the Adjutant-General's Department and its execution was committed to Colonel Hennessy, the Director of Organization. Brigadier Riley (the officer commanding Military District No. 10) took steps to provide the necessary number of volunteers for the consideration and acceptance of Colonel Sutcliffe (the officer commanding the Winnipeg Grenadiers). In all such steps Brigadier Riley conferred with and obtained the approval of Colonel Hennessy, who relied, and properly relied, upon the decision of the local officers as to the acceptance or rejection of available volunteers. In fact, Colonel Hennessy, as Director of Organization, approved all steps taken to obtain additions to the strength of the Winnipeg Grenadiers; the District provided the necessary number of volunteers; and either Colonel Sutcliffe, or his second-in-command, Major Trist, personally interviewed every man who came from the District Depot and the Basic Training Centre. The men from the Advanced Training Centre at Dundern were accepted on the report from that centre that they were all fully trained. The men from Advanced Training Centre No. 15 at Winnipeg were accepted on the recommendation of Colonel Graham, who was in command of that centre and was, therefore, in the best position to know of their qualifications.

A number of senior officers gave evidence as to the great value of the personal selection of men by a competent commanding officer. Lieutenant-General McNaughton said in evidence:—

> If I were the Commanding Officer and had had the chance to select the men and know them individually—see that they were all right—I would not have worried very much whether they had completed the basic training or not, because character is the thing we lay most stress on, and, if they were people who were suitable in my judgment to incorporate in the battalion, I would have been perfectly satisfied to have had them . . . . I would not have worried from the point of view of military efficiency one iota, because, if they are the right type of men, even on the voyage over I would have completed their individual training.

These opinions were confirmed by both General Crerar and General Stuart and are, of course, of the greatest weight in considering the fitness of these additions to the strength of the Winnipeg Grenadiers.

With regard to the 189 men from Advanced Training Centre No. 15, while they had been at the Training Centre for periods ranging from two weeks to over a year, and while 42 of them had been in the active army for less than sixteenth weeks, the Commandant of the Training Centre, Colonel Graham, says they had all fired their courses at the ranges with rifles, light machine guns, anti-aircraft rifles and anti-aircraft guns.

With regard to the 42 men mentioned above, all with one exception (a man who enlisted on August 1, 1941), had had military experience, either with a militia regiment, a unit of the permanent forces, or in a Basic or Advanced Training Centre prior to enlistment in the active army. As illustrations the following may be noted: One man who enlisted on July 16, 1941 had served with the Royal Irish Constabulary and for two years with the Seaforth Highlanders; one who enlisted on July 17, 1941, had had one year with the Dragoons;

one who enlisted July 24, 1941, had also had one year with the Dragoons; one who enlisted on July 16, 1941 had had six years in the Gloucester Regiment; one who enlisted on July 10, 1941 had had nine years in a militia regiment; one who enlisted on August 28, 1941 had previously been at a Basic Training Centre for nine weeks; one who enlisted August 28, 1941 had had two months previous service at a Basic Training Centre; one who enlisted on the same day had previously had twelve weeks at a Basic and an Advanced Training Centre. Of these 42 men, the lastest enlistments were three men who enlisted respectively on September 5 and 11. One of these had previously been with the Forestry Corps as a fitter; one had been with the Royal Canadian Ordnance Corps, and one had been in the Forestry Corps and had had ten weeks at a Basic Training Centre.

In the period immediately prior to October, 1941, the Advanced Training Centre No. 15, from which these men came, had, for training purposes, an adequate supply of rifles, bayonets, light machine guns, anti-tank rifles, Tommy-guns and dummy grenades. This Centre, in common with other Training Centres and units in Canada, was at that time without 2″ and 3″ mortars for training purposes.

Thirty men were added to the Winnipeg Grenadiers from the Advanced (Machine Gun) Training Centre at Dundern, Sask. All these men had completed their advanced training and twelve of them were trained specialists. In some respects this group were trained beyond the standard laid down in the syllabi for training centres, as they had received instruction in field engineering and pistol training that was not prescribed in the syllabi.

Forty men were transferred to the Winnipeg Grenadiers from No. 10 District Depot at Winnipeg. It will be recalled that these men were obtained after it appeared that further additions would be required than had been originally anticipated at the time the unit was selected for service in Hong Kong. Permission was accordingly obtained from headquarters in Ottawa to seek volunteers at the district depot. The district depot receives all men when they are recruited and also men who are being transferred from one unit to another. It was described as a "manning pool" for the district. At the time that volunteers for the Winnipeg Grenadiers were being sought, there were 23 men at the district depot who had been left behind by the 18th Reconnaissance Battalion when that unit left the district. These men had had considerable training with their unit, but had been left behind because they were thought not suitable for the specialized work of a reconnaissance battalion. The time served by the men from the 18th Reconnaissance Battalion was as follows: One had served four weeks; one, five weeks; one, six weeks; three, twelve weeks; four, thirteen weeks; one fourteen weeks; one, fifteen weeks; eight for sixteen weeks; one for eighteen weeks; one for nineteen weeks, and one for twenty weeks. Of the remaining seventeen men from the District Depot, one had already served twenty-four weeks at a Machine Gun Training Centre before being attached to the Depot; in the same way one had served twenty weeks at a Basic Training Centre; one had served five weeks in a Basic Training Centre and prior to that had been in a Reserve Battalion from August 13, 1940 to the date of his enlistment on April 10, 1941; one had had two periods of thirty days and eight weeks at Basic Training Centres; one had had eight weeks in a militia regiment; one had trained with the Grenadiers themselves for one year from September 18, 1939; one had had thirty days at a Basic Training Centre; one had had the same experience, followed by eight weeks in a Divisional Supply unit; one had sixteen weeks with a militia regiment; one had had eight weeks with a Divisional Supply unit; one had had eight weeks at a Basic Training Centre; one had had six months with a militia regiment; one had been in a Reserve Signallers Battalion for thirty-seven weeks; one had formerly been with the battalion for thirty weeks, having returned from the West Indies in April, 1941. Of the remaining three men, one had

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

saw a number of men from both the District Depot and the Basic Training Centre and from these personally selected the necessary number to complete his establishment. In this way 40 men from the District Depot and 23 men from the Basic Training Centre—all of whom were volunteers—were added to the strength of the Winnipeg Grenadiers.

Before examining in detail the qualifications and training of the men added, one further general comment should be made. It was decided that the Winnipeg Grenadiers should be brought up to the required strength by volunteers from mid-western Canada, through Military District No. 10. This decision appears reasonable in view of the fact that this regiment had originally been mobilized in this district. The primary responsibility for the additions to the strength rested on the Adjutant-General's Department and its execution was committed to Colonel Hennessy, the Director of Organization. Brigadier Riley (the officer commanding Military District No. 10) took steps to provide the necessary number of volunteers for the consideration and acceptance of Colonel Sutcliffe (the officer commanding the Winnipeg Grenadiers). In all such steps Brigadier Riley conferred with and obtained the approval of Colonel Hennessy, who relied, and properly relied, upon the decision of the local officers as to the acceptance or rejection of available volunteers. In fact, Colonel Hennessy, as Director of Organization, approved all steps taken to obtain additions to the strength of the Winnipeg Grenadiers; the District provided the necessary number of volunteers; and either Colonel Sutcliffe, or his second-in-command, Major Trist, personally interviewed every man who came from the District Depot and the Basic Training Centre. The men from the Advanced Training Centre at Dundern were accepted on the report from that centre that they were all fully trained. The men from Advanced Training Centre No. 15 at Winnipeg were accepted on the recommendation of Colonel Graham, who was in command of that centre and was, therefore, in the best position to know of their qualifications.

A number of senior officers gave evidence as to the great value of the personal selection of men by a competent commanding officer. Lieutenant-General McNaughton said in evidence:—

> If I were the Commanding Officer and had had the chance to select the men and know them individually—see that they were all right—I would not have worried very much whether they had completed the basic training or not, because character is the thing we lay most stress on, and, if they were people who were suitable in my judgment to incorporate in the battalion, I would have been perfectly satisfied to have had them . . . . I would not have worried from the point of view of military efficiency one iota, because, if they are the right type of men, even on the voyage over I would have completed their individual training.

These opinions were confirmed by both General Crerar and General Stuart and are, of course, of the greatest weight in considering the fitness of these additions to the strength of the Winnipeg Grenadiers.

With regard to the 189 men from Advanced Training Centre No. 15, while they had been at the Training Centre for periods ranging from two weeks to over a year, and while 42 of them had been in the active army for less than sixteenth weeks, the Commandant of the Training Centre, Colonel Graham, says they had all fired their courses at the ranges with rifles, light machine guns, anti-aircraft rifles and anti-aircraft guns.

With regard to the 42 men mentioned above, all with one exception (a man who enlisted on August 1, 1941), had had military experience, either with a militia regiment, a unit of the permanent forces, or in a Basic or Advanced Training Centre prior to enlistment in the active army. As illustrations the following may be noted: One man who enlisted on July 16, 1941 had served with the Royal Irish Constabulary and for two years with the Seaforth Highlanders; one who enlisted on July 17, 1941, had had one year with the Dragoons;

one who enlisted July 24, 1941, had also had one year with the Dragoons; one who enlisted on July 16, 1941 had had six years in the Gloucester Regiment; one who enlisted on July 10, 1941 had had nine years in a militia regiment; one who enlisted on August 28, 1941 had previously been at a Basic Training Centre for nine weeks; one who enlisted August 28, 1941 had had two months previous service at a Basic Training Centre; one who enlisted on the same day had previously had twelve weeks at a Basic and an Advanced Training Centre. Of these 42 men, the lastest enlistments were three men who enlisted respectively on September 5 and 11. One of these had previously been with the Forestry Corps as a fitter; one had been with the Royal Canadian Ordnance Corps, and one had been in the Forestry Corps and had had ten weeks at a Basic Training Centre.

In the period immediately prior to October, 1941, the Advanced Training Centre No. 15, from which these men came, had, for training purposes, an adequate supply of rifles, bayonets, light machine guns, anti-tank rifles, Tommy-guns and dummy grenades. This Centre, in common with other Training Centres and units in Canada, was at that time without 2″ and 3″ mortars for training purposes.

Thirty men were added to the Winnipeg Grenadiers from the Advanced (Machine Gun) Training Centre at Dundern, Sask. All these men had completed their advanced training and twelve of them were trained specialists. In some respects this group were trained beyond the standard laid down in the syllabi for training centres, as they had received instruction in field engineering and pistol training that was not prescribed in the syllabi.

Forty men were transferred to the Winnipeg Grenadiers from No. 10 District Depot at Winnipeg. It will be recalled that these men were obtained after it appeared that further additions would be required than had been originally anticipated at the time the unit was selected for service in Hong Kong. Permission was accordingly obtained from headquarters in Ottawa to seek volunteers at the district depot. The district depot receives all men when they are recruited and also men who are being transferred from one unit to another. It was described as a "manning pool" for the district. At the time that volunteers for the Winnipeg Grenadiers were being sought, there were 23 men at the district depot who had been left behind by the 18th Reconnaissance Battalion when that unit left the district. These men had had considerable training with their unit, but had been left behind because they were thought not suitable for the specialized work of a reconnaissance battalion. The time served by the men from the 18th Reconnaissance Battalion was as follows: One had served four weeks; one, five weeks; one, six weeks; three, twelve weeks; four, thirteen weeks; one fourteen weeks; one, fifteen weeks; eight for sixteen weeks; one for eighteen weeks; one for nineteen weeks, and one for twenty weeks. Of the remaining seventeen men from the District Depot, one had already served twenty-four weeks at a Machine Gun Training Centre before being attached to the Depot; in the same way one had served twenty weeks at a Basic Training Centre; one had served five weeks in a Basic Training Centre and prior to that had been in a Reserve Battalion from August 13, 1940 to the date of his enlistment on April 10, 1941; one had had two periods of thirty days and eight weeks at Basic Training Centres; one had had eight weeks in a militia regiment; one had trained with the Grenadiers themselves for one year from September 18, 1939; one had had thirty days at a Basic Training Centre; one had had the same experience, followed by eight weeks in a Divisional Supply unit; one had sixteen weeks with a militia regiment; one had had eight weeks with a Divisional Supply unit; one had had eight weeks at a Basic Training Centre; one had had six months with a militia regiment; one had been in a Reserve Signallers Battalion for thirty-seven weeks; one had formerly been with the battalion for thirty weeks, having returned from the West Indies in April, 1941. Of the remaining three men, one had

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

enlisted June 20, 1941, and one on June 10, 1941, both having been on the strength of the Depot until attached to the Grenadiers. The third man had a total of twenty-four weeks at the Depot having been in and out of the army for three periods since his original enlistment in November, 1939.

No detailed information as to the individual training of these 43 men in the Depot itself was available and a conclusion as to their suitability for acceptance into the Winnipeg Grenadiers must be based on the record of their lengths of service in the army, as above mentioned, and on the fact that they were personally inspected and accepted by either Colonel Sutcliffe, or the second-in-command, Major Trist.

The evidence as to the 23 men who joined the Grenadiers from the Basic Training Centre at Portage la Prairie is as follows: One had been in a Reserve Battalion for one year, being attached to the Training Centre; one enlisted November 24, 1939, and had been a staff clerk receiving some training until his transfer to the Training Centre on October 3, 1941; one had been in a militia regiment for nine months; one had been called out in September, 1940, and was attached to a Militia Training Centre until his enlistment on June 17, 1941, when he went to the Basic Training Centre; two were qualified instructors attached to the Training Centre; one had been a member of the King's Own Scottish Borderers from 1915 to 1919; one had been in a Reserve Battalion from August, 1940, to May, 1941, when he was called out and attached to the Basic Training Centre. The remaining fifteen men without previous military experience served in the Basic Training Centre for periods varying from three to eleven weeks—two served three weeks; three served five weeks; eight served six weeks, and two had served eleven weeks. All these men also were personally accepted by Colonel Sutcliffe, or his second-in-command, after inspection.

In the preceding paragraphs there has been given a detailed description of the steps taken to bring the two battalions up to full establishment, including "first reinforcements". These steps were taken with speed and secrecy after the receipt of advice from England on October 9th giving detailed plans for the expedition. The necessary number of volunteers were obtained and the whole personnel of the two battalions were examined and re-equipped ready to sail from Vancouver on October 27. It is now possible, in light of what has been said, to consider the effect, on the expedition as a whole, of the addition of the comparatively small number of men who had not completed the full period of training.

I was most anxious to discover what was the effect of adding to two such battalions, small groups of lesser trained men constituting not more than five or six per cent of the strength of two units, comprising exclusively men who had volunteered for service and who had been approved by the officers of the battalions as suitable additions. A great many witnesses, with experience in this war and with battle experience in the war of 1914-18, assisted me with their opinions on this question. The opinion of these officers was to the effect that a well-trained battalion will quickly absorb such a small percentage of under-trained men, who, in a few weeks, will become indistinguishable in efficiency from the other men in the battalion. An efficient commanding officer would not keep the under-trained men segregated in a group, but would distribute them among various platoons containing his experienced and well-trained soldiers. It was pointed out by General Browne (an officer of great experience in the last war, in the peace-time army, and in this war) that in a Training Centre there may be 500 or 1,000 men for whom there are some 25 or 30 instructors, whereas when a new man is added to a platoon he has 29 or 30 instructors in the experienced men of the platoon. From opinions of the officers who gave evidence, I have reached the conclusion that there was no unfairness

either to the battalions, or to the expedition as a whole, from the addition of the men I have referred to who had not fully completed their prescribed training. I am sure that the addition of this number of volunteers, who were willing to transfer from their own units in order to proceed upon active service, did not detrimentally affect the fighting efficiency of the Royal Rifles and the Winnipeg Grenadiers.

For similar reasons, I am satisfied that there was no unfairness to these men themselves in adding them to the expedition. I believe that these enthusiastic volunteers would be quickly absorbed into their battalions and would speedily make good any deficiency in their training. The opinion of the witnesses was that before many days had passed these men would have absorbed the spirit of their battalion and would have become useful and competent members thereof and General McNaughton in his evidence says:—

> Q. With regard to your answers to questions by my friend Mr. Campbell, he gave to you the figures 43 and 62 of men who had less than sixteen weeks in connection with these two battalions respectively. Could those numbers, in your opinion, be increased without affecting the answer which you gave to his Lordship to any extent?—A. Well, I think I would like to answer it this way, saying that I took the First Canadian Division overseas, well on towards 18,000, and not one of them had had that training; not that I was happy, but——
>
> Q. You are speaking of the First Division as now constituted?—A. Yes.
>
> Q. I was thinking of the First Division in the last war?—A. And the same thing was true in the last war, my lord. We had nothing like that training that is indicated here for these oddments that were added.
>
> Q. Then could those numbers be reasonably increased without affecting the efficiency of a battalion which had otherwise been fairly well trained?—A. Oh, to absorb, say, ten to fifteen per cent, is no difficulty.
>
> Q. Then the presence of men who had not had the same degree of training as what I might call the main body of the battalion while you say that their presence creates no difficulty, would you be good enough to answer that from the standpoint of the men who themselves are trained? That is, is there any effect of the presence of somewhat untrained men on the trained men? Does it give the trained men any feeling of insecurity or lack of confidence or anything of that kind by reason of the presence of somewhat lesser trained men in their battalion?—A. Not provided one has a period of a few weeks to assimilate them and make sure they are brought up level with the rest. That is a thing that any combatant unit has got to be trained to do. It is part of our ordinary routine, because when we go into battle we are certain to have casualties, anything up to twenty-five per cent, and a good battalion must be able to take that quota of comparatively untrained people into their organization and in a matter of days rather than weeks incorporate them thoroughly into the unit.
>
> Q. What I am thinking of is this, General McNaughton: you have this force going to Hong Kong, two battalions; assume ten per cent of them had less than sixteen weeks, of varying amounts; it was anticipated we will say they were going there on garrison duty, but we will say that expectation was disappointed and it became a combatant area; then would you be good enough to answer the question?—A. I personally would not have given it one anxiety, subject to the condition that I knew the men, that I did not have a lot of rotters put on my hands, that I had a chance to select them. I would have taken almost raw men of my own selection rather than have had a lot of fellows dumped on me that I did not know anything about.

I have already observed that the selection of these men was the duty of the Adjutant General's Department, and the execution of that duty fell upon Colonel Hennessy, the Director of Organization. Colonel Hennessy fully understood the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

procedure that was adopted and it is a fair presumption that he was not ignorant of the character of the additions he was getting. He relied, no doubt, very largely and properly upon the acceptance of these additions by the officers of the Royal Rifles in the one case and by Colonel Sutcliffe and his second-in-command in the other case. I accept the view of General McNaughton in the statement already quoted that, if the inspection was judiciously made and if the men accepted were men of character, there is no reason to doubt that when the time came they would prove to be competent soldiers.

At an earlier stage of this Report, I mentioned the general rule that was circulated among a number of the District Officers Commanding under date of 18th August, 1940, respecting the sending of reinforcements overseas from Canadian Training Centres. The notification of this rule bears the signature of Colonel J. K. Lawson, who later took command of the Canadian Expedition to Hong Kong. As the notice is short it may be quoted in full:—

OTTAWA, ONTARIO,
August 18, 1940.

Training—Reinforcements C.A.S.F.

1. I am directed to request that you will ensure that reinforcements from C.A.S.F. Training Centres are not sent overseas unless they have completed the full period of training laid down, without obtaining prior authority from N.D.H.Q.

2. In the event of such authority being granted, I am to request that you will ensure that a complete record of the stage of training reached by each man accompanies him, as indicated in H.Q.S. 3498-5 of 26th January, 1940, paragraph 5.

(Sgd) J. K. LAWSON,
Colonel, for Chief of the General Staff.

Strictly, it is doubtful if this rule had any application to the men added to the strength of the Royal Rifles and the Winnipeg Grenadiers in October, 1941. The rule applies literally to those men who enlist in battalions which are already overseas, and for which trained reinforcements are provided from the Training Centres. The two battalions that went to Hong Kong were non-divisional units and had no establishments at any training centres from which reinforcements could be drawn. The transfers made in October, 1941, were not reinforcements being sent overseas from Training Centres, within the terms of the general order of August 18, 1940; and, therefore, that order is technically inapplicable.

Nevertheless, the order of August 18, 1940, is based on the view that Canadian soldiers should not leave Canada on service until their training has been completed, without special authority from N.D.H.Q. I understood from several of the witnesses that this was the approved military practice, although in fact it had been necessary on occasions—mainly because of the shipping situation—to deviate from the rule. In the cases of the men added to the strength of the Royal Rifles and Winnipeg Grenadiers, such authority from N.D.H.Q. was, of course, obtained. The officers in charge in both Military District No. 2 and Military District No. 10 were in constant communication with Colonel Hennessy, who was the officer in charge of this phase of the preparations at N.D.H.Q., and who gave full permission for all the steps taken to obtain volunteers for the two battalions.

General Crerar, who, as Chief of the General Staff, had been responsible for the general policy expressed in the order of August 18, 1940, was absent from Ottawa during the period when steps were taken to bring the two battalions up to strength. He cannot, therefore, have any personal responsibility with this phase of the organization of the expedition. Nevertheless, he stated, in response

to a question sent to him, "that if the formation commander and the officers commanding units were content to accept as volunteers, following personal inspection, a proportion of reinforcements who had not completed certain elements of their advanced training, and if this question had been referred to me at the time, I am satisfied that I would have concurred in this deviation from my stated general policy."

General Stuart says:—

> Therefore the problem is this: I admit that I wanted to give those unit refresher training. What were we to do? To make use of the shipping that we were told would be available on the 17th, remembering the conditions as they were at the time, my lord: we were at peace; war, according to the best information we had was not imminent; therefore why should not that refresher training be carried out at the other end, namely, at Hong Kong, and let us make use of that shipping that was placed at our disposal for that purpose? And again, in view of the stress, the importance that the British authorities placed upon our taking advantage of that shipping in order to get those people there just as early as possible, we chose that alternative, and I submit that there was not a second choice.
>
> Q. There was no alternative?—A. There was no alternative, my lord.
>
> Q. I understand you to say that there was no practicable alternative?—A. No practicable alternative, my lord.

On the whole matter I find that there was no dereliction of duty or error in judgment from the mere fact that approximately 120 men were included in the expedition before they had completed their prescribed periods of training.

I have already found that the addition of these men did not impair the efficiency of the expedition nor did it constitute an injustice to these men themselves. I have also found that there was no breach of any general order relating to reinforcements in the addition to the Hong Hong force. It is beyond question that it is better practice to send fully trained men overseas than it is to send men who are only partly trained. I believe however that, in the circumstances existing in October, 1941, the course taken to bring the units up to strength was fully justified, even though it resulted in the incorporation of a small number of men who were incompletely trained. However it would be most unfortunate if, from these findings, it was inferred that Canada did not have, in October, 1941, sufficient fully trained men in the country to provide the numbers required by the two battalions. I investigated this question but, for obvious reasons, I cannot give the exact figures of trained men in Canada at that time. I can state, however, that in the training centres alone — despite very large numbers going forward to England early in October, 1941, and also in November, 1941 — there were many hundreds of fully trained men available. And outside the training centres, in other battalions stationed in Canada, there were tens of thousands of men who had received more than six months' training.

In these circumstances, it many seem a little strange that any men who had not completed their training were included in the expedition. The explanation is to be found in the speed and secrecy with which preparations had to go forward. Between the date of the definite advice from England as to the details of the proposed expedition (October 9) and the date of sailing from Vancouver (October 27) only eighteen days intervened. Accordingly it was necessary to concentrate efforts in one or two localities to obtain the required number of volunteers. In seeking these volunteers the need of secrecy prevented any disclosure of the specific nature and destination of the expedition, and the number of volunteers was undoubtedly restricted by this inability to give any information of the type

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

of service being offered. In the result, the methods adopted were those I have already described, and I have expressed my opinion on that.

In considering the character of these additions, as well as in considering the question of the selection of the units, we should remind ourselves once again that in October, 1941, there were no hostilities in the Pacific and the best informed opinion available to the Canadian authorities was that hostilities would not arise in the near future. The telegram of the 26th of October stating that the consensus of opinion that war in the Far East was unlikely at present has already been quoted textually. The evidence of General Crerar and General Stuart, already quoted textually, was to the effect that the information at their disposal in September justified the belief that there would be sufficient time after the arrival at Hong Kong to carry out the necessary training to bring the recruits who had not gone through their full period up to the required level of training in weapons, as well as otherwise. In truth, the evidence as a whole, and especially the evidence of General McNaughton, General Crerar and General Stuart satisfies me that opportunity for this training was available and General Crerar's conclusion is justified that on the 8th of December the expeditionary force was in fact fit to meet an attacking force in superior numbers. Nor in this connection can we properly overlook General Grasett's confident assurance, conveyed to General Crerar, that with two additional battalions the Hong Kong garrison could withstand any attack the Japanese could bring to bear against it for an extended period. Nor can we overlook the telegram of October 30th, which as already observed, seemed implicitly to suggest that the advent of Canadian reinforcements would assist in maintaining peace. General Crerar's view is that there were grounds for thinking that the arrival of the Canadian force in Hong Kong might influence the situation in the Far East in favour of the maintaining of peace.

One further matter relating to the training of the expedition should be mentioned. The expedition sailed from Vancouver on October 27th and reached Hong Kong on November 16th; hostilities with Japan did not break out until December 8th. There was thus a total of six weeks in which training of the expedition as a whole could go forward — approximately three weeks on the ship and three weeks in Hong Kong. Brigadier J. K. Lawson, Colonel Home and Colonel Sutcliffe were all officers who had great experience and placed great stress upon training. It is inconceivable that thy would not have made full use of this interval of six weeks to repair any deficiencies in training.

There is considerable evidence to suggest that training was in fact vigorously carried on between October 27 and December 8. Before leaving Ottawa, Brigadier Lawson asked for information about weapons in which the two battalions were not practised so that he could make arrangements for training in those weapons on shipboard.

In his report written shortly before arrival in Hong Kong Brigadier Lawson reports as follows:—

> Training has been carried out regularly since October 30. . . . Emphasis has been laid on physical training, weapon training, P.A.G. (protection against gas) and such specialist training as could be carried out. Special classes have been organized for officers and N.C.O's. including a special P.T. class for the more senior officers. A series of lectures for officers and warrant officers was commenced after leaving our first port of all, dealing with conditions likely to be met in the Far East, races and religion, military geography, health in the tropics, characteristics of Indian Army troops likely to be met and the Japanese Army. . . . Lectures were also given to all troops on sanitation and hygiene in the tropics and on security

This report is confirmed by an extract from a letter written by one of the junior officers on November 9, in which is described the activities on board ship.

This officer stated he was up at 6.30 a.m. and attended the officers' lecture from 7.15 to 8.15 a.m.; parades took place between 9.00 and 11.30 a.m., and between 2.00 and 4.30 p.m.; he delivered two lectures each day; at 4.45 p.m. attended an officers' P.T. class for half an hour, and spent the evening in study and at a lecture at 10.00 p.m.

Weekly reports sent by cable from Hong Kong indicate that training continued vigorously after the arrival of the expedition. These messages report specifically that weapon training was carried on and that operational exercises were undertaken.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

SECTION V—THE HEADQUARTERS STAFF

The original request from Great Britain asked for two battalions to go forward to join four Imperial and Indian battalions already stationed there. Subsequently, on October 11, 1941, an additional request was made that Canada should, if possible, supply a modified headquarters force, consisting of approximately eighty officers and men. This request made it clear that if Canada could not provide any or all of this force by the time of sailing, the War Office in Great Britain would do so, and that the dispatch of the two battalions should not be delayed on that account.

On receipt of this cablegram, the Acting Chief of the General Staff (Lieutenant-General Stuart) conferred by telephone with Colonel Ralston and General Crerar, who were then on their way to England. General Stuart recommended that Colonel J. K. Lawson should be given command of the force and that Colonel P. Hennessy should be made its senior administrative officer. Colonel Ralston consulted with General Crerar and obtained his recommendation that this additional responsibility should be assumed by Canada. He ascertained that Colonel Lawson's position as Director of Training could be filled without interfering with military training in Canada. Thereupon Colonel Ralston gave his assent to the proposal and recommended its adoption. The matter was then referred to the Associate Minister of National Defence, who also gave his approval, and this was subsequently confirmed by the War Committee of the Cabinet. Great Britain was advised that the headquarters force would be provided and that the dispatch of the two battalions would not thereby be delayed.

Colonel Lawson was appointed to command the Canadian force with the rank of Brigadier and Colonel Hennessy was appointed senior administratitve officer of the force. The other personnel of the headquarters staff was selected and sailed with the Royal Rifles and the Winnipeg Grenadiers to Hong Kong. Certain special Canadian details were added to those requested by Great Britain, with the result that a total headquarters personnel of 97 sailed to Hong Kong on October 27.

The members of the headquarters staff are, of course, more concerned with administrative duties than with actual combat against the enemy. It is desirable, however, that all such personnel should be sufficiently trained to take part in the fighting if need arises. All of the officers on the headquarters staff were fully trained. All of the men, except four, had served in the active army for upwards of sixteen weeks. Of these four, one was a tradesman in the Ordnance Corps who had only 13 weeks service, two were provosts in the military police who had fourteen weeks service each, and one was a signaller with fourteen weeks' service. I am of the opinion that these deficiencies in time spent in the army are of no significance.

SECTION VI—DETAILS OF ORGANIZATION OF THE FORCE

By the Order in Council directing this Inquiry, I was required to examine into the organization of the Canadian expedition to Hong Kong and particularly to investigate "the provision and maintenance of supplies, equipment and ammunition and of the transportation therefor". This required a lengthy and somewhat wearisome examination of the multitudinous details relating to the preparation and dispatch of the force. It was a matter of some surprise to me to learn how complicated were the preparations necessary for such an expedition, and how much was accomplished by those in charge of the organization of the force in a very brief period.

After thus examining in detail the steps taken to make ready the expedition, I concluded that only one matter required exhaustive discussion in this Report—namely, the provision and dispatch of mechanical transport for the Canadian force. This subject will be discussed in the next section. I feel that no useful purpose will be served in giving, in wearisome detail, all the other matters concerning the organization and dispatch of the expedition—all of which were successfully handled and concerning which no possible question arises. It is sufficient to state a conclusion in general terms as to the organization of the force.

The provisioning of such a force falls under three divisions—general stores, technical stores and mechanical transport—each of which is administered by a Director in the Department of the Master-General of the Ordnance. General stores include all supplies except weapons, ammunition and mechanical transport. All required general stores were provided for the expedition to Hong Kong and accompanied the troops on the ship carrying them to their desination.

Technical stores include weapons and ammunition and the necessary supplies of reserves, spare parts, tools, etc. A list of technical stores supplied to the Hong Kong force was filed, together with a list showing in what respect the technical stores provided fell short of the prescribed establishment. These deficiencies were the subject of communications between Canadian and British Military Headquarters. There were no available Boys anti-tank rifles in Canada in October, 1941. Nor was there ammunition for 2″ and 3″ mortars available in Canada at the time. These facts were reported to the British authorities. Their reply expressed gratification respecting the equipment the Canadian units would take to Hong Kong, and stated that the deficiencies in the Boys anti-tank rifles would be made up when possible by release and delivery of such weapons direct to Hong Kong from British sources. As to the mortar ammunition, the War Office arranged to provide a supply for weekly release in Hong Kong and stated that some mortar ammunition would be available immediately from stocks already in Hong Kong. Subject to these deficiencies, the full establishment of technical stores, together with large reserves, was provided by Canada and proceeded with the expedition to Hong Kong.

Leaving aside for the moment the question of mechanical transport, I am satisfied that the expedition to Hong Kong was fully and properly equipped. It was stated by one of the senior officers at National Defence Headquarters that he believed that the "two battalions went out of this country better equipped than any units ever left the shores of this country".

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

SECTION VII—MECHANICAL TRANSPORT

It may be said in general that mechanical transport is provided by the Master-General of the Ordnance and that "the movement of troops, animals and stores by sea, land and air" belongs to the functions of the Quarter-Master-General. The Controller of Transport is a civilian, an officer of the Department of Transport, first appointed on November 16, 1939. More extended reference will be made to his duties later.

The cable of the 9th October asked National Defence Headquarters whether all or part of the Canadian force would be ready to embark on a vessel called the *Awatea*, which could sail from Vancouver between October 20th and the end of that month. The cable stated another opportunity for direct sailing was unlikely to occur within two months and observed upon the importance of taking advantage of the *Awatea*, if at all possible. It was suggested that the battalions should be on the higher establishment for infantry battalions, but with possibly a reduce scale of transport vehicles, but that the General Officer Commanding at Hong Kong was being asked for suggestions as to both the scale of equipment and transport, including carriers, which should be provided. It was also stated that Canadian Military Headquarters in London must be advised by October 15th whether or not arrangements could be completed in Canada in time for the sailing of the *Awatea*.

At the meeting of the Directors held the same day, namely, October 9th at 3.00 p.m., it was settled that the expedition should be made ready to sail October 27th. This was dictated by the fact that there were other troop movements which had to be made between the dates already mentioned (October 20 to 31) and rolling stock was not available to enable all these movements to proceed concurrently. It was also decided that preparation should be made to send first reinforcements with the troops, and that, pending further word from London in regard to transport, full scale transport, boxed, should be provided. Captain (later Major) James, of the Directorate of Mechanization in the Branch of the Master-General of the Ordnance, undertook to proceed with arrangements to provide the transport. This transport, amounting to 212 vehicles in all, consisted of the following:—

45 motorcycles
6 light Ford cars
57 Universal carriers
63 fifteen-cwt. trucks
2 fifteen-cwt. water tanks
39 three-ton trucks

On October 11, Canadian Military Headquarters in London cabled details of the equipment and transport to be provided. The cable asked that, in order to effect economy in time and shipping, as much as possible of the weapons, transport and ammunition should be taken with the troops.

Only two water tanks of the desired type were obtainable in Canada at this time and arrangements were made to substitute 15-cwt. for 8-cwt. trucks.

A further meeting of the Directors concerned with the preparations was held on October 14, at which it was reported by Major James that he had made arrangements for the 212 vehicles. At this meeting it was arranged that the various Directors in the Branch of the Master-General of the Ordnance should co-ordinate their work with the officer in the Quartermaster-General's Branch in charge of movement of troops and supplies (Colonel Spearing), as well as with the officer in charge of administration of the force itself (Colonel Hennessy).

It may be stated at once that, although this information was not available at that time, the *Awatea* did not have the capacity to take the necessary ships' stores, the troops, their baggage, weapons, ammunition and equipment, as well as the mechanical transport. Whether or not the British authorities were aware of this is not perfectly clear, but there is reason to think that they so surmised, as the cable of October 11, as already pointed out, requested that "as much of above weapons, transport, ammunition to be taken with units". I assume this means as much as was possible, having regard to the capacity of the ship.

The *Awatea* was built as a passenger vessel, designed to carry some five hundred passengers. She had undergone refitting to enable her to carry some 2,000 troops. After the ship had taken on her stores, the weapons, equipment, ammunition and the troops' baggage, there remained from 10,000 to 12,000 cubic feet only. The mechanical transport alone amounted to about fifty carloads requiring some 125,000 cubic feet. The total cargo space of the *Awatea* was only 45,000 cubic feet.

No other vessel was available, nor became available until later in October, namely, October 28, when a freighter of American registry, the *Don Jose*, reached Vancouver and space was obtained for the vehicles in her. If the expedition was to sail on the *Awatea* as planned, the importance of which was stressed by the War Office on October 9, the great bulk of this mechanical transport had to be left behind, and, as was known to the War Office and stated in the cable of October 9, an opportunity for it to go forward was unlikely.

On or about October 21, the probability of the second vessel becoming available emerged and, in fact, all the vehicles with the exception of one carload of spare parts, which was not despatched from Oshawa until October 28, were loaded upon this second vessel, which sailed from Vancouver on November 4.

This vessel had other cargo to load, but space was obtained in her. To do so her agents were induced to shut out some 75,000 feet of lumber which she had arranged to carry to Hong Kong. The *Don Jose* was originally routed for Shanghai, Hong Kong and Manila in that order, but, due to instructions received by the Master on November 1 from United States Naval authorities, the ship proceeded first to Honolulu and from thence to Manila, where she arrived December 12 and where, war having broken out, arrangements were made to turn over to the American Army in the Philippines the vehicles which she carried. Had it not been for this deviation, under instructions from superior authority, the *Don Jose* would, under normal conditions, have reached Hong Kong about December 6. Her normal speed was from 11½ to 12 knots and on the voyage from Vancouver to Honolulu she actually averaged 10½ knots. This miscarriage was, of course, not in any sense due to the fault of any Canadian official concerned with the shipping of these vehicles.

As already mentioned, there was some free space of from 10,000 cubic feet to 12,000 cubic feet in the *Awatea* when she sailed and the question which has been much agitated is why she sailed without taking some of these vehicles.

It has already been pointed out that at the meeting of Directors of October 14, Major James reported that provision had been made for the full 212 vehicles. He had in fact arranged with the manufacturers concerned for the boxing and loading by them of this equipment on the railway cars between October 13 and 16. The reason that these shipments did not proceed to Vancouver in accordance with these arrangements was that the shipment was stopped by the Controller of Transport on October 15, because he was aware that the *Awatea* had not the capacity for this cargo and no other vessel was known at that time to be available at Vancouver, either then or in the near future. The Controller, in view of the fact that the vehicles might have to be shipped from an American port and routed over American railway lines, in

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

which event they would not be forwarded to Vancouver at all, put a stop order on the shipment.

In a letter dated November 15, 1941, written on shipboard, Brigadier Lawson complains that "despite my repeated representations at National Defence Headquarters regarding the necessity for at least a proportion of our transport to accompany us, none of the M.T. (mechanical transport) had apparently arrived at Vancouver by October 27, and it was, therefore, necessary to sail without it, though there were two holds practically empty."

The statement that two holds were practically empty must be accepted with the qualification that in the holds referred to there was in fact considerable cargo, but the reasons as to why the space in these holds, which was undoubtedly free, was not used for some vehicles will have to be examined.

As already mentioned, the Transport Controller had put his stop order in effect on October 15. It appears that he had not been told by the military authorities of the proposed movement of the vehicles until October 14, on which day he, or his assistant, Mr. Connor, had received a telephone call from Major James inquiring why none of the vehicles had left the factory. Major James had learned the fact earlier that day in a conversation with a representative of one of the manufacturers. It is apparent that at this point Major James was assuming that someone else had previously communicated with the Controller of Transport, presumably either the manufacturers concerned or Colonel Spearing. Colonel Spearing, on his part, has said that he did not recognize that he had any duty to perform with regard to the vehicles. Accordingly, it will be useful to examine what had been the procedure laid down prior to this time for the shipment out of the country of boxed mechanical transport and what had been the practice followed, as well as the several functions of the Transport Controller, Movement Control (Colonel Spearing), and the Director of Mechanization.

The office of Transport Controller was created by an Order in Council passed November 15, 1939. It was made the duty of this official to determine the preference or priority of movement to be given on the application of governments or private persons of materials, troops, or naval forces between points in Canada. The orders of the Transport Controller were made binding on all persons concerned in such movements and also upon all owners or charterers of British ships registered in Canada in which cargo space should be required. He was also to co-operate with the British Ministry of Shipping in all matters relating to the transportation of troops, naval forces, materials and supplies required by the British Government in the prosecution of the war. On November 16, 1939, Mr. T. C. Lockwood, was appointed to this office.

As the result of a meeting held February 6, 1940, attended by Colonel H. O. Lawson, Director of Supply and Transport in the Quartermaster-General's Branch, Colonel Spearing, Mr. Lockwood, Mr. Liberty, of the Department of Transport, and Captain Forester, of the Ordnance Corps, Routine Order 318 was passed on February 7, 1940. This is an order of the Quartermaster-General's Branch, but is binding on the Canadian army as a whole. This order applies to the "movement of unaccompanied stores and vehicles" destined for export from Canada. This was explained in evidence to mean stores and vehicles which did not accompany the troops themselves proceeding by road or rail. As the vehicles in the case of the Hong Kong expedition were not intended to accompany the troops on their rail journey, this order would appear on its face to be applicable.

The order requires that before shipment a permit from the Transport Controller be obtained and handed to the railway by "the shipper" and when shipment "is ordered" the shipper is to be instructed to notify Movement Control the full description of the shipment, route and car numbers. Shipments are to be consigned to the Ordnance Transit Officer at the port. On receipt by Movement Control of the above information, that officer is required to notify, among others, the Controller of Transport of the information he has received.

The Ordnance Transit Officer at the port is to see that all consignments are "made ready for shipment", i.e., I suppose, loading, and the materials remain in his care until placed on board ship. Paragraph 7 of the Order reads: "Movement Control is responsible for arrangements being completed to provide shipping space. This is to be effected through the Controller of Transport."

Although, as already mentioned, this Order would apply to boxed mechanical transport destined for overseas, the evidence is that shortly after it was passed it was found to be unworkable as applied to this type of equipment which was flowing in regular shipments to such a place as England. The practice then adopted in such case was:—

(1) The general staff was to advise the Director of Mechanization that vehicles according to a certain scale for various troops were required.

(2) The Director thereupon was to translate this scale into vehicles according to number and kind and give to the Department of Munitions and Supply an order to purchase from the manufacturer.

(3) The Transport Controller received the production schedule, showing the number, types and destination, and he was to issue the shipping permits and direct the manufacturers as to when to ship, and the Controller has to arrange with the British Ministry of Shipping for the necessary shipping space.

(4) The consignee of these shipments was the Ordnance Transit Officer at the port of shipment or an officer called the Military Forwarding Officer, who, in conjunction with the steamship company, arranged for the actual loading on board the ship.

With such shipments it is common ground that Movement Control has nothing to do, and that the function of the Directorate of Mechanization ceased once the order was given to the Department of Munitions and Supply, except with respect to matters of accounting.

With regard to isolated shipments of boxed vehicles to such places as the West Indies, Iceland or Newfoundland, however, there is a conflict on the evidence as to the practice followed.

On the one hand, Major James stated that in such cases his directorate furnished to Movement Control particulars of the vehicles concerned which had already been ordered through the Department of Munitions and Supply, that Department being responsible for getting the vehicles on the cars. The Directorate of Mechanization also advised Movement Control of the car numbers and their destination. In the case of vehicles stored by the Ordnance Branch itself, Major James gave a memorandum to Movement Control of the quantities and types and asked the latter to make arrangements for space.

Mr. Connor stated that upon receiving from Movement Control the number, type and destination of the vehicles, he would issue shipping permits and order the traffic forward to the port by the manufacturer, after assuring himself that shipping space was available.

It will be seen that this procedure is in general compliance with Routine Order No. 318. Major James said he followed this order in the case of such shipments.

Colonel Spearing, on the other hand, says that since March, 1940, he has had nothing to do with the movement of boxed vehicles and that, in fact, no boxed vehicles have been sent to such places as the West Indies, Iceland or Newfoundland.

This conflict of evidence may throw some light on what actually happened with regard to the handling of some twenty vehicles designed for the *Awatea*, after it was thought there would be some free space aboard that ship. It is necessary to consider in some detail the part played by various officials who gave evidence with regard to this matter.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

It will be remembered that on the evening of October 15 the Transport Controller had held up the shipment of the vehicles owing to lack of space on the *Awatea*. It will also be remembered that the Controller first heard of the shipment of these vehicles from Major James on the 14th, who, in turn, had learned from the motor companies that they were not moving.

Although Major James says that in the case of specific shipments of boxed mechanical vehicles to such places as the West Indies, Iceland, or Newfoundland, his directorate would furnish Movement Control with particulars of the vehicles, the car numbers and their destination, he had not done so in the case of the vehicles destined for Hong Kong. Major Gwynne, Colonel Spearing's assistant, however, had received from Major James a list of the vehicles on October 13, but neither Major Gwynne nor Colonel Spearing was furnished with the car numbers. If Order 318 were being strictly followed, the Director of Mechanization, if he were "the shipper," would have done so, or, if he were not, he would have instructed "the shipper," presumably the manufacturer, to do so. Major James, in his evidence, said he thought his duty was discharged when he had made arrangements for the vehicles to be boxed and loaded on the cars. Order 318 was, in this respect, imperfectly followed by him, or his assistants. It was, however, not observed at all by Movement Control, who, although furnished on October 13 with the particulars of the vehicles, did nothing to communicate with the Transport Controller. There was thus a breakdown at this point and up to this time, namely October 14, between these two branches of National Defence Headquarters. This, however, does not alter the fact that there was no room for all the vehicles in the *Awatea,* nor that they would not have been permitted by the Transport Controller to go forward until shipping space for them became available. It may have some bearing, however, on the twenty vehicles, as to which an attempt was later made to forward for loading in the *Awatea.*

There is, moreover, other evidence bearing on the question as to where the responsibility for the rail movement of the mechanical transport, as a whole, lay. The meeting of the directors of October 14, already referred to, had arranged that the directorates of the Ordnance Branch would co-ordinate with Movement Control and Colonel Hennessy as to this movement. At this meeting Colonel Spearing reported that it looked as though the *Awatea* could not take all the vehicles. He was to ascertain what, if any, space would be available for some vehicles and the means by which the remainder could be sent. It was fully recognized at this meeting that the stores, equipment and weapons must have priority. There was a discussion following this meeting at which Major James was not, but Colonel Spearing was, present, when it was agreed that the ship should take everything she could.

It was in the morning of October 14, and prior to the meeting of that date, which was held in the afternoon, that Major James had learned from the motor companies that, while they were loading the vehicles on the cars, they had not received permits from the Transport Controller, as a result of which he had called Mr. Connor, and Mr. Connor in turn had discussed with Colonel Spearing the proposed movement. Colonel Spearing was to send to Mr. Connor, in code, the steamer's name, so that Mr. Connor might ascertain its cargo capacity.

Before attending the meeting of October 14, Colonel Spearing also spoke to Commander German at Naval Headquarters, asking him to ascertain whether the *Awatea* would have capacity for "40 odd carloads of mechanical vehicles in cases and at least 10 carloads of other stores." Colonel Spearing made a memorandum of this conversation at the time. It contains this: "Also told him that I was arranging for the M.T. to arrive on the 25th and the other stores on the 26th for loading." The information as to the vehicles given by Colonel Spearing to Commander German in this conversation, he had obtained from the list handed to his assistant, Major Gwynne, by Major James on the preceding day.

At the meeting of the Directors held in the afternoon of the 14th, Major James handed to Colonel Spearing a more detailed list of the 212 vehicles containing information in addition to that contained in the list handed to Major Gwynne, including the name of the consignee, which was "the Officer Commanding Force 'C', c/o Ordnance Officer, Vancouver". Although both Colonel Spearing and Major James came to this meeting with the knowledge that the movement of the vehicles had not commenced, because the Transport Controller had not been applied to for permits, neither mentioned it at that time. The procedure for seeing that the vehicles were sent and delivered in time ought, of course, to have been clearly settled between these two officers; and the minutes of the meeting state that these officers, along with others, were to co-ordinate their efforts. Major James came away from the meeting thinking the matter from then on was entirely for Colonel Spearing and the Transport Controller. Colonel Spearing, however, says he was to have nothing to do with the movement of the vehicles. He says that not only had he had nothing to do with the movement of boxed mechanical transport in the past, but that he had understood from a memorandum dated October 11, received by him from the Directorate of Mechanization, that no mechanical transport at all would be taken with the Force. I have read this memorandum. It states merely that the battalions when proceeding from their respective Military Districts would take no mechanical transport with them. This refers, of course, to the mechanical transport previously in the possession of these units and not to the new vehicles coming from the factories, which were intended for the expedition. In any event, on October 13, Colonel Spearing's assistant had the list of what was going and Colonel Spearing himself had full particulars at and prior to the meeting of October 14th. Any misapprehension he may have had as to what was going with the troops in the way of mechanical transport was completely dispelled by that time; and he was charged at that time with the duty of ascertaining whether any vehicles could go on the *Awatea,* and what ship would be available for the remainder.

On October 15 Colonel Spearing wrote to the Transport Controller giving him particulars of the movement, including 50 carloads of vehicles and spare parts. This was not received by the Controller until October 17. In the meantime, the shipment of all the vehicles had been held up.

In his conversation with Mr. Connor on the morning of October 14, Colonel Spearing had then advised Mr. Connor that the traffic to Vancouver should be consigned to the Ordnance Transit Officer there. Colonel Spearing said he did not know whether there would be such an officer there, but, if there were not, "somebody" would be acting in that capacity to handle this particular movement. No Ordnance Transit Officer was, in fact, appointed and in the particulars of the shipment given to Colonel Spearing by Major James at the meeting of October 14 it was clearly set out that the consignee was the Officer Commanding Force "C", in care of the "Ordnance Officer", Vancouver. This officer is permanently located at Vancouver. If there was to be an "Ordnance Transit Officer" he would have had to be specially designated from Ottawa for this particular movement. The address given also contained the words "In Transit". This meant, of course, that the material was sent in care of the Ordnance Officer at Vancouver for a further destination. It did not mean the "Ordnance Transit Officer."

Colonel Spearing did not correct the information given Mr. Connor, and a letter was sent at a later date by Mr. Connor addressed to the "Ordnance Transit Officer". After some travels, it reached Lieutenant Winter, who had been sent out from Ottawa to assist in superintending the loading of the ship. Perhaps any delay in the delivery of the letter may not have produced any result so far as the getting of any of the vehicles on the *Awatea* is concerned, but the incident is one which a little more care would have prevented.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Following the discussion at or after the meeting of October 14 as to the desirability of placing aboard the *Awatea* as many vehicles as possible, Brigadier Macklin had certain discussions with Brigadier Lawson as to settling the types and quantities of the vehicles to be placed aboard, pending the determination by Colonel Spearing as to the amount of space available. Brigadier Macklin kept constantly in touch with Colonel Spearing following October 14, but it was not until October 18 that Brigadier Macklin was advised by Colonel Spearing that possibly from 10,000 cubic feet to 12,000 cubic feet would be available on the *Awatea* for vehicles.

On receipt of this information, Brigadier Macklin settled with Brigadier Lawson a tentative list of vehicles to go and gave to Major James this list over the telephone stating that there was a possibility that the above amount of space would be available and that further word would come from himself or Colonel Spearing. Major James constantly, between October 14 and 18, kept in touch with Colonel Spearing to ascertain if the vehicles had been released by the Transport Controller, as some were already on the cars and demurrage charges were in prospect. Colonel Spearing was to advise Major James as soon as he got a second boat. Major James left instructions for his assistant, Lieut. Findley, to expect this further word and then to communicate with Mr. Connor. On October 20, Lieut. Findlay heard from Brigadier Macklin himself with a final list. It was, therefore, not until the 20th that Major James, or his assistant, was given the necessary information as to the particular vehicles to be loaded. Before Major James had left his office on the 18th, he had ascertained from the manufacturers the contents of the loaded cars and their car numbers, so that on receiving further word, as indicated by Brigadier Macklin, he, or Lieut. Findlay, would be in a position to specify particular cars. There was thus the greatest attention to these details on the part of Major James.

On hearing from Brigadier Macklin, Lieut. Findlay immediately spoke to Mr. Connor, giving him the list of vehicles and informing him that there was some 12,000 cubic feet of free space and that it was urgent that the twenty vehicles be released and forwarded. Not having heard from Mr. Connor as to what he had done, Lieut. Findlay reported to Brigadier Macklin on October 21st. Up to this time the latter had not been told, or did not appreciate, that the shipment of mechanical transport had been held up at all. He says that he thought they were on their way to Vancouver. On learning the facts from Lieut. Findlay, he then called Colonel Spearing, who informed him that so far as the twenty vehicles were concerned there was no embargo and that they were on their way to Vancouver. At Colonel Spearing's suggestion, Brigadier Macklin called Mr. Connor and confirmed this. Colonel Spearing had called Mr. Connor on the 20th advising him of the estimated free space. Mr. Connor, in advising Brigadier Macklin that these vehicles were on their way, had told him that, while it was the intention to load as man of the twenty as possible on the *Awatea*, the military authorities would have to deal with any priority that might arise in case all could not be loaded. Brigadier Macklin undertook to take care of the question of priority. He did so by acquainting both the commander of the force (Brigadier Lawson) and the staff captain (Captain Bush) with the situation and handed to both of them, on October 22nd, before they left Ottawa, a memorandum setting out these facts. From that time forward no one at National Defence Headquarters did anything further in connection with these twenty vehicles. This was left in the hands of the Transport Controller.

It is clear on the evidence that the amount of free space in the *Awatea* was at this time merely an estimate. In a cable sent by Brigadier Macklin on October 20 to the British commander at Hong Kong, it is stated:—

> Because of cargo limitations of transport *Awatea* only very limited M.T., probably twelve to eighteen vehicles, can be shipped with troops. Remainder must be shipped another vessel concerning which no information available.

Colonel Spearing did not know the shape of the space and the number of boxes which might fit into the space had to be estimated. Colonel Spearing gave evidence that as early as October 10 he had come to the conclusion that the mechanical transport required by the battalions could no tbe carried on the ship with the troops, but that he did nothing about it until the 14th, because of his idea that the troops were not taking any vehicles. It was on that day he made his estimate as to what free space there would be for vehicles. On the 16th he received confirmation from the navy as to the total cargo capacity of the ship, and it was on the 18th, as already mentioned, before Brigadier Macklin, as the result of his conferences with Colonel Spearing and Brigadier Lawson, was able to prepare his first tentative list, which has already been referred to.

Returning to Mr. Connor, he on October 20, having heard from Lieutenant Findlay and Colonel Spearing, before releasing the twenty vehicles telegraphed to the ship's agent, Mr. P. B. Cooke, at Vancouver, to check as to whether or not the space said to be available was so in fact. The reply be received did not answer his question, but Mr. Connor decided to let the vehicles go anyway. He accordingly telephoned the manufacturers with instructions to ship and issued the necessary permits. The following day Mr. Connor telegraphed Mr. Cooke, advising him the twenty vehicles had been shipped and giving him a description of the quantities, types and weight, advising him that the numbers of the cars containing these vehicles would follow.

These cars were sent by manifest freight, which is the speediest freight service. Unless sent by special train, there was no faster means of forwarding this shipment. The evidence is that, had these cars left Toronto (which is the assembly point for this traffic) at 8.00 A.M. on the 21st, they should have arrived in Vancouver by 9.00 P.M. on October 27, one-half hour before the *Awatea* actually sailed. Mr. Connor ordered the cars out from Oshawa and Windsor respectively, on the afternoon of the 20th. The three cars from Oshawa left Toronto at 8.00 A.M. on October 21, but the one car from Windsor did not arrive at Toronto in time and, consequently, did not leave until 8.00 A.M. on the 22nd. The three cars reached Vancouver on the morning of the 28th, some nine hours behind schedule. They lost time between Moose Jaw and Vancouver, owing to large numbers of freight trains moving east and extra passenger trains going west. The fourth car developed a hot box at Winnipeg, where it lost a complete day, arriving in Vancouver on October 29.

During the progress of these cars across the country, Mr. Connor kept in touch with the railways and impressed upon them the urgency of the shipment. On October 25 it became apparent to him that the cars would not arrive in time, although he emphasizes that neither he nor Mr. Lockwood were informed of the sailing date, but only of the loading dates, namely, the 24th, 25th and 26th. From Mr. Connor's letter to Mr. Cooke, written October 21st, it is apparent that he was never sure that these vehicles would arrive in time and that he was doubtful as to whether in fact there would be found to be any free space in the ship suitable for loading these heavy boxes of vehicles. On October 21, Mr. Connor had learned from the British shipping authorities in Montreal that another ship would likely be available in Vancouver for loading on October 28 and he thereupon issued permits and instructed the motor companies to forward the whole balance of the 212 vehicles that day. The second ship was definitely confirmed to Mr. Connor on the following day.

In Vancouver, in addition to Mr. Cooke, Mr. Clendenning, representative there of the British Ministry of War Transport, knew that the twenty vehicles were en route. Also Lieutenant Winter, who was assisting Lieutenant Colonel Henderson, Inspector of Ordnance Services at Vancouver, in superintending the loading, was advised on October 25 and 26 by the railway agent at Vancouver as to the progress of the four cars.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

On October 26, Colonel Henderson reported to Colonel Switzer, at Ottawa, that no mechanical transport had arrived. Colonel Switzer informed Major James, who then said there was a second ship, but took no action. There is no doubt in my mind that what was known to Lieutenant Winter was known to Colonel Henderson.

On October 25 Major Gwynne had informed Captain Bush, the Staff Captain of Force "C", that the vehicles would not arrive before sailing time. Unquestionably this would have been reported to Brigadier Lawson. Also on that day the ships' master told Major Gwynne that even if the vehicles did arrive, he could not take them, giving as his reason that the ship was going on a long journey, that he would probably go in a roundabout way and needed extra fuel oil. On the evening of October 27 before the ship sailed the ship's Captain again said to Major Gwynne and Mr. Cooke, the manager of the ship's agents, that even if the vehicles arrived he could not take them unless he pumped out some 100 tons of oil. While Mr. Cooke says this is so he goes on to say that had the vehicles arrived before the ship sailed this oil would have been pumped out and the vehicles loaded. This seems inconsistent with the Captain's view that he needed this extra fuel oil and I do not understand Major Gwynne's evidence to be that Captain Martin was agreeable to dispensing with this fuel.

Had Colonel Spearing, when he realized as early as October 10 that the *Awatea* could not take all the mechanical transport, taken immediate steps then to ascertain the capacity of the ship and, with his knowledge from past experience as to the space required to carry the other equipment and stores, formulated what space would remain, the twenty vehicles could have been despatched in plenty of time to have reached the *Awatea* in time for loading on October 24. Had this been done I am of opinion on all the evidence that it is highly probable they could have been loaded. I have in mind not only this feature of Colonel Spearing's activity but his whole evidence, to which I have made reference at some length, and I do not think that he was as alert as he ought to have been. In his post he has undoubtedly moved hundreds of thousands of troops and their equipment and, I have no reason to doubt, done it very efficiently, but I think on this occasion, whatever may have been the cause there was some lack of energy. In war, energy is, perhaps, the cardinal virtue. It must of course be guided by knowledge and judgment, but without energy, knowledge and judgment are fruitless.

There remains the question whether the 20 vehicles, despatched when they were, would have been loaded if they had arrived before the vessel sailed assuming Captain Martin would have been willing at that late hour to take them, the ship at that time having fully loaded its cargo and fuel oil.

I shall deal first with the question of suitable space. It will be seen, from what has already been stated, that it was the result of an estimate by Colonel Spearing as to there being some unoccupied space in the *Awatea* that the Transport Controller permitted the twenty vehicles to proceed toward the coast. What the shape of the space would be, and whether or not it could accommodate large boxes containing these heavy motor vehicles, no one in N.D.H.Q. knew, nor did the Controller of Transport. The *Awatea* was a passenger vessel, not designed for such cargo.

The unfilled space existed in holds numbers 1 and 2 which were filled in part only. The other two holds were entirely taken up with other stores.

The cases containing the vehicles measured:

12′ 8″ x 7′ 5″ x 5′ 2″
14′ 8″ x 7′ 9″ x 5′ 3″
14′ 9″ x 7′ 6″ x 7′

and they weighed 9,550 lbs., 8,700 lbs., and 9,500 lbs., respectively. The openings to numbers 1 and 2 holds measured 20′ 8″ x 18′ and 13′ 6″ x 12′ respectively and these openings were boxed in between "A" and "C" decks.

The statements made by the stevedores on the one hand and the wharf superintendent and a marine surveyor on the other are at variance as to the possibility of loading any of the vehicles in No. 1 hold, the opening to which is only 10″ wider than the length of the smallest case. They are also in disagreement as to the fitness of the vessel's equipment for loading. These statements were not subject to cross-examination, and one of the stevedores made a later statement changing his earlier one. In these circumstances no finding can be made upon them.

There is however the evidence of Mr. Cooke and Mr. Lockwood the Controller of Transport. Mr. Lockwood is a man of immense experience in the shipping business before the war as well as in his present office. Mr. Lockwood says:—

> With every study I am trying to improve as far as I can and to ascertain exactly how many we could have squeezed in, and as near as I can figure now we could have carried the six universal carriers.
>
> Q. Where?—A. With some difficulty.
>
> Q. Where?—A. In No. 1 hold.
>
> Q. That is, if you could have got them down there?—A. Yes.
>
> Q. What do you say you could have got down?—A. Six universal carriers in No. 1 hold, my lord; I think there was sufficient space if we had met with no difficulties arising out of obstructions in the hatch-way.
>
> Q. Yes?—A. And seven trucks and two water tanks in No. 2 hold. That would have been approximately three carlots out of the four.
>
> Q. With regard to the six universal carriers in No. 1 hold, are you leaving the practicability out of that estimate and merely taking the size of the hatch and the size of the boxes and saying you could measure the two and see that they would go down? Are you leaving the practical element out of that estimate?—A. Yes, and taking it from the size of the hatch and the size of the space in the hold.
>
> Q. That is to say, you are really leaving out of account the risks of passage owing to, let us say, carelessness on the part of the stevedores?—A. Yes.
>
> Q. You are leaving all that kind of thing out?—A. Yes.
>
> Q. It would have been a close bit of work, I understand you to say?—A. The stevedores call it "tight"; it would be a tight fit. I thought perhaps it would be of interest to show how they are slung. This is not the exact box we are using, but it is an example of how they are slung on board ship.
>
> Q. You are producing a pamphlet which shows a box containing mechanical transport and shows the loading by the use of a boom from which the box is suspended by ropes, and I suppose your point, Mr. Lockwood, is that as that box is dropped into a hold there is a certain amount of oscillation and canting which might cause jamming?—A. Yes, and for that purpose there are marks on the sides of the cases where the wire sling must be put in order to keep it perfectly level; otherwise you get jamming and lots of trouble.
>
> Q. Have you any experience which would enable you to say as to whether the getting such a box into a hold of that character is more difficult or less difficult than getting it out?—A. More difficult in getting it out?
>
> Q. So that as to whether or not, apart from measurements, those universal carriers could have been loaded into No. 1 hold you would leave that for the shipping authorities or the stevedores?—A. Yes, you would have to leave it to them.
>
> Q. I do not know that I quite understand the question, and I am not sure that I understand your answer. I suppose you have had a great deal more practical experience in regard to the shipping of mechanical

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277915

transport than most. Very few people can have had anything like your experience except perhaps the stevedores at Atlantic ports?—A. Yes, my lord. We found so much trouble with the various steamship lines in handling mechanical transport all over the Atlantic coast that we finally appointed an expert stevedore to do nothing else but go up and down the coast and show the local stevedores how to handle these cases.

Q. So you are not supposed to leave it to the ordinary stevedore?—A. No, not to the ordinary stevedore, my lord.

Q. But to a stevedore who has had special instruction in regard to loading mechanical transport?—A. Yes, my lord; and also you would have to take into consideration the fact that they had never handled any of these cases at Vancouver.

Q. That is what I have in mind. I do not suppose they knew anything about them. (No response).

Q. In the light of what you have just said what is your opinion as a practical matter of the feasibility of getting these universal carriers into No. 1 hold?—A. I can answer that in two ways. In peace time if I was trying to get business away from another steamship company I would put some special man on and try to handle it in the most careful manner possible, and have the same thing done at the other end; but I think much the same procedure would have to be taken in war time, and perhaps a chance taken on doing the best you could to prevent jamming.

Q. Where does that leave us as to whether or not, in your view, if those six universal carriers had arrived at Vancouver the stevedores at Vancouver, being who they were, would have caused those six universal carriers to find their way into No. 1 hold?—A. I can only answer that under the circumstances I would have taken a chance on it.

Q. But I gather from what you say that there would have been a very considerable risk of jamming?—A. Yes.

Q. Both at Vancouver and at Hong Kong?—A. Particularly at the destination, my lord.

Q. But you yourself in war time would take the chance, if you had not the proper instruments? That is to say, you had no special man at Vancouver?—A. No.

Q. And there would be no special man at Hong Kong, as far as we know?—A. Quite so, my lord.

I accept Mr. Lockwood's evidence. I do not accept Mr. Cook's evidence that it was a simple matter to load these vehicles and that all could have been loaded. The result is that had these vehicles arrived on October 27 before the ship sailed, and had the Captain been willing to accept them about fifteen out of the twenty vehicles might possibly have been loaded. Mr. Lockwood seems to have thought that seven trucks and the two water tanks could have been loaded but the evidence as to whether the Captain would have been willing to take any of these vehicles enables me to form no confident opinion on this point.

There remains the further question as to whether there resulted to the expedition any detriment or injury by reason of the fact that these twenty vehicles did not accompany the troops. In my view it can be said at once that, so far as the twelve 15 cwt. trucks are concerned, there was no such result, and we have it in a cable from Brigadier Lawson at Hong Kong on November 24 that transport was being hired as required. Hong Kong is, or was, a large city and it is apparent that trucks were available and were obtained for the use of the Canadian force. If that was so before hostilities began, I have no doubt it did not cease to be so after hostilities broke out.

The two water tanks are, of course, specially built tanks on a chassis. Whether or not the British garrison had a reserve of these vehicles which were

C 277916

made available to the Canadian force cannot be known. Equally it cannot be known whether the force was able to use ordinary trucks for the purpose of carrying water in some sort of receptacle. In the absence of evidence, I can make no finding as to whether or not the force suffered from lack of these two vehicles.

With regard to the six carriers, they are simply a means of getting a Bren gun crew, or mortar crew, across country quickly. They are not fighting vehicles in the sense that a tank is. A truck would serve equally well where there are roads. Again it is not known whether the British garrison had carriers with which the force could have been, or was supplied, but, even if that were not the case, it cannot be said that the absence of these six carriers would prevent the force from carrying, or using their Bren guns and mortars. These weapons are designed to be carried by their crews and the "carriers" are for the purpose of quick transportation. The Bren gun weighs 23½ pounds and the tripod 30 pounds, or 53 pounds in all. The 3-inch mortar is carried, including ammunition by a crew of four. The heaviest load for any man is 60 pounds.

On the evidence I cannot find that there was any detriment suffered by the force through the absence of the six carriers. That must remain a matter of speculation.

Copy

Exhibit 44

TELEGRAM

30th OCTOBER, 1941

C.G.S.
M.G.O.
A.G.
Q.M.G.
M.S.
DEFENSOR OTTAWA LONDON, 30th OCT. 1941
M 0 2 B FOR C.G.S. FROM C.J.G.S.

WE ARE VERY GRATEFUL TO YOU FOR DESPATCHING YOUR CONTINGENT TO HONG KONG AT SUCH SHORT NOTICE. WE FULLY REALISE THE DIFFICULTIES OF MOBILISATION AND OF DISTANCE WHICH HAVE HAD TO BE OVERCOME. THE MORAL EFFECT OF THEIR ARRIVAL IN NOVEMBER WILL BE MUCH GREATER THAN IT WOULD HAVE BEEN TWO MONTHS LATER.

TROOPER.

Exhibit 45

Copy

LONDON, 26th Oct., 1941.

Extract from Canmilitry G.S. 2332:

Para. nine . . . . . Consensus opinion that war in Far East unlikely at present. . . . . .

W.L.M. King Pápers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277917

OFFICE OF THE HIGH COMMISSIONER
FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM.
Earnscliffe,
OTTAWA.

PRIVATE

21st July, 1942.

Dear Prime Minister,

I only saw late last night copies of Colonel Drew's two letters to you of July 11th and July 16th. I naturally have not had any opportunity to communicate with the Government in London about these, and would not do that without letting you know first that I proposed to do so. But the United Kingdom Government is so concerned in some of the points touched upon in Colonel Drew's letters that I think I must let you know straight away my personal views on this aspect of the matter.

B

You will recollect that on March 19th you asked the United Kingdom Government for their agreement to the Chief Justice and Counsel in the Hong Kong enquiry being shown five telegrams sent by them to you, "not for publication or inclusion in record or reference in report." In the course of his reply of the 28th March the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs said the following, "We should normally have felt bound to resist any suggestion that documents so secret and of such recent date should be submitted to enquiry, but request has been most carefully considered with a view to assisting His Majesty's Government in Canada and as exceptional measure we are prepared to agree to production of telegrams mentioned..... on distinct understanding that they will not be published and will not be included in the record or referred to in any report of the enquiry .... We feel sure that Canadian Government will appreciate necessity for these precautions from point of view of our relations with other Governments and their representatives....."

I would draw particular attention to the condition that these telegrams should not be even referred to in any report of the enquiry. I have not seen any communication from the United Kingdom Government since which would relax that condition. The Commissioner did however refer generally to these telegrams and make a general comment on them on page 4 of his published Report, and again on page 17 in the published appendix to the Report.

One of Colonel Drew's arguments in his letter of July 11th is that the Commissioner's comment on these communications is unjustified by their content. He proceeds to refer specially to one of these telegrams in particular, the long telegram of October 24th. He gives in some detail his own interpretation of the content of that telegram. In his letter of July he repeats this, and urges that this telegram must be published.

On the advice of the Government Counsel in the Hong Kong enquiry, Mr. George Campbell, K.C., that to lay Colonel Drew's letter of July 11th on the table of the House of/

The Right Hon. W. L. Mackenzie King, M.P.,
Secretary of State for External Affairs,
OTTAWA.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

**PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA**

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

of Commons would be a breach of the condition on which the United Kingdom authorities had agreed to the Commissioner and Counsel in the enquiry seeing the five telegrams, you refused the request that this letter should be laid. If I may, I should like to express my very strong personal opinion that Mr. Campbell's opinion is right and incontrovertible. But the situation which has arisen appears to me to contain a serious danger that nevertheless specific public references to the United Kingdom Government's message of October 24th, with comments purporting to describe its content will be made by Members of Parliament in the impending debate on the Hong Kong Report. Colonel Drew has sent copies of his two letters to you to Mr. Hanson, Mr. Coldwell and Mr. Blackmore. Moreover, I understand that copies of these letters are also in the hands of many Members of Parliament, and that at least a summary of them is also in the hands of the press.

In view of the precise conditions laid down by the United Kingdom authorities, it seems to me, if I may say so, that the Canadian Government have a special obligation to ensure if possible that there is no further public reference to any of the telegrams concerned. It is true that the Commissioner has already referred in general terms to them. But "two blacks do not make a white", and a speech in Parliament referring to the message of October 24th and purporting to describe its tenor would not only make the situation as far as the United Kingdom Government is concerned more difficult but might well lead to consequences highly embarrassing to that Government and to its "relations with other Governments and their representatives."

It appears that one or all of the three leaders of the Opposition parties may wish to refer to this telegram in their speeches. I wonder whether it is possible to indicate to these responsible leaders in complete confidence the strength of the United Kingdom Government's objection to any reference to this message, with a view to their desisting from any such intention? Then there is the difficulty about other Members of Parliament who have seen copies of Colonel Drew's letters, and who may feel free to repeat in the Parliamentary debate his argument on this telegram. I wonder whether there is any means of indicating to the members of parties who may have seen Colonel Drew's letter the fact that such public reference would in effect be a breach of an understanding to which the United Kingdom Government attaches the utmost importance? The fact that the newspapers have also got at any rate much information on the contents of Colonel Drew's letters, and that some of them may be anxious to make public reference to his argument based on this telegram is of course another difficulty. Is there any practicable means of convincing them that publication of such material involves the above serious consideration?

I feel sure you will forgive me for sending these personal reflections to you, even if they appear to go in some respects beyond my province. You will of course have had all the considerations in mind. Yet I feel it my duty to send you this personal expression of my view, as the representative of the United Kingdom Government in Ottawa, in the light of the very clear terms of the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs' telegram of March 28th, the evident importance which the United Kingdom authorities attach to the matter, and the apparent danger of further public references being made to the telegram of October 24th. Unless and until the United

Kingdom/

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Kingdom Government modify their attidue, it seems to me that the situation is as described above. Having said that, perhaps I should add that it seems equally clear to me that, if any suggestion were made to the United Kingdom Government that they should modify their attitude, they would almost certainly feel it impossible to do so. But this is only a personal guess based on the emphatic nature of the terms of their telegram of March 28th.

Yours very sincerely

Malcolm MacDonald

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277920

OFFICE OF THE HIGH COMMISSIONER
FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM,
Earnscliffe,
OTTAWA

PERSONAL AND PRIVATE.

22nd July, 1942.

Dear Prime Minister,

I must apologise for inflicting on you yet another letter about the Hong Kong Report. But I promise it will not be as long as either of Colonel Drew's! But I think you will appreciate from the contents of the enclosed letter that in the present circumstances the United Kingdom High Commissioner could do no other than send you this.

I hope that I do not go too far in suggesting to you the possibility of taking steps to prevent Hanson, Coldwell or Blackmore from making reference in Parliament to the United Kingdom Government's telegram of October 24th. I feel sure that you have all the points made in my letter very much in mind, and am confident that your judgment on them will be the right one in the light of all the wide circumstances that you have to consider. But I felt in duty bound to my own Government to put these points to you as from the United Kingdom High Commissioner as forcefully as possible.

If for any reason it is embarrassing to you to receive this communication from me in the form of a private and semi-official letter, I will of course withdraw the letter, and you and I can assume that I have made this communication to you in whatever form is most suitable to you. I will then make it in that form at the earliest opportunity. If I had not still been in bed I would have come to see you, bearing this letter in my hand for your consideration.

I will not trouble you with my opinions of this controversy. That would be out of place.

If you think it would help for you to show the enclosed letter to Mr. Hanson, Mr. Coldwell and Mr. Blackmore/

The Right Hon. W. L. Mackenzie King,M.P.,
Secretary of State for External Affairs,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

**PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA**

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Blackmore (or any one of them), please feel free to do so, on the strict understanding by them of course that (1) it is necessarily a personal expression of my view of this matter so far as the United Kingdom Government is concerned (2) it implies no comment whatever on any other aspect of the discussions concerning the Hong Kong Report and (3) they see the letter in the strictest confidence.

I think that I must send to Mr. Attlee a telegram giving a purely objective story of the developments concerning his five telegrams. I propose therefore to do this to-day.

Yours very sincerely

Malcolm MacDonald

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277921

Ottawa, July 15, 1942.

Right Honourable W.L. Mackenzie King, P.C., M.P.,
Prime Minister of Canada,
House of Commons,
Ottawa, Ontario.

Dear Prime Minister,

Re: Hong Kong Inquiry

I have just had an opportunity of reading the communication dated July 11, 1942, addressed to you by Mr. George A. Drew, K.C., who acted as Counsel nominated by the Honourable Mr. Hanson, K.C., during the recent Hong Kong Inquiry and I have considered the question submitted as to whether or not it would be proper for you to table that communication before the House of Commons.

This document purports to disclose a very considerable number of facts and to refer to the contents of several documents said to have been put in evidence before the Commissioner during the recent Inquiry. For reasons hereinafter stated, I am not free to discuss the accuracy or inaccuracy of any such references.

At the outset of the Inquiry an Order-in-Council, P.C. 1639, was passed on March 2, 1942, which had the effect of clothing the Commissioner in this and any other investigation concerning the Armed Forces of Canada with all the powers and authority of a Judge of any Superior Court in Canada while exercising his judicial functions, including specifically the power and authority of making and enforcing any order made by him concerning any Inquiry held in camera in order to safeguard the secrecy of such Inquiry.

In the exercise of that authority, Sir Lyman P. Duff, Chief Justice of Canada, who sat as Commissioner in the Hong Kong Inquiry, ruled and directed that the Inquiry before him should be held in camera and it was held in camera. In my opinion, all Counsel who participated in the Inquiry were bound by, and by their continued presence, acquiesced in that ruling. It flows from such ruling that all persons, including Counsel, were specifically enjoined as to their duty to preserve secrecy as to testimony given,

documents

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

documents produced and all other evidence placed before the Commissioner, and that order directed all persons not knowingly to infringe upon such secrecy.

At the conclusion of the hearing for the taking of testimony in this matter, and some days before the date fixed for completion of the hearing of oral argument, all Counsel concerned received notice from the Commissioner requiring them on the day of the final hearing of oral argument to deliver up to the Secretary of the Commission any and all transcripts of evidence, exhibits and copies thereof, written arguments and copies thereof, notes of evidence and any and all other writings and documents relating in any way whatsoever to the matters in question.

It appears from page 32 of Mr. Drew's communication that it purports largely to be based upon his written argument to the Commissioner, of which presumably therefore he retained a copy in his possession. In his letter he gives a number of verbatim quotations from the transcript of evidence and exhibits.

Mr. Drew's letter purports to give the effect of a number of confidential communications received by the Government of Canada from the Government of the United Kingdom, the disclosure of which was only consented to by the Government of the United Kingdom subject to a specific condition that the disclosure was to be limited to the Commissioner and Counsel only, and solely for the purpose of the Inquiry; and the Commissioner was not permitted to reproduce these communications in his report. Any disclosure, therefore, even to the House of Commons, would in my opinion be a violation of the substance of that condition.

If, therefore, Mr. Drew's communication is tabled by you before the House of Commons I am of the opinion that you will be violating a condition under which the Government of the United Kingdom consented to the disclosure to the Commissioner and Counsel of those telegrams.

I am, moreover, of the opinion that Mr. Drew's communication purports to contain a considerable number of extracts from evidence and reference to exhibits which do not appear in the published report of the Commissioner

and

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

and the Appendix to it. If, therefore, you should table the document you are, in my opinion, to that extent participating in and thereby condoning a violation of the order of secrecy with which the proceedings in camera were to be and were in fact conducted.

Yours faithfully,

W. A. Campbell

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(C O P Y) C 277924

(2)

OTTAWA, July 15th, 1942.

Right Honourable Sir Lyman P. Duff, P.C., G.C.M.G.,
Chief Justice of Canada,
OTTAWA, Ontario.

Dear Sir Lyman:

Re: Hong Kong Inquiry

May I, as Counsel for the Government of Canada, ask you who, as Royal Commissioner, conducted the Hong Kong Inquiry that you permit the Secretary of the Commission to certify and hand to me for the use of the Prime Minister a copy of the order which you verbally gave directing that the proceedings be held in camera.

If you approve, the Secretary might also indicate that immediately preceding the making of that order you read Order-in-Council P.C. 1639, dated March 2nd, 1942.

Yours faithfully,

(sgd) Geo. A. Campbell.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

CHIEF JUSTICE'S CHAMBERS,
SUPREME COURT,
OTTAWA.

15th July, 1942.

Dear Mr. Campbell:-

Re Hong Kong Inquiry

I have your letter of today and as requested I have authorized Mr. W. Kenneth Campbell, the Secretary of the Commission, to hand you for the use of the Prime Minister a copy of the order which I made regarding the holding of the Inquiry in camera.

The Secretary will also indicate that immediately preceding the making of my order I read the operative part of Order-in-Council, P.C. 1639, dated March 2nd, 1942.

Yours faithfully,

Geo. A. Campbell, Esq., K.C.,
Chateau Laurier,
OTTAWA.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C277926

OTTAWA, July 15th, 1942.

Re Hong Kong Inquiry

I certify that at the session of the Inquiry held on March 4th, 1942, the Commissioner read the operative part of Order-in-Council P.C. 1639, dated March 2nd, 1942, and made the following order:-

> "I think it desirable, also, to state formally for the purpose of the record that this inquiry has from the beginning been held in camera and is and will henceforth be held in camera. That imports, it is perhaps unnecessary to say, the duty on the part of everybody present to preserve secrecy as to testimony given, documents produced, and all other evidence placed before the Commission, as well as the duty on the part of all persons not knowingly to infringe upon such secrecy."

W. Kenneth Campbell,
Secretary to the Commission.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277927

C O P Y

Ottawa, February 23rd, 1942.

His Excellency
The Right Honourable The Earl of Athlone,
K.G., P.C., G.C.B., etc.,
Governor General of Canada,
Government House,
Ottawa.

My dear Governor General:

By Order in Council P.C. 1160 of February the 12th, 1942, the Chief Justice of Canada was, as Youf Excellency is aware, appointed a Commissioner under Part 1 of the Inquiries Act, to enquire into and report upon the organization, authorization and despatch of the Canadian Expeditionary Force to Hong Kong.

The Commission will begin its proceedings on Wednesday next, February the 25th, and, in order that the fullest information may be made available the permission of Your Excellency is requested for disclosure by the Minister of National Defence, the Minister of National Defence for Air, and the Minister of Natinnal Defence for Naval Services, before the Commissioner, of all discussions and decisions of the War Committee of the Cabinet relating to the subject matter of the enquiry. Specifically, Your Excellency's permission is requested for the production, before the Commission, of Minutes of the said Committee concerning such discussions and decisions.

I should, perhaps, point out to Your Excellency that the Commission's proceedings will be in camera.

I am, Your Excellency,

Yours very sincerely,

(Signed) W. L. Mackenzie King.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

C 277928

GOVERNMENT HOUSE
OTTAWA

23rd February, 1942.

My dear Prime Minister,

I hereby give permission to the Minister of National Defence, the Minister of National Defence for Air and the Minister of National Defence for Naval Services to disclose before the Commissioner appointed by Order in Council P.C. 1160 of February 12th, 1942, all discussions and decisions of the War Committee of the Cabinet relating to the subject matter of the enquiry.

I also give permission for the production before the Commission of Minutes of the said Committee concerning such discussions and decisions.

Yours very sincerely,

(Signed) Athlone.

The Right Honourable W. L. Mackenzie King, P.C.,
Prime Minister of Canada,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Copy

Ottawa, July 15, 1942

Right Honourable W.L. Mackenzie King, P.C., M.P.,
Prime Minister of Canada,
House of Commons,
Ottawa, Ontario.

Dear Prime Minister,

re: Hong Kong Inquiry

I have just had an opportunity of reading the communication dated July 11, 1942, addressed to you by Mr. George A. Drew, K.C., who acted as Counsel nominated by the Honourable Mr. Hanson, K.C., during the recent Hong Kong Inquiry and I have considered the question submitted as to whether or not it would be proper for you to table that communication before the House of Commons.

This document purports to disclose a very considerable number of facts and to refer to the contents of several documents said to have been put in evidence before the Commissioner during the recent Inquiry. For reasons hereinafter stated, I am not free to discuss the accuracy or inaccuracy of any such references.

At the outset of the Inquiry an Order-in-Council, P.C. 1639, was passed on March 2, 1942, which had the effect of clothing the Commissioner in this and any other investigation concerning the Armed Forces of Canada with all the powers and authority of a Judge of any Superior Court in Canada while exercising his judicial functions, including specifically the power and authority of making and enforcing any order made by him concerning any Inquiry held in camera in order to safeguard the secrecy of such Inquiry.

In the exercise of that authority, Sir Lyman P. Duff, Chief Justice of Canada, who sat as Commissioner in the Hong Kong Inquiry, ruled and directed that the Inquiry before him should be held in camera and it was held in camera. In my opinion, all Counsel who participated in the Inquiry were bound by, and by their continued presence, acquiesced in that ruling. It flows from such ruling that all persons, including Counsel, were specifically enjoined as to their duty to preserve secrecy as to testimony given,

documents

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C277930

documents produced and all other evidence placed before the Commissioner, and that order directed all persons not knowingly to infringe upon such secrecy.

At the conclusion of the hearing for the taking of testimony in this matter, and some days before the date fixed for completion of the hearing of oral argument, all Counsel concerned received notice from the Commissioner requiring them on the day of the final hearing of oral argument to deliver up to the Secretary of the Commission any and all transcripts of evidence, exhibits and copies thereof, written arguments and copies thereof, notes of evidence and any and all other writings and documents relating in any way whatsoever to the matters in question.

It appears from page 32 of Mr. Drew's communication that it purports largely to be based upon his written argument to the Commissioner, of which presumably therefore he retained a copy in his possession. In his letter he gives a number of verbatim quotations from the transcript of evidence and exhibits.

Mr. Drew's letter purports to give the effect of a number of confidential communications received by the Government of Canada from the Government of the United Kingdom, the disclosure of which was only consented to by the Government of the United Kingdom subject to a specific condition that the disclosure was to be limited to the Commissioner and Counsel only, and solely for the purpose of the Inquiry; and the Commissioner was not permitted to reproduce these communications in his report. Any disclosure, therefore, even to the House of Commons, would in my opinion be a violation of the substance of that condition.

If, therefore, Mr. Drew's communication is tabled by you before the House of Commons I am of the opinion that you will be violating a condition under which the Government of the United Kingdom consented to the disclosure to the Commissioner and Counsel of those telegrams.

I am, moreover, of the opinion that Mr. Drew's communication purports to contain a considerable number of extracts from evidence and reference to exhibits which do not appear in the published report of the Commissioner

and

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

and the Appendix to it. If, therefore, you should table the document you are, in my opinion, to that extent participating in and thereby condoning a violation of the order of secrecy with which the proceedings in camera were to be and were in fact conducted.

Yours faithfully,

GEO. A. CAMPBELL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

OFFICE OF THE PRIME MINISTER

MEMORANDUM

For the Prime Minister:

Mr. Ralston called this afternoon to say that Mr. George Campbell had had lunch with the Chief Justice and that he is feeling that the time has arrived when he should be given some defence against the attacks of Drew. He thinks, too, that Hanson should be taken to task for supporting Drew, particularly in view of the fact that his is the responsibility for Drew having been appointed as counsel.

I told Mr. Ralston, for the information of Mr. Campbell, that I believed you proposed to speak and to cover the defence of the Chief Justice, but that I did not know definitely of the plan you had in mind for dealing with the matter.

W. J. T.

July 22, 1942.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

OFFICE OF THE PRIME MINISTER C 277933

MEMORANDUM

Prime Minister

Hong Kong Enquiry
First Drew Letter

This is a note which I have made on what seems to me to the main point you had in mind in mentioning the matter to me last night(it refers to a marked passage at page 8 of the letter).

I have checked the communication referred to with Miss McKenzie of External Affairs, and I am satisfied that there was not at that date any other communication which could possibly give the interpretation which Drew puts upon it.

I have examined a number of other points upon which I will send you a further note at the first opportunity.

Jas.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Objection:

Mr. Drew states that on October 16th the United States War Department and Navy Department instructed their Pacific outposts to make their dispositions with due regard to the early possibility of war. He adds that you were informed that the United Kingdom Government was of the same opinion as the Government of the United States and that they were acting accordingly. It is (in Drew's view) "inconceivable" that you were not informed of the reaction of the British Government to this situation. He concludes: "I know that you were definitely informed on October 24th, which was three days before the troopship sailed from Vancouver with the Hong Kong Force.

Comment:

There is on file a most secret message of October 24th from Dominions Office repeating a telegram sent to H.M. Ambassador at Washington on October 18th. I cannot find in this message anything which lends colour to the categorical ~~colour~~ character of Drew's objection.

The message states that as the conduct of affairs in Japan had been placed in extremist hands (new Japanese Government, October 16) the U.K. and U.S. Governments, in conjunction, would have to take stock of the situation with special attention to:

a) the stimulus which the German advance on Moscow might give to Japan (possible early action)

b) effective pressure on Japan of a joint economic embargo

The message also envisages the possibility of an attack upon Russia "in the fairly near future"

The Ambassador was further informed that the U.K. Government had been content to leave the handling of the Japanese problem to the United States and to follow United States in their policy of maximum economic pressure. The position outlined in Mr. Churchill's broadcast of August 24 (support for U.S.) remained the same.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Comment (continued):

The message concludes "Naturally we should still prefer, if possible, to keep Japan out of the world conflict and to detach her from the Axis by some means short of war. If there is anything which the United States Government think we can do to deter Japan from war we should be glad to give it immediate consideration."

Mr. Drew bases a part of his contention on the Roberts' report on Pearl Harbor. It may be suggested that this report was of an enquiry concerning an attack on the United States territory, conducted by a United States Commission; and I submit that this must be kept in mind.

It may also be argued that the sending of an expedition to Hong Kong was in itself a part of the disposition made (in this instance) by the United Kingdom, "With due regard to the early possibility of war."
as a deterrent

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Prime Minister

Below are the two excerpts which I showed to you last night relating to the "deterrent" character of dispositions of forces in the Far East.

A. - 13. Far East. Security at least remains a vital interest, since on it depends our ability to (?hold the) sea communications of Australia, New Zealand, India and the Far East. Fortunately Japanese intervention is even less an immediate menace than the invasion of the United Kingdom. Fear of American intervention must be a powerful deterrent. Nevertheless the menace remains and before Singapore is secure more anti-aircraft, anti-tank and field artillery and air forces must be sent. (June 2, 1941)

B. - "We shall have to review movement of "Prince of Wales" when she is at Capetown in the light of the danger of "Tirpitz" breaking out, and of other operational possibilities, before the "Duke of York" is ready in December. We shall however make every effort to spare the "Prince of Wales" permanently and I am sure that you will agree that she will be the best possible deterrent to Japan."

(November 5, 1941)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277937 JAG/DR
20.7.42

SECRET

FOR THE PRIME MINISTER:

Hong Kong Enquiry
First Drew Letter

I attach some notes on the first part of Mr. Drew's letter (to page 13) on what might be called government policy. (i.e. references to proceedings in War Committee, or to what the Prime Minister was supposed to have known).

These notes are not concerned with the military question of training, which occupies some considerable part of the letter, nor with the technical question of loading the troopship at Vancouver, nor with the quasi-judicial question of the manner in which evidence about the loading is stated to have been obtained at Vancouver. This latter is a question for which the Minister of Justice should and must be answerable.

The note marked (6) sent to you on Saturday fits into this present set of notes.

Jag.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

SECRET

C 277938

1) Page 2

Objection:

The War Committee and the General Staff knew that an early attack was possible.

Comment:

The War Committee cannot claim omniscience any more than Mr. Drew. "Knew" is a categorical term; "possible" admits of a wide variation of time. I am not myself clear even at this date that any possibility of war necessarily would have determined against despatching the expedition from Canada

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

2) Page 2

Objection:

They (Force C) were unready for active service by any standards of training.

Comment:

Lack of or incompleteness of training had not prevented the despatch to Britain prior to October 27, 1941 of the 1st and 2nd Divisions, who would have had to undertake the active defence of Britain at any moment.

There were, at this date, some 110,000 men* on active service outside of Canada. The Army staff wished to avoid breaking up 4th Division formations in Canada. Of the non-divisional units available, I think it is certain these two (R.R. of C and W.G.) were as well-trained as any others. If the main question of sending a force at all were once taken and well-taken, then I think the actual state of training was certainly secondary.

* Active Army only (not including Navy or Air Force)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(3) Mr. Drew says the War Committee did not know that the mechanized equipment and transport vehicles for the Hong Kong Force had not reached the Force, until later than December 15th.

At War Committee, on December 19th, the Minister of National Defence reported that the vehicles were at Manila, on board the U.S. ship in which they had been loaded at Vancouver. There was then no chance of their reaching Hong Kong; it was unlikely they could be carried on to Singapore, and the War Committee agreed that they should be released to the United States forces at Manila, who had requested them. This was done.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

4) Page 4

Objection:

It was known that war with Japan was an early possibility

Comment:

See note under 1) above. I think the same answer applies as to "known" and to "possibilitiy."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

5) Page 8

Objection:

War Committee September 23.

No information regarding the military dispositions at Hong Kong -- no information of any kind upon which a military decision could be properly made.

Comment:

The proceedings of the War Committee necessarily are secret. Drew does not say where he got the information he sets out so positively. I would think it very wrong that he should make public such a charge unless he is prepared to substantiate it fully.

Secret:

The discussion in War Committee on the U.K. request to send a force to the Falkland Islands cannot publicly be referred to as an analogy; but from my own reading of the Minutes I find it difficult to believe the discussion on Hong Kong was any less thorough.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

7) Page 9

Objection:

Mistakes were made .. (affecting) men who went into what was known to be a probable theatre of war without even a fighting chance.

Comment:

The extent to which this force had or had not a "fighting chance" must be measured by the state of their training against the probable opposition they would have to meet. It must also be asked how seriously they were handicapped by lack of mobile equipment.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

8) Page 10

Objection:

You know that this finding of the Commission X is directly contrary to the facts

Comment:

This is a serious charge against the Commissioner. In our own records, I cannot find any "warning" message involving the disposition of Canadian forces (in this instance Naval and Air forces on patrol off the Pacific Coast) before November 5. On this date the Hong Kong expedition was afloat.

Note: X "We should remind ourselves once again that in October, 1941 there were no hostilities in the Pacific, and the best informed opinion available to the Canadian authorities was that hostilities would not arise in the near future."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

9) Page 11

Objection:

". . . the British Admiralty was acting upon the assumption that danger had increased in the Pacific and that in addition to the escort already arranged for the troopship, a cruiser escort was being provided from Manila to Hong Kong.

Comment:

The cruiser escort is not conclusive of increased danger, since similar escorts had been provided in some earlier cases. It may have been common prudence to provide some armed escort for a single vessel carrying 1985 officers and men in addition to its own crew.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

10) Page 11

Objection:

No communications with Canada House were produced.

Comment:

In this matter the main communications were either:

1) to and from Dominions office
2) between Canadian Military H.Q. in Britain and National Defence Department

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

11) Page 11

Objection:

" . . . I saw the unmistakable proof that you were warned days before the departure of this force that there was every reason to take stock of the situation in the Pacific and to anticipate the possibility of early hostilities."

Comment:

There had been every reason, "to take stock of the situation" at least since September 27, 1940, when Japan signed the Tripartite Pact in Berlin. The additional developments during October, 1941 may or may not have been reasons against the sending of the force.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

12) Page 12

Objection:

"You know that this statement (x) is also directly contrary to the facts"

Comment:

I submit you do not know, automatically. I think the Commissioner's statement is a fair one, and that it represented what was your own judgment in October, 1941. If on no other grounds, it was expected that this expedition would show that Canada's contribution was a part of the defence of freedom and free countries everywhere. I believed this then, and I still believe it now.

(x) "It is,.moreover, apparent that the consideration which in September actuated the decision to send the expedition, continued to operate with equal, and possibly increased force, up to the moment the expedition sailed on October 27"

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

13) Page 12

Objection:

This (see (12) above) is not a case of mere misinterpretation of evidence. The Report makes a positive misstatement of fact"

Comment:

A charge of this kind has to be proved, and I submit that Drew has not done so. I think (see 12) above) that the "consideration" mentioned by the Commissioner did continue to operate, and that no warning of the possibility of attack acted to displace it.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

14) Page 13

Objection:

"These words (Mr. Power's statement), not quoted or explained bh the Commissioner, cannot possibly be reconciled with the findings in his Report."

Comment:

Mr. Power was not alone in saying that "there was a very good chance of war breaking out with Japan." As suggested above (11), there had been some chance ever since September, 1940

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Jas. file

C 277951

JAG/Z
21.7.42

SECRET

FOR THE PRIME MINISTER:

Hong Kong Enquiry
Second Drew Letter

I. I have read this further letter with care, and should like to comment on a few points.

2. I am not concerned with Drew's objection that "you did your utmost to convince the people of this country that in my letter of July 11th I had gone beyond my rights in revealing the effect of communications between the British Government and the Government of Canada". The British Government did impose limitations upon the disclosure of certain communications, and for what I take to be adequate reasons. But I do not see that your statement was intended to give the effect which Drew represents.

3. I think Drew is incorrect in his further statement that the Government of Canada "had itself chosen the messages which it was prepared to produce and had itself imposed limitations on the extent to which they could be used." (italics mine)

It is true that the messages for which permission to make available was asked were specified as to number and date, but I was certain this was for convenience; and that the messages specified were in fact all of those which covered the points at issue.

The Government of Canada obviously would not be prepared to produce any message, or part of a message, for which permission could not be obtained. I am not aware that the Government of Canada imposed any limits on the extent to which messages could be used once permission had been secured. It was the Government at Ottawa which made the formal request, and this request would scarcely have been made unless it was intended that all the communications so covered should be used.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

JAG
file

C 277951

JAG/Z
21.7.42

SECRET

FOR THE PRIME MINISTER:

Hong Kong Enquiry
Second Drew Letter

1. I have read this further letter with care, and should like to comment on a few points.

2. I am not concerned with Drew's objection that "you did your utmost to convince the people of this country that in my letter of July 11th I had gone beyond my rights in revealing the effect of communications between the British Government and the Government of Canada". The British Government did impose limitations upon the disclosure of certain communications, and for what I take to be adequate reasons. But I do not see that your statement was intended to give the effect which Drew represents.

3. I think Drew is incorrect in his further statement that the Government of Canada "had itself chosen the messages which it was prepared to produce and had itself imposed limitations on the extent to which they could be used." (italics mine)

It is true that the messages for which permission to make available was asked were specified as to number and date, but I was certain this was for convenience; and that the messages specified were in fact all of those which covered the points at issue.

The Government of Canada obviously would not be prepared to produce any message, or part of a message, for which permission could not be obtained. I am not aware that the Government of Canada imposed any limits on the extent to which messages could be used once permission had been secured. It was the Government at Ottawa which made the formal request, and this request would scarcely have been made unless it was intended that all the communications so covered should be used.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

4. Drew suggests that it would be "most improper for the Commissioner to convey his interpretation to the public of the effect of these communications (see paragraph 3) and at the same time impose the condition that those who also knew what these messages said would not be in a position to inform the people of Canada that his interpretation was entirely wrong".

This seems to me a question of <u>interpretation</u>. I cannot find, on any reading of the report, that the Commissioner either intended to convey, or did in fact convey, such an interpretation.

I understand that Drew was nominated and appointed as Counsel for the Leader of the Opposition. I had not understood that he was also Counsel for Drew, but the quotation above almost suggests it.

5. Drew says that the Commissioner found in his Report "that there was nothing disclosed at the enquiry to indicate the early possibility of war with Japan. That finding is inconsistent with the facts disclosed at the enquiry".

This, again, seems to me a question of interpretation. The message which Drew says was sent to Pearl Harbour on October 16th was not of record in Ottawa on that date. Nor, I believe, was it of knowledge to our department until the Roberts Report was published. It was in the first instance of concern to United States forces in a defined area; and it would not in any automatic fashion come to Ottawa.

Jas.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Ottawa, July 23, 1942.

Memorandum for the Prime Minister:

Re: Mr. Drew's criticism of Hong Kong Expeditionary Force.

It is worth noting that Mr. Drew has changed the foundations of his criticism in the course of his attacks on the organization and despatch of the expeditionary force sent to Hong Kong.

On January 12th, 1942, Mr. Drew spoke in support of Mr. Meighen's election, and he alleged that the principal problem facing Canada was a lack of manpower for the armed forces. The experience at Hong Kong was proof of this. He said: "If we are to play our full part, Canada must put into operation immediately a just and courageous plan of selective service which will assure the complete mobilization of our manpower..... Let us face the shameful truth..... Let us consider the most terrible example of this shortage of men..... At the very last moment, a large number of men were attached to the forces leaving for Hong Kong in order that they might be brought up to strength. ..... Let that simple fact speak for itself and let that simple fact answer those who suggest that our need for men is being met by the present system." (Toronto Telegram, January 13, 1942)

After the publication of the Report, Mr. Drew abandoned his argument about the inadequacy of manpower, and found two new objections to government policy: (1) that the government and the military leaders are incompetent, and (2) that the government is endeavouring to hide its incompetency behind a veil of official secrecy. He said: "It is clear now that secrecy has served no purpose except to hide from the public the evidence of inexcusable blundering, confusion and incompetence which marked every stage of the proceedings from the time that this force was decided upon until it left Canada." (June 5th, reported in Globe and Mail of June 6th)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277954

Public apprehension on the subject of military leadership which has developed since the collapse of the Empire forces in Libya is now being exploited by Mr. Drew.

In like fashion, he is exploiting feeling which has developed on the subject of the Defence of Canada Regulations.

The Drew case has become a focal point of a number of political trends, many of a wholly antithetical inspiration, e.g.,

1. The feeling that the government wishes to limit the war effort and to defer unnecessarily to French Canada. (cf. Mr. Drew's comparison of his record with that of Mr. St. Laurent)

2. The feeling of lack of confidence in the General Staff.

3. The feeling of lack of confidence in the political capacity of the government apart from partisan consideration.

4. The belief that the government has unduly impaired civil liberty.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

SECRET

C277955

JAG/jg
26 July, 1942

Prime Minister

Hong Kong Report: Drew Letters

1) I attach the two excerpts from SATURDAY NIGHT (marked A and B) showing Sandwell's change of view. I have set out hereunder a comparison of the two.

	First Article (A)	Second Article (B)
a)	. . it appears to us to be highly improbable . . that there cannot have been anything in /the/ evidence which it would do the enemy any good to know . . . . Drew . . does not have to take the responsibility for revealing it, and the Govt does	Our objection to publicity for discussion of the evidence . . was based entirely on the belief that such discussion might bring out parts of the evidence which would be of value to the enemy . . it could not do the enemy any good whatever . . (adds: confirmed by the fact that the argument of possible assistance to the enemy has completely ceased to be used in the defence of the policy of suppression)

Comment:

If the argument in the first article is valid, then I cannot see how Drew's letter makes out the case represented in the second article. Drew bases most of his case upon the contents of documents which originated with the United Kingdom Government, and for which special permission to produce in evidence had to be obtained from London. Drew does not concentrate upon the points on which the Commissioner was critical (.e.g. despatch of transport by the Quartermaster-General's department), but upon information which he alleges was in the possession of the Government on a certain day in October, 1941, and upon which he thinks they ought to have reconsidered the whole expedition.

It is true that Drew does not have to take the responsibility for revealing the evidence, though his argument has never admitted this fact.

I was not aware that the argument of possible assistance to he enemy HAD ceased to be used in what Sandwell calls "the policy of suppression".

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277956

(b)	First Article (A)	Second Article (B)
	Sandwell says the matter (a) above does not appear to be of "major importance". He doubts whether any large part of the electorate accepts Drew's view, that the Commissioner must have been "either senile or excessively partisan". He adds: "The fate of the Hong Kong Expedition has no more to do with the matters at issue in the enquiry than with the weather on the day the expedition sailed . ."	Sandwell says that one of the reasons for not tablimg the letter (advanced only by Mr King) is that "the letter violates the rules of Parliamentary procedure by making an attack on the judiciary . . an INVALID ARGUMENT . . in any event this argument bars the letter only from introduction into parliamentary procedure and does not affect the question of publication".

Comment:

If Sandwell says that the matter is not of major importance one week, and the next week says an attack on the judiciary is an invalid argument, I cannot see how the two statements can possibly be reconciled. If the letter violates the rules of Parliamentary procedure by making an attack on the judiciary, I cannot see how this affects ONLY Parliamentary procedure. I think it must also equally affect the question of publication outside Parliament altogether, as by any standard the charges which Drew makes against the Commissioner (e.g. page 10 of first letter: "You know that this finding of the Commission is directly contrary to the facts") are serious charges. The burden of proof of such charges is upon Drew and no one else. Sandwell has previously said that the responsibility of revealing the evidence in not Drew's responsibility; but he does NOT say that the responsibility of proof of his charges is ALSO Drew's responsibility.

It would be a curious and anomalous situation if, just because a letter were excluded from Parliamentary procedure, it could be that token be published elsewhere.

8 8 8

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Further comment on Second Article (B)

* Sandwell suggests that the obligation of secrecy to the United Kingdom Government is an evasive device, and adds:

> "We have not the slightest doubt that the Canadian Government could secure the permission of the British Government to reveal everything in Colonel Drew's letter in five minutes; but it obviously will not ask for that permission, and nobody else can".

I think this is an unfair charge. I feel certain the United Kingdom Govt would NOT (repeat NOT) give such permission, and it was only with reluctance that they gave permission for certain secret messages to be produced at the enquiry at all. In these circumstances the Government of Canada could scarcely expect (or be expected) to ask permission again.

Even suppose Downing Street did give permission to reveal "everything in Colonel Drew's letter". I think there would still be strong reasons why the Government of Canada should not even then do so. I repeat that Drew is directing his attack at points upon which he thinks the Commissioner's findings are at variance with the facts. What other critics regard as "suppression of information" does not really extend to these particulars; and even in an enquiry of this kind I do not see that it is incumbent upon any government to divulge either the source or the channel or the nature of the communications which it receives from other governments.

** Sandwell says it is arguable that Colonel Drew made no more use of the confidential documents than the commissioner had already made in his report and appendix.

It is arguable, but I submit it is not true. For example Drew lays much stress upon certain messages of October 24, which do not appear in the Report or appendix at all. The whole point now is that Drew is trying to urge his case upon the strength of documents which were produced in evidence, but which do not form a part of the report. If the request of the United Kingdom Govt is to be respected, these documents cannot be published; and I think this ought to be pointed out. Looking at the character of the enquiry, I cannot see why an attempt should now be made to capitalize upon material which is not a part of the report.

*** Sandwell says there can have been no guarantee to any of the witnesses (other than to producers of international documents) that their evidence would be kept dark. He argues also that the Commissioner himself made large exceptions from

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

the order of secrecy when he referred in detail to much of the evidence, in his report and especially in the appendix.

But the Commissioner did not refer, in the report or the appendix, to documents, which always WERE secret, and which Drew is now arguing about in his letter (cf. again the message of October 24, 1941).

I assume it was for the Commissioner to decide how much of the evidence should be reproduced, either in a report or in an appendix. I do not know positively that nothing marked secret was not so reproduced, but I should doubt that it was.

Sandwell repeats Drew's position that that part of the evidence selected by the Commissioner for reproduction gives an unfair presentation of the facts and is unfair to certain witnesses.

I have suggested elsewhere (notes on first Drew letter) that these are questions of interpretation; that the onus of proof is upon Drew; and that I doubt that he has proved his case. In presenting the report of an enquiry conducted in camera (I am not here concerned with Drew's point whether the enquiry was or was not a "secret inquiry") the Commissioner would most certainly have to have regard to the question whether there would be any communication of information to the enemy (which Sandwell seems to doubt).

I have no means of judging what proportion of the evidence, either qualitatively or quantitively, appears in the report or the appendix. But the suggestion that the censors' veto on the publication of any of the evidence Not contained in the report is depriving members of Parliament, not to say the common people, from knowing something that they ought to know, does not seem to me to fit into the picture.

In other words, neither Drew (who was a counsel at the enquiry) nor members of Parliament, nor the general public, can claim to have any vested or proprietary interest in knowing or publishing ALL of the evidence that was before the enquiry. I may be wrong in this, but it seems to me that Drew's conduct suggests that he has such an interest as of right, which I would doubt.

I am not sure that I can argue this part of Sandwell's statement further. I think it is wrong to assume in advance that any action of the censors has deprived members of Parliament from knowledge of the facts; as I assume that in setting aside Parliamentary time for discussion of the report, the Government has it in mind to provide such information as it can which might properly supplement the report itself,

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Name of Publication Toronto Saturday Night

Date July 18, 1942

Subject HONG KONG / Royal Commission Report / Drew Letter

Hong Kong Secrecy

WE ARE not disposed to censure the Government for its attitude on the secrecy of the Hong Kong evidence. Opponents of the Government—and since it is a party Government it naturally has opponents—profess to believe that there cannot possibly have been anything in that evidence which it would do the enemy any good to know. This, as we have already noted, appears to us to be highly improbable, considering that the subject-matter of the inquiry must have ranged over the whole field of Canadian military preparation, transport facilities, training operations, equipment and so forth. It is true that with the lapse of time the information becomes less valuable to the enemy, and it is apparently on this factor that Col. Drew bases his confident assertion that it could all be revealed now without the slightest damage; but he does not have to take the responsibility for revealing it, and the Government does.

Nor does the matter appear to us to be of major importance. The whole of the evidence was available to the Commissioner and was weighed in his Report; and with all respect to Col. Drew we do not feel disposed to accept his view, which is in effect that the Commissioner must have been either senile or excessively partisan, and we doubt whether any large part of the electorate accepts it either. Meanwhile it is important to bear in mind that the fate of the Hong Kong expedition has no more to do with the matters at issue in the inquiry than with the weather on the day the expedition sailed. Hong Kong would have fallen just the same if the Canadian troops had been the most perfectly trained and equipped in the world; and the irresponsible sob-sisters of journalism who write as if somebody in Ottawa were responsible for the illnesses and deaths among the Canadian prisoners now in the hands of the Japanese are doing no good to Canadian morale or Canadian common sense.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS C 277960 Office of The Prime Minister B

Name of Publication Ottawa M. Citizen (copied from Toronto Saturday Night)

Date July 25, 1942.

Subject HONG KONG / Royal Commission Report / Drew Letter

More On The Drew Letter

"Saturday Night," having read the Canadian Press partial text, now changes its view

The question of the suppression by the censor of Colonel Drew's letter to the Prime Minister on the Hong Kong report will probably have moved on to a new stage before these lines are read, or may even have ceased to be a question altogether. As the considerations affecting it are entirely different from those which impelled us in the last week's issue to oppose the demand for a free discussion of the evidence referred to in the report, we have to set down briefly our view of what the present considerations are.

* * *

Our objection to publicity for discussion of the evidence in the Hong Kong inquiry was based entirely on the belief that such discussion might bring out parts of the evidence which would be of value to the enemy. We have since seen the condensed (7,500-word) version prepared for the press of Colonel Drew's letter to the Prime Minister, and we feel very confident that it could not do the enemy any good whatever. That confidence has been confirmed by the fact that the argument of possible assistance to the enemy has completely ceased to be used in the defence of the policy of suppression.

The arguments for suppression by the censor have not at the time of writing been put forward; the censor does not have to argue. But the arguments for not tabling the letter in the House of Commons have been put forward. They are three in number.

One of them is advanced only by Mr. King, and is the charge that the letter violates the rules of parliamentary procedure by making an attack upon the judiciary. This is, in our opinion, an invalid argument, because an attack upon a Chief Justice sitting as a commissioner is not an attack on the Chief Justice as a member of the judiciary; but in any event this argument bars the letter only from introduction into parliamentary procedure, and does not affect the question of publication.

* * *

The other two arguments are supplied by Mr. G. A. Campbell, counsel for the government in the inquiry. They are based on (1) the order of secrecy imposed on the commission's proceedings by the commissioner himself, under authority conferred on him by Order-in-Council, and (2) a specific understanding with the British government relating to the production of confidential documents.

The suppression of information on the ground that there is an obligation of secrecy to another government is one of the commonest devices of governments seeking to evade responsibility at home, and one of the most difficult to combat. We have not the slightest doubt that the Canadian government could secure the permission of the British government to reveal everything in Colonel Drew's letter in five minutes; but it obviously will not ask for that permission, and nobody else can.

It is arguable that in the special case of the documents covered by this "understanding" the censor's prohibition may be justified. It is also arguable that Colonel Drew made no more use of the confidential documents than the commissioner had already made in his report and appendix.

* * *

The use of the censorship to enforce the order of secrecy imposed by the commissioner in matters as to which there was no obligation to another government raises a most important question. The point here is that the commissioner himself made large exceptions from this order when he referred, in extensive detail, to much of the evidence in his report, and especially his appendix; there can therefore have been no guarantee to any of the witnesses (other than the producers of international documents) that their evidence would be kept dark.

Colonel Drew's position is that the items selected by the commissioner for revelation give an unfair presentation of the facts, and are unjust to certain withnesses. It is certainly an amazing situation when a commissioner, upon his own sole authority, and without any regard to the question of whether there will be any communication of information to the enemy, picks out certain parts of the evidence to quote in a government document and keeps all the rest from the knowledge even of members of Parliament, to say nothing of the common people; yet that is the situation produced by the censor's veto on the publication of anything in the Hong Kong evidence that is not contained in the Duff Report. Nothing could be more exactly calculated to give the Canadian public the idea that there is much in the Hong Kong evidence that the government is desperately anxious to hide.—B. K. Sandwell in "Saturday Night."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS C 277960 Office of The Prime Minister B

Name of Publication Ottawa M. Citizen (copied from Toronto Saturday Night)

Date July 25, 1942.

Subject HONG KONG / Royal Commission Report / Drew Letter

More On The Drew Letter

"Saturday Night," having read the Canadian Press partial text, now changes its view

The question of the suppression by the censor of Colonel Drew's letter to the Prime Minister on the Hong Kong report will probably have moved on to a new stage before these lines are read, or may even have ceased to be a question altogether. As the considerations affecting it are entirely different from those which impelled us in the last week's issue to oppose the demand for a free discussion of the evidence referred to in the report, we have to set down briefly our view of what the present considerations are.

* * *

Our objection to publicity for discussion of the evidence in the Hong Kong inquiry was based entirely on the belief that such discussion might bring out parts of the evidence which would be of value to the enemy. We have since seen the condensed (7,500-word) version prepared for the press of Colonel Drew's letter to the Prime Minister, and we feel very confident that it could not do the enemy any good whatever. That confidence has been confirmed by the fact that the argument of possible assistance to the enemy has completely ceased to be used in the defence of the policy of suppression.

The arguments for suppression by the censor have not at the time of writing been put forward; the censor does not have to argue. But the arguments for not tabling the letter in the House of Commons have been put forward. They are three in number.

One of them is advanced only by Mr. King, and is the charge that the letter violates the rules of parliamentary procedure by making an attack upon the judiciary. This is, in our opinion, an invalid argument, because an attack upon a Chief Justice sitting as a commissioner is not an attack on the Chief Justice as a member of the judiciary; but in any event this argument bars the letter only from introduction into parliamentary procedure, and does not affect the question of publication.

* * *

The other two arguments are supplied by Mr. G. A. Campbell, counsel for the government in the inquiry. They are based on (1) the order of secrecy imposed on the commission's proceedings by the commissioner himself, under authority conferred on him by Order-in-Council, and (2) a specific understanding with the British government relating to the production of confidential documents.

The suppression of information on the ground that there is an obligation of secrecy to another government is one of the commonest devices of governments seeking to evade responsibility at home, and one of the most difficult to combat. We have not the slightest doubt that the Canadian government could secure the permission of the British government to reveal everything in Colonel Drew's letter in five minutes; but it obviously will not ask for that permission, and nobody else can.

It is arguable that in the special case of the documents covered by this "understanding" the censor's prohibition may be justified. It is also arguable that Colonel Drew made no more use of the confidential documents than the commissioner had already made in his report and appendix.

* * *

The use of the censorship to enforce the order of secrecy imposed by the commissioner in matters as to which there was no obligation to another government raises a most important question. The point here is that the commissioner himself made large exceptions from this order when he referred, in extensive detail, to much of the evidence in his report, and especially his appendix; there can therefore have been no guarantee to any of the witnesses (other than the producers of international documents) that their evidence would be kept dark.

Colonel Drew's position is that the items selected by the commissioner for revelation give an unfair presentation of the facts, and are unjust to certain withnesses. It is certainly an amazing situation when a commissioner, upon his own sole authority, and without any regard to the question of whether there will be any communication of information to the enemy, picks out certain parts of the evidence to quote in a government document and keeps all the rest from the knowledge even of members of Parliament, to say nothing of the common people; yet that is the situation produced by the censor's veto on the publication of anything in the Hong Kong evidence that is not contained in the Duff Report. Nothing could be more exactly calculated to give the Canadian public the idea that there is much in the Hong Kong evidence that the government is desperately anxious to hide.—B. K. Sandwell in "Saturday Night."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Notes which Col. Ralston may possibly find useful.

(A] Drew's first statement:

An allegation that the findings of a judicial tribunal have no relation to the evidence is an allegation that the tribunal has not acted judicially; in other words, it is an allegation of judicial misconduct.

Where the tribunal is a Judge of forty years experience and the incumbent of the office of Chief Justice of Canada, who has spent a lifetime in considering and necessarily knows and is known to be fully acquainted with the relation between evidence and the conclusions to be drawn from it, a charge that his conclusions of fact in exercising judicial function have no relation to the evidence before him is necessarily a charge of a very grave misdemeanour.

Where the subject matter of investigation is of high political importance and where such incumbent has been called upon to investigate such matters judicially by the Governor-in-Council, acting in the name of the King and under statutory authority, such an allegation constitutes a very grave attack upon his judicial rectitude and is a very grave impeachment of the integrity of the judiciary of the country.

No public journal ought to publish such an allegation except in such circumstances in which it is prepared to go forward with a formal charge against the incumbent of the office of judicial misconduct calling for the action of Parliament.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

No Member of Parliament ought to countenance such a charge on the same condition.

This, of course, is fully compatible with the utmost freedom of respectful criticism of judicial conclusions in circumstances calling for such criticism.

In the present case, the incumbent of the office of Chief Justice of Canada is a Member of the Judicial Committee, the highest Court of appeal for the Empire, and has sat regularly in that tribunal and delivered judgments in appeals from Dominions and Colonies other than Canada. He has also sat as representative of Canada on international tribunals.

There may be occasion to refer to the fact that as regards the additions to the two battalions constituting the expeditionary force, the responsibility for the selection of these additions was that of Colonel Hennessy. The selections were in point of fact made either by Colonel Sutcliffe, the Officer Commanding the Winnipeg Grenadiers, or by Colonel Home, the Officer Commanding the Royal Rifles, or by persons acting with their consent and under their directions.

The point is not emphasized in the Report, because it is obviously a rather delicate one.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277963

Re: Hong Kong

Move the adjournment of the House under S.O. 31 for the purpose of discussing an urgent public matter, namely, "the importance of giving out now the actual facts connected with the Canadian Government's action in sending soldiers to the Far East, and the necessity of putting an end to the agitation caused by false reports at a time when the whole effort of the nation should be directed towards winning the war".

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

HOUSE OF COMMONS
CANADA
THE CLERK

ARTHUR BEAUCHESNE, C.M.G., LL.D., K.C.

OTTAWA
July 21st, 1942.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER:

Re : Hong Kong

It might be advisable to move the adjournment of the House under S. O. 31 for the purpose of discussing an urgent public matter, namely, "the importance of giving out now the actual facts connected with the Canadian Government's action in sending soldiers to the Far East, and the necessity of putting an end to the agitation caused by false reports at a time when the whole effort of the nation should be directed towards winning the war."

A.B.

Clerk of the
House of Commons.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT.
Epreuve illisible

C277965

HOUSE OF COMMONS
CANADA
THE CLERK

ARTHUR BEAUCHESNE, C.M.G., LL.D., K.C.

OTTAWA
July 21st, 1942.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER:

With reference to the contemplated debate of the Hong Kong expedition, we must keep in mind that it will not be possible to take the matter up on the motion to go into Supply on Thursday, Friday or Saturday, because the Speaker has to leave the chair without question put on those days. Notice might be given of a motion dealing with the matter but a delay of forty-eight hours would take place before the House could act on that notice. There may be objections to announcing a debate of that character long beforehand.

I beg to suggest the following as the best course to follow:

When the orders of the day are called, either on Thursday, Friday or Saturday, let the Prime Minister make a lengthy statement with regard to the Hong Kong expedition. He cannot at this stage make a motion unless notice has been given. After the Prime Minister will have spoken, the Leader of the Opposition will naturally want to reply. Others will follow, and before a general debate takes place, the Speaker will have to ask unanimous consent to allow the matter to be fully discussed. The House will agree to that.

A.B.

Clerk of the
House of Commons.

Mr King K. B. suggest that a motion to adjourn under standing order 31 - would be equally useful - a fact right to better.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

OFFICE OF THE PRIME MINISTER

MEMORANDUM

Mr King

Might it not be pointed out that the Commissioner had a duty to report and complete discretion.

Mr Drew had no such functions and no such right.

The report- story says the Commissioner appointed him "assist" the Commissioner. He was not appointed to attack it.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

OFFICE OF THE PRIME MINISTER

MEMORANDUM

Moreover he alone had authority to decide what evidence should be disclosed & what should not. No similar authority was vested in anyone else.

WLP

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

~~(A) Drew's first statement:~~

Findings and conclusion of fact judgment handed down

An allegation that the findings of a judicial tribunal have no relation to the evidence is an allegation that the tribunal has not acted judicially; in other words, it is an allegation of judicial misconduct.

Where the tribunal is a Judge of forty years experience and the incumbent of the office of Chief Justice of Canada, who has spent a lifetime in considering and necessarily knows and is known to be fully acquainted with the relation between evidence and the conclusions to be drawn from it, a charge that his conclusions of fact in exercising judicial function have no relation to the evidence before him is necessarily a charge of a very grave misdemeanour.

Where the subject matter of investigation is of high political importance and where such incumbent has been called upon to investigate such matters judicially by the Governor-in-Council, acting in the name of the King and under statutory authority, such an allegation constitutes a very grave attack upon his judicial rectitude and is a very grave impeachment of the integrity of the judiciary of the country.

No public journal ought to publish such an allegation except in ~~such~~ circumstances in which it is prepared to go forward with a formal charge against the incumbent of the office of judicial misconduct calling for the action of Parliament.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C277966

OFFICE OF THE PRIME MINISTER

MEMORANDUM

Mr King

Might it not be pointed out that the Commissioner had a duty to report and complete discretion.

Mr Drew had no such function and no such right.

The report- story says the Commissioner appointed him "assistant" the Commissioner. He was not appointed to attack it.

REPEAT
REPETER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

OFFICE OF THE PRIME MINISTER

MEMORANDUM

Moreover he alone had authority to decide what evidence should be disclosed & what should not. No similar authority was vested in anyone else.

WLP

REPEAT
REPETER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve Illisible

The Prime Minister

REPEAT
REPETER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

~~(A) Drew's first statement.~~

Findings and conclusions of fact in judgment handed down

An allegation that the findings of a judicial tribunal have no relation to the evidence is an allegation that the tribunal has not acted judicially; in other words, it is an allegation of judicial misconduct.

Where the tribunal is a Judge of forty years experience and the incumbent of the office of Chief Justice of Canada, who has spent a lifetime in considering and necessarily knows and is known to be fully acquainted with the relation between evidence and the conclusions to be drawn from it, a charge that his conclusions of fact in exercising judicial function have no relation to the evidence before him is necessarily a charge of a very grave misdemeanour.

Where the subject matter of investigation is of high political importance and where such incumbent has been called upon to investigate such matters judicially by the Governor-in-Council, acting in the name of the King and under statutory authority, such an allegation constitutes a very grave attack upon his judicial rectitude and is a very grave impeachment of the integrity of the judiciary of the country.

No public journal ought to publish such an allegation except in ~~such~~ circumstances in which it is prepared to go forward with a formal charge against the incumbent of the office of judicial misconduct calling for the action of Parliament.

REPEAT
REPETER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277968

No Member of Parliament ought to countenance such a charge on the same condition.

This, of course, is fully compatible with the utmost freedom of respectful criticism of judicial conclusions in circumstances calling for such criticism.

In the present case, the incumbent of the office of Chief Justice of Canada is a Member of the Judicial Committee, the highest Court of appeal for the Empire, and has sat regularly in that tribunal and delivered judgments in appeals from Dominions and Colonies other than Canada. He has also sat as representative of Canada on international tribunals.

REPEAT
REPETER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C277969

Crerar

Request - from Sweden

Request contains

Appendix drawn

= a report.

Report shows danger lack of information - re Japan

War Committee

War Committee Major Clay would "Visit" Japan

(Re - U.S. information

Joint Defence Board

Will have found out why they

Cable - telegram.

Pte from charge meant men.

Time of enactment of war measures Canada (= war regulations -)

"add hard boiled realist".

Canada did not Minister for herself - Will have shelter ordered at Bay Roy.

Cleavage must be between Churchill defeatist or Br. or US

Subtle flowing of blame on Brit Govt.

REPEAT
REPETER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C277970

HOUSE OF COMMONS
CANADA

REPEAT
REPETER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277971

Re Hong Kong

Purpose of procedure

Sounder & Mr Hosken on wed. re
amount of subsidy - and forum in order
that better & the able to bring a Report
Comm. how framed for debate, carried
movement - after budget. & Bill &c.

Sea transport agreed to do on Thursday.
Thursday asked to go on Friday
Friday asked if we would meet (to form committee
to agreed & understanding subject
(in part) when report is
Sol. wants to change form. -
if unless & we will suffer
reasoning U.K.'s learning. Should
attendance -
(all probable) -
Mr Eggleston might have prepared brief

Effect of statute - vote against amount & dispute in Com
Draw on Draft.
Mr Ilsley on Mr Fielding
Mr Gardiner, Solicitor in Dept of Fisheries.
E. J of Fisheries, charged with act-
ivities contrary to facts.

Book out re Draft.

Re Malcolm: - Should draw confid-
ence
Labour Opposition secure;

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C277972 Different zones

(1) The whole area of

(3) Greater of amounts of Brus. allowance

(2) Greater of British Govts allowance in locality of consumption

4. Brus no. base limits

5. Department of Defence —

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

OFFICE OF THE PRIME MINISTER

MEMORANDUM

C2: 974

To the Prime Minister:

The list of telegrams mentioned in our telegram to D.O. of March 19. was communicated to Mr. Read by Mr. Dyde - special Assistant to the Minister of National Defence

(2). It did not contain Circ. M.338 of Oct. 24

(3). We transmitted the request we received. - There was no question at all of our refusing to ask for permission to release M.338. to the Commission

W.L.M.K.

~~Join in 3+2 with the letter - if you would like to see them~~

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C277975

O T T A W A,
August 6, 1942.

Dear Sir Shuldham,

I am enclosing herewith Copy No. 23 of a copy of the letter addressed to me by Lt. Col. George A. Drew on the subject of the Hong Kong Enquiry. I should be grateful if this copy might be handed to His Excellency for his information.

Yours sincerely,

Sir Shuldham Redfern, K.C.V.O.,
Secretary to His Excellency
The Governor General,
Government House,
O T T A W A .

jag

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(DA/506)

HONOURS

C277976

DECORATIONS and AWARDS

Exhibit

GENERAL: Civilian Honours
Consideration by Cabinet
Communications with United Kingdom Government — 1

AWARDS CO/ORDINATION COMMITTEE
(created under Submission to the King, dated October 28, 1942)

Notes on procedure, terms of reference; also re Civilian Committee on Recommendations — 2

CANADA MEDAL and Proposed Canadian Order
submission re approved by the King July 17, 1943
proposals re conditions of award, numbers &c. — 3

PRIVY COUNCIL OF THE UNITED KINGDOM, appointment of Canadians to:
re: the late Rt. Hon. A.B. PURVIS (1940)
" " " " Senator DANDURAND (1941)
Rt.Hon. Vincent MASSEY (1941)
Rt. Hon. J.L. ILSLEY (1946)
Rt. Hon. L.S. St.LAURENT (1946)
Rt. Hon. C. D. Howe, June (1946) — 4

INVESTITURES at Government House, Ottawa and elsewhere in Canada, procedure at — 5

SPECIAL COMMITTEES OF THE HOUSE OF COMMONS
1919 - Nickle Resolution re TITLES
1942 - Special Committee on Honours & Decorations — 6

SUGGESTIONS for recipients (Canadian) of honours and awards — 7

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277977

CANADA

CIVILIAN HONOURS

General

Consideration by Cabinet

Communications with United Kingdom Government

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

HONOURS AND DECORATIONS

(7) Consideration by Cabinet , November 1940 (see Note 2)

Note: 1 War Committee of Cabinet on November 19, 1940, that a Special Committee of the House of Commons should be appointed to study the question and submit recommendations to Parliament.

2 Views of Council (see Confidential Telegram, XA to HCL, No. 1768, November 9, 1940)

a) not considered possible under present circumstances to make recommendations for awards (of orders of chivalry) in view of House of Commons Resolutions of 1919;

b) discussion in the House at that time indicated that resolution applied to wartime as well as to peacetime awards and covered junior as well as senior ranks of orders of chivalry;

c) recommendations could not therefore be made for such distinctions unless this Resolution were first rescinded or revised.

3 Following conclusion therefore reached:

a) under present circumstances recommendations for any ranks of orders of chivalry cannot be made for persons domiciled or ordinarily resident in Canada serving in United Kingdom forces or for any members of Canadian forces, including those who are members of or attached to British units or formations;

b) this provision would not, however, be construed as extending to the

Empire Gallantry Medal, or the
British Empire Medal for meritorious service, or the
Distinguished Service Order, or to the
George Cross or
George Medal or to
any of the ordinary medals or to mentions or commendations.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Reg

D/C 277979

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE LONDON, December 7, 1940.

CODE

NO. 2031

No. 2031. Following from Ralston for the Prime Minister, Begins:

Will be seeing His Majesty Tuesday and would like to be up to date regarding any developments since leaving concerning honours and awards. Has matter been mentioned in the House? Have prospects crystallized at all for consideration of Nickle Resolution as to other than titular honours, and what is foreseen now as probable course of events which might lead to reconsideration? Would appreciate indication of anything I might say beyond statement matter is governed by Nickle Resolution, and that necessarily no action can be taken until House reconsiders this Resolution and approves modification. Making excellent recovery. Much preparatory work done. Beginning Monday headquarters will be at Dorchester Hotel. War Exchange conservation measure has had a most enthusiastic and appreciative acceptance here. Ends.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa, 7:15 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

D/A C277980

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA.

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

CODE

NO. 1917

OTTAWA, December 8th, 1940

Your telegram No. 2031 of December 7th. Following for Ralston from the Prime Minister, Begins:

Situation re honours remains exactly as it was when you left. Not a question raised or word said in House about subject. Quite clearly members generally believe Nickle resolution will be held to, and wish to have it so. My personal view is, it would be well for all to let sleeping dogs lie until we are a little more certain of the New Order for which the war is being fought. Greatly pleased to know of your splendid progress. Continue to rest all you can. Ends.

Sent to w.o. 6 Dec 40
10 - HP 40 IC

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

A C 277983

December 19, 1941.

Dear Sir:

Word has been received from Canada House to the effect that the Submission to the King, dated October 30, 1941, with regard to the acceptance and wearing of foreign decorations by civilian personnel who are Canadian nationals and by personnel of His Majesty's Armed Forces, was signed by His Majesty on November 11. The regulations are now effective.

They were made by Order in Council P.C. 8317, dated October 28, 1941, and were subject to approval by the King. They read as follows:

(1) Civilian personnel, who are Canadian nationals, and personnel of Canadian Armed Forces, may accept and wear, without restriction, all decorations and medals (other than awards in orders of chivalry) conferred by Allied Powers for service in connection with the prosecution of the present war.

(2) Foreign personnel, accepted for service in the Canadian Armed Forces, may be permitted to wear foreign decorations or ribbons when in uniform; such permission to be restricted to decorations of a fully official character conferred by a country in alliance with or associated with or cooperating with this country in the present war.

(3) Any permission, previously granted, for the wearing by Canadian nationals of decorations and medals awarded by any country engaged directly or indirectly in hostilities against this country (or against any country in alliance or association with this country), is hereby withdrawn.

The Deputy Minister
of National Defence for Air Services,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

It is assumed that it will be desirable to take special action with regard to publicity. The navy, the army, and the air force are all interested, but the regulations apply also to civilians which would bring in the Prime Minister's office. It will be necessary, therefore, to consider two points:

(a) Preliminary newspaper publicity, and

(b) Formal publication.

With regard to general publicity and having in mind that the immediate action concerns naval awards, it is suggested that steps should be taken by the Minister of National Defence for Naval Services to provide for any general publicity. It is understood that the Minister's office has been in consultation with the Polish Consul General who has in mind special arrangements with regard to the Polish awards. A general press statement dealing with the regulations as such would, therefore, need to be timed so as to precede any special publicity with regard to the Polish awards.

Communications are being sent at once to the Belgian Minister as well as to the Polish Consul General, and it is probable that the Belgian Minister will want to make his arrangements so as to follow the Polish awards. Normally, the Belgian awards would precede the Polish but, in view of the fact that there has already been an announcement in England of the Polish awards, and, in view of the fact that they relate mainly to the work of the Restigouche which took place a long time ago, it would be possible to justify proceeding first with the Polish awards.

Copies of this letter are being sent to the Prime Minister, for information, and also to the Director of Public Information.

Yours sincerely,

Under-Secretary of State
for External Affairs

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

C27798 HT&D

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA
TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

IMMEDIATE

CODE

NO. 191

Ottawa, January 31, 1942.

Please obtain complete information concerning Chatfield Committee which deals with medals and decorations. Particularly following information is required:

(1) Authority establishing Committee.

(2) Terms of Reference.

(3) Personnel and representation.

(4) Function.

(5) Whether this Committee operates as a Standards Committee establishing either basis of award or propriety of awards in individual cases.

Please cable answers to particular questions not later than Monday afternoon if possible, and send by first available mail any documents relating to this Committee.

W

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

H T 4D

TELEGRAM C277984

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE

CODE LONDON, February 2nd, 1942.

NO. 314

No. 314. Your telegram No. 191 of January 31st.

Chatfield Committee deals solely with selection of civil defence awards. I assume therefore, that what you have in mind is Honours in War or Horace Wilson Committee which is central Committee concerned with standards in awards both to services and civil population. On this assumption, following are answers to your questions:

(i) The Committee was established on authority of His Majesty the King.

(ii) The Committee was set up to deal with general questions relevant to grants of honours, decorations and medals in time of war.

(iii) Personnel are as follows:

Admiralty. The Permanent Secretary, and Chairman of Admiralty Honours and Awards Committee (Vice Admiral Binney).

War Office. The Permanent Under-Secretary of State, and Military Secretary (Lieutenant General Floyer-Acland).

Air Ministry. The Permanent Under-Secretary of State, and the member of the Air Council for Personnel, (Air Marshal Babington).

Colonial Office. The Permanent Under-Secretary of State.

The Private Secretary to The King.

The Secretary of Central Chancery, Orders of Knighthood.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

The Private Secretary to the Prime Minister.

A Treasury official, Sir Robert Knox is Secretary of the Committee.

(iv) The Committee deals with standards and numbers of awards to be made available to the various services, members of the civil population, Civil Service etc., and Chatfield Selection Committee on Civil Defence Awards reports to it. It is not a Selection Committee and, as you are aware, selection questions are dealt with by special committees in the three services of the Ministry.

(v) The Committee therefore is a Standard Committee establishing the basis of awards but not the propriety of the awards in individual cases.

The Committee has issued a large number of reports on a variety of subjects, and I understand that some of these have been sent forward to you through Dominions Office. There are no documents available which give anything in the nature of a full description of the machinery of this Committee and various other Committees connected with honours. The working of these Committees is, on paper at least, extremely complicated, but Sir Robert Knox is Permanent Secretary to all the different Committees, and the Under-Secretaries of State for the various Government Departments mentioned in (iii) above are ex officio members of the most of these Committees. If any other Government Departments are involved, Permanent Under-Secretaries of State of these Departments are co-opted on to the Committee, e.g. if the question of Civil Defence is under discussion

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TELEGRAM

C 277986

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

the Permanent Under-Secretaries of State for Home Security and Home Office are co-opted on to the Committee.

If there are further specific questions on which more detailed information is required I should be glad to be informed and I will make further enquiries.

MASSEY

Rec'd, 5:55 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

H C D 277987

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CODE

NO. 361

LONDON, February 9, 1942.

No. 361. My telegram No. 288 of January 24th. Following are observations of Buckingham Palace on submissions re decorations contained in your despatch No. 773.

1. They state that the purpose of paragraph 2 (b) (iv) in memorandum of recommendations is not entirely clear, but that His Majesty The King will be prepared to give his approval on the understanding that no award will be made by the Governor General without prior submission for His Majesty's approval. In such cases submission will, The King assumes, be transmitted to him by the Governor General direct. The King also assumes that it is intended to conform to operational scales of awards already adopted in the United Kingdom.

2. Your assumption that arrangements approved by The King for over-riding provisions in any other instruments is correct and steps will be taken to amend instruments in question.

3. To avoid possible confusion between "mentions" and "commendations" following amendments are suggested. Insert words "and mentions" after word "commendation" in paragraph 2 (b) (ii): in paragraph 3 (a), first paragraph : in paragraph 3 (c), first paragraph. Insert the words "and commendations and mentions" after the words "periodical award" in paragraph 3 (a) first paragraph.

MASSEY

Rec'd 2:51 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

H of D
½ HC/L

JER/MJS
Feb.16/42

C 277988

NOTE FOR THE PRIME MINISTER - CANADA HOUSE STAFF.

1. There is annexed a copy of a letter from Mr. Massey, in which he sets forth very clearly and very fairly, the problem which is presented by the position of the civilian employees of the Canadian Government in active theatres of war.

2. Mr. Massey makes out a strong case for extending the scope of awards so as to include the civilian employees in London.

3. It is suggested that this letter might be brought to the attention of Mr: Power and Mr. McLarty. When the Select Committee of the House is set up, Mr. Power might want to bring to the attention of the Committee the point which is dealt with in Mr. Massey's letter.

4. In the event that there is any relaxation in the rules governing awards, in order to meet the position of the Armed Forces, it might be thought advisable to include also members of the Public Service, or Canadian civilians generally who are carrying on in the public service, facing dangers within actual theatres of war.

PM
Feels this is the right course

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY 277989

Office of the
High Commissioner for Canada
Canada House, London,S.W.I.

No. 676 24th December, 1941.

Sir:

1. I beg to refer to Mr. Pearson's letter of the 5th of December dealing with the subject of honours and awards to members of the Canadian Forces and others. I should be most grateful if I could be kept in touch with any developments in connection with the proposed Resolution dealing with this subject. I note from your telegram No. 2044 that, in any case, no change is to be made in the existing situation, as far as the 1919 Resolution of the House of Commons is concerned, before the new year.

2. I observe that the proposed new Resolution is to raise the question regarding awards to "persons other than members of the Armed Forces". I appreciate the fact that those who drafted this Resolution had in mind the peculiar character of the present war which has involved civilians in so many of the dangers, hardships and responsibilities to which only members of the Armed Forces have been exposed in previous wars. It is evident that an important point arises in connection with the definition of these "persons other than members of the Armed Forces". Such a category no doubt is intended to include auxiliary organisations serving the personnel of the navy, army and air force, and members of civil defence bodies such as the fire fighting unit which is being sent to this country from Canada.

3. There are, of course, as I need hardly point out, a considerable number of Canadian officials serving in this country in a purely civilian capacity. This group includes not only the staff of Canada House, but the staffs of the Canadian Charge d'Affaires to France, Belgium and the Netherlands, the Department of Munitions and Supply, the Canadian Government Trade Commission Services in the United Kingdom, the Canadian Treasury Office at Lancaster, the staff of the Scientific Liaison Officer (National Research Council of Canada), etc. These civilian employees of the Canadian Government have been called upon to shoulder special responsibilities resulting from the war and have been exposed to the same dangers as members of the staffs of the armed forces in London, as for example the staff Canadian Military Headquarters. Indeed in many cases civilian employees have been doing very similar work to that done by members of the service staffs. I feel that you would agree that a serious injustice would arise if such persons were not made eligible for the same awards. Indeed a most anomalous situation would be created. For instance a worker in the Red Cross Society, a war correspondent, or a Y.M.C.A. officer might benefit under the terms of the proposed Resolution whereas a member of the Canadian offices, whose work is not less important and who is exposed to the same incidental risks, would be excluded. Other anomalies would result if Canadian Government civilian employees were barred: Lt. Colonel Simson, for instance, who is seconded to the High Commisssioner's Office from the Department of National Defence at Ottawa and has for some time been performing the functions of Assistant Secretary in this Office, presumably would be eligible whereas his colleagues would not.

4. I hope that it will not be thought that I am placing any undue emphasis on the services which Canada House or the other

The Right Honourable
the Secretary of State
for External Affairs,
Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Canadian Government offices in Great Britain have been able to render since this war began, but I feel it my duty to point out that the members of their staffs who have since the beginning of the war carried on their work amid all the difficulties and dangers resulting from it, should be eligible to receive any appropriate honours and decorations proposed under the terms of the draft Resolution.

I have the honour to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant,

(SGD) VINCENT MASSEY

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C277990

Canadian Government offices in Great Britain have been able to render since this war began, but I feel it my duty to point out that the members of their staffs who have since the beginning of the war carried on their work amid all the difficulties and dangers resulting from it, should be eligible to receive any appropriate honours and decorations proposed under the terms of the draft Resolution.

I have the honour to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant,

(SGD) VINCENT MASSEY

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26.J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

D & A C 277991

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE

CYPHER

NO. 2476

LONDON, October 9th, 1942.

No. 2476. Following for the Prime Minister from Ralston, repeat to Power and Macdonald, Begins:

It would be highly unfortunate if Canadians were not to appear in New Year's Honours List. If this is to be done I am impressed with extreme urgency for immediate action. First necessity is to obtain allotment of numbers of decorations. As Canadians have not received periodical awards during this war, I feel that an initial allotment larger than normal should be requested to compensate for this. Suggest I be authorised to request information re number of allotments which can be made available for Navy, Army, Air Force and if desired for civilian personnel.

HIGH COMMISSIONER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277992
File No.19-K-39C

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA.

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN, LONDON.

No. 1885

IMMEDIATE

CYPHER

Ottawa, October 14, 1942.

Your telegram No. 2476 October 9, 1942.

Following from War Committee of the Cabinet to Ralston. BEGINS:

The question raised in your telegram with regard to the New Years Honors List has been considered by the War Committee which is in agreement with you as to the extreme urgency for immediate action. It is desired that you should request information as to the number of allotments which could be made available for Navy, Army, Air Force and Civilian Personnel for a New Years List, bearing in mind the need to take into account the fact that the Canadians have not been receiving periodical awards during this war. ENDS.

Secretary of State
for External Affairs.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277993

H. of A want

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE

CYPHER

LONDON, October 29th, 1942.

NO. 2645

No. 2645. Your telegram No. 1885 of October 14th.

As a result of informal discussions with the Honours in War Committee, in which the three Service Heads and myself have participated, the following scale of Honours and Awards for the half yearly Honours Lists for the New Year 1943 and Birthday 1943 would seem appropriate. These figures represent what the Honours in War Committee consider would be reasonable and acceptable recommendations to submit to His Majesty for the two next half yearly lists. They are based on the half yearly scales for the service and civilians as applicable in the United Kingdom, plus 100% (in consideration of the fact that Canadians have not been receiving periodical Awards during the war) the addition being divided as evenly as possible between the New Year's Honours List 1943 and the Birthday Honours List 1943. By spreading the additional Honours for Canadians over two lists an excessively large New Year's List would be avoided. The three Service Heads and myself are in agreement with the United Kingdom authorities that this is desirable.

The lists of Honours follow:

Service Awards.

C.B.

New Year's Honours List 1943 - R.C.N. 1, Army 4, R.C.A.F.2.

Birthday Honours List 1943 - R.C.N. 0, Army 4, R.C.A.F. 1.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277994

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

C.B.E.

New Year's List - R.C.N. 1, Army 5, R.C.A.F. 2.

Birthday List - R.C.N. 1, Army 0, R.C.A.F. 1.

O.B.E.

New Year's List - R.C.N. 2, Army 14, R.C.A.F. 3.

Birthday List - R.C.N. 1, Army 13, R.C.A.F. 2.

M.B.E.

New Year's List - R.C.N. 5, Army 29, R.C.A.F. 9.

Birthday List - R.C.N. 4, Army 28, R.C.A.F. 9.

B.E.M. (Military Division)

R.C.N. between 75% and 100% of the M.B.E. figure, Army probably about 50% and not exceeding 100% of the M.B.E. figure, R.C.A.F. not exceeding 120% of the M.B.E. figure.

O.B.E. (Reserve Army)

New Year's List 3, Birthday List 3.

M.B.E. (Reserve Army)

New Year's List 6, Birthday List 6.

B.E.M. (Reserve Army)

New Year's List 8, Birthday List 7.

R.R.C.

New Year's List - R.C.N. 1, Army 3, R.C.A.F. 1.

Birthday List - R.C.N. 1, Army 3, R.C.A.F. 1.

A.R.R.C.

New Year's List - R.C.N. 1, Army 6, R.C.A.F. 1.

Birthday List - R.C.N. 1, Army 6, R.C.A.F. 1.

(Any of the three R.R.C's for the Army unused may be converted to A.R.R.C. and added to this quota of six in the same list).

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443.

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277995

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

Civil Honours.

C.M.G.

New Year's List 9, Birthday List 9.

C.B.E.

New Year's List 13, Birthday List 14.

O.B.E.

New Year's List 44, Birthday List 43.

M.B.E.

New Year's List 99, Birthday List 99.

B.E.M. (Civil Division)

In the region of 50 to 75 a half year, the 50% increase being included in the figure here shown.

The proposed scales for the military services are based on the number of personnel in Non Operational Commands, that is to say in the R.C.N., on the numbers not serving at sea; in the Army on personnel serving in Canada or in the United Kingdom and in the R.C.A.F. on the numbers of personnel in Canadian Air Force Headquarters in the United Kingdom and on those in the Non Operational Commands in Canada.

The basic military scales will be subject to review if there is a substantial change, upwards or downwards, in the numbers of personnel in the Non Operational categories in any service.

The R.C.N. serving at sea and the R.C.A.F. serving in Operational Commands in the United Kingdom or in Canada will receive their Awards, whether for gallantry or for continuous good service from the appropriate operational quotas.

The Merchant Navy has been omitted from the above list

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

277996

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

because it was thought that it might be desired to put the recommendations for the half yearly list for Canadian Merchant Seamen through the United Kingdom Department of War Transport in the same way that gallantry awards for Canadian Merchant Seamen in United Kingdom registered ships are dealt with at present. The advantage of this would be that as the merchant shipping registry in Canada is relatively small and so many Canadian merchant seamen are serving in ships of United Kingdom registry, they would get fuller recognition by this means. This would of course be a question for the appropriate Canadian authorities to decide but if they agree with the course suggested above it would be desirable to consult the United Kingdom Ministry of War Transport re recommendations for Canadian Merchant Seamen for the New Year's Honours List.

The Honours in War Committee point out that the above allocations do not include any recommendations for Honours above the C.M.G. and the C.B. They enquire whether it is proposed to proceed with the submission to His Majesty for the establishment of a Canadian Order as recommended by the MacMillan Committee. They point out that it would seem to be a matter for urgent consideration as to whether the constitution of the Canadian Order can be got into final shape and approved by The King in time for the inclusion of recommendations in the New Year's Honours List; otherwise the lists will presumably have to appear in incomplete form as there will be certain very senior officers in all three services for whom no suitable Award would be available, in view of the fact that C.B.'s and

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 277997

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

- 5 -

LONDON,

C.B.E.'s are not normally available in the United Kingdom to officers of the seniority of Vice Admiral, Lieutenant General, Air Marshal or above.

MASSEY

Rec'd 6.11 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

D OA 277998

JER/EW
Nov.9/42

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER

CIVILIAN AWARDS

1. Two questions have arisen with regard to Civilian Awards.

2. The first question arises as a result of discussions by the Minister of National Defence, during his recent visit to England. As a result of a decision of a War Committee of the Cabinet, the Minister took up the question of allotment while he was in London, and later Mr. Massey and service representatives consulted with the Honours in War Committee and with the secretariat at the Palace with a view to ascertaining the allotment which would be likely to meet with the King's approval. Mr. Massey reported on possible quotas for the Navy, Army and the Air Force and also upon possible quotas of Civilian Awards, having in mind the New Year and the Birthday lists of 1943.

3. It becomes necessary to consider the extent to which Civil Awards should be made available at the present stage of the war.

4. We have information from our Canadian liaison officer with the Royal Norwegian Air Force, that R.N.A.F. Headquarters in London have under consideration a series of awards for persons closely associated with the Norwegian activities in this country. This series of awards includes awards to the following civilians:

Hon. C.G. Power,	Mr. Robertson,
Mr. Duncan,	Mr. Pearson,
Mr. Norman,	Mr. Wilson.

It will be observed that ~~three~~ two on this list are from the Department of the External Affairs, two from the Department of National Defence for Air, one from the Department of Transport, and one is a Minister of the Crown.

5. Other cases in which Civilian Awards have been given by foreign governments, have been outside persons having long associations with the foreign government. They have been considered and approved by the Prime Minister with the possible exception of cases in which the Prime Minister has approved a type of recognition and the actual exception of awards made without consultation. The sort of cases involved have been those in which Canadians have served for many years as honorary consuls, or cases in which there has been some other long standing association with the foreign government. There have been no cases in which there has been a substantial number of awards. There have been, of course, the two incidents of the Polish and Belgian Military Awards which were subject to a general approval and which were limited in their scope.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

6. The following questions of policy required consideration:

(a) Whether it would be desirable for foreign governments to defer civilian awards until settlement of the general policy to be followed by the Canadian Government in dealing with the problem of civilian awards. Awards by foreign governments would then be restricted, for the time being, to service awards and to persons like the honorary consuls.

(b) Whether it would be desirable to defer awards to Cabinet Ministers; or to permanent members of the Public Service; or to members of the External Affairs (there would be much to be said for the view that no awards should go to the External Affairs Service at any rate until after the war).

(c) Whether in dealing with the question of Civilian Awards for the New Year, it would be desirable to limit action on that occasion, and at the present stage, to awards for brave conduct, For example, we have before us for consideration two cases, one being a Civilian Nurse (who might well be a suitable person to receive a M.B.E. or B.E.M. for brave conduct at Hong Kong) and another case of a young French Canadian girl (who might properly be given a commendation for brave conduct in an ammunition plant in Quebec). It should be possible to open the door immediately for such cases, and indeed, Council has already accepted the principle by making an award for brave conduct to a school teacher in Calgary (June, 1942).

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

D + C 278000

JER/MJS
Nov.25/42
19-K-39-C.

NOTE FOR THE PRIME MINISTER

Reference Memorandum November 9, dealing with the question of Civilian Awards.

1. The attached telegram from Canada House, No. 2909 of November 24, 1942, relates to the question of Civilian Awards. Mr. Massey thinks that it would be regrettable to omit civilian officials in Great Britain.

2. In the memorandum referred to, it was suggested that it might be considered desirable to defer civilian awards for the New Year, excepting awards for brave conduct.

3. It might be possible to defer Civilian Awards generally, excepting civilian activities in active theatres of war. Upon this assumption, it would be possible to put forward a limited number of recommendations confined to Canadian civilian staffs in Great Britain.

4. If it is thought desirable to make any awards in the New Year to civilians, it would be necessary to send a cable to Mr. Massey immediately, in order to get the matter dealt with before December 4.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278001

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CODE

NO. 2909

LONDON, November 24, 1942.

No. 2909. In view of the fact that lists of personnel to be recommended for Honours are being prepared by the three services and that these will include members of their London staffs, I would appreciate information as to whether it is intended to include in the New Year's List any civilian employees of the Government of Canada having regard to my natural concern for adequate recognition of Canadian civilian staffs in Great Britain. I feel that complete omission of such civilian officials, whose work is comparable to that performed by personnel of the three Services Headquarters here, would be regrettable.

MASSEY

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C278002

Confidential

Ottawa, April 9th, 1943

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER:

re Honours and awards - civilian list for Birthday Honours.

You will remember that at a recent meeting of the War Committee, it was agreed that no formal committee on civilian honours should be constituted, but that the Under-Secretary of State should consult Deputy Ministers, with a view to compiling a list of persons from the various spheres of civilian activity whose names would be appropriate for consideration by the government for inclusion in the Birthday Honours.

Coleman was directed accordingly and he has now consulted the Deputies (and in many cases Ministers) of the various departments. Before very long he expects to have received suggestions from all concerned.

This week Coleman saw me privately and told me that it was evident from the several lists which he had already received that the departments have quite different ideas as to the basis upon which recommendations should be made and the categories of persons who should appropriately be included. From what he has told me I think it important that he should have a private word with you before any list is compiled for consideration by the government. In this connection, he tells me that if the final list is in the hands of the Governor General by the end of this month, this will enable it to get to London in time. My suggestion is that you might see Coleman some time soon after your Toronto speech.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Incidentally, Coleman suggested that it might be of assistance to you if a small committee of the Cabinet (say three Ministers) were constituted to go over the civilian names and recommend a list to be forwarded to the King. This seems to be a sensible suggestion and it would relieve you, at least in part, of a singularly bothersome responsibility. If it appeals to you, possible the Secretary of State as convener, with Mr. St. Laurent and, perhaps, Mr. Macdonald, would be a balanced group.

I shall be glad to know whether you will see Coleman, as suggested, and whether the Cabinet Committee idea would, in your view, be suitable.

Saw Coleman - 21st-4-43

" " alongwith Coleman

Attorney-General 22-4-43

A.D.P.H.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

D & A/43

CONFIDENTIAL

C 278004 NAR/SR
3.6.43

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER

On hearing informally that one of the Allied Governments wished to present a decoration to one of the Ministers, I asked Massey to ascertain what the United Kingdom practice was in this regard. He has advised us that it is not the practice for Ministers of the Crown to accept military medals or decorations, or civil honours, from Allied Governments for war services.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS

Office of
The Prime Minister

C278005 the PM, to see

Name of Publication Financial Post

Date June 12/43

Subject

In Your Opinion—

Should We Set Up Our Own Honors System?

The Question: Should Canada establish its own system of honors awards for distinguished civil and military service?

Winslow Benson

Solicitor, National Trust Co., Hamilton, Ont.

This might have been a topical issue years ago before Canada attained nationhood and when colonialism worried us. Now I see little merit in change. Our traditions consist in how Canadians win the Victoria Cross not in how it is awarded. A different system means only distinctive names for awards. These would require equal significance but not equal prestige. Anyone prefers to compete in the big league. But why not bigger still than Empire? Why not a United Nations system of honors for heroism in this war and for distinguished citizenship in the greater society that heroism will create.

* * *

Carl P. Bethune

City solicitor, Halifax, N.S.

From a practical standpoint the present method results in uniformity in honors and awards for similar deeds or services which would not be obtained if each member of the British Commonwealth of Nations had its own official system. Moreover the ties of loyalty and affection which bind these member nations to our sovereign and to the Motherland give to honors and awards granted under the present system a significance and value which would be lessened if such were granted directly by the government of Canada. Every government has now available methods of rewarding distinguished service if it sees fit to do so.

* * *

Hon. Herbert A. Bruce

Pro.-Conservative member of House of Commons for Parkdale, Toronto, and a former lieutenant-governor of Ontario.

The privilege we enjoy as members of the British Empire, of having our King confer honors upon our citizens seems to me preferable to any system of our own. The present method, in my opinion, would be improved if the Leader of the Opposition had the right to recommend a certain proportion, say 20%, as I understand is the custom in Britain itself, instead of all being recommended by the Prime Minister of the day.

* * *

Capt. R. G. Cavell

Vice-president and general manager, Canadian Telephones and Supply Ltd., Toronto.

I feel that Canada should most certainly establish her own official system of honor awards for distinguished service. Canadian men and women are serving Canada, fighting for her, sacrificing for her, and through her for all mankind. If Canadians merit honor Canada should be able to bestow it. Also the place Canada has won with the United Nations would cause distinctly Canadian honors to be prized by distinguished foreigners. Such Canadian honors would assist in establishing Canada in her rightful place in the better world for which Canadians are fighting.

G. A. Clarke

Alderman and deputy mayor, Edmonton.

If the practice of giving honors for military and civil service is continued certainly these should be recommended by our own Canadian authorities as representatives of an independent nation within the commonwealth. However, great care should be exercised that selections are free of political influences and for distinctive service to Canada the indiscriminate giving of honors lowers their value. This should in no way be enforced as favorable to the giving of titles in Canada.

* * *

A. B. Dunlop

Neepawa Press, Neepawa, Man.

I do not believe Canada should adopt its own official system of honor awards for distinguished civil or military service. Any recognition not bestowed by the British sovereign would lack much of the honor and glory involved. Canada has not yet reached the status where such honors would be valued to the same extent as those bestowed by the King. Honors are usually recognized by the government and so far there seems to have been a good and impartial selection made, so why change it?

* * *

C. G. Dunn

President, Quebec Chronicle-Telegraph, Quebec.

The province of Quebec has long since created a precedent in the matter of honors awards with its order of agricultural merit more recently followed by its order of scholastic merit. In the early days of Confederation a Canadian medal used to be awarded to citizens for distinguished services outside of politics.

As long as His Majesty was not debarred from conferring British honors on Canadians and provided the system was so administered as to insure that awards would be on merit and free of political patronage, I believe it would tend to foster a greater national pride and consciousness if

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS C 278000

Office of
The Prime Minister

Name of Publication .....

Date .....

Subject .....

Canada were to have her own official honors awards similar to those of Quebec. But if there should be abuse or even room for reasonable criticism, more harm than good would almost certainly be done.

* * *

T. S. Ewart

Well-known Ottawa lawyer and authority on constitutional law.

The present system of awards to Canadians is altogether improper. Awards now granted are those instituted in the United Kingdom. They are not Canadian. Yet Canadian ministers and military officers presume to recommend that they be granted to Canadians and consequently are recommending the grant of something that does not belong to Canada and are interfering with the institution of the United Kingdom.

Borrowing awards from another country is unbefitting the dignity of any soverign states. They do not express any acknowledgments or appreciation by Canada for services rendered. Awards granted to Canadians should be those instituted in Canada.

* * *

F. W. Gershaw

Liberal member of the House of Commons for Medicine Hat, Alta.

The evidence given to the Committee on Honors and Decorations, last year, indicated that the Nickle resolution was interpreted in a way that resulted in Canadians not being eligible for honors available to members of other Empire forces.

The report recommended that "His Majesty's subjects ordinarily resident in Canada be eligible for awards of Honors and Decorations including awards of the Orders of Chivalry which do not involve Titles."

This allows great latitude to the commanding officers in battle zones for granting immediate awards and for the departments of the Canadian Government for recommending operational and periodic awards. I would not favor further expansion of the system at present.

* * *

C. H. Hale

Editor, Packet and Times, Orillia, Ont.

I see no need for a national system of honors for Canada. In the British Empire the King is the source of honors and awards of empire-wide significance received from His Majesty will be more highly esteemed than any handed out by our government through the Governor-General. It is, moreover, desirable to maintain as many as possible of the prerogatives of the British crown, the chief surviving symbol of empire unity. I have never had any sympathy with the restriction on lifetime titles, a characteristic British fashion of marking outstanding service to the state, and have looked on the refusal to accept them as a form of snobbery.

* * *

E. S. Hudson

Editor, Banner, Listowel, Ont.

Canada should certainly establish its own official system of honors and awards but not give titles. We don't need the latter in this democratic country of ours. Canada was made an independent member of the British Commonwealth of Nations and has the right to appoint its own ambassadors to other nations, also is independent of Britain for foreign policies.

Canada entered the war on its own and pays its own way. Under these circumstances we feel that Canada should recognize civil and military service, entirely independent of what Britain does.

* * *

Bruce Hutchison

Newspaperman and columnist, Victoria, B.C.

Of course it should, but why expect anything so intelligent from a country which has become the fourth power among the United Nations but still cannot achieve a flag of its own and leaves its constitution outside its own boundaries.

* * *

George R. Inglis

Mayor of Niagara Falls, Ont.

No change should be made in official system of honor awards for distinguished civil and military services at the present time. Empire unity is necessary for winning the war and controversial matters of this nature should be left in abeyance for postwar discussion.

Watson Kirkconnell

Professor of English and well-known speaker and author, McMaster University, Hamilton.

I strongly oppose any separate system of Canadian honors awards as making for isolationism at a time when we need to be drawn closer to Britain and the sister Dominions within a strong world order. The dignity of our own national status is already fully vindicated. What we now require is fuller co-operation in a British fellowship of freedom-loving peoples and the King as a common source of honor and focus of loyalty has incomparable value in binding us together. The existing honor system, empire wide in application, encourages our sense of unity in freedom and duty.

W. L. MacTavish

Editor, The Province, Vancouver.

The question should be answered mainly in the negative.

The present system of honors awards is satisfactory if due care is exercised by the Canadian government not to cheapen them. Non-hereditary titles in the various orders might well be open to Canadians—sparingly conferred of course.

One distinctively Canadian order might be created—a Canadian order of merit in which not more than one or two distinguished Canadians each year might be honored by the King of Canada. If created it should be as carefully safeguarded as the order of merit is in Great Britain.

* * *

Abbé Arthur Maheux

Quebec City.

Canada is old, prosperous and responsible enough to create and distribute its own honor awards for distinguished service, civilian and military, provided the system be based on the principle of a nation with a dual education and language in which both the English and French groups live and work as partners and equals, by suppressing the too mathematical expressions of majority and minority to consider human, spiritual and historical values.

Dr. F. W. Patterson

President, Acadia University, Wolfville, N.S.

Yes. If honors are to be accepted it is more in keeping with Canada's position in the Commonwealth to establish its own system of awards. To be dependent entirely upon awards from Great Britain suggests colonial status and not equality of

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS C 78004

Office of
The Prime Minister

Name of Publication .....

Date .....

Subject ..... nationhood. Such awards, however, should be given only for distinguished service and should be safeguarded against the ever-present danger of exploitation. They should also be such as to create no special class or caste. .....

* * *

E. S. Perley,

Pro.-Conservative member House of Commons for Qu'Appelle, Sask.

I am undecided. The system adopted would be an important factor. The last awards were unfair as only seven farmers were mentioned.

* * *

D. B. Rogers

Editor, Leader-Post, Regina, Sask.

A single purely Canadian order of merit with military and civilian sections, or a reward only for extraordinary service would certainly be preferable to continuance of the present system of wholesale distribution of British chivalry awards.

* * *

F. R. Scott

Professor of law, McGill University, Montreal.

I certainly think that Canada should establish her own system of honors for distinguished civil and military service by Canadians. The conferring of honors is part of the royal prerogative and this should be transferred to our Governor General and exercised on the recommendation of an official Canadian body.

No self-respecting nation waits upon the action of another before honoring the achievements of its citizens. Let us, through our own procedures, build a native tradition of respect for our outstanding leaders and our creative minds, and let us place the responsibility in the hands of a representative body free from any political relationship. He who has well served his country deserves this recognition.

* * *

Ralph E. White

Editor, Sentinel, Kamloops, B.C.

I am not in favor of a separate Canadian system of honors awards. I believe the empire-wide system would place higher value on awards, and I am definitely against any honors involving the use of titles. We do not want titles of any sort in Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278008

DEPARTMENT OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

Ottawa,.....

To THE PRIME MINISTER

FOR INFORMATION

Proposed enlargement of Canadian Legation at Rome

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

JER/MJS
May 21/43

C 278009

NOTE FOR THE UNDER-SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

1. D.O. telegram No. 88, May 19, 1943, deals with the Order of Companions of Honour. This Order does not involve titles.

2. Australia suggested expansion of the Order so as to provide for definite allocation of five C.H. for Australia, upon recommendation of the Australian Government.

3. The United Kingdom is proposing to expand membership of the Order, which is now limited to 50, to 70, making available 7 for Canadians, 5 for Australians, 2 for New Zealanders and 2 for South Africans, to be made on recommendation of the respective Dominion Prime Ministers. The allocation would govern existing members of the Order belonging to a Dominion, but this affects only Australia, as there are no Canadian members of the Order.

4. I sent a copy of the telegram to Mr. Coleman, Chairman of Awards Co-ordination Committee. He thinks that it is a matter to be considered only by the Prime Minister, and that it should not be brought to the attention of the Committee.

5. The number of allocations involved would be entirely inadequate to meet Canadian needs. Eminent Australians have available G.C.B.s, K.B.s, G.C.M.G.s, K.C.M.G.s, G.B.E.s, K.B.E.s, none of which can be given to Canadians. Eminent Englishmen have available all of these, and in addition the Order of Merit, the Victorian Order, and the Garter. Further, the Order would be unsuitable for the highest ranking military officers.

6. I am bringing these points to your attention in case you may be discussing the matter with the Prime Minister.

Robert Laird

JER.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TELEGRAM

C 278010 DUPLICATE

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

SECRET

CYPHER

NO. 88

LONDON, May 19th, 1943.

No. 88. Secret. Honours. Addressed to Canadian Government No. 88, Union Government No. 37, Governor General of New Zealand, repeated to Governor General of Commonwealth of Australia.

Prime Minister of the Commonwealth of Australia has suggested that the Order of Companions of Honour might be expanded so as to provide a definite allocation of five C.H.'s for Australia and to enable Dominion Governments to make recommendations to The King for appointment to the Order.

The statutes of the Order provide that membership is limited to 50 and that Honour may be awarded to persons who have rendered conspicuous service of national importance. The majority of appointments to the Order have hitherto been of persons belonging to the United Kingdom, but there have been certain appointments of persons belonging to other parts of the British Commonwealth including four ex-Prime Ministers of the Commonwealth of Australia (three of whom are at present living) and the present Prime Minister of the Union of South Africa. While there is no provision in the statutes as to the Ministers on whose recommendation the Honour may be conferred, in practice all recommendations hitherto have been by the Prime Minister of the United Kingdom. Companions of Honour rank immediately after G.B.E.'s but the Order carries with it no title

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TELEGRAM C 278011

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

and can therefore be used as an award for persons whose services merit high distinction but for one reason or another cannot be recognised by appointment to Knighthoods in existing Orders of Chivalry.

Provided other Governments agree, we, for our part, should favour adoption of the suggestion by the Prime Minister of the Commonwealth. We think that appropriate method would be to fix corresponding allocations available for other Dominions as well as provisions for India and other oversea parts of the British Commonwealth, and this would not be practicable without some increase in the present establishment of the Order. We are, however, impressed by the considerations in favour of such a step and we are accordingly prepared to recommend to The King that the statutes of the Order should be amended so as to provide that the total possible membership would be increased from 50 to 70 of whom no more than 7 would be persons belonging to Canada, 5 to Australia, 2 to New Zealand and 2 to the Union of South Africa, and that future awards within these allocations would be made on the recommendation of the respective Dominion Prime Ministers. (It would be made clear that these figures would cover existing members of the Order belonging to a Dominion).

Before a recommendation in this sense is made to His Majesty, we should be glad to know whether His Majesty's Governments in the Dominions concerned would be in agreement with the above proposal.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

DA 4C 278012

TELEGRAM

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

TO: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS, LONDON, ENGLAND

Ottawa, July 6th, 1943.

No. 110

SECRET

CYPHER

It is regretted that reply to your telegram No.88 of May 19th should have been so long delayed. The question of expanding the Order of the Companions of Honour so that Dominion Governments might make recommendations to the King for appointment to the Order has now been considered and it has been decided that the Canadian Government, for their part, should not concur in the proposal to enlarge the Order of the Companions of Honour to include an allocation for Canada.

LM 9-7-43

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

DA 43

FROM: SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

TO: SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS, LONDON C 278013

SECRET

CYPHER

NO. 16

Ottawa, October 16, 1943.

Reference your circular despatches D.21 of March 3, 1943, and G.23 of July 13, 1943, with respect to Cards for Good Service.

2. Question of adoption of such Cards under arrangements similar to those for United Kingdom Forces have received the careful consideration of the Canadian Government, and the decision is that since the qualifications approximate circumstances under which the Canada Medal will be awarded, that the proposal is not acceptable for Canadian services.

3. The Canadian Government, however, will be glad to make arrangements in order that such Cards may be issued to R.A.F. personnel serving in Canada in accordance with the conditions regarding quotas and publication as described by Air Ministry. Necessary instructions to Air Officers Commanding to sign and grant awards in accordance with these conditions would be made on receipt of a supply of these Cards from overseas.

4. At the same time, we are anxious you should know that the Canadian Government had been intending to make the Canada Medal available to R.A.F. personnel who would otherwise qualify for the Good Service Card. Since the quotas and qualifications closely parallel those for these cards, it is felt that such awards of Canada Medals would provide the recognition you consider desirable for deserving R.A.F. personnel in this country, and you may prefer to have this Medal available instead of the Cards.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278014 DA 43

Ottawa, November 16th, 1943.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER:

Re: Honours and Awards - restriction to operational basis

Attached are copies of the following telegrams:

1. My telegram to Mr. Ralston of November 10th, setting out the War Committee's decision of the same date, and asking for his observations;

2. Mr. Ralston's telegram to me of November 11th, opposing the decisions taken regarding non-operational awards for Service personnel;

3. Mr. Ralston's telegram of November 13th opposing the War Committee's decision regarding civilian awards;

4. Mr. Ralston's personal telegram of November 14th to you.

On Friday, in your absence, Council deferred final decision pending receipt of Mr. Ralston's comments on civilian awards, which have now been received (3 above). The present position is that Buckingham Palace have been asked to suspend action on non-operational awards included in the Service lists now before the King.

Alternative decisions open to the government appear to be:

(a) to confirm the War Committee's decisions of November 10th, to the effect that no Canadians, Service or civilian, be included in the New Year's Honours List for non-operational awards; or

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(b) to revert to the former practice, i.e., let the Service lists be acted upon and submit a (small) civilian list.

A possible compromise, suggested in Council on Friday, was to admit non-operational awards to Service personnel only where such personnel have served or are serving outside of Canada.

A. D. P. Heeney.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278016

FROM: Secretary of State for External Affairs, Ottawa.

TO: Canadian High Commissioner in the United Kingdom, London.

IMMEDIATE

SECRET

CYPHER

No. 2018

Ottawa, November 10, 1943.

Following for Minister of National Defence from Heeney. Begins:

1. Following long consideration by Council yesterday of civilian names for inclusion in New Year's Honours List, and subsequent discussions in War Committee this afternoon, covering whole question of non-operational awards, War Committee have come to following conclusions upon which they desire to have your early observations.

2. In view of the extreme difficulty in making satisfactory decisions as to names to be included, otherwise than on an operational basis, War Committee are strongly of the opinion that, until the war is over, no further recommendations should be sent forward for awards to Canadians, whether Service or civilian personnel, for any honour or decoration with the exception of awards for gallantry and meritorious service in the course of operations.

3. It was also the view of War Committee that, after the war, the whole question of awards should be reviewed, along with proposals for establishment of a specifically Canadian Order.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

4. In the circumstances, no civilian recommendations will be sent forward to London for the New Year's Honours List and Government House are being asked to request Buckingham Palace to suspend action on lists submitted from the three Services for non-operational awards.

5. It was understood that this decision would cover the Canada Medal for which no recommendations would be submitted. It would not however, affect the Canadian Volunteer Service Medal, or similar Service decorations.

6. If you will let me have your comments as soon as possible, I will place them before the Prime Minister. Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278018

FROM: SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS OTTAWA

TO: HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN THE UNITED KINGDOM LONDON

Ottawa, November 12th,1943

TELEGRAM NO.2036

IMMEDIATE

SECRET

CYPHER

Following for Mr.Ralston from Mr.Heeney. Begins.

The representations contained in your telegram 2833 regarding honours and decorations were placed before the Cabinet this afternoon and carefully considered. No final decision could be reached,however, it being agreed to await your further observations regarding awards to civilians. I propose to put the matter before the Cabinet again at the next meeting. Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

21-11-43

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278019

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

SECRET

CYPHER

NO.2854

LONDON, November 13, 1943.

No.2854. Secret. Following for Heeney from Ralston, Begins:

Reference your telegram No.2036.

1. In my telegram No.2833 I gave reasons for my opinion that awards to the armed forces should continue under present arrangements. I mentioned the dominant principle in paragraph 1 of No.2833 as follows: "Honours and decorations are exceedingly useful in maintaining enthusiastic service by tangibly demonstrating that such service is appreciated. It is only human to lapse into the state of mind of what's the use when no word of thanks or recognition is forthcoming. The fact that even a small proportion get this recognition is a bracer to the morale of all".

This applies to civilians as well as to members of the services.

2. The following paragraphs of my No.2833 apply I think to civilians:

(A) Paragraph 3 regarding the calibre of devotion to duty which is demonstrated by the individual who does a drab civilian task with a zeal and energy far above what his duty calls for and without the stimulus of the regard which the public has for members of the forces.

(B) Paragraph 4 regarding the advisability of being generous in recognition of these drab tasks.

(C) Paragraph 6 regarding the inconsistency of reversing a policy already adopted without sound reasons and that

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278020

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

administrative difficulties in selection does not afford justification. The machinery of selection can be standardised as in the services.

(D) Paragraph 8 regarding the discriminatory effect of excluding those not in uniform.

(E) Paragraph 9 regarding the reserving of awards until after the war and the ineffectiveness of that procedure in stimulating day to day morale.

(F) Paragraph 10 pointing out that this is the only means of recognising outstanding service performed under particularly trying and sometimes even dangerous conditions.

(G) Paragraph 11 pointing out that all other Dominions and Allied nations give these recognitions.

(H) Paragraph 13 regarding the incongruity of establishing and announcing the Canada Medal for civilians as well as service personel and then retracting it for civilians.

3. I appreciate the difficulties involved in selection but I am convinced that these difficulties are not insuperable. Difficulty in administration does not appear an adequate reason for losing the beneficial effect on the war effort. The system used in the armed services could with some modification be applied to civilian selection.

4. I consider that civilians ought not to be excluded and that the system in use in the armed services modified to suit the circumstances be adopted. Ends.

MASSEY

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278021

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

SECRET

CYPHER

LONDON, November 14th, 1943.

NO. 2857

No. 2857. Secret. Following for the Prime Minister from Ralston, Begins:

1. Regarding civilian awards, May I give you an individual case which shows how unfair it would be to discontinue these awards after the practice has been adopted pursuant to the recommendation of the Parliamentary Committee in the House of Commons.

2. When awards were brought in last spring I recommended Colonels Des Rosiers and George Currie, my two Deputies, each for the C.M.G. Mr. Howe was very much concerned regarding personnel in his service and pressed for the opportunity to recommend three C.M.G.'s. I agreed after consultation with George Currie to drop his name to permit the allotment to Mr. Howe, telling Currie that he would be recommended in the next list. The result was that Colonel Des Rosiers, Deputy Minister for National Defence, Mr. Mills, Deputy Minister for Naval Services and Mr. De Carteret, Deputy Minister for Air, were awarded but Currie was left out. Both Mills and De Carteret are far junior in service.

3. Currie left an exacting and remunerative private business to come in and help nearly three and a half years ago. He has gone far outside his duties in the Department to help with the war and I think that there is universal testimony to the quality and devotion and self denial of his service. His wife and 3 or 4 boys and girls are in Montreal; he has

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TELEGRAM C 278022

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

taken even few week-ends to go home although I know his family need his attention, particularly because his wife's father and mother are both disabled and have to be looked after. He has worked on a salary of 6000 dollars when other Deputy Ministers get 9000 dollars and in some cases more and in addition to his work as Deputy Minister he has stood the strain of trips to the various districts and to the coast both in connection with the Kiska operation and on a complete tour of the Pacific Command. I would feel very badly if the Government denied him this modest recognition of singularly outstanding and self effacing service, particularly in view of his characteristically ready acquiescence to being left out when all the other Deputies of the Defence Services were recommended.

4. This is an individual case I know but I cannot help feeling the let-down which he is bound to receive and which, much as he would fight against it, would almost unconsciously lower the steam pressure.

5. My feeling is that the abandonment of these even inadequate "thank-you's" is bound to affect the service. I feel that it is not much but that it is the least we can do.

6. I have sent my general comments to Mr. Heeney.

Ends.

21-1-43

HIGH COMMISSIONER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

278023

Lor 24/43 DA 43

M E M O R A N D U M

THE HONOURS SYSTEM IN THE UNITED KINGDOM

The following is a general description of the Honours System in the United Kingdom in peacetime.

1. A small Committee is formed twice a year to decide the numbers of each class of award to be available in the half-yearly lists. Quotas are at the same time allocated to the different Departments of State. The Committee probably consists of the Head of the Treasury, the Private Secretary to The King, the Private Secretary to the Prime Minister and representatives of the Departments which have their own Honours' Lists (see para 2 below).
This is a Committee that only meets for a specific purpose and is then dissolved.

2. The following Departments draw up their own lists and forward them to the Prime Minister's Secretariat by a certain date which is notified by the Private Secretary to the Prime Minister:

Admiralty,
War Office,
Air Ministry,
Foreign Office,
Dominions Office,
India Office,
Colonial Office.

The Prime Minister as a rule accepts these lists without comment but can, of course, suggest any alterations to the Minister by whose department they were prepared.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

3. The Prime Minister's List is in two parts - Political and General.

The Political List is prepared by the Chief Whip and consists only of recommendations for services to the party in power. It is, however, scrutinized by a committee originally set up after the last war under the Chairmanship of Lord Macmillan. The object of this scrutiny is to prevent the bestowal of honours as rewards for pecuniary gains.

The General List is prepared from an enormous mass of recommendations received not only from Departments of State, other than those mentioned in paragraph 2 above, but also from individuals and organizations everywhere.

All such recommendations, which come in throughout the year, are forwarded to the Prime Minister's Office where they are collected and referred to a special committee.

This committee is non-partisan and consists of permanent officials presided over by the Head of the Treasury. The members represent Departments covering every aspect of public life throughout the country and are thus in a position to obtain all useful information about those whose names are submitted to them. Sub-committees may be formed to inquire into special services. This list is sent to the Prime Minister's Office where it is combined with the Political List.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

4. None of these lists are referred to the Cabinet, but all of them are sent to the Prime Minister who forwards them to The King.

A. S. R.

24th November, 1943.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278026

Memorandum for the Prime Minister:

Re: New Year's Honours List -- 1944

I have consulted Dr. Coleman regarding the second paragraph of the attached statement, concerning awards in the military divisions of the Orders of Chivalry.

Dr. Coleman says that it is his understanding that the statement was drafted to allow some leeway on this point, so that the phrase "in operations" could be extended widely in recognition of the services of men or women in uniform. In the list of "periodic" or "non-operational" awards, there are certain military awards in the Orders of Chivalry for those holding higher commands in the armed forces. The statement does not apply to awards of this kind.

I understand that the effect of this statement is to discontinue, for the duration of the war, recommendations of names of Canadians for civilian awards in the Orders of Chivalry, but that it will not apply to military awards.

J. A. G.

O t t a w a
December 28, 1943

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

OFFICE OF THE PRIME MINISTER

MEMORANDUM

For: Mr. Turnbull
Mr. Acland

The attached press release, for morning papers of Friday, December 31, has been approved by the Prime Minister and cleared with Dr. H. Coleman. Please note Mr. King's direction that it should not be given to the radio ahead of press publication.

J. A. C.

Ottawa
12-28-'48

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

ATM

Re King to see

C 278028

DEPARTMENT OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE
OF CANADA

MEMORANDUM

FOR MR. GIBSON :

I have read your memorandum of this date re the suggested statement concerning New Year's Honours List. Answering your questions in the order set out in the memorandum:-

1. I think the statement clearly should be made by the Prime Minister, since it is an announcement on a question of policy.

2. The list of awards in the Armed Services and the limited number in the Civilian category will, pursuant to custom, be marked for release at 7 p.m. Friday, December 31st. This time is selected to coincide with the announcement of the List in London which is made at midnight London time. I do not see any reason, however, why the Prime Minister's statement might not appropriately appear in the newspapers on December 31st.

3. I suggest a modification of the first sentence in the proposed statement:- "In the New Year's Honours List, 1944, which will be made public tonight, a limited number of civilian awards in the Orders of Chivalry will be included."

I do not think there is any other comment which I have to make concerning the text of the statement.

E. H. Coleman
Under Secretary of State.

Ottawa, December 27th, 1943.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278029

Confidential

1943 DEC 27 PM 12 : 12

Memorandum for Dr. E. H. Coleman:

UNDER SECRETARY
OF STATE

Suggested Statement re New Year's Honours List

In your letter of November 19th to Mr. Turnbull you enclosed a draft statement which the Prime Minister has now revised slightly in the form attached.

Mr. King asks:

1) whether this should be given out by the Prime Minister as a direct statement of Government policy

2) whether it should appropriately appear in the newspapers of Friday's date, December 31st

3) whether you would let him know of any comments you may wish to make about it.

J. A. Gibson

J. A. Gibson

O t t a w a
December 27, 1943

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(For morning papers, December 31, 1943)

C 278030

In the New Year's Honours List, 1944, a limited number of civilian awards in the Orders of Chivalry will be included. In making this announcement the Prime Minister stated that the Government of Canada, after careful consideration, had decided that, until the termination of the war, it would not recommend to His Majesty the King the names of further Canadians for civilian awards in the Orders of Chivalry.

The policy today announced does not, of course, apply to awards for gallantry and meritorious service by members of the Armed Forces in operations.

The Government recognises that the war has called for patriotic and devoted effort on the part of Canadians in all walks of life and in every part of the country and that there are many men and women throughout Canada who have given inspiring examples of leadership in connection with every phase of the war effort.

The allotment of awards available at any one time is naturally limited and is not sufficient to include many who might be regarded as equally deserving of recognition. Moreover, there have been suggestions from time to time of the establishment of a distinctive Canadian Order and, in addition, authority was recently given for the establishment of a Canada Medal. Suggestions as to suitable recipients have been made from many quarters. The Government recognises that, to avoid the possibility of invidious distinctions, it is necessary that the most careful study should be given by a Board or Committee specially constituted to consider the whole question of civilian honours.

An examination of the suggestions would involve considering the respective degrees of significance to be attached to distinctly Canadian Orders and decorations in relation to awards in the existing Orders. The Government has reached the conclusion that, while the war is in its critical phase, it would be inexpedient to take up these questions. It has, therefore, been decided, before further recommendations are made for civilian awards in the Orders of Chivalry, to have the situation carefully reviewed with the intention of appropriate action at the end of the war or, in any event, at a later stage in the conflict.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve Illisible

Press Release Prime Minister's Office. Dec. 30th, 1943.

For release to press at 12.10 a.m. E.D.T. Friday Dec. 31st and to radio at 9 a.m. E.D.T. Friday Dec. 31st.

Statement by Prime Minister Mackenzie King in reference to the New Year's Honours List.

In the New Year's Honours List, 1944, which will be made public tonight, a limited number of civilian awards in the Orders of Chivalry will be included. In making this announcement the Prime Minister stated that the Government of Canada, after careful consideration, had decided that, until the termination of the war, it would not recommend to His Majesty the King the names of further Canadians for civilian awards in the Orders of Chivalry.

The policy today announced does not apply to military awards in the Orders of Chivalry, nor does it apply to awards for gallantry and meritorious service by members of the Armed Forces in operations.

The Government recognizes that the war has called for patriotic and devoted effort on the part of Canadians in all walks of life and in every part of the country and that there are many men and women throughout Canada who have given inspiring examples of leadership in connection with every phase of the war effort.

The allotment of awards available at any one time is naturally limited and is not sufficient to include many who might be regarded as equally deserving of recognition. Moreover, there have been suggestions from time to time of the establishment of a distinctive Canadian Order and, in addition, authority was recently given for the establishment of a Canada Medal. Suggestions as to suitable recipients have been made from many quarters. The Government recognizes that, to avoid the possibility of invidious distinctions, it is necessary that the most careful study should be given by a Board or Committee specially constituted to consider the whole question of civilian honours.

An examination of the suggestions would involve considering the respective degrees of significance to be attached to distinctly Canadian Orders and decorations in relation to awards in the existing Orders. The Government has reached the conclusion that, while the war is in its critical phase, it would be inexpedient to take up these questions. It has therefore decided, before further recommendations are made for civilian awards in the Orders of Chivalry, to have the situation carefully reviewed with the intention of appropriate action at the end of the war or, in any event, at a later stage in the conflict.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

BF 1946 sessional

Confidential

file re

C 278032

November 30th, 1945.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER:

Re: Honours and awards

There are a number of questions under this general heading upon which decisions are required:

1. The Chairman of the Awards Co-ordination Committee has brought to my attention a letter from the Office of the U.K. High Commissioner, enquiring as to the possibility of including in the U.K. New Year's Honours List Dr.William Luck Webster as Commander of the Order of the British Empire (Civil Division), in recognition of his work for the U.K. government on atomic bomb research. Dr. Webster, a Canadian now resident in New Brunswick, was lately joint secretary to the Combined Policy Committee.

Dr. Coleman has asked me to ascertain if you would agree to an exception being made in this case to the present ban on civilian awards. There would seem to be special considerations in this case, but, if an exception is made, there are bound to be representations for further exceptions.

2. Recently, Earnscliffe raised the more general question by asking if approval would be given to the recognition of services by certain Canadian civilians to the United Kingdom, by inclusion of their names in either a Canadian or a U.K. List for the 1946 New Year's Honours.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J.4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

A reply was made to the effect that there was no indication at the moment that the Canadian government were contemplating a reversal of the decision announced by you on December 31st, 1943. On that date, a press statement released from your office stated that, until the termination of the war, no further submissions would be made to the King of names of Canadians for civilian awards; that certain specifically Canadian Orders or Medals were contemplated or approved; that careful study must be given to the whole question by a special board or committee; and that, before further recommendations were made for civilian awards, the situation would be reviewed carefully for appropriate action at the end of the war, or at a later stage in the conflict. This statement followed decisions made by the Cabinet War Committee on November 10th and 17th, 1943. A limited civilian list for the 1944 New Year's Honours List was approved at that time. Since then, there have been no Canadian civilian lists.

3. As to specifically Canadian decorations, the situation is as follows:

The Canada Medal was approved by the King in October, 1943, but has not yet been used. More recently, detailed proposals have been worked out by the Services and submitted by the Awards Co-ordination Committee for a new award, to be known as the "Order of Canada". This would be made available to Service and civilian personnel in a number of different grades which would include the already approved Canada Medal.

One of the principal grounds urged in support of these proposals is to provide reciprocity with other Commonwealth and Allied countries.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

4. In summary, the specific questions for decision are:

(1) Should consent be given to the U.K. government including one Canadian, Dr.Webster, in their own New Year's Honours List?

(2) Should consent be given to the U.K. government including other Canadians in their New Year's Honours List for services to the United Kingdom? Or, alternatively, would the government be willing to recommend such Canadians for inclusion in a Canadian list?

(3) What action, if any, should be taken with respect to:

(a) eligibility of Canadian civilians for U.K. honours and awards other than for services to the United Kingdom?

(b) the Canada Medal? and

(c) the proposed Order of Canada?

An answer to (1) is a matter of some urgency.

A.D.P.H.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TOP SECRET

Extract from Cabinet Conclusions, December 11, 1945:

Honours and awards;
inclusion of Canadians in civilian lists

1. The Prime Minister reported that the U.K. government had enquired whether consent would be given to including certain Canadians in U.K. lists for forthcoming New Year's Honours.

No Canadian civilian recommendations had been made since the New Year's list of 1944, at which time a statement had been made to the effect that, before further recommendations were made for civilian awards, the situation would be reviewed carefully for appropriate action at the end of the war or at a later stage in the conflict.

Consideration should now be given to the policy to be adopted for appropriate recognition of Canadian civilians. Meantime, the specific enquiry from the U.K. government should be answered.

2. The Cabinet, after discussion, agreed:

(a) that no recommendations should be made for civilian awards to Canadians in the forthcoming New Year's list;

(b) that, in the circumstances, Canadians should not be included in U.K. recommendations for civilian awards in the New Year's list; and

(c) that steps be taken to prepare a suitable Canadian list for civilian awards with a view to its issue separately within two or three months time and that a draft statement be prepared to this effect for consideration at the next meeting.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

IMPORTANT

Ottawa, December 11th, 1945.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER:

Re: Honours and Awards

1. With reference to the discussion at today's meeting of the Cabinet, I am attaching:

(a) a copy of your press release, on the subject, of December 31st, 1943;

(b) a draft statement for consideration at tomorrow's meeting.

2. If procedure along the lines of the draft statement is approved, a first step which will have to be taken is to communicate with London to make arrangements for the approval of a special Canadian list and to ascertain what would be considered appropriate numbers in the various categories of honours. This action could be done through the Awards Co-ordination Committee.

3. If a satisfactory civilian list is to be prepared for submission to London within the next two or three months, action will have to be initiated in the immediate future to collect and sort the many recommendations which will be put forward.

For this purpose the Awards Co-ordination Committee should be instructed to get in touch with the Ministers with a view to the preparation of preliminary lists for consideration by the government and eventual submission to London through the Governor General.

(The question of how final government approval is to be given will have to be considered. Detailed examination of all lists by the full Cabinet, as you will remember, proved to be an exceedingly difficult and unsatisfactory procedure).

4. You will observe that your statement of 1943 makes reference to "a distinctive Canadian Order" as recommended by the Parliamentary Committee.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

If the Canadian list is to include recommendations to such an Order a submission to the King for its establishment would have to be made very soon and the "Board or Committee" to consider this question would have to meet almost at once. In this connection a detailed proposal for an "Order of Canada" has recently been submitted through the Awards Co-ordination Committee.

A. D. P. H.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278038

PRESS RELEASE

December 30th, 1943.

PRIME MINISTER'S
OFFICE

For release to press at 12.10 a.m. E.D.T. Friday Dec.31st
and to radio at 9 a.m. E.D.T. Friday Dec.31st

Statement by Prime Minister Mackenzie King in reference to the New Year's Honours List

In the New Year's Honours List, 1944, which will be made public tonight, a limited number of civilian awards in the Orders of Chivalry will be included. In making this announcement the Prime Minister stated that the Government of Canada, after careful consideration, had decided that, until the termination of the war, it would not recommend to His Majesty the King the names of further Canadians for civilian awards in the Orders of Chivalry.

The policy today announced does not apply to military awards in the Orders of Chivalry, nor does it apply to awards for gallantry and meritorious service by members of the Armed Forces in operations.

The Government recognizes that the war has called for patriotic and devoted effort on the part of Canadians in all walks of life and in every part of the country and that there are many men and women throughout Canada who have given inspiring examples of leadership in connection with every phase of the war effort.

The allotment of awards available at any one time is naturally limited and is not sufficient to include many who might be regarded as equally deserving of recognition. Moreover, there have been suggestions from time to time of the establishment of a distinctive Canadian Order and, in addition, authority was recently given for the establishment of a Canada Medal. Suggestions as to suitable recipients have been made from many quarters. The Government recognizes that, to avoid the possibility of invidious distinctions, it is necessary that the most careful study should be given by a Board or Committee

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

specially constituted to consider the whole question of civilian honours.

An examination of the suggestions would involve considering the respective degrees of significance to be attached to distinctly Canadian Orders and decorations in relation to awards in the existing Orders. The Government has reached the conclusion that, while the war is in its critical phase, it would be inexpedient to take up these questions. It has, therefore decided, before further recommendations are made for civilian awards in the Orders of Chivalry, to have the situation carefully reviewed with the intention of appropriate action at the end of the war or, in any event, at a later stage in the conflict.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Draft statement re Canadian civilian honours and awards

In December, 1943, it was announced that, until the termination of the war, the government of Canada would not recommend to His Majesty the King the names of further Canadians for civilian awards in the Ordersof Chivalry. Consequently, no civilian awards to Canadians have been made since the New Year's Honours List of 1944.

It was also announced that, before further recommendations were made for civilian awards, the situation would be reviewed carefully with the intention of having appropriate action taken after the end of the war. It was pointed out that the government recognized that the war had called for patriotic and devoted effort on the part of Canadians in all walks of life and in every part of the country and that there were many men and women throughout Canada who had given inspiring examples of leadership in connection with every phase of the war effort. Attention was also drawn to the suggestions which had been made from time to time for the establishment of a distinctive Canadian Order; also to the fact that authority had been given for the establishment of a Canada Medal.

These questions have now been under review by the government, ~~and, while~~ it ~~is not the intention~~ to submit recommendations for inclusion of Canadian civilians in the forthcoming New Year's Honours List, steps are being taken to provide, with the permission of His Majesty the King, for the issue of a special Canadian honours list within the next few months, in which recognition may be given to the services of the many Canadians who, in various phases of civilian life, have served their country with distinction during the war.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

The questions of the establishment of a distinctive Canadian Order and the award of the Canada Medal are also under examination and the government's intentions in these respects will be announced in due course.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TOP SECRET

Extract from Cabinet Conclusions, December 19, 1945:

Honours and Awards

13. The Prime Minister pointed out that it had been agreed (at the meeting of December 11) that no recommendations should be made for civilian awards to Canadians in the forthcoming New Year's Honours list, but that a special Canadian list be arranged for issue at a later date. A suitable announcement to this effect would be made before January 1st.

An appropriate date for a Canadian civilian honours list might be July 1st next. In the meantime, a committee or board might be appointed to review the whole position with respect to civilian awards on a broad basis, and submit advice thereon to the government. The question of a Canadian Order and the Canada Medal would also have to be considered.

14. The Cabinet, after discussion, noted with approval the Prime Minister's observations, it being agreed that, pending decisions in these matters, Ministers might send forward recommendations to the Under-Secretary of State (Chairman of the Awards Co-ordination Committee) for inclusion in a Canadian civilian list.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

Prime Minister's Office C 278043

Press Release December 28th, 1945.

The Prime Minister, Mr. Mackenzie King, has made the following statement regarding Canadian civilian honours and awards:

"Prior to the publication of the New Year's Honours List of 1944, it was officially announced that, until the termination of the war, the government of Canada would not recommend to His Majesty the King the names of further Canadians for civilian awards in the Orders of Chivalry. No civilian awards to Canadians have since been made.

It was also announced that, before further recommendations were made for civilian awards, the situation would be reviewed carefully with the intention of having appropriate action taken after the end of the war. It was pointed out that the government recognized that the war had called for patriotic and devoted effort on the part of Canadians in all walks of life, and in every part of the country, and that there were many men and women throughout Canada who, in connection with every phase of the war effort, had given inspiring examples of leadership. Attention was also drawn to the fact that authority had been given for the establishment of a Canada Medal and to suggestions which had been made from time to time for the establishment of a distinctive Canadian Order.

These questions have again been under review by the government.

It is not the intention to submit recommendations for inclusion of Canadian civilians in the forthcoming New Year's Honours List. The permission of His Majesty the King will, however, be sought for the issue, within the next few months, of a special Canadian honours list in which recognition may be given to the services of the many Canadians who, during the war, in various phases of civilian life, have served their country with distinction.

The government's intentions with respect to the award of the Canada Medal and the establishment of a distinctive Canadian Order will be announced in due course."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278044

IMPORTANT

Ottawa, January 15th, 1946.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER:

Re: Honours and Awards

1. Mr. Ilsley spoke to me, this morning, about a letter which he has received from Donald Gordon urging the importance of early decisions with respect to civilian honours for persons who have served with distinction in the administration of the Wartime Prices and Trade Board.

Similar representations and suggestions for specific awards are coming forward regularly from other sources.

2. You will recall that following a discussion in the Cabinet on December 11th, you authorized the release of a press statement on December 30th to the effect that a special Canadian list for civilian awards would be prepared and issued "within the next few months" and that the questions of the establishment of a distinctive Canadian Order and the Canada Medal would be the subject of an announcement in due course.

You had in mind having everything ready for the issue of the Canadian list of civilian honours on July 1st.

If this date is to be met steps should be taken almost at once:

(a) to have consideration given and decisions taken upon proposals for a Canadian Order and (if an Order is to be set up) an appropriate submission in this respect made to the King;

(b) to obtain decisions with respect to the award of the Canada Medal, which has already been approved; and,

W.L.M: King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(c) to collect, sort and submit the names of persons to be recommended for existing Orders, for the Canadian Order (if any) and for the Canada Medal.

3. Would the following procedure be acceptable:

(a) refer to General McNaughton for his opinion, the proposals recommended by the Awards Co-ordination Committee for the establishment of an "Order of Canada"; No

(b) request General McNaughton's opinion also on the procedure to be followed with respect to the Canada Medal; and, No

(c) instruct the Chairman of the Awards Co-ordination Committee (Coleman) to obtain from Minister of the Crown, Provincial governments, national organizations and other sources, suitable names from which a Canadian list can be compiled for the various categories of honours ?* bow

4. Some such procedure might get things started. Perhaps you would wish to raise these questions in the Cabinet tomorrow.

raised + discussed after Staff 12-46 (? Jan)

A. D. P. H.

Certain Sovereigns should have the sole right of
eg. Their honours or awards
their signatures & mark (close to the
person may to be true in each class

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(DA/506)

TOP SECRET

Excerpt from CABINET CONCLUSIONS
January 18, 1946

Honours and awards; Canadian civilian list

9. The Prime Minister, referring to the discussion at the meeting of December 19th, observed that procedures should be agreed upon at once for the assembling of the names of appropriate persons from whom a Canadian civilian honours list could be compiled in the various categories of honours.

10. The Cabinet, after discussion, agreed:

(a) that the civilian honours list be confined to the recognition of services connected with the war;

(b) that the Under-Secretary of State (Chairman of the Awards Co-ordination Committee) undertake the preparation of a draft list and, in this connection, prepare and submit to the Cabinet proposals as to the procedure to be followed for the assembling of names in the various categories of available awards; and

(c) that, for the present, no action be taken with regard to the Canada Medal and the proposed Canadian order.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278047

Copy referred to the Acting Secretary of State

Ottawa,
January 19, 1946

The Honourable Paul Martin, K.C., M.P.,
Secretary of State of Canada,
O t t a w a.

My dear Martin:

My understanding is that, over the years, the Secretary of State has been the Minister whose special responsibility it has been to have to do with matters pertaining to honours and awards. As Secretary of State, I would ask you kindly to assume that responsility with respect to matters pertaining to honours and awards which, from now on, may come up from time to time.

At a meeting of the Cabinet, on Friday last (the 18th), it was decided to have completed, as soon as possible, the list of names of those belonging to the civilian as distinguished from the military list to be recommended for honours and awards because of the special quality of the services rendered by them during the period of the war. It was also decided to ask Mr. Coleman, as Under-Secretary of State, to give the completion of the civilian list his special attention.

As you are absent from Canada at the present time, I am asking Mr. Coleman to kindly hold this letter pending your return but to see that, upon your return, it is brought immediately to your attention. Meanwhile, I am sending a copy of the letter to Dr. McCann who, in your absence, is acting as Secretary of State.

Yours sincerely,

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278048

COPY

CANADIAN PACIFIC RAILWAY COMPANY
TRAFALGAR SQUARE
LONDON, W.C.2.

10th January, 1946.

Private

My dear Dad,

I am curious to know something, and want your help.

You will remember I told you how in 1942 I refused a C.M.G., only to find when the Honours List came out that, for the first time in many years, eight resident Canadians had been included.

You will also remember that I had a conversation with Rex about two years ago on the subject of accepting a Knighthood or a C.M.G., and that after strongly recommending that I should not accept either, he sent me to see Dr. Coleman.

At that time Dr. Coleman assured me that whatever I decided to accept, there would be no complaint or objection on the part of the Canadian Government, and quoted, as examples, two Canadians then living abroad, one in Britain, the other in the West Indies.

Last year I was again approached, and said I would like the C.M.G., and friends knowing that I was going down on the List, have recently expressed some surprise when they saw my name was not included.

Now I have it on absolutely correct authority that my name was definitely on the List, though I realize I should not know this and do not wish it broadcast, but that it was taken off at the request of the Canadian Authorities, who said they were preparing their own List, presumably for the Canadian Honour that was recently mentioned in the newspapers.

I also know it wasnot the Dominions Office, and in view of my conversation with Dr. Coleman, I certainly presume it was not he, or his Office, and my assumption is that it was my dear friend Vincent across the road.

I wish you would ask Rex, or if you think better, show him this letter, but after all the silly talk there has been about whether to take something or not, I do mos strongly object to this interference with, what the common people call, my civil liberties. Sincerely yours, (Sgd) Jack.

G. B. Patteson, Esq.,
30 Cooper Street,
Ottawa, Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C O P Y

C 278049

OFFICE OF THE PRIME MINISTER
CANADA

Private

Ottawa,
January 20, 1946

J. C. Patteson, Esq.,
European Manager,
Canadian Pacific Railway Company,
Trafalgar Square,
London, W.C.2, England.

My dear Jack:

Your father has just shown me your letter of the 10th of January, regarding New Year's honours.

I recall our talk together sometime ago about the wisdom of your accepting a Knighthood or C.M.G. My recollection is that what I said to you at the time was that it all depended upon whether your intention was to remain a Canadian citizen or become a citizen of the United Kingdom. I pointed out that if your wish was to accept a Knighthood, you would have to give up your Canadian citizenship, as the King had been asked not to confer any honours involving titles upon citizens of Canada.

As to the C.M.G., I do not recall what I may have said, but whatever it was, it would have had relationship to some question you may have had in mind at the time as to your future. I probably advised you to ascertain from Coleman the exact position of the award of decorations to citizens of Canada (I) (a) military, and (b) civilian; and (2) (a) at home and (b) abroad.

As to the award of honours to Canadians, the position taken by the Government some time ago was, as published in the press at the time. In a word it is this. There are three classes into which the recipients of honours fall:

1. **Those in the military class, who are recommended because of war services;**
2. **those in the Civilian class, who are recommended because of war services;**
3. **those in both classes recommended for distinguished services, apart from the war.**

Of class 3, no recommendations have been or are being made at present.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

No recommendations for honours or decorations have been made thus far by the Government of Canada as respects those who come within the civilian list. It has been understood that honours and decorations with respect to the military list would be supplemented later on by honours and decorations recommended for those persons coming within the civilian list.

The King having been informed of this decision, the Canadian Government was subsequently asked if this decision would or should have a bearing upon the granting of honours or decorations to Canadian citizens in the civilian list for services rendered the British Government during the war. It was felt that the recognition of Canadian citizens for services rendered the British Government, to the exclusion of the recognition of Canadian citizens for similar or other services rendered by Canadian citizens resident in Canada, would be strongly resented by Canadians resident in Canada.

My understanding is that, in the light of this information, the British Government decided to withhold submitting to His Majesty for approval its recommendations of persons in the civilian list until such time as the Canadian list of recommendations of persons in Canada's civilian list were also ready for submission. This list has been in course of preparation for some time past and will be submitted in due course.

I have no doubt that what you say in your letter of your name having been definitely on the British civilian list is wholly correct. It would not be correct, however, to say that "it was taken off at the request of the Canadian Authorities". No names that I am aware of have been taken off. What actually has taken place is that the list prepared by the British Government has been temporarily withheld. The Canadian honour list recently published related entirely to those on the military list. The whole matter has been governed by principles of general application. There has not been, so far as I know, interference by anyone.

I hope this may help to clear up the position in your mind. As soon as Canada's Civilian list is ready, the British Government will be so informed and their list and the Canadian list will be published at the same time.

With kind remembrances,

Yours sincerely,

Rex.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

AWARDS CO-ORDINATION COMMITTEE

(created October 28, 1942)

Notes on Procedure

Terms of Reference

also re Civilian Committee on Recommendations

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278052

DEPARTMENT OF

EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

MEMORANDUM

NOTE:

The Committee on Awards is in the course of re-organization as a result of suggestions received from the Prime Minister in order to include representatives from the Department of the Secretary of State and from the Governor General's Secretariat.

It is expected that it will be possible for the Committee to meet next week when it will be in a position to deal with this and relating matters.

Ottawa, Feb. 11 1942.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

HT&D

JER/MJS
File 19-K-39
Feb.12/42.

C 278053

Note for the Prime Minister

The memorandum with regard to investiture is

Feb.4 returned.

2. As a result of the suggestions endorsed on the memorandum, the question of having the Department of the Secretary of State of Canada take over this problem has been taken up with Mr. Coleman.

3. A copy of the letter to Mr. Coleman is enclosed

Feb.10 for information.

4. A copy of the memorandum by the Legal Adviser, explaining the reasons why External Affairs was brought

Feb.10 into this matter, is also annexed for information.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

JER/MJS
Feb.4/42.

C 278054

Memorandum for the Prime Minister

INVESTITURE

1. The Department of National Defence for Naval Service has raised the question as to the procedure which should be followed in investitures.

2. The specific problem has arisen of investing Chief Petty Officer Ridge, R.N.C. with the Distinguished Service Medal.

3. Any arrangement for investiture requires to be submitted to the King for approval.

4. A possible course might be to request the Committee on Medals and Awards to prepare a series of suggestions for procedure, having in mind ultimate reference to the King.

5. If this course is followed, a representative of the Governor General's Secretariat should be added to the Committee.

6. Copies of this Memorandum are being sent to the three Ministers of National Defence.

x I approve

Mack

As recommended

xx Should not the whole business of honours and awards be in the department of External Affairs? I don't see why it should be in the Department of National Affairs' does the foreign office control these matters in England?

9-2-42

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve Illisible

In Reply please Quote
No. N.S. 62-R-81.

Department of National Defence
Naval Service,
Ottawa, Canada.

C 278055

28th January, 1942.

Sir:

A Distinguished Service Medal has been received from the Admiralty for presentation to Petty Officer (now Chief Petty Officer) Samuel Archibald Ridge, Royal Canadian Navy, Official Number 2226. This award was announced in the London Gazette Supplement of 11th March, 1941. The man left the United Kingdom waters before presentation by His Majesty The King could be arranged.

The question of how medals and decorations which are forwarded to Canada should be presented is one of some moment, affecting all three services, and the matter is referred to your Department for consideration, as it has so far been the central authority on honours and awards.

In the meantime the medal is being retained in safe custody in this Department.

Ridge is still serving in the ST. LAURENT, the ship in which the award was gained, and it is not possible to state exactly when he may be expected to be in Canadian waters. It may be taken, however, that he is likely to be on the East Coast, either in his ship, or having been drafted for a turn of duty on shore, in the course of a few months.

Yours truly,

W. G. Mills
Acting Deputy Minister.

Under-Secretary of State
for External Affairs,
Dept. of External Affairs,
OTTAWA.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

JER/MJS

C 278056

February 10, 1942.

Please refer to our
File 19 K/39

Dear Mr. Coleman,-

In December 1939, the late Mr. Norman Rogers, Minister of National Defence, asked me to organize a committee on Honours and Awards. This committee met, studied the problem, made a report to the Government, dealt with specific problems from time to time, and acted as a channel for the exchange of views between the three Services and different branches of the Government in matters relating to honours and awards.

At the outset, the problem was considered as being almost entirely a Service problem, and the committee was constituted as a committee of the three Services, the External Affairs relation being merely to serve as a channel of communication with the British Government, with Canada House, and with the King.

The general questions involved in the Nickle Resolution are being referred to the House of Commons, and it is likely that the work of this committee will be greatly extended.

During the last two years it has become more and more evident that civilian awards will bear an important part. The practice in the United Kingdom is for civilian awards to be dealt with by the Prime Minister's Office. On the other hand, I am inclined to think that it would be more in conformity with our practice to have them dealt with by the Secretary of State of Canada. However, we have no precise instructions on this point.

The Prime Minister has taken the view that it would be desirable to have the Secretary of State of Canada take an active interest in this problem. He also concurred in a

E. H. Coleman, Esq., K.C.,
Under-Secretary of State of Canada,
Ottawa,
Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

suggestion that the Governor General's Office should be brought into the picture.

I venture to suggest that the best course to follow would be for our committee to continue with its present set-up for the time being. It would include a representative of the Director of Naval Personnel, the Deputy Adjutant General, a representative of the Air Member Personnel and the Judge Advocate General. There might be added to the committee a representative of the Governor General's Secretariat. We might then have two members from your Department, including yourself, the other member taking over the duty of Secretary of the Committee.

For the time being, I would continue as Chairman of the Committee until you had become familiar with the background of the problem. You would then take over the Chairmanship, and External Affairs would retain representation on the committee by reason of its participation in communications with London, including both the British Government and the King.

I should be very grateful if you would let me know whether this course would commend itself to you.

Yours sincerely,

J.E. READ

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

JER/MJS
Feb.10/42

C 278058

Memorandum for the Under-Secretary of State for External Affairs

HONOURS AND AWARDS

The Prime Minister has suggested that the whole question of Honours and Awards might be dealt with by the Department of the Secretary of State of Canada.

2. He has raised the question as to whether the Foreign Office deals with these matters in the United Kingdom. The answer to this question is in the negative. In the United Kingdom the British Government deals with British honours and awards. If we followed the British practice, we would establish Canadian honours and awards and presumably they would be dealt with by the Department of the Secretary of State of Canada.

3. The only reason for active participation by External Affairs on a question of honours and awards is that the Legal Adviser of the Department, at the request of the late Mr. Norman Rogers, Minister of National Defence, organized a committee to deal with the matter. This request was submitted to Dr. Skelton who was of the opinion that this Department should act as the centre for these things. The question of participation by the Department of the Secretary of State of Canada was considered at the outset. The course which was followed was not to bring in that Department. We were then dealing almost entirely with military awards, and the members of the Services wanted to keep the matter within their control. When problems relating to civilian awards came out, it was found that the Prime Minister exercised all functions in relation to civilian awards in England. Consequently, no change was made in the original decision to confine

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

the matter to representatives of the three Services and to External Affairs.

4. To be quite frank about the matter, I was the only one concerned who thought that the Department of State might properly be brought into the picture, and I did not feel very strongly about it, and did not offer much more than a suggestion to the other members of the committee, or to Dr. Skelton.

5. I think that it would be an excellent plan to have this whole matter taken over by the Department of the Secretary of State. Would I be justified in asking Coleman to take over the Chairmanship of the Committee, and having the Commonwealth and European Division furnish the link for the purpose of expediting communications on the Committee.

JVR.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278060

CANADA

MINISTER OF NATIONAL DEFENCE

OTTAWA, April 11, 1942.

Right Honourable W. L. Mackenzie King, P.C., M.P.,
Prime Minister of Canada,
OTTAWA, Ontario.

Dear Mr. King,

The purpose of this letter is to ask your favourable consideration to a recommendation of Defence Council that Mr. Read, Legal Adviser of External Affairs be made available to go to the United Kingdom to discuss and endeavour to put into shape the matter of procedure and practice in connection with Awards and Decorations. The matter is becoming definitely acute.

The officers of this Department in addition to the General Committee on Awards and Decorations realize the necessity for setting up a Canadian Standards Committee to assist in dealing with recommendations for Decorations and matters incidental thereto. Such a Committee would enable us to act in reasonable uniformity with other countries of the Commonwealth, would eliminate complaints of discriminatory treatment as between one Dominion and another and would also ensure that Canadian recommendations are put forward in the appropriate and acceptable form.

A number of related questions arise regarding the various types of awards, immediate, operational and periodic, and the quotas therefor. (These are important not only as between the Dominions but as between the three Services). There are also questions relating to civilian recommendations and the United Kingdom practice in regard to them. Information on these points has been obtained by correspondence with the authorities in the United Kingdom but the members of Defence Council and, I believe, the members of the General Committee as well feel that it is impracticable to make final recommendations as to procedure to be adopted both in England and in Canada respecting awards to Canadians without first-hand knowledge of the United Kingdom arrangements.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

With a view to organizing and setting up a similar committee either in the United Kingdom or in Canada for Canadian requirements, we feel that the treatment which Canadians will receive in this important matter is bound to be affected by the efficiency of our organization and its close integration with the United Kingdom standards and practice, as well as with the administering personnel.

Mr. J. E. Read has been actively engaged in gathering information in this connection and in guiding the discussions which have taken place, and I really feel that if he can be spared he would be an ideal person to go to the United Kingdom to obtain the information that is still required and to discuss the matter with the British Authorities. Mr. Read's name was suggested at Defence Council yesterday and the members representing all three Services expressed unanimous approval.

So far as this mission is concerned, it should not be necessary for Mr. Read to be away from Ottawa very long. I am informed that he could arrange to make the trip by air. I hope very much that he can be spared from his other duties long enough to enable him to undertake this important mission.

Yours very truly,

Chairman
Defence Council

JLR

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

With a view to organizing and setting up a similar committee either in the United Kingdom or in Canada for Canadian requirements, we feel that the treatment which Canadians will receive in this important matter is bound to be affected by the efficiency of our organization and its close integration with the United Kingdom standards and practice, as well as with the administering personnel.

Mr. J. E. Read has been actively engaged in gathering information in this connection and in guiding the discussions which have taken place, and I really feel that if he can be spared he would be an ideal person to go to the United Kingdom to obtain the information that is still required and to discuss the matter with the British Authorities. Mr. Read's name was suggested at Defence Council yesterday and the members representing all three Services expressed unanimous approval.

So far as this mission is concerned, it should not be necessary for Mr. Read to be away from Ottawa very long. I am informed that he could arrange to make the trip by air. I hope very much that he can be spared from his other duties long enough to enable him to undertake this important mission.

Yours very truly,

Ralston
Chairman
Defence Council

JLR

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278062

CONFIDENTIAL Ottawa, November 26th, 1942.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER:

Re: Honours and Awards - submission to the King regarding Canadian organization.

On November the 21st I communicated to the Secretary of State the views which you expressed, and the questions which you asked upon consideration of Mr. McLarty's letter to you of November the 5th enclosing a revised submission to the King and a revised outline of proposed arrangements for the establishment of an Awards Co-ordination Committee.

Mr. McLarty handed me today a letter containing a detailed reply and a further revised statement of arrangements with regard to the constitution of an Awards Co-ordination Committee.

Mr. McLarty's letter answers your enquiries; the revised statement of arrangements appears to meet your views as to definition of the proposed Committee's functions. I am therefore attaching:

(1) The Secretary of State's letter to me of November the 25th;

(2) A rewritten submission to the King, dated today, in the same form as that which you signed, dated October the 28th, instructing it to be "held";

(3) The Secretary of State's further revised statement of arrangements with regard to the constitution of an Awards Co-ordination Committee; and

(4) My original memorandum to you of November the 6th, with attached papers.

If you are satisfied with the further revision

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

of the statement of arrangements regarding the proposed Committee ((3) above) please initial it, sign the rewritten submission to the King ((2) above), and return both to me so that I may arrange for them to be communicated to Buckingham Palace through Government House.

A. D. P. H.

A. D. P. H.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

THE SECRETARY OF STATE OF CANADA

Ottawa, November 25th, 1942

Confidential

Dear Mr. Heeney:

I have your confidential letter of the 21st instant concerning the proposed Awards Co-ordination Committee. I have discussed this matter with the Under Secretary of State and I believe it desirable that I should deal with the particular points in the numbers used in your letter.

2. I am herewith enclosing a re-draft of the memorandum of arrangements in the light of the observations made.

3. You will observe that the officials constituting the Committee are designated not by name but by the title of their office. The purpose of this is obvious, namely; to avoid any necessity by changes of personnel, more particularly in the Armed Services. It was recognized that the collection of particulars of service of persons who might be recommended for honours and decorations would involve the setting up or continuance of Sub-committees, the one in the Army under the guidance of the Adjutant-General, the one in the Air Force under the Air Member for personnel, and the one in the Royal Canadian Navy under the Secretary of the Naval Board. My understanding is that these Committees have already been functioning.

In connection with honours and decorations, I understand that it is the desire of the Prime Minister that a similar Committee be created under the Under Secretary of State of Canada. This deals with civilian awards only.

The third paragraph refers to the reason for the appointment of the other members of the Co-ordination Committee.

In connection with the Secretary to the Governor General of Canada, I would refer you to paragraph 5

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

of your letter which suggests that in respect to honours and awards they should properly be made through the Governor General. Consequently, the Secretary to the Governor General should afford the proper liaison in that respect. The function to be performed by the Under Secretary of State for External Affairs is obvious as the Secretary of State for External Affairs should be advised of all important discussions.

The Deputy Minister of Transport is included by reason of the fact that the Merchant Marine is in that Department. There are some complications in this: a very large number of Canadian merchant seamen are operating on ships under the British Registry; but it was thought by the recommending Committee that some of the difficulties which would otherwise present themselves would be overcome if the Deputy Minister of Transport were on the Committee.

In your letter you suggest the possibility of including a representative from the Department of Labour on the Co-ordination Committee. It had been the original intention that the Deputy Ministers of such Departments as Labour, Pensions and Justice should be placed on the Sub-committee in connection with civilian awards. However, it does appear important that a representative of the Labour Department be placed on the Co-ordination Committee and the recommendation has been amended accordingly.

Having regard to the observations in paragraph 3 and paragraph 6, the memorandum of arrangements deletes the Clerk of the Privy Council and adds the Deputy Minister of Labour and also the Dominion Archivist. It happens at the moment that, aside from the Dominion Archivist, no other member of the Committee is a French-Canadian.

This is an accidental circumstance, since it is quite conceivable that, as changes occur in the Public Service, some of the posts now filled by English-speaking Canadians may quite possibly be filled by French-Canadians.

As you will see in the memorandum, it provides for the approval of the Prime Minister or any other

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Minister designated by him. I believe it is well to put it in this form because it will at once enable the Prime Minister to relieve himself from the details of the work and at the same time give him an opportunity of keeping in close touch with all the recommendations which may be made.

If there is any further information which you think would be useful to the Prime Minister, I would be pleased if you would advise me.

Yours sincerely,

Norman McLarty

A.D.P.Heeney, Esq.,
Clerk of the Privy Council,
O t t a w a.

Enc

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C278067

Note re
Secretary
of State

Confidential

November 6, 1942.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER:

Re: Honours and awards - submission to the King regarding Canadian organization.

Attached is a letter from the Secretary of State, enclosing an explanatory memorandum by the Under-Secretary of State, a revised draft submission to the King and a revised statement of proposed arrangements.

I think that the revisions suggested meet the points which you made in Council the other day. The change in the proposed title from "General Policy Committee" to "Awards Co-ordination Committee", and the revision of paragraph 2 describing their power appears appropriately to reserve to the government the general field of higher policy.

In this connection, may I direct your attention, particularly, to paragraphs 7, 10 and 12 of Coleman's memorandum.

Inasmuch as the War Committee have already approved in principle the proposed machinery, I would not think it necessary to have further discussion on the subject. If you approve, I suggest that you direct me to prepare a final submission in the form of the attached draft for communication to Buckingham Palace.

As Coleman notes in his memorandum, the matter is somewhat urgent in view of the preparations being made for the New Year's Honours List.

A.D.P.H.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278068

THE SECRETARY OF STATE OF CANADA

Ottawa, November 5th, 1942.

Personal and
Confidential

Dear Mr. King:

On Tuesday when you read the proposed draft cable to His Majesty and the brief explanatory memorandum, I had not had the advantage of perusing either of them. However, I obtained copies of the same yesterday morning and discussed the matter with Dr. Coleman, Convenor of the Committee on Honours and Awards.

As a result, he has prepared an explanatory memorandum which I believe will serve to clarify the situation and give a general outline of the recommendations of the Inter-departmental Committee.

As you will see, it is suggested that the previous name - The General Policy Committee - be changed to The Awards Co-ordination Committee. This name, I believe, will more correctly express the purpose for which the Committee is set up and be more desirable, as the Committee is an inter-departmental one of senior public servants.

Yours sincerely,

Norman McLarty

The Right Honourable
W.L.Mackenzie King,
Prime Minister of Canada,
O t t a w a.

Enc

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

CANADA

DEPARTMENT OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE

C 278069

MEMORANDUM FOR THE SECRETARY OF STATE:

I have considered your conversation with me this morning concerning Honours and Awards.

1 - Some months ago I was notified by the Under Secretary of State for External Affairs that it was the desire of the Prime Minister that I should become a member and in due course, Chairman, of an inter-departmental committee which had been considering questions relating to Honours and Awards. I was also told that the Prime Minister desired that the civilian side of the problem should be dealt with by the Secretary of State of Canada.

2 - I found that the inter-departmental committee had been considering various suggestions which had been put forward, chiefly by the department of government dealing with the Armed Services.

It had been recognized that no headway could be made until the resolution passed by the House of Commons in 1919 had been considered by the present House. Accordingly the Government decided to refer the general question to a special committee of the House of Commons, and the inter-departmental committee assisted you in drafting suggestions as to the terms of reference and in preparing your statement to the House of Commons when you moved for the appointment of a special committee.

3 - Three members of the inter-departmental committee as then constituted -- Brigadier General Orde, Mr. John E. Read, Legal Adviser of the Department of External Affairs, and Flying Officer Mee of the Royal Canadian Air Force -- had occasion to go to England on other business in the month of July, and undertook informally to ascertain the procedure followed in the United Kingdom.

4 - When Brigadier General Orde, Mr. Read and Flying Officer Mee returned from England they drafted a report in which they set out the information they had gathered in England, and made the suggestion that the following committees should be constituted:

1 - A committee equivalent to the Honours in War Committee which they called -- perhaps inappropriately -- the Policy Committee,

2 - An Overseas Committee to be presided over by the High Commissioner, to act in liaison with the General Committee here,

3 - Four sub committees -- one for the Army, one for the Navy, one for the Royal Canadian Air Force, and the other for civilians, the idea being that these sub committees would gather material concerning individuals who might be considered for recognition.

.....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

CANADA

DEPARTMENT OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE

5 - At the meeting of the War Committee of Cabinet held on October 7th this report was considered and was adopted in principle.

6 - The sub committee which made enquiry in England reported that the General Honours in War Committee in that country, comprising civil servants and representatives of the Armed Services, had been set up after submission to His Majesty the King, and it was suggested that the same course might be followed concerning the General Committee in Canada.

7 - The primary object of setting up what might be described as the General Committee was to lay down general principles which would be followed by the Service Committees and the Civilian Committee in making suggestions. In other words, the object which it was desired to achieve was to keep a reasonable balance between the three branches of the Armed Services and the civilian side, and to endeavour to see that proposals in respect to particular decorations or honours and in respect to numbers should be generally in harmony with the principles governing the awarding of decorations in the United Kingdom and in the other Dominions.

8 - The name of the proposed inter-departmental committee, I think, might more appropriately be the Awards Co-ordination Committee since that name, in my opinion, would more precisely define the functions of the committee.

9 - The proposed system is an attempt to assimilate the practice in relation to Honours and Decorations to that which prevails in the United Kingdom. Recommendations affecting what might be described as the minor degrees (by which I mean decorations which do not involve peerage and knighthood) are frequently made to the King by the Minister responsible for the Department. As I understand it, recommendations affecting the Navy, Army and Air Force are made by the First Lord of the Admiralty, the Secretary of State for War and the Secretary of State for Air. Recommendations of a similar type relating to civilians appear to be made by the Secretary of State for Home Affairs, the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs, the Secretary of State for the Colonies and the Secretary of State for India, although usually, in respect to the New Year's Honours List and the King's Birthday Honours List, covered by a submission by the Prime Minister.

It is, however, quite obvious that overriding all of these systems of recommendations is the power of the Prime Minister to make recommendations relating to any department and I think it is implied that the Ministers concerned keep the Prime Minister informed in a general if not in a specific way of any recommendations they advise.

10 - It certainly was never in contemplation that any committee or group of committees of civil servants or military officers would determine who should be honoured by His Majesty the King. My view of the functions of the committees is that they collect data relating to individuals who might be suggested and then submit their recommendations to the responsible

.....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

CANADA

DEPARTMENT OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE

Minister. My understanding is, and this is confirmed by my reading of volumes of correspondence of Queen Victoria and King Edward Vll, that it has not been customary to have recommendations to the Sovereign submitted in a form of a minute or order-in-council. To some extent, if advice should be tendered in that way, it would throw on the Sovereign the responsibility of determining whether or not he would follow the advice formally tendered and it would make it difficult for him to discuss with his advisers individual cases. For example, it will be remembered that two of the Prime Ministers of Queen Victoria submitted to Her Majesty that Sir Alexander Cockburn, then Lord Chief Justice of England might be raised to the Peerage and Her Majesty refused the creation on the ground of notorious irregularities in his private life. The Prime Ministers did not press the matter further but, after the Alabama arbitration, Sir Alexander Cockburn was given the Grand Cross of the Order of the Bath.

11 - In relation to the proposed Canadian Order, it has always been thought that the recommendations in respect to this should be by the Prime Minister. In the Royal Warrant creating the Companionship of Honour it is provided that recommendations will be by the Prime Minister of the United Kingdom. We have taken the view that the practice of the proposed Canadian Order should be assimilated very largely to the Companionship of Honour. I know, having attended the meetings of the Special Committee of the House of Commons last summer, that it was the view of the Committee that the new Canadian honour should be restricted in number. I think the Royal Warrant creating a new Canadian Order should have a similar provision that the recommendations be by the Prime Minister of Canada subject only to this, that His Majesty the King should have power to suggest the acceptance, if he should so be inclined, of the honour by the Prime Minister himself. You will remember that after Mr. Asquith had been defeated in his candidacy for the House of Commons, His Majesty King George V. wrote him a personal letter asking him to accept an Earldom, mentioning in his letter that he was doing so between the defeat of Mr. MacDonald's Government and the coming in of Mr. Baldwin's Government.

12 - If the Prime Minister would undertake the duty I think it would be most fitting that all the submissions might go forward over the signature of the Prime Minister. The alternative of having them go forward over the signatures of the Service Minister, and of the Secretary of State in relation to civilians was suggested in the belief that the Prime Minister did not wish to charge himself with the details.

13- I am given to understand that any recommendations for the New Years Honours List should be transmitted to London not later than December 4th. Therefore, the matter is one of considerable urgency. My own thought in the matter is that aside from the naval, military and air force personnel, what might be described as a token distribution might be suggested for civilians. I think it very important that there should be no wholesale distribution at this stage and that a very limited number of recommendations should be put forward.

E. H. COLEMAN.
Under Secretary of State.

Ottawa, Nov.4, 1942.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278072

REDRAFT OF PROPOSED SUBMISSION.

The Prime Minister of Canada presents his humble duty to His Majesty the King.

It is expedient that provision should be made for the constitution of an Awards Co-ordination committee to deal with questions relating to honours in war in Canada.

The Prime Minister of Canada accordingly humbly requests that His Majesty may approve the arrangements with regard to the establishment of an Awards Co-ordination committee for such purpose, which are hereunto annexed.

The Prime Minister of Canada remains His Majesty's most faithful and obedient servant.

W.L.Mackenzie King.

The Prime Minister of Canada.

Ottawa,
October 28, 1942.

H&W

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Awards Coordination

ARRANGEMENTS WITH REGARD TO THE CONSTITUTION OF AN ~~GENERAL~~ ~~POLICY~~ COMMITTEE TO DEAL WITH HONOURS IN WAR IN CANADA

---

1. That a committee, to be known as the Awards Co-ordination Committee, should be constituted and presided over by the Under-Secretary of State of Canada, and should consist of the ~~Clerk of the Privy Council~~; the Under-Secretary of State of Canada; (the Secretary to the Governor General of Canada;) the Under-Secretary of State for External Affairs; the Deputy Minister of Transport; the Secretary of the Naval Board, Royal Canadian Navy; the Adjutant General of the Canadian Army; the Air Member for Personnel, Royal Canadian Air Force.

2. That the Awards Co-ordination Committee should be charged with responsibility for the maintenance of central records of all honours in war in Canada and with the maintenance of uniformity of standards as between Canadian civilian, navy, army and air force authorities, and as between Canadian and other authorities dealing with like matters in other parts of His Majesty's dominions.

3. That recommendations of the Awards Co-ordination Committee should be submitted from time to time to ~~the Prime Minister of Canada~~, with a view to submission by him to His Majesty the King for approval.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

MEMORANDUM

Office of the Clerk of the Privy Council

D.t.A. 78074

Ottawa, December 3rd, 1942.

For the Prime Minister:

I am attaching a copy of a letter received today from the Governor-General's Secretary regarding the establishment of an Awards Co-ordination Committee.

A.D.P.H.

A.D.P.H.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

GOVERNMENT HOUSE
OTTAWA

Office of the Secretary
to the Governor-General

2nd December, 1942.

Dear Mr. Heeney,

The Governor General requests that you will inform the Prime Minister that The King approves the arrangements with regard to the establishment of an Awards Co-ordination Committee, as described in the annexure to the Prime Minister's submission to The King, dated November 26th. I was intending to forward this document by Airmail to Buckingham Palace, but I am informed by the King's Private Secretary that no formal submission is necessary unless the Canadian Government particularly wishes it. I mentioned this to the Prime Minister the other evening, and he said that in the circumstances he did not consider it necessary for the submission to be forwarded. Unless, therefore, I hear to the contrary, I shall forward it merely for the purpose of record.

Yours very truly,

(Sgd) A. S. Redfern

Secretary to the Governor General.

A. D. P. Heeney, Esq.,
Clerk of the Privy Council,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

D+A ADPH put on agenda C278076

Ottawa, March 15th, 1943.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER:

Re: Honours and Awards -
Arrangements for civilian recommendations.

Following a recent discussion in the War Committee, I enquired of Coleman what arrangements were being made under the Awards Co-ordination Committee for the collection and sorting from the various appropriate sources of names of civilians for inclusion in the next Birthday Honours List.

The attached memorandum from Coleman describes the procedure which is being adopted by the "Civilian Committee on Recommendations" to obtain the names of recommended individuals from the Ministers and Deputy Ministers of Departments, and other sources.

I propose to put this on the agenda for the next meeting of the War Committee, for the information of the members and, if you wish, for decision as to paragraph 2. Please let me know if you agree.

A. D. P. H.

A. D. P. H.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

ATM

C 278077

DEPARTMENT OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE
OF CANADA

Memorandum re Civilian Committee on Recommendations

1. The Committee consists of:

   Under Secretary of State (E.H.Coleman) Chairman
   Deputy Minister of Mines and Resources (Chas. Camsell)
   Deputy Minister of Pensions and National Health (R.E.Wodehouse)
   Under Secretary of State for External Affairs (N.A.Robertson)
   represented at meetings by Laurent Beaudry, Assistant Under Secretary
   Deputy Minister of Munitions and Supply (G.K.Sheils)
   Deputy Minister of Labour (A.MacNamara)
   A/President,National Research Council (C.J.Mackenzie)
   Commissioner, R.C.M.P., (S.T.Wood)
   A/Deputy Minister of Trade and Commerce (O.Master)
   Representative, Department of National War Services (J.H.Lemay).

2. It is contemplated that the Committee will prepare and submit to the Prime Minister for consideration by him or, if he should so decide, by the Cabinet or a Committee of the Cabinet, lists of civilians who, after careful inquiry, appear to have rendered public services which would warrant their being included in an Honours List.

3. The members of the Committee appreciate the vital necessity of secrecy and fully understand that the names put forward are by way of suggestion only.

4. The Committee proposes that each member should be charged with the responsibility of conferring with the deputy heads of other specified departments of the Public Service who, in turn, will consult with their Ministers before putting forward suggestions. For example, the Chairman would confer with the Deputy Minister of Finance to obtain the suggestions of the Finance Department concerning those who have given especially valuable service in War Finance. Similarly, the representative of External Affairs would confer with the deputy heads of those departments which have branches and agencies outside Canada.

5. The individual members of the Committee, who have special qualifications in special fields, will be assigned responsibility for making inquiries concerning those who are giving distinguished service in those fields. For example, Dr. Camsell and Dean Mackenzie would be expected to review such fields as scientific research, exploration, etc. Similarly, Commissioner Wood would be charged with the responsibility of studying Protective Services, Dominion, Provincial and Municipal.

6. The Committee is conscious that every care must be taken in preparing its list of suggestions for the Birthday Honours List, 1943, -- the first civilian list for many years, and that it should endeavour to frame a list of suggestions which will recognize civilian effort in every branch of public service and that special emphasis should be placed on voluntary service relating to the War.

E. H. Coleman
Chairman.

Ottawa, March 9, 1943.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

DA 44

OFFICE OF THE CLERK OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL

MEMORANDUM

C 278078

For Mr. Gibson:

Thank you.

You might mention to the Prime Minister that the new form really involves no change in the procedure which has been followed for some time, under which the various Ministers' recommendations were sent forward to me and, at the Prime Minister's direction, forwarded by me to Redfern. The new form was devised for two reasons:

(a) to provide for the Awards Co-ordination Committee's prior sifting of Service recommendations; and

(b) to bring about uniformity.

I think the Prime Minister would be willing to approve.

A.D.P.H.

September 4th, 1944.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

MEMORANDUM C278079
Office of the Prime Minister
Ottawa, 2/8/44

Mr Heeney:

You may wish to see P.M.'s notes: I do not understand these involve any departure from the procedure you described to me yesterday / Hy.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278080

August 30th, 1944.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER:

Re: Honours and awards

The question of a standard form of submission for putting forward recommendations for honours and awards to Service personnel has been considered by the Awards Coordination Committee, at the request of the Cabinet War Committee. Agreement has been reached on a form which appears to be suitable for the purpose. It provides for signature by the appropriate Minister of National Defence of a forwarding letter to the Governor General's Secretary.

not correct

In accordance with a general direction that you gave me at one time, it is intended that submissions should go forward to the Governor General as from the Minister immediately concerned. I assume that, for this purpose, it will be in order to have the Defence Ministers referred to as "having been designated by the Prime Minister".

I have no objection to approving recommendations

Submissions will continue to be forwarded by the Ministers through this office, after having been examined by the Awards Coordination Committee and signed by the Minister responsible.

The procedure recommended seems to me to be satisfactory and appropriate and, unless you direct otherwise, I do not propose to put the matter again before War Committee.

A.D.P.H.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TOP SECRET

Extract from Cabinet Conclusions, December 11, 1945:

Honours and awards;
inclusion of Canadians in civilian lists

1. The Prime Minister reported that the U.K. government had enquired whether consent would be given to including certain Canadians in U.K. lists for forthcoming New Year's Honours.

No Canadian civilian recommendations had been made since the New Year's list of 1944, at which time a statement had been made to the effect that, before further recommendations were made for civilian awards, the situation would be reviewed carefully for appropriate action at the end of the war or at a later stage in the conflict.

Consideration should now be given to the policy to be adopted for appropriate recognition of Canadian civilians. Meantime, the specific enquiry from the U.K. government should be answered.

2. The Cabinet, after discussion, agreed:

(a) that no recommendations should be made for civilian awards to Canadians in the forthcoming New Year's list;

(b) that, in the circumstances, Canadians should not be included in U.K. recommendations for civilian awards in the New Year's list; and

(c) that steps be taken to prepare a suitable Canadian list for civilian awards with a view to its issue separately within two or three months time and that a draft statement be prepared to this effect for consideration at the next meeting.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278082

TOP SECRET

Extract from Cabinet Conclusions, December 19, 1945:

Honours and Awards

13. The Prime Minister pointed out that it had been agreed (at the meeting of December 11) that no recommendations should be made for civilian awards to Canadians in the forthcoming New Year's Honours list, but that a special Canadian list be arranged for issue at a later date. A suitable announcement to this effect would be made before January 1st.

An appropriate date for a Canadian civilian honours list might be July 1st next. In the meantime, a committee or board might be appointed to review the whole position with respect to civilian awards on a broad basis, and submit advice thereon to the government. The question of a Canadian Order and the Canada Medal would also have to be considered.

14. The Cabinet, after discussion, noted with approval the Prime Minister's observations, it being agreed that, pending decisions in these matters, Ministers might send forward recommendations to the Under-Secretary of State (Chairman of the Awards Co-ordination Committee) for inclusion in a Canadian civilian list.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278083

(DA/506)

TOP SECRET

Excerpt from CABINET CONCLUSIONS
January 18, 1946

Honours and awards; Canadian civilian list

9. The Prime Minister, referring to the discussion at the meeting of December 19th, observed that procedures should be agreed upon at once for the assembling of the names of appropriate persons from whom a Canadian civilian honours list could be compiled in the various categories of honours.

10. The Cabinet, after discussion, agreed:

(a) that the civilian honours list be confined to the recognition of services connected with the war;

(b) that the Under-Secretary of State (Chairman of the Awards Co-ordination Committee) undertake the preparation of a draft list and, in this connection, prepare and submit to the Cabinet proposals as to the procedure to be followed for the assembling of names in the various categories of available awards; and

(c) that, for the present, no action be taken with regard to the Canada Medal and the proposed Canadian order.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C278084

CANADA MEDAL

and proposed Canadian Order

Submission re Canada Medal approved by the King July 17, 1943

Proposals re conditions of award, numbers, award abroad, &c

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Proposed Canadian Order

C278085

MEMORANDUM

Office of the Prime Minister

Ottawa, February 8, 1943

Prime Minister

Mr Heeney says that the Awards Co-ordination Committee are anxious to go ahead with the question of a proposed Canadian Order, and that it would be helpful to have your views on the attached memorandum. They already know your general views, but would wish to have more specific indications on the points raised.

Key.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278086

CONFIDENTIAL Ottawa, December 12th, 1942.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER:

Re: Honours and Decorations -
Proposed Canadian Order

1. You will remember that the House of Commons Committee report included, as their second recommendation, the following:

> "That His Majesty's Government in Canada consider a submission to His Majesty the King, of proposals for the establishment of an Order limited in number but not involving a title, for which His Majesty's subjects domiciled or ordinarily resident in Canada shall alone be eligible".

2. Last week the King approved the setting up, in Canada, of the Awards Co-ordination Committee under the chairmanship of the Under-Secretary of State.

3. No recommendations have as yet been made to the government by the new Awards Co-ordination Committee for the implementing of the second recommendation of the House of Commons Committee, quoted above, though I understand that they will be considering the question and will have some suggestions to make, in the comparatively near future.

4. Meantime, Coleman has, himself, been giving some thought to the matter and has now written me a personal letter, including a memorandum which expresses his own private views upon some of the more important questions which are involved. It has been discussed only with Mr. McLarty.

5. It would, I think, be helpful if before the matter is considered by the Awards Co-ordination Committee, Coleman were to have, privately, an expression of your views upon the points dealt with in his memorandum.

Coleman's memorandum is attached. If you would care to indicate your views, I will pass them on to Coleman.

A.D.P.H.

A.D.P.H.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

MEMORANDUM:

During recent weeks I have been giving some thought to the proposed Canadian Order suggested in the Report of the Special Committee of the House of Commons. I hope it will be understood that, while I have discussed the points raised in this memorandum with my Minister, the Secretary of State, any views which I may express represent only my own opinions. I am very conscious that I cannot make any pretension of being an "expert" but it occurred to me that there might be an advantage in raising for consideration a few points which I have heard discussed in private and unofficial conversations between some officials who appear to be keenly interested.

(1) I had the advantage of being present at the public sittings of the Special Committee of the House of Commons last Summer and I had the further advantage of some private conversations with Hon. Dr. Macmillan, the Chairman of the Committee, and, in a very casual way, with Hon. Grote Stirling, the other Privy Councillor who was a member of the Committee. I gained the distinct impression from my conversations with Dr. Macmillan and with Mr. Stirling that, in making the recommendation looking to the establishment of a Canadian Order, the Committee had in mind an Order, not involving a title, which possibly might be assimilated to the Order of the Companions of Honour instituted by King George V in 1917. This Order consists of one class only and carries with it no title. The number of awards is limited to fifty and the Order is open to both sexes.

I think it will be agreed that, in creating a new Canadian Order, it is obviously essential that everything should be done to endow the Order with the greatest possible prestige in the eyes of the people of Canada. It seems to me that there is an obvious danger that a brand new Order of Chivalry which does not carry a title might not be considered as high an honour as a title, or might indeed not even attain to the prestige which attaches to the lower grades of established Orders of Chivalry which will now again be available to Canadians as a result of the recommendations of the Special Committee.

I think, therefore, that, in consideration of the problem, the Government should be careful to distinguish the new Canadian Order from the Orders of Chivalry. My thought, therefore, is that, to a considerable degree, the new Canadian Order might be similar to the Order of the Companions of Honour.

I know that suggestions will be made, probably from the Armed Services, that there should be set up a Canadian Order with different grades or classes but I am not inclined to agree with this pro-

posal.....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278087A

posal. On the contrary, my thought is that there should be only one class and that the number in the Order should be a comparatively small total which cannot be increased. I have an open mind upon this number but I have heard suggestions ranging from 20 to 50. My inclination at the moment would be possibly 30, of which 10 might be reserved for distinguished persons in the British Commonwealth and even outside, who have rendered distinct services to Canada or to our common cause in the war. Although the recommendation of the Special Committee of the House of Commons appears to contemplate that only His Majesty's subjects domiciled or ordinarily resident in Canada shall alone be eligible, I think there may be advantages in considering whether it might not be appropriate to honour some other distinguished persons who may not come within that definition. In thinking over the problem it has occurred to me that nothing might be more pleasing to the Canadian people than that Her Majesty the Queen should consent to accept the new Canadian Order. Her Majesty is a member of the Order of the Garter, of the Order of the Thistle, of the Imperial Order of the Crown of India, and has accepted other decorations of this type. It was quite apparent to all of us who were on the Royal Train in 1939 that Her Majesty had captured the imagination and the hearts of the people of Canada and her unremitting work since the war began has probably deepened and certainly has not diminished this feeling. Even yet, when I travel through Canada, in every province men and women speak to me of their admiration and affection for the Queen. It may not be unworthy of consideration that this feeling appears to prevail very strongly in the Province of Quebec.

In thinking of others outside Canada whose names might be considered, I have thought of Mr. Churchill, who, to most Canadians, personifies the great fighting spirit of Britain, and Field Marshal Smuts, one of the most eminent senior statesmen of the Commonwealth Beyond the Seas. If,- and I see no reason why not,- it should be regarded as suitable to offer the Honour to leaders in other countries, most Canadians, I think, would first think of President Roosevelt. It may indeed be that there are rules or conventions which prevent the President of the United States from accepting what would technically be a foreign decoration. In that event, Mr. Cordell Hull, the Secretary of State, or Mr. Henry Wallace, the Vice President, might be considered. I think there are other distinguished leaders in the United Nations whose names might be given some consideration, although for diplomatic reasons it might be inexpedient to suggest this. I refer to General Chiang Kai-shek and Mr. Stalin as the representative leaders of the two largest powers associated with the British Commonwealth and the United States in the war. I am not unmindful of the smaller nations associated in the common effort

but.....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

but I can see that great difficulties might arise in making a selection. There are the Queen of the Netherlands, the President of Poland, the President of Czechoslovakia, the King of Greece, the King of Yugoslavia, the King of Norway and the Presidents of many American Republics not to speak of the Fighting French. If I were to venture a personal opinion, however, I think there would be almost universal approval of Her Majesty the Queen, Mr. Churchill, Field Marshal Smuts and President Roosevelt or, if he could not accept, a distinguished representative of the United States. In respect to the Canadian members, the dignity which the new Canadian Order will enjoy in Canada will, of course, depend on the choice of the persons who are made members of it. I should think that, in all probability, the Government would wish, in the first instance, to restrict recommendations to the Order to persons who have performed outstanding public service in connection with the war effort. In this way the Order, instituted in the midst of war, would acquire prestige as a result of the appointment of distinguished persons who are known for their notable patriotic achievements. I do not think it would be expedient or wise to fill up the Order on its institution to the authorized number, whatever that may be, but that the first list might consist of a very few names, possibly not more than five.

(2) NOMENCLATURE:

This I regard as a very important point. I have heard suggestions, one, I think, put forward, unofficially, some years ago by the late Lord Tweedsmuir, of "The Order of St. Lawrence", another, "The Order of the Maple Leaf", but I cannot help but feel that either of these names might seem fanciful or pretentious. One suggestion which makes an appeal to me is that the Order might be described as "The Royal Canadian Order" or, in the alternative, "The Royal Order of Canada", which, it is pointed out, has the advantage of emphasizing the connection of the Canadian Order with the Crown. In looking at the preamble to the Statute of Westminster we observe the emphasis which is placed upon the Crown as the symbol of the free association of the members of the British Commonwealth of Nations, and the use of the word "Royal" might be of advantage as a description of the Canadian Order. I have ascertained that the word "Royal" is not employed as a description of an Order except in the case of the Royal Victorian Order, which is in the King's personal gift, and His Majesty, therefore, might have objection to permitting its use for the Canadian Order. I consider it possible, however, that this difficulty might be overcome.

(3) PRECEDENCE:

The Table of Precedence of Canada is based upon a different principle to the Table of Precedence

in.....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

in the United Kingdom and, in Canada, no precedence is accorded, as of right, to the holders of honours and decorations. It seems to me, however, that this difficulty might be overcome if the Royal Warrant establishing the Order should lay down that <u>in Canada</u>, when the holder of the Order possesses another decoration, the Canadian Order should be worn before the other decorations which may be in any one of the Orders of Chivalry. This I regard as of minor significance.

(4) <u>INSIGNIA</u>:

I find that the insignia of the Order of the Companions of Honour consists of a Badge which is in the form of an oval-shaped gold medallion with a representation of an oak tree and pendant from a branch of the tree a shield of the Royal Arms. The Badge, in the case of men, is suspended from a carmine riband of the breadth of one inch and a half with a bordure interlaced gold around their necks, and, in the case of women, attached to a similar riband tied in a bow and worn on the left shoulder. My own thought would be that, if it did not conflict with the Rules of Heraldry, (which, I am afraid, I regard as of trifling importance), the Badge might be the Arms of Canada with a riband in the case of men and a similar riband tied in a bow and worn on the shoulder in the case of women.

(5) I am given to understand that the King's Private Secretary has expressed the hope that before any formal representations are made by the Canadian Government, unofficial and informal communication may be had with Buckingham Palace. I think if a few of the points which I have raised in this memorandum could be settled, we could find some persons skilled in such matters to prepare a draft of the Warrant. My own thought would be that, if possible, early consideration might be given to the more important questions of principle, such as <u>number</u>, <u>nomenclature</u> and <u>insignia</u>, and that then the officials at the Palace who have to do with such matters might be discreetly sounded.

I think the Armed Services should find in the Orders of Chivalry, under the rank of Knighthoods, available to them, sufficient classes of honours and decorations to meet anything but their extraordinary needs. I have in mind two or three cases of Canadian Generals who were honoured with Knighthoods during the last war and who, on their return to Canada, found their peacetime businesses or professional connections broken up and had great difficulty in re-establishing themselves in civilian life. I, therefore, have the personal view that in many

cases.....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

cases it is no kindness to a man to give him a very high decoration which, in the minds of many of his fellow citizens, imposes on him the obligation of maintaining a more pretentious establishment than he otherwise would be expected to keep up.

As I said at the outset, the views which I express here are my own and the only person whom I have consulted concerning them is my Minister. I think he is disposed to agree with the general tenor of the suggestions I have made but I am not putting them forward officially.

(E.H. Coleman)

Ottawa, December 11th, 1942.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

War Conference C278091 D+A/CM

Confidential Ottawa, February 15th, 1943.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER:

Re: Proposed "Canada Medal"

Attached is a note addressed to you by Dr. Coleman as Chairman of the Awards Co-ordination Committee, submitting proposals for the establishment of a medal to be known as "The Canada Medal". I spoke to you of this, this morning, and you agreed that the question might be submitted to the War Committee, on Wednesday.

This proposal does not contemplate the establishment of an order but merely of a medal, primarily a Service medal, to be awarded on the determination of the Minister of National Defence. also on home service only.

The medal would recognize service which might not be regarded as coming within the scope of awards in the order of chivalry. In Dr. Coleman's opinion, it would not constitute any significant new departure.

In special cases civilians might be eligible, that is, civilians serving with the armed forces or rendering, during the war, particularly valuable meritorious service connected with the armed forces, e.g., personnel of the Salvation Army, Knights of Columbus, Y.M.C.A., Y.W.C.A., in providing recreational facilities and the like. Attention is drawn to the provision making the medal available for recognition of members of allied forces. It is the urgent desire of the Services that there be some such means of recognizing members of allied forces with whom our Services have close contact. A brief note explanatory of the Committee's proposal is being circulated to the War Committee.

Please note the suggested regulation 5 entitling the recipient to use the letters "C.M." after his name. It seems to me this might well be dropped. ?

A. D. P. H.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278092

DEPARTMENT OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE
OF CANADA

NOTE FOR THE PRIME MINISTER

The Awards Co-ordination Committee has considered proposals made by the Service members for the establishment of a medal to be known as THE CANADA MEDAL. The Committee has made some minor revisions in the proposal, particularly with regard to the scope of awards of this medal to civilians, and submits them for the consideration of the Prime Minister, with a view to their submission by him to His Majesty the King for approval.

2. It is thought that this medal should be established by Order in Council, after approval by His Majesty the King. It is thought that the arrangements, a copy of which is annexed, might be considered by Council and, if approved, incorporated in a Submission to the King. This is a matter in which, under present constitutional practice, the King might want to offer some suggestions for changes, and it is thought that it would be undesirable to make an Order in Council before sending the matter to the King for approval.

3. The arrangements could later be incorporated in an Order in Council.

4. The practice in England in similar matters is to submit the recommendations first to the King and, after His approval, incorporating any suggestions that he makes, to have them embodied in a Royal Warrant. In this country we do not use Royal Warrants, but the nearest comparable equivalent would be an Order in Council.

5. There is also annexed a draft Submission, to which the foregoing arrangements would be attached.

F. H. Varcoe

Chairman
Awards Co-ordination Committee.

Ottawa, February 4, 1943.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278093

D R A F T

The Prime Minister of Canada presents his humble duty to His Majesty the King.

It is expedient that provision should be made for the establishment of an award to be known as THE CANADA MEDAL.

The Prime Minister accordingly humbly petitions His Majesty graciously to give consideration to the arrangements as set forth in the annexed memorandum and, if they commend themselves to Him, to approve their incorporation in an Order of His Majesty's Privy Council for Canada.

The Prime Minister remains His Majesty's most faithful and obedient servant.

Prime Minister.

Ottawa, February , 1943.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Arrangements for the establishment of THE CANADA MEDAL to be submitted to His Majesty the King for approval with a view to their incorporation in an Order of His Excellency the Governor General in Council.

PREAMBLE

(a) From time to time members of the Naval, Military and Air Forces of Canada and of the Canadian Merchant Navy render particularly valuable and meritorious service above and beyond their normal duties, which service is worthy of special recognition.

(b) There is at present no suitable award available for issue in recognition of such service.

(c) It is considered that particularly valuable and meritorious service of members of the armed forces of Canada and of the Canadian Merchant Navy should be recognized by the award of a suitable medal which medal could also be awarded to members of allied forces and civilians who, during the present war, render particularly valuable and meritorious service.

(d) This proposal and the terms governing the award of the proposed medal have been considered by the Awards Co-ordination Committee and the Committee has signified its approval thereof.

REGULATIONS

1. Designation. The medal shall be designated and styled "THE CANADA MEDAL".

2. Description. The medal shall be circular in form and in silver, it shall bear on the obverse the crowned Effigy of the Sovereign and on the reverse the Arms of Canada, and the word "CANADA". The words "MERIT" (or "MERITE") will be inscribed on a bar attached to the mount of the medal.

3. Ribbon. The medal will be worn on the left breast, suspended by a ribbon one and a quarter inches in width of red, white and red equal stripes and will be worn immediately after the British Empire Medal and before War Medals.

4. Miniatures. Reproductions of the medal, known as a Miniature Medal which may be worn on certain occasions by those to whom the medal is awarded, shall be half the size of the Canada Medal.

5. Precedence. The award of the medal shall not confer any individual precedence but shall entitle the recipient to the addition, after his name, of the letters "C.M."

6. Eligibility. Persons eligible to receive the medal shall be:-

(a) Persons of any rank in the Naval, Military or Air Forces of Canada and the Canadian Merchant Navy, including the Royal Canadian Naval Volunteer Reserve (Divisional Strength), the Reserve Army and the Reserve of the Royal Canadian Air Force.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve Illisible

(b) Members of the allied forces who have rendered valuable and meritorious services of the nature set forth in the next succeeding paragraph.

(c) In exceptional cases, civilians serving with the armed forces of Canada, or rendering, during the present war, particularly valuable and meritorious service.

7. Service Required. The medal may be awarded to persons named in the preceding paragraph for:-

(1) Specially valuable and meritorious service of a high standard; faithful or zealous performance of ordinary duty not being sufficient in itself. There must be either:-

(a) special services of a high degree of merit, such as discharge of special duties superior to the person's ordinary work, or,

(b) highly meritorious performance of ordinary duties where these have entailed work of a specially trying character, or,

(c) display of a high degree of initiative and forethought.

8. Publication and Registration. The names of those upon whom the award is conferred shall be published in the Canada Gazette and a register kept in the manner prescribed in the regulations hereinafter mentioned.

9. Further Regulations. The award shall be conferred under such regulations as to grant, forfeiture, restoration and other matters in amplification of these regulations as may be issued from time to time by the Minister of National Defence, with the concurrence of the Minister of National Defence for Naval Services and the Minister of National Defence for Air, and in respect of civilian awards, with the concurrence of the Secretary of State of Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

CABINET WAR COMMITTEE DA/43

MEMORANDUM Ottawa, September 9th, 1943.

C 278096

Dr. J.A. Gibson:

Attached herewith for the Prime Minister's records is a photostat copy of the submission for the Canada Medal as approved by His Majesty the King.

W.E.D. Halliday.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

278097

OFFICE OF THE PRIME MINISTER
CANADA

Approved
George R.I.

The Prime Minister of Canada presents his humble duty to His Majesty The King.

It is expedient to provide for the establishment of The Canada Medal for the recognition of meritorious service by citizens of Canada, whether civilians or members of the Armed Forces or of the Merchant Navy, and of citizens of other countries who have rendered valuable and meritorious services.

The Prime Minister, accordingly, humbly petitions His Majesty graciously to approve the making of an Order by the King's Privy Council for Canada to make provision for the establishment of The Canada Medal.

The Prime Minister remains His Majesty's most faithful and obedient servant.

Prime Minister of Canada.

Ottawa, July 17th, 1943.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

MEMORANDUM

Office of the Clerk of the Privy Council

DA / 43

278098

Ottawa, August 27th, 1943.

For the Prime Minister:

For information. The Ministers of National Defence have been so informed.

A.D.P.H.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C O P Y

GOVERNMENT HOUSE
Ottawa.

Office of the Secretary
to the Governor-General

27th August, 1943.

My dear Mr. Heeney:

I am informed by the Private Secretary to the King that the Submission regarding the institution of the Canada Medal, and the proposed arrangements, which were sent me with your letter of July 20th, have been approved by The King.

The Governor General requests that the Prime Minister may be informed.

Yours sincerely,

(Sgd) A. S. Redfern.

A. D. P. Heeney, Esq., K.C.,
Clerk of the Privy Council,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

re Canada Medal

DA 44
C 278100

CANADA

MINISTER OF NATIONAL DEFENCE

OTTAWA, July 4, 1944.

Right Honourable W.L. Mackenzie King, P.C., M.P.,
Prime Minister of Canada,
East Block,
OTTAWA, Ontario.

Dear Mr. King,

Re: Canada Medal

I enclose copies of two wires from General Stuart,

C.O.S. 135, dated 17/6/44; and
C.O.S. 145, dated 30/6/44,

in both of which Crerar and Stuart recommend opening up the Canada Medal for purposes of reciprocal awards.

I have mentioned this matter repeatedly. It affects the Army more than the other two Services because the Army operates separately, whereas both Navy and Air are serving much less autonomously with the British.

It has none of the objections which are put forward to the recognition of non-combatants. It recognizes personnel in actual operations.

I have done all I can to bring these matters to the attention of War Committee. I feel I would be just wasting time unless you consider it has merit.

Yours very truly,

JIR

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

C 278101

ARMY MESSAGE
(INCOMING)

LONDON ENGLAND 1240/17/6/44

LIEUT-GENERAL J.C. MURCHIE C.G.S. (ACTION)

M.S.

COS 135

SECRET

MURCHIE FROM STUART NO CIRCULATION.

PARA ONE. FOLLOWING IS EXTRACT FROM LETTER RECENTLY RECEIVED FROM CRERAR "I WOULD ALSO REMIND YOU OF THE MATTER OF ALLIED HONOURS AND AWARDS OTHER THAN BRITISH. I DO NOT CONSIDER THAT THE CANADIAN ARMY OVERSEAS WHETHER FIRST CDN ARMY 1 CDN CORPS OR UNDER CMHQ HAS BEEN RECOGNIZED AT ALL ADEQUATELY IN THE PAST NOR HAVE I ANY INDICATIONS OF SATISFACTORY SITUATION DEVELOPING. IT WOULD BE MOST ADVANTAGEOUS IF WE HAD A DECORATION OF OUR OWN TO INTERCHANGE WITH "FOREIGN" ARMIES IE THE FORECASTED CANADA MEDAL. AS MATTER STANDS THE ARMY OF CANADA IS GENERALLY REGARDED BY OTHER GOVERNMENTS AS A PORTION OF THE BRITISH ARMY AND NO SPECIAL RECOGNITION APPEARS TO BE INDICATED".

PARA TWO. I STRONGLY SUPPORT CRERAR'S VIEW AND RECOMMEND THAT EARLY STEPS BE TAKEN TO RECONSIDER THE DECISION TO DEFER FURTHER ACTION REGARDING THE CANADA MEDAL.

CANMILITRY

32913/JF/0905/18/6/44

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

C 278102 SECRET

ARMY MESSAGE
(INCOMING)

LONDON ENGLAND 1600/30/6/44

LIEUT-GENERAL J.C. MURCHIE C.G.S. (ACTION)

M.S.

COS 145

SECRET

MURCHIE FROM STUART.

PARA ONE.

LETTER RECEIVED FROM CRERAR TODAY IN WHICH HE POINTS OUT THE NEED OF HAVING SOME CANADIAN WAY OF RECOGNIZING EXCELLENT WORK DONE BY BRITISH OR OTHER UNITS OR INDIVIDUALS UNDER CANADIAN COMMAND OR CO-OPERATING WITH CANADIANS. I FEEL WE SHOULD FOLLOW BRITISH PRACTICE OF MAKING AWARDS TO INDIVIDUALS AND SUGGEST THAT CONDITIONS OF AWARD OF THE CANADA MEDAL BE EXTENDED TO OPERATIONS AND THAT IT BE AUTHORIZED AT AN EARLY DATE.

PARA TWO.

WILL BE INTERESTED TO GET YOUR REACTIONS

CANMILITRY

30122/FLV/1939/1/7/44

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(DA/506)

TOP SECRET

Excerpt from CABINET CONCLUSIONS
January 18, 1946

278103

Honours and awards; Canadian civilian list

9. The Prime Minister, referring to the discussion at the meeting of December 19th, observed that procedures should be agreed upon at once for the assembling of the names of appropriate persons from whom a Canadian civilian honours list could be compiled in the various categories of honours.

10. The Cabinet, after discussion, agreed:

(a) that the civilian honours list be confined to the recognition of services connected with the war;

(b) that the Under-Secretary of State (Chairman of the Awards Co-ordination Committee) undertake the preparation of a draft list and, in this connection, prepare and submit to the Cabinet proposals as to the procedure to be followed for the assembling of names in the various categories of available awards; and

(c) that, for the present, no action be taken with regard to the Canada Medal and the proposed Canadian order.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278104

PRIVY COUNCIL

OF THE UNITED KINGDOM

Appointment of Canadians to

Purvis
Dandurand
Massey
Ilsley
St.Laurent

(Dec/46) Mackenzie
Gardiner

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278105

c o p y

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

TO: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMPORTANT

SECRET & PERSONAL

LONDON, December 8th, 1940

CYPHER

NO. 175

No. 175. Secret and Personal Following for the Prime Minister, Begins:

/Extract/

. . . In order to raise and dignify Mr. Purvis' status, I should propose to submit his name to the King for a Privy Councillorship. I was, from many quarters, pressed to confer an honour upon him, but this was impossible in view of the resolution of the Canadian Parliament. I am advised that that resolution does not cover Privy Councillorships, which are not honours but a sworn relationship necessary for the performance of highly confidential duties by persons of eminent stations. I should, however, be very glad to know that you have no objection to this step, having had regard not as a reward but as a necessary and appropriate war measure. . . /

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R

Dandurand

TELEGRAM

C 278106

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMPORTANT

SECRET

"C" CODE

No. 104

LONDON, June 21st, 1941.

No. 104. Secret. The King has been graciously pleased to approve appointment of the Honourable Raoul Dandurand to be a member of His Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council. Appointment will be announced in morning papers here on Tuesday, July 1st, and His Majesty's Government in Canada may wish to arrange for simultaneous announcement in Canadian press.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Rec'd Ottawa, 10:12 a.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Dandurand

C 278107

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

TO: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS.

SECRET

OTTAWA, June 30, 1941.

C CODE

NO. 112

I have received with much pleasure your telegram No. 104 regarding appointment of the Honourable Raoul Dandurand, and have arranged for simultaneous announcement in Canadian Press.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278108 D/A. HT&O

Form 6102

Exclusive Connection with WESTERN UNION TELEGRAPH CO.

Cable Service to all the World

Money Transferred by Telegraph

CANADIAN NATIONAL TELEGRAPHS

D. E. GALLOWAY, Assistant Vice-President, Toronto, Ont.

CLASS OF SERVICE DESIRED
FULL-RATE MESSAGE
DAY LETTER
NIGHT MESSAGE
NIGHT LETTER

PATRONS SHOULD MARK AN X OPPOSITE THE CLASS OF SERVICE DESIRED. OTHERWISE THE MESSAGE WILL BE TRANSMITTED AS A FULL-RATE TELEGRAM

RECEIVER'S NO.	TIME FILED	CHECK

Send the following message, subject to the terms on back hereof, which are hereby agreed to

Night letter Vancouver, B.C., June 30, 1941

Rt. Hon. Senator Raoul Dandurand, P.C., M.P.,
462 St. Catherine Rd.,
Outremont,
Montreal, P.Q.

My dear Senator: I cannot begin to say how delighted I am that your services to your country, to the British Commonwealth of Nations and to great causes over a long and illustrious public career have been so fittingly recognized by His Majesty The King in your appointment to the Privy Council of the United Kingdom. May you be long spared to enjoy this latest and greatly merited of the many honours you have received. All Canada will be pleased at this recognition. My warmest and best of wishes to you.

Mackenzie King.

Charge: Prime Minister's Office, Ottawa

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278109 D

PRESS STATEMENT June 30, 1941.

FOR PUBLICATION, JULY 1, 1941.

The Prime Minister has authorized his Office in Ottawa to announce that the Honourable Raoul Dandurand, Leader of the Government in the Senate, has been appointed a member of His Majesty's Privy Council in the United Kingdom, and will henceforth bear the title of Right Honourable.

Senator Dandurand is one of the most distinguished figures in Canadian public life. He was appointed to the Senate in January, 1898, by Sir Wilfred Laurier, and was one of Laurier's closest colleagues during the first decade of the twentieth century. From 1905-1909 he served as Speaker of the Senate, and in 1909 was appointed to the Privy Council. For many years following the Great War, he was the outstanding Canadian representative in the field of international politics, and one of the most popular representatives at diplomatic gatherings and conferences. In 1925, he was elected President of the Assembly of the League of Nations, and from 1927-30, he represented Canada as a member of the Council of the League. His work at Geneva on behalf of international understanding was universally recognized, and he was appointed an arbitrator by the President of the United States under the terms of the Treaty of Peace with Brazil.

Not only has Senator Dandurand been prominent in the conduct of Canada's external affairs, but he has also wholeheartedly contributed his judgement, experience, and energy to the intellectual, social and civic life of his country.

Now approaching his eightieth birthday, Senator Dandurand has been an active and useful member of the War Committee of the Cabinet. His activities at this venerable age, recall the great services of Clemenceau in the last Great War, who, at the age of 78 was Premier of France.

Senator Dandurand's elevation to this rank is a well-merited honour for one who, during more than fifty years of political life, has laboured to preserve and strengthen the unity of Canada, and has so ably represented his country in Commonwealth and in world affairs with dignity, courage and understanding.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

DA/45 278110

TELEGRAM C

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

SECRET AND PERSONAL

CYPHER

NO. 240

LONDON, December 7th, 1945.

No. 240. Secret and Personal. Following for Prime Minister, Begins:

As a result of his personal discussion with you, Prime Minister proposes to submit names of Ilsley and St. Laurent to the King for Privy Counsellorships in New Year and Victory Honours list which will be published here Tuesday morning 1st January. Grateful if you would ascertain and telegraph that this would be agreeable to them. Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINIONS AFFAIRS

Rec'd. 8:10 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278111

TELEGRAM

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

TO: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS, LONDON

IMMEDIATE

Ottawa, December 10th, 1945.

SECRET AND PERSONAL

CYPHER

No. 266

No. 266. Secret and Personal. Following from Prime Minister for your Prime Minister, Begins:

Your telegram No.240 of December 7. Prime Minister has ascertained that it will be agreeable to both Ilsley and St. Laurent to have their names submitted to the King for Privy Councillorships in the New Year and Victory Honours List. Mr. Mackenzie King wishes to add an expression of his appreciation of the kindness of your Prime Minister in proposing the submission of the names of two of his colleagues whose exceptional public services he believes more than merit this high recognition. Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278112

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS, LONDON

TO: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

IMPORTANT

SECRET AND PERSONAL

CYPHER-PUBLEX

NO. 263 LONDON, December 29th, 1945.

No. 263. Secret and Personal. Your telegram of December 10th, No. 266. The King has been pleased to declare that Ilsley and St. Laurent shall be sworn of His Majesty's Privy Council. Announcement being made here morning press Tuesday, January 1st. His Majesty's Government in Canada may wish to arrange for persons named to be informed and for simultaneous announcement in Canadian press.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Rec'd. 2:35 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS

Office of
The Prime Minister

Name of Publication Ottawa Citizen C 278118

Date January 18, 1946

Subject

Attlee Suggested Honor For Ilsley And St. Laurent

Appointment of Finance Minister J. L. Ilsley and Justice Minister Louis St. Laurent as members of the United Kingdom Privy Council, with the designation of "Right Honorable" in the King's recent New Year's honors list was on the recommendation of Prime Minister Clement Attlee, it is learned from authoritative sources.

While other awards for Canadians in His Majesty's honors list were given on the recommendation of the Canadian Government, appointments to the United Kingdom Privy Council come in a different category. Constitutionally, the Canadian Government could no more recommend to the King that any Canadians be appointed as members of the United Kingdom Privy Council than the United Kingdom Government could recommend to the King appointment of any person as a member of the Canadian Privy Council.

The fact that the honors for Messrs. Ilsley and St. Laurent were on the recommendation of the United Kingdom Government is of interest in view of subsequent comment in Canada that Reconstruction and Supply Minister C. D. Howe and Agriculture Minister J. G. Gardiner were not similarly honored. It is to be noted also that a distinguished French-Canadian public man has usually been appointed a member of the UK Privy Council in the past, such as Sir Wilfrid Laurier and Rt. Hon. Ernest Lapointe.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS

Office of
The Prime Minister

Name of Publication Ottawa Citizen

C 278113

Date January 18, 1946

Subject

Attlee Suggested Honor For Ilsley And St. Laurent

Appointment of Finance Minister J. L. Ilsley and Justice Minister Louis St. Laurent as members of the United Kingdom Privy Council, with the designation of "Right Honorable" in the King's recent New Year's honors list was on the recommendation of Prime Minister Clement Attlee, it is learned from authoritative sources.

While other awards for Canadians in His Majesty's honors list were given on the recommendation of the Canadian Government, appointments to the United Kingdom Privy Council come in a different category. Constitutionally, the Canadian Government could no more recommend to the King that any Canadians be appointed as members of the United Kingdom Privy Council than the United Kingdom Government could recommend to the King appointment of any person as a member of the Canadian Privy Council.

The fact that the honors for Messrs. Ilsley and St. Laurent were on the recommendation of the United Kingdom Government is of interest in view of subsequent comment in Canada that Reconstruction and Supply Minister C. D. Howe and Agriculture Minister J. G. Gardiner were not similarly honored. It is to be noted also that a distinguished French-Canadian public man has usually been appointed a member of the UK Privy Council in the past, such as Sir Wilfrid Laurier and Rt. Hon. Ernest Lapointe.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRIVY COUNCIL OFFICE C278114

MEMORANDUM

For Mr. Heeney:

The following were appointed to the U.K. Privy Council:

From Australia:

J. A. Beasley, Australian Defence Minister;

From New Zealand:

William Jordon, N.Z. High Commissioner in London.

Walter Nash, Finance Minister of New Zealand.

From South Africa:

Mr. J. H. Hofmeyr, Deputy Prime Minister of South Africa.

Jan. 18/46

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278115

PRIVY COUNCIL OFFICE

MEMORANDUM

January 19th, 1946.

For the Prime Minister:

Re: Members of the U.K. Privy Council from the Dominions

The attached list has been compiled from information obtained from the offices of the three High Commissioners.

A. D. P. H.

The Canadian Members of the U.K. Privy Council are:

The Rt. Hon. Sir Lyman P. Duff	1919
The Rt. Hon. Sir Wm. Thos. White	1920
The Rt. Hon. Arthur Meighen	1920
The Rt. Hon. W. L. Mackenzie King	1922
The Rt. Hon. Vincent Massey	1941
The Rt. Hon. L. S. St. Laurent	1946
The Rt. Hon. J. L. Ilsley	1946

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C78116

Mr. Simon
Re
Honours

MEMBERS OF THE U.K. PRIVY COUNCIL

From Australia -

The Right Honourable	Sir Joseph Cook	1914
	W.M. Hughes	1916
	William Watt	1920
	Sir Isaac Isaacs	1921
	Sir George Pearce	1921
	Stanley Bruce	1923
	Sir Earle Page	1929
	James Scullin	1930
	John Latham	1933
	Sir George Rich	1936
	Robert G. Menzies	1937
	Robert Casey	1939
	Herbert V. Evatt	1942
	Arthur W. Fadden	1942
	Francis Michael Forde	1944
	J.A. Beasley	1946

From New Zealand -

The Right Honourable	Sir Michael Myers	1931
	Peter Fraser	1940
	W.J. Jordon	1946
	Walter Nash	1946

From South Africa -

Field Marshal the Right Honourable	Jan C. Smuts	1917
The Right Honourable	J. Stratford	1938
	N. J. Devet	1939
	G. B. Van Zyl	1945
	J. H. Hofmeyr	1945

Privy Council Office,
January 18th, 1946.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

 J. A. G.
22.1.46

King's Privy Council for Canada

Members not of the Cabinet, residing outside of Canada at time of appointment.

Rt. Hon. W. M. Hughes (Australia)	18 Feb. 1916
H.R.H. The Duke of Windsor, K.G.	2 Aug. 1927
Rt. Hon. Earl Baldwin of Bewdley	2 Aug. 1927
Hon. G. Howard Ferguson (1)	14 Jan. 1931
Hon. W. D. Herridge (2)	17 June 1931
Hon. Leighton McCarthy (3)	4 Mar. 1941
Hon. W. F. A. Turgeon (4)	8 Oct. 1941
Rt. Hon. Winston S. Churchill, C.H. (	29 Dec. 1941

(1) High Commissioner for Canada in the United Kingdom

(2) Canadian Minister to the United States

(3) Canadian Minister to the United States (later Ambassador)

(4) Canadian Minister to Argentina (later Ambassador to Mexico and Ambassador to Belgium)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278118 J. A. G. 22.1.46

King's Privy Council for Canada

Members not of the Cabinet, residing outside of Canada at time of appointment.

Rt. Hon. W. M. Hughes (Australia)	18 Feb. 1916
H.R.H. The Duke of Windsor, K.G.	2 Aug. 1927
Rt. Hon. Earl Baldwin of Bewdley	2 Aug. 1927
Hon. G. Howard Ferguson (1)	14 Jan. 1931
Hon. W. D. Herridge (2)	17 June 1931
Hon. Leighton McCarthy (3)	4 Mar. 1941
Hon. W. F. A. Turgeon (4)	8 Oct. 1941
Rt. Hon. Winston S. Churchill, C.H. (	29 Dec. 1941

(1) High Commissioner for Canada in the United Kingdom

(2) Canadian Minister to the United States

(3) Canadian Minister to the United States (later Ambassador)

(4) Canadian Minister to Argentina (later Ambassador to Mexico and Ambassador to Belgium)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Re: Privy Councillorships

In Canada & Outside

Hughes (Australia)	appointed	1916	
Duke of Windsor	"	1917	1927
Baldwin	"	1927	
Herridge	"	1931	
Ferguson	"	1931	
Hon. Leighton McCarthy	"	1941	
Rt.Hon.Winston Churchill	"	1942	1941

Earlier appointment - Canadian:

Barker, of Hamilton

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

T E L E G R A M

C 278120

FROM: ACTING SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

TO: PRIME MINISTER OF CANADA, LONDON.

TOP SECRET

PERSONAL

NO. 1063

Ottawa, May 28, 1946

No. 1063. Top Secret and Personal. Following for Prime Minister from Mr. St.Laurent, begins:

3 Copies

1. On receipt of your telegram No. 1223 I communicated it to Mackenzie who said he would not wish to do or say anything which would prevent Howe being made a member of the Privy Council of the United Kingdom, but wished me to speak to Gardiner and say that Mackenzie did not wish to influence Gardiner's attitude and hoped I might be able to report to you that they both held the same views about the matter.

2. I then saw Gardiner, showed him your communication, and conveyed to him what Mackenzie had said. He stated he had expressed no feelings about the appointment of Ilsley and me, realizing that if only two were to be appointed one of the two had to be from Quebec. He would have preferred the other to be Mackenzie because in that event the reason would have appeared to be seniority and not comparison between merits of individuals on other grounds. He added he would not want to prevent appointment of Howe, but would feel hurt if Howe were selected alone, whilst he would welcome selection of both Mackenzie and Howe because seniority would appear to be the reason. I called attention to your reluctance to make any recommendation, but he felt you could communicate such views without it being a recommendation. I suggested that I speak to Howe, but he said he would prefer I communicate this to you before doing so and speak to him again after a further word from you.

3. Gardiner seems to feel it would be better that no further appointment be made unless this seniority factor is recognized by including Mackenzie, though he does not want his attitude to be the reason for preventing the appointment of Howe.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278121

4. On consideration, I think I should have a further word from you before I speak to Howe because I fear he would find Gardiner's attitude difficult to understand. If you find the seniority factor cannot be taken care of, I will try to have Mackenzie and Gardiner give unqualified acquiescence without Cabinet discussion. Regards. Ends.

ACTING SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

To be despatched in:
En Clair
Govt. Code
Typex
Cypher
MOST IMMEDIATE

Tel. No. 1257

Approved .....

Distribution :—
COPY NUMBER
1. File Copy
2. NO Circulation
3.
4.
5.
6.

Originator's initials
WLMK/JG

Copy No. C 278122

File No.

From DOMINION

To EXTERNAL

Dated 29 May, 1946

MOST IMMEDIATE. TOP SECRET AND PERSONAL.

Following from Prime Minister for Mr. St.Laurent, begins:

Your telegram No. 1063, ~~desire of United Kingdom Government to recommend Mr. Howe for appointment to Privy~~ Council.

1. Many thanks for your message just received.

2. Since communicating with you I have had a further confidential talk with ~~Lord Addison~~ the Secretary of State for the Dominions about the difficult situation with which I am faced because of the feelings of my colleagues. Lord Addison states that only one additional nomination from Canada is possible at the present time. He told me very confidentially that some ~~names had been suggested~~ certain names by Prime Ministers of the other Dominions, but that the U.K. Government had felt obliged to decline to put them forward, and there the matter had ~~stood~~ remained.

3. Lord Addison has confirmed the view expressed to me by ~~Mr. Attlee~~ the Prime Minister that it is for the Government of the United Kingdom itself to suggest the names of those to be recommended to the King for membership of the United Kingdom Privy Council; ~~and that it is not to be considered the prerpgative of the Prime Ministers of other Dominions to make the nominations.~~ Where appointments from members of governments of other nations of the Commonwealth are being considered, the approval of the Prime Minister of the country concerned would be asked before any appointment is made.

4. Lord Addison made it quite clear that only one appointment from Canada could be recommended to the King ~~at this time.~~ for the present U.K. birthday honours list ~~Mr.Attlee,~~ in speaking to me, ~~made it clear~~ and that ~~my~~ approval was being asked of the appointment of Mr. Howe only. No other name was mentioned.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

To be despatched in:
En Clair
Govt. Code
Typex
Cypher

Tel. No.

Approved .....

Distribution :—
COPY NUMBER
1. File Copy
2. Circulation
3.
4.
5.
6.

Originator's initials

.....

WLMK/JG

Copy No. C278123
File No.

From

To

Dated

5. Gardiner mentions that I could communicate my views without it being a recommendation. I have already explained both to Mr. Attlee and Lord Addison the embarrassment I experienced with both Mackenzie and Howe after the appointment of Ilsley and yourself. They both know that situation inside out. I am therefore in the position of either having to disapprove of Howe's appointment, knowing it will create further embarrassment, or to approve of Howe being appointed. I fully understand the feelings both of Mackenzie and Gardiner, and sympathize with them, and am quite prepared to tell Attlee that for reasons of the embarrassment which a single appointment would create, I would ask that no appointment be made at this time.

6. I should, however, like Howe to have full knowledge of the situation. Howe told me that he had been informed by a member of the United Kingdom Government that he was to be made a member of the United Kingdom Privy Council in the January list. He further told me he had had confirmation, since the list was published, that his name had been put forward. He added that he had been embarrassed when the list was published, as the fact of his having been recommended had been known to others before the list came out. It is just possible that some Minister of the United Kingdom Government had asked Mr. Attlee to include Howe's name in the January list, and that the mention of his name at the moment may relate itself to the fact that the United Kingdom were not prepared, as stated to me by Attlee, to make more than two appointments.

7. I am particularly anxious that Gardiner and Howe should understand the situation thoroughly, and exactly the posi-

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

To be despatched in :
En Clair
Govt. Code
Typex
Cypher

Tel. No.

Approved .....

Distribution :—
COPY NUMBER
1. File Copy
2. Circulation
3.
4.
5.
6.

Originator's initials
.....

Copy No. C 278124
File No.

From
To
Dated

ition in which I find myself. If they and other colleagues are prepared to have me approve the recommendation in favour of Howe I shall be happy to have the opportunity of so doing. If, however, in this matter the last stage is to become more embarrassing than the first, it would be better, I imagine, for all concerned, that I should quite frankly state the position to Mr. Attlee. I am most anxious, however, that Mr.Howe should ~~kmmm~~ understand it thoroughly, and, ~~if necessary,~~ I should be grateful if you would allow him to see both this message and the one sent on May 24.

~~8.~~ 9 I am told by Mr. Attlee that if the appointment is to be recommended by the United Kingdom Government to the King, the recommendation will have to be made immediately. ~~As one or two enquiries have been made of me as to whether I approve of Mr Howe's being recommended, I feel quite~~ Since my message to you I feel quite sure that unless I am in a position to give an answer at once it will be too late to have any further names considered. Kindest regards. Ends

~~8.~~ 8. Please explain to Gardiner and Mackenzie that I have been given clearly to understand that seniority is not a ~~fm~~ factor in appointments to the United Kingdom Privy Council. I assume that in the case of appointments to the United Kingdom Government, the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs confers with the High Commissioner# of the United Kingdom in the country concerned, and that the Prime Minister doubtless also confers with some of his own colleagues. If Gardiner's view as to appointments being made on a seniority basis is to prevail, and members of the Cabinet concur in this view, I, of course, much as I regret it, shall have no alternative but to withold approval of any appointment being made at this time.) Ends.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

To be despatched in :
En Clair
Govt. Code
Typex
Cypher

Tel. No. 1261

Approved .....

Distribution :—
COPY NUMBER
1. File Copy
2. NO Circulation
3.
4.
5.
6.

Originator's initials
WLMK/JG

Copy No. C 278125
File No.

From DOMINION
To EXTERNAL
Dated 29 May, 1946

MOST IMMEDIATE. TOP SECRET AND PERSONAL

Following from Prime Minister for Mr. St.Laurent, begins:

My telegram No. 1257. Since despatching this message to you this afternoon, Mr.Attlee has again asked if I can advise him yes or no about Howe being appointed. If at all possible please let me have an immediate reply. Ends.

To be despatched in :
En Clair
Govt. Code
Typex
Cypher

Tel. No. 1269

Approved .....

Distribution :—
COPY NUMBER
1. File Copy
2. NO Circulation
3.
4.
5.
6.

Originator's initials
.....

Copy No. C 278126
File No.

From DOMINION
To EXTERNAL
Dated 30 May, 1946

IMMEDIATE. Following for Mr. St.Laurent from Prime Minister, begins: My telegram No. 1257. Unless word is received immediately, it will be too late for any name to be included in King's Birthday Honours List. Ends.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TELEGRAM C 278127

FROM: ACTING SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

TO: PRIME MINISTER OF CANADA##, LONDON.

TOP SECRET AND PERSONAL

CYPHER

Ottawa, May 30, 1946

NO. 1084

Following for Prime Minister from Mr. St.Laurent, begins:

Your telegrams Nos. 1257 and 1261. Am happy to report unqualified acquiescence of Mackenzie and Gardiner and gratified acceptance of Howe after personal discussion with each one separately. All three prefer that there be no Cabinet discussion about it. I mentioned it briefly to Ilsley, explaining that we sought to eliminate all difficulties before doing so, and he fully agrees that it does not now appear necessary for the matter to be discussed with other pf our colleagues. Kindest regards from all five. Ends.

EXTERNAL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

To be despatched in:
En Clair
Govt. Code
Typex
Cypher

Tel. No. 1273

PERSONAL
Approved .....

Distribution:—
COPY NUMBER
1. File Copy
2. Circulation
3.
4.
5.
6.

Originator's initials
.....

Copy No. C 278128

File No.

From PRIME MINISTER OF CANADA, LONDON

To ACTING SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

Dated May 31st, 1946.

Following from Prime Minister for Mr. St. Laurent. Begins.

Warmest thanks your reply just received. Please tell Mackenzie and Gardiner how grateful I am of their understanding of the situation and unqualified acquiescence. I am exceedingly grateful to you for all your own good offices. My kindest regards to all.

(Signed) Mackenzie King. Ends.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

To be despatched in:
En Clair
Govt. Code
Typex
Cypher

Tel. No. 1295

Copy No. C 278129
File No.

From DOMINION
To EXTERNAL
Dated 3.6.46

MOST IMMEDIATE

Approved .....

TOP SECRET AND PERSONAL. Following from the Prime Minister for the Hon. Ian Mackenzie. Begins:

I have received this morning from diplomatic pouch your Most Secret and Personal letter despatched on May 30th. In your cable of the same day you mention this letter as being for my private attention only. The letter itself refers to a certain official action which you have in mind. If regarded as official, to meet its request will require official action on my part, also formal action by the Crown. I do not see how I can, as requested in your cable, regard the letter as for my private attention only, if at the same time it is to be construed as official. For this as well as for other reasons of which you are aware, I hope you will allow the proposed action referred to and a consideration of all aspects related thereto, to stand over until after my return, thereby permitting personal conference between us before any final decision is reached or any publicity given. I cannot urge this too strongly both on personal and public grounds. I leave here a week from today.

Were your letter to be considered as official I would have to say that, in the circumstances as they at present exist, being myself absent from Ottawa, His Excellency about to leave for the United Kingdom, and with ~~having~~ the duties you have, and for other reasons, I could not, having regard to the public interest, ask His Excellency's

Distribution :—
COPY NUMBER
1. File Copy
2. Circulation
3.
4.
5.
6.

Originator's initials

W.L.McK...(JG).....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

To be despatched in :
En Clair
Govt. Code
Typex
Cypher

Tel. No.

Copy 278130
File No.

From

To

Dated

Approved .....

approval of the course you propose. I would have no alternative but to decline for the present to accept what is suggested and to ask that you continue to meet all present obligations.

Please note that the announcement you suggest the possibility of making early this week, is one that constitutional usage and Parliamentary practice would require should be made not by the Minister concerned but by the Prime Minister at the instance of the Crown.

May I count upon receiving from you by cable the assurance I have requested. Should you so desire it will in no way preclude the announcement, at a later date, of the intention set forth in your letter just received having been made known to me at the time and in the manner it has.

Kindest remembrances and regards. Mackenzie King. Ends.

Distribution :—
COPY NUMBER
1. File Copy
2. Circulation
3.
4.
5.
6.

Originator's initials

.....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

To be despatched in:
En Clair
Govt. Code
Typex
Cypher

Tel. No. 1295

MOST IMMEDIATE

Approved .....

Distribution:—
COPY NUMBER
1. File Copy
2. Circulation
3.
4.
5.
6.

Originator's initials

.....

Copy No. C 278131

File No.

From DOMINION
To EXTERNAL
Dated 3.6.46

TOP SECRET AND PERSONAL. Following from the Prime Minister for the Hon. Ian Mackenzie. Begins.

I have received this morning from diplomatic pouch your Most/ ~~communication~~ Secret and Personal letter despatched on May 30th, which you mention as being for my private attention only. As the ~~communication~~ letter itself makes mention of a certain official action which you have in mind but which if regarded as official will require official action on my part, also formal action by the Crown, I do not see how I can, as requested in your ~~telegram~~ cable, regard ~~the~~ this ~~communication~~ letter as for my private attention only, were it at the same time to be construed as official. For this as well as other reasons of which you are aware, I hope you will allow ~~all aspects of this matter~~ the foregoing subject referred to and all aspects thereof to stand over until after my return, so as to permit of personal conference between us before any final decision is reached or any publicity given ~~to any matters relating thereto~~. I leave for Canada from on the 21st May sailing from Southampton, a week from today. ~~In your own interests not less than because of my personal interest in yourself,~~ I cannot urge this too strongly both on personal and public grounds. May I count upon receiving this assurance by cable from you. Should you so desire it will in no way preclude the announcement at a later date of the intention set forth in your ~~communication~~ letter just received having been known to me at the time and in the manner it has.

All kindest remembrances and regards.
W.L. Mackenzie King. Ends.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(B)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

To be despatched in:
En Clair
Govt. Code
Typex
Cypher

Tel. No.

MOST IMMEDIATE

Approved .....

Distribution:—
COPY NUMBER
1. File Copy
2. Circulation
3.
4.
5.
6.

Originator's initials
on June 10,
.....

Copy No. C278134

File No.

From DOMINION

To EXTERNAL

Dated 3.6.46

TOP SECRET AND PERSONAL. Following from the Prime Minister for the Hon. Ian Mackenzie. Begins.

I have received this morning from diplomatic pouch Secret and Personal letter to in your cable of the your Most/ ~~communication~~ despatched on May 30th, which/you same day mentioned as being for my private attention only. As the letter ~~communication~~ itself makes mention of a certain official action which you have in mind but which if as regarded/official will require official action on my part, also formal action by the Crown, I do not see how I can, as requested in your cable ~~telegram~~, regard ~~the~~ this the ~~communication~~/letter as for my private attention only, were it at the same time to be construed as official. For this as well as other reasons of which you are aware, I hope the proposed action ~~the matter referred to and a consideration~~ related thereto, you will allow/all aspects ~~of this matter~~/to stand over until after my return, so as to permit of personal conference between us before any final decision is any reached or/publicity given ~~to any matters relating thereto.~~ I leave for Canada on the Queen Mary, sailing from Southampton a week from today. ~~In your own interests not less than~~ because of ~~my personal interest in yourself,~~ I cannot urge this too strongly both on personal and public grounds. May I count upon receiving this assurance by cable from you. Should you so desire it will in no way preclude the announcement at a later date of the intention set forth in your letter ~~communication~~ just received having been known to me at the time and in the manner it has.

INSERT

All kindest remembrances and regards.
W.L. Mackenzie King. Ends.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

To be despatched in:
En Clair
Govt. Code
Typex
Cypher

Tel. No.

MOST IMMEDIATE

Approved .....

Distribution:—
COPY NUMBER
1. File Copy
2. Circulation
3.
4.
5.
6.

Originator's initials
.....

Copy No. C 278135
File No.

From **DOMINION**
To **EXTERNAL**
Dated 3.6.46

TOP SECRET AND PERSONAL. Following from the Prime Minister for the Hon. Ian Mackenzie. Begins.

I have received this morning from diplomatic pouch your Most/ Secret and Personal communication despatched on May 30th, which you mentioned as being for my private attention only. As the communication itself makes mention of a certain official action which you have in mind but which if regarded official will require official action on my part, also formal action by the Crown, I do not see how I can, as requested in your telegram, regard the communication as for my private attention only, were it at the same time to be construed as official. For this as well as other reasons of which you are aware, I hope you will allow all aspects of this matter to stand over until after my return, so as to permit of personal conference between us before any final decision is reached or publicity given to any matters relating thereto.

In your own interests not less than because of my personal interest in yourself, I cannot urge this too strongly both on personal and public grounds. May I count upon receiving this assurance by cable from you. Should you so desire it will in no way preclude the announcement at a later date of the intention set forth in your communication just received having been known to me at the time and in the manner it has.

All kindest remembrances and regards.
W.L. Mackenzie King. Ends.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

To be despatched in:
En Clair
Govt. Code
Typex
Cypher

Tel. No.

MOST IMMEDIATE

Approved .....

Distribution:—
COPY NUMBER
1. File Copy
2. Circulation
3.
4.
5.
6.

Originator's initials

.....

Copy No. C 278135

File No.

From **DOMINION**
To **EXTERNAL**
Dated 3.6.46

TOP SECRET AND PERSONAL. Following from the Prime Minister for the Hon. Ian Mackenzie. Begins.

I have received this morning from diplomatic pouch your Most Secret and Personal/ communication despatched on May 30th, which you mentioned as being for my private attention only. As the communication itself makes mention of a certain official action which you have in mind but which if regarded official will require official action on my part, also formal action by the Crown, I do not see how I can, as requested in your telegram, regard the communication as for my private attention only, were it at the same time to be construed as official. For this as well as other reasons of which you are aware, I hope you will allow all aspects of this matter to stand over until after my return, so as to permit of personal conference between us before any final decision is reached or publicity given to any matters relating thereto.

In your own interests not less than because of my personal interest in yourself, I cannot urge this too strongly both on personal and public grounds. May I count upon receiving this assurance by cable from you. Should you so desire it will in no way preclude the announcement at a later date of the intention set forth in your communication just received having been known to me at the time and in the manner it has.

All kindest remembrances and regards.
W.L. Mackenzie King. Ends.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278136

DOMINION
EXTERNAL
3.6.46

MOST IMMEDIATE

TOP SECRET AND PERSONAL. Following from the Prime Minister for the Hon. Ian Mackenzie. Begins.

I have received this morning from diplomatic pouch your Most/Secret and Personal communication despatched on May 30th, which you mentioned as being for my private attention only. As the communication itself makes mention of a certain official action which you have in mind but which if regarded official will require official action on my part, also formal action by the Crown, I do not see how I can, as requested in your telegram, regard the communication as for my private attention only, were it at the same time to be construed as official. For this as well as other reasons of which you are aware, I hope you will allow all aspects of this matter to stand over until after my return, so as to permit of personal conference between us before any final decision is reached or publicity given to any matters relating thereto.

In your own interests not less than because of my personal interest in yourself, I cannot urge this too strongly both on personal and public grounds. May I count upon receiving this assurance by cable from you. Should you so desire it will in no way preclude the announcement at a later date of the intention set forth in your communication just received having been known to me at the time and in the manner it has.

All kindest remembrances and regards.
W.L. Mackenzie King. Ends.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C278137

OFFICE OF THE PRIME MINISTER

MEMORANDUM

Mackenzie

per diplomatic pouch

This morning

I have just received (4) ~~the~~ cables MS & A

despatched on May 30 (30), which you meant as being for my part alone only. As for the cable itself ~~after all it refers to~~ who mentions a certain official action which you have in mind but which ~~is not in any way involves action on my part~~

if you did not actually

but you did actually refer action on my part, also ~~of the Crown~~ formal action by the Crown, ~~it would be impossible for me to~~ as you did in your 4th

I do not see how I could regard the cable as for my part alone only, were it at the very ~~least~~ most construed as ~~a~~ official. For this as well as other reasons which you are aware I hope you will allow all aspects of this matter to stand over until after my return, when ~~any~~ ~~publicity~~ or private enquiries ~~not to be asked~~ between us by any formal decision reached or ~~reported~~ in publicity given to any matters relating thereto.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278138

~~I think I would~~ In these circumstances would ~~I am sure you~~ be loth to ~~be~~ of my proposal in fact is very I cannot urge this too strongly, ~~I~~ 278138 on pers + pole grads. Has, I ~~look to~~ Cannot you ~~have~~ arrang this as suc by Cable for you. Shd you so dec it wd in no way prclde the annct at a later date of ~~what is contd in yr letter~~ ~~the conv~~ the intention set forth in yr ~~conv. pt~~ communn just recd having ben mid known to me at the time + in the manner it has.

All kind & warmest regards

Ever

---

1) Lt Laurent 4621 5-3612

2) Mackenzie 4764 5-3633

~~I trust I~~

Reg 16/30 when recd

Please

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278139

DOMINION
EXTERNAL
3.6.46

1297
MOST IMMEDIATE

TOP SECRET AND PERSONAL. Following from Prime Minister for Wrong. Begins.

My telegram No. 1295. Please furnish to Mr. St. Laurent a copy of the message under reference.

W.L. Mackenzie King. Ends.

JAG

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

To be despatched in :
En Clair
Govt. Code
Typex
Cypher

Tel. No. 1299

Approved .....

Distribution :—
COPY NUMBER
1. File Copy
2. Circulation
3.
4.
5.
6.

Originator's initials
.....JAG.....

Copy No. C 278140
File No.

From DOMINION
To EXTERNAL
Dated 3 June 1946

TOP SECRET AND PERSONAL. Following from Prime Minister for Mr. St.Laurent, begins:

My telegram No. 1295. Since talking with you have talked with our friend who has givven me assurance he will do nothing until after my return. Ends.

To be despatched in :
En Clair
Govt. Code
Typex
Cypher

Tel. No. 1300

Approved .....

Distribution :—
COPY NUMBER
1. File Copy
2. Circulation
3.
4.
5.
6.

Originator's initials
JAG
.....

Copy No. C 278141
File No.

From DOMINION
To EXTERNAL
Dated 3 June 1946

TOP SECRET AND PERSONAL. Following from Prime Minister for Hon. Ian Mackenzie, begins:

My telegram No. 1295. Much pleased to have heard your voice so clearly this afternoon. Am greatly pleased and relieved at the assurance given me at the time. Renewed good wishes. Mackenzie King, Ends.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Message received in:
~~Clair~~
~~Code~~
~~XXXXX~~
Cypher PUBLEX

Tel. No.

1113

IMPORTANT

Distribution:—
COPY NUMBER
1. For File and Attention of
.....
2. Circulation
3.
4.
5.
6.

C278142

Copy No. 2

File No.

From **Acting Secretary of State for External Affairs Ottawa**

To **High Commissioner for Canada London**

Dated **4th June 1946**

Received **4th June 1946**

No.1113. TOP SECRET. Following for Prime Minister from Ian Mackenzie. Begins.

Your 1295. Text of my communication of May 31st states on its face in my handwriting that message was official and not confidential cablegram and inscription on envelope were measures adopted by my Confidential Secretary in consultation with yours, to insure message reaching your hands personnaly without contents being previously divulged to Secretaries and Officials and were intended for that purpose only. The precautions taken were not intended to impose any obligation to regard it as confidential.

With reference to your statement that if message is to be considered as official you "could not having regard to the public interest, ask His Excellency's approval of the course you propose. I would have no alternative but to decline for the present to accept what is suggested and to ask that you continue to meet all present obligations "I will, of course, accede to your request. Regards. Ends.

ACTING SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278143 (4)

OFFICE OF THE
HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA,
CANADA HOUSE,
LONDON, S.W.1.

December 4, 1946

Dear Mr. King:

Supplementing my telegram No. 2305 of December 2nd about the representation of Australia and Canada in United Kingdom Privy Counsellorships, I am enclosing a copy of a note on "Dominion Privy Counsellorships" which I have received from Leslie Rowan, who was Mr. Churchill's, and remains as Mr. Attlee's, Principal Private Secretary.

This list shows sixteen Australian members of the Privy Council, as against eight Canadians. My estimate, based on inspection of the published list in Vacher's Parliamentary Companion, gave nine Canadians. The difference is due to Lord Bennett's transfer to the United Kingdom roll.

Yours sincerely,

A. M. Rochester

The Rt. Hon. W. L. Mackenzie King,
P.C., M.P.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

10, Downing Street

Whitehall

3 December, 1946

My dear Robertson:

You asked me if I would let you have for your records a note of the position regarding Privy Counsellorships granted to . . . Dominion Prime Ministers and others. This is attached. I hope it is what you want.

Yours,

(sgd) Leslie Rowan

Norman Robertson, Esq.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

DOMINION PRIVY COUNSELLORSHIPS

CANADA	AUSTRALIA	NEW ZEALAND	SOUTH AFRICA
1914-20 Appointments			
Duff (Judicial) '19	Cook (P.M.) '14	Massey (P.M.) '14	Rose Innes (Judicature) '15
Doherty (") '20	Watt (P.M.) '20		Smuts (P.M.) '17
Sifton(Minister) '20	Knox (Judicature) '20		Schreiner (High Cmnr.) '17
White (") '20	Hughes (P.M.) '16		Malan (Minister) '20
Meighen (P.M.) '20			
			NEWFOUNDLAND
1914-20 War Honours			Lloyd (P.M.) '18
			SOUTH AFRICA
Sifton -	-		Schreiner
White -	-		Malan
Present Representation (November 1945)			
Duff '19	Cook '14	Forbes '30	Smuts '17
White '20	Hughes '16	Myers (Judicature) '31	de Wet (Judicature) '39
Meighen '20	Watt '20	Fraser (P.M.) '40	Watermeyer (") '43
King '22	Isaacs '21		Hofmeyr(Minister) '45
Massey '41	Pearce '21		Van Zyl (Gov.-Gen.) '45
	Bruce '23		(Appt. in progress)
	Page '29		
	Scullin '30		
	Latham(Judicature) '33		
	Rich (Judicature) '36		
	Menzies '37		
	Casey '39		
	Fadden '42		
	Evatt '42		
	Forde '44		
	Chifley '45		
1939-45 Appointments			
Dandurand (dec'd) '41	Fadden (P.M.) '42	Fraser (P.M.) '40	Watermeyer (Judicature) '43
Purvis (dec'd) '40	Evatt '42		Hofmeyr(Minister) '45
Massey '41	Curtin (P.M.) (dec'd) '42		
	Forde (Dep. P.M.) '44		
	Chifley '45		
1939-45 War Honours			
Dandurand (dec'd)	Fadden (P.M. for a few days only) -		Hofmeyr
Purvis (dec'd)	Evatt		
Massey	Forde		
	Chifley (apptd. before he became P.M.)		
Appointments made in the Victory Lists New Year and Birthday, 1946			
Ilsley (New Year)	Beasley (New Year)	Jordan (New Year)	
St.Laurent (")		Nash (")	
Howe (Birthday)			

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278146

TELEGRAM

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

TO: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS, LONDON

Ottawa, December 13, 1946

Immediate

Private and Personal

Cypher

No.

Following for Prime Minister from Prime Minister, Begins:

Private and personal. Replying your kind private and personal message No. 227. I thank you for your kindness in undertaking to submit to the King for Privy Councillorships in the United Kingdom New Year's List the names of Ian A. Mackenzie and James G. Gardiner. Both Mackenzie and Gardiner are most appreciative of your kindness and wish me to assure you how honoured they would feel should His Majesty approve your recommendation. May I express to you my own warm appreciation for having given such favourable consideration to the representations made on behalf of these two colleagues. Kindest remembrances and all good wishes. Ends.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TELEGRAM C 278147

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRSS, CANADA

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN, LONDON

Ottawa, December 13, 1946

Personal and Private

Cypher

No.____

Following from Prime Minister for High Commissiom r, Begins:

Personal and Private. Received from Attlee yesterday telegram stating he was prepared to approve ~~in~~ submission to the King the two names mentioned recently in correspondence between us. Many thanks your good offices. Ends.

Secretary of State for External Affair

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278148

TELEGRAM

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMPORTANT

PRIVATE AND PERSONAL LONDON, December 23rd, 1946.

CYPHER - PUBLIEK

NO. 235

No. 235. Private and personal.

Your telegram 13th December, No. 436.

The King has been pleased to declare that MacKenzie and Gardiner shall be sworn of His Majesty's Privy Council. Announcement being made here, morning press, Wednesday, 1st January. His Majesty's Government in Canada may wish to arrange for persons named to be informed and for simultaneous announcement in Canadian press.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Sent: 5:36 p.m.
Rec'd: 4:25 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C278149

WLMK:jg

T E L E G R A M

FROM: SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

TO: SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS, LONDON

PRIVATE AND PERSONAL

CYPHER- PUBLEX

NO. _____ Ottawa, December 24, 1946.

No. Private and Personal. Following from Prime Minister, begins:

I am very pleased to have word contained in your private and personal telegram No. 235. I am sure the appointments will be well received throughout Canada. Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278150

INVESTITURES

at Government House, Ottawa,
and elsewhere in Canada

procedure at

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

J.C.A. C. 278151
2 C 1.46

Re H.R.H. Princess Elizabeth
Excerpt from Memo. for P.M. (JER July 31, 1941)

George Cross and Medal .....

Consideration might be given to authorizing the immediate wearing, both of ribbons and of medals, coupled with the issuing of actual medals themselves immediately after the approval by the King.

Formal investiture in the case of recipients in this country might be reserved until after the war when Princess Elizabeth might come out especially to make the investitures.....

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

D.A./43 C278152

OFFICE OF THE CLERK OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL

MEMORANDUM

July 12th, 1943.

For the Prime Minister

Re: Investitures

Attached is the memorandum from Coleman referred to in the War Committee Minutes of July 8th. You brought this to the attention of War Committee at that time and were to discuss personally with His Excellency the questions raised.

A.D.P.H.

A.D.P.H.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

ATM

C278153

DEPARTMENT OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE
OF CANADA

Ottawa, June 2, 1943.

My dear Heeney,-

I am enclosing a memorandum to the Prime Minister on the subject of Investitures. Mr. Mackenzie King will remember that he and I discussed this matter in our conversation on April 21st. It seemed to me that since His Excellency was going to be absent from Ottawa for the month of May, the appropriate time to raise the question with him might be after the publication of the Birthday List.

Yours sincerely,

E. H. Coleman
Under Secretary of State.

A. D. P. Heeney, Esq., K.C.,
Clerk of the Privy Council,
O t t a w a .

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

DEPARTMENT OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE
OF CANADA

MEMORANDUM

FOR THE PRIME MINISTER :

The very extensive list of awards in connection with the King's Birthday brings up the question of Investitures.

The Investitures of the soldiers, sailors and airmen included in the earlier lists have been made by His Excellency the Governor General at Government House, Ottawa. The Defence Departments have hitherto borne the expense of bringing the recipient and one or two members of his family to Ottawa for these ceremonies.

Now that the lists have been extended in number and that several hundred civilians are included, it seems necessary that some new procedure should be considered. In relation to civilians there is, for example, no department of government which has any fund out of which travelling expenses could be paid and invidious discriminations might result if well to do civilians residing, let us say, in Victoria, could pay their own expenses to come to Ottawa for the Investitures, while equally meritorious recipients could not afford to make the journey. There is the further consideration that the Government is urging curtailment of unnecessary travel and that in the crowded conditions at Ottawa people who come from a distance find it almost impossible to obtain suitable lodgings for a short visit.

The Defence Council, therefore, at a meeting on the 2nd April, 1943, recommended that Investitures be decentralized in order to effect saving in the cost of trans-

portation ---

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

DEPARTMENT OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE
OF CANADA

portation and for the convenience of the next-of-kin of the recipients.

The Awards Co-ordination Committee at a meeting on the 3rd May, 1943, discussed the question and the following item appears in the minutes:

"The Committee was agreed on the advisability of decentralizing investitures. It was suggested that where investitures could not conveniently take place in Ottawa, presentations of awards might be made by Lieutenant-Governors in their respective Provinces or by any other official designated by His Excellency the Governor General. The reservation was expressed, however, that provision should be made to consider individual cases, particularly cases of next of kin."

I am quite aware that this involves a question of a little delicacy, since I have no doubt that His Excellency the Governor General has a very natural desire to make the Investitures on behalf of His Majesty the King. My own thought is that the matter should be explained to His Excellency, preferably by you as Prime Minister, or if this should be inconvenient, by some other Minister whom you may designate. His Excellency may visit some of the Provinces in the autumn and when he is visiting a Provincial capital he might arrange to invest the residents of that Province. If he is not likely to be in the outlying Provinces within a reasonable time, I think he might very properly ask the Lieutenant-Governor of the Province to make the Investiture.

For your personal information, I have has some private conversation with Mr. Pereira concerning the Investiture ceremonies at Government House and I have taken the liberty of suggesting that I think something should be done to lend a little greater degree of colour and warmth, if I may so express it, to the ceremonies. I have suggested to him,

for ---

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

DEPARTMENT OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE
OF CANADA

for example, that after the ceremony it would be a very gracious thing if the recipients and their friends could be assembled in one of the larger rooms and have the opportunity of meeting not only the other recipients but the officials who are present. It seems to me also that if some slight wartime refreshments were available it would tend to a greater degree of sociability. I gather that this is the view held by a number of members of the staff at Government House but that up to the present an effort has been made to follow precisely the procedure at Buckingham Palace. We have to remember, however, that Investitures are almost daily occurrences at Buckingham Palace and that conditions in England are quite different from those which prevail in Canada. Again, this is a rather delicate matter and I think if any change is to be effected you or some other member of the Government should have a private word with His Excellency. I have the feeling that headway will not be made by my having a conversation with the Governor General's Secretary or members of the staff, although I have taken occasion to drop a hint as opportunity has occurred. It is for that reason that I suggest that you or one of the senior Ministers might discuss the question informally with the Governor General himself.

E. H. Coleman
Under Secretary of State.

Ottawa, June 2nd, 1943.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278157

SPECIAL COMMITTEES OF
THE HOUSE OF COMMONS

1919 - Nickle Resolution (Titles)

1942 - Special Committee
(Honours & Decorations)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443.

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C278158
DA

Conferring of Titles on Canadians

(Debates, House of Commons,
Session 1919 -
Volume II, p. 1441)

Mr. W. F. Nickle (Kingston) moved:

That, in the opinion of this House, an address should be presented to His Most Excellent Majesty the King, in the following words:

To the King's Most Excellent Majesty,

Most Gracious Sovereign:

We, Your Majesty's most dutiful and loyal subjects, the House of Commons of Canada, in Parliament assembled, humbly approach Your Majesty, praying that Your Majesty hereafter may be graciously pleased to refrain from conferring any titles upon your subjects domiciled or living in Canada, it being always understood that this humble prayer has no reference to professional or vocational appellations conferred in respect to commissions issued by Your Majesty to persons in Military or Naval Services of Canada or to persons engaged in the administration of Justice of the Dominion.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(p. 1456)

Mr. Richardson:

.....

I move, seconded by Mr. Cruise:

That the following words be inserted after the word "message" at the beginning of the third line:

"May take measures to ensure the extinction of the hereditary titles at present in existence in the Dominion at the death of the present possessors thereof and"

(p. 1464)

Sir Thomas White:

I therefore beg to move the following amendment to the amendment, seconded by Mr. J. D. Reid:

That all the words after "that" in the first line of the amendment be struck out and the following substituted therefor: "a Special Committee of this House be appointed for the purpose of considering and reporting upon the question of the conferring of honours, titular distinctions and decorations upon subjects of His Majesty ordinarily resident in Canada, including those who have performed overseas, in Canada or elsewhere, Naval, Military and civilian service in connection with the war. The said Committee to consist of the following members: Messrs Nickle,

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Green, Peck, Buchanan, Clark (Red Deer), Thomson,(Qu'Appelle), Cowan, Richardson, Whidden, Nesbitt, Middlebro, Pardee, Cockshutt, Murphy, McCoig, Ross, Ames, McMaster, Lemieux, Robb, Fielding, Elkin, Copp, McCurdy, Sinclair (Guysborough)."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Report of Committee on Titles, Honours and Decorations

Mr. W. F. Nickle (Kingston) presented the report of the special committee on Titles, Honours and Decorations.

House of Commons of Canada,

Ottawa, May 14, 1919.

The Special Committee appointed to consider and report upon the propriety of presenting an Address to His Most Excellent Majesty the King, praying that His Majesty may be graciously pleased to refrain hereafter from conferring any titles upon such of his subjects as are domiciled or living in Canada, except such titles as have reference to professional or vocational appellations conferred in respect to commissions issued by His Majesty to persons in the Military or Naval Services of Canada, or to persons engaged in the administration of justice in the Dominion; and that His Majesty may also be pleased to consider the question of taking measures to ensure the extinction at the death of the present possessors of the hereditary titles at present in existence in the Dominion; and further that His Majesty may also be pleased to take into consideration the question of in future conferring honours, titular distinctions and decorations upon subjects of His Majesty ordinarily resident in Canada, including those who have performed overseas, in Canada, or elsewhere, naval, military and civilian services in connection with the war, beg leave to present the following as their report.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278162

Your committee are of the opinion and recommend that an address be presented to His Most Excellent Majesty the King, in the following words:

"To the King's Most Excellent Majesty,
Most Gracious Sovereign.

We, Your Majesty's most dutiful and loyal subjects, the House of Commons in Canada in Parliament assembled, humbly approach Your Majesty, praying that Your Majesty may be graciously pleased:

a) to refrain hereafter from conferring any title of honour or titular distinction upon any of your subjects domiciled or ordinarily resident in Canada, save such appellations as are of a professional or vocational character or which appertain to an office.

b) To provide that appropriate action be taken by legislation or otherwise to ensure the extinction of an hereditary title of honour or titular distinction, dignity or title as a peer of the realm, on the death of a person domiciled or ordinarily resident in Canada at present in enjoyment of an hereditary title of honour or titular distinction, dignity or title as a peer of the realm, and that thereafter no such title of honour, titular distinction, dignity or title as a peer of the realm, shall be accepted, enjoyed or used by any person or be recognised.

All of which we humbly pray Your Majesty to take into favourable and gracious consideration.

A suggestion was made that the titles of "Right Honourable, and Honourable" be discontinued but the suggestion did not

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

meet with the approval of the committee.

Your committee, however, do not recommend the discontinuance of the practice of awarding military or naval decorations, such as the Victoria Cross, Military Medal, Military Cross, Conspicuous Service Cross, and similar decorations to persons in military or naval services of Canada for exceptional valour and devotion to duty.

Your committee further recommends that appropriate action be taken by legislation or otherwise to provide that hereafter no person domiciled or ordinarily resident in Canada shall accept, enjoy or use any title of honour or titular distinction hereafter conferred by a foreign ruler or government.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

W. F. Nickle,

Chairman.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

References: Hansard April 14, 1919, page 1441

first amendment page 1456
second " " 1464

Report of Special Committee on Titles
May 14, 1919, page 2395

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

HONOURS, TITLES, and DECORATIONS

(Proposal to set up a Select Committee of the House of Commons to consider question of)

GOVERNMENT NOTICE OF MOTION

1940

(date) - The Prime Minister -

Whereas (here insert any explanatory preamble condidered desirable) . . .

Therefore be it Resolved, That a select Committee of this House, consisting of the following members:-

(here insert the names; if more than 15, the total number and the number required for a quorum should be specified)

be appointed to consider and review . . . .

with power to send for persons, papers and records; to examine witnesses under oath and to report their opinions and observations from time to time to the House.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278100

DA

No. 116

VOTES AND PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

HOUSE OF COMMONS

OF CANADA

OTTAWA, FRIDAY, 24TH JULY, 1942

11 o'clock, a.m.

PRAYERS.

Mr. Dupuis, from the Joint Committee of both Houses on the Printing of Parliament, presented the Third Report of the said Committee, which is as follows:—

Your Committee has considered the list of documents and papers tabled in the Senate and the House of Commons at the present session and recommends that none be printed.

Mr. Macmillan, from the Special Committee on Honours and Decorations, presented the Second Report of the said Committee, which is as follows:—

Pursuant to Order of Reference dated June 24th last, your Committee has considered the subjects therein referred, and in so doing has held eight meetings, examined witnesses from the army, navy and air force, and officials of the Departments of External Affairs and Secretary of State. Representations have also been received from various sources.

As a result of their deliberations your Committee desires to make the following recommendations:—

(1) That His Majesty's subjects domiciled or ordinarily resident in Canada be eligible for the award of Honours and Decorations, including awards in the Orders of Chivalry, which do not involve titles.

(2) That His Majesty's Government in Canada consider a submission to His Majesty the King, of proposals for the establishment of an Order limited in number but not involving a title, for which His Majesty's subjects domiciled or ordinarily resident in Canada shall alone be eligible.

A printed copy of the minutes of proceedings and evidence taken before the Committee is tabled herewith.

(For Minutes of Proceedings, Evidence, etc., accompanying said Report, see Appendix to the Journals, No. 8)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C278167

Ottawa,
November 19, 1943

For the Prime Minister:

Re: Honours and Awards

You asked me to verify if the recommendation of the Special Committee of the House of Commons on Honours and Awards had ever been approved by the House of Commons.

~~The answer appears to be No.~~

The second report of the Committee, set up in 1942, was introduced on July 24, 1942, and concurred in on July 31, 1942. There is no record of further action having been taken about this report.

J.A.G.

corrected
21/1/46

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C278168

SUGGESTIONS

for Canadian recipients
of honours and awards #

note: suggestions received in the Office of the Prime Minister are referred in ordinary course to Dr. E.H. Coleman, Chairman of the Awards Co-ordination Committee

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

D + A
C278169 fch

OFFICE OF THE PRIME MINISTER

MEMORANDUM

June 19, 1943

Prime Minister

Public Awards,
Salvation Army

I have had a word, privately, with Dr. Coleman on the subject of Colonel Peacock's letter which you read yesterday.

Dr. Coleman says that honours for the Auxiliary Services (in which the Salvation Army shares) were recommended by General LaFleche, who had wished to make a more careful survey of all the auxiliary services before making recommendations in any one of them. The question was certainly discussed by the Awards Co-ordination Committee, and there is every disposition to give some recognation to this part of the Salvation Army's work in a subsequent Honours List.

There is the additional channel of recognizing the work which the Salvation Army does in its Prisoners Aid work. Recommendations in this sense come from the Department of Justice. Dr. Coleman mentioned that he would speak to Mr. Varcoe about the matter at a convenient moment.

Dr. Coleman added that it would be proper to let Colonel Peacock know that the question had not been overlooked; and that it was mainly a case of not being able to cover all of the field in one list. A letter in these terms is being sent accordingly.

Jack.

Recd by PM

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

11

MEMORANDUM C 278170
Privy Council Office

Ottawa, December 23rd, 1943.

For the Prime Minister's information.

A.D.P.H.

Mr G: Please put
with

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

11

MEMORANDUM C 278170
Privy Council Office

Ottawa, December 23rd, 1943.

For the Prime Minister's information.

A.D.P.H.

Mr G: Please put
back

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278171

Ottawa, December 23rd, 1943.

The Honourable L. R. LaFleche, D.S.O.,
Minister of National War Services,
Ottawa, Ontario.

Dear General LaFleche:

The Prime Minister has asked me to reply, on his behalf, to your letter of December 14th with respect to including the names of women in the civilian New Year's Honours List and, in that connection, suggesting two specific names, those of the Reverend Mother Allard and Madame A. J. Major.

Mr. King has asked me to point out that with regard to civilian Honours, it was decided by the War Committee on November 17th, following discussions in Council, that for the New Year's Honours List only a very limited number of civilian recommendations would be put forward by the Canadian government, and that, apart from the special case of certain merchant seamen, these would be restricted to the senior available awards. The actual names to be included in this limited list were settled at that time and were sent forward on November 18th, by the Prime Minister, to the Governor General for transmission to London. The names then agreed upon represented only a small proportion of the considerable number which had been brought together from the different Ministers and departments, at the government's request, by the Under-Secretary of State.

Yours sincerely,

A. D. P. Heeney.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

FROM THE PRIME MINISTER

TO

C 278172

Mr. Heeney

Pls. explain to General LaFlêche the decision of Council.

20/XII/43 EH

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

OFFICE OF THE
MINISTER

CANADA

C 278173

DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL WAR SERVICES

Ottawa,
December 14, 1943.

Sir:

I have awaited your return to Ottawa to raise a point of seemingly little consequence but as I deal with voluntary civilian effort in which so many women are concerned, I should like to lay before you the following:-

That the names of some women who have been active, successful and meritorious in the field of endeavour already mentioned be included in the New Year's Honour list, including a proportionate number of French-Canadian women.

When this matter was dealt with, the only decision of which I was aware was that the number of persons was to be very limited and that recommendations would be made for the more senior decorations.

In the list I sent to the Department of the Secretary of State some time ago, I mentioned a good number of women. If there are to be very few ladies so honoured, then may I request special consideration in favour of:-

Reverend Mother Allard, of the Hotel-Dieu, Montreal.

Madame A.J. Major, 4 Range Road, Ottawa.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

L. R. Laflèche.

The Right Honourable
W.L. Mackenzie King,
Prime Minister of Canada,
O T T A W A.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278174 DA 44

COPY

OFFICE OF THE HIGH COMMISSIONER
FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM,
EARNSCLIFFE,
OTTAWA

October 20th, 1944.

656/51

Dear Mr. Robertson,

We have received a communication from the Dominions Office expressing the appreciation of the United Kingdom Government for the services rendered by Mr. Neale, the Manager of the Chateau Frontenac, at the two successive Quebec Conferences.

As I am sure you will agree, Mr. Neale's co-operation was invaluable and the arrangements which he made for the second Conference were equally good as, if not even better than, those made for the first. It came to the notice of the United Kingdom Delegation at the recent Conference that Mr. Neale would be retiring very shortly and the Delegation felt that the services which Mr. Neale has rendered were eminently worthy of consideration for appropriate recognition.

It is however recognized that the question of the grant of an honour is entirely a matter for the Canadian authorities and that in present circumstances the decision of the Canadian Government in respect of awards of honours to civilians makes it impracticable to pursue the question of an honour at the present time. Nevertheless, the United Kingdom authorities have so high a sense of the value of the services rendered by Mr. Neale that I have been asked to let you know how sensible they are of Mr. Neale's co-operation and to place on record the high appreciation in which his work is held.

Yours sincerely,

(Signed) Malcolm MacDonald

N.A. Robertson, Esq.,
Under-Secretary of State
for External Affairs,
Ottawa.

(Shown Coleman who said Neale had been included in earlier recommendation for civil award on which action had been suspended. N.A.R.)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Ottawa, May 29, 1945.

Dr. E. H. Coleman,
Under Secretary of State,
Ottawa.

Dear Dr. Coleman:

Below is an extract from a letter the Prime Minister has received, recommending that the Government recognize the contribution made to the war by certain women of Ottawa.

"I've been too old to take a very active part in this war but as I'm alone and have a very large house I've kept open-house for my war-worker friends. I would like to suggest that we honor many of these women and I'm enclosing a list of the ones I think should be very signally honored for their wonderful leadership and example and untiring effort and I can safely say that they are known to all Ottawans who follow the activities of the Superfluity Shop, Blood Donor Clinic, Hospitals, Women's Canadian Club, St. John Ambulance and Red Cross. These women I mention are of course all voluntary workers. I feel these women would be the popular choice of Ottawans if a vote were taken and some of them, strangers to Ottawa, are a great credit to the provinces from which they came.

Mrs. Molly Towers, Rockcliffe, Sup. Shop, etc.
Mrs. Grace Geddes, 414 Holland, Sup. Shop, etc.
Mrs. Maisie Gordon, Rockcliffe, Cafeterias, etc.
Mrs. D. D. Howe, Rockcliffe, Red Cross and Sup. Shop
Mrs. Gladys Athey, 178 Nepean, Sup. Shop, Clinic, etc.
Mrs. Florence Senior, 333 Metcalfe, Sup. Shop, etc.
Mrs. Frances Burland, 219 Carling, Women's Can. Club, Sup. Shop.
Miss Elsie Burn, 33 Linden Terrace, St. John Ambulance, etc.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Miss Wood, St. John Instructress
Mrs. Sheridan Red Cross, etc.
C.W. — Mrs. Dorothy Morgan, 31 Lakeside, Sup. Shop, etc.
Mrs. Moffat, 72 Cameron, Clinic, Blood Donor."

Yours sincerely,

W. J. Turnbull,
Principal Secretary
to the Prime Minister.

WJT/CEB.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278177 Wm Coleman to see + return to P.M. Sec

Ottawa

May 18 th 1945

Dear Mr Prime Minister -

Dic been too old to take a very active part in the war, but as Dic alone + have a very large house Dic kept open-house for my war-worker friends.

As a staunch Liberal of an old Ottawa Liberal family I would like to suggest that we honor many of these women + Dic enclosing a list of the ones I think should be very signally honored for their wonderful leadership + example + untiring effort + I can safely say that they are known to all Ottawans who follow the activities of the Superfluity Shop, Blood Doner Clinic, Hospitals, W. Can. Club, St John Ambulance + Red Cross. These Women I mention are I course all Voluntary workers

I feel these women would be the popular Choice of Ottawans if a vote were taken + some of them, strangers to Ottawa, are a great Credit to the Provinces from which they came. +

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

I do ~~278178~~ like to ask Jour so shall not influence Jour Judgement in any way by Jizning the letter but shall be so happy to think Jou personally if these women get the proper recognition their valient services deserve.

Wishing Jou all success in the Coming Election

I am Jours very sincerely

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Mrs	Molly	Towers	Rockcliffe	Sup. Shop. etc
"	Grace	Geddes	414 Holland	Sup. Shop. etc
"	Maisie	Gordon	Rockcliffe	Cafeteria etc
"	C. D.	Howe	Rockcliffe	Red Cross & Sup Shop
"	Gladys	Alley	178 Nepean	Sup Shop. Clinic etc.
"	Florence	Senior	333 Metcalfe	Sup Shop etc. etc.
"	Frances	Burland	219 Carling	W. Can. Club. Sup Shop.
Miss	Elsie	Burn	33 Lindenter.	Lt John Amb etc.
"		Wood		Lt John Ambulances
Mrs		Sherridan		Red Cross. etc.
"	Dorothy	Morgan	31 Lakeside	Sup. Shop. etc.
"		Moffat	72 Cameron	Clinic. Blood donor.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Under-Secretary C 278180

Mr King mentions
that he has Mr. Heeney's
memorandum referred to

Jas

XII
8/12/45

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

NAR/ET
5 Dec.,1945

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER:

Since Mr.Heeney's memorandum of November 29th on honours and awards went forward to you,we have received a further note from the United Kingdom High Commissioner's Office,reading as follows:

"Since the receipt of your letter we have had a telegram from the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs indicating that the Ministry of Supply have put forward the name of Mr.J.C.Patteson for appointment as C.M.G. in the forthcoming New Year's Honours List in the United Kingdom. Mr.Patteson is a Canadian citizen and the European Manager of the Canadian Pacific Railway Company. The recommendation is in respect of services as Controller-General of Transportation,Director-General of Supply Services,and Ministry of Supply Representative in Canada from 1942 until he recently returned to the Railway Company.

It is understood by the Secretary of State that the matter was discussed between the Prime Minister of Canada and Sir Andrew Duncan,when the latter was Minister of Supply in the United Kingdom.

It is of course realized that the case is subject to the same considerations as those brought out in your note in respect of other cases which have been separately brought before the Canadian authorities or appeared in the lists attached to the memorandum which I handed to you. (Had the Secretary of State's communication been received at an earlier date Mr.Patteson's name would have of course appeared on List A). But in view particularly of the discussion of the matter with Mr.Mackenzie King to which I have referred, I should be grateful if I could be informed specifically as to the views of the Canadian Government on the possibility of the inclusion of Mr.Patteson's name in the United Kingdom List."

The P.M. told me he had no recollection of the conversation with Sir A Duncan - and felt that no exception from the present general policy could be made in Mr Patteson's case

R
10.12.45

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C278182

re 1944 Honours and Awards

see also a sealed envelope
containing suggestions for
civilian awards

(filed in Drawer 506)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

278183

Honours

C O P Y.

THE SECRETARY OF STATE OF CANADA

Ottawa, June 21, 1946.

My dear Prime Minister,-

Following our conversation today, I looked into the matter of the cases where recognition of Canadian citilians had been proposed by the United Kingdom authorities. The situation is a little complicated in that a very considerable number of people were suggested by the United Kingdom authorities and also by departments of our own Government.

During the last two or three years the United Kingdom Government had, informally, at least, approached the Canadian Government through the Department of External Affairs, intimating that it would like to recognize the services of certain Canadian civilians. They were asked not to do so in view of the fact that no list was submitted in 1944 and 1945 by the Canadian Government and it was the feeling that the Canadian Government would desire to examine the suggestions so that they might be kept in line with the recognition recommended for Canadians engaged in parallel or similar work.

The United Kingdom Honours Lists are ordinarily issued on the King's Birthday, this year June 13th, and there will not be another list, in the ordinary course, until the 1st January, New Year's.

Having regard to this situation and the fact that the United Kingdom refrained from including any of the Canadians in their list of June 13th, it was felt that the one list would be issued on the 1st July. It

is----------

The Right Honourable W.L. Mackenzie King, P.C., LL.D.,
Prime Minister,
O T T A W A.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278184

is proposed, however, in the material supplied to the press, to give a statement listing the names of those whose meritorious work in connection with the war effort was brought to the attention of the Canadian Government by the authorities of the United Kingdom.

Some of these people gave services in foreign countries, such as Brazil, the Dominican Republic, and a very considerable number at Washington. We did not by any means accept all the suggestions made by the United Kingdom authorities as in some cases it was felt that their recommendations would cause embarrassment in dealing with Canadians who were engaged in similar activities but Council did endeavour to meet their wishes, so far as might be possible, in respect to Canadians, particularly those in the junior ranks whose war effort had been given in activities of the United Kingdom, both in Canada and in other countries.

I think the solution I propose will be agreeable to you and it can be worked out without troubling Buckingham Palace to draw any line of distinction.

I am, with great respect,

Yours very sincerely,

Paul Martin
Secretary of State.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

243

IMPERIAL DEFENCE - AVIATION
Training of Pilots and the Establishing of Air Schools in Canada, etc.

CHRONOLOGICAL SUMMARY

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Imperial Defence - Aviation
Training of Pilots and the Establishing of Air Schools in Canada Etc.

Chronological Summary

Date		Exhibit
1926		
October 28	- Statement of Mr. Mackenzie King at the Imperial Conference of 1926. (page 158, Summary of Proceedings)	1.
1937		
July 7	- Editorial in "Vancouver Sun" stating that Canada had refused Great Britain permission to establish R.A.F. training schools in Canada, but that recruiting of Canadians for that force will be allowed.	2.
1938		
June 14	- Senator Meighen questions Leader of the Senate on information received relative to requests made by British Government. (Senate Debates, page 555)	3.
June 15	- Senator Dandurand replies formally that "no such request has been made to the Canadian Government", but Senator Meighen presses for further information. Senate Debates, page 565)	4.
June 17	- Hon. Ian Mackenzie issues statement that the Canadian Government are not taking any part in Britain's plans - entirely a matter between the British Government and Canadian factories. (Toronto Globe & Mail, June 20)	5.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278180

Date 1938			Exhibit
June 20	-	Winnipeg Free Press of the 21st carries despatch from Grant Dexter, stating that charges of non-cooperation by Canadian Government attracting wide interest in England.	6.
June 21	-	Senator Meighen renews question re training of British pilots, emphasizing the generality of its form. (Senate Debates, page 576)	7.
June 22	-	Senator Dandurand makes formal statement setting forth the government's position. (Senate Debates, page 590)	8.
June 24	-	C. G. MacNeil asks what are the intentions of the Department of National Defence re training centres for aviators, to which the Prime Minister replies that this is a matter of government policy, and cannot be answered on Orders of the Day. (Unrevised Hansard, pages 4557-8)	8a.
June 29	-	Sir Percy Hurd, in British House of Commons, asks what arrangements are being made to enlist the co-operation of the Canadian Government. (British Hansard, page 1902)	9.
July 1	-	Rt. Hon. R. B. Bennett raises question in House, and the Prime Minister makes statement re government's policy; general debate follows. (Unrevised Hansard, pages 4889-97)	10.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C278187

Date 1938			Exhibit
July 5	-	Brig. General Sir Henry Croft, in British House of Commons, asked if the government had sounded Canadian authorities re British training school for air pilots in Canada, to which Lord Stanley replied that after exploratory discussions it was decided not to pursue matter further. (British Hansard, page 180)	11.
July 5	-	Prime Minister's statement to the press that facilities of the Royal Canadian Air Force had been offered to the British Government for the training of British pilots in Canada. (Ottawa Journal, July 6)	12.
July 7	-	Rt. Hon. Clement Attlee asks in British House of Commons if the government's attention has been drawn to Mr. King's statement of the 6th July, and Sir Kingsley Wood's reply expressing "warm appreciation." (British Hansard, page 596)	13.
July 13	-	Official announcement of British Mission to visit Canada immediately to negotiate with Canadian aircraft industry. (British Hansard, page 1325) and Mr. King's statement.	14.
July 29	-	Hon. Ian Mackenzie assures British Air Ministry that full co-operation of the Department of National Defence will be accorded. (Ottawa Evening Citizen, July 29th)	15.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Date			Exhibit
1938			
August 9	-	Press report re progress of plans for training air pilots. Survey of situation by Group Captain J. M. Robb being continued. (Toronto Globe & Mail, Aug. 10)	16.
		See also clipping from Ottawa Evening Citizen, Aug. 9, immediately following.	
November 10	-	Statement by Sir Kingsley Wood in Debate on Address, re training of air pilots, and Dominions attitude re assistance. (British Hansard, pages 339-40)	17.
1939			
January 12	-	Mr. T. L. Church puts question on Order paper re negotiations with British Government. Question made an Order for Return, but no answer tabled.	18.
April 26	-	National Defence estimates provide for $6,000,000 for joint training of air pilots. Hon. Ian Mackenzie's statement in House of Commons. (Unrevised Hansard, page 3489)	19.
May 1	-	Sir Kingsley Wood, in British House of Commons, repeats Hon. Ian Mackenzie's statement re training of Royal Air Force Pilots in Canada. (British Hansard, page 1508)	19a.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278189

Date 1939			Exhibit
May 1	-	Hon. W. A. Griesbach, in speech on National Defence, refers to Senator Meighen's questions of previous session regarding negotiations with British Government. (Senate Debates, pages 315-316)	20.
May 11	-	Hon. W. A. Griesbach, in Senate, charges that the Government refused to co-operate with Great Britain in establishing air training centres in Canada for British pilots. (Senate Debates, pages 412-413)	21.
May 12	-	Hon. R. J. Manion urges greater co-operation with Great Britain, and suggests a larger number than 50 British pilots a year should be trained in Canada. (Unrevised Hansard, pages 4250-1)	22.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

IMPERIAL CONFERENCE 1926

Extract from Mr. King's statement on Canada's co-operation in Air Communication Scheme.

As civil aviation has a direct relation to the creation of a Military Air Force and serves to create a reserve thereto in this field Canada may be in a position to lend very great assistance in Imperial Defence. By the Air Force Regulations an individual who obtains a pilot's certificate automatically becomes a Reservist.

Regulations have been prepared governing the formation of an Air Force Reserve and outlining the organization of an Aviation Association with branches in each Province.

Finally, when it is desired to extend an airship service to Canada the Canadian Government will be ready to consider methods of co-operation, as for example, as I have already mentioned, by the establishment of air bases. Possibly Canada will also be able to assist by the provision of helium gas, which can be extracted in the Dominion.

(Summary of Proceedings, p.158)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278191

Vancouver Sun
July 7th, 1937

RECRUITING IN CANADA

The announcement that the Canadian Government has refused permission to Great Britain to establish Royal Air Force training stations in Canada, but will permit the British authorities to recruit Canadians to be trained in that service, would seem to indicate that this country has rather fumbled the issue.

These young Canadians will have their fares paid to England. They will receive five years' training at the British Government's expense.

And then 90 percent of them will either stay in England or go to some foreign country to pursue their calling.

Most of them, after their value has increased through training, will be entirely lost to Canada.

Had Canada permitted the establishment of the British training stations in this country, we would have incurred no additional expense.

But the ultimate destination of these trained aviators would have been reversed.

Ninety percent of them would ultimately have been available to Canada to promote the development of

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Q78192

commercial aviation in this country.

Canada, we think, has made a hasty and unprofitable bargain.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

BRITISH GOVERNMENT AVIATION TRAINING SCHOOL IN CANADA

INQUIRY

On the Orders of the Day:

Right Hon. ARTHUR MEIGHEN: Honourable senators, at this point I should like to ask a question of the honourable leader of the Government (Hon. Mr. Dandurand). I have not given him notice of the question, and while I should be glad to have an answer to-day, I shall of course find no fault if it does not come until to-morrow.

I have received information to the effect that within recent months the British Government has made a request to the Government of Canada for permission to establish, wholly at the expense of the British Government, a training school in Canada for flyers. One can understand that on account of the large open spaces such a location might be desirable for the purpose of such training. The request, I am advised, has been made on two occasions and refused by the Government of Canada. I would ask whether the information has any truth in it, and, if so, why the request is refused.

Hon. RAOUL DANDURAND: I am quite ready to confess to my right honourable friend that for several reasons I cannot at this moment answer his question. He occupied this position for a number of years and was sometimes unable to attend Council, so much was he engrossed with the work of the Senate and of its committees.

Right Hon. Mr. MEIGHEN: Yes.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: I am in the same position to-day. So I must ask my right honourable friend to give me twenty-four hours in which to furnish an answer to his question.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

BRITISH GOVERNMENT AVIATION TRAINING SCHOOL IN CANADA

INQUIRY

On the Orders of the Day:

Right Hon. ARTHUR MEIGHEN: Honourable senators, at this point I should like to ask a question of the honourable leader of the Government (Hon. Mr. Dandurand). I have not given him notice of the question, and while I should be glad to have an answer to-day, I shall of course find no fault if it does not come until to-morrow.

I have received information to the effect that within recent months the British Government has made a request to the Government of Canada for permission to establish, wholly at the expense of the British Government, a training school in Canada for flyers. One can understand that on account of the large open spaces such a location might be desirable for the purpose of such training. The request, I am advised, has been made on two occasions and refused by the Government of Canada. I would ask whether the information has any truth in it, and, if so, why the request is refused.

Hon. RAOUL DANDURAND: I am quite ready to confess to my right honourable friend that for several reasons I cannot at this moment answer his question. He occupied this position for a number of years and was sometimes unable to attend Council, so much was he engrossed with the work of the Senate and of its committees.

Right Hon. Mr. MEIGHEN: Yes.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: I am in the same position to-day. So I must ask my right honourable friend to give me twenty-four hours in which to furnish an answer to his question.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

External Affairs:
Defence: Imperial
Aviation.

C 278194

Senate Hansard
June 15th, 1938 - p. 565

BRITISH GOVERNMENT AVIATION TRAINING SCHOOL IN CANADA

ANSWER TO INQUIRY

On the Orders of the Day:

Hon. RAOUL DANDURAND: Honourable senators, yesterday my right honourable friend opposite (Right Hon. Mr. Meighen) asked me whether "the British Government has made a request to the Government of Canada for permission to establish, wholly at the expense of the British Government, a training school in Canada for flyers." And he added:

> The request, I am advised, has been made on two occasions and refused by the Government of Canada. I would ask whether the information has any truth in it, and, if so, why the request is refused.

My answer is that no such request has been made to the Canadian Government.

Right Hon. ARTHUR MEIGHEN: Would the honourable leader of the Government be sufficiently non-technical with the House to follow up his answer with some statement as to just what the facts are in this connection? It may be that exactly in the terms in which I have asked the question there has not been a request, but has there not been one on the same subject-matter and not very far unrelated to the very terms which I used? And if so, what has been the reply? And what is the policy of the Government of the day?

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: I can perhaps enlarge upon the answer I have made. There has been no request to the Federal Government either in the terms in which my right honourable friend's question of yesterday was couched or in those he has just used to obtain further information. In a word, there has been no request from the British Government to the Canadian Government in any shape or form concerning the matter mentioned in the query of the right honourable gentleman.

Right Hon. Mr. MEIGHEN: Will the honourable leader of the Government say there has been no inquiry of the Canadian Government as to what its attitude would be with respect to the subject-matter?

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: That I am unable to answer. I asked the Department, "Has any request been made by the British Government to the Canadian Government"? The answer was in the negative.

Right Hon. Mr. MEIGHEN: I have put the question in the broadest terms I can, and for the time being I shall have to accept the reply. I find it very difficult to conclude in my own mind that the information given to me is wholly unfounded.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: I am unable to enlarge on the statement I have made to the right honourable gentleman.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

External Affairs:
Defence: Imperial
Aviation.

C 27819-1

Senate Hansard
June 15th, 1938 - p. 565

BRITISH GOVERNMENT AVIATION TRAINING SCHOOL IN CANADA

ANSWER TO INQUIRY

On the Orders of the Day:

Hon. RAOUL DANDURAND: Honourable senators, yesterday my right honourable friend opposite (Right Hon. Mr. Meighen) asked me whether "the British Government has made a request to the Government of Canada for permission to establish, wholly at the expense of the British Government, a training school in Canada for flyers." And he added:

> The request, I am advised, has been made on two occasions and refused by the Government of Canada. I would ask whether the information has any truth in it, and, if so, why the request is refused.

My answer is that no such request has been made to the Canadian Government.

Right Hon. ARTHUR MEIGHEN: Would the honourable leader of the Government be sufficiently non-technical with the House to follow up his answer with some statement as to just what the facts are in this connection? It may be that exactly in the terms in which I have asked the question there has not been a request, but has there not been one on the same subject-matter and not very far unrelated to the very terms which I used? And if so, what has been the reply? And what is the policy of the Government of the day?

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: I can perhaps enlarge upon the answer I have made. There has been no request to the Federal Government either in the terms in which my right honourable friend's question of yesterday was couched or in those he has just used to obtain further information. In a word, there has been no request from the British Government to the Canadian Government in any shape or form concerning the matter mentioned in the query of the right honourable gentleman.

Right Hon. Mr. MEIGHEN: Will the honourable leader of the Government say there has been no inquiry of the Canadian Government as to what its attitude would be with respect to the subject-matter?

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: That I am unable to answer. I asked the Department, "Has any request been made by the British Government to the Canadian Government"? The answer was in the negative.

Right Hon. Mr. MEIGHEN: I have put the question in the broadest terms I can, and for the time being I shall have to accept the reply. I find it very difficult to conclude in my own mind that the information given to me is wholly unfounded.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: I am unable to enlarge on the statement I have made to the right honourable gentleman.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Toronto Globe & Mail
June 20th, 1938

278195

BRITISH ORDERS NOT FORBIDDEN SAYS MINISTER

Government Not Interfering in Arms Contracts, Mackenzie declares

NO CHANGE IN POLICY

By HAROLD DINGMAN (Staff Writer)

OTTAWA, June 17.--The Canadian Government will not interfere in any way with Great Britain's plans for re-armament and Empire defense, Hon. Ian Mackenzie, Minister of National Defense, declared here tonight.

The Defense Minister issued a blunt denial to published reports that the British Government was forbidden by the Canadian Government to place war orders with Canadian factories.

"There is no interference at all," he said. "The British Government has already placed several orders in Canada--one for machine guns in Toronto and another for shells with the National Steel Company of Hamilton.

"There is nothing to the report at all. We (the Canadian Government) are not taking any part in Britain's plans at all. It is entirely a matter between the British Government and Canadian factories. This

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278196

has always been our policy and there has been no change," he said.

Previous information from official sources in Ottawa had said that war orders totalling $200,000,000 would be placed in Canadian factories. While Defense Minister Mackenzie has refused to talk on this matter, his assurance that there will be no interference from Ottawa will mean that the British Government will go ahead with its scheduled re-armament program so far as it concerns Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278197

Winnipeg Free Press
June 21st, 1938

AIR FORCE RUMORS MYSTIFY

By Grant Dexter

London, June 20. (Special Cable)--Charges that the Canadian government has declined to co-operate with the British government in either training recruits in Canada for the British Air Force at the government's expense, or permitting the placing of large rearmament orders in Canada, are attracting wide interest here.

The charges respecting the air force are occasioning much mystification because, while substantially true up to the beginning of this year, there are no longer any complaints here on this score. Throughout 1936-7 it was evident the British air ministry desired to operate aviation training schools in Canada and enlist Canadians in the British service. Whether a formal request was made to the Canadian government is uncertain, but early this year these plans were abandoned, it was believed, because arrangements satisfactory to the British air ministry had been made with Ottawa. These plans did not include the establishment of air camps in the Dominion. Details of this new agreement never have been announced here.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278198

With respect to rearmament, while no confirmation is available, official sources here show the Canadian government is not putting any obstacle in the way of the placing of British contracts in Canada. On the contrary many small contracts have been awarded and several already have been completed.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278199

BRITISH GOVERNMENT AVIATION TRAINING SCHOOL IN CANADA

FURTHER INQUIRY

On the Orders of the Day:

Right Hon. ARTHUR MEIGHEN: Honourable members, last Tuesday, on information I then had, I addressed a question to the Government as to the Administration's attitude towards giving permission to the British Government to establish flying school facilities in Canada. On Wednesday I received an answer to the effect that no request had been made by the British Government for such permission. I then took the liberty of following up the question, my only purpose being to have it in such a general form as would enable the Administration to enlighten this House as to what, if any, conversations there had been on the subject. When I put my question in that general form the leader of the Government (Hon. Mr. Dandurand) answered as follows, as reported at page 565 of Senate Debates:

> That I am unable to answer. I asked the Department, "Has any request been made by the British Government to the Canadian Government?" The answer was in the negative.

I wish to-day to renew the question emphasizing particularly the generality of its form. I earnestly hope the Government will see its way to take the House into its confidence in respect to a matter of such vital and perhaps permanent consequence, not only to the Empire, but to this country.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: Of course, I could at the time only give the right honourable gentleman the answer that I had received. Now he is asking whether there have been conversations. Is that the meat of the question?

Right Hon. Mr. MEIGHEN: Yes.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: I will get an answer for my right honourable friend.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

BRITISH GOVERNMENT AVIATION TRAINING SCHOOL IN CANADA

REPLY TO INQUIRY

On the Orders of the Day:

Hon. RAOUL DANDURAND: My right honourable friend yesterday asked me whether I was in a position to answer a certain question.

Last week he asked me whether the British Government had made a request to the Government of Canada to establish a training school for flyers here. I answered him that no such request has been made. Yesterday my right honourable friend asked whether any conversations on the subject had taken place.

Requests have been received from the British Government during the past year regarding short service commissions for Canadians in the United Kingdom air force, and the Canadian Government has co-operated in making the arrangements proposed.

No requests have been received from the British Government for the establishment in Canada of an air school or other establishment or agency of the United Kingdom Air Force. Some informal conversations have taken place with persons who did not indicate they had been authorized or instructed by the British Government to make any proposals. It is not customary or desirable to refer to inquiries of this description.

Should any such proposals be made by the Government of the United Kingdom, the Canadian Government would of course be prepared to discuss them with that Government, and at the proper time to make its position known to the Canadian people.

Right Hon. ARTHUR MEIGHEN: Would the honourable leader of the Government state whether the persons with whom the Government had conversations were Canadians or citizens of the British Isles?

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: It seems to me that informal conversations can hardly form the basis of an inquiry in this Chamber or the other when they are not followed by some official action. I simply submit that as my own answer to my right honourable friend, not as an answer from the Government.

Right Hon. Mr. MEIGHEN: What I am getting at is this. Informal conversations may be just as important as if all the formalities in the world were attached. It depends on whom they were with. Will the honourable leader of the Government say whether the informal conversations were not with a person who might reasonably have been expected to be feeling out the position of this Government on behalf of the Government of Britain?

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: I cannot answer the query of my right honourable friend as to whom they were with. It would strike me as extraordinary that informal conversations should produce rumours which would reach this Chamber or the other and form the basis for a query as to the action of the Government on such conversations.

Right Hon. Mr. MEIGHEN: I do not see anything extraordinary about that.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C

Unrevised Hansard
June 24, 1938

Pages 4557-58

ROYAL AIR FORCE

ESTABLISHMENT BY BRITISH GOVERNMENT OF TRAINING CENTRES IN CANADA—QUESTION OF RECRUITING

On the orders of the day:

Mr. C. G. MacNEIL (Vancouver North): Mr. Speaker, what are the intentions of the Department of National Defence with respect to the proposals that training centres for aviators be established in Canada by the British government, and what steps have been taken to aid recruiting for the Royal Air Force?

Right Hon. W. L. MACKENZIE KING (Prime Minister): The question the hon. member has asked is really one of government policy. I think I should say that it is not usual to make statements of government policy in reply to questions on the orders of the day. I believe that is all I can say.

Mr. J. S. WOODSWORTH (Winnipeg North Centre): May I ask the Prime Minister when he will divulge to the house what the government policy is in regard to this matter?

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: Any statement of policy in regard to the matter referred to will be made if and when occasion for such arises.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 27820

British House of Commons Debates

June 29th, 1938

Page 1902

DEFENCE

Re-armament (Canadian Co-operation)

Sir Percy Hurd asked the Minister for the Co-ordination of Defence what arrangements are being made to enlist Canadian co-operation in the general re-armament plans of the Government?

The Minister for the Co-ordination of Defence (Sir Thomas Inskip): His Majesty's Government in Canada, in common with His Majesty's Governments in other Dominions, have been kept informed with regard to the re-armament programme in this country. The possibility of placing orders in Canada is under continual examination, and orders have been placed in certain cases in which suitable terms, including times of delivery, could be arranged.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278203

after time we have had discussions with respect to that matter; articles and indeed volumes have been written as to the evil effects of this practice upon the general life of the country. Yet we have made a bargain with a private enterprise, through a man untrained in this particular job, who has nothing to do with manufacturing, who has taken the old, second hand machinery of the John Inglis Company, which everyone in Toronto knows is obsolete, and to that we have added about $250,000 worth of our own machinery. I think that is the estimated value of it. That we have given freely, because it is intended that it will reduce the unit cost of what we are doing; and we have given an order for these Bren guns and secured an order from Great Britain. This could be justified if the effect of it has been to enable another member of the commonwealth to secure supplies that otherwise might not have been made available rapidly and satisfactorily; but in the meantime we have to build up the unit that produces them, and that unit is being built up of old, second hand, obsolete machinery of the Inglis company in Toronto, plus our machinery which is now at least twenty-five years old, I think some of it much older. I am not in any position to speak with authority with respect to machinery, but I do say that modern manufacturing is predicated upon the assumption that machinery of this kind is entirely obsolete, that long since its obsolescence has been such that it would be no longer regarded as satisfactory for the purpose.

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): I may say that the technical advice is to the contrary in regard to this particular machinery.

Mr. BENNETT: I understand that some people have advised that the heavy machinery, which is always useful and which never becomes obsolete until it is absolutely worn out and will not function at all, is acceptable; but that the manufacture of these arms, which is a matter of great precision, depends upon more modern machinery rather than upon old, obsolete machinery, either of this particular firm or of our own.

In that connection I think we should have some statement, because it does appear to me that we cannot justify private firms being created for the purpose of manufacturing arms unless we can give a valid reason for it concerning the interests of the country itself or of the commonwealth. It may be that it is desirable because of the large order that comes from Great Britain that we should embark upon this method of dealing with it. I should like to have the minister give as full a statement as possible as to just what were the operating causes. I am only saying that we have times without number declared against the theory of the private munition manufacturer being able to place himself in a position which permits him to influence public opinion in the manner that has been so strongly condemned, shall I say, in various parts of the world.

The third point has to do with the utilization of portions of this country for the purpose of training grounds for the training of aviators. There has been much discussion in the public press and in another place with respect to the matter. It is well known that in England there is a limitation on the training that can be carried out in connection with their aircraft, because of the density of population. That is, the limitation imposed upon them with respect to flying and training, because of the very dense population, render it essential that they should carry on their operations in some other part of the world. I believe Newfoundland was considered at one time; I believe other parts of the British empire have been considered, and the information is that not a request but what is equivalent to it, namely an approach to this government, was made to ascertain whether or not there would be any objection to this being done. Obviously no member of the commonwealth is going to ask this government, and face a refusal, because that is not the way governments do business. But the information I have is that the British government was desirous of finding here an opportunity for the training of flyers and aviators, because of our climatic and other conditions that made such training possible, as compared with the limitations imposed upon them by reason of the density of their population and other matters of that kind.

What I was anxious about was whether the government would not be very greatly concerned to assist in this being done, not only because we are a part of the British commonwealth of nations but also because it would enable us to derive the benefits that would come from such an arrangement. Then there is another matter which becomes of importance. I am informed that the commission which visited the country some time ago did not go into the factories at all, but received from the department a memorandum showing what our factories in Canada were capable of producing; that they had no knowledge, for instance, that this country could produce shells of a certain type, and were ready and willing to enter into a contract for the production of shells if we were prepared to sanction it. That also becomes a matter of very considerable importance.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): That is entirely incorrect, may I say right away.

Mr. BENNETT: That may be; but certainly it is clear that the British government were willing to purchase supplies in this country, just as they were of Bren guns; and the question is whether or not they were given the opportunity to do so, as they were with respect to Bren guns. That is the only question, and I think that puts it clearly. Those two matters should be cleared up.

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): I will deal briefly with the three points raised by my right hon. friend. In the first place, with respect to the issuance of supplies I can assure my right hon. friend that so far as I know there is not the slightest suggestion of any partisan consideration in regard to the issuance of supplies.

Mr. BENNETT: I did not say "partisan."

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): I thought my right hon. friend did suggest that.

Mr. BENNETT: No, far from it. I did not even mention it.

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): Last week I had the pleasure of accommodating three of my good colleagues from the other side of the house with respect to supplies, and I can assure my right hon. friend it is fully a matter of supplies being available. Where we are able to accommodate the public demand we are only too pleased to do so.

Mr. BENNETT: I referred to favouritism, and did not use the word "partisan."

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): I accept the amendment—but I am not conscious of that, either.

With reference to the contract for Bren guns, I want to say immediately that it is a very important question. I suggested myself very early this session that all these contracts could very well be examined by either the public accounts committee or a special committee of this house. I feel it is due to myself as minister, and to the department, that there should be a complete investigation from the business point of view, because I do say this, that from the business point of view this is one of the finest contracts that was ever signed in the public interest of Canada.

I want to say in the second place that the minister cannot take the slightest credit for the contract, and the minister never sat in on any of the consultations, and never met Major Hahn until after the contract was signed. The contract was discussed by an interdepartmental committee which was formed about two years ago. I think that a subcommittee studying the terms of the contract for three months found they had various possible alternatives. One would be that once the unit basis was established with reference to the contract that they might possibly call for tenders. That suggestion was made to those who had already organized the main details in England of a complementary contract, and we were told that if any further delay occurred the arrangements could not be proceeded with. That was exactly the situation.

Mr. BENNETT: If any delay ensued.

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): Yes. We were told that if that suggestion was carried out the contract as had been arranged would have been impossible. Major Hahn went to England in 1936 and evidently made a favourable impression upon the British people. He also had access over there to the specifications of the Bren gun. I want to leave the idea with the committee that these are secret specifications and we had no control over them. It is quite possible they would not be available to any competitor of the firm which got the contract. I want to say this: Once we were informed by the war office of the attitude of the British government we went into figures with the Enfield factory in England which produces those guns at the rate of fifty a week—

Mr. BENNETT: It is more than that.

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): —and we established the following figures: If we produced in Canada only 7,000 guns, on the same unit price basis as in this contract, the cost would be $4,887,923.63. Under the joint arrangement the cost of the guns would be $3,515,894.11. In other words there is a saving to Canada, as a result of production being increased from 7,000 to 12,000 guns, of $1,372,029.52.

Mr. BENNETT: It is the old story of increasing the unit production and reducing the unit cost.

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): Yes, increasing production and reducing the cost of production.

My right hon. friend referred to the possibility of applying the same principle in other directions. It would be of tremendous advantage to the Department of National Defence, to the government and the people of Canada if we could do that. I want to assure my right hon. friend and the committee that nothing has been done except so far as we can to encourage the placing of these orders, where we ourselves were handicapped

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT -
Epreuve illisible

C 278205

through the impossibility of the production of orders in Canada.

Mr. BENNETT: Making the unit cost prohibitive.

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): Yes. We cannot always ask industry to go ahead with our small orders in Canada, because they cannot do it on a satisfactory financial basis.

I want to repeat what I said. I would like to see this contract examined from a business basis, through and through. I think it is one of the finest things ever done, since we had to do it in Canada, for the dominion. I would prefer to see it done by public ownership, because I am against the principle of the private manufacture of arms.

We studied the report of the royal commission in Great Britain of the senate committee in the United States and of a distinguished committee in Ottawa under the chairmanship of Doctor Skelton which sat two and a half years ago. They considered this one problem. As the result of the recommendations of that committee we tried to combine the principle of public ownership with private management. That is exactly the principle followed out to-day in connection with this. I realize it is capable of political attack but I do say to my right hon. friend that it is the very best thing that can be done to-day in order to expedite matters and to do a job at the cheapest possible cost for the production of the material in Canada.

With reference to the third point raised by my right hon. friend in regard to the air force may I say I looked up the files of the department on the question and I have found that in 1937 there was an editorial in the Vancouver Sun written on July 7 of that year, as follows:

> The announcement that the Canadian government had refused permission to Great Britain to establish royal air force training stations in Canada, but will permit the British authorities to recruit Canadians to be trained in that service, would seem to indicate that this country has rather fumbled the issue.

I made an inquiry, and received from the senior air officer the following:

> I regret I have been unable to trace the authority for the statement in question. A search of central registry has failed to reveal any request by the air ministry for authority to establish a training station in Canada. No one in this office has any recollection of having seen correspondence dealing with such a request.

Mr. BENNETT: I would not expect there would be.

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): The other day, after certain remarks were made in another place, I made further inquiries, and the situation is still the same. As a matter of fact I want to say that in regard to the training of Canadians, and preparing them for commissions in the air force in Great Britain, we have met every request. We are sending 120 a year to Great Britain, and training some at Trenton—fifteen at the present time—who will later proceed to Great Britain and take commissions there, and then qualify after short term commissions for reserve in the Canadian air force.

This insidious campaign outside—not in the house—that there has been a lack of willingness to cooperate, I say is absolutely false in every word. There has been absolutely a full spirit of cooperation, and I would ask the Prime Minister, if he will, to read a letter which came from the British government the other day indicating their appreciation of the cooperation extended to the recent air commission in Canada.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: First of all I have to say that I am somewhat surprised that the right hon. the leader of the opposition in this house, and the leader of the opposition in the senate, assert that they have information with respect to conversations which have taken place between the British government and the Canadian government, because I am unable to gather from what source information of that kind could have come.

Mr. BENNETT: That is not what I said.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: What did my right hon. friend say?

Mr. BENNETT: The right hon. gentleman has a habit of making statements of that character. I did not say that. I said I had information that they had endeavoured to establish training schools in this country. I was sensible enough to know that they did not make any formal request to the government, but would rather ascertain through informal discussions what the attitude of the government was.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: Perhaps my right hon. friend will tell the committee where he got his information so we may judge how authentic is its source.

Mr. BENNETT: I have no intention of saying that.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: I thought not. I want to have it understood that neither the right hon. leader of the opposition in this house or the leader of the opposition in the senate is prepared to state the source of his information. On the other hand, they both have been prepared to have a controversy take place in the press which has misrepresented entirely the position of the present govern-

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

ment and which I think has helped to create embarrassment in the old country as well as here.

Mr. BENNETT: The Vancouver Sun started it.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: It is an old Tory trick.

Mr. BENNETT: The Vancouver Sun is a Tory paper, is it?

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: It has been started at different times and in different ways. However, I think we shall clear up the matter once and for all this morning. The letter my colleague, the Minister of National Defence (Mr. Mackenzie), has asked me to read is a communication which was received from the High Commissioner of the United Kingdom Sir Francis Floud, and which reads:

Office of the High Commissioner
for the United Kingdom
Ottawa

June 21, 1938.

Sir,

With reference to your note No. 6 of the 16th April, I have the honour to inform you that I have been instructed by the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs to convey to His Majesty's government in Canada an expression of the warm appreciation of His Majesty's government in the United Kingdom for the valuable assistance rendered by the Minister of National Defence and his department to the air mission from the United Kingdom which recently visited Canada.

I have the honour to be,
Sir,
Your most obedient servant,
F. L. C. Floud.

The Rt. Hon.
The Secretary of State
for External Affairs,
Ottawa.

Mr. BENNETT: Read the letter of April 16, to which that is a reply.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: I have not that letter here. The letter of April 16 I think, intimated that a mission would be coming to Canada.

Mr. BENNETT: That will be a letter from the government of Canada to Sir Francis Floud.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: It had I imagine reference to the mission.

Mr. BENNETT: The Prime Minister should not read a reply to a letter, without reading the letter to which it is in reply.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: I will send for the letter. I think my right hon. friend knows what it would likely be.

Mr. BENNETT: I know nothing of that.

[Mr. Mackenzie King.]

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: There is nothing in the other communication which would affect or alter in any way the significance of the present communication.

Mr. BENNETT: The terms of that letter would determine the reply.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: With respect to what has been asked this morning by the right hon. leader of the opposition in this committee, and with respect to the questions asked by the leader of the Conservative opposition in the senate, I would say that the government has nothing to add to the statement made by the leader of the government in the senate in response to an inquiry by the leader of the opposition in that house, the statement then made was to the effect that no requests have been received from the British government for the establishment in Canada of training centres for aviators of the air force of the United Kingdom. Confidential and informal exploratory conversations with respect to training of British air pilots have taken place, but nothing has developed which it was felt warranted a statement of policy. As has been indicated, if any proposals are made by the government of the United Kingdom, the Canadian government would of course be prepared to discuss them with that government and to make its position known to the Canadian people and to parliament.

Possibly hon. members have noticed that this matter has been brought up in the British parliament at Westminster where replies have been made to questions asked. In the Ottawa papers of June 30 there appeared a dispatch from London dated June 29 setting forth a reply that Sir Thomas Inskip, Minister for National Coordination, made to a question asked by Sir Percy Hurd, Conservative. Sir Percy Hurd asked what arrangements were being made to enlist Canadian cooperation in the government's rearmament plan. Sir Thomas Inskip replied:

His Majesty's government in Canada, in common with His Majesty's governments in other dominions, have been kept informed in regard to the rearmament program of this country. The possibility of placing orders in Canada is under examination, and orders have been placed in certain cases in which suitable terms, including times of delivery, can be arranged.

I think that dispatch indicates upon what the British government wishes to give in the way of information on matters which have been the subject of confidential communication between the two governments.

May I say a word with respect to the idea of having the Imperial air force set up flying schools in Canada to train their pilots; in short, a military station put down in

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278207

Canada, owned, maintained and operated by the imperial government for imperial purposes. I must say that long ago Canadian governments finally settled the constitutional principle that in Canadian territory there could be no military establishments unless they were owned, maintained and controlled by the Canadian government responsible to the Canadian parliament and people. In the end the imperial naval stations and army garrisons were withdrawn and Canadian authority took over. A reversal of that principle and that historical process at this date is something the Canadian people would not for a moment entertain. Such domestic ownership, maintenance and control of all military stations and personnel is one of the really indispensable hall marks of national sovereign self government and an indispensable basis for friendly and effective cooperation between the governments of Canada and those of other parts of the British commonwealth of nations, including the government of the United Kingdom. Outside its homeland a state may have military stations and quarter military personnel in countries which it "owns," in its colonies or "possessions," or in its mandated territories according to the trust deed, or in countries over which it has assumed or been yielded, by some arrangement, what amounts to a protectorate. But no country pretending to sovereign self control could permit such a state of affairs or its implications and consequences. I need only add that what I have said has, of course, to be sharply distinguished from the case of actual war where a country may have to permit its partners, associates or allies to maintain, operate and control military establishments and forces within its territory, forced to do so by the actual strategic or tactical necessities and for the purposes, but only for the purposes, of the actual joint war.

Mr. MacNEIL: In the light of the statement just made by the Prime Minister, I wonder if he would clarify our position with regard to the naval bases at Halifax and Esquimalt? I hold in my hand copy of sessional paper No. 285, tabled last year. At that time the following question was asked:

What are the obligations, if any, of the government to the government of the United Kingdom in respect of the naval bases at Halifax and Esquimalt?

The answer given was as follows:

The naval bases at Halifax and Esquimalt were taken over on conditions that the dominion government would maintain them in a state of efficiency, would provide storing accomodation for coal and other fuel for the admiralty, and dock yard facilities for his majesty's ships visiting Canadian waters.

102—1938—2½

I am not asking this question out of mischevious curiosity. As the Prime Minister is aware, this matter has been discussed at length in articles appearing in important publications. It has been stated that this commits Canada to a state of belligerency, without reference to parliament, in the event that Great Britain should be involved in a war. Is the Prime Minister prepared to make a statement with regard to our obligations in connection with the defence of these bases should the United Kingdom become involved in a war?

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: I can only repeat what I have said time and again, namely, that there are no commitments of any kind on the part of this government with respect to any war in which the United Kingdom may be engaged. What may be done will be done as a result of the action of this parliament.

Mr. BENNETT: The question I was about to ask has been answered by the Prime Minister. I would be derelict in my duty if I did not say at once that I wholly and entirely and utterly disagree with that statement. When the ancient partner upon whom we have leaned all these years is not to be permitted to provide effective means for maintaining, not her life but the life of an empire and commonwealth, then I say it is time for us to take stock of the situation.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: There has been no statement to the effect that effective means would not be provided, but the means that have been suggested by the right hon. leader of the opposition are means that would be destructive of all effective cooperation.

Mr. BENNETT: To say that any partner in our commonwealth should not, if it so desired, be given every opportunity to establish training fields for the safety, not of themselves but of the commonwealth, is destructive of the whole theory of 1926 and 1930. We said that we were freely associated with one another, that we were partners, and now we are told that if we try to act as partners we will be violating some unheard of national right.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: There was nothing in the statement I have made to justify any such inference.

Mr. BENNETT: It justifies no other inference than that. It can be interpreted in only one sense. The language is clear, it is unambiguous—for a change. But, sir, I do not believe that the people of this country share that view. Every man who has read the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

278208

history of modern warfare and knows what is being prepared realizes that the bombers of to-day will make the British islands the very forefront of attack in the next war. They are threatened, and where are they to prepare for their defence, which is our defence? Not in those little islands. And if they want to come here and train and prepare to send their bombers across the ocean if the occasion arises, should they not be permitted gladly to do so and be welcomed? For what they are saving is our civilization, and Canada—and Canada, I repeat. The idea of the first minister of Canada suggesting that this is a Tory trick, when the article to which reference was made by his minister sitting beside him is from the Vancouver Sun, a Liberal paper, of the seventh day of July, 1937, almost a year ago.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: A Tory trick, just the same.

Mr. BENNETT: There we have it. What a spectacle!

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: What a spectacle. That is what I say.

Mr. BENNETT: The idea of the first minister of this country, when the Liberal organ of Vancouver makes this statement and the Minister of National Defence was so impressed with it that he at once instituted proceedings for the purpose of ascertaining its origin—he so stated here this morning, and he got a report. That statement in the Vancouver Sun did not come from me. I heard of it as others did, and I was as shocked as the Vancouver Sun apparently was. I knew nothing of it. I wonder how many members of this house knew anything about its origin. I do not know yet, and the Minister of National Defence says he is unable to find out. But there it was. And to-day we are told that it is inconsistent with our national sovereignty that the Dominion of Canada should permit training fields and centres to be established here by one of our partners for the defence of our common empire, a commonwealth of nations.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: We establish our own.

Mr. BENNETT: We have not the facilities to establish our own to offer to them. I know something of the difficulties even with regard to these 125 men to which reference has been made. I know the clamour of Canadians to join that force. I have had them come to me, not by ones and twos but many more, asking what I could do to assist them to get across the water and join the Royal Air Force. We made provision for a few men training at Trenton and for the medical examination of Canadians going to join the air force in England and we put a quota on those who desired to join the Royal Air Force. And now we are told it would be inconsistent with national sovereignty that we should permit a partner to provide for a contingency that means our life. Do not let us have any misunderstanding about it. When Britain goes we go. Who stands if freedom fall; who dies if England lives? If it was the last word I ever uttered in this house or with the last breath in my body I would say that no Canadian is worthy of his great heritage and his great traditions and his magnificent hope of the future who would deny to the old partner who established us the right in this country to create those centres which she may not have at home to preserve her life and the life of every man who enjoys freedom and liberty under the protecting aegis of that flag.

Mr. LAPOINTE (Quebec East): I knew the flag would be the last word.

Mr. BENNETT: Certainly and proudly so.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: May I say to my right hon. friend that the course above all others which serves to unite and which serves to keep united the British Commonwealth of Nations is that which is implied in the words "complete self-government on the part of each of the self-governing dominions" and self-government means control by the government of a country over its own military establishments.

Mr. BENNETT: Free association.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: Free association but complete control of its own military establishments.

We have in Canada our Department of National Defence; we have our army and our air force and our naval service establishments as the British government have their army and navy and air force establishments under their own control and a responsible minister. You cannot have two military forces operating in individual countries responsible at one time or in part to the one government and at another time and in part to another government. We have to take complete responsibility ourselves with respect to everything we do and for everything that is done here.

Mr. BENNETT: This is not a military force but a training force.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: I want the house and the country to understand clearly what is being discussed. My reference was

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278209

with regard to the idea of having the imperial air force set up a flying school somewhere in Canada to train their flying pilots. In short, a military station to be put down in Canada, owned, maintained and operated by the imperial government for imperial purposes

Mr. BENNETT: Not for imperial purposes.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: It is for imperial purposes. Is it for Canadian purposes?

Mr. BENNETT: Yes, very much so.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: I say that we will look after our own defence in cooperation with other parts of the empire, just as they will look after their own defences in cooperation with other parts of the empire, but that cooperation will be most effectively maintained and carried out by each part managing its own affairs and being responsible to its own parliament for all its actions in respect thereto.

I have made this statement at this time this morning so that there can be no mistake about the attitude of the Canadian government on this question, and if at any time my right hon. friend wants to go before the Canadian people and have this issue fought out, I am quite prepared at the appropriate time to go before them.

Mr. BENNETT: I am bound, Mr. Chairman, to say "So am I." I want to say, further, that his own Minister of National Defence is my authority that we are going to depend on the might of our partner, Britain, for our naval defence, and that means our life. That is not what I said, but what the Minister of National Defence said; that means, the defence of Canada by the taxpayer of England, who is denied the right to train his men in Canada for the purpose of protecting that navy.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: I want to take issue at once with that statement.

Mr. BENNETT: That is what it means.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: They are two entirely different things. This government has never at any time said that it was not prepared to give in our own establishments the opportunity to British pilots to come over here and train, but they will do it in our own establishments, controlled by our own Minister of National Defence who is responsible to this parliament. That is an entirely different thing from having a branch of the British forces establish headquarters in this country, direct their own men here and be responsible, not to this parliament for what takes place in Canada as a consequence, but only to the British parliament and the British people.

Mr. BENNETT: And yet in Canada, sir, the road to the Yukon and Alaska—a military road—not for a partner of the empire but for an alien—

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: What?

Mr. BENNETT: An alien.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: What about it?

Mr. BENNETT: Just that. I am asking is that consistent with this discussion?

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: Who has suggested that?

Mr. BENNETT: The premier of British Columbia, has he not? He cannot do it unless this government gives him permission, for the Yukon is under our control. And he goes to Washington and says that he does it with the approval of the Prime Minister.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: No, he did not; I beg your pardon.

Mr. BENNETT: That is what he said.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: No, he did not.

Mr. BENNETT: That is what he said.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: He did not.

Mr. BENNETT: All right.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: He himself has stated specifically to me that what he did he did entirely on his own responsibility.

Mr. BENNETT: Certainly.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: I gave him no encouragement or authority, nor has he had any from any federal source so far as the Yukon road is concerned. When the question comes up for consideration by this government, this government will give its answer with respect to what is to be done.

Mr. McGEER: Do I understand from the leader of the opposition that he is opposed to the construction of the Alaska highway?

Mr. BENNETT: Certainly he is.

Mr. McGEER: I am glad to know that.

Mr. BENNETT: Certainly he is, under the conditions suggested, because the back door is as open as the front door. Always keep that in mind, and I have said so frequently. There is nothing new about it. This morning we have the Minister of National Defence leaving it to the Prime Minister to make the statement he has made, and it is the same Minister of National Defence who has told this country

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

that it is on the British navy that we are going to depend, plus the American navy on the Pacific. There is his speech; I read from it again the other day. He did not say that we were going to have the American navy for sure, but that he felt as a matter of friendliness that they would probably see us out of our difficulties.

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): I never mentioned the word American.

Mr. BENNETT: He mentioned the word neighbour.

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): But not the word American.

Mr. BENNETT: Well, he did not mean Mexico as far as I know. Now I will put one point and leave it at that. If it is essential that we should depend upon the British navy for our national life, is it inconsistent with our position of free association with the people who provide it that they should have an opportunity to establish a training school in Canada for those who will defend, not their country, but our common heritage with their navy upon which we depend, according to the minister himself? Everybody, I think, will agree with that, and I believe that the great mass of public opinion in this country would support that view.

Mr. LAPOINTE (Quebec East): Would my right hon. friend extend that principle even to the land forces, the militia—to have the militia of the United Kingdom use Canada as a crown colony for training purposes?

Mr. BENNETT: No sir.

Mr. LAPOINTE (Quebec East): Well, what is the difference?

Mr. BENNETT: I made it clear at the threshhold of my observations that aerial attack and defence are entirely different from other warlike operations. We are dealing with operations in the air. It has never been suggested that England should undertake defensive or offensive operation's in Canada, but to train their airmen where they would be free from attack, that they might protect that navy on which we depend, that navy which is to save us and our harbours and our trade and commerce east and west. The training for air service is different from that for the navy and army. I would not for a moment suggest that the militia of England or the army of England should train here. Far from it.

Mr. VIEN: The principle is the same.

Mr. BENNETT: It is not the same.

[Mr. Bennett.]

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: It is exactly the same.

Mr. BENNETT: It is quite different, carrying into the air bombs with flying machines and training men to meet an enemy at our gate and to defend the navy that preserves from destruction our commerce on the open seas is quite unlike military operations. There is no similarity in the world.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: May I say one word in conclusion. There is not a man in this parliament who believes more strongly in the British empire and the part it is playing in the world to-day than myself. I believe that the British empire can be kept together and made an effective instrument for peace throughout the world by effective cooperation between the self-governing dominions and the United Kingdom. But I do say that any reversal of the trend, of which we are all fully cognizant, that has taken place in the last century with respect to military establishments, whether they relate to the army or the air or to the naval service, would be a factor in dismembering the British empire and would create all sorts of controversy and discussion in the country, serving no useful purpose in the end. This empire can be kept together by effective, helpful cooperation. This government is prepared to cooperate with the British government and with the governments of all the other self-governing dominions in ways which we believe will most effectively help to preserve the unity of the empire and make it a great force for peace and good will throughout the world and for the maintenance of peace. But we are not going to take a step which we may believe might have the effect of beginning to disrupt the exceptionally happy and united relations which all parts of the empire enjoy to-day each with the other.

Mr. CAHAN: I would ask the Prime Minister whether he seriously suggests that affording facilities, at the expense of the government of the United Kingdom for the training of men in flying, with the idea of ultimately employing them in the British air forces for the protection not only of the United Kingdom but of all the other dominions, is a retrograde step. The training of British air forces in Canada would be the first step, it seems to me, in cooperation in that direction. Such reasonable cooperation would not, I think, imply the exercise of British military authority over this country. It would not be a military force; it would not be a force under military control; it would not necessarily be a military establishment at all. It would be simply providing an establishment

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278211

with ample facilities in this wide country for training men for ultimate service in the aerial defences of the empire. It seems to me the right hon. gentleman is going very far astray in his definition.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: I am glad my hon. friend has asked the question he has. I wish to go a step further than he has gone, in his statement that this country should cooperate in a way that will be helpful to all parts of the British empire in matters of defence by saying that whereas he proposes that we should have the British government come and pay for establishments which they are supporting in this country for the training of pilots, we ourselves are prepared to have our own establishments here and to give in those establishments facilities to British pilots to come and train here. But they must come and train in establishments which are under the control of the Government of Canada and for which the Minister of National Defence will be able to answer in this parliament with respect to everything concerning them.

Mr. CAHAN: The facilities at the present time are utterly inadequate to attain the objects which the right hon. gentleman suggests. Will he in parliament, on behalf of his government, ask for adequate appropriations for the purpose, so that there may be ample facilities in this country, under the supervision, direction and control of the Canadian government, for the training of adequate air forces for the United Kingdom and the other dominions? If he will do that, I will go a long way with him, but there has not been one practical step taken yet in that direction.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: May I say again to my hon. friend that when we have requests from the British government for a particular purpose we shall be prepared to consider them, but we have had no requests from the government of the United Kingdom for the establishment of training stations in this country up to the present. We have had some exploratory conversations with respect to what might be desirable with a view to affording facilities for pilots to train, and we have indicated our position, as I have stated it on the floor of this house this morning, that we are quite prepared in connection with our own establishments, to help in affording facilities to British pilots if that will be of service to them. But I ask my hon. friend this question: Does he believe that an announcement by any government, either Liberal or Conservative, in this parliament, to the effect that the Canadian government was going to permit military establishments in Canada to be owned, controlled and operated from Great Britain, would for one minute make for peace and unity and helpful, cooperative relations between Canada and the United Kingdom and other parts of the British empire? I am not prepared to go that far, because I believe that that kind of announcement would be prejudicial to the exceptionally happy cooperative relations that we at present enjoy.

Mr. BENNETT: The question has been answered. No British government, after the statement made this morning by the Prime Minister of this country, will ever apply to his government for permission to establish an air training school here.

Mr. LAPOINTE (Quebec East): Well, then, my right hon. friend has served a doubtful purpose by his exuberance this morning.

Mr. BENNETT: I am sorry; but I have obtained from the Prime Minister a statement which makes it obvious that no British government will face a refusal; and we have the refusal now, before application is made.

An hon. MEMBER: No.

Mr. BENNETT: It is as clear as it is possible to make it that we have refused, not a military establishment, but a training ground. That is all that ever was thought of or suggested. The position is quite clear now.

Mr. LAPOINTE (Quebec East): A training ground?

Mr. BENNETT: A training field.

Mr. LAPOINTE (Quebec East): And that is not a military establishment? Is it, then, a plaything, a church organization, or what?

Mr. BENNETT: It is to coordinate their activities with the navy in order that our ports may be defended. Would you not train men here for flying if they were to cooperate with the British navy to defend Canada? Atmospheric pressure, weather conditions, everything that goes with flying out to sea or across the stormy Atlantic must be considered to enable us to cooperate with the British fleet, with the submarines, with the torpedo boat destroyers—all these things are involved. Train in Canada? Of course. Where else would they be able to do what the Minister of National Defence says he is relying on that navy to do, namely to preserve our commerce from destruction. That is the reason. There is no other training place they can go to. This is the only place they can do it and do it effectively to attain the end which the Minister of National Defence says must be attained.

Item agreed to.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278212

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

Special—Prairie Farm Rehabilitation Act and water storage, $3,500,000.

Mr. PERLEY: Would the minister give us information as to the number of projects likely to be undertaken in Saskatchewan under this item?

Hon. J. G. GARDINER (Minister of Agriculture): The item is $3,500,000 made up as follows:

Headquarters administration	$ 146,950
Cultural experiments and research	513,190
Land utilization	1,339,860
Water development and water storage	1,500,000

The number of projects which will be undertaken in Saskatchewan is somewhat smaller than the number undertaken last year, and it will be proportioned to the amount expended last year. It will be impossible to give the total number for this year. The numbers undertaken and completed in 1937-38 are:

Manitoba	696
Saskatchewan	1,697
Alberta	372
Total	2,765

Mr. PERLEY: Will the work be let by contracts or units of work? I understand that last year several of the larger projects were carried on by calling for tenders for units of work. Will this be a general contract system?

Mr. GARDINER: The government, of course, pays one-half the cost of the dug-outs, and these works are usually done by the individual farmer on his own farm. The small dams are done in exactly the same way. Community projects are usually carried out by the individuals concerned. That is, if a dam is going to serve three or four or a dozen people, these three or four or a dozen people do the work, and the government assists financially as well as by giving advice. As far as the larger projects are concerned, tenders are called and the jobs are let to contractors, in most instances to the lowest bidder, unless there is some really good reason for not giving it to him; either he has so much work already that he is probably not able to carry it out, or there is some other good reason for his not getting it.

Mr. PERLEY: Last year we had a statement from the minister that where there were units of work, for instance on the Cypress dam, there would be federal government inspectors. I believe the minister stated that this inspector or a representative of his department would have the say as to who should get the work on this project. I am not saying that there was not a certain purpose in view to see that the work was properly distributed to those who needed it. But I should like an understanding now that there will be no discrimination whatsoever by inspectors who will be on the job, and that all those needing any work will get it. I wish to be assured that there will be no discrimination—I would not exactly say for partisanship reasons—but that the inspectors will be fair.

Mr. GARDINER: I do not recollect ever having made the statement—and if I did, it was wrong—to the effect that the inspector determined who was to be employed on the work, say at Cypress lake. The facts are, that with respect to the two dams, one at each end of Cypress lake, there is also work being done there in order to run the Battle creek into Cypress lake and also again to take the water out of Cypress lake to supply irrigation projects along the Battle creek south of Cypress lake. In addition, a ditch is being put in for the purpose of carrying water out of the west end of Cypress lake into the Robstart district, in order to irrigate certain lands there. All these works are being carried out under four contractors who tendered for the work and obtained it on condition that they would take the local people on the job. In order to make it possible for them to know where to go in order to obtain labour, an office was established in the nearest village, I believe in Consul. A man was put in charge of the employment office; people were asked to make application for work, and the contractors go to that office for their employees. They were instructed to take them in the order that these people applied for work. I understand that this undertaking was carried out, and that persons from those communities were given employment in so far as they were able to supply the type of labour required.

Mr. FAIR: In the case of the Bartman dam, there were two tenders, one from the Poole Construction Company for $19,332.50, and the other from the special municipal areas board for $19,155.60. This contract was let to the Poole Construction Company. Why was that done, when there was a lower tender?

Mr. GARDINER: The other tender in connection with the Bartman dam was from the special areas board of the government of Alberta. The Poole Construction Company is an organization well equipped to do that kind of work. The tenders were considered somewhat late in the season, and as far as we were able to find out the board had little

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

British House of Commons Debates

July 8th, 1938

AIR PILOTS' TRAINING (CANADA)

Brigadier-General Sir Henry Croft asked the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs whether His Majesty's Government have sounded the Canadian authorities as to the possibility of establishing a British Government training school for air pilots in Canada, and whether a favourable answer has been received?

Lord Stanley: Some informal exploratory discussions on this subject took place in the light of which it was decided not to pursue the matter.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS C 27821 Office of The Prime Minister

Name of Publication Ottawa M. Citizen

Date July 6 /38.

Subject

British Pilots Can Train Here States Premier

Facilities of Canadian Flying Schools Offered to United Kingdom Government, Declares Mr. King

Canada Never Declined To Give Co-operation

Takes Stand, However, the Schools Must Be Under Authority of Dominion.

The British government was informed last night through Sir Francis Floud, high commissioner for the United Kingdom, that Canada offered the facilities of the Royal Canadian Air Force for the training in this country of Royal Air Force pilots.

Sir Francis, according to an announcement issued by Prime Minister Mackenzie King, was summoned to a meeting of the cabinet late yesterday and requested to convey the government's offer to London by cable.

Details of the government's plans were not forthcoming last night. It was understood, however, that they contemplated expansion of Canada's instructional schools. Aspirants for the R.A.F. likely will be recruited in this country, trained under the aegis of the R.C.A.F. and, qualifying in accordance with British Air Ministry requirements, transferred as a matter of course to the R.A.F. in Great Britain.

More Equipment Likely.

Whether the plans envisage recruiting in the United Kingdom for training courses in Canada is not disclosed. While there is a close parallel between British and Canadian airplane standards, it is probable, however, that Canadian personnel and equipment will have to be supplemented by Royal Air Force instructors and British machines.

Canada has never declined to offer flying school facilities in a co-operative manner with the British government, Mr. King said, but the government takes the stand that such schools should be under the authority of the Canadian minister of national defence.

In R.C.A.F. Schools

The British pilots would be placed in training establishments of the Royal Canadian Air Force which are responsible to Defence Minister Mackenzie, the Prime Minister said.

He stressed that the policy had been settled before last Friday's debate in the House of Commons and added that last night's announcement was not timed to coincide with the Conservative convention but was made as soon as possible.

The specific offer to train British pilots was made in order that the situation in respect to co-operation in defence measures might be clarified, the Prime Minister said. Sir Francis was asked to convey it to his government and that was done by cable.

Premier King said that co-operation with the British Empire was not an issue but that the issue was the best means in which to co-operate.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS C 27825 Office of The Prime Minister

Name of Publication Ottawa M. Citizen

Date July 6 /38.

Subject

British Pilots Can Train Here States Premier

Facilities of Canadian Flying Schools Offered to United Kingdom Government, Declares Mr. King

Canada Never Declined To Give Co-operation

Takes Stand, However, the Schools Must Be Under Authority of Dominion.

The British government was informed last night through Sir Francis Floud, high commissioner for the United Kingdom, that Canada offered the facilities of the Royal Canadian Air Force for the training in this country of Royal Air Force pilots.

Sir Francis, according to an announcement issued by Prime Minister Mackenzie King, was summoned to a meeting of the cabinet late yesterday and requested to convey the government's offer to London by cable.

Details of the government's plans were not forthcoming last night. It was understood, however, that they contemplated expansion of Canada's instructional schools. Aspirants for the R.A.F. likely will be recruited in this country, trained under the aegis of the R.C.A.F. and, qualifying in accordance with British Air Ministry requirements, transferred as a matter of course to the R.A.F. in Great Britain.

More Equipment Likely.

Whether the plans envisage recruiting in the United Kingdom for training courses in Canada is not disclosed. While there is a close parallel between British and Canadian airplane standards, it is probable, however, that Canadian personnel and equipment will have to be supplemented by Royal Air Force instructors and British machines.

Canada has never declined to offer flying school facilities in a co-operative manner with the British government, Mr. King said, but the government takes the stand that such schools should be under the authority of the Canadian minister of national defence.

In R.C.A.F. Schools

The British pilots would be placed in training establishments of the Royal Canadian Air Force which are responsible to Defence Minister Mackenzie, the Prime Minister said.

He stressed that the policy had been settled before last Friday's debate in the House of Commons and added that last night's announcement was not timed to coincide with the Conservative convention but was made as soon as possible.

The specific offer to train British pilots was made in order that the situation in respect to co-operation in defence measures might be clarified, the Prime Minister said. Sir Francis was asked to convey it to his government and that was done by cable.

Premier King said that co-operation with the British Empire was not an issue but that the issue was the best means in which to co-operate.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS

C 278215 Office of the Prime Minister

Name of Publication .....

Date .....

Subject .....

Quotes From Hansard.

He quoted from Hansard two sections of his speech in the House of Commons last Friday in which he said the Canadian government opposes setting up in this country of any military establishments not owned and controlled by the Dominion.

The first section he quoted was: "This government has never at any time said that it was not prepared to give in our own establishments the opportunity to British pilots to come over here and train, but they will do it in our own establishments, controlled by our own minister of national defence and responsible to this government.

"That is an entirely different thing from having a branch of the British forces establish headquarters in this country, direct their own men here and be responsible, not to this Parliament for what takes place in Canada as a consequence but only to the British parliament and the British people."

The other section quoted was:

"This government is prepared to co-operate with the British government and with the governments of all self-governing dominions in ways which we believe will most effectively help to preserve the unity of the Empire and make it a great force for peace and goodwill throughout the world and for the maintenance of peace.

"But we are not going to take a step which we may believe might have the effect of beginning to disrupt the exceptionally happy and united relations which all parts of the Empire have enjoyed each with the other."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS

C 278215 Office of the Prime Minister

Name of Publication.....

Date.....

Subject.....

Quotes From Hansard.

He quoted from Hansard two sections of his speech in the House of Commons last Friday in which he said the Canadian government opposes setting up in this country of any military establishments not owned and controlled by the Dominion.

The first section he quoted was: "This government has never at any time said that it was not prepared to give in our own establishments the opportunity to British pilots to come over here and train, but they will do it in our own establishments, controlled by our own minister of national defence and responsible to this government.

"That is an entirely different thing from having a branch of the British forces establish headquarters in this country, direct their own men here and be responsible, not to this Parliament for what takes place in Canada as a consequence but only to the British parliament and the British people."

The other section quoted was: "This government is prepared to co-operate with the British government and with the governments of all self-governing dominions in ways which we believe will most effectively help to preserve the unity of the Empire and make it a great force for peace and goodwill throughout the world and for the maintenance of peace.

"But we are not going to take a step which we may believe might have the effect of beginning to disrupt the exceptionally happy and united relations which all parts of the Empire have enjoyed each with the other."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

British House of Commons Debates C 278210

July 7th, 1938

Page 596:

ROYAL AIR FORCE PILOTS

(TRAINING, CANADA)

Mr. Attlee (by Private Notice) asked the Secretary of State for Air whether his attention has been drawn to the statement of the Prime Minister of Canada that the Dominions Government are prepared in connection with their own establishments to help in affording facilities for the training of pilots for the Royal Air Force, if that would be of service, and whether he has any statement to make?

Sir K. Wood: Yes, Sir. An offer to this effect has been communicated to His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom by the Canadian Prime Minister through the United Kingdom High Commissioner. A reply has been sent expressing warm appreciation of the offer and arrangements are being made in accordance with a suggestion of the Canadian Prime Minister for an officer to be sent to Canada immediately to explore in co-operation with the Canadian Government the possibility of working out such a scheme for training facilities in Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278217

British House of Commons Debates

July 13, 1938

Page 1325:

CANADIAN AIRCRAFT (Supplies)

Mr. Rostron Duckworth asked the Secretary of State for Air whether he is now in a position to make any further statement as to the possibility of obtaining aircraft supplies in Canada?

Sir K. Wood: With the concurrence of His Majesty's Government in Canada, His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom have decided to send immediately a special mission to Canada for the purpose of entering into negotiation with the Canadian aircraft industry for the manufacture of large bomber aircraft in Canada. The Mission will be headed by Sir Hardman Lever. He will be accompanied by Marshal of the Royal Air Force Sir Edward Ellington, Mr. F. Handley Page, President of the Society of British Aircraft Constructors, and Mr. A. H. Self, second Deputy-Under-Secretary of State at the Air Ministry.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS C277218

Office of
The Prime Minister

Name of Publication Ottawa M. Citizen

Date July 13/38.

Subject

British Expert Expected Here At Early Date

Coming to Survey Possibility Arranging for Training of R.A.F. Pilots, Announces Premier King.

An expert from the British war ministry will probably come to Canada soon to survey the possibility of arranging for training of Royal Air Force pilots and officers in a Canadian owned and controlled school, Prime Minister Mackenzie King said yesterday. He had no definite information as to when this official would arrive but believed it would be very soon.

The British government had been "very pleased," Mr. King said, by the communication forwarded a week ago indicating the attitude taken by the Dominion government toward establishment of flying schools here and had already taken notice of what had been said in the House of Commons on prorogation day, July 1.

(In the House of Commons the Prime Minister declared the government was against establishment of military organizations in Canada not under control of the Canadian Parliament, but would agree to the training of British pilots in schools conducted in and controlled by the Dominion. When that decision was transmitted to the British government a week ago it was followed by intimation in the British House that an expert would be sent to Canada to study the possibilities of training pilots here.)

Commenting on this phase of the government's policy after council meeting today, and references made to it during the Conservative convention last week, Mr. Mackenzie King said he was convinced at least 90 per cent of the people would be in agreement with the stand taken.

"Things can be so easily misconstrued," the Prime Minister observed, "and there is a section so ready to believe we are making commitments in advance on matters pertaining to war and peace. Nothing can over-ride our determination that Parliament alone will decide such matters."

Any other attitude, the Prime Minister said, could only make for disunity and it was the great desire and hope of the government to maintain in Canada the greatest degree of unity and harmony. The basic test for every decision to be reached would be its possible effect on unity.

While it had been and would be the policy of the government to co-operate with British munitions missions visiting the Dominion it was felt that any orders placed here should be matters entirely for the purchasers and manufacturers dealing with each other directly.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS

Office of
The Prime Minister

Name of Publication Ottawa M. Citizen

Date July 13/38.

Subject

British Expert Expected Here At Early Date

Coming to Survey Possibility Arranging for Training of R.A.F. Pilots, Announces Premier King.

An expert from the British war ministry will probably come to Canada soon to survey the possibility of arranging for training of Royal Air Force pilots and officers in a Canadian owned and controlled school, Prime Minister Mackenzie King said yesterday. He had no definite information as to when this official would arrive but believed it would be very soon.

The British government had been "very pleased," Mr. King said, by the communication forwarded a week ago indicating the attitude taken by the Dominion government toward establishment of flying schools here and had already taken notice of what had been said in the House of Commons on prorogation day, July 1.

(In the House of Commons the Prime Minister declared the government was against establishment of military organizations in Canada not under control of the Canadian Parliament, but would agree to the training of British pilots in schools conducted in and controlled by the Dominion. When that decision was transmitted to the British government a week ago it was followed by intimation in the British House that an expert would be sent to Canada to study the possibilities of training pilots here.)

Commenting on this phase of the government's policy after council meeting today, and references made to it during the Conservative convention last week, Mr. Mackenzie King said he was convinced at least 90 per cent of the people would be in agreement with the stand taken.

"Things can be so easily misconstrued," the Prime Minister observed, "and there is a section so ready to believe we are making commitments in advance on matters pertaining to war and peace. Nothing can over-ride our determination that Parliament alone will decide such matters."

Any other attitude, the Prime Minister said, could only make for disunity and it was the great desire and hope of the government to maintain in Canada the greatest degree of unity and harmony. The basic test for every decision to be reached would be its possible effect on unity.

While it had been and would be the policy of the government to co-operate with British munitions missions visiting the Dominion it was felt that any orders placed here should be matters entirely for the purchasers and manufacturers dealing with each other directly.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278219

Ottawa E. Citizen
July 29th, 1938

AIR MISSIONS WILL BE ACCORDED FULL CO-OPERATION HERE

Full co-operation of the department was assured to the two missions of the British air ministry, by Defence Minister Ian Mackenzie in brief conferences here today. The minister welcomed the British envoys and told them all the resources of the National Defence Department would be placed at their disposal in order to facilitate their quest.

The first mission, a one-man affair in the person of Group Captain J. M. Robb, commandant of the central flying school of the Royal Air Force, met the minister, with Air Commodore G. M. Croil, senior air officer; Group Captain L. S. Breadner, air staff officer; Group Captain E. W. Stedman, chief aeronautical engineer, and Lieut.-Col. L. R. Lafleche, deputy minister.

ON PILOT TRAINING

Group Captain Robb's purpose is to report to the British government what facilities exist for the training of pilots in Canada for the Royal Air Force. After being greeted by Mr. Mackenzie, the British officer was turned over to the Royal Canadian Air

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C278220

Force heads, who will lay before him the whole layout of Canada's aviation structure.

The British emissary is approaching the survey on the accepted principle that the training in this country of men for the R.A.F. will be carried out under complete control of the Canadian government. Expansion of existing facilities may be necessary and larger training schools may have to be established, but these will be administered as an integral part of Canada's own defence scheme.

THROUGHOUT CANADA

Such schools, if approved, will likely be established throughout Canada rather than concentrated in any one section of the country. The British government may be required to supply some equipment and instructors.

The financial arrangements covering the project have not yet been reached. It is believed, however, that a simple plan is being considered whereby the Canadian treasury may be reimbursed by the British government for the actual out-of-pocket expenses entailed in the training of the recruits, while against that will be set a credit in favor of the United Kingdom covering the additional equipment that country may have to transfer to Canada.

The recruits will likely be taken provisionally on the strength of the Royal Canadian Air Force, be paid

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

at R.C.A.F. rates and their transfer to the United Kingdom services effected as in the normal course today.

The second mission, comprising A. H. Self, second deputy under-secretary to the British Air Ministry; R. F. Handley-Page, aircraft manufacturer, and T. C. Boddis, secretary of the mission, was introduced to Mr. Mackenzie by Sir Francis Floud, British high commissioner.

OF FORMAL CHARACTER

The initial conference was of a formal character. The minister voiced pleasure at the mission's presence in Canada and renewed to its members the assurance of his own support and of his department's co-operation. Following the brief preliminaries, the mission was turned over to Colonel LaFleche, whose services have been placed at its disposal by the government.

The envoys will get down to real business with Colonel LaFleche this afternoon, when all details relating to the aircraft construction industry in Canada will be laid before them. It is now understood the mission will make a personal inspection of Canadian aircraft factories with a view to satisfying themselves as to their efficiency, capacity and potentialities.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C7

C 278222

The Britons were Mr. Mackenzie's guests today at luncheon.

On Monday they will leave Ottawa, proceeding to Montreal where they will get in touch with the aircraft manufacturers. Mr. Self made it clear the mission's intention was to negotiate with the industry as a whole, and not to deal with any individual units of it.

The likelihood is that for the preliminaries the industry may delegate its representation to members of its own section of the Commercial Air Transport and Manufacturers' Association, of which the president is R. J. Moffett, general manager of Canadian Vickers.

The mission will stay in Canada for a couple of months, gleaning information. In that period it will negotiate with the industry with regard to the manufacture of heavy bombing planes. But such negotiations will need to have the sanction of the British air ministry before they can be concluded and made operative.

Sir Frances Floud welcomed the mission on its arrival last evening.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278223

Toronto Globe and Mail
August 10th, 1938

AIR TRAINING SCHEME SAID TAKING SHAPE

Expansion at Borden and Three Other New Schools Probable

OUTLINE PROCEDURE

OTTAWA, August 9 (cp).--Tentative plans covering the training of pilots in Canada for the Royal Air Force are believed here to be taking shape in consequence of the survey conducted by Group Captain J. M. Robb, Commandant of the Central Flying School of the British Air Ministry.

Already he has made an exhaustive study of the situation at Camp Borden and Trenton. It is understood he will extend his inquiries to Western Canada, and probably the Maritimes.

Authorities here continue reticent, but the Defense Department is according complete co-operation to the British envoy. While nothing official could be gleaned, it is believed tentative plans are in the making which contemplate the expansion of the training school at Camp Borden, with others to be established elsewhere throughout the country.

It was indicated last week there would be one on the Pacific Coast and two more in Eastern Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278224

Moncton was named as the location of a school in the Maritimes, with the other situated on the St. Lawrence, east of Montreal.

LIMIT TO ADMISSIONS

The capacity of the schools will be governed by the character of the training and the length of the courses. Yearly admissions will be limited to the numbers that can most conveniently be handled. At present it takes about a year in which to educate a pilot for the Air Force, and the likelihood is that this may be the length of the probational training.

Cadets will be taken on the strength of the Royal Canadian Air Force, probably as provisional units, and transferred to the British Air Service at the end of the training. Their period of engagement in the R.A.F. will likely be the normal five years required at present, at the close of which they may either re-engage or go on the reserve list. Those who return to Canada at the end of their service will probably be transferred to the Canadian reserve.

CHANCE FOR CANADIANS

Although recruits will be drawn in large numbers from among British youths, young Canadians will also be given opportunities. But in all cases the British government will reimburse the Canadian government for all out-of-pocket expenses incurred.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C278225

Those concerned with aviation see in the plan many features of advantage to both the British and Canadian forces. On the one hand, the Royal Air Force will possess in this country a source of pilots in training, under conditions somewhat more favorable than exist in the United Kingdom. On the other hand, the Royal Canadian Air Force will be placed in possession of greatly expanded facilities, and, in due course, will have built up a voluntary reserve of trained pilots against any emergency.

These two circumstances are regarded by the Government as complete justification for its insistence that the training schools be established and operated as an integral part of Canada's defense forces.

The matter has not yet reached the stage of final negotiation between the two Governments. These must await the report which, in a few weeks, Captain Robb will render to the British Air Ministry.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C278220

Ottawa Evening Citizen
August 9th, 1938

CANADA'S AIR FORCE BEING BROUGHT INTO ITS RIGHTFUL PLACE

Substantial Progress in Recruiting and Quantity of Equipment Seen in Present Plans

Plans of some dimension for putting the Royal Canadian Air Force "out in front"--for making it as conspicuous as the importance of its work is held to warrant--are being developed in Ottawa just now.

While the scheme has the essential approval of the government which at times is not inclined to great haste, little information is available, although developments unquestionably are in progress.

For this year, the force consists of 2,100 men all ranks, and, by the end of the year about 300 planes will comprise the equipment. The opening up of new training areas; surveys on the two coasts in contemplation of aerial defences; installation at 130 centers in British Columbia of the most powerful search lights to pick out aerial invaders with the intention of doing the same thing on the Atlantic coast and other projects will increase the utility and emphasize the importance of the force.

It is in this connection that some reorganization of personnel is contemplated. It includes the proposal to make Honorary Vice Air Marshal Bishop, honorary air marshal.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Those who have been advocating great attention to, and the development of the force, are giving every support to these plans.

Heretofore, the air force has been a branch of the service like cavalry, artillery and infantry. But, in all modern warfare, defensive or offensive, the aerial arms of the service have become enormously prominent. The menace, in common recognition, is from the air. It is because of that the Royal Canadian Air Force is to have a more appropriate status, in its organization and work and personal direction. It is to be given a place considered to be abreast of the air services of other countries where the ranking is now foremost as the vital element in national defence.

TRAINING OF PILOTS

Tentative plans covering the training of pilots in Canada for the Royal Air Force are believed to be taking shape in consequence of the survey conducted by Group Captain J. M. Robb, commandant of the central flying school of the British air ministry.

Already he has made an exhaustive study of the situation at Camp Borden and Trenton. It is understood he will extend his inquiries to Western Canada, and probably the Maritimes.

Although recruits will be drawn in large numbers from among British youths, young Canadians will also be

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278228

given opportunities. But in all cases the British government will reimburse the Canadian government for all out-of-pocket expenses incurred.

FEATURES OF ADVANTAGE

Those concerned with aviation see in the plan many features of advantage to both the British and Canadian forces. On the one hand, the Royal Air Force will possess in this country a source of pilots in training, under conditions somewhat more favorable than exist in the United Kingdom. On the other, the Royal Canadian Air Force will be placed in possession of greatly expanded facilities and, in due course, will have built up a voluntary reserve of trained pilots against any emergency.

These two circumstances are regarded by the government as complete justification for its insistence that the training schools be established and operated as an integral part of Canada's defence forces.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

British House of Commons Debates

November 10th, 1938

Pages 339 and 340:

Sir Hugh Seely: Of the 100,000, how many are pilots?

Sir K. Wood: I will try to deal with the hon. Gentleman's question later. I will next refer to a matter on which, I think, I shall have the assent of the whole House, and that is the question of the assistance which we are receiving from the Dominions. In the Great War pilots came from many parts of the Empire and they made a great and gallant contribution. Since our expansion started in this country, many hundreds of young men have come over here to be trained as pilots in the Royal Air Force. We have recently been discussing this matter with the Canadian Government, and the recent visit of one of our officers was valuable in elucidating the training facilities available in Canada and the extent of her capacity to assist. We are now drawing up a scheme which we hope will be acceptable to the Canadian Government in regard to this important question.

Australia is also helping. I thought it significant that in August, No. 21, City of Melbourne Squadron, of the Australian Citizen Air Force, was, with

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

the approval of His Majesty, allied to No. 600, City of London Fighting Squadron Auxiliary Air Force. This is the first occasion on which a unit of a Dominions Air Force has become allied to a unit of the Royal Air Force and I am glad to tell the House that Australia is sending us an increased number of locally selected candidates for short service commissions. We have also been in discussion with New Zealand in relation to certain welcome proposals from their Government for further developing training facilities for pilots. We gladly accepted their offer to provide a number of trained pilots by April, with further increases in the following and subsequent years. Finally, I would say in reference to New Zealand and the efforts which they are making, that much larger projects are now also being examined by the New Zealand Air Board and the Air Ministry with the approval of the respective Governments.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C278231

Votes and Proceedings
January 12th, 1939.

No. 6—*Mr. Church*

January 12—1. Was any request received during 1938 by the Government of Canada, or any member thereof, from the Government of Great Britain, for leave to seek recruits for the Royal Air Force in Canada?

2. If so, on what dates?

3. Will such correspondence or other documents be tabled along with Canada's replies to the same?

4. Was any assistance, in 1938, asked for or given to young Canadians seeking to go to England to enlist in the Air Force?

5. If so, what was the nature of such assistance, financial or otherwise towards the travelling or other expenses of those seeking to enlist?

Votes and Proceedings
February 16th, 1939.

Made an Order for Return.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Votes and Proceedings
January 12th, 1939.

No. 6—*Mr. Church*

January 12—1. Was any request received during 1938 by the Government of Canada, or any member thereof, from the Government of Great Britain, for leave to seek recruits for the Royal Air Force in Canada?

2. If so, on what dates?

3. Will such correspondence or other documents be tabled along with Canada's replies to the same?

4. Was any assistance, in 1938, asked for or given to young Canadians seeking to go to England to enlist in the Air Force?

5. If so, what was the nature of such assistance, financial or otherwise towards the travelling or other expenses of those seeking to enlist?

Votes and Proceedings
February 16th, 1939.

Made an Order for Return.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278232 19

completion of grading and hard-surfacing runways; at Sydney: filling, levelling and hard-surfacing the runways, and construction of a road to the site; at Truro: grading and hard-surfacing the runways, completion of magazines, construction of tank and water supply, construction of quarters for officers and men. Other works will include: at Trenton: a training workshop, hospital construction, boundary lights and further grading and dredging; at Ottawa: construction of an additional hangar, hard-surfacing two runways, construction of a garage and married officers' quarters. At locations not yet decided there will be constructed a central repair depot and four direction finding and one wireless telegraph stations.

I come now, Mr. Chairman, to the $6,000,000 vote for the training of pilots. This coincides with the discussion which took place last year with respect to cooperation with the British authorities for the joint training of pilots. It covers the cost of individual instruction, teaching the young applicant what he needs to know about actual flying up to the point where he is able to take his place in an established squadron. The program laid down under this appropriation is intended to cover the training of 126 pilots for the Royal Canadian Air Force and the Royal Air Force. It includes: (1) pay and allowances for the pilots themselves and for the instructional and ground staff necessary to their training; (2) cost of the varied types of equipment required, including aircraft and engines, together with spares; (3) cost of buildings and construction work necessary to the scheme. These expenditures, as with the other national defence estimates this year, are classified as follows: ordinary, $2,771,840; capital, $3,228,160. The relatively large capital amount is for the acquisition of new equipment and buildings necessary for the addition of this large new program. For new buildings and works there will be required $932,000; for new aircraft and engines there will be required $2,123,160; barrack equipment will require $116,500; and aircraft spares, $56,500.

Because not all deliveries can be completed within the fiscal year, the appropriation for aircraft and engines involves a commitment of $641,840 aaginst the future, while the building program involves a future commitment of $120,000. Training will be conducted in three stages: (a) elementary training, which will be carried out at civilian schools at various places; (b) intermediate training, to be carried out at Camp Borden; (c) advanced training, chiefly at Trenton.

Personnel. The instructional and maintenance staff required for the intermédiate and advanced stages to be carried out at Camp Borden and Trenton will require approximately sixty-eight officers and 600 airmen. It will be necessary to increase the air force by those numbers during the coming year. Key positions in the training scheme will be filled as far as possible from the existing complement of the Royal Canadian Air Force. The remainder will be appointed or enlisted from civil sources or from the auxiliary active air force. The scheme will require ninety-three training aircraft, of which seventy-one will be required for active and immediate reserve purposes. The other twenty-two will be in reserve stores. Pay and allowances for personnel in the first year's operation will run to slightly more than one million dollars. The maintenance cost of stores and equipment in the first year is estimated at $1,319,000. This includes the items for fuel, overhaul of aircraft and engines, spare equipment, clothing, miscellaneous stores, et cetera. The whole estimate is based on existing regulations and the actual experience in administering them.

I would refer hon. members to the statement made by the Prime Minister in this house on July 1, 1938. I quote:

> We are quite prepared in connection with our own establishments, to help in affording facilities to British pilots if that will be of service to them.

And again:

> We ourselves are prepared to have our own establishments here and to give in those establishments facilities to British pilots to come and train here.

Discussions on the basis of these statements have been proceeding. While the final detailed technical arrangements have still to be completed, it is possible to say now that agreement has been reached on a scheme whereby pilots from the United Kingdom will come to Canada to be given the intermediate and advanced stages of training under the auspices of the Canadian Department of National Defence.

Mr. BROOKS: Will that be training under our pilots or under the British pilots?

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): I shall come to that in a moment, if my hon. friend will allow me. One of the main reasons for sending men to train to Canada is that Canadian topographical and climatic conditions give opportunities for specialized training.

The duration of the scheme will be three years. It is contemplated that the number of pilots coming from the United Kingdom for training will not exceed fifty in any one year.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

British House of Commons Debates

May 1st, 1939

Page 1508:

ROYAL AIR FORCE.

Training of Pilots (Canada).

Sir M. Sueter asked the Secretary of State for Air whether he can make a statement in regard to the training of pilots for the Royal Air Force in Canada?

Sir K. Wood: Yes, Sir. Agreement has been reached with His Majesty's Government in Canada on a scheme under which Royal Air Force pilots will be sent to Canada for intermediate and advanced flying training under the auspices of the Canadian Department of National Defence. The duration of the scheme will be three years, and the number of pilots to be trained will not exceed 50 in any one year. The costs of training will be borne by the United Kingdom Government. The existing arrangements for the entry of Canadian candidates for commissions in the Royal Air Force will continue. I should like to take this opportunity of expressing to His Majesty's Government in Canada our appreciation of their helpful co-operation in this matter.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Votes and Proceedings
January 12th, 1939.

No. 6—*Mr. Church*

January 12—1. Was any request received during 1938 by the Government of Canada, or any member thereof, from the Government of Great Britain, for leave to seek recruits for the Royal Air Force in Canada?

2. If so, on what dates?

3. Will such correspondence or other documents be tabled along with Canada's replies to the same?

4. Was any assistance, in 1938, asked for or given to young Canadians seeking to go to England to enlist in the Air Force?

5. If so, what was the nature of such assistance, financial or otherwise towards the travelling or other expenses of those seeking to enlist?

Votes and Proceedings
February 16th, 1939.

Made an Order for Return.

REPEAT
REPETER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278232 19

completion of grading and hard-surfacing runways; at Sydney: filling, levelling and hard-surfacing the runways, and construction of a road to the site; at Truro: grading and hard-surfacing the runways, completion of magazines, construction of tank and water supply, construction of quarters for officers and men. Other works will include: at Trenton: a training workshop, hospital construction, boundary lights and further grading and dredging; at Ottawa: construction of an additional hangar, hard-surfacing two runways, construction of a garage and married officers' quarters. At locations not yet decided there will be constructed a central repair depot and four direction finding and one wireless telegraph stations.

I come now, Mr. Chairman, to the $6,000,000 vote for the training of pilots. This coincides with the discussion which took place last year with respect to cooperation with the British authorities for the joint training of pilots. It covers the cost of individual instruction, teaching the young applicant what he needs to know about actual flying up to the point where he is able to take his place in an established squadron. The program laid down under this appropriation is intended to cover the training of 126 pilots for the Royal Canadian Air Force and the Royal Air Force. It includes: (1) pay and allowances for the pilots themselves and for the instructional and ground staff necessary to their training; (2) cost of the varied types of equipment required, including aircraft and engines, together with spares; (3) cost of buildings and construction work necessary to the scheme. These expenditures, as with the other national defence estimates this year, are classified as follows: ordinary, $2,771,840; capital, $3,228,160. The relatively large capital amount is for the acquisition of new equipment and buildings necessary for the addition of this large new program. For new buildings and works there will be required $932,000; for new aircraft and engines there will be required $2,123,160; barrack equipment will require $116,500; and aircraft spares, $56,500.

Because not all deliveries can be completed within the fiscal year, the appropriation for aircraft and engines involves a commitment of $641,840 aaginst the future, while the building program involves a future commitment of $120,000. Training will be conducted in three stages: (a) elementary training, which will be carried out at civilian schools at various places; (b) intermediate training, to be carried out at Camp Borden; (c) advanced training, chiefly at Trenton.

Personnel. The instructional and maintenance staff required for the intermediate and advanced stages to be carried out at Camp Borden and Trenton will require approximately sixty-eight officers and 600 airmen. It will be necessary to increase the air force by those numbers during the coming year. Key positions in the training scheme will be filled as far as possible from the existing complement of the Royal Canadian Air Force. The remainder will be appointed or enlisted from civil sources or from the auxiliary active air force. The scheme will require ninety-three training aircraft, of which seventy-one will be required for active and immediate reserve purposes. The other twenty-two will be in reserve stores. Pay and allowances for personnel in the first year's operation will run to slightly more than one million dollars. The maintenance cost of stores and equipment in the first year is estimated at $1,319,000. This includes the items for fuel, overhaul of aircraft and engines, spare equipment, clothing, miscellaneous stores, et cetera. The whole estimate is based on existing regulations and the actual experience in administering them.

I would refer hon. members to the statement made by the Prime Minister in this house on July 1, 1938. I quote:

> We are quite prepared in connection with our own establishments, to help in affording facilities to British pilots if that will be of service to them.

And again:

> We ourselves are prepared to have our own establishments here and to give in those establishments facilities to British pilots to come and train here.

Discussions on the basis of these statements have been proceeding. While the final detailed technical arrangements have still to be completed, it is possible to say now that agreement has been reached on a scheme whereby pilots from the United Kingdom will come to Canada to be given the intermediate and advanced stages of training under the auspices of the Canadian Department of National Defence.

Mr. BROOKS: Will that be training under our pilots or under the British pilots?

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): I shall come to that in a moment, if my hon. friend will allow me. One of the main reasons for sending men to train to Canada is that Canadian topographical and climatic conditions give opportunities for specialized training.

The duration of the scheme will be three years. It is contemplated that the number of pilots coming from the United Kingdom for training will not exceed fifty in any one year.

REPEAT
REPETER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278232 19

It is planned that, after twelve months' experience of the working of the scheme, the actual costs involved should be investigated by representatives of the Department of National Defence and the air ministry jointly and that, if needs be, the basis of payment should be revised after such investigation.

There are already in existence three methods of entry of Canadian candidates for Royal Air Force commission: (a) two locally accepted Canadians may be selected and trained each year in Canada for permanent commissions in the Royal Air Force; (b) fifteen locally accepted Canadians are trained each year in Canada for short service commissions in the Royal Air Force; (c) one hundred and twenty applicants for short service commissions in the Royal Air Force are interviewed, medically examined and selected in Canada. All the foregoing methods of entry will remain in force, and their existence will not be affected by the introduction of the scheme referred to above.

In regard to the question asked by my hon. friend it is anticipated that there will be a limited number of high grade instructors attached to our own instruction staff under the jurisdiction of the department here for purposes of training. I have not the exact figures at the moment, but shall be glad to get them.

Two other innovations are embodied in the program covered by the vote for "training of pilots": (1) initiation of the "short service commission" as a feature of the Royal Canadian Air Force establishment; (2) utilization of approved civilian flying clubs for the elementary stages of training.

In regard to short service commissions, present regulations provide that candidates for commissions in the permanent Royal Canadian Air Force are required to be graduates of the Royal Military College or of a Canadian university. This high standard has been based on the assumption that the permanent air force officers must all be competent to assume the most exacting technical and administrative duties of what is, in a sense, a very large engineering organization.

Two problems have developed during the period of rapid expansion during the past three years: (1) The extreme physical strain of active flying necessitates a certain amount of turn-over among the junior officers; there is a tendency for the force to become grounded through lack of physical fitness; (2) If all officers hold permanent commissions there will not be enough administrative posts for those who attain seniority in the service. Accordingly it has been decided to introduce a short service commission scheme similar to that in the Royal Air Force. The scheme contemplates 50 per cent permanent and 50 per cent short service officers ultimately. The period of service on the active list for short service commissions will be four years—to be followed by six years on the Royal Canadian Air Force reserve. The ordinary conditions as to physical fitness, nationality, et cetera, will be required. The educational standard, however, will be lower. The required standard will be the equivalent of junior matriculation, plus three or more senior matriculation subjects.

Candidates will be considered under three categories: (1) Those without previous flying experience who are unmarried and between eighteen and twenty-five years of age, inclusive; (2) Qualified pilots of the Auxiliary Active Air Force and the Royal Canadian Air Force reserve; (3) Commercial pilots.

Qualified candidates of the latter two categories who are married may be carried supernumerary to the married establishment.

Provision is made for the award of a limited number of permanent commissions to those accepted for short service commissions. It will also be possible for a limited number to remain on medium service commissions—that is, to remain for an additional five years on the active list—making nine years in all. Candidates without previous flying experience will receive their elementary flying and ground training at civilian schools—namely, with the approved flying clubs.

Pay of the short service officers will be the same as that for general list officers, excepting that provisional pilot officers will receive $3.50 a day, augmented by fifty cents in lieu of rations and quarters, during the time of training at civilian flying schools.

Assistance in reestablishment in civil life for these young men after their four years' service is part of the program. Upon transfer to the reserve each officer will receive a gratuity calculated on the basis of $500 for each year of service, excepting the first year. In addition, 5 per cent of the pay of the short service officer will be deducted as deferred pay and returned to him on transfer to the reserve or on being gazetted out of the service, or to the estate of an officer who dies while on service. At the end of the ordinary four year term the young officer would thus leave the service with $1,500 cash, plus 5 per cent of all pay earned.

The civilian flying clubs have played an important role in the development of aviation in Canada. It is proposed now to assign them a definite role in the training of pilots for the Royal Canadian Air Force. As a result of the decision to train 126 pilots a year for the Royal Canadian Air Force and the Royal Air Force, the elementary stage of training

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

British House of Commons Debates

May. 1st, 1939

Page 1508:

ROYAL AIR FORCE.

Training of Pilots (Canada).

Sir M. Sueter asked the Secretary of State for Air whether he can make a statement in regard to the training of pilots for the Royal Air Force in Canada?

Sir K. Wood: Yes, Sir. Agreement has been reached with His Majesty's Government in Canada on a scheme under which Royal Air Force pilots will be sent to Canada for intermediate and advanced flying training under the auspices of the Canadian Department of National Defence. The duration of the scheme will be three years, and the number of pilots to be trained will not exceed 50 in any one year. The costs of training will be borne by the United Kingdom Government. The existing arrangements for the entry of Canadian candidates for commissions in the Royal Air Force will continue. I should like to take this opportunity of expressing to His Majesty's Government in Canada our appreciation of their helpful co-operation in this matter.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C27823

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: Oh, yes, we shall always have politicians running the Government. I am not attacking politicians at all; I have a high regard for them.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: The honourable gentleman is one of them.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: Yes, we are all politicians, and the government of this country must be in the hands of politicians. I admit all that. But again I say that we have this reputation, that we have evidences of it, and that we have to be on our guard against it—all of us; and we can all make a contribution by talking about it to our neighbours.

I am not at all impressed by a reading of the arguments presented. The suggestion that I have to give the name is all poppycock.

Hon. Mr. KING: It is a rule of Parliament.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: As a matter of fact, I have said all I want to say. I assume full responsibility for the statement, and if anybody pursues it too closely, I will talk about some of the things I know.

Hon. Mr. MURDOCK: Fine! Go ahead!

Hon. Mr. HUGESSEN: The workings of the military mind!

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: I say that many skilled men who are anxious to work are at the present time unemployed. If we developed an armament industry in Canada we should keep all our money at home. We should probably have to pay more for the equipment if it were built here than if we got it from England, but we could keep our money at home and employ our own people. Furthermore, we should be building up a reserve arms industry for the British Empire and in that way relieving the British industry of a load which we are putting on it today by ordering from Great Britain the very equipment we might have made here. Just to bring home what that amounts to, I read now the statement given to the Minister by the heads of his military departments as to our requirements. The Minister himself said:

> This objective includes the proper weapons and stores of ammunition to put the militia service in a position to discharge with reasonable efficiency its share of the duty of national defence for Canada.

That is perfectly true. That is a perfectly sound statement. We have to rearm our forces.

And here follows a list of what the Minister said was essential in order that our defence forces should be able to discharge their duty properly:

Coast Defence Armament for both East and West Coasts—
- **12 heavy coast defence guns**
- **9 mountings for heavy guns**
- **4 medium guns**
- **3 mountings for medium guns**
- **6 light quick-firing guns**

Anti-Aircraft Armament—
- **123 anti-aircraft guns with equipment of four different types**

Mobile Army Requirements—
- **544 infantry mortars**
- **60 medium howitzer equipments**
- **20 medium gun equipments**
- **500 field gun equipments**
- **348 anti-tank equipments**

This statement was handed to the Minister about 1936, I should say, for it appears to synchronize with the adoption of this type of equipment by the British Government. This is equipment that we should have in order to put our land forces on a reasonable basis of operation. The Government have been grappling with the question and reflecting and cogitating on the whole matter for at least three years and a half, and they have brought to hand but two classifications: of the 123 anti-aircraft guns which were recommended they have produced 3, and of the 544 infantry mortars which they were supposed to have they now have 5. The whole of this equipment is on order with the War Office in Great Britain at a time when they have not completed the armament of their own forces; and by reason of the adoption of conscription in the Old Country, and the doubling of the territorial army, it will be a matter of years before we can get any of this equipment at all. I mention this merely to support the general proposition that we should have an armament industry in Canada. I go further. I say that if the Government had embarked on a real policy of rearmament in 1936, half of this rearmament programme would have been carried out by now; the guns, the tractors, the armed fighting vehicles and all of these things, to the extent of half our requirements would have been in our hands by now.

Now I want to discuss another matter, which came before us as the House closed last year. It will be remembered that the right honourable gentleman who leads this side (Right Hon. Mr. Meighen) interrogated the honourable leader of the Government (Hon. Mr. Dandurand) and asked whether any request—I think the word "request" was used—had come from the British Government to the Canadian Government for permission to establish

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

in Canada a training school for the Royal Air Force. An argument followed as to whether or not there had been any "request," and the right honourable gentleman changed his inquiry. It finally turned out that there was some discussion between the two governments and that the British Government did want to establish training schools in Canada for the Royal Air Force. There were several reasons for this. First of all, hundreds of young Canadians were finding their way to England, at their own expense, and were joining the Royal Air Force. The British Government appeared to take the view that some facilities should be provided to enable these young men to join the Royal Air Force in Canada. Any augmentation of the Royal Air Force is a large program. The strength went up from about 11,000 men to 120,000 men. To bring these young men into complete training, aircraft are required. But there was another reason for wanting to establish training schools in Canada. It was this. If you wish to establish a bombing field you have to take four square miles of country and remove the whole population from it and devote it entirely to this work. It is a serious matter to take four square miles of agricultural territory out of production in England. The next point is that England is a very small country. England and Scotland together are not much more than six hundred miles in length. It is necessary to have long distances over which bombing planes can be tested, not only as to the endurance of the machines themselves, but also as to the endurance of the pilots. Well, if there is one thing which they have not got in England and which we have in Canada, it is distance. We also have all kinds of waste land. Over here it would be possible to carry out training flights of five hundred or six hundred miles from established camps to points in northern Ontario. On such long flights the endurance of pilots would be tested, and there would be opportunity for practising the dropping of bombs.

There was another consideration. When a plane is flying for target practice it will probably carry two bombs, each weighing 1,000 pounds. If a group of twelve or fourteen planes so equipped, is flying over a very dense population in England and one of the planes meets with an accident and falls to the ground, a thousand persons may be killed, or a whole town destroyed. Such a risk would not be necessary in Canada, where we have large waste spaces and paucity of population. But the Government of Canada refused to consider the British proposal. There is no doubt about that. The reason given was that the Prime Minister did not think it seemly, or consistent with the dignity of our country, that there should be established here an armed force belonging to another power. In other words, he put Great Britain in exactly the same classification as Poland, Turkey, Roumania, Spain, or any other foreign country. Later on he said that the Government were considering proposals to make an offer to the British Government for the training of Royal Air Force pilots in Canada. We were told the other day, in the speech to which I have been referring, that provision has now been made to train every year fifty pilots and other ranks of the British air forces, in Canada.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: Under the laws of Canada.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: Under the laws of Canada, under the instructors of Canada, and under the limited facilities that we have in Canada. Fifty pilots, when they talk of them over there by the five thousands! The training of fifty will be of about as much use to Britain as the proverbial fifth wheel is to a wagon.

And what did we lose by refusing the British proposal? We lost the establishment of camps where from five to six or seven thousand young men would have been in training. Their pay would have been spent here, and large sums of money would have been expended on their food, on the construction of camps, preparation of fields and so on. All these moneys would have come in from outside. And we lost an opportunity of taking care of four or five thousand of our own young men of about eighteen or nineteen years of age, at a time when, as our papers are constantly reminding us, many thousands around that age are walking the streets in a vain search for employment.

I believe that the acceptance of the British offer would have had much to do with encouraging the establishment of an aircraft industry in Canada, which would have meant the putting of many additional millions of dollars into circulation.

I want to make myself quite clear as to the position of the Minister. He has been given certain appropriations in the last four years, and I think it is fair to say that he has made a wise expenditure of the money that he had. I am not criticizing him at all as to his expenditures. He has done something in the matter of coast defence, and he has accumulated a larger supply of military stores. He referred in his statement to a number of other things that had been done, but the two matters I have just mentioned are the most

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

I do not think any honourable member will deny the necessity of such high qualifications on the part of those involved in an important matter of this kind.

The second or alternative way is for this Government to seek to have the British Government encourage British industrialists to establish in Canada plants for the manufacture of munitions. Under this plan, too, it would be necessary to permit export within the British Empire. Also, some supervisory staff might have to be sent over from England, and we might be required to make certain tariff concessions on the importation of heavy machinery from Great Britain or the United States.

The third method or plan is one for which I do not care very much, but we may be driven to it in the end. It is this: an attempt to induce American armament manufacturers to establish branch factories in Canada, so that we may build up an armament industry here.

Whichever of these methods is followed, the Government must decide definitely to take a leading part, not by putting up large sums of money, but by encouraging the establishment of plants, and certainly by placing orders for the munitions we require in this country, as well as by co-operating to get orders from the British Government placed over here.

Now I come to discuss the Government's policy in this particular matter, so far as it can be learned. I draw attention of honourable members to an incident that occurred at the end of last session. When the British Government sought to establish air training centres in Canada, our Government refused to grant permission, on the ground that it was inconsistent with Canada's sovereignty that there should exist here the armed forces of another state. At page 4892 of the unrevised edition of the House of Commons Debates for last year the Right Honourable the Prime Minister is quoted as saying:

> May I say a word with respect to the idea of having the Imperial Air Force set up flying schools in Canada to train their pilots; in short, a military station put down in Canada, owned, maintained and operated by the Imperial Government for Imperial purposes. I must say that long ago Canadian governments finally settled the constitutional principle that in Canadian territory there could be no military establishments unless they were owned, maintained and controlled by the Canadian Government responsible to the Canadian Parliament and people.

There was a declaration of refusal to co-operate with respect to a very important proposal which would have had far-reaching consequences, not only upon the training of Air Force men, but also in the matter of the supplying of equipment. I dealt with that the other day when I opened this discussion. It is a declaration of policy by the Prime Minister in the matter of co-operation with the British Government.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: Under a certain form.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: I am considering all the forms. This was only one. There was a refusal to co-operate, on the ground that it would be contrary to public policy to permit the existence in Canada of—

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: —another authority.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: —another source.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: —another authority

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: You will find that a few years ago we passed an Act—I have thought of it just at this moment—providing for the control by our own military authorities of any forces that happen to visit us from another country. That would have amply taken care of any situation of the kind visualized by the Prime Minister. His statement was a declaration of policy with respect to the proposal to train Imperial Air Force pilots in this country. I will give another example—

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: I would remind my honourable friend that in the discussion to which he has alluded the Right Honourable Mr. Bennett was asked a question to this effect: "Would you be in favour of the training on Canadian soil of a regiment outside the jurisdiction and authority of the Canadian Government?" And he said "No."

Hon. Mr. KING: Certainly he said "No."

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: I do not remember that question arising.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: It is there.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: Then Mr. Bennett had forgotten that legislatoin which I have just referred to. It has to do with visiting troops, and it makes provision for the control of them.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: I should like to read it.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: I will read it myself.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: It would be for the control of troops under very special conditions, I believe.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: No. Legislation of the same kind was passed concurrently in all parts of the British Commonwealth, to

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278235A

peak in 1936. Our knowledge of that fact could have been based upon the developments occurring in Europe. There was no escape from the information conveyed to us in 1935 and the beginning of 1936, that Britain was engaged in a great program of rearmament in order to cope with the situation then existing. Consequently we have had some three years in which to undertake a policy of rearmament.

It was obvious from the beginning that it was only from Great Britain or from our own industries and resources that we might get the equipment we required. Perhaps I should point out that, in the process of re-equipping, standardization of equipment is one of the most important objects to be attained. It permits of manufacture in every part of the Empire, and of the closest co-operation. Without standardization it is very difficult to co-operate in a military way.

As I say, it was clear that we must get our equipment either from Great Britain or from our own resources. We could not get it from Great Britain, for the simple reason that she was engaged in a great program of production for her own purposes and for a considerable period of time could have nothing to sell, lend, or give us. So, as far back as the beginning of 1936 or the end of 1935, it should have been clear to the Government here that the only means of re-equipment was to make use of our own industries and our own resources.

When we contemplate the carrying out of such a programme several methods present themselves. One is complete manufacture by the Government; another is complete manufacture by civilian industry; still another, a judicious combination of the two. I think the Government have decided upon the policy of civil manufacture rather than Government manufacture, and with that I entirely agree.

If we were to embark upon a great programme of Government manufacture, the end could easily be foreseen: when the task was finished we should have on our hands a great investment in armament factories, and a great trained staff which we must either retail in service or pension off. On the other hand, if we can build up in this country an armament industry based upon our secondary industries, upon our capital, our resources and our engineering skill, we shall have built up an industry which will more or less endure. Its output may be reduced, but the industry will remain. At this precise moment such an industry would contribute tremendously towards the relief of our unemployment problem, and the taxes that would be levied upon it would greatly augment the revenues of this country.

I say the Government ought to embark upon a policy of armament manufacture in this country. In a speech which he made the other day the Minister of National Defence told us, first, that he had secured a list of the equipment necessary, and secondly that he had placed an order for it in England to the tune of $60,000,000. We know that since the placing of that order the institution of conscription in England and the policy of doubling the territorial forces have still further postponed the date of delivery of the equipment to this country. So even at this late date we ought to embark upon the inauguration of an armament industry, as it is the only means by which we can be equipped.

The question is, how can we go about inaugurating an armament industry in Canada to-day? I have looked into that matter. I have been assisted by a very knowledgeable person, and the advice which he has given me I will give as my own, and upon my own responsibility, lest I should fall into the error of reading a statement from a person whose name I am not prepared to give.

For a variety of reasons an armament industry cannot be established in Canada without the active intervention of the Dominion Government. There are three ways in which the Government could bring about the establishment of such an industry if they would decide definitely to take a favourable stand. They could arrange for Canadian industrialists to make a direct approach to the British Government and offer to build and equip in this country the necessary factories and other plants to supply certain British requirements; and of course in that event permission would have to be given for export within the British Empire. That course can be recommended with a great deal of confidence, because the policy of the British Government is to establish manufacturing plants and reserves of supply wherever possible. They have strongly encouraged South Africa and Australia to embark upon armament enterprises. If our Government would interest themselves in bringing our industrialists together and in approaching the British Government, we might have an armament industry in this country, employing Canadian capital and Canadian engineering skill.

Any approaches to the British Government should be made by well established, strongly financed and properly experienced groups, so that no promotion or stock-selling complications would enter into the matter, and by individuals and concerns of international repute whose integrity and suitability would be unquestioned by the British Government.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C278235B

provide that if troops from one part of the Empire visit another part, they shall be under the jurisdiction of the country visited. If Australian troops came to Canada and we had no such law, it might be argued that we had no control over them. But that statute would put them under Canadian military regulations. If any member of the visiting force deserted here, for example, he could be disciplined and punished under our own regulations.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: The Right Honourable the Prime Minister wanted the same provision to apply to British airmen.

Hon. Mr. KING: And that is all he asked.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: I do not follow that. I think my honourable friends miss the point. I am dealing now with the Government's refusal to co-operate generally in the establishment of an armament industry in Canada.

On June 10 of last year Mr. Woodsworth called attention in another place to a newspaper report that United Kingdom war orders to the amount of $200,000,000 were being given to various Canadian industries, and he asked the Prime Minister:

Are the arrangements with regard to these orders for munitions made direct with the industries? Are they made with the sanction of the Canadian Government, and does the program commit Canada to any supplementary or complementary arrangements?

The Prime Minister referred the question to the Minister of National Defence, who, in the Prime Minister's presence, answered:

I wish to assure him (Mr. Woodsworth) at once that the Department of National Defence has played no part either directly or indirectly in these negotiations.

I am quoting from page 4016 of the unrevised edition of House of Commons Debates for last year.

On page 17 of the report of the Royal Commission on the Bren machine gun contract there is quoted a letter of August 24, 1936, from Mr. Plaxton to the Prime Minister, inquiring whether the Government's policy permits of the obtaining of orders for munitions from the British Government. The Prime Minister's reply, dated September 12, is quoted on the same page. In it he said:

It would be necessary, of course, to see that it was distinctly understood that such orders as were obtained were at the instance of the firm itself, and not either directly or indirectly at the instance of the Government of Canada.

So it has been laid down again and again that the Canadian Government have taken a decided stand upon this matter of armaments, a stand which, I suggest, they must reverse if we are to have an armament industry in this country.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: I do not understand the application of that statement which the honourable gentleman quoted from the Prime Minister's letter.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: I am trying to bring out the fact that the policy of the Canadian Government has been a refusal to co-operate in the building up of an armament industry in this country.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: Oh, no.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: I should like to be told what the Government have done to the contrary.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: If my honourable friend will read that letter in its proper sequence in the correspondence, he will find that the Government of Canada did not want to be bound as guaranteeing anything to any private individual from Great Britain who might come to Canada to establish an industry or place an order.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: Of course, the amusing part of the story is this, that while the Prime Minister laid that down as the Government's policy, somebody else had a different view, and finally that person became an accredited representative of this Government at the War Office.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: Now my honourable friend is discussing the Bren gun contract.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: Yes.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: I would suggest that he suspend discussion of that matter until the inquiry now going on in another place is concluded. I may tell him that I do not know the first thing about it.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: If we wait until the matter is settled there we shall never hear very much about it.

Hon. Mr. KING: I think that is true, because we know what the object of that inquiry is. It is not to assist in building up armaments in this country, but to make it impossible to develop any armament policy here.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: No, no.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: Let us not discuss points that tend to divide the country, but concentrate upon ideas that may help to unite it.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950;
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278235C

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: I do not intend to sit idly by while this country is urged to unite on a policy which gets nowhere. I am attracted less by proposals for unity than by proposals for action.

Hon. Mr. TANNER: Hear, hear.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: I do not intend to sit back merely because such and such a proposal will make for unity, What I want is action.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: Well, I say, unity of action.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: One thing at a time. As to the Bren gun, what is it going to cost Canada? I say that three or four years ago, before the armament race started, the Skoda works built that gun—I am speaking of it merely as a piece of fabricated steel—for the Czechoslovakian army at a price of $100, plus $15 royalty. The estimates for the cost of that gun under the contract signed by the Canadian Government run from $525 to $1,305, though in no case is the estimate reliable.

Hon. Mr. KING: Does my honourable friend presume to know more about that gun than the Enfield people, who are manufacturing it for the British Government?

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: No, I do not presume that at all. I was comparing the price before the armament race started with present estimated prices. In the course of remarks I made a little while ago I pointed out that when a country undertakes to rearm in the face of a crisis, such as exists now, it has to pay three or four times what munitions are worth. There is no escape from that situation. I have argued for years that we should be preparing ourselves. I also said the other day that if you try to improvise an army in the face of a crisis there are certain inevitable consequences. One is that you cannot obtain first-class equipment; another is that for the equipment you do get you will pay three or four times its value, and a third is that you will not be able to give proper training to your officers and other army personnel, and, as a result, if you are engaged in actual hostilities your casualties will be probably three times as heavy as if you had been prepared. There is no escape from these things. The whole history of war teaches that. For years I have been calling attention to these facts; so, naturally I am not surprised that we have to pay a lot of money for munitions we buy now. The only thing I should like to know is what the Bren gun is actually going to cost, but nobody can tell me that.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: When my honourable friend is through I shall present to the House a statement showing that Canada is paying less for the Bren gun than Great Britain is.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: I would not believe that statement if I saw it.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: I will go and get it. I did not raise this Bren gun discussion.

Hon. Mr. KING: I know my honourable friend from Edmonton (Hon. Mr. Griesbach) is sincere, but does he think he is doing a service in discussing this question, which has been before a royal commission and is now under study by a committee in another place?

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: I did not raise the matter to-day.

Hon. Mr. KING: Oh, yes, you did, and very improperly, I think.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: I did not raise it.

Hon. Mr. MURDOCK: You were the first to mention the Bren gun.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: No.

Hon. Mr. MURDOCK: Yes. The record will show you mentioned it before the honourable leader (Hon. Mr. Dandurand) or the honourable senator from Kootenay East (Hon. Mr. King) had spoken.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: One person at a time. Which one wishes me to reply? Which is first?

Hon. Mr. TANNER: One gun at a time.

Hon. Mr. KING: I want an answer to my question.

Hon. Mr. MURDOCK: Does the honourable member not know that the gentleman who started the Bren gun controversy got what he desired? He got the leadership of the honourable senator's party in Ontario.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: I do not interest myself in that side of the question at all. I am discussing the establishment of an armament industry in Canada.

Hon. Mr. KING: But my question was a very simple one. I will put it again: Does my honourable friend think he is doing a good service to the development of an armament industry in Canada by reviewing the Bren contract at this time?

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

more remarks to make, and then I shall leave the discussion to others who wish to follow.

The minister in his speech said that there was a turn-over of about 50 per cent in the non-permanent militia. There would be a turn-over of one-third, of course, as a result of the training being for three years. But 50 per cent seems pretty high, and I believe it is because the men felt dissatisfied with the clothing and boots with which they were being supplied. I want to assure the minister and through him the government that in any encouragement he gives to either the permanent or the non-permanent militia I shall be very glad to support him because that is the foundation upon which we must build in time of need.

This is not the time for a debate on international affairs, and I do not intend to indulge in such a debate. But world conditions are such that it is necessary for us to protect our nation and our national ideals. It is also a time when we can build up an industry such as I have suggested, which will be for the defence of the country and give employment. I am told by a friend of mine who was in Hamilton recently that he was advised that in that city some of the steel plant employees and employees in electrical plants were being laid off to add to our out-of-works. That is the very type of employee who would be of the utmost use to us in this new industry which it is possible for us to build up.

What strikes me is that if unhappily an international conflagration should break out, we are not only in danger but largely defenceless. I do not think that is an exaggeration. There has been very little done to correct the state of our defences, and never was there a time when we had a better opportunity to correct it than now when there is so much unemployment, with half a million unemployed men in Canada. That offers a splendid opportunity for the government to stop fiddling and get down to business seriously. We have the ability, we have the need. Therefore we have the opportunity, and the government should awaken and push this matter vigorously, show more courage than it has done, and more than we showed, for that matter, between 1930 and 1935. But at that time, I repeat, there was not the call for it that there is now. After four years in office this government should get down to doing what is urgently required and do everything it can to supply to-day's urgent needs.

There is one other matter to which I wish to refer in a sentence. The minister mentioned cooperation with the British government in regard to the training of pilots, and said that some fifty British pilots would be trained over here. In the British isles they speak of pilots in such huge numbers that fifty seems to be merely a fleabite. I think that opportunity might well be broadened to give pilot training to a very much larger number if the British government desire it—not fifty, but hundreds and perhaps thousands. We have a huge area suitable for training of that kind. I am told that the reason why the British wanted to have us cooperate with them was that in their densely populated country there were dangers from aeroplanes crashing and all that sort of thing, whereas we have wide open spaces capable of furnishing miles and miles of training area which could be utilized without danger to the civilian population.

I suggest that we cooperate with the British government to the utmost possible degree in that regard. If there was in the past any reason for not doing so, it seems to me that reason has gone. The Prime Minister, the Minister of Justice and I, from different sections of the house, took the same attitude with regard to cooperation. I do not think the Prime Minister was as clear-cut as he might have been; but after listening to him and then to the Minister of Justice in regard to the absolute impossibility of Canada remaining neutral in a war in which Great Britain was engaged—an attitude which I took just as they did, or at least as the Minister of Justice did; for I might say, after hearing the two speeches of the Prime Minister and the speech of the Minister of Justice, that was their attitude—I believe the attitude of the government is that we must cooperate with Great Britain to the fullest possible extent short of conscripting our men to send them overseas. I take the same attitude myself, and since we have taken that attitude, it seems to me that the government might well forget the position they took in the past, if it is that which is holding them back, and cooperate to the fullest possible extent with Great Britain in the training of British pilots over here. Certainly they will receive no criticism from me or from this party if they cooperate with the British government in that matter, and I think much more should be done than is indicated by training only fifty pilots.

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): We have on more than one occasion in the last few months offered the utmost cooperation to the British government, and the number was determined not by this government but by Great Britain.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278236A

I admit it is unfortunate at a time like this when we could utilize our wealth for the constructive development of the country and to develop it along lines of peace, that we should even have to consider defence expenditures such as we have before us. But we have to take the world as we find it. We are not in control of the international gangsters who are to-day endangering the peace of the world. And because of the fact that they do endanger the peace of the world we have not only to protect our ideals but to be ready to participate, if we must, in self-defence, in defence of our ideals, of the empire, and of world democracies in general.

Once more when the world is again calm, as we hope it may be in the near future—although at the present time there is not much prospect of that condition—Canada may again lead the way towards peace and disarmament. Of course the trouble has been that science has gone ahead so rapidly that the 3,000 miles of ocean which we always looked upon as a barrier is no longer an effective defence. Consequently we must have these different types of armaments for our defence.

I should like now to say a few words about our militia, in general. After all, it is the oldest arm of our defence, and I think it is still a dependable one. There is no doubt that in the last war the militia was the great arm of defence. The development of war in the air was an important factor, but the militia was so important that if either side had been deficient in it the war would have concluded much sooner.

There are the two branches, namely the permanent and the non-permanent forces. I have nothing to say about the permanent force. In the permanent militia in the Department of National Defence we have in Canada a splendid group of men. From the days of the hon. member for Rimouski (Sir Eugene Fiset) we have had a splendid group of men giving their lives to the keeping together of a skeleton force of men, to which they may add when occasion arises.

But I do not believe any of us have given sufficient attention to the non-permanent militia. There is no doubt that it has been neglected. I remember that when I sat on the government benches we were criticized because of expenditures, no matter how small they may have been, for the non-permanent force. True, to-day there cannot be the same criticism there was at that time, because I believe even the greatest pacifist in Canada must realize the changed condition in the world. But we have all neglected that branch of the service. There has been a group of loyal and energetic officers who have shown devotion and self-sacrifice for the non-permanent militia, and who have given of their time and money to help the organization along. But they have not been able to get from any of the governments, either the one to which I belonged or the present one, sufficient clothing, boots or supplies for the men. I was glad to hear the minister mention in his speech that there is more being done in the way of handing out supplies of boots and clothing. It was shocking to learn—and I confess I did not know it until the minister stated it—that in the past few years the non-permanent militia had been dependent upon supplies left from the last war, which ended a little more than twenty years ago. It seems extraordinary that there should be any part of them left. These splendid men who have built up the non-permanent militia at their own expense and by their own self-sacrifice and energy should be assisted to build it up in a stronger way. I care not what pacifist suggests that we should not have military training; I sincerely believe there is no finer training for a young man than something in the way of military training and discipline. Far be it from me to suggest anything in the way of being warlike, but I believe that young men in military training get a discipline and physical fitness that they cannot get anywhere else; and when young men are willing to join the non-permanent militia and take part in parades, it may be, and drills and training, we should give them every encouragement, and encouragement also to the officers who have done so much by their own efforts to help build up the organization. The estimates for this branch of the service are about the same as last year.

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): May I explain that? The total is exactly the same, but $40,000 was allocated from the larger vote because of shortening the hours for civilian caretakers in the various armouries. That is being corrected later.

Mr. MANION: I do not know that I quite understand the explanation.

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): I understood my hon. friend's complaint was that the training vote was less this year. The vote for the non-permanent militia is exactly the same, but the actual amount for training is less because of the hours of civilian caretakers in various armouries being shortened. That, however, is being taken care of later.

Mr. MANION: I am very glad to hear that. I wholly support the idea that we should help the force. I have only a few

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278236 B

Mr. MANION: They determined on the fifty?

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): Yes.

Mr. MANION: Then I make no further comment on that. Before resuming my seat I wish to say that I support the department and the government in any constructive defence plans for this country. The democracies must stand collectively together, as I stated in the house on another occasion. If ever there was a time in the history of the world when democracies should stand shoulder to shoulder, it is now. We must try to secure ourselves, in a sense, collectively. I frankly admit to-day that I have not much faith in the power of the League of Nations, but it is the only organization we have that acts as a sort of forum at which the different nations meet. Therefore I should not like to suggest our getting out of it, but rather, through it or by some other method, we should endeavour, all the democracies of the world, to work collectively together to protect the ideals of free speech, free parliamentary institutions, individual freedoms and freedoms of other kinds which we possess and which the dictator countries do not possess. Whatever our faults may be—and we have many in the handling of our affairs; many of them have been pointed out by various people in the last year or so—despite them all I would rather be as we are than be regimented as are the people of Germany, Italy and Russia, and I think our people generally, if they had the choice to make, would take exactly the same attitude. The only protection we have against international gangsterism is that we should stand together as democracies shoulder to shoulder. If we do not do that, there is a danger, and, to my mind, a great danger, of the dictator countries conquering in the end. I do not even like to think of such a possibility.

In closing, let me repeat that I am ready, and this party is ready, to cooperate with the government in constructive methods for building up a munitions industry in this country, for building up our defence forces, and utilizing this $63,000,000 in the best interests of Canada as a whole.

M. J.-N. FRANCŒUR (Lotbinière): Monsieur le président, le vote des crédits des Affaires extérieures a provoqué un long débat; la politique étrangère fut discutée sous tous ses aspects. Celle-ci se rattache à la défense nationale, au budget qui en assure le maintien et le développement. Le très honorable premier ministre (M. Mackenzie King), l'honorable chef de l'opposition (M. Manion), le très honorable ministre de la Justice (M. Lapointe), les chefs de groupes, les anciens ministres et plusieurs députés profitèrent de cette occasion pour définir leur attitude et soumettre à la considération du pays le résultat de leurs études.

Depuis quelques mois, les grands événements retiennent l'attention; une pensée obsédante, lancinante, presque fixe, torture le cerveau, lui impose cette interrogation: aurons-nous la guerre? Réussira-t-on à préserver la paix? Le monde est en tumulte. Jour et nuit, à toute heure et à toute minute, la radio, les journaux communiquent toutes les dépêches, les délibérations des gouvernements, les rumeurs et les commentaires; on crée chez tous un nervosisme qui rappelle celui qui s'est manifesté avant la catastrophe de 1914. A peine remis des épreuves de cette époque, d'autres plus grandes nous menacent. Cet état d'esprit s'accuse dans nos débats; les vingt-six discours prononcés sur les affaires extérieures en témoignent. En les écoutant, on constata que le Parlement est bien l'endroit où l'on parle... et longuement. A cet égard, notre régime, profitant de tous ses droits et privilèges, conserve ses traditions. L'historiographe ou le chroniqueur parlementaire qui, plus tard, ayant les loisirs et beaucoup de courage, voudra rappeler ces discussions se rendra compte, en compulsant le hansard, des travaux des représentants du peuple. Il notera, j'en suis sûr, qu'aucun problème n'échappe à leur attention, qu'ils savent en faire l'analyse et qu'ils savent le résoudre.

En examinant la politique du gouvernement britannique, les relations entre celui-ci et les dominions, notre esprit se préoccupe surtout des graves décisions à prendre dans l'hypothèse d'un conflit européen où serait engagée la Grande-Bretagne. Dans l'examen successif de ces questions, il faut que nos pensées et nos actes soient éclairés à la lumière de principes dominants.

Trois alternatives se présentent: neutralité; participation avec ou sans conscription; non-participation. L'aspect légal de la première proposition a été longuement étudié. On s'est demandé si le Canada a le droit de déclarer sa neutralité, si son Parlement peut décider de faire la guerre ou la paix. Les opinions sont bien contradictoires. Comme toujours, nos lumières légales éclairent dans des directions opposées. S'il est bon de chercher à définir le droit, il est plus important de constater le fait et d'agir en conséquence.

Deux concepts, toutefois, se dessinent nettement. Les tenants du premier décrètent que

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278236 C

les guerres européennes doivent nous laisser indifférents, parce qu'elles sont provoquées par la lutte des intérêts économiques, financiers ou politiques; qu'à l'axe Berlin-Rome s'oppose l'axe Angleterre-France, et bientôt la Russie, chacun tâchant d'obtenir les faveurs des petites nations; que c'est le vieux jeu de bascule des traités et alliances qui ont abouti, au cours des siècles, à toutes les guerres; que les négociations dont ces traités ou alliances sont le résultat ne sont pas soumises à notre examen et à notre approbation; que nous sommes informés des décisions arrêtées, hors notre connaissance et sans notre consentement, sans avoir voix au chapitre. Nous ne sommes pas liés par ces arrêts et, notre neutralité étant déclarée, nous devons nous maintenir dans l'isolement le plus complet. C'est la politique invariablement suivie, le gouvernement anglais décide et nous informe.

A ce sujet, il faut se rappeler le discours que M. Chamberlain, premier ministre, prononçait à la Chambre des communes anglaise, le 13 avril dernier, après l'occupation de l'Albanie par les troupes italiennes. Ayant résumé certains événements qui précédèrent cet incident grave, il ajoute:

Consequently, they have come to the conclusion that, in the event of any action being taken which clearly threatens the independence of Greece and Roumania, and which the Greek or Roumanian governments respectively consider it vital to resist with their national forces, His Majesty's government will feel themselves bound to lend at once to the Greek or Roumanian governments, as the case might be, all the support in their power.

We are communicating this declaration to the governments directly concerned and to the powers, especially Turkey, whose close relationships with the Greek government are known, and I understand that the French government are making a similar declaration this afternoon.

I need not add that the dominion governments, as always, are being continuously informed of developments.

Le deuxième concept est celui de l'intervention ou de la participation aux guerres européennes dès que l'Angleterre et son alliée, la France, les auront décidées, soit pour maintenir l'indépendance de la Grèce, de la Roumanie et de la Pologne, soit pour,—ces deux pays voulant demeurer les arbitres du monde —les aider à satisfaire cette ambition; que s'ils ne peuvent pas seuls atteindre ce but, à leurs frais, risques et périls, nous devons nous porter à leur secours, non seulement en organisant notre propre défense, mais en leur envoyant un corps expéditionnaire; que les effectifs de ce corps expéditionnaire doivent être maintenus à pied d'œuvre par tous les moyens, en recourant même à la conscription; que nous devons épuiser toutes nos ressources en hommes et en argent pour faire triompher sur le continent européen les idées démocratiques, la liberté et l'indépendance des peuples menacés par les doctrines fasciste et naziste; qu'à ce prix seul nous pourrons continuer à jouir ici, sur le continent américain, de notre liberté.

[Mr. Francœur.]

Les uns étudient ces problèmes à la lumière de la logique et du bon sens; les autres ne peuvent se débarrasser, en les abordant, de l'influence des passions et des préjugés. D'où polémiques, controverses qui menacent de ruiner tous nos essais d'unité nationale.

A la politique intérieure qui nous divisait vient maintenant s'ajouter la politique étrangère, qui multiplie nos querelles et les aliments. Mais c'est le Parlement qui en définitive décidera.

Nous sommes appelés, cette année, à voter des crédits plus considérables pour la défense nationale. L'intérêt seul du pays doit inspirer notre décision, tout en tenant compte des événements qui, depuis quelques mois, créent une situation de plus en plus grave. Que nous le voulions ou non, ces événements, nous en subissons le contrecoup; nous ne pouvons pas les ignorer. Ils nous imposent de nouvelles obligations, dont la première est celle d'augmenter et de développer nos armements en vue de la défense du pays. En certains milieux, on combat ces armements, craignant qu'ils nous entraînent fatalement dans de nouvelles aventures. On ajoute: pourquoi ces dépenses considérables et contre qui armons-nous?

C'est le devoir de tout citoyen de défendre son pays. Il ne peut le défendre que si on lui en fournit les moyens. Les tenants de la neutralité qui serait déclarée par le Parlement ne peuvent assurément pas prétendre jouir de cette neutralité sans le protéger au cas d'aggression. Il serait imprudent d'attendre que cette éventualité se produisit pour recourir aux moyens de protection. Il serait trop tard. On se protège contre les risques d'accidents, de maladies, etc., en prenant une police d'assurance. Cela ne signifie pas que nécessairement l'assuré sera atteint de maladie ou victime d'accident, mais que, si la maladie se déclare, si un accident survient, l'assuré profitera d'une protection efficace. Sans doute, il vaudrait mieux ne pas avoir à se prémunir contre ces risques. Toutefois, il est prudent de payer des primes et d'assurer sa protection. Il en est de même de la défense du pays. Ce n'est pas lorsque l'agression est commencée, que la guerre est déclarée, qu'il faut recourir à ces moyens. Evidemment, toutes ces précautions ne nous assureront pas le repos complet, à moins que

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Mr. King

Imperial Defence - Aviation

Training of Pilots and the Establishing of Air Schools in Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Imperial Defence - Aviation

Training of Pilots and the Establishing of Air Schools in Canada Etc.

Chronological Summary

Date			Exhibit
1926			
October 28	-	Statement of Mr. Mackenzie King at the Imperial Conference of 1926. (page 158, Summary of Proceedings)	1.
1937			
July 7	-	Editorial in "Vancouver Sun" stating that Canada had refused Great Britain permission to establish R.A.F. training schools in Canada, but that recruiting of Canadians for that force will be allowed.	2.
1938			
June 14	-	Senator Meighen questions Leader of the Senate on information received relative to requests made by British Government. (Senate Debates, page 553)	3.
June 15	-	Senator Dandurand replies formally that "no such request has been made to the Canadian Government", but Senator Meighen presses for further information. Senate Debates, page 565)	4.
June 17	-	Hon. Ian Mackenzie issues statement that the Canadian Government are not taking any part in Britain's plans - entirely a matter between the British Government and Canadian factories. (Toronto Globe & Mail, June 20)	5.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278238

Date 1938			Exhibit
June 20	-	Winnipeg Free Press of the 21st carries despatch from Grant Dexter, stating that charges of non-cooperation by Canadian Government attracting wide interest in England.	6.
June 21	-	Senator Meighen renews question re training of British pilots, emphasizing the generality of its form. (Senate Debates, page 576)	7.
June 22	-	Senator Dandurand makes formal statement setting forth the government's position. (Senate Debates, page 590)	8.
June 24	-	C. G. MacNeil asks what are the intentions of the Department of National Defence re training centres for aviators, to which the Prime Minister replies that this is a matter of government policy, and cannot be answered on Orders of the Day. (Unrevised Hansard, pages 4557-8)	8a.
June 29	-	Sir Percy Hurd, in British House of Commons, asks what arrangements are being made to enlist the co-operation of the Canadian Government. (British Hansard, page 1902)	9.
July 1	-	Rt. Hon. R. B. Bennett raises question in House, and the Prime Minister makes statement re government's policy; general debate follows. (Unrevised Hansard, pages 4889-97)	10.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

78239

Date 1938			Exhibit
July 5	-	Brig. General Sir Henry Croft, in British House of Commons, asked if the government had sounded Canadian authorities re British training school for air pilots in Canada, to which Lord Stanley replied that after exploratory discussions it was decided not to pursue matter further. (British Hansard, page 180)	11.
July 5	-	Prime Minister's statement to the press that facilities of the Royal Canadian Air Force had been offered to the British Government for the training of British pilots in Canada. (Ottawa Journal, July 6)	12.
July 7	-	Rt. Hon. Clement Attlee asks in British House of Commons if the government's attention has been drawn to Mr. King's statement of the 6th July, and Sir Kingsley Wood's reply expressing "warm appreciation." (British Hansard, page 596)	13.
July 13	-	Official announcement of British Mission to visit Canada immediately to negotiate with Canadian aircraft industry. (British Hansard, page 1325) and Mr. King's statement.	14.
July 29	-	Hon. Ian Mackenzie assures British Air Ministry that full co-operation of the Department of National Defence will be accorded. (Ottawa Evening Citizen, July 29th)	15.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278240

Date 1938			Exhibit
August 9	-	Press report re progress of plans for training air pilots. Survey of situation by Group Captain J. M. Robb being continued. (Toronto Globe & Mail, Aug. 10)	16.
		See also clipping from Ottawa Evening Citizen, Aug. 9, immediately following.	
November 10	-	Statement by Sir Kingsley Wood in Debate on Address, re training of air pilots, and Dominions attitude re assistance. (British Hansard, pages 339-40)	17.
1939			
January 12	-	Mr. T. L. Church puts question on Order paper re negotiations with British Government. Question made an Order for Return, but no answer tabled.	18.
April 26	-	National Defence estimates provide for $6,000,000 for joint training of air pilots. Hon. Ian Mackenzie's statement in House of Commons. (Unrevised Hansard, page 3489)	19.
May 1	-	Sir Kingsley Wood, in British House of Commons, repeats Hon. Ian Mackenzie's statement re training of Royal Air Force Pilots in Canada. (British Hansard, page 1508)	19a.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278241

Date 1939			Exhibit
May 1	-	Hon. W. A. Griesbach, in speech on National Defence, refers to Senator Meighen's questions of previous session regarding negotiations with British Government. (Senate Debates, pages 315-316)	20.
May 11	-	Hon. W. A. Griesbach, in Senate, charges that the Government refused to co-operate with Great Britain in establishing air training centres in Canada for British pilots. (Senate Debates, pages 412-413)	21.
May 12	-	Hon. R. J. Manion urges greater co-operation with Great Britain, and suggests a larger number than 50 British pilots a year should be trained in Canada. (Unrevised Hansard, pages 4250-1)	22.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve Illisible

278242

C

Imperial Conference 1926

Extract from Mr. King's statement on Canada's co-operation in Air Communication scheme.

"As Civil aviation has a direct relation to the creation of a Military Air Force and serves to create a reserve thereto, in this field Canada may be in a position to lend very great assistance in Imperial Defence. By the Air Force Regulations an individual who obtains a pilot's certificate automatically becomes a Reservist.

Regulations have been prepared governing the formation of an Air Force Reserve and outlining the organization of an Aviation Association with branches in each Province.

Finally, when it is desired to extend an airship service to Canada the Canadian Government will be ready to consider methods of co-operation, as for example, as I have already mentioned, by the establishment of air bases. Possibly Canada will also be able to assist by the provision of helium gas, which can be extracted in the Dominion."

(Summary of Proceedings, p. 158)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Vancouver Sun - July 7th, 1938

Recruiting in Canada

The announcement that the Canadian Government has refused permission to Great Britain to establish Royal Air Force training stations in Canada, but will permit the British authorities to recruit Canadians to be trained in that service, would seem to indicate that this country has rather fumbled the issue.

These young Canadians will have their fares paid to England. They will receive five years' training at the British Government's expense.

And then 90 percent of them will either stay in England or go to some foreign country to pursue their calling.

Most of them, after their value has increased through training, will be entirely lost to Canada.

Had Canada permitted the establishment of the British training stations in this country, we would have incurred no additional expense.

But the ultimate destination of these trained aviators would have been reversed.

Ninety percent of them would ultimately have beeen available to Canada to promote the development of commercial aviation in this country.

Canada, we think, has made a hasty and unprofitable bargain.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve Illisible

C 278243

Vancouver Sun - July 7th, 1938

Recruiting in Canada

The announcement that the Canadian Government has refused permission to Great Britain to establish Royal Air Force training stations in Canada, but will permit the British authorities to recruit Canadians to be trained in that service, would seem to indicate that this country has rather fumbled the issue.

These young Canadians will have their fares paid to England. They will receive five years' training at the British Government's expense.

And then 90 percent of them will either stay in England or go to some foreign country to pursue their calling.

Most of them, after their value has increased through training, will be entirely lost to Canada.

Had Canada permitted the establishment of the British training stations in this country, we would have incurred no additional expense.

But the ultimate destination of these trained aviators would have been reversed.

Ninety percent of them would ultimately have beeen available to Canada to promote the development of commercial aviation in this country.

Canada, we think, has made a hasty and unprofitable bargain.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278244

3.

Senate Debates

Page 553: June 14th, 1938.

BRITISH GOVERNMENT AVIATION TRAINING SCHOOL IN CANADA

INQUIRY

On the Orders of the Day:

Right Hon. ARTHUR MEIGHEN: Honourable senators, at this point I should like to ask a question of the honourable leader of the Government (Hon. Mr. Dandurand). I have not given him notice of the question, and while I should be glad to have an answer to-day, I shall of course find no fault if it does not come until to-morrow.

I have received information to the effect that within recent months the British Government has made a request to the Government of Canada for permission to establish, wholly at the expense of the British Government, a training school in Canada for flyers. One can understand that on account of the large open spaces such a location might be desirable for the purpose of such training. The request, I am advised, has been made on two occasions and refused by the Government of Canada. I would ask whether the information has any truth in it, and, if so, why the request is refused.

Hon. RAOUL DANDURAND: I am quite ready to confess to my right honourable friend that for several reasons I cannot at this moment answer his question. He occupied this position for a number of years and was sometimes unable to attend Council, so much was he engrossed with the work of the Senate and of its committees.

Right Hon. Mr. MEIGHEN: Yes.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: I am in the same position to-day. So I must ask my right honourable friend to give me twenty-four hours in which to furnish an answer to his question.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278245

Senate Debates

June 15th, 1938.

Page 565:

BRITISH GOVERNMENT AVIATION TRAINING SCHOOL IN CANADA

ANSWER TO INQUIRY

On the Orders of the Day:

Hon. RAOUL DANDURAND: Honourable senators, yesterday my right honourable friend opposite (Right Hon. Mr. Meighen) asked me whether "the British Government has made a request to the Government of Canada for permission to establish, wholly at the expense of the British Government, a training school in Canada for flyers." And he added:

> The request, I am advised, has been made on two occasions and refused by the Government of Canada. I would ask whether the information has any truth in it, and, if so, why the request is refused.

My answer is that no such request has been made to the Canadian Government.

Right Hon. ARTHUR MEIGHEN: Would the honourable leader of the Government be sufficiently non-technical with the House to follow up his answer with some statement as to just what the facts are in this connection? It may be that exactly in the terms in which I have asked the question there has not been a request, but has there not been one on the same subject-matter and not very far unrelated to the very terms which I used? And if so, what has been the reply? And what is the policy of the Government of the day?

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: I can perhaps enlarge upon the answer I have made. There has been no request to the Federal Government either in the terms in which my right honourable friend's question of yesterday was couched or in those he has just used to obtain further information. In a word, there has been no request from the British Government to the Canadian Government in any shape or form concerning the matter mentioned in the query of the right honourable gentleman.

Right Hon. Mr. MEIGHEN: Will the honourable leader of the Government say there has been no inquiry of the Canadian Government as to what its attitude would be with respect to the subject-matter?

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: That I am unable to answer. I asked the Department, "Has any request been made by the British Government to the Canadian Government"? The answer was in the negative.

Right Hon. Mr. MEIGHEN: I have put the question in the broadest terms I can, and for the time being I shall have to accept the reply. I find it very difficult to conclude in my own mind that the information given to me is wholly unfounded.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: I am unable to enlarge on the statement I have made to the right honourable gentleman.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278246

C

Toronto Globe and Mail

June 20th, 1938

BRITISH ORDERS NOT FORBIDDEN SAYS MINISTER

Government Not Interfering in Arms Contracts, Mackenzie Declares

NO CHANGE IN POLICY

(By HAROLD DINGMAN.)
(Staff Writer, The Globe and Mail.)

Ottawa, June 17.—The Canadian Government will not interfere in any way with Great Britain's plans for rearmament and Empire defense, Hon. Ian Mackenzie, Minister of National Defense, declared here tonight.

The Defense Minister issued a blunt denial to published reports that the British Government was forbidden by the Canadian Government to place war orders with Canadian factories.

"There is no interference at all," he said. "The British Government has already placed several orders in Canada—one for machine guns in Toronto and another for shells with the National Steel Company of Hamilton.

"There is nothing to the report at all. We (the Canadian Government) are not taking any part in Britain's plans at all. It is entirely a matter between the British Government and Canadian factories. This has always been our policy and there has been no change," he said.

Previous information from official sources in Ottawa had said that war orders totalling $200,000,000 would be placed in Canadian factories. While Defense Minister Mackenzie has refused to talk on this matter, his assurance that there will be no interference from Ottawa will mean that the British Government will go ahead with its scheduled rearmament program so far as it concerns Canada.

C

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278240

Toronto Globe and Mail

June 20th, 1938

BRITISH ORDERS NOT FORBIDDEN SAYS MINISTER

Government Not Interfering in Arms Contracts, Mackenzie Declares

NO CHANGE IN POLICY

(By HAROLD DINGMAN.)
(Staff Writer, The Globe and Mail.)

Ottawa, June 17.—The Canadian Government will not interfere in any way with Great Britain's plans for rearmament and Empire defense, Hon. Ian Mackenzie, Minister of National Defense, declared here tonight.

The Defense Minister issued a blunt denial to published reports that the British Government was forbidden by the Canadian Government to place war orders with Canadian factories.

"There is no interference at all," he said. "The British Government has already placed several orders in Canada—one for machine guns in Toronto and another for shells with the National Steel Company of Hamilton.

"There is nothing to the report at all. We (the Canadian Government) are not taking any part in Britain's plans at all. It is entirely a matter between the British Government and Canadian factories. This has always been our policy and there has been no change," he said.

Previous information from official sources in Ottawa had said that war orders totalling $200,000,000 would be placed in Canadian factories. While Defense Minister Mackenzie has refused to talk on this matter, his assurance that there will be no interference from Ottawa will mean that the British Government will go ahead with its scheduled rearmament program so far as it concerns Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS C278247

Office of
The Prime Minister

Name of Publication Winnipeg Free Press

Date June 21 /38

Subject

Air Force Rumors Mystify

By GRANT DEXTER

London, June 20. (Special Cable) —Charges that the Canadian government has declined to co-operate with the British government in either training recruits in Canada for the British Air Force at the government's expense, or permitting the placing of large rearmament orders in Canada, are attracting wide interest here.

The charges respecting the air force are occasioning much mystification because, while substantially true up to the beginning of this year, there are no longer any complaints here on this score. Throughout 1936-7 it was evident the British air ministry desired to operate aviation training schools in Canada and enlist Canadians in the British service. Whether a formal request was made to the Canadian government is uncertain, but early this year these plans were abandoned, it was believed, because arrangements satisfactory to the British air ministry had been made with Ottawa. These plans did not include the establishment of air camps in the Dominion. Details of this new agreement never have been announced here.

With respect to rearmament, while no confirmation is available, official sources here show the Canadian government is not putting any obstacle in the way of the placing of British contracts in Canada. On the contrary many small contracts have been awarded and several already have been completed.

6.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS C78247

Office of
The Prime Minister

Name of Publication Winnipeg Free Press

Date June 21 /38

Subject

Air Force Rumors Mystify

By GRANT DEXTER

London, June 20. (Special Cable) —Charges that the Canadian government has declined to co-operate with the British government in either training recruits in Canada for the British Air Force at the government's expense, or permitting the placing of large rearmament orders in Canada, are attracting wide interest here.

The charges respecting the air force are occasioning much mystification because, while substantially true up to the beginning of this year, there are no longer any complaints here on this score. Throughout 1936-7 it was evident the British air ministry desired to operate aviation training schools in Canada and enlist Canadians in the British service. Whether a formal request was made to the Canadian government is uncertain, but early this year these plans were abandoned, it was believed, because arrangements satisfactory to the British air ministry had been made with Ottawa. These plans did not include the establishment of air camps in the Dominion. Details of this new agreement never have been announced here.

With respect to rearmament, while no confirmation is available, official sources here show the Canadian government is not putting any obstacle in the way of the placing of British contracts in Canada. On the contrary many small contracts have been awarded and several already have been completed.

6.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278248

Senate Debates

June 21st, 1938

Page 576:

BRITISH GOVERNMENT AVIATION TRAINING SCHOOL IN CANADA

FURTHER INQUIRY

On the Orders of the Day:

Right Hon. ARTHUR MEIGHEN: Honourable members, last Tuesday, on information I then had, I addressed a question to the Government as to the Administration's attitude towards giving permission to the British Government to establish flying school facilities in Canada. On Wednesday I received an answer to the effect that no request had been made by the British Government for such permission. I then took the liberty of following up the question, my only purpose being to have it in such a general form as would enable the Administration to enlighten this House as to what, if any, conversations there had been on the subject. When I put my question in that general form the leader of the Government (Hon. Mr. Dandurand) answered as follows, as reported at page 565 of Senate Debates:

> That I am unable to answer. I asked the Department, "Has any request been made by the British Government to the Canadian Government?" The answer was in the negative.

I wish to-day to renew the question emphasizing particularly the generality of its form. I earnestly hope the Government will see its way to take the House into its confidence in respect to a matter of such vital and perhaps permanent consequence, not only to the Empire, but to this country.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: Of course, I could at the time only give the right honourable gentleman the answer that I had received. Now he is asking whether there have been conversations. Is that the meat of the question?

Right Hon. Mr. MEIGHEN: Yes.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: I will get an answer for my right honourable friend.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278249

Page 590:

BRITISH GOVERNMENT AVIATION TRAINING SCHOOL IN CANADA

REPLY TO INQUIRY

On the Orders of the Day:

Hon. RAOUL DANDURAND: My right honourable friend yesterday asked me whether I was in a position to answer a certain question.

Last week he asked me whether the British Government had made a request to the Government of Canada to establish a training school for flyers here. I answered him that no such request has been made. Yesterday my right honourable friend asked whether any conversations on the subject had taken place.

Requests have been received from the British Government during the past year regarding short service commissions for Canadians in the United Kingdom air force, and the Canadian Government has co-operated in making the arrangements proposed.

No requests have been received from the British Government for the establishment in Canada of an air school or other establishment or agency of the United Kingdom Air Force. Some informal conversations have taken place with persons who did not indicate they had been authorized or instructed by the British Government to make any proposals. It is not customary or desirable to refer to inquiries of this description.

Should any such proposals be made by the Government of the United Kingdom, the Canadian Government would of course be prepared to discuss them with that Government, and at the proper time to make its position known to the Canadian people.

Right Hon. ARTHUR MEIGHEN: Would the honourable leader of the Government state whether the persons with whom the Government had conversations were Canadians or citizens of the British Isles?

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: It seems to me that informal conversations can hardly form the basis of an inquiry in this Chamber or the other when they are not followed by some official action. I simply submit that as my own answer to my right honourable friend, not as an answer from the Government.

Right Hon. Mr. MEIGHEN: What I am getting at is this. Informal conversations may be just as important as if all the formalities in the world were attached. It depends on whom they were with. Will the honourable leader of the Government say whether the informal conversations were not with a person who might reasonably have been expected to be feeling out the position of this Government on behalf of the Government of Britain?

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: I cannot answer the query of my right honourable friend as to whom they were with. It would strike me as extraordinary that informal conversations should produce rumours which would reach this Chamber or the other and form the basis for a query as to the action of the Government on such conversations.

Right Hon. Mr. MEIGHEN: I do not see anything extraordinary about that.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278250

Unrevised Hansard
June 24, 1938, pages 4557-8

ROYAL AIR FORCE

ESTABLISHMENT BY BRITISH GOVERNMENT OF TRAINING CENTRES IN CANADA—QUESTION OF RECRUITING

On the orders of the day:

Mr. C. G. MacNEIL (Vancouver North): Mr. Speaker, what are the intentions of the Department of National Defence with respect to the proposals that training centres for aviators be established in Canada by the British government, and what steps have been taken to aid recruiting for the Royal Air Force?

Right Hon. W. L. MACKENZIE KING (Prime Minister): The question the hon. member has asked is really one of government policy. I think I should say that it is not usual to make statements of government policy in reply to questions on the orders of the day. I believe that is all I can say.

Mr. J. S. WOODSWORTH (Winnipeg North Centre): May I ask the Prime Minister when he will divulge to the house what the government policy is in regard to this matter?

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: Any statement of policy in regard to the matter referred to will be made if and when occasion for such arises.

8a.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278251

British House of Commons Debates

June 29th, 1938

Page 1902:

DEFENCE.

REARMAMENT (CANADIAN CO-OPERATION).

47. **Sir Percy Hurd** asked the Minister for the Co-ordination of Defence what arrangements are being made to enlist Canadian co-operation in the general rearmament plans of the Government?

The Minister for the Co-ordination of Defence (Sir Thomas Inskip): His Majesty's Government in Canada, in common with His Majesty's Governments in other Dominions, have been kept informed with regard to the rearmament programme in this country. The possibility of placing orders in Canada is under continual examination, and orders have been placed in certain cases in which suitable terms, including times of delivery, could be arranged.

9.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

after time we have had discussions with respect to that matter; articles and indeed volumes have been written as to the evil effects of this practice upon the general life of the country. Yet we have made a bargain with a private enterprise, through a man untrained in this particular job, who has nothing to do with manufacturing, who has taken the old, second hand machinery of the John Inglis Company, which everyone in Toronto knows is obsolete, and to that we have added about $250,000 worth of our own machinery. I think that is the estimated value of it. That we have given freely, because it is intended that it will reduce the unit cost of what we are doing; and we have given an order for these Bren guns and secured an order from Great Britain. This could be justified if the effect of it has been to enable another member of the commonwealth to secure supplies that otherwise might not have been made available rapidly and satisfactorily; but in the meantime we have to build up the unit that produces them, and that unit is being built up of old, second hand, obsolete machinery of the Inglis company in Toronto, plus our machinery which is now at least twenty-five years old, I think some of it much older. I am not in any position to speak with authority with respect to machinery, but I do say that modern manufacturing is predicated upon the assumption that machinery of this kind is entirely obsolete, that long since its obsolescence has been such that it would be no longer regarded as satisfactory for the purpose.

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): I may say that the technical advice is to the contrary in regard to this particular machinery.

Mr. BENNETT: I understand that some people have advised that the heavy machinery, which is always useful and which never becomes obsolete until it is absolutely worn out and will not function at all, is acceptable; but that the manufacture of these arms, which is a matter of great precision, depends upon more modern machinery rather than upon old, obsolete machinery, either of this particular firm or of our own.

In that connection I think we should have some statement, because it does appear to me that we cannot justify private firms being created for the purpose of manufacturing arms unless we can give a valid reason for it concerning the interests of the country itself or of the commonwealth. It may be that it is desirable because of the large order that comes from Great Britain that we should embark upon this method of dealing with it. I should like to have the minister give as full a statement as possible as to just what were the operating causes. I am only saying that we have times without number declared against the theory of the private munition manufacturer being able to place himself in a position which permits him to influence public opinion in the manner that has been so strongly condemned, shall I say, in various parts of the world.

The third point has to do with the utilization of portions of this country for the purpose of training grounds for the training of aviators. There has been much discussion in the public press and in another place with respect to the matter. It is well known that in England there is a limitation on the training that can be carried out in connection with their aircraft, because of the density of population. That is, the limitation imposed upon them with respect to flying and training, because of the very dense population, render it essential that they should carry on their operations in some other part of the world. I believe Newfoundland was considered at one time; I believe other parts of the British empire have been considered, and the information is that not a request but what is equivalent to it, namely an approach to this government, was made to ascertain whether or not there would be any objection to this being done. Obviously no member of the commonwealth is going to ask this government, and face a refusal, because that is not the way governments do business. But the information I have is that the British government was desirous of finding here an opportunity for the training of flyers and aviators, because of our climatic and other conditions that made such training possible, as compared with the limitations imposed upon them by reason of the density of their population and other matters of that kind.

What I was anxious about was whether the government would not be very greatly concerned to assist in this being done, not only because we are a part of the British commonwealth of nations but also because it would enable us to derive the benefits that would come from such an arrangement. Then there is another matter which becomes of importance. I am informed that the commission which visited the country some time ago did not go into the factories at all, but received from the department a memorandum showing what our factories in Canada were capable of producing; that they had no knowledge, for instance, that this country could produce shells of a certain type, and were ready and willing to enter into a contract for the production of shells if we were prepared to sanction it. That also becomes a matter of very considerable importance.

10.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): That is entirely incorrect, may I say right away.

Mr. BENNETT: That may be; but certainly it is clear that the British government were willing to purchase supplies in this country, just as they were of Bren guns; and the question is whether or not they were given the opportunity to do so, as they were with respect to Bren guns. That is the only question, and I think that puts it clearly. Those two matters should be cleared up.

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): I will deal briefly with the three points raised by my right hon. friend. In the first place, with respect to the issuance of supplies I can assure my right hon. friend that so far as I know there is not the slightest suggestion of any partisan consideration in regard to the issuance of supplies.

Mr. BENNETT: I did not say "partisan."

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): I thought my right hon. friend did suggest that.

Mr. BENNETT: No, far from it. I did not even mention it.

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): Last week I had the pleasure of accommodating three of my good colleagues from the other side of the house with respect to supplies, and I can assure my right hon. friend it is fully a matter of supplies being available Where we are able to accommodate the public demand we are only too pleased to do so.

Mr. BENNETT: I referred to favouritism, and did not use the word "partisan."

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): I accept the amendment—but I am not conscious of that, either.

With reference to the contract for Bren guns, I want to say immediately that it is a very important question. I suggested myself very early this session that all these contracts could very well be examined by either the public accounts committee or a special committee of this house. I feel it is due to myself as minister, and to the department, that there should be a complete investigation from the business point of view, because I do say this, that from the business point of view this is one of the finest contracts that was ever signed in the public interest of Canada.

I want to say in the second place that the minister cannot take the slightest credit for the contract, and the minister never sat in on any of the consultations, and never met Major Hahn until after the contract was signed. The contract was discussed by an interdepartmental committee which was formed about two years ago. I think that a subcommittee studying the terms of the contract for three months found they had various possible alternatives. One would be that once the unit basis was established with reference to the contract that they might possibly call for tenders. That suggestion was made to those who had already organized the main details in England of a complementary contract, and we were told that if any further delay occurred the arrangements could not be proceeded with. That was exactly the situation.

Mr. BENNETT: If any delay ensued.

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): Yes. We were told that if that suggestion was carried out the contract as had been arranged would have been impossible. Major Hahn went to England in 1936 and evidently made a favourable impression upon the British people. He also had access over there to the specifications of the Bren gun. I want to leave the idea with the committee that these are secret specifications and we had no control over them. It is quite possible they would not be available to any competitor of the firm which got the contract. I want to say this: Once we were informed by the war office of the attitude of the British government we went into figures with the Enfield factory in England which produces those guns at the rate of fifty a week—

Mr. BENNETT: It is more than that.

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): —and we established the following figures: If we produced in Canada only 7,000 guns, on the same unit price basis as in this contract, the cost would be $4,887,923.63. Under the joint arrangement the cost of the guns would be $3,515,894.11. In other words there is a saving to Canada, as a result of production being increased from 7,000 to 12,000 guns, of $1,372,029.52.

Mr. BENNETT: It is the old story of increasing the unit production and reducing the unit cost.

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): Yes, increasing production and reducing the cost of production.

My right hon. friend referred to the possibility of applying the same principle in other directions. It would be of tremendous advantage to the Department of National Defence, to the government and the people of Canada if we could do that. I want to assure my right hon. friend and the committee that nothing has been done except so far as we can to encourage the placing of these orders, where we ourselves were handicapped

through the impossibility of the production of orders in Canada.

Mr. BENNETT: Making the unit cost prohibitive.

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): Yes. We cannot always ask industry to go ahead with our small orders in Canada, because they cannot do it on a satisfactory financial basis.

I want to repeat what I said. I would like to see this contract examined from a business basis, through and through. I think it is one of the finest things ever done, since we had to do it in Canada, for the dominion. I would prefer to see it done by public ownership, because I am against the principle of the private manufacture of arms.

We studied the report of the royal commission in Great Britain of the senate committee in the United States and of a distinguished committee in Ottawa under the chairmanship of Doctor Skelton which sat two and a half years ago. They considered this one problem. As the result of the recommendations of that committee we tried to combine the principle of public ownership with private management. That is exactly the principle followed out to-day in connection with this. I realize it is capable of political attack but I do say to my right hon. friend that it is the very best thing that can be done to-day in order to expedite matters and to do a job at the cheapest possible cost for the production of the material in Canada.

With reference to the third point raised by my right hon. friend in regard to the air force may I say I looked up the files of the department on the question and I have found that in 1937 there was an editorial in the Vancouver Sun written on July 7 of that year, as follows:

The announcement that the Canadian government had refused permission to Great Britain to establish royal air force training stations in Canada, but will permit the British authorities to recruit Canadians to be trained in that service, would seem to indicate that this country has rather fumbled the issue.

I made an inquiry, and received from the senior air officer the following:

I regret I have been unable to trace the authority for the statement in question. A search of central registry has failed to reveal any request by the air ministry for authority to establish a training station in Canada. No one in this office has any recollection of having seen correspondence dealing with such a request.

Mr. BENNETT: I would not expect there would be.

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): The other day, after certain remarks were made in another place, I made further inquiries, and the situation is still the same. As a matter of fact I want to say that in regard to the training of Canadians, and preparing them for commissions in the air force in Great Britain, we have met every request. We are sending 120 a year to Great Britain, and training some at Trenton—fifteen at the present time—who will later proceed to Great Britain and take commissions there, and then qualify after short term commissions for reserve in the Canadian air force.

This insidious campaign outside—not in the house—that there has been a lack of willingness to cooperate, I say is absolutely false in every word. There has been absolutely a full spirit of cooperation, and I would ask the Prime Minister, if he will, to read a letter which came from the British government the other day indicating their appreciation of the cooperation extended to the recent air commission in Canada.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: First of all I have to say that I am somewhat surprised that the right hon. the leader of the opposition in this house, and the leader of the opposition in the senate, assert that they have information with respect to conversations which have taken place between the British government and the Canadian government, because I am unable to gather from what source information of that kind could have come.

Mr. BENNETT: That is not what I said.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: What did my right hon. friend say?

Mr. BENNETT: The right hon. gentleman has a habit of making statements of that character. I did not say that. I said I had information that they had endeavoured to establish training schools in this country. I was sensible enough to know that they did not make any formal request to the government, but would rather ascertain through informal discussions what the attitude of the government was.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: Perhaps my right hon. friend will tell the committee where he got his information so we may judge how authentic is its source.

Mr. BENNETT: I have no intention of saying that.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: I thought not. I want to have it understood that neither the right hon. leader of the opposition in this house or the leader of the opposition in the senate is prepared to state the source of his information. On the other hand, they both have been prepared to have a controversy take place in the press which has misrepresented entirely the position of the present govern-

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

ment and which I think has helped to create embarrassment in the old country as well as here.

Mr. BENNETT: The Vancouver Sun started it.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: It is an old Tory trick.

Mr. BENNETT: The Vancouver Sun is a Tory paper, is it?

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: It has been started at different times and in different ways. However, I think we shall clear up the matter once and for all this morning. The letter my colleague, the Minister of National Defence (Mr. Mackenzie), has asked me to read is a communication which was received from the High Commissioner of the United Kingdom Sir Francis Floud, and which reads:

Office of the High Commissioner
for the United Kingdom
Ottawa

June 21, 1938.

Sir,

With reference to your note No. 6 of the 16th April, I have the honour to inform you that I have been instructed by the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs to convey to His Majesty's government in Canada an expression of the warm appreciation of His Majesty's government in the United Kingdom for the valuable assistance rendered by the Minister of National Defence and his department to the air mission from the United Kingdom which recently visited Canada.

I have the honour to be,
Sir,
Your most obedient servant,
F. L. C. Floud.

The Rt. Hon.
The Secretary of State
for External Affairs,
Ottawa.

Mr. BENNETT: Read the letter of April 16, to which that is a reply.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: I have not that letter here. The letter of April 16 I think, intimated that a mission would be coming to Canada.

Mr. BENNETT: That will be a letter from the government of Canada to Sir Francis Floud.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: It had I imagine reference to the mission.

Mr. BENNETT: The Prime Minister should not read a reply to a letter, without reading the letter to which it is in reply.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: I will send for the letter. I think my right hon. friend knows what it would likely be.

Mr. BENNETT: I know nothing of that.

[Mr. Mackenzie King.]

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: There is nothing in the other communication which would affect or alter in any way the significance of the present communication.

Mr. BENNETT: The terms of that letter would determine the reply.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: With respect to what has been asked this morning by the right hon. leader of the opposition in this committee, and with respect to the questions asked by the leader of the Conservative opposition in the senate, I would say that the government has nothing to add to the statement made by the leader of the government in the senate in response to an inquiry by the leader of the opposition in that house, the statement then made was to the effect that no requests have been received from the British government for the establishment in Canada of training centres for aviators of the air force of the United Kingdom. Confidential and informal exploratory conversations with respect to training of British air pilots have taken place, but nothing has developed which it was felt warranted a statement of policy. As has been indicated, if any proposals are made by the government of the United Kingdom, the Canadian government would of course be prepared to discuss them with that government and to make its position known to the Canadian people and to parliament.

Possibly hon. members have noticed that this matter has been brought up in the British parliament at Westminster where replies have been made to questions asked. In the Ottawa papers of June 30 there appeared a dispatch from London dated June 29 setting forth a reply that Sir Thomas Inskip, Minister for National Coordination, made to a question asked by Sir Percy Hurd, Conservative. Sir Percy Hurd asked what arrangements were being made to enlist Canadian cooperation in the government's rearmament plan. Sir Thomas Inskip replied:

His Majesty's government in Canada, in common with His Majesty's governments in other dominions, have been kept informed in regard to the rearmament program of this country. The possibility of placing orders in Canada is under examination, and orders have been placed in certain cases in which suitable terms, including times of delivery, can be arranged.

I think that dispatch indicates upon what the British government wishes to give in the way of information on matters which have been the subject of confidential communication between the two governments.

May I say a word with respect to the idea of having the Imperial air force set up flying schools in Canada to train their pilots; in short, a military station put down in

Canada, owned, maintained and operated by the imperial government for imperial purposes. I must say that long ago Canadian governments finally settled the constitutional principle that in Canadian territory there could be no military establishments unless they were owned, maintained and controlled by the Canadian government responsible to the Canadian parliament and people. In the end the imperial naval stations and army garrisons were withdrawn and Canadian authority took over. A reversal of that principle and that historical process at this date is something the Canadian people would not for a moment entertain. Such domestic ownership, maintenance and control of all military stations and personnel is one of the really indispensable hall marks of national sovereign self government and an indispensable basis for friendly and effective cooperation between the governments of Canada and those of other parts of the British commonwealth of nations, including the government of the United Kingdom. Outside its homeland a state may have military stations and quarter military personnel in countries which it "owns," in its colonies or "possessions," or in its mandated territories according to the trust deed, or in countries over which it has assumed or been yielded, by some arrangement, what amounts to a protectorate. But no country pretending to sovereign self control could permit such a state of affairs or its implications and consequences. I need only add that what I have said has, of course, to be sharply distinguished from the case of actual war where a country may have to permit its partners, associates or allies to maintain, operate and control military establishments and forces within its territory, forced to do so by the actual strategic or tactical necessities and for the purposes, but only for the purposes, of the actual joint war.

Mr. MacNEIL: In the light of the statement just made by the Prime Minister, I wonder if he would clarify our position with regard to the naval bases at Halifax and Esquimalt? I hold in my hand copy of sessional paper No. 285, tabled last year. At that time the following question was asked:

What are the obligations, if any, of the government to the government of the United Kingdom in respect of the naval bases at Halifax and Esquimalt?

The answer given was as follows:

The naval bases at Halifax and Esquimalt were taken over on conditions that the dominion government would maintain them in a state of efficiency, would provide storing accomodation for coal and other fuel for the admiralty, and dock yard facilities for his majesty's ships visiting Canadian waters.

I am not asking this question out of mischevious curiosity. As the Prime Minister is aware, this matter has been discussed at length in articles appearing in important publications. It has been stated that this commits Canada to a state of belligerency, without reference to parliament, in the event that Great Britain should be involved in a war. Is the Prime Minister prepared to make a statement with regard to our obligations in connection with the defence of these bases should the United Kingdom become involved in a war?

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: I can only repeat what I have said time and again, namely, that there are no commitments of any kind on the part of this government with respect to any war in which the United Kingdom may be engaged. What may be done will be done as a result of the action of this parliament.

Mr. BENNETT: The question I was about to ask has been answered by the Prime Minister. I would be derelict in my duty if I did not say at once that I wholly and entirely and utterly disagree with that statement. When the ancient partner upon whom we have leaned all these years is not to be permitted to provide effective means for maintaining, not her life but the life of an empire and commonwealth, then I say it is time for us to take stock of the situation.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: There has been no statement to the effect that effective means would not be provided, but the means that have been suggested by the right hon. leader of the opposition are means that would be destructive of all effective cooperation.

Mr. BENNETT: To say that any partner in our commonwealth should not, if it so desired, be given every opportunity to establish training fields for the safety, not of themselves but of the commonwealth, is destructive of the whole theory of 1926 and 1930. We said that we were freely associated with one another, that we were partners, and now we are told that if we try to act as partners we will be violating some unheard of national right.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: There was nothing in the statement I have made to justify any such inference.

Mr. BENNETT: It justifies no other inference than that. It can be interpreted in only one sense. The language is clear, it is unambiguous—for a change. But, sir, I do not believe that the people of this country share that view. Every man who has read the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

history of modern warfare and knows what is being prepared realizes that the bombers of to-day will make the British islands the very forefront of attack in the next war. They are threatened, and where are they to prepare for their defence, which is our defence? Not in those little islands. And if they want to come here and train and prepare to send their bombers across the ocean if the occasion arises, should they not be permitted gladly to do so and be welcomed? For what they are saving is our civilization, and Canada—and Canada, I repeat. The idea of the first minister of Canada suggesting that this is a Tory trick, when the article to which reference was made by his minister sitting beside him is from the Vancouver Sun, a Liberal paper, of the seventh day of July, 1937, almost a year ago.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: A Tory trick, just the same.

Mr. BENNETT: There we have it. What a spectacle!

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: What a spectacle. That is what I say.

Mr. BENNETT: The idea of the first minister of this country, when the Liberal organ of Vancouver makes this statement and the Minister of National Defence was so impressed with it that he at once instituted proceedings for the purpose of ascertaining its origin—he so stated here this morning, and he got a report. That statement in the Vancouver Sun did not come from me. I heard of it as others did, and I was as shocked as the Vancouver Sun apparently was. I knew nothing of it. I wonder how many members of this house knew anything about its origin. I do not know yet, and the Minister of National Defence says he is unable to find out. But there it was. And to-day we are told that it is inconsistent with our national sovereignty that the Dominion of Canada should permit training fields and centres to be established here by one of our partners for the defence of our common empire, a commonwealth of nations.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: We establish our own.

Mr. BENNETT: We have not the facilities to establish our own to offer to them. I know something of the difficulties even with regard to these 125 men to which reference has been made. I know the clamour of Canadians to join that force. I have had them come to me, not by ones and twos but many more, asking what I could do to assist them to get across the water and join the Royal Air Force. We made provision for a few men training at Trenton and for the medical examination of Canadians going to join the air force in England and we put a quota on those who desired to join the Royal Air Force. And now we are told it would be inconsistent with national sovereignty that we should permit a partner to provide for a contingency that means our life. Do not let us have any misunderstanding about it. When Britain goes we go. Who stands if freedom fall; who dies if England lives? If it was the last word I ever uttered in this house or with the last breath in my body I would say that no Canadian is worthy of his great heritage and his great traditions and his magnificent hope of the future who would deny to the old partner who established us the right in this country to create those centres which she may not have at home to preserve her life and the life of every man who enjoys freedom and liberty under the protecting aegis of that flag.

Mr. LAPOINTE (Quebec East): I knew the flag would be the last word.

Mr. BENNETT: Certainly and proudly so.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: May I say to my right hon. friend that the course above all others which serves to unite and which serves to keep united the British Commonwealth of Nations is that which is implied in the words "complete self-government on the part of each of the self-governing dominions" and self-government means control by the government of a country over its own military establishments.

Mr. BENNETT: Free association.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: Free association but complete control of its own military establishments.

We have in Canada our Department of National Defence; we have our army and our air force and our naval service establishments as the British government have their army and navy and air force establishments under their own control and a responsible minister. You cannot have two military forces operating in individual countries responsible at one time or in part to the one government and at another time and in part to another government. We have to take complete responsibility ourselves with respect to everything we do and for everything that is done here.

Mr. BENNETT: This is not a military force but a training force.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: I want the house and the country to understand clearly what is being discussed. My reference was with regard to the idea of having the imperial air force set up a flying school somewhere in Canada to train their flying pilots. In short, a military station to be put down in Canada, owned, maintained and operated by the imperial government for imperial purposes

Mr. BENNETT: Not for imperial purposes.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: It is for imperial purposes. Is it for Canadian purposes?

Mr. BENNETT: Yes, very much so.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: I say that we will look after our own defence in cooperation with other parts of the empire, just as they will look after their own defences in cooperation with other parts of the empire, but that cooperation will be most effectively maintained and carried out by each part managing its own affairs and being responsible to its own parliament for all its actions in respect thereto.

I have made this statement at this time this morning so that there can be no mistake about the attitude of the Canadian government on this question, and if at any time my right hon. friend wants to go before the Canadian people and have this issue fought out, I am quite prepared at the appropriate time to go before them.

Mr. BENNETT: I am bound, Mr. Chairman, to say "So am I." I want to say, further, that his own Minister of National Defence is my authority that we are going to depend on the might of our partner, Britain, for our naval defence, and that means our life. That is not what I said, but what the Minister of National Defence said; that means, the defence of Canada by the taxpayer of England, who is denied the right to train his men in Canada for the purpose of protecting that navy.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: I want to take issue at once with that statement.

Mr. BENNETT: That is what it means.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: They are two entirely different things. This government has never at any time said that it was not prepared to give in our own establishments the opportunity to British pilots to come over here and train, but they will do it in our own establishments, controlled by our own Minister of National Defence who is responsible to this parliament. That is an entirely different thing from having a branch of the British forces establish headquarters in this country, direct their own men here and be responsible, not to this parliament for what takes place in Canada as a consequence, but only to the British parliament and the British people.

Mr. BENNETT: And yet in Canada, sir, the road to the Yukon and Alaska—a military road—not for a partner of the empire but for an alien—

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: What?

Mr. BENNETT: An alien.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: What about it?

Mr. BENNETT: Just that. I am asking is that consistent with this discussion?

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: Who has suggested that?

Mr. BENNETT: The premier of British Columbia, has he not? He cannot do it unless this government gives him permission, for the Yukon is under our control. And he goes to Washington and says that he does it with the approval of the Prime Minister.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: No, he did not; I beg your pardon.

Mr. BENNETT: That is what he said.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: No, he did not.

Mr. BENNETT: That is what he said.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: He did not.

Mr. BENNETT: All right.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: He himself has stated specifically to me that what he did he did entirely on his own responsibility.

Mr. BENNETT: Certainly.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: I gave him no encouragement or authority, nor has he had any from any federal source so far as the Yukon road is concerned. When the question comes up for consideration by this government, this government will give its answer with respect to what is to be done.

Mr. McGEER: Do I understand from the leader of the opposition that he is opposed to the construction of the Alaska highway?

Mr. BENNETT: Certainly he is.

Mr. McGEER: I am glad to know that.

Mr. BENNETT: Certainly he is, under the conditions suggested, because the back door is as open as the front door. Always keep that in mind, and I have said so frequently. There is nothing new about it. This morning we have the Minister of National Defence leaving it to the Prime Minister to make the statement he has made, and it is the same Minister of National Defence who has told this country

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

that it is on the British navy that we are going to depend, plus the American navy on the Pacific. There is his speech; I read from it again the other day. He did not say that we were going to have the American navy for sure, but that he felt as a matter of friendliness that they would probably see us out of our difficulties.

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): I never mentioned the word American.

Mr. BENNETT: He mentioned the word neighbour.

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): But not the word American.

Mr. BENNETT: Well, he did not mean Mexico as far as I know. Now I will put one point and leave it at that. If it is essential that we should depend upon the British navy for our national life, is it inconsistent with our position of free association with the people who provide it that they should have an opportunity to establish a training school in Canada for those who will defend, not their country, but our common heritage with their navy upon which we depend, according to the minister himself? Everybody, I think, will agree with that, and I believe that the great mass of public opinion in this country would support that view.

Mr. LAPOINTE (Quebec East): Would my right hon. friend extend that principle even to the land forces, the militia—to have the militia of the United Kingdom use Canada as a crown colony for training purposes?

Mr. BENNETT: No sir.

Mr. LAPOINTE (Quebec East): Well, what is the difference?

Mr. BENNETT: I made it clear at the threshhold of my observations that aerial attack and defence are entirely different from other warlike operations. We are dealing with operations in the air. It has never been suggested that England should undertake defensive or offensive operation's in Canada, but to train their airmen where they would be free from attack, that they might protect that navy on which we depend, that navy which is to save us and our harbours and our trade and commerce east and west. The training for air service is different from that for the navy and army. I would not for a moment suggest that the militia of England or the army of England should train here. Far from it.

Mr. VIEN: The principle is the same.

Mr. BENNETT: It is not the same.

[Mr. Bennett.]

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: It is exactly the same.

Mr. BENNETT: It is quite different, carrying into the air bombs with flying machines and training men to meet an enemy at our gate and to defend the navy that preserves from destruction our commerce on the open seas is quite unlike military operations. There is no similarity in the world.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: May I say one word in conclusion. There is not a man in this parliament who believes more strongly in the British empire and the part it is playing in the world to-day than myself. I believe that the British empire can be kept together and made an effective instrument for peace throughout the world by effective cooperation between the self-governing dominions and the United Kingdom. But I do say that any reversal of the trend, of which we are all fully cognizant, that has taken place in the last century with respect to military establishments, whether they relate to the army or the air or to the naval service, would be a factor in dismembering the British empire and would create all sorts of controversy and discussion in the country, serving no useful purpose in the end. This empire can be kept together by effective, helpful cooperation. This government is prepared to cooperate with the British government and with the governments of all the other self-governing dominions in ways which we believe will most effectively help to preserve the unity of the empire and make it a great force for peace and good will throughout the world and for the maintenance of peace. But we are not going to take a step which we may believe might have the effect of beginning to disrupt the exceptionally happy and united relations which all parts of the empire enjoy to-day each with the other.

Mr. CAHAN: I would ask the Prime Minister whether he seriously suggests that affording facilities, at the expense of the government of the United Kingdom for the training of men in flying, with the idea of ultimately employing them in the British air forces for the protection not only of the United Kingdom but of all the other dominions, is a retrograde step. The training of British air forces in Canada would be the first step, it seems to me, in cooperation in that direction. Such reasonable cooperation would not, I think, imply the exercise of British military authority over this country. It would not be a military force; it would not be a force under military control; it would not necessarily be a military establishment at all. It would be simply providing an establishment

with ample facilities in this wide country for training men for ultimate service in the aerial defences of the empire. It seems to me the right hon. gentleman is going very far astray in his definition.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: I am glad my hon. friend has asked the question he has. I wish to go a step further than he has gone, in his statement that this country should cooperate in a way that will be helpful to all parts of the British empire in matters of defence by saying that whereas he proposes that we should have the British government come and pay for establishments which they are supporting in this country for the training of pilots, we ourselves are prepared to have our own establishments here and to give in those establishments facilities to British pilots to come and train here. But they must come and train in establishments which are under the control of the Government of Canada and for which the Minister of National Defence will be able to answer in this parliament with respect to everything concerning them.

Mr. CAHAN: The facilities at the present time are utterly inadequate to attain the objects which the right hon. gentleman suggests. Will he in parliament, on behalf of his government, ask for adequate appropriations for the purpose, so that there may be ample facilities in this country, under the supervision, direction and control of the Canadian government, for the training of adequate air forces for the United Kingdom and the other dominions? If he will do that, I will go a long way with him, but there has not been one practical step taken yet in that direction.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: May I say again to my hon. friend that when we have requests from the British government for a particular purpose we shall be prepared to consider them, but we have had no requests from the government of the United Kingdom for the establishment of training stations in this country up to the present. We have had some exploratory conversations with respect to what might be desirable with a view to affording facilities for pilots to train, and we have indicated our position, as I have stated it on the floor of this house this morning, that we are quite prepared in connection with our own establishments, to help in affording facilities to British pilots if that will be of service to them. But I ask my hon. friend this question: Does he believe that an announcement by any government, either Liberal or Conservative, in this parliament, to the effect that the Canadian government was going to permit military establishments in Canada to be owned, controlled and operated from Great Britain, would for one minute make for peace and unity and helpful, cooperative relations between Canada and the United Kingdom and other parts of the British empire? I am not prepared to go that far, because I believe that that kind of announcement would be prejudicial to the exceptionally happy cooperative relations that we at present enjoy.

Mr. BENNETT: The question has been answered. No British government, after the statement made this morning by the Prime Minister of this country, will ever apply to his government for permission to establish an air training school here.

Mr. LAPOINTE (Quebec East): Well, then, my right hon. friend has served a doubtful purpose by his exuberance this morning.

Mr. BENNETT: I am sorry; but I have obtained from the Prime Minister a statement which makes it obvious that no British government will face a refusal; and we have the refusal now, before application is made.

An hon. MEMBER: No.

Mr. BENNETT: It is as clear as it is possible to make it that we have refused, not a military establishment, but a training ground. That is all that ever was thought of or suggested. The position is quite clear now.

Mr. LAPOINTE (Quebec East): A training ground?

Mr. BENNETT: A training field.

Mr. LAPOINTE (Quebec East): And that is not a military establishment? Is it, then, a plaything, a church organization, or what?

Mr. BENNETT: It is to coordinate their activities with the navy in order that our ports may be defended. Would you not train men here for flying if they were to cooperate with the British navy to defend Canada? Atmospheric pressure, weather conditions, everything that goes with flying out to sea or across the stormy Atlantic must be considered to enable us to cooperate with the British fleet, with the submarines, with the torpedo boat destroyers—all these things are involved. Train in Canada? Of course. Where else would they be able to do what the Minister of National Defence says he is relying on that navy to do, namely to preserve our commerce from destruction. That is the reason. There is no other training place they can go to. This is the only place they can do it and do it effectively to attain the end which the Minister of National Defence says must be attained.

Item agreed to.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

278261

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

Special—Prairie Farm Rehabilitation Act and water storage, $3,500,000.

Mr. PERLEY: Would the minister give us information as to the number of projects likely to be undertaken in Saskatchewan under this item?

Hon. J. G. GARDINER (Minister of Agriculture): The item is $3,500,000 made up as follows:

Headquarters administration	$ 146,950
Cultural experiments and research	513,190
Land utilization	1,339,860
Water development and water storage	1,500,000

The number of projects which will be undertaken in Saskatchewan is somewhat smaller than the number undertaken last year, and it will be proportioned to the amount expended last year. It will be impossible to give the total number for this year. The numbers undertaken and completed in 1937-38 are:

Manitoba	696
Saskatchewan	1,697
Alberta	372
Total	2,765

Mr. PERLEY: Will the work be let by contracts or units of work? I understand that last year several of the larger projects were carried on by calling for tenders for units of work. Will this be a general contract system?

Mr. GARDINER: The government, of course, pays one-half the cost of the dug-outs, and these works are usually done by the individual farmer on his own farm. The small dams are done in exactly the same way. Community projects are usually carried out by the individuals concerned. That is, if a dam is going to serve three or four or a dozen people, these three or four or a dozen people do the work, and the government assists financially as well as by giving advice. As far as the larger projects are concerned, tenders are called and the jobs are let to contractors, in most instances to the lowest bidder, unless there is some really good reason for not giving it to him; either he has so much work already that he is probably not able to carry it out, or there is some other good reason for his not getting it.

Mr. PERLEY: Last year we had a statement from the minister that where there were units of work, for instance on the Cypress dam, there would be federal government inspectors. I believe the minister stated that this inspector or a representative of his department would have the say as to who should

get the work on this project. I am not saying that there was not a certain purpose in view to see that the work was properly distributed to those who needed it. But I should like an understanding now that there will be no discrimination whatsoever by inspectors who will be on the job, and that all those needing any work will get it. I wish to be assured that there will be no discrimination—I would not exactly say for partisanship reasons—but that the inspectors will be fair.

Mr. GARDINER: I do not recollect ever having made the statement—and if I did, it was wrong—to the effect that the inspector determined who was to be employed on the work, say at Cypress lake. The facts are, that with respect to the two dams, one at each end of Cypress lake, there is also work being done there in order to run the Battle creek into Cypress lake and also again to take the water out of Cypress lake to supply irrigation projects along the Battle creek south of Cypress lake. In addition, a ditch is being put in for the purpose of carrying water out of the west end of Cypress lake into the Robstart district, in order to irrigate certain lands there. All these works are being carried out under four contractors who tendered for the work and obtained it on condition that they would take the local people on the job. In order to make it possible for them to know where to go in order to obtain labour, an office was established in the nearest village, I believe in Consul. A man was put in charge of the employment office; people were asked to make application for work, and the contractors go to that office for their employees. They were instructed to take them in the order that these people applied for work. I understand that this undertaking was carried out, and that persons from those communities were given employment in so far as they were able to supply the type of labour required.

Mr. FAIR: In the case of the Bartman dam, there were two tenders, one from the Poole Construction Company for $19,332.50, and the other from the special municipal areas board for $19,155.60. This contract was let to the Poole Construction Company. Why was that done, when there was a lower tender?

Mr. GARDINER: The other tender in connection with the Bartman dam was from the special areas board of the government of Alberta. The Poole Construction Company is an organization well equipped to do that kind of work. The tenders were considered somewhat late in the season, and as far as we were able to find out the board had little

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Épreuve illisible

British House of Commons Debates

July 5th, 1938

Page 180:

AIR PILOTS' TRAINING (CANADA).

42. **Brigadier-General Sir Henry Croft** asked the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs whether His Majesty's Government have sounded the Canadian authorities as to the possibility of establishing a British Government training school for air pilots in Canada, and whether a favourable answer has been received?

Lord Stanley: Some informal exploratory discussions on this subject took place in the light of which it was decided not to pursue the matter.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS C 278269 Office of the Prime Minister

Name of Publication Ottawa M. Journal

Date July 6 /38.

Subject Mr. King's statement of July 5th.

CANADA OFFERS TO TRAIN PILOTS FOR R.A.F. HERE

Government Announces Proposal Sent to Britain Through Sir Francis Floud.

The British Government was informed Tuesday night through Sir Francis Floud, High Commissioner for the United Kingdom, that Canada offered the facilities of the Royal Canadian Air Force for the training in this country of Royal Air Force pilots.

Sir Francis, according to an announcement issued by Prime Minister Mackenzie King, was summoned to a meeting of the cabinet late Tuesday and requested to convey the Government's offer to London by cable.

To Expand Schools.

Details of the Government's plans were not forthcoming at present. It was understood, however, that they contemplated expansion of Canada's instructional schools. Aspirants for the R.A.F. likely will be recruited in this country, trained under the aegis of the R.C.A.F. and, qualifying in accordance with British Air Ministry requirements, transferred as a matter of course to the R.A.F. in Great Britain.

Whether the plans envisage recruiting in the United Kingdom for training courses in Canada is not disclosed. While there is a close parallel between British and Canadian airplane standards, it is probable, however, that Canadian personnel and equipment will have to be supplemented by Royal Air Force instructors and British machines.

Canada has never declined to offer flying school facilities in a co-operative manner with the British Government, Mr. Mackenzie King said, but the Government takes the stand that such schools should be under the authority of the Canadian Minister of National Defence.

The British pilots would be placed in training establishments of the Royal Canadian Air Force, which are responsible to Defence Minister Mackenzie, the Prime Minister said.

He stressed that the policy had been settled before last Friday's debate in the House of Commons and added that Tuesday night's announcement was not timed to coincide with the Conservative convention, but was made as soon as possible.

The specific offer to train British pilots was made in order that the situation in respect to co-operation in defence measures might be clarified, the Prime Minister said. Sir Francis was asked to convey it to his Government, and that was done by cable.

Mr. Mackenzie King said that co-operation with the British Empire was not an issue but that the issue was the best means in which to co-operate.

Quotes from Hansard.

He quoted from Hansard two sections of his speech in the House of Commons last Friday in which he said the Canadian Government opposes setting up in this country of any military establishments not owned and controlled by the Dominion.

The first section he quoted was: "This Government has never at any time said that it was not prepared to give in our own establishments the opportunity to British pilots to come over here and train, but they will do it in our establishments, controlled by our own Minister of National Defence and responsible to this Government.

"That is an entirely different thing from having a branch of the British forces establish headquarters in this country, direct their own men here and be responsible, not to this Parliament for what takes place in Canada as a consequence, but only to the British Parliament and the British people."

The other section quoted was:

"This Government is prepared to co-operate with the British Government and with the governments of all self-governing Dominions in ways which we believe will most effectively help to preserve the unity of the Empire and make it a great force for peace and goodwill throughout the world and for the maintenance of peace.

"But we are not going to take a step which we may believe might have the effect of beginning to disrupt the exceptionally happy and united relations which all parts of the Empire have enjoyed each with the other."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS

C 278269
Office of the Prime Minister

Name of Publication Ottawa M. Journal

Date July 6 /38.

Subject Mr. King's statement of July 5th.

CANADA OFFERS TO TRAIN PILOTS FOR R.A.F. HERE

Government Announces Proposal Sent to Britain Through Sir Francis Floud.

The British Government was informed Tuesday night through Sir Francis Floud, High Commissioner for the United Kingdom, that Canada offered the facilities of the Royal Canadian Air Force for the training in this country of Royal Air Force pilots.

Sir Francis, according to an announcement issued by Prime Minister Mackenzie King, was summoned to a meeting of the cabinet late Tuesday and requested to convey the Government's offer to London by cable.

To Expand Schools.

Details of the Government's plans were not forthcoming at present. It was understood, however, that they contemplated expansion of Canada's instructional schools. Aspirants for the R.A.F. likely will be recruited in this country, trained under the aegis of the R.C.A.F. and, qualifying in accordance with British Air Ministry requirements, transferred as a matter of course to the R.A.F. in Great Britain.

Whether the plans envisage recruiting in the United Kingdom for training courses in Canada is not disclosed. While there is a close parallel between British and Canadian airplane standards, it is probable, however, that Canadian personnel and equipment will have to be supplemented by Royal Air Force instructors and British machines.

Canada has never declined to offer flying school facilities in a co-operative manner with the British Government, Mr. Mackenzie King said, but the Government takes the stand that such schools should be under the authority of the Canadian Minister of National Defence.

The British pilots would be placed in training establishments of the Royal Canadian Air Force, which are responsible to Defence Minister Mackenzie, the Prime Minister said.

He stressed that the policy had been settled before last Friday's debate in the House of Commons and added that Tuesday night's announcement was not timed to coincide with the Conservative convention, but was made as soon as possible.

The specific offer to train British pilots was made in order that the situation in respect to co-operation in defence measures might be clarified, the Prime Minister said. Sir Francis was asked to convey it to his Government, and that was done by cable.

Mr. Mackenzie King said that co-operation with the British Empire was not an issue but that the issue was the best means in which to co-operate.

Quotes from Hansard.

He quoted from Hansard two sections of his speech in the House of Commons last Friday in which he said the Canadian Government opposes setting up in this country of any military establishments not owned and controlled by the Dominion.

The first section he quoted was: "This Government has never at any time said that it was not prepared to give in our own establishments the opportunity to British pilots to come over here and train, but they will do it in our establishments, controlled by our own Minister of National Defence and responsible to this Government.

"That is an entirely different thing from having a branch of the British forces establish headquarters in this country, direct their own men here and be responsible, not to this Parliament for what takes place in Canada as a consequence, but only to the British Parliament and the British people."

The other section quoted was:

"This Government is prepared to co-operate with the British Government and with the governments of all self-governing Dominions in ways which we believe will most effectively help to preserve the unity of the Empire and make it a great force for peace and goodwill throughout the world and for the maintenance of peace.

"But we are not going to take a step which we may believe might have the effect of beginning to disrupt the exceptionally happy and united relations which all parts of the Empire have enjoyed each with the other."

12.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278264

British House of Commons Debates

July 7th, 1938.

Page-596:

ROYAL AIR FORCE PILOTS (TRAINING, CANADA).

Mr. Attlee (*by Private Notice*) asked the Secretary of State for Air whether his attention has been drawn to the statement of the Prime Minister of Canada that the Dominions Government are prepared in connection with their own establishments to help in affording facilities for the training of pilots for the Royal Air Force, if that would be of service, and whether he has any statement to make?

Sir K. Wood: Yes, Sir. An offer to this effect has been communicated to His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom by the Canadian Prime Minister through the United Kingdom High Commissioner. A reply has been sent expressing warm appreciation of the offer and arrangements are being made in accordance with a suggestion of the Canadian Prime Minister for an officer to be sent immediately to Canada to explore in co-operation with the Canadian Government the possibility of working out such a scheme for training facilities in Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278265

British House of Commons Debates

July 13th, 1938

Page 1325:

CANADIAN AIRCRAFT (SUPPLIES).

61. **Mr. Rostron Duckworth** asked the Secretary of State for Air whether he is now in a position to make any further statement as to the possibility of obtaining aircraft supplies in Canada?

Sir K. Wood: With the concurrence of His Majesty's Government in Canada, His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom have decided to send immediately a special mission to Canada for the purpose of entering into negotiation with the Canadian aircraft industry for the manufacture of large bomber aircraft in Canada. The Mission will be headed by Sir Hardman Lever. He will be accompanied by Marshal of the Royal Air Force Sir Edward Ellington, Mr. F. Handley Page, President of the Society of British Aircraft Constructors, and Mr. A. H. Self, second Deputy-Under-Secretary or State at the Air Ministry.

14.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS

Office of
The Prime Minister

C 278200

Name of Publication: Ottawa M. Citizen

Date: July 13 /38.

Subject: British Pilots: Training in Canada. Mr. King's statement re - July 12th.

British Expert Expected Here At Early Date

Coming to Survey Possibility Arranging for Training of R.A.F. Pilots, Announces Premier King.

An expert from the British war ministry will probably come to Canada soon to survey the possibility of arranging for training of Royal Air Force pilots and officers in a Canadian owned and controlled school, Prime Minister Mackenzie King said yesterday. He had no definite information as to when this official would arrive but believed it would be very soon.

The British government had been "very pleased," Mr. King said, by the communication forwarded a week ago indicating the attitude taken by the Dominion government toward establishment of flying schools here and had already taken notice of what had been said in the House of Commons on prorogation day, July 1.

(In the House of Commons the Prime Minister declared the government was against establishment of military organizations in Canada not under control of the Canadian Parliament, but would agree to the training of British pilots in schools conducted in and controlled by the Dominion. When that decision was transmitted to the British government a week ago it was followed by intimation in the British House that an expert would be sent to Canada to study the possibilities of training pilots here.)

Commenting on this phase of the government's policy after council meeting today, and references made to it during the Conservative convention last week, Mr. Mackenzie King said he was convinced at least 90 per cent of the people would be in agreement with the stand taken.

"Things can be so easily misconstrued," the Prime Minister observed, "and there is a section so ready to believe we are making commitments in advance on matters pertaining to war and peace. Nothing can over-ride our determination that Parliament alone will decide such matters."

Any other attitude, the Prime Minister said, could only make for disunity and it was the great desire and hope of the government to maintain in Canada the greatest degree of unity and harmony. The basic test for every decision to be reached would be its possible effect on unity.

While it had been and would be the policy of the government to co-operate with British munitions missions visiting the Dominion it was felt that any orders placed here should be matters entirely for the purchasers and manufacturers dealing with each other directly.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS

Office of
The Prime Minister

C 278200

Name of Publication Ottawa M. Citizen

Date July 13 /38.

Subject British Pilots: training in Canada. Mr. King's statement re - July 12th.

British Expert Expected Here At Early Date

Coming to Survey Possibility Arranging for Training of R.A.F. Pilots, Announces Premier King.

An expert from the British war ministry will probably come to Canada soon to survey the possibility of arranging for training of Royal Air Force pilots and officers in a Canadian owned and controlled school, Prime Minister Mackenzie King said yesterday. He had no definite information as to when this official would arrive but believed it would be very soon.

The British government had been "very pleased," Mr. King said, by the communication forwarded a week ago indicating the attitude taken by the Dominion government toward establishment of flying schools here and had already taken notice of what had been said in the House of Commons on prorogation day, July 1.

(In the House of Commons the Prime Minister declared the government was against establishment of military organizations in Canada not under control of the Canadian Parliament, but would agree to the training of British pilots in schools conducted in and controlled by the Dominion. When that decision was transmitted to the British government a week ago it was followed by intimation in the British House that an expert would be sent to Canada to study the possibilities of training pilots here.)

Commenting on this phase of the government's policy after council meeting today, and references made to it during the Conservative convention last week, Mr. Mackenzie King said he was convinced at least 90 per cent of the people would be in agreement with the stand taken.

"Things can be so easily misconstrued," the Prime Minister observed, "and there is a section so ready to believe we are making commitments in advance on matters pertaining to war and peace. Nothing can over-ride our determination that Parliament alone will decide such matters."

Any other attitude, the Prime Minister said, could only make for disunity and it was the great desire and hope of the government to maintain in Canada the greatest degree of unity and harmony. The basic test for every decision to be reached would be its possible effect on unity.

While it had been and would be the policy of the government to co-operate with British munitions missions visiting the Dominion it was felt that any orders placed here should be matters entirely for the purchasers and manufacturers dealing with each other directly.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS

Office of The Prime Minister

C 278266

Name of Publication: Ottawa M. Citizen

Date: July 13 /38.

Subject: British Pilots: Training in Canada. Mr. King's statement re - July 12th.

British Expert Expected Here At Early Date

Coming to Survey Possibility Arranging for Training of R.A.F. Pilots, Announces Premier King.

An expert from the British war ministry will probably come to Canada soon to survey the possibility of arranging for training of Royal Air Force pilots and officers in a Canadian owned and controlled school, Prime Minister Mackenzie King said yesterday. He had no definite information as to when this official would arrive but believed it would be very soon.

The British government had been "very pleased," Mr. King said, by the communication forwarded a week ago indicating the attitude taken by the Dominion government toward establishment of flying schools here and had already taken notice of what had been said in the House of Commons on prorogation day, July 1.

(In the House of Commons the Prime Minister declared the government was against establishment of military organizations in Canada not under control of the Canadian Parliament, but would agree to the training of British pilots in schools conducted in and controlled by the Dominion. When that decision was transmitted to the British government a week ago it was followed by intimation in the British House that an expert would be sent to Canada to study the possibilities of training pilots here.)

Commenting on this phase of the government's policy after council meeting today, and references made to it during the Conservative convention last week, Mr. Mackenzie King said he was convinced at least 90 per cent of the people would be in agreement with the stand taken.

"Things can be so easily misconstrued," the Prime Minister observed, "and there is a section so ready to believe we are making commitments in advance on matters pertaining to war and peace. Nothing can over-ride our determination that Parliament alone will decide such matters."

Any other attitude, the Prime Minister said, could only make for disunity and it was the great desire and hope of the government to maintain in Canada the greatest degree of unity and harmony. The basic test for every decision to be reached would be its possible effect on unity.

While it had been and would be the policy of the government to co-operate with British munitions missions visiting the Dominion it was felt that any orders placed here should be matters entirely for the purchasers and manufacturers dealing with each other directly.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS C 278267

Office of The Prime Minister

Name of Publication Ottawa E. Citizen

Date July 29/38

Subject

Air Missions Will Be Accorded Full Co-operation Here

Full co-operation of the department was assured to the two missions of the British air ministry, by Defence Minister Ian Mackenzie in brief conferences here today. The minister welcomed the British envoys and told them all the resources of the National Defence Department would be placed at their disposal in order to facilitate their quest.

The first mission, a one-man affair in the person of Group Captain J. M. Robb, commandant of the central flying school of the Royal Air Force, met the minister, with Air Commodore G. M. Croil, senior air officer; Group Captain L. S. Breadner, air staff officer; Group Captain E. W. Stedman, chief aeronautical engineer, and Lieut.-Col. L. R. Lafleche, deputy minister.

On Pilot Training

Group Captain Robb's purpose is to report to the British government what facilities exist for the training of pilots in Canada for the Royal Air Force. After being greeted by Mr. Mackenzie, the British officer was turned over to the Royal Canadian Air Force heads, who will lay before him the whole layout of Canada's aviation structure.

The British emissary is approaching the survey on the accepted principle that the training in this country of men for the R.A.F. will be carried out under complete control of the Canadian government. Expansion of existing facilities may be necessary and larger training schools may have to be established, but these will be administered as an integral part of Canada's own defence scheme.

Throughout Canada

Such schools, if approved, will likely be established throughout Canada rather than concentrated in any one section of the country. The British government may be required to supply some equipment and instructors.

The financial arrangements covering the project have not yet been reached. It is believed, however, that a simple plan is being considered whereby the Canadian treasury may be reimbursed by the British government for the actual out-of-pocket expenses entailed in the training of the recruits, while against that will be set a credit in favor of the United Kingdom covering the additional equipment that country may have to transfer to Canada.

The recruits will likely be taken provisionally on the strength of the Royal Canadian Air Force, be paid at R.C.A.F. rates and their transfer to the United Kingdom services effected as in the normal course today.

The second mission, comprising A. H. Self, second deputy undersecretary to the British Air Ministry; R. F. Handley-Page, aircraft manufacturer, and T. C. Boddis, secretary of the mission, was introduced to Mr. Mackenzie by Sir Francis Floud, British high commissioner.

Of Formal Character.

The initial conference was of a formal character. The minister voiced pleasure at the mission's presence in Canada and renewed to its members the assurance of his own support and of his department's co-operation. Following the brief preliminaries, the mission was turned over to Colonel LaFleche, whose services have been placed at its disposal by the government.

The envoys will get down to real business with Colonel LaFleche this afternoon, when all details relating to the aircraft construction industry in Canada will be laid before them. It is now understood the mission will make a personal inspection of Canadian aircraft factories with a view to satisfying themselves as to their efficiency, capacity and potentialities.

The Britons were Mr. Mackenzie's guests today at luncheon.

On Monday they will leave Ottawa, proceeding to Montreal where they will get in touch with the aircraft manufacturers. Mr. Self made it clear the mission's intention was to negotiate with the industry as a whole, and not to deal with any individual units

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS C 27826

Office of
The Prime Minister

Name of Publication Ottawa E. Citizen

Date July 29/38

Subject

Air Missions Will Be Accorded Full Co-operation Here

Full co-operation of the department was assured to the two missions of the British air ministry, by Defence Minister Ian Mackenzie in brief conferences here today. The minister welcomed the British envoys and told them all the resources of the National Defence Department would be placed at their disposal in order to facilitate their quest.

The first mission, a one-man affair in the person of Group Captain J. M. Robb, commandant of the central flying school of the Royal Air Force, met the minister, with Air Commodore G. M. Croil, senior air officer; Group Captain L. S. Breadner, air staff officer; Group Captain E. W. Stedman, chief aeronautical engineer, and Lieut.-Col. L. R. Lafleche, deputy minister.

On Pilot Training

Group Captain Robb's purpose is to report to the British government what facilities exist for the training of pilots in Canada for the Royal Air Force. After being greeted by Mr. Mackenzie, the British officer was turned over to the Royal Canadian Air Force heads, who will lay before him the whole layout of Canada's aviation structure.

The British emissary is approaching the survey on the accepted principle that the training in this country of men for the R.A.F. will be carried out under complete control of the Canadian government. Expansion of existing facilities may be necessary and larger training schools may have to be established, but these will be administered as an integral part of Canada's own defence scheme.

Throughout Canada

Such schools, if approved, will likely be established throughout Canada rather than concentrated in any one section of the country. The British government may be required to supply some equipment and instructors.

The financial arrangements covering the project have not yet been reached. It is believed, however, that a simple plan is being considered whereby the Canadian treasury may be reimbursed by the British government for the actual out-of-pocket expenses entailed in the training of the recruits, while against that will be set a credit in favor of the United Kingdom covering the additional equipment that country may have to transfer to Canada.

The recruits will likely be taken provisionally on the strength of the Royal Canadian Air Force, be paid at R.C.A.F. rates and their transfer to the United Kingdom services effected as in the normal course today.

The second mission, comprising A. H. Self, second deputy undersecretary to the British Air Ministry; R. F. Handley-Page, aircraft manufacturer, and T. C. Boddis, secretary of the mission, was introduced to Mr. Mackenzie by Sir Francis Floud, British high commissioner.

Of Formal Character.

The initial conference was of a formal character. The minister voiced pleasure at the mission's presence in Canada and renewed to its members the assurance of his own support and of his department's co-operation. Following the brief preliminaries, the mission was turned over to Colonel LaFleche, whose services have been placed at its disposal by the government.

The envoys will get down to real business with Colonel LaFleche this afternoon, when all details relating to the aircraft construction industry in Canada will be laid before them. It is now understood the mission will make a personal inspection of Canadian aircraft factories with a view to satisfying themselves as to their efficiency, capacity and potentialities.

The Britons were Mr. Mackenzie's guests today at luncheon.

On Monday they will leave Ottawa, proceeding to Montreal where they will get in touch with the aircraft manufacturers. Mr. Self made it clear the mission's intention was to negotiate with the industry as a whole, and not to deal with any individual units of it.

15.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS C278268

Office of
The Prime Minister

Name of Publication .....

Date .....

Subject .....

The likelihood is that for the preliminaries the industry may delegate its representation to members of its own section of the Commercial Air Transport and Manufacturers Association, of which the president is R. J. Moffett, general manager of Canadian Vickers.

The mission will stay in Canada for a couple of months, gleaning information. In that period it will negotiate with the industry with regard to the manufacture of heavy bombing planes. But such negotiations will need to have the sanction of the British air ministry before they can be concluded and made operative.

Sir Frances Floud welcomed the mission on its arrival last evening.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS

C278268

Office of
The Prime Minister

Name of Publication.....

Date.....

Subject .....

The likelihood is that for the preliminaries the industry may delegate its representation to members of its own section of the Commercial Air Transport and Manufacturers Association, of which the president is R. J. Moffett, general manager of Canadian Vickers.

The mission will stay in Canada for a couple of months, gleaning information. In that period it will negotiate with the industry with regard to the manufacture of heavy bombing planes. But such negotiations will need to have the sanction of the British air ministry before they can be concluded and made operative.

Sir Frances Floud welcomed the mission on its arrival last evening.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 27827

Toronto Globe and Mail
August 10th, 1938.

AIR TRAINING SCHEME SAID TAKING SHAPE

Expansion at Borden and Three Other New Schools Probable

OUTLINE PROCEDURE

Ottawa, Aug. 9 (CP).—Tentative plans covering the training of pilots in Canada for the Royal Air Force are believed here to be taking shape in consequence of the survey conducted by Group Captain J. M. Robb, Commandant of the Central Flying School of the British Air Ministry.

Already he has made an exhaustive study of the situation at Camp Borden and Trenton. It is understood he will extend his inquiries to Western Canada, and probably the Maritimes.

Authorities here continue reticent, but the Defense Department is according complete co-operation to the British envoy. While nothing official could be gleaned, it is believed tentative plans are in the making which contemplate the expansion of the training school at Camp Borden, with others to be established elsewhere throughout the country.

It was indicated last week there would be one on the Pacific Coast and two more in Eastern Canada. Moncton was named as the location of a school in the Maritimes, with the other situated on the St. Lawrence, east of Montreal.

Limit to Admissions.

The capacity of the schools will be governed by the character of the training and the length of the courses. Yearly admissions will be limited to the numbers that can most conveniently be handled. At present it takes about a year in which to educate a pilot for the Air Force, and the likelihood is that this may be the length of the probational training.

Cadets will be taken on the strength of the Royal Canadian Air Force, probably as provisional units, and transferred to the British Air Service at the end of the training. Their period of engagement in the R.A.F. will likely be the normal five years required at present, at the close of which they may either re-engage or go on the reserve list. Those who return to Canada at the end of their service will probably be transferred to the Canadian reserve.

Chance for Canadians.

Although recruits will be drawn in large numbers from among British youths, young Canadians will also be given opportunities. But in all cases the British Government will reimburse the Canadian Government for all out-of-pocket expenses incurred.

Those concerned with aviation see in the plan many features of advantage to both the British and Canadian forces. On the one hand, the Royal Air Force will possess in this country a source of pilots in training, under conditions somewhat more favorable than exist in the United Kingdom. On the other hand, the Royal Canadian Air Force will be placed in possession of greatly expanded facilities, and, in due course, will have built up a voluntary reserve of trained pilots against any emergency.

These two circumstances are regarded by the Government as complete justification for its insistence that the training schools be established and operated as an integral part of Canada's defense forces.

The matter has not yet reached the stage of final negotiation between the two Governments. These must await the report which, in a few weeks, Captain Robb will render to the British Air Ministry.

16.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 27826

Toronto Globe and Mail
August 10th, 1938.

AIR TRAINING SCHEME SAID TAKING SHAPE

Expansion at Borden and Three Other New Schools Probable

OUTLINE PROCEDURE

Ottawa, Aug. 9 (CP).—Tentative plans covering the training of pilots in Canada for the Royal Air Force are believed here to be taking shape in consequence of the survey conducted by Group Captain J. M. Robb, Commandant of the Central Flying School of the British Air Ministry.

Already he has made an exhaustive study of the situation at Camp Borden and Trenton. It is understood he will extend his inquiries to Western Canada, and probably the Maritimes.

Authorities here continue reticent, but the Defense Department is according complete co-operation to the British envoy. While nothing official could be gleaned, it is believed tentative plans are in the making which contemplate the expansion of the training school at Camp Borden, with others to be established elsewhere throughout the country.

It was indicated last week there would be one on the Pacific Coast and two more in Eastern Canada. Moncton was named as the location of a school in the Maritimes, with the other situated on the St. Lawrence, east of Montreal.

Limit to Admissions.

The capacity of the schools will be governed by the character of the training and the length of the courses. Yearly admissions will be limited to the numbers that can most conveniently be handled. At present it takes about a year in which to educate a pilot for the Air Force, and the likelihood is that this may be the length of the probational training.

Cadets will be taken on the strength of the Royal Canadian Air Force, probably as provisional units, and transferred to the British Air Service at the end of the training. Their period of engagement in the R.A.F. will likely be the normal five years required at present, at the close of which they may either re-engage or go on the reserve list. Those who return to Canada at the end of their service will probably be transferred to the Canadian reserve.

Chance for Canadians.

Although recruits will be drawn in large numbers from among British youths, young Canadians will also be given opportunities. But in all cases the British Government will reimburse the Canadian Government for all out-of-pocket expenses incurred.

Those concerned with aviation see in the plan many features of advantage to both the British and Canadian forces. On the one hand, the Royal Air Force will possess in this country a source of pilots in training, under conditions somewhat more favorable than exist in the United Kingdom. On the other hand, the Royal Canadian Air Force will be placed in possession of greatly expanded facilities, and, in due course, will have built up a voluntary reserve of trained pilots against any emergency.

These two circumstances are regarded by the Government as complete justification for its insistence that the training schools be established and operated as an integral part of Canada's defense forces.

The matter has not yet reached the stage of final negotiation between the two Governments. These must await the report which, in a few weeks, Captain Robb will render to the British Air Ministry.

16.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Ottawa Evening Citizen

August 9th, 1938.

C 278270

Canada's Air Force Being Brought Into Its Rightful Place

Substantial Progress in Recruiting and Quantity Of Equipment Seen in Present Plans.

Plans of some dimension for putting the Royal Canadian Air Force "out in front"—for making it as conspicuous as the importance of its work is held to warrant—are being developed in Ottawa just now.

While the scheme has the essential approval of the government which at times is not inclined to greate haste, little information is available, although developments unquestionably are in progress.

For this year, the force consists of 2,100 men all ranks, and, by the end of the year about 300 planes will comprise the equipment. The opening up of new training areas; surveys on the two coasts in contemplation of aerial defences; installation at 130 centers in British Columbia of the most powerful search lights to pick out aerial invaders with the intention of doing the same thing on the Atlantic coast and other projects will increase the utility and emphasize the importance of the force.

It is in this connection that some reorganization of personnel is contemplated. It includes the proposal to make Honorary Vice Air Marshal Bishop, honorary air marshal. Those who have been advocating great attention to, and the development of the force, are giving every support to these plans.

Heretofore, the air force has been a branch of the service like cavalry, artillery and infantry. But, in all modern warfare, defensive or offensive, the aerial arms of the service have become enormously prominent. The menace, in common recognition, is from the air. It is because of that the Royal Canadian Air Force is to have a more appropriate status, in its organization and work and personal direction. It is to be given a place considered to be abreast of the air services of other countries where the ranking is now foremost as the vital elemerit in national defence.

Training of Pilots.

Tentative plans covering the training of pilots in Canada for the Royal Air Force are believed to be taking shape in consequence of the survey conducted by Group Captain J. M. Robb, commandant of the central flying school of the British air ministry.

Already he has made an exhaustive study of the situation at Camp Borden and Trenton. It is understood he will extend his inquiries to Western Canada, and probably the Maritimes.

Although recruits will be drawn in large numbers from among British youths, young Canadians will also be given opportunities. But in all cases the British government will reimburse the Canadian government for all out-of-pocket expenses incurred.

Features of Advantage.

Those concerned with aviation see in the plan many features of advantage to both the British and Canadian forces. On the one hand, the Royal Air Force will possess in this country a source of pilots in training, under conditions somewhat more favorable than exist in the United Kingdom. On the other, the Royal Canadian Air Force will be placed in possession of greatly expanded facilities and, in due course, will have built up a voluntary reserve of trained pilots against any emergency.

These two circumstances are regarded by the government as complete justification for its insistence that the training schools be established and operated as an integral part of Canada's defence forces.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Ottawa Evening Citizen

August 9th, 1938.

C 278270

Canada's Air Force Being Brought Into Its Rightful Place

Substantial Progress in Recruiting and Quantity Of Equipment Seen in Present Plans.

Plans of some dimension for putting the Royal Canadian Air Force "out in front"—for making it as conspicuous as the importance of its work is held to warrant—are being developed in Ottawa just now.

While the scheme has the essential approval of the government which at times is not inclined to greate haste, little information is available, although developments unquestionably are in progress.

For this year, the force consists of 2,100 men all ranks, and, by the end of the year about 300 planes will comprise the equipment. The opening up of new training areas; surveys on the two coasts in contemplation of aerial defences; installation at 130 centers in British Columbia of the most powerful search lights to pick out aerial invaders with the intention of doing the same thing on the Atlantic coast and other projects will increase the utility and emphasize the importance of the force.

It is in this connection that some reorganization of personnel is contemplated. It includes the proposal to make Honorary Vice Air Marshal Bishop, honorary air marshal. Those who have been advocating great attention to, and the development of the force, are giving every support to these plans.

Heretofore, the air force has been a branch of the service like cavalry, artillery and infantry. But, in all modern warfare, defensive or offensive, the aerial arms of the service have become enormously prominent. The menace, in common recognition, is from the air. It is because of that the Royal Canadian Air Force is to have a more appropriate status, in its organization and work and personal direction. It is to be given a place considered to be abreast of the air services of other countries where the ranking is now foremost as the vital element in national defence.

Training of Pilots.

Tentative plans covering the training of pilots in Canada for the Royal Air Force are believed to be taking shape in consequence of the survey conducted by Group Captain J. M. Robb, commandant of the central flying school of the British air ministry.

Already he has made an exhaustive study of the situation at Camp Borden and Trenton. It is understood he will extend his inquiries to Western Canada, and probably the Maritimes.

Although recruits will be drawn in large numbers from among British youths, young Canadians will also be given opportunities. But in all cases the British government will reimburse the Canadian government for all out-of-pocket expenses incurred.

Features of Advantage.

Those concerned with aviation see in the plan many features of advantage to both the British and Canadian forces. On the one hand, the Royal Air Force will possess in this country a source of pilots in training, under conditions somewhat more favorable than exist in the United Kingdom. On the other, the Royal Canadian Air Force will be placed in possession of greatly expanded facilities and, in due course, will have built up a voluntary reserve of trained pilots against any emergency.

These two circumstances are regarded by the government as complete justification for its insistence that the training schools be established and operated as an integral part of Canada's defence forces.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve Illisible

British House of Commons Debates

November 10th, 1938

Pages 339 and 340:

Sir Hugh Seely: Of the 100,000, how many are pilots?

Sir K. Wood: I will try to deal with the hon. Gentleman's question later. I will next refer to a matter on which, I think, I shall have the assent of the whole House, and that is the question of the assistance which we are receiving from the Dominions. In the Great War pilots came from many parts of the Empire and they made a great and gallant contribution. Since our expansion started in this country, many hundreds of young men have come over here to be trained as pilots in the Royal Air Force. We have recently been discussing this matter with the Canadian Government, and the recent visit of one of our officers was valuable in elucidating the training facilities available in Canada and the extent of her capacity to assist. We are now drawing up a scheme which we hope will be acceptable to the Canadian Government in regard to this important question.

Asutralia is also helping. I thought it significant that in August, No. 21, City of Melbourne Squadron, of the Australian Citizen Air Force, was, with the approval of His Majesty, allied to No. 600, City of London Fighting Squadron Auxiliary Air Force. This is the first occasion on which a

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

unit of a Dominions Air Force has become allied to a unit of the Royal Air Force and I am glad to tell the House that Australia is sending us an increased number of locally selected candidates for short service commissions. We have also been in discussion with New Zealand in relation to certain welcome proposals from their Government for further developing training facilities for pilots. We gladly accepted their offer to provide a number of trained pilots by April, with further increases in the following and subsequent years. Finally, I would say in reference to New Zealand and the efforts which they are making, that much larger projects are now also being examined by the New Zealand Air Board and the Air Ministry with the approval of the respective Governments.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Votes and Proceedings
January 12th, 1939.

No. 6—*Mr. Church*

January 12—1. Was any request received during 1938 by the Government of Canada, or any member thereof, from the Government of Great Britain, for leave to seek recruits for the Royal Air Force in Canada?

2. If so, on what dates?

3. Will such correspondence or other documents be tabled along with Canada's replies to the same?

4. Was any assistance, in 1938, asked for or given to young Canadians seeking to go to England to enlist in the Air Force?

5. If so, what was the nature of such assistance, financial or otherwise towards the travelling or other expenses of those seeking to enlist?

Votes and Proceedings
February 16th, 1939.

Made an Order for Return.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Votes and Proceedings
January 12th, 1939.

No. 6—*Mr. Church*

January 12—1. Was any request received during 1938 by the Government of Canada, or any member thereof, from the Government of Great Britain, for leave to seek recruits for the Royal Air Force in Canada?

2. If so, on what dates?

3. Will such correspondence or other documents be tabled along with Canada's replies to the same?

4. Was any assistance, in 1938, asked for or given to young Canadians seeking to go to England to enlist in the Air Force?

5. If so, what was the nature of such assistance, financial or otherwise towards the travelling or other expenses of those seeking to enlist?

Votes and Proceedings
February 16th, 1939.

Made an Order for Return.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Votes and Proceedings
January 12th, 1939.

No. 6—*Mr. Church*

January 12—1. Was any request received during 1938 by the Government of Canada, or any member thereof, from the Government of Great Britain, for leave to seek recruits for the Royal Air Force in Canada?

2. If so, on what dates?

3. Will such correspondence or other documents be tabled along with Canada's replies to the same?

4. Was any assistance, in 1938, asked for or given to young Canadians seeking to go to England to enlist in the Air Force?

5. If so, what was the nature of such assistance, financial or otherwise towards the travelling or other expenses of those seeking to enlist?

Votes and Proceedings
February 16th, 1939.

Made an Order for Return.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278274
Hon. Ian Mackenzie
National Defence Estimates

completion of grading and hard-surfacing runways; at Sydney: filling, levelling and hard-surfacing the runways, and construction of a road to the site; at Truro: grading and hard-surfacing the runways, completion of magazines, construction of tank and water supply, construction of quarters for officers and men. Other works will include: at Trenton: a training workshop, hospital construction, boundary lights and further grading and dredging; at Ottawa: construction of an additional hangar, hard-surfacing two runways, construction of a garage and married officers' quarters. At locations not yet decided there will be constructed a central repair depot and four direction finding and one wireless telegraph stations.

I come now, Mr. Chairman, to the $6,000,000 vote for the training of pilots. This coincides with the discussion which took place last year with respect to cooperation with the British authorities for the joint training of pilots. It covers the cost of individual instruction, teaching the young applicant what he needs to know about actual flying up to the point where he is able to take his place in an established squadron. The program laid down under this appropriation is intended to cover the training of 126 pilots for the Royal Canadian Air Force and the Royal Air Force. It includes: (1) pay and allowances for the pilots themselves and for the instructional and ground staff necessary to their training; (2) cost of the varied types of equipment required, including aircraft and engines, together with spares; (3) cost of buildings and construction work necessary to the scheme. These expenditures, as with the other national defence estimates this year, are classified as follows: ordinary, $2,771,840; capital, $3,228,160. The relatively large capital amount is for the acquisition of new equipment and buildings necessary for the addition of this large new program. For new buildings and works there will be required $932,000; for new aircraft and engines there will be required $2,123,160; barrack equipment will require $116,500; and aircraft spares, $56,500.

Because not all deliveries can be completed within the fiscal year, the appropriation for aircraft and engines involves a commitment of $641,840 aaginst the future, while the building program involves a future commitment of $120,000. Training will be conducted in three stages: (a) elementary training, which will be carried out at civilian schools at various places; (b) intermediate training, to be carried out at Camp Borden; (c) advanced training, chiefly at Trenton.

Personnel. The instructional and maintenance staff required for the intermediate and advanced stages to be carried out at Camp Borden and Trenton will require approximately sixty-eight officers and 600 airmen. It will be necessary to increase the air force by those numbers during the coming year. Key positions in the training scheme will be filled as far as possible from the existing complement of the Royal Canadian Air Force. The remainder will be appointed or enlisted from civil sources or from the auxiliary active air force. The scheme will require ninety-three training aircraft, of which seventy-one will be required for active and immediate reserve purposes. The other twenty-two will be in reserve stores. Pay and allowances for personnel in the first year's operation will run to slightly more than one million dollars. The maintenance cost of stores and equipment in the first year is estimated at $1,319,000. This includes the items for fuel, overhaul of aircraft and engines, spare equipment, clothing, miscellaneous stores, et cetera. The whole estimate is based on existing regulations and the actual experience in administering them.

I would refer hon. members to the statement made by the Prime Minister in this house on July 1, 1938. I quote:

> We are quite prepared in connection with our own establishments, to help in affording facilities to British pilots if that will be of service to them.

And again:

> We ourselves are prepared to have our own establishments here and to give in those establishments facilities to British pilots to come and train here.

Discussions on the basis of these statements have been proceeding. While the final detailed technical arrangements have still to be completed, it is possible to say now that agreement has been reached on a scheme whereby pilots from the United Kingdom will come to Canada to be given the intermediate and advanced stages of training under the auspices of the Canadian Department of National Defence.

Mr. BROOKS: Will that be training under our pilots or under the British pilots?

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): I shall come to that in a moment, if my hon. friend will allow me. One of the main reasons for sending men to train to Canada is that Canadian topographical and climatic conditions give opportunities for specialized training.

The duration of the scheme will be three years. It is contemplated that the number of pilots coming from the United Kingdom for training will not exceed fifty in any one year.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278275

It is planned that, after twelve months' experience of the working of the scheme, the actual costs involved should be investigated by representatives of the Department of National Defence and the air ministry jointly and that, if needs be, the basis of payment should be revised after such investigation.

There are already in existence three methods of entry of Canadian candidates for Royal Air Force commission: (a) two locally accepted Canadians may be selected and trained each year in Canada for permanent commissions in the Royal Air Force; (b) fifteen locally accepted Canadians are trained each year in Canada for short service commissions in the Royal Air Force; (c) one hundred and twenty applicants for short service commissions in the Royal Air Force are interviewed, medically examined and selected in Canada. All the foregoing methods of entry will remain in force, and their existence will not be affected by the introduction of the scheme referred to above.

In regard to the question asked by my hon. friend it is anticipated that there will be a limited number of high grade instructors attached to our own instruction staff under the jurisdiction of the department here for purposes of training. I have not the exact figures at the moment, but shall be glad to get them.

Two other innovations are embodied in the program covered by the vote for "training of pilots": (1) initiation of the "short service commission" as a feature of the Royal Canadian Air Force establishment; (2) utilization of approved civilian flying clubs for the elementary stages of training.

In regard to short service commissions, present regulations provide that candidates for commissions in the permanent Royal Canadian Air Force are required to be graduates of the Royal Military College or of a Canadian university. This high standard has been based on the assumption that the permanent air force officers must all be competent to assume the most exacting technical and administrative duties of what is, in a sense, a very large engineering organization.

Two problems have developed during the period of rapid expansion during the past three years: (1) The extreme physical strain of active flying necessitates a certain amount of turn-over among the junior officers; there is a tendency for the force to become grounded through lack of physical fitness; (2) If all officers hold permanent commissions there will not be enough administrative posts for those who attain seniority in the service. Accordingly it has been decided to introduce a short service commission scheme similar to that in the Royal Air Force. The scheme contemplates 50 per cent permanent and 50 per cent short service officers ultimately. The period of service on the active list for short service commissions will be four years—to be followed by six years on the Royal Canadian Air Force reserve. The ordinary conditions as to physical fitness, nationality, et cetera, will be required. The educational standard, however, will be lower. The required standard will be the equivalent of junior matriculation, plus three or more senior matriculation subjects.

Candidates will be considered under three categories: (1) Those without previous flying experience who are unmarried and between eighteen and twenty-five years of age, inclusive; (2) Qualified pilots of the Auxiliary Active Air Force and the Royal Canadian Air Force reserve; (3) Commercial pilots.

Qualified candidates of the latter two categories who are married may be carried supernumerary to the married establishment.

Provision is made for the award of a limited number of permanent commissions to those accepted for short service commissions. It will also be possible for a limited number to remain on medium service commissions—that is, to remain for an additional five years on the active list—making nine years in all. Candidates without previous flying experience will receive their elementary flying and ground training at civilian schools—namely, with the approved flying clubs.

Pay of the short service officers will be the same as that for general list officers, excepting that provisional pilot officers will receive $3.50 a day, augmented by fifty cents in lieu of rations and quarters, during the time of training at civilian flying schools.

Assistance in reestablishment in civil life for these young men after their four years' service is part of the program. Upon transfer to the reserve each officer will receive a gratuity calculated on the basis of $500 for each year of service, excepting the first year. In addition, 5 per cent of the pay of the short service officer will be deducted as deferred pay and returned to him on transfer to the reserve or on being gazetted out of the service, or to the estate of an officer who dies while on service. At the end of the ordinary four year term the young officer would thus leave the service with $1,500 cash, plus 5 per cent of all pay earned.

The civilian flying clubs have played an important role in the development of aviation in Canada. It is proposed now to assign them a definite role in the training of pilots for the Royal Canadian Air Force. As a result of the decision to train 126 pilots a year for the Royal Canadian Air Force and the Royal Air Force, the elementary stage of training

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278276

British House of Commons Debates

May 1st, 1939

Page 1508:

ROYAL AIR FORCE

TRAINING OF PILOTS (CANADA)

SIR M. SUETER asked the Secretary of State for Air whether he can make a statement in regard to the training of pilots for the Royal Air Force in Canada?

SIR K. WOOD: Yes, Sir. Agreement has been reached with His Majesty's Government in Canada on a scheme under which Royal Air Force pilots will be sent to Canada for intermediate and advanced flying training under the auspices of the Canadian Department of National Defence. The duration of the scheme will be three years, and the number of pilots to be trained will not exceed fifty in any one year. The cost of training will be borne by the United Kingdom Government. The existing arrangements for the entry of Canadian candidates for commissions in the Royal Air Force will continue. I should like to take this opportunity of expressing to His Majesty's Government in Canada our appreciation of their helpful co-operation in this matter.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Senate Debates
C 278277

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: Oh, yes, we shall always have politicians running the Government. I am not attacking politicians at all; I have a high regard for them.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: The honourable gentleman is one of them.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: Yes, we are all politicians, and the government of this country must be in the hands of politicians. I admit all that. But again I say that we have this reputation, that we have evidences of it, and that we have to be on our guard against it—all of us; and we can all make a contribution by talking about it to our neighbours.

I am not at all impressed by a reading of the arguments presented. The suggestion that I have to give the name is all poppycock.

Hon. Mr. KING: It is a rule of Parliament.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: As a matter of fact, I have said all I want to say. I assume full responsibility for the statement, and if anybody pursues it too closely, I will talk about some of the things I know.

Hon. Mr. MURDOCK: Fine! Go ahead!

Hon. Mr. HUGESSEN: The workings of the military mind!

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: I say that many skilled men who are anxious to work are at the present time unemployed. If we developed an armament industry in Canada we should keep all our money at home. We should probably have to pay more for the equipment if it were built here than if we got it from England, but we could keep our money at home and employ our own people. Furthermore, we should be building up a reserve arms industry for the British Empire and in that way relieving the British industry of a load which we are putting on it today by ordering from Great Britain the very equipment we might have made here. Just to bring home what that amounts to, I read now the statement given to the Minister by the heads of his military departments as to our requirements. The Minister himself said:

> This objective includes the proper weapons and stores of ammunition to put the militia service in a position to discharge with reasonable efficiency its share of the duty of national defence for Canada.

That is perfectly true. That is a perfectly sound statement. We have to rearm our forces.

And here follows a list of what the Minister said was essential in order that our defence forces should be able to discharge their duty properly:

Coast Defence Armament for both East and West Coasts—
12 heavy coast defence guns
9 mountings for heavy guns
4 medium guns
3 mountings for medium guns
6 light quick-firing guns

Anti-Aircraft Armament—
123 anti-aircraft guns with equipment of four different types

Mobile Army Requirements—
544 infantry mortars
60 medium howitzer equipments
20 medium gun equipments
500 field gun equipments
348 anti-tank equipments

This statement was handed to the Minister about 1936, I should say, for it appears to synchronize with the adoption of this type of equipment by the British Government. This is equipment that we should have in order to put our land forces on a reasonable basis of operation. The Government have been grappling with the question and reflecting and cogitating on the whole matter for at least three years and a half, and they have brought to hand but two classifications: of the 123 anti-aircraft guns which were recommended they have produced 3, and of the 544 infantry mortars which they were supposed to have they now have 5. The whole of this equipment is on order with the War Office in Great Britain at a time when they have not completed the armament of their own forces; and by reason of the adoption of conscription in the Old Country, and the doubling of the territorial army, it will be a matter of years before we can get any of this equipment at all. I mention this merely to support the general proposition that we should have an armament industry in Canada. I go further. I say that if the Government had embarked on a real policy of rearmament in 1936, half of this rearmament programme would have been carried out by now; the guns, the tractors, the armed fighting vehicles and all of these things, to the extent of half our requirements would have been in our hands by now.

Now I want to discuss another matter, which came before us as the House closed last year. It will be remembered that the right honourable gentleman who leads this side (Right Hon. Mr. Meighen) interrogated the honourable leader of the Government (Hon. Mr. Dandurand) and asked whether any request—I think the word "request" was used—had come from the British Government to the Canadian Government for permission to establish

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278278

in Canada a training school for the Royal Air Force. An argument followed as to whether or not there had been any "request," and the right honourable gentleman changed his inquiry. It finally turned out that there was some discussion between the two governments and that the British Government did want to establish training schools in Canada for the Royal Air Force. There were several reasons for this. First of all, hundreds of young Canadians were finding their way to England, at their own expense, and were joining the Royal Air Force. The British Government appeared to take the view that some facilities should be provided to enable these young men to join the Royal Air Force in Canada. Any augmentation of the Royal Air Force is a large program. The strength went up from about 11,000 men to 120,000 men. To bring these young men into complete training, aircraft are required. But there was another reason for wanting to establish training schools in Canada. It was this. If you wish to establish a bombing field you have to take four square miles of country and remove the whole population from it and devote it entirely to this work. It is a serious matter to take four square miles of agricultural territory out of production in England. The next point is that England is a very small country. England and Scotland together are not much more than six hundred miles in length. It is necessary to have long distances over which bombing planes can be tested, not only as to the endurance of the machines themselves, but also as to the endurance of the pilots. Well, if there is one thing which they have not got in England and which we have in Canada, it is distance. We also have all kinds of waste land. Over here it would be possible to carry out training flights of five hundred or six hundred miles from established camps to points in northern Ontario. On such long flights the endurance of pilots would be tested, and there would be opportunity for practising the dropping of bombs.

There was another consideration. When a plane is flying for target practice it will probably carry two bombs, each weighing 1,000 pounds. If a group of twelve or fourteen planes so equipped, is flying over a very dense population in England and one of the planes meets with an accident and falls to the ground, a thousand persons may be killed, or a whole town destroyed. Such a risk would not be necessary in Canada, where we have large waste spaces and paucity of population. But the Government of Canada refused to consider the British proposal. There is no doubt about that. The reason given was that the Prime Minister did not think it seemly, or consistent with the dignity of our country, that there should be established here an armed force belonging to another power. In other words, he put Great Britain in exactly the same classification as Poland, Turkey, Roumania, Spain, or any other foreign country. Later on he said that the Government were considering proposals to make an offer to the British Government for the training of Royal Air Force pilots in Canada. We were told the other day, in the speech to which I have been referring, that provision has now been made to train every year fifty pilots and other ranks of the British air forces, in Canada.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: Under the laws of Canada.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: Under the laws of Canada, under the instructors of Canada, and under the limited facilities that we have in Canada. Fifty pilots, when they talk of them over there by the five thousands! The training of fifty will be of about as much use to Britain as the proverbial fifth wheel is to a wagon.

And what did we lose by refusing the British proposal? We lost the establishment of camps where from five to six or seven thousand young men would have been in training. Their pay would have been spent here, and large sums of money would have been expended on their food, on the construction of camps, preparation of fields and so on. All these moneys would have come in from outside. And we lost an opportunity of taking care of four or five thousand of our own young men of about eighteen or nineteen years of age, at a time when, as our papers are constantly reminding us, many thousands around that age are walking the streets in a vain search for employment.

I believe that the acceptance of the British offer would have had much to do with encouraging the establishment of an aircraft industry in Canada, which would have meant the putting of many additional millions of dollars into circulation.

I want to make myself quite clear as to the position of the Minister. He has been given certain appropriations in the last four years, and I think it is fair to say that he has made a wise expenditure of the money that he had. I am not criticizing him at all as to his expenditures. He has done something in the matter of coast defence, and he has accumulated a larger supply of military stores. He referred in his statement to a number of other things that had been done, but the two matters I have just mentioned are the most

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

I do not think any honourable member will deny the necessity of such high qualifications on the part of those involved in an important matter of this kind.

The second or alternative way is for this Government to seek to have the British Government encourage British industrialists to establish in Canada plants for the manufacture of munitions. Under this plan, too, it would be necessary to permit export within the British Empire. Also, some supervisory staff might have to be sent over from England, and we might be required to make certain tariff concessions on the importation of heavy machinery from Great Britain or the United States.

The third method or plan is one for which I do not care very much, but we may be driven to it in the end. It is this: an attempt to induce American armament manufacturers to establish branch factories in Canada, so that we may build up an armament industry here.

Whichever of these methods is followed, the Government must decide definitely to take a leading part, not by putting up large sums of money, but by encouraging the establishment of plants, and certainly by placing orders for the munitions we require in this country, as well as by co-operating to get orders from the British Government placed over here.

Now I come to discuss the Government's policy in this particular matter, so far as it can be learned. I draw attention of honourable members to an incident that occurred at the end of last session. When the British Government sought to establish air training centres in Canada, our Government refused to grant permission, on the ground that it was inconsistent with Canada's sovereignty that there should exist here the armed forces of another state. At page 4892 of the unrevised edition of the House of Commons Debates for last year the Right Honourable the Prime Minister is quoted as saying:

> May I say a word with respect to the idea of having the Imperial Air Force set up flying schools in Canada to train their pilots; in short, a military station put down in Canada, owned, maintained and operated by the Imperial Government for Imperial purposes. I must say that long ago Canadian governments finally settled the constitutional principle that in Canadian territory there could be no military establishments unless they were owned, maintained and controlled by the Canadian Government responsible to the Canadian Parliament and people.

There was a declaration of refusal to co-operate with respect to a very important proposal which would have had far-reaching consequences, not only upon the training of Air Force men, but also in the matter of the supplying of equipment. I dealt with that the other day when I opened this discussion. It is a declaration of policy by the Prime Minister in the matter of co-operation with the British Government.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: Under a certain form.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: I am considering all the forms. This was only one. There was a refusal to co-operate, on the ground that it would be contrary to public policy to permit the existence in Canada of—

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: —another authority.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: —another source.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: —another authority

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: You will find that a few years ago we passed an Act—I have thought of it just at this moment—providing for the control by our own military authorities of any forces that happen to visit us from another country. That would have amply taken care of any situation of the kind visualized by the Prime Minister. His statement was a declaration of policy with respect to the proposal to train Imperial Air Force pilots in this country. I will give another example—

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: I would remind my honourable friend that in the discussion to which he has alluded the Right Honourable Mr. Bennett was asked a question to this effect: "Would you be in favour of the training on Canadian soil of a regiment outside the jurisdiction and authority of the Canadian Government?" And he said "No."

Hon. Mr. KING: Certainly he said "No."

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: I do not remember that question arising.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: It is there.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: Then Mr. Bennett had forgotten that legislatoin which I have just referred to. It has to do with visiting troops, and it makes provision for the control of them.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: I should like to read it.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: I will read it myself.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: It would be for the control of troops under very special conditions, I believe.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: No. Legislation of the same kind was passed concurrently in all parts of the British Commonwealth, to

21.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

peak in 1936. Our knowledge of that fact could have been based upon the developments occurring in Europe. There was no escape from the information conveyed to us in 1935 and the beginning of 1936, that Britain was engaged in a great program of rearmament in order to cope with the situation then existing. Consequently we have had some three years in which to undertake a policy of rearmament.

It was obvious from the beginning that it was only from Great Britain or from our own industries and resources that we might get the equipment we required. Perhaps I should point out that, in the progess of re-equipping, standardization of equipment is one of the most important objects to be attained. It permits of manufacture in every part of the Empire, and of the closest co-operation. Without standardization it is very difficult to co-operate in a military way.

As I say, it was clear that we must get our equipment either from Great Britain or from our own resources. We could not get it from Great Britain, for the simple reason that she was engaged in a great program of production for her own purposes and for a considerable period of time could have nothing to sell, lend, or give us. So, as far back as the beginning of 1936 or the end of 1935, it should have been clear to the Government here that the only means of re-equipment was to make use of our own industries and our own resources.

When we contemplate the carrying out of such a programme several methods present themselves. One is complete manufacture by the Government; another is complete manufacture by civilian industry; still another, a judicious combination of the two. I think the Government have decided upon the policy of civil manufacture rather than Government manufacture, and with that I entirely agree.

If we were to embark upon a great programme of Government manufacture, the end could easily be foreseen: when the task was finished we should have on our hands a great investment in armament factories, and a great trained staff which we must either retail in service or pension off. On the other hand, if we can build up in this country an armament industry based upon our secondary industries, upon our capital, our resources and our engineering skill, we shall have built up an industry which will more or less endure. Its output may be reduced, but the industry will remain. At this precise moment such an industry would contribute tremendously towards the relief of our unemployment problem, and the taxes that would be levied upon it would greatly augment the revenues of this country.

I say the Government ought to embark upon a policy of armament manufacture in this country. In a speech which he made the other day the Minister of National Defence told us, first, that he had secured a list of the equipment necessary, and secondly that he had placed an order for it in England to the tune of $60,000,000. We know that since the placing of that order the institution of conscription in England and the policy of doubling the territorial forces have still further postponed the date of delivery of the equipment to this country. So even at this late date we ought to embark upon the inauguration of an armament industry, as it is the only means by which we can be equipped.

The question is, how can we go about inaugurating an armament industry in Canada to-day? I have looked into that matter. I have been assisted by a very knowledgeable person, and the advice which he has given me I will give as my own, and upon my own responsibility, lest I should fall into the error of reading a statement from a person whose name I am not prepared to give.

For a variety of reasons an armament industry cannot be established in Canada without the active intervention of the Dominion Government. There are three ways in which the Government could bring about the establishment of such an industry if they would decide definitely to take a favourable stand. They could arrange for Canadian industrialists to make a direct approach to the British Government and offer to build and equip in this country the necessary factories and other plants to supply certain British requirements; and of course in that event permission would have to be given for export within the British Empire. That course can be recommended with a great deal of confidence, because the policy of the British Government is to establish manufacturing plants and reserves of supply wherever possible. They have strongly encouraged South Africa and Australia to embark upon armament enterprises. If our Government would interest themselves in bringing our industrialists together and in approaching the British Government, we might have an armament industry in this country, employing Canadian capital and Canadian engineering skill.

Any approaches to the British Government should be made by well established, strongly financed and properly experienced groups, so that no promotion or stock-selling complications would enter into the matter, and by individuals and concerns of international repute whose integrity and suitability would be unquestioned by the British Government.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278281

provide that if troops from one part of the Empire visit another part they shall be under the jurisdiction of the country visited. If Australian troops came to Canada and we had no such law, it might be argued that we had no control over them. But that statute would put them under Canadian military regulations. If any member of the visiting force deserted here, for example, he could be disciplined and punished under our own regulations.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: The Right Honourable the Prime Minister wanted the same provision to apply to British airmen.

Hon. Mr. KING: And that is all he asked.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: I do not follow that. I think my honourable friends miss the point. I am dealing now with the Government's refusal to co-operate generally in the establishment of an armament industry in Canada.

On June 10 of last year Mr. Woodsworth called attention in another place to a newspaper report that United Kingdom war orders to the amount of $200,000,000 were being given to various Canadian industries, and he asked the Prime Minister:

Are the arrangements with regard to these orders for munitions made direct with the industries? Are they made with the sanction of the Canadian Government, and does the program commit Canada to any supplementary or complementary arrangements?

The Prime Minister referred the question to the Minister of National Defence, who, in the Prime Minister's presence, answered:

I wish to assure him (Mr. Woodsworth) at once that the Department of National Defence has played no part either directly or indirectly in these negotiations.

I am quoting from page 4016 of the unrevised edition of House of Commons Debates for last year.

On page 17 of the report of the Royal Commission on the Bren machine gun contract there is quoted a letter of August 24, 1936, from Mr. Plaxton to the Prime Minister, inquiring whether the Government's policy permits of the obtaining of orders for munitions from the British Government. The Prime Minister's reply, dated September 12, is quoted on the same page. In it he said:

It would be necessary, of course, to see that it was distinctly understood that such orders as were obtained were at the instance of the firm itself, and not either directly or indirectly at the instance of the Government of Canada.

So it has been laid down again and again that the Canadian Government have taken a decided stand upon this matter of armaments, a stand which, I suggest, they must reverse if we are to have an armament industry in this country.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: I do not understand the application of that statement which the honourable gentleman quoted from the Prime Minister's letter.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: I am trying to bring out the fact that the policy of the Canadian Government has been a refusal to co-operate in the building up of an armament industry in this country.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: Oh, no.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: I should like to be told what the Government have done to the contrary.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: If my honourable friend will read that letter in its proper sequence in the correspondence, he will find that the Government of Canada did not want to be bound as guaranteeing anything to any private individual from Great Britain who might come to Canada to establish an industry or place an order.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: Of course, the amusing part of the story is this, that while the Prime Minister laid that down as the Government's policy, somebody else had a different view, and finally that person became an accredited representative of this Government at the War Office.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: Now my honourable friend is discussing the Bren gun contract.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: Yes.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: I would suggest that he suspend discussion of that matter until the inquiry now going on in another place is concluded. I may tell him that I do not know the first thing about it.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: If we wait until the matter is settled there we shall never hear very much about it.

Hon. Mr. KING: I think that is true, because we know what the object of that inquiry is. It is not to assist in building up armaments in this country, but to make it impossible to develop any armament policy here.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: No, no.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: Let us not discuss points that tend to divide the country, but concentrate upon ideas that may help to unite it.

21.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: I do not intend to sit idly by while this country is urged to unite on a policy which gets nowhere. I am attracted less by proposals for unity than by proposals for action.

Hon. Mr. TANNER: Hear, hear.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: I do not intend to sit back merely because such and such a proposal will make for unity, What I want is action.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: Well, I say, unity of action.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: One thing at a time. As to the Bren gun, what is it going to cost Canada? I say that three or four years ago, before the armament race started, the Skoda works built that gun—I am speaking of it merely as a piece of fabricated steel—for the Czechoslovakian army at a price of $100, plus $15 royalty. The estimates for the cost of that gun under the contract signed by the Canadian Government run from $525 to $1,305, though in no case is the estimate reliable.

Hon. Mr. KING: Does my honourable friend presume to know more about that gun than the Enfield people, who are manufacturing it for the British Government?

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: No, I do not presume that at all. I was comparing the price before the armament race started with present estimated prices. In the course of remarks I made a little while ago I pointed out that when a country undertakes to rearm in the face of a crisis, such as exists now, it has to pay three or four times what munitions are worth. There is no escape from that situation. I have argued for years that we should be preparing ourselves. I also said the other day that if you try to improvise an army in the face of a crisis there are certain inevitable consequences. One is that you cannot obtain first-class equipment; another is that for the equipment you do get you will pay three or four times its value, and a third is that you will not be able to give proper training to your officers and other army personnel, and, as a result, if you are engaged in actual hostilities your casualties will be probably three times as heavy as if you had been prepared. There is no escape from these things. The whole history of war teaches that. For years I have been calling attention to these facts; so, naturally I am not surprised that we have to pay a lot of money for munitions we buy now. The only thing I should like to know is what the Bren g[un] is actually going to cost, but nobody can t[ell] me that.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: When my honourable friend is through I shall present to the House a statement showing that Canada is paying less for the Bren gun than Great Britain is.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: I would not believe that statement if I saw it.

Hon. Mr. DANDURAND: I will go and get it. I did not raise this Bren gun discussion.

Hon. Mr. KING: I know my honourable friend from Edmonton (Hon. Mr. Griesbach) is sincere, but does he think he is doing a service in discussing this question, which has been before a royal commission and is now under study by a committee in another place?

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: I did not raise the matter to-day.

Hon. Mr. KING: Oh, yes, you did, and very improperly, I think.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: I did not raise it.

Hon. Mr. MURDOCK: You were the first to mention the Bren gun.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: No.

Hon. Mr. MURDOCK: Yes. The record will show you mentioned it before the honourable leader (Hon. Mr. Dandurand) or the honourable senator from Kootenay East (Hon. Mr. King) had spoken.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: One person at a time. Which one wishes me to reply? Which is first?

Hon. Mr. TANNER: One gun at a time.

Hon. Mr. KING: I want an answer to my question.

Hon. Mr. MURDOCK: Does the honourable member not know that the gentleman who started the Bren gun controversy got what he desired? He got the leadership of the honourable senator's party in Ontario.

Hon. Mr. GRIESBACH: I do not interest myself in that side of the question at all. I am discussing the establishment of an armament industry in Canada.

Hon. Mr. KING: But my question was a very simple one. I will put it again: Does my honourable friend think he is doing a good service to the development of an armament industry in Canada by reviewing the Bren contract at this time?

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

more remarks to make, and then I shall leave the discussion to others who wish to follow.

The minister in his speech said that there was a turn-over of about 50 per cent in the non-permanent militia. There would be a turn-over of one-third, of course, as a result of the training being for three years. But 50 per cent seems pretty high, and I believe it is because the men felt dissatisfied with the clothing and boots with which they were being supplied. I want to assure the minister and through him the government that in any encouragement he gives to either the permanent or the non-permanent militia I shall be very glad to support him because that is the foundation upon which we must build in time of need.

This is not the time for a debate on international affairs, and I do not intend to indulge in such a debate. But world conditions are such that it is necessary for us to protect our nation and our national ideals. It is also a time when we can build up an industry such as I have suggested, which will be for the defence of the country and give employment. I am told by a friend of mine who was in Hamilton recently that he was advised that in that city some of the steel plant employees and employees in electrical plants were being laid off to add to our out-of-works. That is the very type of employee who would be of the utmost use to us in this new industry which it is possible for us to build up.

What strikes me is that if unhappily an international conflagration should break out, we are not only in danger but largely defenceless. I do not think that is an exaggeration. There has been very little done to correct the state of our defences, and never was there a time when we had a better opportunity to correct it than now when there is so much unemployment, with half a million unemployed men in Canada. That offers a splendid opportunity for the government to stop fiddling and get down to business seriously. We have the ability, we have the need. Therefore we have the opportunity, and the government should awaken and push this matter vigorously, show more courage than it has done, and more than we showed, for that matter, between 1930 and 1935. But at that time, I repeat, there was not the call for it that there is now. After four years in office this government should get down to doing what is urgently required and do everything it can to supply to-day's urgent needs.

There is one other matter to which I wish to refer in a sentence. The minister mentioned cooperation with the British government in regard to the training of pilots, and said that some fifty British pilots would be trained over here. In the British isles they speak of pilots in such huge numbers that fifty seems to be merely a fleabite. I think that opportunity might well be broadened to give pilot training to a very much larger number if the British government desire it—not fifty, but hundreds and perhaps thousands. We have a huge area suitable for training of that kind. I am told that the reason why the British wanted to have us cooperate with them was that in their densely populated country there were dangers from aeroplanes crashing and all that sort of thing, whereas we have wide open spaces capable of furnishing miles and miles of training area which could be utilized without danger to the civilian population.

I suggest that we cooperate with the British government to the utmost possible degree in that regard. If there was in the past any reason for not doing so, it seems to me that reason has gone. The Prime Minister, the Minister of Justice and I, from different sections of the house, took the same attitude with regard to cooperation. I do not think the Prime Minister was as clear-cut as he might have been; but after listening to him and then to the Minister of Justice in regard to the absolute impossibility of Canada remaining neutral in a war in which Great Britain was engaged—an attitude which I took just as they did, or at least as the Minister of Justice did; for I might say, after hearing the two speeches of the Prime Minister and the speech of the Minister of Justice, that was their attitude—I believe the attitude of the government is that we must cooperate with Great Britain to the fullest possible extent short of conscripting our men to send them overseas. I take the same attitude myself, and since we have taken that attitude, it seems to me that the government might well forget the position they took in the past, if it is that which is holding them back, and cooperate to the fullest possible extent with Great Britain in the training of British pilots over here. Certainly they will receive no criticism from me or from this party if they cooperate with the British government in that matter, and I think much more should be done than is indicated by training only fifty pilots.

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): We have on more than one occasion in the last few months offered the utmost cooperation to the British government, and the number was determined not by this government but by Great Britain.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

I admit it is unfortunate at a time like this when we could utilize our wealth for the constructive development of the country and to develop it along lines of peace, that we should even have to consider defence expenditures such as we have before us. But we have to take the world as we find it. We are not in control of the international gangsters who are to-day endangering the peace of the world. And because of the fact that they do endanger the peace of the world we have not only to protect our ideals but to be ready to participate, if we must, in self-defence, in defence of our ideals, of the empire, and of world democracies in general.

Once more when the world is again calm, as we hope it may be in the near future—although at the present time there is not much prospect of that condition—Canada may again lead the way towards peace and disarmament. Of course the trouble has been that science has gone ahead so rapidly that the 3,000 miles of ocean which we always looked upon as a barrier is no longer an effective defence. Consequently we must have these different types of armaments for our defence.

I should like now to say a few words about our militia, in general. After all, it is the oldest arm of our defence, and I think it is still a dependable one. There is no doubt that in the last war the militia was the great arm of defence. The development of war in the air was an important factor, but the militia was so important that if either side had been deficient in it the war would have concluded much sooner.

There are the two branches, namely the permanent and the non-permanent forces. I have nothing to say about the permanent force. In the permanent militia in the Department of National Defence we have in Canada a splendid group of men. From the days of the hon. member for Rimouski (Sir Eugene Fiset) we have had a splendid group of men giving their lives to the keeping together of a skeleton force of men, to which they may add when occasion arises.

But I do not believe any of us have given sufficient attention to the non-permanent militia. There is no doubt that it has been neglected. I remember that when I sat on the government benches we were criticized because of expenditures, no matter how small they may have been, for the non-permanent force. True, to-day there cannot be the same criticism there was at that time, because I believe even the greatest pacifist in Canada must realize the changed condition in the world. But we have all neglected that branch of the service. There has been a group of loyal and energetic officers who have shown devotion and self-sacrifice for the non-permanent militia, and who have given of their time and money to help the organization along. But they have not been able to get from any of the governments, either the one to which I belonged or the present one, sufficient clothing, boots or supplies for the men. I was glad to hear the minister mention in his speech that there is more being done in the way of handing out supplies of boots and clothing. It was shocking to learn—and I confess I did not know it until the minister stated it—that in the past few years the non-permanent militia had been dependent upon supplies left from the last war, which ended a little more than twenty years ago. It seems extraordinary that there should be any part of them left. These splendid men who have built up the non-permanent militia at their own expense and by their own self-sacrifice and energy should be assisted to build it up in a stronger way. I care not what pacifist suggests that we should not have military training; I sincerely believe there is no finer training for a young man than something in the way of military training and discipline. Far be it from me to suggest anything in the way of being warlike, but I believe that young men in military training get a discipline and physical fitness that they cannot get anywhere else; and when young men are willing to join the non-permanent militia and take part in parades, it may be, and drills and training, we should give them every encouragement, and encouragement also to the officers who have done so much by their own efforts to help build up the organization. The estimates for this branch of the service are about the same as last year.

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): May I explain that? The total is exactly the same, but $40,000 was allocated from the larger vote because of shortening the hours for civilian caretakers in the various armouries. That is being corrected later.

Mr. MANION: I do not know that I quite understand the explanation.

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): I understood my hon. friend's complaint was that the training vote was less this year. The vote for the non-permanent militia is exactly the same, but the actual amount for training is less because of the hours of civilian caretakers in various armouries being shortened. That, however, is being taken care of later.

Mr. MANION: I am very glad to hear that. I wholly support the idea that we should help the force. I have only a few

Mr. MANION: They determined on the fifty?

Mr. MACKENZIE (Vancouver): Yes.

Mr. MANION: Then I make no further comment on that. Before resuming my seat I wish to say that I support the department and the government in any constructive defence plans for this country. The democracies must stand collectively together, as I stated in the house on another occasion. If ever there was a time in the history of the world when democracies should stand shoulder to shoulder, it is now. We must try to secure ourselves, in a sense, collectively. I frankly admit to-day that I have not much faith in the power of the League of Nations, but it is the only organization we have that acts as a sort of forum at which the different nations meet. Therefore I should not like to suggest our getting out of it, but rather, through it or by some other method, we should endeavour, all the democracies of the world, to work collectively together to protect the ideals of free speech, free parliamentary institutions, individual freedoms and freedoms of other kinds which we possess and which the dictator countries do not possess. Whatever our faults may be—and we have many in the handling of our affairs; many of them have been pointed out by various people in the last year or so—despite them all I would rather be as we are than be regimented as are the people of Germany, Italy and Russia, and I think our people generally, if they had the choice to make, would take exactly the same attitude. The only protection we have against international gangsterism is that we should stand together as democracies shoulder to shoulder. If we do not do that, there is a danger, and, to my mind, a great danger, of the dictator countries conquering in the end. I do not even like to think of such a possibility.

In closing, let me repeat that I am ready, and this party is ready, to cooperate with the government in constructive methods for building up a munitions industry in this country, for building up our defence forces, and utilizing this $63,000,000 in the best interests of Canada as a whole.

M. J.-N. FRANCŒUR (Lotbinière): Monsieur le président, le vote des crédits des Affaires extérieures a provoqué un long débat; la politique étrangère fut discutée sous tous ses aspects. Celle-ci se rattache à la défense nationale, au budget qui en assure le maintien et le développement. Le très honorable premier ministre (M. Mackenzie King), l'honorable chef de l'opposition (M. Manion), le très honorable ministre de la Justice (M. Lapointe), les chefs de groupes, les anciens ministres et plusieurs députés profitèrent de cette occasion pour définir leur attitude et soumettre à la considération du pays le résultat de leurs études.

Depuis quelques mois, les grands événements retiennent l'attention; une pensée obsédante, lancinante, presque fixe, torture le cerveau, lui impose cette interrogation: aurons-nous la guerre? Réussira-t-on à préserver la paix? Le monde est en tumulte. Jour et nuit, à toute heure et à toute minute, la radio, les journaux communiquent toutes les dépêches, les délibérations des gouvernements, les rumeurs et les commentaires; on crée chez tous un nervosisme qui rappelle celui qui s'est manifesté avant la catastrophe de 1914. A peine remis des épreuves de cette époque, d'autres plus grandes nous menacent. Cet état d'esprit s'accuse dans nos débats; les vingt-six discours prononcés sur les affaires extérieures en témoignent. En les écoutant, on constata que le Parlement est bien l'endroit où l'on parle... et longuement. A cet égard, notre régime, profitant de tous ses droits et privilèges, conserve ses traditions. L'historiographe ou le chroniqueur parlementaire qui, plus tard, ayant les loisirs et beaucoup de courage, voudra rappeler ces discussions se rendra compte, en compulsant le hansard, des travaux des représentants du peuple. Il notera, j'en suis sûr, qu'aucun problème n'échappe à leur attention, qu'ils savent en faire l'analyse et qu'ils savent le résoudre.

En examinant la politique du gouvernement britannique, les relations entre celui-ci et les dominions, notre esprit se préoccupe surtout des graves décisions à prendre dans l'hypothèse d'un conflit européen où serait engagée la Grande-Bretagne. Dans l'examen successif de ces questions, il faut que nos pensées et nos actes soient éclairés à la lumière de principes dominants.

Trois alternatives se présentent: neutralité; participation avec ou sans conscription; non-participation. L'aspect légal de la première proposition a été longuement étudié. On s'est demandé si le Canada a le droit de déclarer sa neutralité, si son Parlement peut décider de faire la guerre ou la paix. Les opinions sont bien contradictoires. Comme toujours, nos lumières légales éclairent dans des directions opposées. S'il est bon de chercher à définir le droit, il est plus important de constater le fait et d'agir en conséquence.

Deux concepts, toutefois, se dessinent nettement. Les tenants du premier décrètent que

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

278286

les guerres européennes doivent nous laisser indifférents, parce qu'elles sont provoquées par la lutte des intérêts économiques, financiers ou politiques; qu'à l'axe Berlin-Rome s'oppose l'axe Angleterre-France, et bientôt la Russie, chacun tâchant d'obtenir les faveurs des petites nations; que c'est le vieux jeu de bascule des traités et alliances qui ont abouti, au cours des siècles, à toutes les guerres; que les négociations dont ces traités ou alliances sont le résultat ne sont pas soumises à notre examen et à notre approbation; que nous sommes informés des décisions arrêtées, hors notre connaissance et sans notre consentement, sans avoir voix au chapitre. Nous ne sommes pas liés par ces arrêts et, notre neutralité étant déclarée, nous devons nous maintenir dans l'isolement le plus complet. C'est la politique invariablement suivie, le gouvernement anglais décide et nous informe.

A ce sujet, il faut se rappeler le discours que M. Chamberlain, premier ministre, prononçait à la Chambre des communes anglaise, le 13 avril dernier, après l'occupation de l'Albanie par les troupes italiennes. Ayant résumé certains événements qui précédèrent cet incident grave, il ajoute:

Consequently, they have come to the conclusion that, in the event of any action being taken which clearly threatens the independence of Greece and Roumania, and which the Greek or Roumanian governments respectively consider it vital to resist with their national forces, His Majesty's government will feel themselves bound to lend at once to the Greek or Roumanian governments, as the case might be, all the support in their power.

We are communicating this declaration to the governments directly concerned and to the powers, especially Turkey, whose close relationships with the Greek government are known, and I understand that the French government are making a similar declaration this afternoon.

I need not add that the dominion governments, as always, are being continuously informed of developments.

Le deuxième concept est celui de l'intervention ou de la participation aux guerres européennes dès que l'Angleterre et son alliée, la France, les auront décidées, soit pour maintenir l'indépendance de la Grèce, de la Roumanie et de la Pologne, soit pour,—ces deux pays voulant demeurer les arbitres du monde —les aider à satisfaire cette ambition; que s'ils ne peuvent pas seuls atteindre ce but, à leurs frais, risques et périls, nous devons nous porter à leur secours, non seulement en organisant notre propre défense, mais en leur envoyant un corps expéditionnaire; que les effectifs de ce corps expéditionnaire doivent être maintenus à pied d'œuvre par tous les moyens, en recourant même à la conscription; que nous devons épuiser toutes nos ressources en hommes et en argent pour faire triompher sur le continent européen les idées démocratiques, la liberté et l'indépendance des peuples menacés par les doctrines fasciste et naziste; qu'à ce prix seul nous pourrons continuer à jouir ici, sur le continent américain, de notre liberté.

Les uns étudient ces problèmes à la lumière de la logique et du bon sens; les autres ne peuvent se débarrasser, en les abordant, de l'influence des passions et des préjugés. D'où polémiques, controverses qui menacent de ruiner tous nos essais d'unité nationale.

A la politique intérieure qui nous divisait vient maintenant s'ajouter la politique étrangère, qui multiplie nos querelles et les aliments. Mais c'est le Parlement qui en définitive décidera.

Nous sommes appelés, cette année, à voter des crédits plus considérables pour la défense nationale. L'intérêt seul du pays doit inspirer notre décision, tout en tenant compte des événements qui, depuis quelques mois, créent une situation de plus en plus grave. Que nous le voulions ou non, ces événements, nous en subissons le contrecoup; nous ne pouvons pas les ignorer. Ils nous imposent de nouvelles obligations, dont la première est celle d'augmenter et de développer nos armements en vue de la défense du pays. En certains milieux, on combat ces armements, craignant qu'ils nous entraînent fatalement dans de nouvelles aventures. On ajoute: pourquoi ces dépenses considérables et contre qui armons-nous?

C'est le devoir de tout citoyen de défendre son pays. Il ne peut le défendre que si on lui en fournit les moyens. Les tenants de la neutralité qui serait déclarée par le Parlement ne peuvent assurément pas prétendre jouir de cette neutralité sans le protéger au cas d'aggression. Il serait imprudent d'attendre que cette éventualité se produisit pour recourir aux moyens de protection. Il serait trop tard. On se protège contre les risques d'accidents, de maladies, etc., en prenant une police d'assurance. Cela ne signifie pas que nécessairement l'assuré sera atteint de maladie ou victime d'accident, mais que, si la maladie se déclare, si un accident survient, l'assuré profitera d'une protection efficace. Sans doute, il vaudrait mieux ne pas avoir à se prémunir contre ces risques. Toutefois, il est prudent de payer des primes et d'assurer sa protection. Il en est de même de la défense du pays. Ce n'est pas lorsque l'agression est commencée, que la guerre est déclarée, qu'il faut recourir à ces moyens. Evidemment, toutes ces précautions ne nous assureront pas le repos complet, à moins que

22

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278287

FILE:

MILITARY CO-OPERATION with UNITED KINGDOM -- Volume I

General

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443.

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Épreuve illisible

RELATIVE RANKS IN SEA, LAND AND AIR BRANCHES OF SERVICE

ROYAL NAVY	ARMY	ROYAL AIR FORCE
Admiral of the Fleet	Field Marshal	Marshal of the R.A.F.
Admiral	General	Air Chief Marshal
Vice-Admiral	Lieut.-General	Air Marshal
Rear-Admiral	Major-General	Air Vice-Marshal
Commodore(1st and 2nd Class)	Brigadier	Air Commodore
Captain	Colonel	Group Captain
Commander	Lieut.Colonel	Wing Commander
Lieut.Commander	Major	Squadron Leader
Lieutenant	Captain	Flight-Lieutenant
Sub-Lieutenant and Mate	Lieutenant	Flying Officer or Observer
Commissioned Officer from warrant rank	Second Lieutenant	Pilot Officer

(Commissioned officers of the Royal Marines rank at all times according to seniority, with army officers of the same titles. The rank of brigadier has been substituted for the former army title of brigadier-general.)

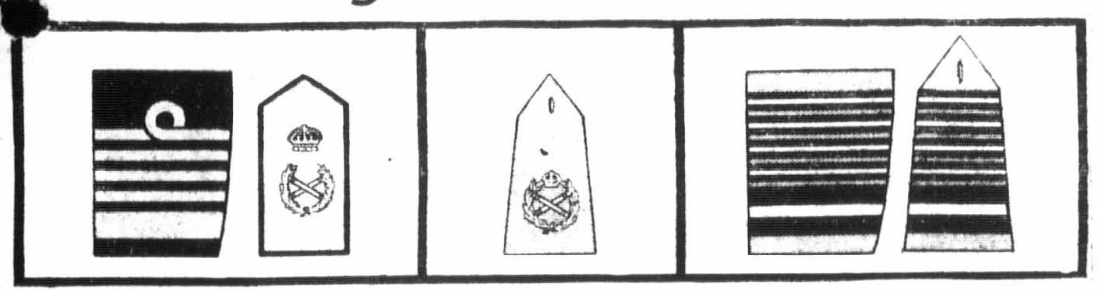
W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

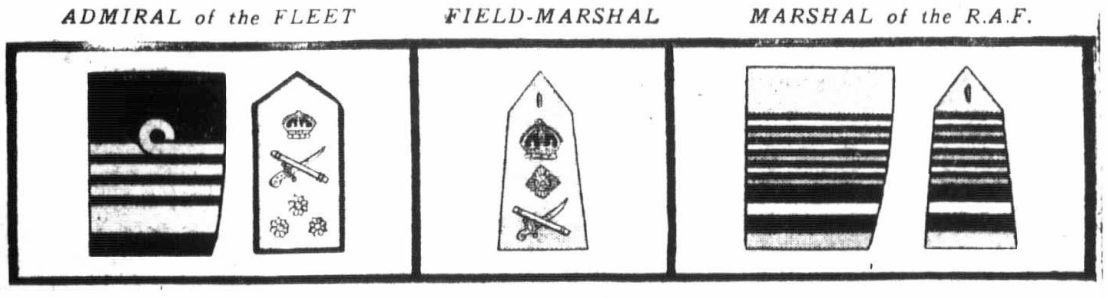
POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C78289

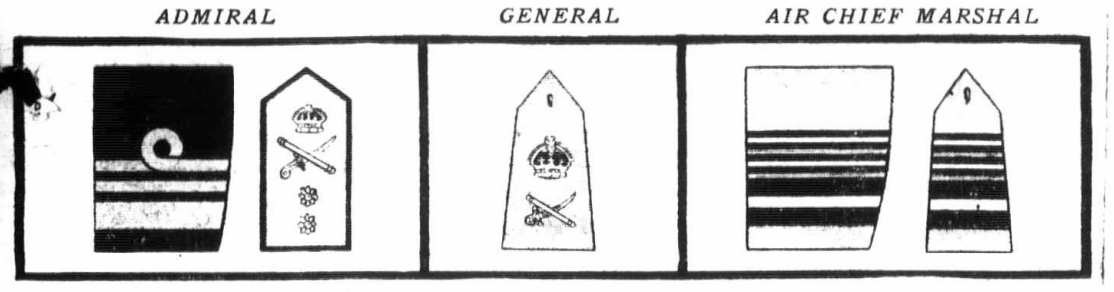
The Insignia Of Commissioned Officers Of The Armed Forces



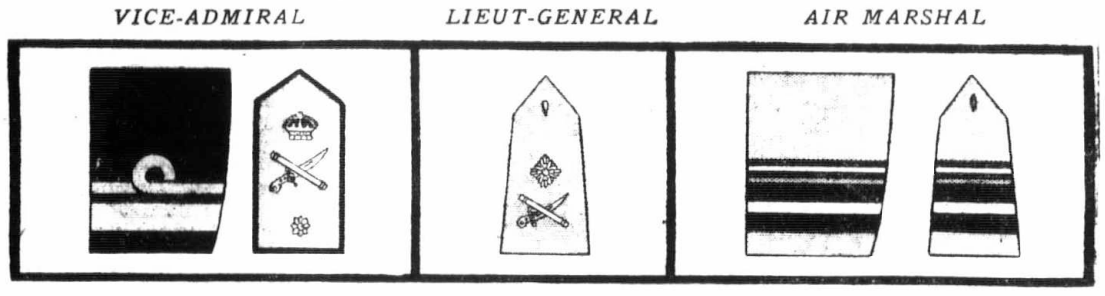
ADMIRAL of the FLEET | FIELD-MARSHAL | MARSHAL of the R.A.F.



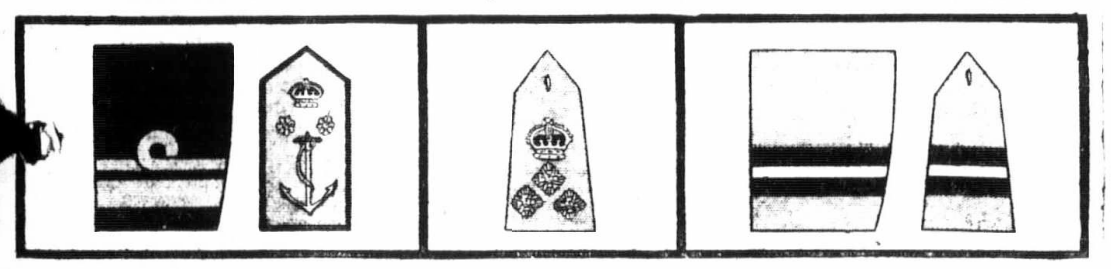
ADMIRAL | GENERAL | AIR CHIEF MARSHAL



VICE-ADMIRAL | LIEUT-GENERAL | AIR MARSHAL

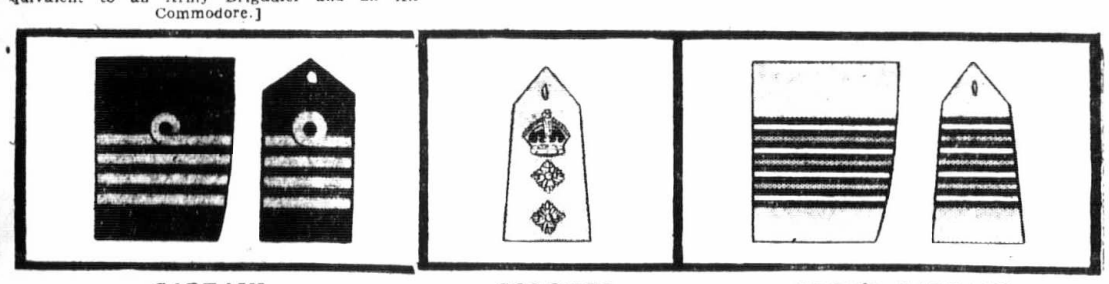


REAR-ADMIRAL | MAJOR-GENERAL | AIR VICE-MARSHAL

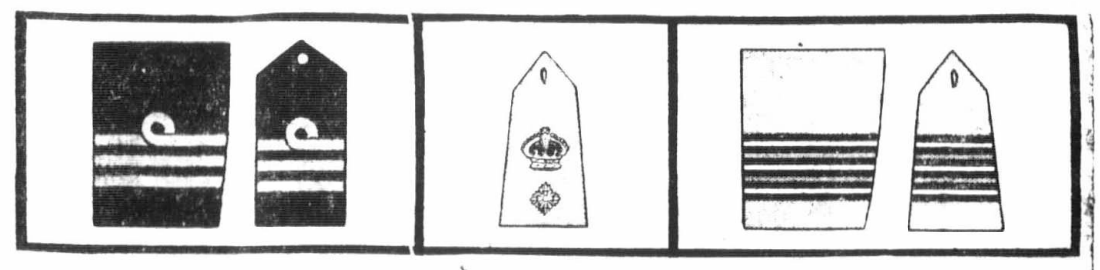


COMMODORE 1st CLASS | BRIGADIER | AIR COMMODORE

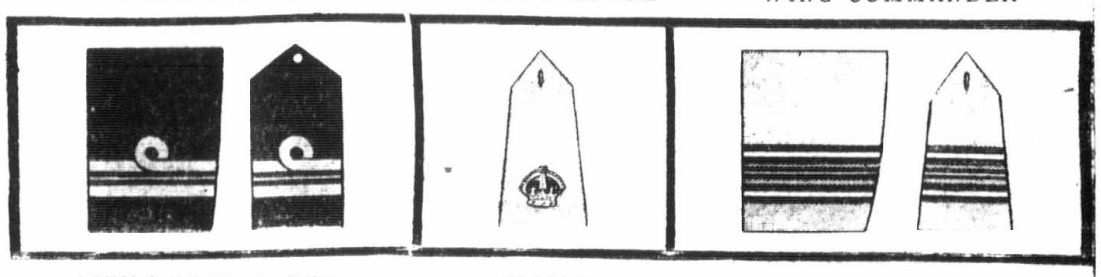
[The rank of COMMODORE 2nd CLASS is also equivalent to an Army Brigadier and an Air Commodore.]



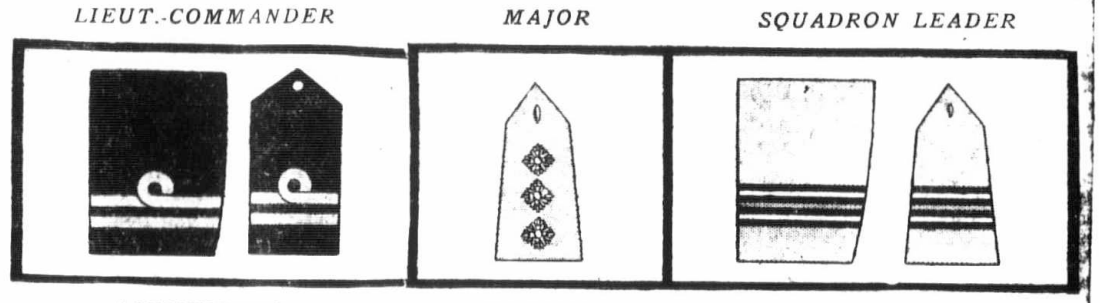
CAPTAIN | COLONEL | GROUP CAPTAIN



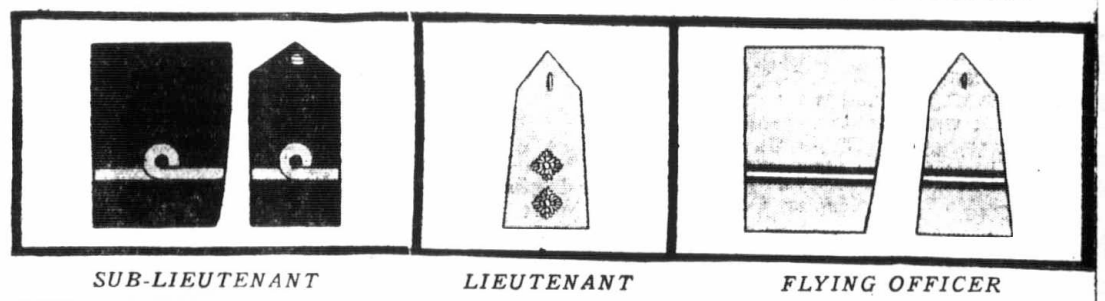
COMMANDER | LIEUT.-COLONEL | WING COMMANDER



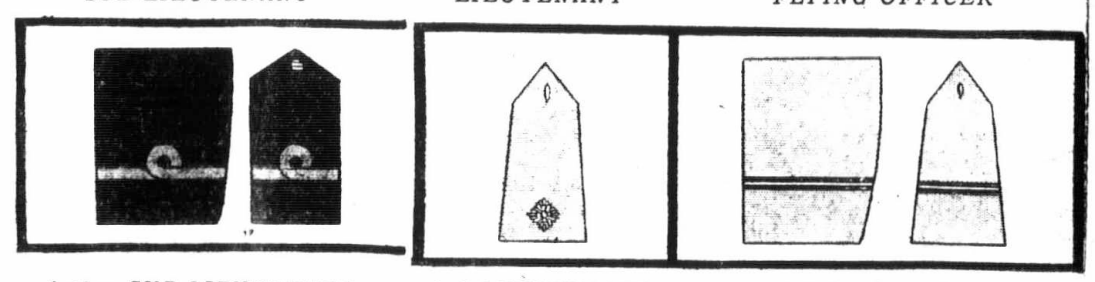
LIEUT.-COMMANDER | MAJOR | SQUADRON LEADER



LIEUTENANT | CAPTAIN | FLIGHT LIEUTENANT



SUB-LIEUTENANT | LIEUTENANT | FLYING OFFICER



Acting SUB-LIEUTENANT | 2nd LIEUTENANT | PILOT OFFICER

[Also Commissioned Officers from Warrant Rank.]

THE above chart will help to settle any doubts as to who wears what badges and insignia in the navy, army and air force. Of the three branches, the navy is the senior service, followed by the army and the air force in that order.

Horizontally the charts have been ranged in equivalent ranks, i.e., a Rear-Admiral is equivalent to a Major-General and an Air Vice-Marshal.

The light-faced shoulder straps for great coats of the five highest ranking officers of the navy are gold-faced, the remainder blue.

Commissioned officers in the army have no sleeve markings, the badges of rank being placed on the shoulder straps.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
'Epreuve illisible

C 278290

What's Happening in the Ottawa District—News a

Two Tins of Bully Beef Nearly Cost His Life

Brother of Cobden Man Tells How He Ate Them After Retreat to Dunkerque and Then "Nearly Died of Thirst." Was Nearly Killed Trying To Get Some Water.

Mr. John Grundie of Cobden recently received the following letter from his brother Charles, gunner in a British Artillery Regiment:

"I will give you a brief outline of the life I have had since I joined the army. Before the war I was in the Army Reserve Artillery. When the war broke out I had a great job in Shortt & Harland's Aircraft Works.

"Well, the war broke out and of course I was called up right away and a month later was in France. I shall never forget last winter there. We travelled all over France as our guns are mobile and were in Arras when hostilities began. I'm sure you have read all the rest.

"It sure was h—l let loose, all right. We went into action up in Belgium and were beaten back the whole way down to Dunkerque, having to blow up our guns and burn our transport.

Water, Water Everywhere

"I crept on my hands and knees for about two miles and got into a big store belonging to the French where they kept bully beef. I ate about two tins of this as I hadn't had any grub for nearly a week, and this episode nearly cost me my life for when we eventually reached Dunkerque beach I nearly died of thirst and couldn't get water anywhere. So, when darkness came I made my way with two water bottles into town itself which was burning fiercely and was looking for water when the dive bombers came down again. I scrammed into an old barn of a place and was hardly in when the whole works fell in and I was buried, but with the help of some French soldiers I got out with two broken ribs.

"I spent two more nights after that on the beach and then swam out to the boat. As I'm sure you know I'm not much of a swimmer, but I can tell you I did strokes that you never heard of and the Jerries trying to machine gun us at the same time. I don't know what happened after that but I wakened up in hospital in England and I am quite O.K. again.

"I was none the worse for it all, only shell shock and am off the guns and now a telephonist."

Bit of Parachute Is War Souvenir

A bit of white silk, stained with German blood, is a prized souvenir Mrs. Mansel Welsh, well known Smiths Falls resident, has received. The bit of cloth is a piece of a German parachute which carried a Nazi aviator down to be imprisoned in England as a prisoner of war.

And the souvenir is made doubly interesting because Mrs. Welsh's son, Milton, now overseas with the Canadian forces, aided in the capture of the enemy aviator. The bit of parachute was forwarded to Mrs. Welsh in a letter from her daughter-in-law, residing in England.

The piece of parachute is about eight inches square and made of a light, tightly woven material in white. It is blotched with blood stains, apparently from wounds suffered by the Nazi parachutist in the air fight during which his plane was shot down.

Accompanying the letter and the piece of parachute is a light, woven cord of silk, the parachute rip cord according to the letter. An especially interesting feature is that the cord is frayed almost in two in one spot, the frayed ends being brown and slightly charred. This mark, it is stated, was caused by a stray bullet striking the cord and almost cutting it through.

Winchester Resident Writes From Tulsequah

A few days ago, the editor of the Winchester Press received an interesting letter from Mr. Wm. Barnard, now engaged in the mining industry at Polaris Taku Gold Mine in Tulsequah, B.C., near the Alaska boundary. Here are a few excerpts,

"I am about 1,400 miles from Vancouver. I came as far as Juneau, Alaska, by boat, and then flew by plane. This is an awful mountainous country. The mine here is located right in the midst of the hills. The mountains are from 3,000 to 5,000 feet high. The snow stays on top the year round. It rains practically every day. We have had a light snowfall already. We expect it to come and stay any day. The days during the winter months are very short. We have about four hours of daylight each day. During the summer it really never gets dark at all. On the way up here from Vancouver, I saw quite a few whales and a few

Hawkesbury Boys in Air Force



The sons of Rev. Canon W. P. Garrett of Holy Trinity Church, Hawkesbury, are serving with the Royal Canadian Air Force. **William**, aged 28 years, left, is stationed in Saskatoon, and **Lennox**, 26, right, is overseas. In letters to his father, Lennox, "somewhere in England," says the English people are confident of victory.

The Beautiful Queen Has Smile And Cheery Word

Gunner Ed. Lebeau, Brother of Alexandria Man, Knows Hitler Will Have To Pay.

The appended letter was received recently from Gunner Eddy Lebeau "Somewhere in England." He is a brother of Mrs. H. Periard of [illegible]

Hello folks:

[illegible]e just come back from London. I can tell you I have seen some beautiful sights and it is too bad they have to be marred by this cruel war. I saw the King's Palace, Hyde Park, Trafalgar Square (where the pigeons eat right out of your hands) and many other historical places, but I have also run across some gruesome things, such as the homeless people who have to sleep in air raid shelters along with those who still have their homes but find them too risky to sleep in.

But what courageous people. They get very little sleep in these shelters. The noise of anti-aircraft guns and bombs dropping keeping them awake most of the night, but the next morning they are out with the "all clear" sig-

Well enough of this, only don't forget that you can all count yourselves lucky to be where you are in safety. Please do all you can to help us win this war, for all your help we are grateful. I know that you will not fail in your duties.

I have passed my test for mechanic driver with success and now carry the Star and Wheel on my arm. Next week, if God wills it, I will try a gun layer's test. I do hope I succeed. Since I have returned from my leave there are rumors that I am in line for a stripe. I hope its true for I am working hard to reach that goal.

Family Car Used For Exciting Bear Hunt

Recently Messrs. Chas. Shean and Jas. Dagenais shot a 375 pound black bear on the Dagenais farm about three and a half miles from Cobden in the township of

The District Edito

Opinions and Views of W Newspaper Editorial Timely Public Interes

CANADA TOO SOFT.

The newsprint company operated by the Chicago Tribune is receiving preferential treatment under certain government regulations controlling distribution of its product. This is a scandal because Col. Robert R. McCormick, publisher of the Chicago Tribune, is a bitter enemy of Great Britain and a disciple of American is[illegible]tion. As such he is an ene[illegible] this Dominion. Nowhere e[illegible]pt a British democracy or the Unit[illegible]ed States itself, would a man o[illegible] this kind be allowed to manufac[illegible]ture paper on which to prin[illegible] articles calculated to injure ou[illegible] war effort at a time when the very existence of the British Empire and world democracy are in the balance. McCormick's supply of newsprint should be cut off at once. If he wants to print anti-British propaganda let him do so on paper made from American pulpwood. His mill is at Thorold Ont.—Almonte Gazette.

WANT REAL BRITISHERS.

The federal government has snuffed out the ambition of Mayor Camillien Houde to become mayor of Montreal for 1941. They have done so by an order-in-council which disqualifies for public office any internee, and this hits Mayor Houde, who is [illegible] unwilling guest in an int[illegible] camp in Ontario. This [illegible] good deed for the King government, for in spite of the fact that he is an internee the riff raff of Montreal might re-elect him.

In this office we have been asked should a man reputedly well off be elected to public office if he is not public spirited enough and British enough to give to the Red Cross fund? This is a hypothetical question but even so we can answer it in the abstract. Answer it by saying no, a thousand times no. To elect such a man to office is to place the electors upon the same plane as this man who evidently is not generous enough, nor British enough, nor possessed of heart enough, to support an organization doing the most charitable work in the

Divided Opinions Over Food Served At Brockville Camp

Prescott Boys Moderately Satisfied With Their Rations But Trainees From Lanark District Claim They Are Under-Nourished.

Diverse reports have been coming out of Brockville as to the quality and quantity of food being served the young men drafted for the first 30-day training period at that camp.

Saturday, October 19, I received a sleeveless sweater from the Red Cross with your name and address sewn on the bottom part of the sweater.

I appreciated the sweater very much as did all the fellows who received sweaters and socks from an auxiliary service such as the Red Cross.

Seeing that your address was from Quyon, I thought I would drop a line, because I am from Ottawa, and I am now stationed in Nova Scotia.

I enlisted in Ottawa on September 6, 1940, and served in Ottawa as a truck driver until May 24, 1940, when I was sent to Camp Borden and then to Nova Scotia on September 2, 1940."

Great Changes Occur In Pembroke Traffic

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Sept. 12
Lapointe: Hon. E
Mil. Co-op. gen
C 27829
2663

HOUSE OF COMMONS

Speaker: The Honourable PIERRE-FRANÇOIS CASGRAIN

FRIDAY, March 31, 1939.

The house met at three o'clock.

SUPPLEMENTARY ESTIMATES, 1939-40

A message from His Excellency the Governor General transmitting further supplementary estimates for the fiscal year ending March 31, 1940, was presented by Hon. Charles A. Dunning (Minister of Finance), read by Mr. Speaker to the house, and referred to the committee of supply.

PRIVATE BILLS COMMITTEE

First report of standing committee on miscellaneous private bills—Mr. McPhee.

COMBINES INVESTIGATION ACT

REPORT RESPECTING MANUFACTURE AND SALE OF PAPERBOARD SHIPPING CONTAINERS AND RELATED PRODUCTS

Hon. NORMAN McL. ROGERS (Minister of Labour): I desire to table the report of an investigation under the Combines Investigation Act into an alleged combine in the manufacture and sale of paperboard shipping containers and related products.

SUPPLY

EXTERNAL AFFAIRS—FOREIGN POLICY—STATEMENT OF PRIME MINISTER ON MOTION OF MINISTER OF FINANCE

The house resumed from Thursday, March 30, consideration of the motion of Mr. Dunning for committee of supply.

Right Hon. ERNEST LAPOINTE (Minister of Justice): Mr. Speaker, the subject matter of this debate is of very great importance, and the difficulties it raises are the greater because of various conflicting views and opinions with regard to certain of its aspects. I was pleased yesterday that the keynote of the speeches which were delivered here was the imperative necessity of maintaining Canadian unity as our greatest objective. Speaking in this house at the time of the Rhineland crisis, the Prime Minister (Mr. Mackenzie King) said on March 23, 1936, as reported at page 1333 of *Hansard:*

I believe that Canada's first duty to the league and to the British empire, with respect to all the great issues that come up, is, if possible, to keep this country united.

In his statement of October 29, 1935, he maintained that the foreign policies which Canada should pursue must "ensure the unity and common consent in Canada as well as the advancement of peace abroad."

Another distinguished member of this house on the other side, my good and learned and hon. friend from St. Lawrence-St. George (Mr. Cahan), speaking in the house on June 21, 1926, said at page 4770 of *Hansard:*

May we not reasonably hope that those who succeed us in filling the highest offices in the gifts of the people of Canada shall only undertake such inter-imperial and international responsibilities as may be undertaken with the general approval of all sections of the country, and so ensure that the action of parliament, and of the government which this parliament maintains and sustains, shall have the approval not only of a majority of the electoral constituencies throughout Canada, but also have the substantial support and cooperation of the constituencies in every important section, district or province of the dominion? I am confident, Mr. Speaker—and my sole excuse for speaking is that I feel so strongly about this matter—that it is only by restricting all our external commitments and obligations within such limits as to merit and obtain the general approval, as I said, of each and every section of Canada, that we can ever hope to have such cordial cooperation between the peoples who compose the Canadian electorate as will enable us to solve our domestic problems in such a manner and so successfully as to maintain the continued solidarity and unity of the great Canadian nation, and thereby promote for all time the peace, progress and prosperity of this country, in which we were born, in which we will die and which will be the home of our children and our children's children for all future time.

I commend those words of the hon. member for St. Lawrence-St. George to all my colleagues and to the people of Canada. Whatever decision is reached on a question of this kind must be on the basis of putting Canada

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C278292

first in our national policies, as Canada should be also first in the hearts of her people. The policies of Canada must carry with them as much as possible the general support of her people. I believe that the shaping of our foreign policies is a phase of the problem of maintaining national unity.

I desire to discuss this question and to say what I have to say quite dispassionately and calmly, and, I hope, with strict impartiality. I shall not base my views on sentiment. I do not think that sentiment should be the main consideration in the discussion of a question of this kind. Reason, common sense and the interests of the country should prevail.

First let me say a word on the question of neutrality, which was discussed yesterday. There is all the difference in the world between the right to neutrality, and the exercise of that right—between the right to neutrality and a policy of neutrality. Canada, everybody knows, has gone far ahead in the march towards nationhood. She is no longer a self-governing colony. She is a nation in the British commonwealth. I need hardly remind the house of the declaration of 1926 in the Balfour report:

> Every self-governing member of the empire is now the master of its destiny.

And this other phrase:

> Autonomous communities united by a common allegiance to the crown and freely associated as members of the British commonwealth of nations.

The crown is the bond that unites those nations. The crown is stamped on all the dominions' constitutions. It follows that the associations of the peoples of the commonwealth and their common allegiance make war between themselves impossible. The king cannot declare war upon himself. On the outbreak of such a war the commonweatlh would cease to be.

But can a dominion remain neutral in a war in which the other members of the commonwealth are engaged? The question has not been definitely settled, and opinions vary as to its solution. By far the larger number of authorities are to the effect that a dominion could not be neutral. Of course it could, because a dominion can do anything it likes now; but doing so would mean secession from the commonwealth. The weight of the authorities is on that line, and this is based on the doctrine of the indivisibility of the crown. But I must say that there are conflicting views. There are some constitutional authors and writers who state that the crown under the present circumstances is divisible. That view is entertained more particularly in South Africa and in the Irish Free State, and a certain official sanction was given to that view when the Irish Free State appointed a minister to Italy, with the recognition of Ethiopia as an empire under the king of Italy. Britain and the other dominions had refused to do so, and the Irish Free State minister was presented with his credentials to the king of Italy and as emperor of Ethiopia in the name of His Britannic Majesty; but only for the Irish Free State. This shows that the report of the constitutional committee of 1926 was right when it said that the commonwealth of British nations defies classification and is altogether different from any political organization which has ever existed. The main thing is that it has existed as such, and will continue to exist; and that after all is a sign of life.

It was rightly stated yesterday that recognition by foreign governments in a case of this kind is of the utmost importance, and, as far as I can ascertain, the opinion of all foreign authorities and foreign governments is to the effect that a dominion cannot be neutral when Britain is engaged in a war. Foreigners say, in a pretty illustrative phrase, that the dominions "cannot have it both ways." Certain writers assimilate the situation of a dominion with regard to Britain to that of a personal union similar to that of Britain and Hanover at a certain time. My late distinguished friend, Mr. John S. Ewart, was of that opinion, and I remember having discussed that matter with him on a few occasions. It must be remembered, however, that no subject in the United Kingdom could owe allegiance or give obedience to the elector of Hanover as such; his allegiance attached only to the king of England. While British subjects in Canada possess British nationality and owe allegiance to the king, I do not think that the relations between the citizens of England and those of Hanover could very well be compared, under all the circumstances, to the relations between the citizens of Canada and the commonwealth and those of Great Britain.

The statute of Westminster never purported to dissolve the bond between the nations of the commonwealth. Indeed, it was intended to strengthen and maintain that bond, which is the principle of unity. I have elaborated on many occasions in this house the view that the statute of Westminster, instead of being an agency of division, is an agency for unity,—unity in liberty,—without which no British nation can exist and progress.

For the purpose of reference, and rather to show what the views of others are, may I quote one extract from Keith, perhaps the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

leading authority on the question, in a recent book, The King and the Imperial Crown. At page 445 Professor Keith says:

> Two questions, of course, arise on this theory. Is the right of neutrality possible under the constitution of the empire? Would a declaration of neutrality entitle the Union (of South Africa) to neutral rights at the hands of other powers? To the first question the only answer is that the preponderant weight of empire opinion denies the right of neutrality. It would insist on the tie of common allegiance to the crown and the voluntary association in the British commonwealth, together with the agreement to exchange information on foreign affairs, as negativing the right to remain neutral. It would stress the fact that Hanover and Britain were held by quite different titles, and that there was no common allegiance to the king. It is true that Hanoverians were deemed British subjects, but not vice versa, and the source of allegiance was quite different; moreover allegiance terminated on the accession of a female sovereign to the British crown and was always precarious.
>
> To the second question there is available a very definite answer. The rights of neutrality can be claimed only by a power which is able and willing to perform the duties of a neutral.

Professor Corbett, of McGill university, in an address broadcast over the radio a few weeks ago, admitted frankly that for Canada to stand netural in a specific crisis might mean the end of our membership in the commonwealth; and he is willing to take that risk. But are most Canadians willing to take it? Let me give a few considerations which have weight on this matter.

We have, though it is of our own free will, kept the amending of our constitution in the hands of the Westminster parliament. We have not done away with appeals to the judicial committee of the privy council. I cannot say that two parliaments are quite sovereign and equal the one to the other when one of them has to go to the other to enact its most important legislation, that which relates to its own power of legislating. The same applies to the judicial appeals to the privy council. I myself have always been in favour of Canada's amending its own constitution when it sees fit. I have always been in favour, also, of having in Canada the last court of appeal for Canadian decisions. But many people in Canada are inclined the other way; and may I say that in my own province those who are most eager to declare that we would have nothing to do with any war of Britain or of the commonwealth are those who refuse peremptorily to have the right to amend their own constitution or to abolish appeals to the privy council. Surely the concept of neutrality is linked with that of a sovereign state. It is contrary to international principles to recognize the possibility of one country being neutral and another a belligerent when they are not separate sovereignties and when one is linked with the other in respect of its own power of legislation. Of course this could be changed, but it has not been changed, and I hope that some people in my province who are so peremptory in their declaration of views on the present question will help me in the future in doing away with those two things which they themselves want to keep.

We have a common national status. A British subject in Canada is a British subject in Britain. We have the use of the diplomatic and consular functions of Britain. Our criminal code would preclude, in many sections of it, any notion of neutrality. Many sections are based on the principle that Canada is engaged in a conflict when Britain is so engaged. The Foreign Enlistment Act of the United Kingdom which was in force in Canada until 1937, made it an offence to enlist Canadians for service in armies of countries at war with the king. We enacted similar legislation in Canada two years ago. In a case of neutrality this would have to be changed. We could not make it an offence to enlist in the armies of other countries while Canadians could enlist in the armies of Britain.

The British preference would be another obstacle. It is a family arrangement, and if we were no longer a member of the family I do not see how foreign countries could accept a continuance of the preference.

Then, Mr. Speaker, there is the matter of shipping legislation. If Canada was neutral the entire British merchant marine could shift its registration to Canadian ports, which would be inconsistent with the concept of neutrality.

Of course, all this could be removed by the parliament of Canada if we wanted to be neutral. But would Canadians desire it? Would it be in the interests of Canada to do it? A declaration of neutrality would make it necessary to close Canadian ports to all armed vessels, including armed merchantmen. Well, the citizens of Quebec would have to close the port of Quebec to the *Empress of Britain* if she carries guns during a war, and even fight her if she wanted to come in against their will.

A declaration of neutrality would make it necessary to take control of all communications which might be used for war purposes, to forbid enlistment on Canadian soil and the raising of money for war relief, and all loans to belligerents. Would Canadians be willing to do that? That is the realistic rather than the legalistic side of the question. Would they be willing to protect their neutrality even against British vessels and British sailors and practically wage war against their own king?

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 27829

And if they do not do that, how can they have their neutrality recognized by the enemy? This might not happen in a war which would be limited and circumscribed to a distant territory, but in any of the wars which are possible and are looming up on the horizon just now it would, of course, be unavoidable.

There is more than that. We are bound by contract with Britain to give Britain the full use of the dry docks at Halifax and Esquimalt for British vessels. These dry docks were the property of the imperial government, and when, during the time of Sir Wilfrid Laurier, in 1907, I believe, they were transferred to Canadian control, a contract was entered into by the two governments—a contract that still exists. May I read one clause of it:

> The dominion government will arrange for the storing of coal or other fuel at Halifax in a suitable manner for the use of his majesty's ships and will allow their local representatives to take charge of it, the necessary arrangements being settled as occasion requires by the Admiralty and the dominion government. . . .

And so on. Of course, there again we could put an end to that contract. Would Canadians be willing to do that And if we did not, during a war in which we claimed neutrality, British vessels and British soldiers would come to Halifax or Esquimalt and it would be the duty of Canadians there to prevent their coming and to intern them if they came. Even if some people in some part of Canada would like to do that, do you think the citizens of Halifax and Esquimalt would fight against British sailors and intern British vessels?

This question has to be considered in the light of all the conditions that exist. Could the dominion make a treaty with a country at war with the king? Moreover, in international law, neutrality depends partly, as in practice it depends essentially, upon its recognition by belligerents; and surely a state at war with Britain would recognize the neutrality of one of the king's dominions only if it suited its interest to do so. In the present attitude and temper of dictatorial states, considerations of mere constitutional power will not count much in their decisions. Only their interest as they see it will govern.

Perhaps I might give the definition of neutrality as laid down by Oppenheim, a leading author on international law:

> Neutrality may be defined as the attitude of impartiality adopted by a third state towards belligerents and recognized by belligerents, such attitude creating rights and duties between the impartial state and the belligerents.

Can such an attitude of impartiality be possible in Canada during a war in our present international situation? A neutral state, as

I said, would have to intern British troops or war vessels. I ask anyone of my fellow countrymen whether they believe seriously that this could be done without a civil war in Canada. A neutral state would have to possess forces sufficient to deter any belligerent power from violating these neutrality rights, which Canada would have to uphold even against Britain if it were neutral.

It is clear that under the circumstances the right itself is meaningless. There is only the policy of neutrality, which would be rather a hazardous policy, hardly compatible with the national situation of Canada.

I have sympathy, I must admit, with the bill of my good friend the hon. member for Selkirk (Mr. Thorson), that if Canada takes part in a war the government of Canada should itself declare accordingly. Anyway, it will be for parliament to decide what part Canada should have in the war. The present situation, I confess, is perhaps not satisfactory. It is one of the problems that remain to be solved and it will be solved as all the other problems of the commonwealth have been solved.

I read in the *Magazine Digest* of January, 1939, a translation of an article that appeared in the great newspaper *Candide* of Paris, by one of the ministers of Austria under the former Chancellor von Schuschnigg, a confidante of Schuschnigg, who gave details of a conversation that took place between the former chancellor and Herr Hitler at the famous interview at Berchtesgaden before the invasion of Austria. May I be permitted to quote these words, which appear at page 64:

> Hitler spoke plainly of the danger and the eventuality of a European war. He sketched briefly the external situation of the Reich and that of the other European states. The British empire, in his opinion, is a colossus with clay feet. The dominions would not take part in an empire war. The break-up of the empire is not only possible, but extremely likely, should war come.

I have said that this problem, this last problem, would be solved. May I say to the world that it will be solved in such a way that the British commonwealth of nations will resist all attempts to break it; and if any dictator in the world has made up his mind that the British commonwealth is going to be disrupted he is basing his future projects on utter fallacy.

No text of law, no resolution, could stand before public opinion. What really counts is the attitude that Canada would adopt in the event of war, legislation or no legislation. Could Canadians in one section of the country

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

compel other Canadians to remain neutral and take the necessary steps to protect their neutrality even against Britain?

The Prime Minister (Mr. Mackenzie King) has been criticized in some newspapers for his statement that if London were bombarded he had no doubt what the decision of Canada would be. Well, was he not right? I have been a long time in parliament; I have gone through all sorts of experiences, and I think there are not many who know the mentality and feelings of their fellow citizens in all sections of Canada better than I do. Those writers do not know the situation if they think that in such circumstances there would not be in Canada immediately a wave of public sentiment which would force any government to intervene. What is the use of closing our eyes to stern realities? I am willing to go to every town in my own province and ask if there is one of my fellow countrymen who would deny the soundness of this conclusion.

Now may I also appeal to my fellow citizens of the other provinces and ask them to understand the feelings, the mentality, the views of the French Canadians of Quebec? Their mind is altogether different. They have only one country, one home. None of them would say that he is "going home" when he leaves Canada. It requires exceptional power of self-discipline and restraint to tolerate and understand those who are different in mind and heart from ourselves. Magnanimity in politics is always the truest wisdom, and a great nation and little minds go ill together. Mr. E. J. Tarr, K.C., of Winnipeg, in an address on Canada some time ago, said—I will not say he is right, but there is something in it—

> The loyalty of French Canadians is concentrated too narrowly, and that of many English Canadians is spread too broadly.

But if it is so, can we not be tolerant of the views entertained by our fellow Canadians of the other sections of Canada? Their mentality is different. You would never find a French Canadian of Quebec who would have the idea at any time that at the close of his life he would go abroad to end his days. I do not blame my fellow Canadians who do that, but I mention it just to exemplify the difference of mentality and of view.

In a recent book, Professor F. R. Scott writes that the relation between the French and English Canadians will prove of paramount importance in the attempt to secure unity of purpose. He says that either the two major races must cooperate in solving national problems, or they will not be solved at all.

Now I am going to touch a subject which is a delicate one. The French Canadians will never agree that any government has the right to force them to military service on the other side of the ocean. In 1917 that was my view, and I have never altered it. I believe that conscription in 1917 was a blunder of frightful magnitude, and that we are still reaping the sad and sorry results of that ill-conceived policy. I was pleased that my hon. friend the leader of the opposition (Mr. Manion) said yesterday, what I have myself learned, that the results did not in any way justify the taking of the risk; because in the end very few conscripts ever saw the front lines during the war. All should be reconciled to the doctrine which I have just expounded. The best way, the most effective way of helping is not the way that would divide our country and tear it asunder.

We are not alone in that view. Australia has always been against conscription, South Africa will never have conscription, Ireland would never have conscription. I think I am true to my concept of Canadian unity when I say that I shall always fight against this policy; I would not be a member of a government that would enact it; and not only that, but I say with all my responsibility to the people of Canada that I would oppose any government that would enforce it. I agree with what was said yesterday by the leader of the opposition and the Prime Minister, and what was said by Mr. Bruce of Australia, that the time for expeditionary forces overseas is certainly past, and it would not be the most effective way to help our allies. The men would be needed here; and in any event it is parliament which will decide about it.

I am sorry to observe that my time has expired—

Some hon. MEMBERS: Go on.

Mr. LAPOINTE (Quebec East): The last part of my remarks relates to what is the interest of Canada to-day. Realities have to be faced. The ostrich policy of refusing to face dangers will not keep them away. Indeed, a deliberate policy of drift may involve a greater risk. The folly of mistaking shams for reality has been written large in the tragic history of many unfortunate countries. Canada is part of the world, and this planet unfortunately cannot be considered to-day as an earthly paradise inhabited only by benevolent and rational beings of an altruistic turn of mind. It is not an oasis rich in natural resources used only to benefit mankind but never to excite the covetousness of predatory powers. The seven thousand mile flight from Egypt to Australia of three British service bombers is fresh in the memory of everyone. It is quite evident that Canada is now well within the possible sphere of action of any military

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278296

power of the first rank, should that power deem the action worth while. In this troubled period of history Canadians cannot be mere spectators; they are vitally interested in the outcome of the tragedies enacted before their very eyes. Much of the bloodshed and misery that history records has been the direct result of honest, idealistic but impractical wishful thinking. There is no reason on earth why pious aspirations, unsupported by anything more substantial, should be more effective protection for us than they proved to be for Abyssinia or China; and we must remember that even the excellent Czech army proved inadequate when left without support. So I say this, and I want my colleagues to hear and understand me: if there is one chance in a thousand that what our experts say could happen may occur, I should be a traitor to Canada, to my own people, if I would not help to provide against it.

I wish the hon. member for Winnipeg North Centre (Mr. Woodsworth) were here; I would give him this review, *La Paix par le Droit,* the great pacifist magazine, in which one of the greatest pacifists of the world, M. Marcel A. Bloch, of the Institute of Paris, gives his reasons why, pacifist though he is, he thinks the countries which do not want war must necessarily be equal in power to those that want war if there is to be a possible solution of the present difficulty. We cannot lull ourselves into a false security simply by making fine speeches, uttering great sentiments on the beauty of having no military expenditures, and being strong for peace. No one, I think, has worked for peace more than I have during most of my lifetime. May I quote what President Roosevelt stated in his message to congress when it opened last January:

> For if any government bristling with implements of war insists on policies of force, weapons of defence give the only safety.

And he added:

> Since 1931 world events of thunderous import have moved with lightning speed. During these eight years many of our people clung to the hope that the innate decency of mankind would protect the unprepared who showed their innate trust in mankind. To-day we are all wiser—and sadder.

In the present world situation the choice in matters of foreign policy is not between what is good and what is bad; the choice is between what we ourselves consider bad and what would be mightily worse if we took the other alternative. The real issue in Canada is security, even world security; because we cannot expect to be an oasis surrounded by troubles and disasters which we alone could escape. Who could predict how a victorious totalitarian power would deal with Canada? We are increasing our armaments, as the United States are increasing theirs, not to make war but to restrain aggressors from waging war on us. We have given our support to the League of Nations. Since the league apparently has become impotent, we are convinced, like other democratic and peaceful countries, that the most satisfactory way to keep out of war is to do our bit to ensure that no great war takes place. If Canada were neutral, if Canada were independent, it would need security; it would need greater means of defence, and that is what some people seem to forget. Canada would need alliances, more particularly with England and the United States; but if Canada has to rely on allies the natural result must be that these allies would have to rely also on Canada.

How can anyone say that to us the British commonwealth is an entanglement? In the first place there is no conceivable alliance that we could make that would protect us against the United States if that country decided upon a policy of aggression. Therefore one of the keystones of our policy must be the maintenance of friendship with the United States. But we should take reasonable measures, within our means, to protect ourselves from possible attack, at least while we are waiting for outside help; we must have some means of helping ourselves. It is true that the United States is interested in resisting any invasion of Canada, in the same way that England is interested in resisting any invasion of the coast of France, Belgium or Holland. But Canada, like France, like Belgium, like Holland, has to protect herself, to help in her own defence. And do not make any mistake about it; in case of a war in which an enemy country came to attack the United States, cooperation from Canada would be vital, and would be demanded if it were not offered. Officers of the United States air force are said to be concerned about the Canadian attitude in regard to defence in the event of an enemy attempting to enter the United States through Canada. So it is urgent in the interests of Canada that there should be a full understanding between Britain and the United States, and cooperation in coastal defence on the Pacific. But again I say, is not the British sea power an asset to be preserved in our own sacred Canadian interests?

We have to consider the situation as it is, and to cooperate with those in whom we trust, for the security of our territory and the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

preservation of our resources. I do not understand the mentality of those who think Canada should be neutral and who at the same time oppose military expenditure. Neutral countries are the most heavily armed and protected. The military laws of Holland and Switzerland are considered the most rigid among those of all nations. South Africa, which is a dominion in perhaps somewhat the same circumstances as Canada, is increasing its defences tremendously, much more than we are doing. Two or three weeeks ago I read the speech from the throne delivered at the opening of the parliament of South Africa, in which reference was made to the heavy increase in armaments for that country. The same applies to the Irish Free State. I have here a copy of—I cannot pronounce the name as well as my hon. friend the leader of the opposition (Mr. Manion)—*Diospoireachtai Pairliminte,* which is the *Hansard* of the parliament of the Irish Free State, for February 16, 1939, in which I find that Mr. Dillon asked Mr. De Valera—

Did I understand the Prime Minister correctly when I believe him to have said that if we continue to send foodstuffs to Great Britain in time of war it would be folly to pretend that we can maintain our neutrality?

To this Mr. De Valera replied:

I fear it would be so—

And mark these words:

The truth is, of course, that in a modern war there is no neutrality.

I should like to read some other quotations from Mr. De Valera, at page 719 of this volume:

Remember, however, that the maintenance of neutrality is most difficult of all, and perhaps the most costly of all, because, in trying to maintain a neutral position, you have to try to envisage an attack from any quarter. If you are going to take the side of one of them —I am talking now from the point of view of expense in equipment—your problem would be easier from the point of view of envisaging the possibilities, the part you were to play would be limited, and, possibly, the expense you would have to incur would be less. It is precisely because we are not committed, and do not want to be committed, to war of that sort that we have to make the provisions we are making.

The provisions in that case were greater in proportion than the provisions which are to be made by Canada. In conclusion I should like to read part of an editorial which appeared in a great Roman Catholic newspaper published in Quebec city, *L'Action Catholique.* It was written by the late chief editor of this paper, Jules Dorion, who died only a week or so ago. He was a great journalist, independent in mind. He was not a supporter of this government, nor was he, as far as I know, a supporter of the party opposite. He was a great patriot and a high-minded gentleman. I consider these words of his as his last words to his fellow countrymen who are facing the issue we have to face to-day. I shall read this in French so that it will be more readily understandable to those who speak my language. The editorial appeared in the January 21 edition of *L'Action Catholique,* and it reads:

Notre pays évolue et grandit; c'est dans l'ordre des choses.

Que l'on se préoccupe de savoir au juste où il en est, s'il est hors de lisières et libre d'orienter seul ses destinées, rien de plus naturel.

Seulement, sur ce terrain comme sur les autres il ne faut pas se borner à évoluer dans les nuages, à rester dans l'abstrait.

Nous sommes libres de nos destinées, soit. Mais est-ce que cela empêche que nous ayons un voisin au sud, des solitudes glacées au nord, à l'est et à l'ouest des mers très fréquentées, au delà desquelles vivent des nations populeuses, actives, avec lesquelles nous ne pouvons nous empêcher d'avoir des relations, avec lesquelles il nous faudra discuter, négocier, nous entendre ou lutter.

Ceci est une réalité que nous n'avons pas le droit d'oublier, sous peine de terribles réveils.

Nous sommes nos maîtres, soit. Mais cela ne nous empêche pas de nous demander quelles seront désormais nos relations avec l'Angleterre, si nous pouvons nous passer d'elle, s'il nous serait plus avantageux de demeurer son associé.

Le Canada est devenu une nation. Mais il faut nous faire à l'idée qu'une nation a d'autres obligations, d'autres devoirs, d'autres soucis qu'une colonie, et nous mettre en mesure de faire face aux uns comme aux autres. Il faut nous rappeler que les nations évoluent et qu'il leur arrive d'avoir à faire face à des situations qu'elles n'ont pas créées. Il nous faut comprendre que nous sommes assez proches de la rive asiatique pour ne pas nous désintéresser de la formidable partie qui s'y joue actuellement, et qui pourrait, peut-être plus tôt qu'on ne croit, avoir ses répercussions chez nous.

Puisque nous avons la prétention d'être des citoyens sérieux ne considérons donc pas les événements politiques de notre pays comme simples objets de curiosité ou d'amusement; essayons plutôt de les comprendre, de nous faire à leur sujet des opinions raisonnées et solides; essayons d'avoir des idées générales avant de nous passionner pour les petites disputes de patronage ou de bureaux de poste; et la période entre les sessions de 1939 aura été bien employée.

Jules Dorion.

I commend these words of one who has gone to those who, regarding themselves as having been his associates, his friends and his allies, in the face of the difficulties we have to face to-day are intent upon passing judgment on those who have the responsibility of arriving at decisions in this matter.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C278298

Another word and I shall take my seat. One respectable newspaper—I never look at the little sheets which no decent Canadian would even read—has said that I seem to have modified my attitude on this great question. I challenge the writer of that dispatch, I challenge any newspaper, I challenge anyone in Canada to find in any of my statements or declarations, either during the late war or since, anything which is inconsistent with the position I am taking to-day. If anyone can find one word or one statement, then he will be entitled to criticize me. No, I have always been consistent: I am taking to-day the attitude which I have always taken. Since the war I have consistently tried to impress upon my fellow Canadians the necessity of the League of Nations and other institutions of peace. I have worked for peace when those who criticized me were hostile or indifferent. I shall continue to work for peace, and I contend that I am working for peace when I try to protect my own country. We should be ready to show the world upon which side this country stands in the international fight for freedom and liberty. I shall continue to try to impress upon my fellow countrymen the necessity of working for peace. I shall continue to try to see that our great country has those opportunities for development which she must have to fulfil her great destiny. I hope that in the future those who are criticizing to-day will help me a little more in my efforts to work for peace.

Hon. J. E. LAWSON (York South): Mr. Speaker, with much of what the Prime Minister (Mr. Mackenzie King) said in his speech delivered to the house yesterday I agree. As I listened intently to his very carefully prepared statement of Canada's foreign policy, there was borne in upon me at one stage of his address the realization that he made no distinction between that degree of responsibility which Canada has to the empire—no distinction between our foreign policy with respect to the British empire—and the policy we have or should have as a member of the League of Nations as applied to any other member of that league. For me that is the parting of our ways so far as foreign policy is concerned. At the outset I state my disagreement in that regard; I shall finish with the same theme after I have travelled the road of reasoning which leads to my conclusions.

The Prime Minister outlined adequately and well the history of disarmament by the democratic nations and rearmament by the dictatorships. I suggest that out of that policy of disarmament there grew up in this country, and indeed in many other countries, a spirit of pacifism which in a large measure is responsible for the position in which the democracies find themselves to-day.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: I did not say anything about disarmament.

Mr. LAWSON: I beg the hon. gentleman's pardon. I thought it was the Prime Minister.

Mr. MACKENZIE KING: It was the leader of the opposition.

Mr. LAWSON: Very well. I am not going to speak of disarmament. But I should like to make it clear when I speak of the spirit of pacifism that I distinguish clearly between those who have the spirit of peace, and those who have the spirit of pacifism. By peace I mean the spirit which was so eloquently enunciated this afternoon by the Minister of Justice (Mr. Lapointe). By pacifism I mean the spirit of those who believe and have advocated that the greatest security for peace under all conditions in this world is to have no arms, no means of defence, to be helpless and useless in the face of an aggressor. Unfortunately pacifism is no factor in the consideration of a dictator. But the spirit of pacifism grew in this country until it permeated into our private and public schools, and we had the abandonment of cadet corps. Though the crises of the past year have changed that attitude of mind or that spirit of pacifism in this country, we still find it prevalent, and one very strong evidence of it, I suggest, was the speech made in this house yesterday by our youngest member, the hon. member for Peace River (Mr. Pelletier), when he accused Prime Minister Chamberlain of playing with the people's emotions to gain support for an armament program. In that speech, sir, he utterly failed to realize the threat to peace-loving nations which the dictators of this world constitute.

I must confess that I have sometimes been weary of the talk I have listened to from the pacifists. None is more ready in support of his argument to call upon British freedom and British principles. I would find it extremely refreshing to hear a declaration occasionally from some of them that instead of standing for British freedom and British principles they were willing to stand, at least once in a while, for the empire which gave them that freedom, and which established and maintained those British principles.

I was very happy this afternoon to find myself in agreement with the Minister of Justice in his declarations as to the neutrality of Canada. That may not make him particularly happy. I may tell him that only

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278299

CANADA

House of Commons Debates

OFFICIAL REPORT—UNREVISED EDITION

The following is the English translation of Speeches delivered in French on the date indicated

Friday, March 31, 1939.

Mr. LAPOINTE (Quebec East):

(Quotation.)

Our country is developing and growing: that is in the natural order of events.

That we should seek to determine its exact standing, to ascertain whether it is out of its leading-strings and free to direct its own destinies, nothing is more natural.

But, is in this matter as in all others, we should come out of the clouds and cease dwelling in abstractions.

We are the masters of our own destinies. Agreed. But that does not obliterate the fact that we have a neighbour to the south, ice-bound solitudes to the north and, to the east and west, much travelled oceans beyond which dwell populous and active nations with which we cannot avoid having relations—with which we have to deal, to negotiate, to agree or to fight.

This is a reality which we cannot ignore without exposing ourselves to a terrible awakening.

We are our own masters. Agreed. But that does not prevent us from asking ourselves what are to be our relations with England, to wonder whether we can do without her or whether it would not be better for us to remain associated with her.

Canada has become a nation. We must, however, recognize the fact that a nation has other obligations, other duties and other cares than a colony has, and place ourselves in a position to meet them. We must remember that nations evolve and are sometimes faced with situations not of their own making. We must understand that the shores of Asia are not sufficiently remote to justify us in showing no interest in the tremendous game which is being played there, and whose repercussions may come home to us, perhaps sooner than we think.

Since we claim to be serious citizens, let us not look upon political developments in our country as mere objects of curiosity or amusement; let us rather seek to understand them and form sound and intelligent opinions about them. Let us direct our thoughts in this domain to higher levels than petty patronage or post office matters; and the interval between the sessions of 1939 will have been usefully employed.

Mr. LIGUORI LACOMBE (Laval-Two Mountains): Mr. Speaker, the effects of the last war are engraved in letters of blood on the political history of this country. This sad reality will ever guide the steps of all true Canadians in the path of autonomy, liberty and sovereignty traced by the Statute of Westminster. Nevertheless, a deplorable colonial mentality still exists in Canada, despite our unmistakeable evolution towards independence and the explicit statement, contained in paragraph 3 of the Statute of Westminster, of our power to legislate in external matters. This paragraph reads as follows:

It is hereby declared and enacted that the parliament of a dominion has full power to make laws having extraterritorial operation.

It is in the name of this treaty stamped with liberty, nobility and sovereignty that I earnestly entreat the house to beware of military and financial imperialism which will always seek to raise obstacles against the exercise of our sovereign rights. It is in the name of this document which consecrates our magnificent evolution towards the full exercise of our prerogatives that I say: Beware of occult influences and odious war profiteers. They will stop at nothing. Accustomed to defile the most worthy causes, dissimulating their impudent plans of spoilation, they will spare nothing to deprive us of our right of self-government. Why should we ruin ourselves in wars or even preparations for wars which are no concern of ours? In constant peace with our neighbours, are we to commit this lamentable error? Shall we be so forgetful of realities that Canada will cease to be Canada; that this country will no longer be ours; that our lines of defence will be everywhere in this troubled world; that we will have to emigrate to unhappy Europe with the last shred of our country, the last dollar of our money, the last son of Canada? I say no.

Personally, I have always been opposed to any increase in military appropriations, so

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C278300

long as the Militia and Defence Act permits the use thereof in foreign wars. I have never believed that this stupid armament race was ever intended for the protection of Canadian territory and Canadian territory alone. The existing Militia and Defence Act has always convinced me of the contrary. In the course of last session's debates I quoted the text of this act, which is in flagrant contradiction with the Statute of Westminster. Many times have we asked for an amendment, but always in vain. The act remains on our statute book, unchanged. Religious and patriotic societies; county, town, village and parish councils, have insisted on the necessary amendments, while an entire people raised strong protests against the assertions of imperialistic principles made in this house on March 20 last. In the course of the preceding week the county council of Two Mountains, to which I have had the privilege of belonging for many years past, unanimously adopted a resolution expressing its opposition to any military action other than for the defence of Canadian territory. Through the unanimous action of the mayors of its seventeen municipalities, the county of Deux-Montagnes also asked that the Militia and Defence Act be amended, so as to be made applicable expressly and exclusively to our territorial defence. Such a splendid example of true Canadianism should be an inspiration to those whose imperialistic sighs are so deep that they cannot be breathed fully in a free Canada. That is why I am making it a point to record into *Hansard* the resolution adopted by the corporation of the county of Deux-Montagnes, a resolution showing more firmness, clearness, plainness and eloquence than the imperialistic propaganda, which is founded on bondage and domination.

The Corporation of the County of Deux-Montagnes

Sainte Scholastique, Que.
14th Mareh, 1939.

Mr. Liguori Lacombe, M.P.,
House of Commons,
Ottawa, Canada.

To whom it may concern:

Excerpt from the minutes of a regular meeting of the corporation of the county of Deux-Montagnes, held in Sainte Scholastique, on the 8th March, 1939, and attended by Messrs. Hervé Husereau, Joseph Lauzon, Philomire Filion, Edouard Castonguay, Omer Brunet, Maxime Charbonneau, Joseph Bourgeois, Frank Keyes, J. O. Charette, Gustave Labelle, Jean-Louis Cyr, Charles-Henri Giroux, Petrus Fortier, Liguori Lacombe, M.P., under the chairmanship of Mr. Ophnie Lalonde, mayor of Saint-Placide and newly elected prefect of the county.

Moved by Mr. Jean-Louis Cyr, seconded by Mr. Philomire Filion, and carried unanimously, that the council of the county of Deux-Montagnes declare itself fundamentally opposed to any military action other than the defence of the Canadian territory, and to any military policy not expressly and exclusively designed to ensure the said territorial defence, and that the Canadian Militia and Defence Act be amended accordingly; and furthermore, that this council voice its opposition to any immigration whatever, and that copy of this resolution be forwarded to the proper authorities.

A true copy of the minute of these presents was filed in the county records.

J. Léo Beaudet,
Secretary of the municipal council of the county of Deux-Montagnes.

Mr. Speaker, the armaments race is not only stupid but infamous. Let the news agencies with imperialistic leanings cease to depict rearmament as a cure for unemployment. England spends hundreds of millions in military preparations but unemployment, far from disappearing, is reaching in that country a total of over 1,800,000, an increase of 50,000 over 1938 and of 300,000 over 1937. On the other hand, while unemployment remains rampant heinous profiteers are becoming increasingly rich. Wealth is the privilege of a few company shareholders whose dividends attain a rate as stupendously high as 32 per cent. And employment is decreasing. How pitiful is the sight of an economic system in full decay!

There is nothing new in all that. During the last war, a few people grew rich while others suffered untold hardships. A few loathsome profiteers flooded Europe with war equipment. Boundaries did not exist for cannon merchants. The ocean itself was no barrier for those ever greedy madmen, the most active and at the same time the most repulsive of whom was Sir Basil Zaharof. Holder of a baronetcy, commander of the Order of the Bath and grand officer of the Legion of honour, that shady character became the intimate friend of the great political and military men of that period. He gave advice on war operations. He travelled from one sea port to another in perfect safety; he laid down the law, and compelled those in power to obey him. In short, he dominated governments and influenced history.

Mr. Speaker, the horrible war which engulfed the lives of 60,000 of our fellow countrymen on foreign battlefields, and which cost and is still costing us billions, the terrible war which cost 33 countries the staggering sum of 186 billion dollars, this horrible war in which 15 million men were killed, now appears to have been useless and to have settled nothing. Why? Simply because Germany, although she may have lost the war, has won a great peace time victory through failure on the part of the victors to realize the inevitable consequences of their actions. When she was

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

ODS/ET
24 August, 1939

CANADIAN WAR POLICY

In all the discussion in Canada about the Polish war and Canadian participation in it, there has been little consideration of the form and objectives of our participation once that participation was decided.

Military preparations have of course been made, and certain courses and policies may be implied in specific actions that have been taken or speeches made. The question arises whether the Government should not only have a policy in mind, but should take steps to let the country know what their policy is and guide the war effort into the channels it desires.

The question is what forms of effort on the part of Canada would meet the two conditions of being most effective in aid of our allies and most in the interest of Canada.

There is little doubt that in default of the framing and making public of a definite policy, there will be agitation by individuals and newspapers for this or that course, based mainly on the conditions of 1914 rather than those of 1939.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

In framing any policy, it is assumed that there will be immediate consultation with the United Kingdom and France, and equally important, discreet consultation with Washington. It will also be desirable to keep informed as to the actual facts as distinct from press rumours regarding the course that is being followed by the other Dominions. The rhetorical statements that will come from certain Dominion public men are not an adequate guide to their actual policies. It must be borne in mind that while Mr. Menzies' Government is strong for the British Empire, they believe the British Empire begins in Australia. As regards New Zealand, Mr. Nash recently indicated that he does not expect New Zealand soldiers will go overseas. South Africa's hands will certainly be full looking after South-West Africa and ~~avoiding~~ repelling Italian attacks southward from Abyssinia. The world position has changed since 1914, particularly in the Pacific.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C278303

AS TO CANADIAN POLICY:

I. Military Action

(a) The defence of Canada should be put in the foreground. Many statements have been made in the past year or two as to the impossibility in the event of war of Canada avoiding attack. If that is so, our first business is to avert that attack. Clearly any attack will be on a minor scale, but that minor scale may be greater than our shore and off-shore defences can meet. It should be emphasized further, that we cannot in this war ignore the Pacific as we did in the last. (We have a potential enemy, not a friend, facing us there.) There is a big job in defending our coasts. Naval, air and military activities in that direction are sufficiently big objectives to require the organizing ability of men of experience and the enthusiasm of our young men.

(b) Within the measure of our capacity, we should consider the possibility of extending aid to Newfoundland and the West Indies. In view of the possibility of German raids, this would be of definite value to Britain. It would appeal to

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278304

Canadians as being an important and worthwhile objective, and it is an effort in which we would have the goodwill and possibly eventually the co-operation of the United States.

(c) If any military action is to be taken overseas, it should, in the first instance, be in the air service rather than by military contingents. An announcement of an immediate and intensified programme of building planes and training men for air service in Canada and for a Canadian air force operating in France, would be effective from the standpoint both of military value and of consolidation of public opinion.

II. Economic Effort.

While economic effort without military activity would not be a satisfying or satisfactory means of participation, it is in the economic field that we can give aid that will be most effective to our allies and most consistent with Canadian interests. By our proximity to Europe, by our agricultural, manufacturing and mineral development, we are incomparably in the best position to provide the vital and indispensable needs

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278305

of Britain and France. We should concentrate attention on the provision of munitions, raw materials and foodstuffs. The Government should take an active part in organizing Canadian industry for this purpose, possibly through a general Cabinet committee; ad hoc organizations dealing with e.g. aircraft, shells, base metals, wheat, meats, etc., co-operation of M.P.s, provinces, business men, in appropriate fashion should be organized.

III. Closer touch with Washington.

IV. Statement of War Aims.

Privy Council
Cabinet War Committee
Approved
24-8-39

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278306 "R"

Duplicate for reference. Co-op with U.K. Mil. & Econ.

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA.

TO: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS, LONDON.

IMMEDIATE

TELEGRAM No. 63

CYPHER

OTTAWA, September 3, 1939.

Following from Prime Minister for Prime Minister.

1. As you are aware the Canadian Parliament will meet on Thursday of this week.

2. In view of the announcement which you made this morning, indicating that in spite of your unceasing and persistent efforts for peace, the action and attitude of the German Government had resulted in a state of war developing between the United Kingdom and Germany, the Canadian Government, in addition to the defence and precautionary measures which it is taking under the War Measures Act and other administrative powers, will recommend to Parliament further action. The measures to be proposed are now under consideration.

3. As regards military activities our primary task will naturally be the defence of Canada, which under present circumstances is a more pressing and urgent undertaking than it was in the last war. We are also considering to what extent we could undertake as necessity required and our means permitted action in the Western Atlantic region, particularly in Newfoundland and the West Indies. As to further military cooperation we should be glad to receive your appreciation of the probable theatre and character of main British and allied military operations, in order that we may consider the policy to be adopted by Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

4. We should also like to have your Government's present appreciation of the nature and extent of British and allied requirements as regards supplies and particularly the relative urgency of the needs for various commodities which Canadian producers could furnish. As regards munitions the despatch of the British Mission now on its way and the consultations which have already taken place should make it possible to reach prompt conclusions on detailed arrangements. Presumably the negotiations which have been taking place in the United Kingdom for the purchase of war materials and food stuffs will be completed and developed. The Canadian Government is considering what general measures of economic organization and control will be required in this country.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Mulcahy Co-op
gm

September 6, 1939.
L. C.C.

SECRET

PRIVATE

C 278308

DR. SKELTON :

RE CHIEFS OF STAFF MEMORANDUM OF AUGUST 29, 1939

1. Along with this I am sending a note on "The Question of Canadian Overseas Forces" which I had completed yesterday before reading the General Staff paper. After reading it I see no reason to change the note of yesterday, which, though hurriedly done, might perhaps be of some use in connection with the Parliamentary discussions now about to open.

2. As regards the Chiefs of Staff Memo., three outstanding points have occurred to me on a first reading:

(a) Their basic case for the need of a Canadian Field Force in Europe is the demand on Great Britain's man power for (a) air defence and (b) war industry. That is to say, British man power would work at home (war industry is wholly at home and so is air defence as distinguished from air attack); while at great expense Canadian man power would be transported across

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

the ocean, across Great Britain and pitched into Europe. There would be an Army Corps of 60,000 as a starter: the Chiefs of Staff entitle their paper "Canada's National Effort (Armed Forces) in the Early Stages of a Major War". They give no estimate of how many more 60,000's would be needed as reinforcements - an estimate indeed which no one could make. It seems evident that the project raises questions in at least two fields which presumably the General Staff regard as outside their competence: the field of economics and the field of equity.

(b) The paper may perhaps give some notion of why certain things have been left undone in the past years at the Woods Building. They were spending most of their brains on this baby (See paragraphs 24 - 28). It has been "most painstakingly worked out" (par. 24) - "the product of years of careful thought and effort, and is complete in so far as existing conditions will allow" (par. 28). I like this last clause and "existing conditions"!

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(c) The need for home defence is now thrown overboard (see par. 19) - something of a hairpin curve from the line of the propaganda of recent years about the attacks on Canada.

L.S.E.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

September 5, 1939.
L.C.C.

S E C R E T

THE QUESTION OF CANADIAN OVERSEA FORCES

POINTS FOR CONSIDERATION

1. In spite of the insistent demands which may arise throughout the country, the Government seem scarcely yet in a position to announce a comprehensive policy. As regards some specific projects which might be proposed, there are important considerations whose answer depends upon the formation of judgments and estimates for which the material facts are not yet available and may only be disclosed by the course of events over perhaps a considerable period.

2. Of these considerations two chief ones are:

(a) The Government should have much clearer information than is yet available of the war operations planned or intended by the British and Allied Governments. It is not enough to get simply suggestions from the British as to what Canadian action would be the most effective without at the same time having the information in question, so that the Canadian Government can form their own judgment whether the Canadian action suggested would in reality be the most effective.

(The question how to get such information as to British and Allied plans is for consideration. Perhaps it would be difficult to get them to commit much of it to paper. This has a bearing

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C. 278312

on the question of some War Conference in London, or perhaps of sending some Minister there with adequate assistance.)

(b) If there were a question of sending any large numbers of Canadians overseas, the Government should first have assurances from the British Government that they could get across without being sunk, with full explanations of the methods proposed by the Admiralty, so that some judgment could be formed here as to their effectiveness and possible implications.

(Here again there might be the same difficulties in getting such information.)

3. Such considerations may apply with greater or lesser degree to the different kinds of participation that might be proposed:

(a) As regards Naval participation, they do not appear to apply particularly to Canadian Naval action around our Coasts, and perhaps not to the numbers of Canadians who might wish to serve in the British Navy either as ratings or in the various special services which will doubtless be organised. Paragraph 2 (a) would have some bearing on Canadian Naval action in the Western Atlantic, e.g., Newfoundland and West Indies.

(b) As regards Air Force participation, these considerations may not be so important or decisive as in the case of Land Forces, but they should be taken into account.

(c) As regards any question of a Canadian Expeditionary Force of soldiers, both considerations - i.e., both (a) and (b) of paragraph 2 - apply with full force.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278313

4. (a) There would be no use talking about an Expeditionary Force without some assurance that in crossing the ocean they would not meet a disaster that might cause political revulsions in Canada.

(b) If Canadian oversea land forces were to be considered, the question whether there should be a self contained, more or less autonomous, Canadian Division or Army Corps, or whether Canadian units should operate as units of the British or Allied Forces, and in what theatre or theatres, would be a far-reaching question. The demands for a separate Canadian Army Corps as in the late war would be strong and intelligible. On the other hand, as 1914-18 showed, the pressure of vested interests, prestige and so on results in steady, unforeseen growth and in practically unanswerable demands for keeping the Corps at full strength. He would be a bold man who would assert that once such a course were entered on he could set any limit to the commitment or envisage the consequences. For example, what would be the consequences, in the event of the various kinds of outcome of the war that might be envisaged, if a large Canadian Army were in existence on the soil of Europe, Canada having no Navy and no transports of her own to bring them back? The risks involved in this sense are risks of the highest political and national character. If the question arises for actual decision, it would be necessary to ask and answer the question whether a Canadian Army should be placed on the soil of Europe in advance of a United States Army there.

(c) The British and French have concentrated heavily on mechanized army services. Canadians could not be sent over, volunteers or not, as simple infantrymen who

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

suffer the greatest casualties. The training of mechanized units and services is a long process. If any Army troops are to go, it might turn out to be best to postpone any question of sending infantry and to begin training men in mechanized warfare in Canada. If a line of this sort could be considered, it might get around the far-reaching question of a full Canadian Division or Army Corps - that is to say, confine Canadian oversea land action to specialised units and services to be trained in Canada before embarking.

5. Whatever the eventual decision, so far as the question of Canadian oversea Land forces is concerned, the position indicated in paragraphs 1 and 2 remains, and it is not seen how the Government can even begin to consider any comprehensive question in this field intelligibly or effectively without having the information and estimates there indicated. Some of the information and estimates will depend on the course of events. As regards land forces, therefore, the answer to questions in Parliament this month might perhaps be simply that a good deal more information is needed than is presently available before any conclusion can be reached and that the Government are getting such information together. It might be for consideration whether to send a Minister on a visit to London for the purposes indicated in paragraph 2.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R

C278315

TELEGRAM

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE

SECRET

CYPHER

No. 59

LONDON, September 6th, 1939.

No. 59. Secret. Following for your Prime Minister, Begins:

I am very grateful for your message and for information as to the defence and precautionary measures which the Canadian Government are taking or considering.

2. We realize that, as regards military activities, the immediate task of the Canadian Government will be the defence of Canada. As regards concerted measures, we are most grateful for your offer of assistance, so far as is necessary and possible, in the western Atlantic region. Participation in protection of Newfoundland will be of special value in view of the importance of the Bell Island iron ore mines.

3. As regards further military cooperation, our appreciation of the probable theatre of war and the character of main British and Allied military operations will be communicated separately as soon as possible.

4. Generally, so far as immediate steps are concerned, provision of naval vessels and facilities and of air force personnel would be of most assistance, and in particular at present time supply of any pilots and aircraft crews available is a capital requirement.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TELEGRAM

C 278316

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

As regards land forces, policy here is to avoid a rush of volunteers such as occurred in the last war and to expand by means of a controlled intake. The chief requirement is for certain technical personnel.

5. As regards supplies, there will undoubtedly be large requirements of Canadian dollars. According to Canadian balance of payments figures, Canada had an "active" balance with United Kingdom of about 175 million dollars a year over the years 1935 to 1937. United Kingdom purchases of some commodities obtained during those years in Canada will necessarily be curtailed, but purchases of other essential commodities are likely to be largely increased if necessary finances can be found.

6. It follows that the net balance of payments in favour of Canada may be substantially higher in war than in peace-time. For instance, if dollars are available for food defence department would like to increase our normal food imports from Canada by a very large amount, perhaps 100 million dollars, Ministry of Supply wish to purchase large supplies of various raw materials, in particular, copper, aluminium, nickel, and perhaps timber. Moreover, Air Ministry in addition to their outstanding commitments, would like to place very substantial further

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TELEGRAM

C278317

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

orders for aircraft and accessories. (The technical mission which as you know is now on its way to Canada has full particulars). All of these supplies are needed for the efficient prosecution of the war and the feeding of the civilian population. Figures which could be given at the present stage would not be exact enough to be of much value but we must reckon on our needs of Canadian dollars in war time greatly exceeding our peace time needs, perhaps by 200 and nearer 300 million dollars a year.

7. In the circumstances perhaps the most valuable immediate assistance which Canada could give in this field would be any steps which are possible to assist us in the financing of desired purchases. Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Received Ottawa 10.50 a.m. D.S.T.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278318 mil. copy

R. **TELEGRAM**

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE

SECRET & PERSONAL

CYPHER

LONDON, September 6th, 1939

Secret and Personal. With reference to paragraph 4 of Prime Minister's message of today in my telegram No. 59, details of the measures which in the view of our defense authorities would be of greatest assistance in the light of general situation are being sent to the United Kingdom High Commissioner for communication to you.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Rec'd Ottawa

4:45 a.m. D.S.T.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R"

Mil. Co-op. General

TELEGRAM

C 78319

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

MOST SECRET & PERSONAL

CYPHER

UNNUMBERED

LONDON, October 7th, 1939

Unnumbered. Most Secret and Personal. Following for your Prime Minister, Begins:

A meeting was held yesterday between the Chief of the Imperial General Staff and the Chief of the Air Staff on the one hand, and General Gamelin, General Georges and General Vuillemin, to discuss the military situation on the Western Front.

General Gamelin felt that the Germans were sure to attack in the West this Autumn, but that it was not yet possible to say on what part of the front the attack would be delivered. An attack across the Rhine on the southern part of the Maginot Line was most improbable, but a turning movement through Switzerland might be attempted as a diversion. He thought it more probable that there would be an attack on French advance troops between Karlsruhe and Luxemburg in front of the Maginot Line preparatory to a heavy attack on the Maginot Line itself. The attack on the Maginot Line would be carried out with the intention of pinning down large effectual forces and not with any hope of a real break through. The French representatives thought that the decisive attack would be through the Low Countries. As a preliminary to this an advance into Luxemburg might take place.

General Gamelin was particularly apprehensive of a heavy

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TELEGRAM

C 278320

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

air attack on French back areas and industry at the same time as the main land offensive. In that event support additional to the British fighter aircraft would be essential. He therefore stressed the importance of flexibility in operational arrangements of the British fighter forces.

The Chief of the Air Staff pointed out that the air offensive might be directed wholly or partly against Great Britain, but agreed as to the flexibility in the British Air Forces. He added that appropriate steps to secure this had been and were being taken. Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Rec'd Ottawa 8 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

K

Secret

C278321 ODS/ET
7 September, 1939
Mil. Coop
Gen.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE
PRIME MINISTER:

I enclose a copy of a letter which was delivered by Sir Gerald Campbell this morning, together with a memorandum regarding possible co-operation with the United Kingdom. Some of the measures suggested would appear feasible; others are a pretty tall order. I gathered from Sir Gerald Campbell that each of the United Kingdom Service Departments had indicated what it would like to have.

6 Sept.

Copies are being sent to National Defence and Finance.

OSD.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

C 278322

OFFICE OF THE HIGH COMMISSIONER
FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM

Mil. Co-op general

SECRET AND IMMEDIATE

Earnscliffe, Ottawa,

6th September, 1939

My dear Dr.Skelton,

In his telegram No. 59 of the 6th September the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs gave an outline at the request of the Prime Minister of Canada of the nature of the co-operation which, subject to Canada's own vital requirements, the Government of the United Kingdom would seek from the Canadian Government.

I now enclose a memorandum which gives in considerably further detail, the specific measures in so far as defence questions are concerned, which the United Kingdom Government had in mind in framing the above mentioned telegram. I should be grateful if they could receive the earliest and most careful consideration by the Canadian Government.

Apart from defence questions you will have observed that Mr. Eden, in his telegram No. 59 referred to above, specified certain matters of a financial and supply nature, in which the co-operation of the Canadian Government would be of the highest importance to the United Kingdom Government. Many of these matters have already been/

Dr.O.D.Skelton,
Under-Secretary of State for
External Affairs,
Ottawa, Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278323

been the subject of correspondence during recent months. In particular, and at the very outset, I am instructed to say that the opening by the Canadian Government of an immediate credit in favour of the purchasing Departments of the United Kingdom Government would be of the utmost possible value to the United Kingdom.

I need hardly say that I should be most grateful for the earliest possible information as to what action it may be found practicable to take regarding the matters dealt with in the present communication.

Yours sincerely

GERALD CAMPBELL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

MEMORANDUM

Secret and Immediate.

(a) Navy.

1. The six destroyers of the Royal Canadian Navy to be placed under Admiralty orders (unless it is necessary from the Canadian point of view to retain two destroyers on the west coast the Admiralty would prefer to employ them on the east coast).

2. The completion of the fitting of Asdic equipment to "Saguenay" and "Skeena" and 14 minesweepers.

3. Naval bases at Halifax and Esquimalt, especially the former, to be placed in complete readiness including Anti Submarine boom and to be available for Royal Navy.

4. 8 Minesweeping vessels to be taken up and fitted out at Sydney Cape Breton and 6 Minesweeping and three Anti Submarine at St. John's, Newfoundland.

5. Provision for the maintenance of a reserve of 30 thousand tons of naval fuel oil at Halifax.

6. Small craft for Anti Submarine and Minesweeping duties to assist the Commander-in-Chief, America and West Indies Station, in West Indian local defence.

7. Provision of aircraft for seaward reconnaissance at the convoy assembly port of Halifax.

8. Fleet air arm. Aerodrome facilities for the operation of 6 aircraft and accommodation at Esquimalt for 3 aircraft and 8 reserve aircraft. Accommodation at Halifax for 1 officer 13 Chief Petty Officers and 28 men and at Esquimalt for 1 officer 5 Chief Petty Officers, # Petty Officers and 11 men. The maintenance at Halifax

number being ascertained.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

of 500 tons D.T.D. 230 aviation spirit and 30 tons aero lubricating oil D.T.D. 109.

9. Fitting out "Letitia", at present at Quebec, as a Merchant Cruiser at an east coast port. Fitting out as Merchant Cruisers at Esquimalt of Monowai and Rajputana at present in Australia and China respectively, to be capitalized later.

10. Canadian Government to proceed with arming of Defensively Equipped Merchant Ships. If convenient, the majority of equipments at Esquimalt to be transferred to the east coast. Defensively Equipped Merchant Ships instructional staff mainly required at Canadian ports (appendix CBC 1764/39) and gun-layers in Defensively Equipped Merchant Ships to be provided from Canadian sources, His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom regret that trained personnel ffom the United Kingdom cannot at present be made available.

11. 2 trained officers will be sent for duty at the convoy assembly port at Halifax to assist in organizing convoy service. Additional personnel required for this staff and for naval control service staffs at Sydney Cape Breton Quebec and Vancouver to be supplied from Canada.

12. Naval reserves surplus to Canadian requirements to be made available for Royal Navy.

13. Recruitment from civilian life of officers and technicians with specialist qualifications,viz. trained civilian pilots for service in the fleet air arm,yachtsmen or ex mercantile marine officers suitable for Royal

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Naval Volunteer Reserve commissions, telegraphists and signalmen, artificers, scientists, electrical and wireless telegraphy and skilled electrical workmen.

14. Examination of possibility of building vessels, escorts "Black Swan" type, small mine sweepers and Anti Submarine trawlers for Royal Navy.

(b) Army.

15. While it is hoped that Canada would exert her full national effort as in last war, even to the extent of the eventual despatch of an expeditionary force, it is realised that no statement of policy on these lines is likely to be possible at the moment. Would it be possible, however, to consider as an immediate programme

(a) the despatch of a small Canadian unit which would take its place along side the United Kingdom troops

(b) the provision of technical units, particularly signal, royal engineers, ordnance, medical, transportation (particularly railway construction and operating) units for attachment to United Kingdom formations.

(c) technical personnel for enlistment in United Kingdom units, particularly fitters, electricians, mechanics, instrument mechanics, alternatively motor transport drivers, and officers with similar qualifications.

(c) Air Force.

16. A general reconnaissance squadron of eastern air command to co-operate with forces at Halifax.

(see paragraph 7 above)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C278327

17. The United Kingdom authorities anticipate real difficulty in meeting personnel requirements if, as seems likely intensive air operations develop in Western Europe. It is suggested therefore that the best way in which Canada could assist would be to concentrate first on the individual training of pilots, observers, and particularly air gunners and W/T operators, rather than by forming and training complete units for despatch to Europe(Canadian expeditionary force units excepted). When sufficient officers and personnel were available in England and France the aim would be to form a Royal Canadian Air Force contingent.

18. If this suggestion is acceptable the first step would be to adopt an intensified war training scheme with existing resources with a view to an immediate increase in existing output of 120 pilots a year.

19. Further steps:

(a) the rapid expansion of present training facilities using civil aerodromes with the aim of 2,000 pilots a year.

(b) the training of as many observers and air gunners as possible perhaps by using existing service squadrons.

(c) the immediate enlistment of skilled mechanics both for Canadian expansion and for Royal Air Force.

(d) At a later stage it may be desirable if

possible/

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278328

possible to transfer at least 4 Royal Air Force flying training schools to sites in Canada.

20. Supplies. The technical mission from the United Kingdom now on its way to Canada(some members of which left September 2nd) has full details. The most important items are aero-engines and alloys.

Generally speaking,and where points contained in this memorandum are acceptable to the Canadian authorities, Departments in the United Kingdom would like to get into direct touch with Canadian services as regards further details.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278329

OFFICE OF THE HIGH COMMISSIONER
FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM
EARNSCLIFFE, OTTAWA.

SECRET AND IMMEDIATE

6th September, 1939.

My dear Dr. Skelton,

In his telegram No. 59 of the 6th September the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs gave an outline at the request of the Prime Minister of Canada of the nature of the co-operation which, subject to Canada's own vital requirements, the Government of the United Kingdom would seek from the Canadian Government.

I now enclose a memorandum which gives in considerably further detail, the specific measures in so far as defence questions are concerned, which the United Kingdom Government had in mind in framing the above mentioned telegram. I should be grateful if they could receive the earliest and most careful consideration by the Canadian Government.

Apart from defence questions you will have observed that Mr. Eden, in his telegram No. 59 referred to above, specified certain matters of a financial and supply nature, in which the co-operation of the Canadian Government would be of the highest importance to the United Kingdom Government. Many of these matters have already been the subject of correspondence during recent months. In particular, and at the very outset, I am instructed to say that the opening by the Canadian Government of an immediate credit in favour of the purchasing Departments of the United Kingdom Government would be of the utmost possible value to the United Kingdom.

Dr. O.D. Skelton,
Under-Secretary of State for External Affairs,
OTTAWA.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

I need hardly say that I should be most grateful for the earliest possible information as to what action it may be found practicable to take regarding the matters dealt with in the present communication.

Yours sincerely,

GERALD CAMPBELL.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 27833

MEMORANDUM

SECRET AND IMMEDIATE

(a) Navy.

1. The six destroyers of the Royal Canadian Navy to be placed under Admiralty orders (unless it is necessary from the Canadian point of view to retain two destroyers on the west coast the Admiralty would prefer to employ them on the east coast).

2. The completion of the fitting of Asdic equipment to "Saguenay" and "Skeena" and 14 minesweepers.

3. Naval bases at Halifax and Esquimalt, especially the former, to be placed in complete readiness including Anti Submarine boom and to be available for Royal Navy.

4. 8 Minesweeping vessels to be taken up and fitted out at Sydney Cape Breton and 6 Minesweeping and three Anti Submarine at St. John's Newfoundland.

5. Provision for the maintenance of a reserve of 30 thousand tons of naval fuel oil at Halifax.

6. Small craft for Anti Submarine and Minesweeping duties to assist the Commander-in-Chief, America and West Indies Station, in West Indian local defence.

7. Provision of aircraft for seaward reconnaissance at the convoy assembly port of Halifax.

8. Fleet air arm. Aerodrome facilities for the operation of 6 aircraft and accommodation at Esquimalt for 3 aircraft and 8 reserve aircraft. Accommodation at Halifax for 1 officer 13 Chief Petty Officers and 28 men and at Esquimalt for 1 officer 5 Chief Petty Officers, x Petty Officers and 11 men. The maintenance at Halifax

x number being ascertained.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

of 500 tons D.T.D. 230 aviation spirit and 30 tons aero lubricating oil D.T.D. 109.

9. Fitting out "Letitia", at present at Quebec, as a Merchant Cruiser at an east coast port. Fitting out as Merchant Cruisers at Esquimalt of Monowai and Rajputana at present in Australia and China respectively, to be capitalized later.

10. Canadian Government to proceed with arming of Defensively Equipped Merchant Ships. If convenient, the majority of equipments at Esquimalt to be transferred to the east coast. Defensively Equipped Merchant Ships instructional staff mainly required at Canadian ports (appendix CBO 1764/39) and gun-layers in Defensively Equipped Ships to be provided from Canadian sources, His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom regret that trained personnel from the United Kingdom cannot at present be made available.

11. 2 trained officers will be sent for duty at the convoy assembly port at Halifax to assist in organizing convoy service. Additional personnel required for this staff and for naval control service staffs at Sydney Cape Breton Quebec and Vancouver to be supplied from Canada.

12. Naval reserves surplus to Canadian requirements to be made available for Royal Navy.

13. Recruitment from civilian life of officers and technicians with specialist qualifications, viz. trained civilian pilots for service in the fleet air arm, yachtsmen or ex mercantile marine officers

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

suitable for Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve commissions, telegraphists and signalmen, artificers, scientists, electrical and wireless telegraphy and skilled electrical workmen.

14. Examination of possibility of building vessels, escorts "Black Swan" type, small mine sweepers and Anti Submarine trawlers for Royal Navy.

(b) Army.

15. While it is hoped that Canada would exert her full national effort as in last war, even to the extent of the eventual despatch of an expeditionary force, it is realised that no statement of policy on these lines is likely to be possible at the moment. Would it be possible, however, to consider as an immediate programme

(a) the despatch of a small Canadian unit which would take its place along side the United Kingdom troops

(b) the provision of technical units, particularly signal, royal engineers, ordnance, medical, transportation (particularly railway construction and operating) units for attachment to United Kingdom formations.

(c) technical personnel for enlistment in United Kingdom units, particularly fitters, electricians, mechanics, instrument mechanics, alternatively motor transport drivers, and officers with similar qualifications.

(c) Air Force.

16. A general reconnaissance squadron of eastern

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

air command to co-operate with forces at Halifax. (see paragraph 7 above)

17. The United Kingdom authorities anticipate real difficulty in meeting personnel requirements if, as seems likely intensive air operations develop in Western Europe. It is suggested therefore that the best way in which Canada could assist would be to concentrate first on the individual training of pilots, observers, and particularly air gunners and W/T operators, rather than by forming and training complete units for despatch to Europe (Canadian expeditionary force units excepted). When sufficient officers and personnel were available in England and France the aim would be to form a Royal Canadian Air Force contingent.

18. If this suggestion is acceptable the first step would be to adopt an intensified war training scheme with existing resources with a view to an immediate increase in existing output of 120 pilots a year.

19. Further steps:

(a) the rapid expansion of present training facilities using civil aerodromes with the aim of 2,000 pilots a year.

(b) the training of as many observers and air gunners as possible perhaps by using existing service squadrons.

(c) the immediate enlistment of skilled mechanics both for Canadian expansion and for Royal Air Force.

(d) At a later stage it may be desirable if possible to transfer at least 4 Royal Air Force flying training schools to sites in Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

20. Supplies. The technical mission from the United Kingdom now on its way to Canada (some members of which left September 2nd) has full details. The most important items are aero-engines and alloys.

Generally speaking, and where points contained in this memorandum are acceptable to the Canadian authorities, Departments in the United Kingdom would like to get into direct touch with Canadian services as regards further details.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

MEMORANDUM 278336 file.

Office of the Prime Minister

Ottawa, September 7th, 1939.

For the Prime Minister to see:

Re: Attitude of Canadian Legion.

A.D.P.H.

A.D.P.H.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

278337 Mil. Co-op gen

Copies referred to Minister of Pensions
and National Health.

Ottawa, September 7th, 1939.

Major J. R. Bowler, M.B.E.,
General Secretary,
The Canadian Legion B.E.S.L.,
Dominion Command,
P. O. Box 640,
Ottawa, Ont.

Dear Major Bowler:

I have been asked by the Prime Minister to thank you for sending him, with your letter of yesterday, a copy of the letter which you addressed, on behalf of The Legion, to Colonel C. E. Reynolds, Ontario President of the Canadian Corps Association.

The Prime Minister wished me to let you know that he was making a copy of your communication available to the Honourable C. G. Power, Minister of Pensions and National Health.

Yours very truly,

A. D. P. Heeney
Principal Secretary
to the Prime Minister.

JWP/MAC

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

278338

COPY

THE CANADIAN LEGION OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE SERVICE LEAGUE

DOMINION COMMAND
Ottawa, Canada

P.O.Box 640,

September 6, 1939

The Right Honourable W. L. Mackenzie King,
C.M.G., P.C.,
Prime Minister of Canada,
Ottawa, Ontario.

Dear Mr. Prime Minister:-

I beg permission to bring to your attention the attached copy of communication which I have written to Colonel C.E.Reynolds, Ontario President, Canadian Corps Association, in respect to a letter written by him to you on the subject of National Service, purporting to express the views of all Soldier Organizations.

Yours faithfully,

"J. R. BOWLER"

J. R. Bowler,
General Secretary.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY C 278339

September 6, 1939

Colonel C. E. Reynolds,
Ontario President,
Canadian Corps Association,
Chateau Laurier,
Ottawa, Ontario.

Dear Colonel Reynolds:-

Further to our telephone conversation of yesterday evening, I now quote for your information the text of a telegram I despatched to Colonel Charles R. Hill, Dominion President, Canadian Corps Association, Toronto, upon learning of your letter to the Prime Minister on the subject of National Service, written on behalf of all Soldier Organizations:

"Colonel Charles R. Hill,
Toronto, Ontario.

COPY OF LETTER TO PRIME MINISTER APPEARS OTTAWA PAPERS TODAY ON NATIONAL SERVICE SIGNED BY COLONEL REYNOLDS AS CHAIRMAN OF CONFERENCE COMMITTEE REPRESENTING EX-SOLDIER ORGANIZATIONS (STOP) THIS MOST UNFORTUNATE (STOP) HAVE BEEN ASKED BY PRESS FOR LEGION COMMENT (STOP) OUTSIDE SUBJECT MATTER OF LETTER ENTIRELY I COULD ONLY STATE LEGION NOT CONSULTED AND REYNOLDS NOT CHAIRMAN OF CONFERENCE.

(SIGNED) J.R.BOWLER "

Since then the following reply has been received from Colonel Hill;

"REGRET LETTER REFERRED TO INTIMATED ACCEPTANCE AND APPROVAL OTHER VETERAN ORGANIZATIONS AS IT ORIGINATED FROM CANADIAN CORPS (STOP) HAVE WIRED REYNOLDS WHO IS IN OTTAWA. (SIGNED) C.R.Hill "

I was able last night to discuss the matter with Senior Legion Officers and, as a result, it is my duty to tell you that, inasmuch as The Legion was not consulted in

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

any way in respect to your letter, such letter may not be regarded as having been written on the authority of The Legion.

Perhaps I should add that Legion Officers only have authority to enunciate Legion policy, unless otherwise specifically arranged.

As Brigadier Foster has made clear on several occasions, the policy of The Legion at this critical time is unqualified loyalty to and co-operation with those elected representatives of the people who form the Dominion Government.

Yours faithfully,

(Signed) J. R. Bowler,
General Secretary.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278340

any way in respect to your letter, such letter may not be regarded as having been written on the authority of The Legion.

Perhaps I should add that Legion Officers only have authority to enunciate Legion policy, unless otherwise specifically arranged.

As Brigadier Foster has made clear on several occasions, the policy of The Legion at this critical time is unqualified loyalty to and co-operation with those elected representatives of the people who form the Dominion Government.

Yours faithfully,

(Signed) J. R. Bowler,
General Secretary.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

CROSS REFERENCE SHEET

C 278341

Name or Subject: Editorial Globe and Mail

File No. Co-op. with U.K. Military

Regarding: Co-operation with U.K. Economic and Military.

Date September 11, 1939

SEE

Name or Subject

File No.

Co-operation with U.K.
"Economic"

REQ. 222
5,000—1-4-38

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278342 Military Co-op. (gen.)

THE CANADIAN LEGION OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE SERVICE LEAGUE
DOMINION COMMAND

OTTAWA, September 14, 1939

Major The Honourable C.G. Power, P.C., M.C., M.P.,
Minister of Pensions and National Health,
Daly Building,
O T T A W A.

RE: PROPOSED LEGION AUXILIARY SERVICES
TO THE ARMED FORCES OF CANADA DURING THE WAR

Dear Major Power:

Further to previous correspondence in regard to the above proposal, and following our recent discussions, I have prepared and now submit for your consideration the attached Memorandum, outlining more specifically the nature of The Legion's proposal.

The Memorandum is based on a study of authoritative accounts of the activities of the Y.M.C.A., during the last War. For the sake of brevity much has been omitted from the Memorandum which possibly should have been included, but it is perhaps sufficient for the moment to give you a general outline, and should the principle be accepted details can be studied later.

It will be noted that official recognition by the Military Authorities of Y.M.C.A. work in the last War did not take place until 1917. If it is considered desirable to afford similar recognition to such Services during the present war, the point arises that this might well be done in the first instance, so that initial needs might be taken care of forthwith, and services expanded according to developments.

May I ask your particular attention to that portion of the Memorandum under the heading "Special Advantages Offered by Canadian Legion".

Should the proposal be regarded with favour, it is suggested that a convenient all-inclusive title to cover the activities in mind would be "CANADIAN LEGION WAR SERVICES."

I am, Sir,

Yours most sincerely,

J. R. Bowler,
General Secretary.

OTTAWA, September 14th, 1939

Capt. The Hon. Ian A. Mackenzie, P.C., M.A., M.P.,
Minister of National Defence,
Woods Building,
O t t a w a.

RE: PROPOSED LEGION AUXILIARY SERVICES
TO THE ARMED FORCES OF CANADA DURING THE WAR.

Dear Mr. Minister:

May I invite your attention to the enclosed communication addressed to Major Power, Minister of Pensions and National Health, with Memorandum attached on the above subject.

Sincerely yours,

J. R. Bowler,
General Secretary.

IGM
Enclosures.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

M E M O R A N D U M

Supplementing Certain Correspondence re Proposed

CANADIAN LEGION AUXILIARY SERVICES TO
THE ARMED FORCES OF CANADA DURING THE PRESENT WAR

On broad lines the proposal is that the Canadian Legion will assume and carry out the functions discharged in the Great War by the Y.M.C.A.

A large number of private organizations performed highly valuable auxiliary services in Canada and Overseas during the last war, but so far as is known, the Y.M.C.A. was the only one which actually became an integral part of the Canadian Military establishment.

Should the present war develop along similar lines as the last, the services of a similar number of associations may become necessary. The Legion's present proposal would not preclude this, although it is thought that the experience gained in the last war should be of value in avoiding duplication and overlapping. It is to the field formerly occupied by the Y.M.C.A., however, and to the conditions under which it served in relation to the Military Authorities that The Legion's proposal is now directed.

Informative accounts of the war services of the Y.M.C.A. can be found in the "REPORT OF THE MINISTRY -- OVERSEAS MILITARY FORCES OF CANADA, 1918," and in Volume VI of the edition entitled "CANADA IN THE GREAT WORLD WAR." Chapter IV of this volume is particularly valuable. These references have been made available to us through the courtesy of Colonel Melville.

The war functions of the Y.M.C.A. are described as falling into five well-defined departments:--

(a) Business
(b) Athletics
(c) Entertainment
(d) Education
(e) Religious

Detail of activities under each heading appears in the volumes referred to.

COMMENCEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT OF OPERATIONS:

The functions of the Y.M.C.A. were performed in Canada, England and the battle areas. It seems clear that the work was extended simultaneously in Canada and Overseas during the whole period of the War.

With the permission of the Minister of Militia, operations were commenced at Valcartier Camp in 1914, with a Post Office, reading and writing tents, canteen, barber shop, shoe shine parlour, and entertainment marquees were opened.

When the first contingent sailed, certain Y.M.C.A. Officers accompanied it overseas and commenced similar operations in England, and, at a considerably later date, in France.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

In France, it appears that in the first instance there were difficulties with the British Army Authorities. Y.M.C.A. Representatives had no official status, and their position appears to have been irregular until recognition was ultimately extended.

Military Recognition:

In May, 1917, the Canadian Y.M.C.A. in France became a unit of the Overseas Military Forces of Canada. Establishment was provided in the first instance for 114 officers and 265 other ranks in England and France. By May, 1918, the personnel was 140 officers and 745 other ranks.

The work in France was administered from Corps Headquarters, where Y.M.C.A. Headquarters were also established with stores, equipment and offices. The organization within the Corps consisted of a Headquarters Company and a Field Company with each Division and with Corps Troops. Officers and other ranks employed outside the Canadian Corps were administered through the Y.M.C.A. Military Services Department in London.

The Senior Officer in charge of the Y.M.C.A. Department of Canadian Corps Headquarters reported to the D.A. & Q.M.G. through the usual channels. He was advised by an Executive Committee, composed of Departmental heads and the Senior Officers of the Division. He reported to the General Supervisor, Canadian Y.M.C.A., London, and through him was responsible to the National Council of the Y.M.C.A. in Canada.

Canteens:

The Y.M.C.A. services included the operation of Canteens. The following extract from "CANADA IN THE GREAT WORLD WAR," (Volume VI, Page 144) clearly illustrates the nature and scope of its operations in this regard in war areas:-

> "One of the first 'extras' demanded by men in France was a canteen where supplementary rations could be purchased. As a rule units conducted their own canteens and used the profits which accrued to augment regimental funds; but the scheme was not always satisfactory and under mobile warfare it failed entirely. Railheads changed their locations; expeditionary Force Canteens - the official supply depots for canteen stocks - could not always keep up with the troops; supplies were often hard to obtain and more and more the canteen business passed into the hands of the more mobile Y.M.C.A. From the modest arrangement already mentioned whereby one Canadian Y.M.C.A. officer sent from England a thousand sheets of paper and envelopes per week, and such parcels as mail-boats permitted, the canteen business grew to such gigantic proportions that, as already stated, its turnover in the last year of the war for France and England was nearly six million dollars. Of course, profits were made. No canteen was allowed to sell goods in France at more or less than the price laid down by the Expeditionary Force Canteen's Committee, which sat at the War Office. Price lists were published and hung in every canteen where customers could see them.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"What was done with the profits? A fixed percentage (five per cent of sales, or about twenty per cent of the gross profits) was returned in cash to unit commanders to be used as they thought fit. In this way, $163,368 was handed over in 1918. This money went into regimental funds and was used for extra food, rubber boots, straw for billets, and other comforts for the men.

"When fighting was in progress the men going up to the line could halt at a "Y" coffee stall en route and obtain free hot tea or coffee. The same arrangement obtained on their return. During battles, extras, such as chocolate, cigarettes, and matches, etc., were distributed free."

NATURE OF WORK GENERALLY:

Activities in France:

During the last year of the War the Y.M.C.A. set up 1,200 different places for the troops in France; gave 291 free concerts and cinemas, conducted innumerable athletic meets, and made large contributions in cash, stationery and drinks.

Beaver Hut and Similar Institutions:

The Y.M.C.A. opened and conducted the well-known "Beaver Hut" in London., It became the rendezvous for all members of the Canadian Forces, and in addition to providing reading, writing and recreation facilities, it served as a valuable information bureau. Packs and equipment could be left during leave. Similar facilities were provided at many other points.

Officers' Clubs:

Officers' Clubs were established in many centres in England and France, and proved to be a great boon.

General:

Y.M.C.A. services covered training camps, hospital and leave centres both in Canada and Overseas. It performed innumerable other services of a miscellaneous nature, including the visiting of Canadians interned in Neutral Countries.

Khaki University:

The Y.M.C.A. during the latter period of the war organized what was known as the "Khaki University" through the medium of which men on service might receive training and education which would be of value to them on discharge. By a special appeal to the Canadian public in 1918, $500,000 was raised for this purpose.

Return to Canada:

Casualties were met on their return to Canada, and Y.M.C.A. Representatives travelled on Troop Trains. The Y.M.C.A. continued its general activities during the whole period of demobilization.

Finance:

The Canadian Y.M.C.A. secured its financial support from three sources:-

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(a) Government assistance through the maintenance, pay and allowances of personnel;

(b) Public Subscriptions;

(c) Canteen profits.

SPECIAL ADVANTAGES OFFERED BY CANADIAN LEGION:

If called upon to perform similar functions during the present war, the Canadian Legion offers the following advantages:-

(a) It is thoroughly experienced in organization work on a large scale. It satisfactorily administers to the needs of 1,600 Branches and Women's Auxiliaries in Canada, and four Commands in the United States. It carried out the Great Pilgrimage to Vimy 1936 - and conducts The Legion's Annual Poppy Campaign.

(b) It is assured in advance of the fullest possible co-operation of the British Empire Service League and the British Legion. These contacts will be of inestimable value, should an Expeditionary Force proceed overseas.

(c) It will have the experience of the Y.M.C.A. during the last war upon which to base its plans and thus avoid errors and unnecessary experiment.

(d) It can draw the very best ex-service personnel in Canada, both from within and without its own membership. It is already known that a large number of professional and business men who served in the last war, but for whom no opening now exists in the Armed Forces, are ready and anxious to serve in any capacity to which they might be suited.

(e) It is non-Sectarian and is, therefore, able to co-operate impartially with the Chaplain Services in meeting the religious requirements of all Creeds and Faiths.

(f) During the last war, Y.M.C.A. personnel was to a large extent drawn from disabled personnel of units in the field. This procedure, which may not have been entirely satisfactory, in all cases, would be unnecessary under the present proposal.

(g) The training and experience during the last war of the personnel to be supplied by The Legion would be of invaluable assistance. The opportunity to guide, advise, direct and assist the young soldiers of the new army would be unexcelled. Morale should be greatly strengthened thereby.

(h) The Canadian Legion, by virtue of its years of experience, would be able, during the actual period of hostilities, to co-operate with the Government in preparing to meet vitally important problems of demobilization and re-establishment. By joint effort, these problems might be greatly simplified.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278347

(i) The Canadian Legion would also have the opportunity to thoroughly educate the new soldiers in the matter of rights pertaining to pensions, treatment, etc., and to equip them with the necessary knowledge and information to enable them to withstand irresponsible or destructive agitation which is apparently an inevitable aftermath of war.

LEGION FINANCE:

The Legion is a solvent organization, but to perform the suggested duties would have to start from scratch. If authorized by the Dominion Government, an initial public appeal for funds could without doubt be carried out successfully. This might be combined with other authorized appeals for funds, such as the one now contemplated by the Red Cross Society. For any immediate purposes, assistance might be necessary in securing bank credits.

BRITISH AUTHORITIES:

Should the proposal be approved and an Expeditionary Force materialize, it would seem advisable as a first step to inform the British authorities so that the possibility of misunderstanding might be eliminated at the start.

LEGION FIRST STEPS:

The first steps on the part of The Legion would probably be:--

(a) Consultation with the Military Authorities to define clearly the scope and extent of the initial duties to be undertaken.

(b) Make an estimate of initial cost, and a general survey of possible future requirements.

(c) To set up a specially selected Governing Board or Committee.

(d) Commence a study of personnel available possessing the highest qualifications in respect to the various phases into which the work is divided.

J. R. Bowler,
General Secretary,
Canadian Legion of the B.E.S.L.

Ottawa,
September, 1939.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Military Corps (gen) Sept. 17-'39

278348

CANADA

MINISTER OF NATIONAL DEFENCE

Sunday Evening.
Sept. 17. 39.

My dear Prime Minister.

1. I have just had an interview with Brigadier W. W. Foster the Dominion President of the Canadian Legion.

2. The Legion is most anxious to cooperate with the Government.

3. The Legion feels that as a result of representations

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

received from all over Canada it is important that the Government make an immediate declaration of the nature and the measure of our effective cooperation with Great Britain.

4. The Legion National Council would greatly appreciate a few minutes with you tomorrow or Tuesday. I told them I thought Monday would be impossible. I made no commitments for Tuesday.

Sincerely,
Jack Macnaughton

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

received from all over Canada it is imperative that the Government make an immediate declaration of the nature and the measure of our effective cooperation with Great Britain.

4. The Legion National Council would greatly appreciate a few minutes with you tomorrow or Tuesday. I told them I thought Tuesday would be impossible. I made no commitments for Tuesday.

Sincerely,
Jack Macnaughton

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C278350 Military Co-op (gen)

SECRET MEMO FOR COUNCIL.

Sept 18th 1939

Following is a summary of recommendations of the Defence Council for Canada's participation in the first year of the war:

NAVY:

Capital works include construction of -

2 destroyers,

2 escort vessels (Black Swan type),

Approximately 80 mine sweepers, motor torpedo boats and smaller craft,

Conversion of 3 Prince ships (2 owned by C.N.R.), and equipping private vessels,

Housing, stores, buildings and docks,

Total estimated cost, ...	$48,000,000
Navy personnel and supplies (5,472 officers and men) . . .	15,000,000
Total for 1 year, ...	63,000,000

MILITIA:

1 division overseas, ...	85,313,000
1 corps of 2 divisions at home, ...	116,424,000
Coast and A.A.defence, ...	59,335,000
Vulnerable points, ...	14,000,000
Headquarters services, ...	8,200,000
Training establishments, ...	9,158,000
Total, ...	$292,430,000

Ancillary troops sent abroad January, 1940,-

Engineers, signals, medical, ordnance, service corps.	36,000,000
Total for Militia, as recommended,	328,000,000

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

AIR:

Recommended that no airmen be sent over until thoroughly trained, which means first unit despatched December, 1940.

1 year's cost of training 12,000 airmen, of which number 1200 are pilots, ... $100,325,000

(Of the above amount, $45,000,000 are non-recurring charges).

Maintenance of home defence, ... 35,648,000

Total for air (first year), ... 136,000,000

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Secret.

Data submitted with secret memorandum dated September 18, 1939.

	Navy.	Militia.	Air.	Total.
To 31/1/40	$17,964,000	$ 64,400,000	$ 68,000,000	$150,364,000
1st year	$63,000,000	$292,689,000	$136,000,000	$491,689,000

To January 31st,

Vote 1939/40 less Sinking Fund	$ 60,961,501
Spent to August 31st.	$ 13,713,798
	$ 47,247,703
To spend to Jan. 31st.	$150,364,000
Required from Special Session Vote or Governor General's Warrants,	$103,126,297

Enlistments per month.

Navy.	Militia.	Air.	Total.
500	5,000	2,000	7,500

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

September 18, 1939.

Secret
Memorandum.

Minister of National Defence.

1. The recommendations of the Chiefs of Staffs have been carefully reviewed. The Estimates given in connection with such recommendations have been prepared with all the care possible, taking into consideration the very short time at the disposal of Staff.

2. The figures clearly demonstrate the shocking expense entailed in modern warfare, and the close relationship between the combatant and civilian efforts. The Staff personnel of all three Services clearly understand the vital importance of using whatever funds are available with the utmost economy and efficiency.

3. The necessity for a prompt and comprehensive organization of the civilian effort on a national basis is an obvious inference from the data submitted. The tremendous increase in the use of trained artisans by all three Services, and by the industry operating in support of the Services, is one of the outstanding problems that must be wisely dealt with.

4. The data submitted also emphasizes the importance that the moves already under way to organize the industrial effort should be on a most comprehensive scale.

(K. S. Maclachlan)
Acting Deputy Minister (Naval & Air)

(H . DesRosiers)
Acting Deputy Minister (Militia)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Military Co-op. (gen)

C 27835

MEMORANDUM OF A SUBMISSION TO THE RIGHT HONOURABLE W. L. MACKENZIE KING, C.M.G., P.C., M.P., PRIME MINISTER OF CANADA, AND MEMBERS OF THE CABINET, SEPTEMBER 19, 1939.

The Council of The Canadian Legion desires to express its appreciation of the action of The Right Honourable the Prime Minister in arranging an interview at a time when he is naturally extremely busy.

Representing The Canadian Legion, it desires to reiterate the offers made by The Legion of its entire resources during the emergency, and at this time, would add that it is sincerely desirous of helping in any way possible. Therefore, any criticism that may be implied in this presentation is constructive and offered solely with that end in view.

Throughout the period of the present crisis The Legion has steadfastly refused to participate in any action which might be embarrassing as being an effort to force the Government's hand but, without relinquishing this attitude, in view of the unmistakable evidence of apprehension in all parts of the country, feels in duty bound to make the following representations:-

1. The principal contributory cause of that feeling of apprehension is the uncertainty that exists as to the use to be made of the Canadian Active Service Force now being mobilized, the statement that it is to be used in Canada only being strongly resented by the best of the youth of our Country, many of whom have given up their occupations in order to enlist; and, as this condition is a deterrent to enlistment it is urged that a declaration be made to the effect that this Force will be immediately trained and equipped as an Expeditionary Force, to be available whenever Great Britain indicates it is required for service in the Common Cause.

2. It should also be pointed out that the membership of The Legion in Convention assembled has repeatedly endorsed the principle of mobilization by universal service in order that the man power of the Dominion should be utilized to the best advantage, but it has also sought by every means in its power to secure National Unity and in view of the fact that the Parliament of Canada in the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

interests of National Unity has, for the present, decided upon a system of voluntary enlistment, is prepared to co-operate to that end.

(a) In so doing we submit that adequate steps be taken to ensure that those who volunteer for service shall in no way be penalized on their return to civil life, and, as far as possible, shall be assured of that place in civil life which they might reasonably be assumed to have attained had they not enlisted.

(b) That adequate steps be taken to ensure that those who are physically unfit for service or who were exempted from service for industrial reasons shall not unduly profit by reason of such exemption.

(c) That industry and wealth be mobilized in such a manner that they are available for war service upon a basis that shall make their contribution as nearly as possible equivalent to that of those who volunteer to serve in the field.

(d) That the steps already taken to regulate the cost of living be developed and rigorously pursued.

(e) If those principles are accepted The Legion will submit to your Government its views upon how they should be implemented.

(3) As a further practical expression of the manner in which the resources of The Canadian Legion can be utilized it has submitted a proposal, of which a copy is attached, to the Ministers of Pensions and National Health and National Defence under the heading "Canadian Legion War Services", embracing activities essential to the welfare of the troops, such as athletics, canteens, etc., in Canada or Overseas. The fact that our personnel saw active service in the last war will make them ideally fitted to perform these services.

To carry out these activities efficiently it is necessary the Canadian Legion should be given the same Official recognition as that accorded to the Y.M.C.A. in the last war.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(4) In conclusion we would point out Ex-Service men all over Canada would welcome a fresh, clear-cut, unequivocal statement from the Government that it intends to prosecute the war with the utmost vigour in the closest co-operation with the Empire and with no political interference with the Military Authorities. This would do much to allay the feeling of doubt and apprehension that undoubtedly exists, and would properly be incorporated with the statement asked for on the use of the Active Service Force.

Submitted on behalf of the Dominion Executive Council of The Canadian Legion of the British Empire Service League.

W. W. Foster

W. W. Foster,
Dominion President.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Sept 19 C 278357 Military co-op. (gn)

Draft communiqué re Cooperation

On the day of September, during the special session of Parliament the Prime Minister, speaking in the House of Commons, made the following statement.

It is felt that the Canadian people should now be fully informed, within the obvious and necessary limitations that exist, having due regard to the national interest, both with reference to the measures already taken by the Government, and also, on general lines, with reference to measures it is proposed to adopt in the very near future.

The financial measures and measures affecting price control have already been published in the press of Canada.

In regard to the services -- Naval, Militia and Air, -- the measures already taken are in a general way as follows:

1. NAVAL

(a) Our Naval Forces are on duty on both coasts.

(b) We are co-operating with British Naval forces for the protection of our east coast ports.

(c) We are assisting in the protection of departing convoys for a considerable distance from the Canadian coast.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(d) Minesweeping operations have been actively developed.

(e) A very considerable number of auxiliary vessels are on duty.

(f) Certain other escort ships will be rapidly made available.

(g) Our anti-submarine defences are being carefully expanded and will be extended to locations hitherto unprotected.

(h) Routing Officers and examination staffs are at their posts.

In regard to what the future programme is for the Canadian Navy, it is proposed to proceed immediately with measures for the enlargement of personnel up to 7,000. Eventually, for the substantial increase of Naval Stores for the improvement of port facilities and for the construction in Canada of a very large number of minesweepers, motor torpedo boats and smaller craft. Whether larger ships will be constructed in Canada will be a matter for careful consultation with the British Government. The programme of construction will be entirely co-operative and the efforts of Canada exerted in the most helpful direction.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278359

MILITIA

In regard to the Militia, we have tonight over 50,000 called out for duty with the Canadian Active Service Force. Vulnerable points have been manned in co-operation with the Royal Canadian Mounted Police and Provincial authorities according to a carefully prepared plan adopted months ago.

We have been asked to assist with technical units. The exact numbers have not yet been determined, but we are prepared to despatch immediately from within the C. A. S. F. Engineer Units, Signal Units, Medical Units, R.C.A.S.C. Units, in very substantial numbers. These would be for a time attached as units to the British Forces and paid for by Canada.

We also propose to have reattested immediately on a voluntary basis for overseas' service, if and when required, a division of Infantry with ancillary troops. These will receive their preliminary training in Canada, and such final training, and equipment, as might be necessary elsewhere, but retaining the Canadian identity and paid for by Canada.

It will of course be necessary to maintain two further division strengths in Canada for our own defence, in addition to necessary reinforcements, and troops for the protection of vulnerable points, and the manning of our coastal defences.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

AIR

In regard to our air contribution, we shall endeavour to correlate an immediate contribution of trained air personnel with a long range policy of intensified air training in Canada, so that there may be available a progressively increasing number of pilots and airmen to render the most effective co-operation. It is expected that civilian pilots will co-operate with our trained R.C.A.F. pilots, both in the initial contribution and in the ~~perfection~~ preparation of the long range plan.

Thus our policy of effective co-operation takes four forms.

1. Naval - present and future.

2. Technical units - at a very early date.

3. Air Force personnel - immediately and progressively increasing.

4. Immediate re-enlistment on a voluntary basis of one division with mobile reserves in Canada for reinforcement, and our own defence - and ~~standing~~ stalwart troops for the protection of our vulnerable points and the ~~training~~ manning of our ~~stationery~~ coastal defence.

Contribution re munition supplies
- credits -

Release of enlisted men

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

27836 Mil. Co-op.

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS CANADA

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN LONDON

IMMEDIATE

CODE AND EN CLAIR

NO. 551.

Ottawa, September 20th, 1939.

Following statement issued last night by Minister of National Defence after Cabinet consideration, Begins:

"On the eighth day of September, during the special session of Parliament the Prime Minister, speaking in the House of Commons, made the following statement:

'There are certain measures of economic, naval and air co-operation which are obviously necessary and desirable and which it is possible to undertake without delay. I have already referred to economic measures. The information we have obtained indicates that the most immediate and effective further means of co-operation would be a rapid expansion of air training, and of air and naval facilities, and the despatch of trained air personnel. These measures we propose to institute immediately.'

The Objective.

In developing the government program, the objective is to assure that Canada makes the most effective contribution to the successful prosecution of the war.

In order to determine the maximum effective contribution that can be made by this country, we have been in consultation with the government of the United Kingdom.

Based on the information received as to methods of contribution and the order of importance of the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278362

various forms of contribution which Canada could make, the government has developed its program. It is a program which endeavors to put first things first and to co-ordinate Canada's effort with that of the United Kingdom in the most effective way.

Of Most Assistance.

As has been anticipated, the British government has indicated that Canada would be of most assistance at once by facilitating the purchase by the United Kingdom of essential supplies in this country. This will involve immediately the 'gearing-up' of Canadian industry to meet the heavy demands, and finding some way whereby Canadian dollars may be made available to the British government to purchase the needed supplies in this country. In the first instance, this will probably involve repatriation of Canadian securities held in London and, at a later stage, the granting of credits.

With regard to the services, representations received would indicate that what is most desired are naval craft, naval personnel, and naval facilities, trained air personnel, and in the militia field, primarily men with technical training and those belonging to such services as the medical, engineering and ancillary branches.

With regard to general enlistment, the policy is to avoid indiscriminate recruitment and to proceed along well ordered lines, as circumstances render desirable.

Naval Services.

Specifically, in regard to the naval services, measures already taken are, in a general way, as follows:

(1) Our naval forces are on duty on both coasts;

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PAGE BLURRED
PAGE BARBOUILLÉE

(2) We are co-operating with the British naval forces for the protection of our East coast ports;

(3) We are assisting in the protection of departing convoys for a considerable distance from the Canadian coast;

(4) Mine sweeping operations have been actively developed;

(5) A very considerable number of auxiliary vessels are on duty;

(6) Certain other escort ships will be made available as rapidly as possible;

(7) Our anti-submarine defences are being largely expanded and will be extended to locations hitherto unprotected;

(8) Routing officers and examination staffs are at their posts;

(9) Measures are being taken for progressive enlistment of naval personnel up to a number approximately double the present strength;

For an increase of naval stores; for the improvement of port facilities, and for the construction in Canada of a large number of anti-submarine and mine-sweeping craft. Whether larger ships will be constructed in Canada will be a matter for careful consultation with the British government. The program of construction will be so co-ordinated with that of the United Kingdom that the efforts of Canada will be exerted in the most helpful direction.

Air Force.

In regard to the air force; the government is making an immediate contribution of trained air personnel, which will necessarily be limited due to the needs of our own training. The government has today authorized a plan of intensified air training in Canada so that there

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PAGE BLURRED
PAGE BARBOUILLÉE

may be available a progressively increasing number of pilots and airmen for active service.

It is anticipated that civilian pilots will co-operate with our trained R. C. A. F. pilots, both in the initial contribution, and in the carrying-out of the training plan.

Militia Services.

In regard to the militia services, the regular mobilization order was issued in anticipation of a declaration of war. Fifty thousand men are now serving. Vulnerable points throughout the country are being protected in co-operation with the Royal Canadian Mounted Police, and with the provincial authorities in accordance with a pre-arranged plan.

In view of intimations recently received from the United Kingdom, more definite plans can now be made regarding our militia services. As I already announced, it has been decided to organize and train a division to be available as an expeditionary force, if and when required. For that purpose those now enlisted will be permitted to volunteer for service in Canada, or elsewhere, and will be reattested. A second division will be similarly reattested and kept under arms as a further measure of preparedness. Pending the organization of these two divisions further recruiting will be deferred. This will mean that there will be training in Canada two divisions, plus the troops required for protecting vulnerable points, and for coast and fortress defence." Ends.

CODE: Mail copies Paris, Brussels, Hague and Geneva.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C278365

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS CANADA

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN LONDON

Telegram No 331

Ottawa, 20th Sept.1939

Cable

Immediate

Following statement issued last night by Minister of National Defence after Cabinet consideration. Begins.

EN CLAIR

CODE: Mail copies Paris,Brussels,Hague and Geneva.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C278366

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS CANADA

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN LONDON.

Ottawa, 20th September, 1939

Telegram No. 333

Immediate

Code

Your telegram No. 399.

See my telegram No. 331 of today giving in full statement issued on military, naval and air cooperation.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Military C. ② Gen.
Office of
The Prime Minister

PRESS CLIPPINGS

278367

Name of Publication Ottawa Morning Citizen

Date September 20, 1939

Subject

Legion Council Pleased At Federal War Plans

Entire Legion Grateful to Authorities for Action Taken, Says Brigadier W. W. Foster, Dominion President. Assured at Earlier Conference by Prime Minister King That Suggestions of Executive Would Receive Serious Consideration.

Announcement made last night by Hon. Ian Mackenzie that Canada is to train and equip two divisions for overseas service reached the executive council of the Canadian Legion a few minutes before the close of its evening session and was received with unanimous gratification.

Brigadier W. W. Foster, Dominion president of the Legion, informed the council of the government's decision and the news was greeted with enthusiasm by the delegates from all parts of Canada.

Brigadier Foster told the press that "the entire Legion is grateful to the authorities for the action they have taken."

Urged Decision.

Earlier in the day the minister of defence visited the executive council and was urged that such a decision was immediately necessary if national unity and morale of new and potential recruits were to be safeguarded. At that time the Legion emphasized that in the interests of the country a well-defined policy as to the part the Canadian troops were to play in present war against Hitlerism was urgently needed.

The Legion's executive council is continuing its special meeting today to complete plans whereby its organization throughout Canada will be able to contribute its maximum service to the Empire during the conflict.

Meet Prime Minister.

Prime Minister Mackenzie King earlier yesterday heard from the executive council of the Legion a request for an immediate declaration on the government's intention regarding the service of troops now being enlisted in Canada.

He was asked to declare the troops would be trained and equipped as an expeditionary force as soon as possible to be available for overseas service whenever Great Britain indicates such service is required in the common cause.

Mr. Mackenzie King assured the executive its suggestions would receive serious consideration, and said the government was fortunate in being able to draw on the experience of men who served in the first Great War.

Strain on Resources.

"It looks like a long war," he said, "and all the resources of the country will be taxed to the utmost."

Brigadier Foster was spokesman for the executive, which met Mr. Mackenzie King and four war veteran members of the cabinet, Finance Minister Ralston, Labor Minister Rogers, Defence Minister Mackenzie and Pensions Minister Power in the Prime Minister's office. The visit to the Prime Minister took place in the midst of a three-day meeting of the council at which the Legion's contribution to Canada's war effort was discussed.

Suggestions Offered.

The Legion had refused to participate in any action which might embarrass the government during the crisis, said Brigadier Foster. Its suggestions were offered in a constructive manner as it wished to repeat its earlier offer to place its entire resources at the service of the country.

The Legion was prepared to co-operate in the system of voluntary enlistment as Parliament, in the interests of national unity, had decided upon it although its membership in convention had endorsed the principle of "mobilization by universal service."

In offering such co-operation, however, said Brigadier Foster, the Legion submitted

"(a) That adequate steps should be taken to ensure that those who volunteer for service shall in no way be penalized on their return to civil life and, as far as possible, shall be assured of that place in civil life which they might reasonably be expected to attain had they not enlisted.

"(b) That adequate steps should be taken to ensure that those who are physically unfit for service or who are exempted from service for industrial reasons shall not unduly profit by reason of such exemption.

"(c) That industry and wealth should be mobilized in such a manner that they are available for war service upon a basis that shall make their contribution as nearly as possible equivalent to that of those who volunteer to serve in the field.

"(d) That the steps taken to regulate the cost of living be developed and rigorously pursued.

"(e) If these principles are accepted the Legion will submit its views on how they should be implemented."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS

Office of
The Prime Minister

Name of Publication Ottawa Morning Citizen

Date September 20, 1939

Subject

Legion Council Pleased At Federal War Plans

Entire Legion Grateful to Authorities for Action Taken, Says Brigadier W. W. Foster, Dominion President. Assured at Earlier Conference by Prime Minister King That Suggestions of Executive Would Receive Serious Consideration.

Announcement made last night by Hon. Ian Mackenzie that Canada is to train and equip two divisions for overseas service reached the executive council of the Canadian Legion a few minutes before the close of its evening session and was received with unanimous gratification.

Brigadier W. W. Foster, Dominion president of the Legion, informed the council of the government's decision and the news was greeted with enthusiasm by the delegates from all parts of Canada.

Brigadier Foster told the press that "the entire Legion is grateful to the authorities for the action they have taken."

Urged Decision.

Earlier in the day the minister of defence visited the executive council and was urged that such a decision was immediately necessary if national unity and morale of new and potential recruits were to be safeguarded. At that time the Legion emphasized that in the interests of the country a well-defined policy as to the part the Canadian troops were to play in present war against Hitlerism was urgently needed.

The Legion's executive council is continuing its special meeting today to complete plans whereby its organization throughout Canada will be able to contribute its maximum service to the Empire during the conflict.

Meet Prime Minister.

Prime Minister Mackenzie King earlier yesterday heard from the executive council of the Legion a request for an immediate declaration on the government's intention regarding the service of troops now being enlisted in Canada.

He was asked to declare the troops would be trained and equipped as an expeditionary force as soon as possible to be available for overseas service whenever Great Britain indicates such service is required in the common cause.

Mr. Mackenzie King assured the executive its suggestions would receive serious consideration, and said the government was fortunate in being able to draw on the experience of men who served in the first Great War.

Strain on Resources.

"It looks like a long war," he said, "and all the resources of the country will be taxed to the utmost."

Brigadier Foster was spokesman for the executive. which met Mr. Mackenzie King and four war veteran members of the cabinet, Finance Minister Ralston, Labor Minister Rogers, Defence Minister Mackenzie and Pensions Minister Power in the Prime Minister's office. The visit to the Prime Minister took place in the midst of a three-day meeting of the council at which the Legion's contribution to Canada's war effort was discussed.

Suggestions Offered.

The Legion had refused to participate in any action which might embarrass the government during the crisis, said Brigadier Foster. Its suggestions were offered in a constructive manner as it wished to repeat its earlier offer to place its entire resources at the service of the country.

The Legion was prepared to co-operate in the system of voluntary enlistment as Parliament, in the interests of national unity, had decided upon it although its membership in convention had endorsed the principle of "mobilization by universal service."

In offering such co-operation, however, said Brigadier Foster, the Legion submitted

"(a) That adequate steps should be taken to ensure that those who volunteer for service shall in no way be penalized on their return to civil life and, as far as possible, shall be assured of that place in civil life which they might reasonably be expected to attain had they not enlisted.

"(b) That adequate steps should be taken to ensure that those who are physically unfit for service or who are exempted from service for industrial reasons shall not unduly profit by reason of such exemption.

"(c) That industry and wealth should be mobilized in such a manner that they are available for war service upon a basis that shall make their contribution as nearly as possible equivalent to that of those who volunteer to serve in the field.

"(d) That the steps taken to regulate the cost of living be developed and rigorously pursued.

"(e) If these principles are accepted the Legion will submit its views on how they should be implemented."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS

C 27837

Office of
The Prime Minister

Name of Publication Ottawa Morning Citizen

Date September 20, 1939

Subject

Legion Council Pleased At Federal War Plans

Entire Legion Grateful to Authorities for Action Taken, Says Brigadier W. W. Foster, Dominion President. Assured at Earlier Conference by Prime Minister King That Suggestions of Executive Would Receive Serious Consideration.

Announcement made last night by Hon. Ian Mackenzie that Canada is to train and equip two divisions for overseas service reached the executive council of the Canadian Legion a few minutes before the close of its evening session and was received with unanimous gratification.

Brigadier W. W. Foster, Dominion president of the Legion, informed the council of the government's decision and the news was greeted with enthusiasm by the delegates from all parts of Canada.

Brigadier Foster told the press that "the entire Legion is grateful to the authorities for the action they have taken."

Urged Decision.

Earlier in the day the minister of defence visited the executive council and was urged that such a decision was immediately necessary if national unity and morale of new and potential recruits were to be safeguarded. At that time the Legion emphasized that in the interests of the country a well-defined policy as to the part the Canadian troops were to play in present war against Hitlerism was urgently needed.

The Legion's executive council is continuing its special meeting today to complete plans whereby its organization throughout Canada will be able to contribute its maximum service to the Empire during the conflict.

Meet Prime Minister.

Prime Minister Mackenzie King earlier yesterday heard from the executive council of the Legion a request for an immediate declaration on the government's intention regarding the service of troops now being enlisted in Canada.

He was asked to declare the troops would be trained and equipped as an expeditionary force as soon as possible to be available for overseas service whenever Great Britain indicates such service is required in the common cause.

Mr. Mackenzie King assured the executive its suggestions would receive serious consideration, and said the government was fortunate in being able to draw on the experience of men who served in the first Great War.

Strain on Resources.

"It looks like a long war," he said, "and all the resources of the country will be taxed to the utmost."

Brigadier Foster was spokesman for the executive, which met Mr. Mackenzie King and four war veteran members of the cabinet, Finance Minister Ralston, Labor Minister Rogers, Defence Minister Mackenzie and Pensions Minister Power in the Prime Minister's office. The visit to the Prime Minister took place in the midst of a three-day meeting of the council at which the Legion's contribution to Canada's war effort was discussed.

Suggestions Offered.

The Legion had refused to participate in any action which might embarrass the government during the crisis, said Brigadier Foster. Its suggestions were offered in a constructive manner as it wished to repeat its earlier offer to place its entire resources at the service of the country.

The Legion was prepared to co-operate in the system of voluntary enlistment as Parliament, in the interests of national unity, had decided upon it although its membership in convention had endorsed the principle of "mobilization by universal service."

In offering such co-operation, however, said Brigadier Foster, the Legion submitted

"(a) That adequate steps should be taken to ensure that those who volunteer for service shall in no way be penalized on their return to civil life and, as far as possible, shall be assured of that place in civil life which they might reasonably be expected to attain had they not enlisted.

"(b) That adequate steps should be taken to ensure that those who are physically unfit for service or who are exempted from service for industrial reasons shall not unduly profit by reason of such exemption.

"(c) That industry and wealth should be mobilized in such a manner that they are available for war service upon a basis that shall make their contribution as nearly as possible equivalent to that of those who volunteer to serve in the field.

"(d) That the steps taken to regulate the cost of living be developed and rigorously pursued.

"(e) If these principles are accepted the Legion will submit its views on how they should be implemented."

REPEAT
REPETER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R.

Mil Co-op. Gen.

C278368

ODS/AH

Nov.8,1939.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER.

No.622
Nov.7.

The attached telegram from Brigadier Crerar to the Chief of the General Staff has been sent to the Chief of the General Staff and after consultation with Mr. Rogers I have also sent him a copy direct. There is a general question of organization and communication arising out of Brigadier Crerar's suggestions, which Mr. Rogers had spoken to me about a couple of days ago as they involved to some extent the High Commissioner. He tells me today that he had mentioned the subject to you and that you said it was quite alright for him to talk over the matter with Mr. Read and myself.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

C 278369 D.N.D. Coops. Gen.

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

SECRET

CYPHER

No.622.

LONDON, NOVEMBER 7th, 1939.

No.622. Secret. Following from Brigadier Crerar to Chief of the General Staff, Begins:

Information and discussion here definitely indicate the wisdom of the British Empire and France remaining for number of months on the military defensive while intensifying all military preparations and pursuing active economic and diplomatic offensive. Every week adds to our military capacity in greater proportion than that accruing to Germany. And it is at least possible that other Allies may be attached to our side in the months ahead. The general Franco-British military situation at present indicates a fairly satisfactory naval position, an air situation which requires to be improved, certainly before offensive operations should be undertaken, and an army situation which is fair at the moment as regards defence and should remain so during the winter, but which threatens to be vulnerable when large scale operations on the Western Front become feasible next March - April.

Neglecting the naval aspect, air situation indicates that Great Britain can make Germany pay very heavily for air attacks against her home front but as yet is unable to supply the required bombing and fighter support to operations on the continent. On the other hand with present German air bombing forces estimated at double strength of those possessed by the Allies and with German land forces, capable of offensive

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

278370

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

action on the Western Front, believed to be possibly one third superior in numbers to those of the Allies, there is some apprehension at the War Office as to the result of major attacks next spring of combined land and air forces on similar Franco-British forces on the continent. If the Allied forces by reason of these circumstances are defeated before next summer it matters little as to long term Allied plans for military superiority a year or more from now.

So far as discussions on military assistance from Canada and other Dominions are concerned there is the expected competition between Air Ministry and War Office for all we can furnish. But while the possible long term significance of Empire Air Training Scheme should be fully appreciated it is very necessary to remember that more immediate and most important object is to secure our military position during period required to build up all forces to decisive superiority.

The effect of these discussions on Australian representative has been despatch of cable which recommends immediate movement of one Australian division, as a component of a future Australian corps, to Middle East to complete training prior to employment in operations in France or elsewhere. Understand that New Zealand has forwarded similar recommendations concerning a brigade group with intention to raise one division.

At War Office conferences question of despatch of second Canadian division has been raised several times. ENDS.

MASSEY.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

R. "R" C 27837 Mil. Coop. Gen

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA.

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN THE UNITED KINGDOM, LONDON

SECRET

CYPHER

No. 526

Ottawa, 10th November, 1939.

No. 526. Secret. Following from Defence, Begins:

Reference cypher G S Eleven to Chief of the General Staff Defensor from Brigadier Crerar Dominion. Inform War Office that in selection of fresh list of units up to maximum of six thousand it is desired that the following units and sub units should be included. List begins.

One army field workshop including thirteen light aid detachments. Total strength twenty five officers six hundred and forty four men.

Following details of Intelligence Corps: One divisional section of two officers and ten men. Three Infantry Brigade Sections, each of two men. One Air Intelligence Liaison Section of two officers and six men.

One divisional section reception camp of one officer and six men.

Canadian Section for G.H.Q. 2nd Echelon. Strength nine officers and thirty seven men.

One Company of a General Base Depot. Strength one officer and sixteen men.

One Company of an Infantry Base Depot. Strength one officer and sixteen men. List ends.

Grand total of above units is seven hundred and eighty two all ranks leaving units to a total of five thousand two hundred and eighteen to be selected at discretion of War Office.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

C 278372

SENIOR OFFICERS - NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS. 20th October, 1939.

RANK AND NAME	APPOINTMENT	ADDRESS	MARRIED OR SINGLE
Maj.-Gen. E. C. Ashton, C.B., C.M.G., VD.		12, Range Rd.	Married
Maj.-Gen. A.G.L. McNaughton, CB., C.M.G., DSO.	Insp. Genl.Units, 1st Can.Div.	333 Chapel St.	Married
Maj.-Gen. T. V. Anderson,DSO.	Chief of General Staff	459 Laurier Ave. E.	Married
Maj.-Gen. W.H.P. Elkins, CBE, DSO.	Master General of Ordnance.	27 Goulbourn Ave.	Married
Maj.-Gen. H.H.Matthews, C.M.G., DSO.	Adjutant-General	330 Chapel St.	Married
Maj.-Gen. H.F.H.Hertzberg, CMG.,DSO.,MC.	Quartermaster-General	149 Daly Ave.	Married
Brigadier E.J.C.Schmidlin,MC.	Director of Engineer Services	450 Wilbrod St.	Married
Brigadier F.L.Armstrong,OBE.	Deputy Adjutant-General	410 Besserer St.	Married
Colonel J.L. Potter,	Director General Medical Serv.	325 Clemow Ave.	Married
Colonel M. C. Gillin,	Sen.Ord.Officer, H.Q. Depot	194 Cartier St.	Married
Colonel C. R. Scott,	Military Secretary	648 Rideau St.	Married
Temp.Colonel A.F. Duguid,DSO.	Director Historical Section.	72 Beuna Vista Rd.	Married
Temp.Colonel R. J. Orde,	Judge Advocate General	425 Daly Ave.	Married
Temp. Colonel N.O. Carr,	Director of Mech. & Arty.	425 Daly Ave.	Married
Temp. Colonel H.O. Lawson,	Director of Supplies & Transport.	168 Fourth Ave.	Married
Temp. Colonel E.W. Sansom,DSO.	Dir.Mil. Training & Staff Duties	228 Cobourg St.	Married
Temp.Colonel D.E. Dewar,	Dir. of Clothing, Equipment & Manf. Establishments.	32 Broadway Ave.	Married
Temp.Colonel P.Earnshaw, DSO., MC.	Director of Signals.	448 Daly Ave.	Married
Temp.Colonel D. McNiven,	Director of Pers. Services.	Aylmer Apts.	Single
Temp.Colonel J.H. MacQueen,	Dir. of Ordnance Services.	170 Laurier Ave. E.	Married
Temp. Colonel M.A. Pope, MC.	Dir. of Mil.Opr.& Intelligence.	369 Daly Ave.	Married
Temp.Colonel A.R. Mortimere,	Director of Pay Services.	363 Daly Ave.	Married
Temp.Colonel L.C. Goodeve,DSO.	Director (A. G. Branch)	371 Gilmour St.	Married

----------oOo----------

Brigadier W.W. Foster,DSO.	Director of Auxiliary Services	Office-Truro Apts. Albert St.	

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

278373

SENIOR STAFF OFFICERS - MILITARY DISTRICTS. 20th October, 1939

APPOINTMENT	RANK AND NAME	MARRIED OR SINGLE
	Military District No.1, London, Ont.	
Dis. Officer Commanding.	Brigadier D.J. MacDonald, DSO., MC.	Married
General Staff Officer,2nd Grade	Captain C. Foulkes, Royal Canadian Regiment	Married
Asst. Adjutant & Quartermaster-General.	Colonel W. G. Hagarty, DSO. Royal Canadian Artillery	Married
	Military District No.2, Toronto, Ont.	
District Officer Commanding.	Brigadier R.O. Alexander, DSO.	Married
General Staff Officer.	Lt.-Colonel J. K. Lawson, Royal Canadian Regiment	Married
General Staff Officer,2nd Grade.	Major H. C. MacKendrick, MC. Queen's Own Rifles of Canada	
Asst.Adjutant & Quartermaster-General.	Lt.-Colonel S.A. Lee, MC., Royal Canadian Signals.	Married
	Military District No.3, Kingston, Ont.	
Dis. Officer Commanding.	Maj.-Gen. C. F. Constantine, DSO.	Married
General Staff Officer.	Major G. A. McCarter, Royal Canadian Artillery	Married
Asst. Adjutant & Quartermaster-General.	Lt.-Colonel C.W. Devey, Lord Strathcona's Horse, (R.C.)	Married
	Military District No.4, Montreal, P.Q.	
Dis. Officer Commanding.	Brigadier J.P.U. Archambault, DSO., MC.	Married
General Staff Officer.	Lt.-Colonel F.C. Hanington, MC., Royal Canadian Artillery	Married
Asst. Adjutant & Quarternaster-General.	Major J.W.H.G.H. Van den Berg,DSO.Princess Patricia's Can. L.I.	Married
	Military District No.5, Quebec, P.Q.	
Dis. Officer Commanding.	Brigadier E. J. Renaud, OBE.	Married
General Staff Officer.	Major R. Girard, Royal Canadian Artillery	Married
Asst.Adjutant & Quartermaster General.	Lt.-Colonel G.A.H. Trudeau, Royal 22e. Regiment.	Married
	Military District No.6, Halifax, N.S.	
Dis. Officer Commanding.	Brigadier H. E. Boak, DSO.	Married
General Staff Officer.	Lt.-Colonel A.H.W. Landon,OBE.,MC., Royal Canadian Regiment.	Married
General Staff Officer,2nd Grade.	Major H.V.D. Laing, Princess Louise' Fusiliers (M.G.)	
Asst.Adjutant & Quartermaster-General.	Lt.-Colonel J.B.P. Dunbar, Royal Canadian Engineers.	Married.
	Military District No.7, Saint John, N.B.	
Dis. Officer Commanding.	Brigadier L. F. Page, DSO.	Married
General Staff Officer.	Major H.O.N. Brownfield,MC. Royal Canadian Artillery	Married
Asst.Adjutant & Quartermaster-General	Lt.-Colonel H.T.Cock, MC., Royal Canadian Regiment	Married
Deputy Asst. Adjutant Quarter-master-General.	Lt.-Colonel G.E.A. Dupuis, MC., Royal 22e. Regiment.	Married.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950, MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443
PUBLIC ARCHIVES ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES CANADA
POOR PRINT Epreuve illisible

C 278374

SENIOR STAFF OFFICERS - MILITARY DISTRICTS — 20th October, 1939

APPOINTMENT	RANK AND NAME	MARRIED OR SINGLE
	Military District No. 10, Winnipeg, Manitoba	
Dis. Officer Commanding.	Brigadier B.W. Browne, DSO., MC.	Married
General Staff Officer.	Lt.-Colonel R.O.G. Morton, Royal Canadian Artillery	Married
Asst. Adjutant-& Quartermaster-General.	Lt.-Colonel C.R. Grant, Royal Canadian Artillery	Married
	Military District No. 11, Victoria, B.C.	
Dis. Officer Commanding.	Brigadier J. C. Stewart, DSO.	Married
General Staff Officer.	Lt.-Colonel G.R. Turner, MC., DCM., Royal Canadian Engineers.	Married
General Staff Officer,2nd Grade.	Major C. S. Sanford, Royal Canadian Signals.	Single
Asst. Adjutant & Quartermaster-General.	Lt.-Colonel C.E. Connolly,DSO.Lord Strathcona's Horse (RC)	Married
	Military District No. 12, Regina, Saskatchewan.	
Dis. Officer Commanding.	Brigadier C. B. Russell, DSO.	Married
General Staff Officer.	Major R.F.L. Keller, Princess Patricia's Can.Light Inf.	Married
Asst. Adjutant & Quartermaster-General.	Lt.-Colonel A.V. Tromaine, Royal Canadian Artillery.	Married
	Military District No. 13, Calgary, Alberta	
Dis. Officer Commanding.	Brigadier G. R. Pearkes, VC., DSO., MC,	Married
General Staff Officer.	Major H. A. Young, Royal Canadian Signals.	Married
Asst. Adjutant & Quartermaster-General.	Lt.-Colonel M. K. Greene, Royal Canadian Regiment.	Married
	Royal Military College, Kingston, Ontario.	
Commandant.	Brigadier K. Stuart, DSO., MC.	Married
Staff Adjutant.	Lt.-Colonel C.R.S. Stein, Royal Canadian Engineers.	Married
Gen. Staff Officer,2nd Grade.	Lt.-Colonel T.H. Massey-Beresford,Rifle Brigade(Br.Army)	
Air Staff Officer.	Wing Commander F.C. Higgins, Royal Canadian Air Force.	
Chief Instructor.	Lt.-Colonel K.C. Burness, MC., Princess Patricia's C.L.I.	Married.

----------oOo----------

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950, MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443
PUBLIC ARCHIVES ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES CANADA
POOR PRINT Epreuve illisible

C 278375

SENIOR OFFICERS - NATIONAL DEFENCE HEADQUARTERS.

20th October, 1939.

RANK AND NAME	APPOINTMENT	ADDRESS	MARRIED OR SINGLE
Maj.-Gen. E. C. Ashton, C.B., C.M.G., VD.		12, Range Rd.	Married
Maj.-Gen. A.G.L. McNaughton, CB., C.M.G., DSO.	Insp. Genl.Units, 1st Can.Div.	333 Chapel St.	Married
Maj.-Gen. T. V. Anderson,DSO.	Chief of General Staff	459 Laurier Ave. E.	Married
Maj.-Gen. W.H.P. Elkins, CBE, DSO.	Master General of Ordnance.	27 Goulbourn Ave.	Married
Maj.-Gen. H.H.Matthews, C.M.G., DSO.	Adjutant-General	330 Chapel St.	Married
Maj.-Gen. H.F.H.Hertzberg, CMG.,DSO.,MC.	Quartermaster-General	149 Daly Ave.	Married
Brigadier E.J.C.Schmidlin,MC.	Director of Engineer Services	450 Wilbrod St.	Married
Brigadier F.L.Armstrong,OBE.	Deputy Adjutant-General	410 Besserer St.	Married
Colonel J.L. Potter,	Director General Medical Serv.	325 Clemow Ave.	Married
Colonel M. C. Gillin,	Sen.Ord.Officer, H.Q. Depot	194 Cartier St.	Married
Colonel C. R. Scott,	Military Secretary	648 Rideau St.	Married
Temp.Colonel A.F. Duguid,DSO.	Director Historical Section.	72 Beuna Vista Rd.	Married
Temp.Colonel R. J. Orde,	Judge Advocate General	425 Daly Ave.	Married
Temp. Colonel N.O. Carr,	Director of Mech. & Arty.	425 Daly Ave.	Married
Temp. Colonel H.O. Lawson,	Director of Supplies & Transport.	168 Fourth Ave.	Married
Temp. Colonel E.W. Sansom,DSO.	Dir.Mil. Training & Staff Duties	228 Cobourg St.	Married
Temp.Colonel D.E. Dewar,	Dir. of Clothing, Equipment & Manf. Establishments.	32 Broadway Ave.	Married
Temp.Colonel P.Earnshaw, DSO., MC.	Director of Signals.	448 Daly Ave.	Married
Temp.Colonel D. McNiven,	Director of Pers. Services.	Aylmer Apts.	Single
Temp.Colonel J.H. MacQueen,	Dir. of Ordnance Services.	170 Laurier Ave. E.	Married
Temp. Colonel M.A. Pope, MC.	Dir. of Mil.Opr.& Intelligence.	369 Daly Ave.	Married
Temp.Colonel A.R. Mortimere,	Director of Pay Services.	363 Daly Ave.	Married
Temp.Colonel L.C. Goodeve,DSO.	Director (A. G. Branch)	371 Gilmour St.	Married

----------oOo----------

Brigadier W.W. Foster,DSO.	Director of Auxiliary Services	Office-Truro Apts. Albert St.	

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950, MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES OF CANADA
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES DU CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278370

SENIOR STAFF OFFICERS - MILITARY DISTRICTS.

20th October, 1939

APPOINTMENT	RANK AND NAME	MARRIED OR SINGLE
	Military District No.1, London, Ont.	
Dis. Officer Commanding.	Brigadier D.J. MacDonald, DSO., MC.	Married
General Staff Officer,2nd Grade	Captain C. Foulkes, Royal Canadian Regiment	Married
Asst. Adjutant & Quartermaster-General.	Colonel W. G. Hagarty, DSO. Royal Canadian Artillery	Married
	Military District No.2, Toronto, Ont.	
District Officer Commanding.	Brigadier R.O. Alexander, DSO.	Married
General Staff Officer.	Lt.-Colonel J. K. Lawson, Royal Canadian Regiment	Married
General Staff Officer,2nd Grade.	Major H. C. MacKendrick, MC. Queen's Own Rifles of Canada	
Asst,Adjutant & Quartermaster-General.	Lt.-Colonel S.A. Lee, MC., Royal Canadian Signals.	Married
	Military District No.3, Kingston, Ont.	
Dis. Officer Commanding.	Maj.-Gen. C. F. Constantine, DSO.	Married
General Staff Officer.	Major G. A. McCarter, Royal Canadian Artillery	Married
Asst. Adjutant & Quartermaster-General.	Lt.-Colonel C.W. Devey, Lord Strathcona's Horse, (R.C.)	Married
	Military District No.4, Montreal, P.Q.	
Dis. Officer Commanding.	Brigadier J.P.U. Archambault, DSO., MC.	Married
General Staff Officer.	Lt.-Colonel F.C. Hanington, MC., Royal Canadian Artillery	Married
Asst. Adjutant & Quarternaster-General.	Major J.W.H.G.H. Van den Berg,DSO.Princess Patricia's Can. L.I.	Married
	Military District No.5, Quebec, P.Q.	
Dis. Officer Commanding.	Brigadier E. J. Renaud, OBE.	Married
General Staff Officer.	Major R. Girard, Royal Canadian Artillery	Married
Asst.Adjutant & Quartermaster General.	Lt.-Colonel G.A.H. Trudeau, Royal 22e. Regiment.	Married
	Military District No.6, Halifax, N.S.	
Dis. Officer Commanding.	Brigadier H. E. Boak, DSO.	Married
General Staff Officer.	Lt.-Colonel A.H.W. Landon,OBE.,MC., Royal Canadian Regiment.	Married
General Staff Officer,2nd Grade.	Major H.V.D. Laing, Princess Louise' Fusiliers (M.G.)	
Asst.Adjutant & Quartermaster-General.	Lt.-Colonel J.B.P. Dunbar, Royal Canadian Engineers.	Married.
	Military District No.7, Saint John, N.B.	
Dis. Officer Commanding.	Brigadier L. F. Page, DSO.	Married
General Staff Officer.	Major H.O.N. Brownfield,MC. Royal Canadian Artillery	Married
Asst.Adjutant & Quartermaster-General	Lt.-Colonel H.T.Cook, MC., Royal Canadian Regiment	Married
Deputy Asst. Adjutant Quartermaster-General.	Lt.-Colonel G.E.A. Dupuis, MC., Royal 22e. Regiment.	Married.

PUBLIC ARCHIVES CANADA
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES CANADA
W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950, MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443
POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278377

SENIOR STAFF OFFICERS - MILITARY DISTRICTS — 20th October, 1939

APPOINTMENT	RANK AND NAME	MARRIED OR SINGLE
	Military District No. 10, Winnipeg, Manitoba	
Dis. Officer Commanding.	Brigadier B.W. Browne, DSO., MC.	Married
General Staff Officer.	Lt.-Colonel R.O.G. Morton, Royal Canadian Artillery	Married
Asst. Adjutant-& Quartermaster-General.	Lt.-Colonel C.R. Grant, Royal Canadian Artillery	Married
	Military District No. 11, Victoria, B.C.	
Dis. Officer Commanding.	Brigadier J. C. Stewart, DSO.	Married
General Staff Officer.	Lt.-Colonel G.R. Turner, MC., DCM., Royal Canadian Engineers.	Married
General Staff Officer,2nd Grade.	Major C. S. Sanford, Royal Canadian Signals.	Single
Asst. Adjutant & Quartermaster-General.	Lt.-Colonel C.E. Connolly,DSO.Lord Strathcona's Horse (RC)	Married
	Military District No. 12, Regina, Saskatchewan.	
Dis. Officer Commanding.	Brigadier C. B. Russell, DSO.	Married
General Staff Officer.	Major R.F.L. Keller, Princess Patricia's Can.Light Inf.	Married
Asst. Adjutant & Quartermaster-General.	Lt.-Colonel A.V. Tromaine, Royal Canadian Artillery.	Married
	Military District No. 13, Calgary, Alberta	
Dis. Officer Commanding.	Brigadier G. R. Pearkes, VC., DSO., MC,	Married
General Staff Officer.	Major H. A. Young, Royal Canadian Signals.	Married
Asst. Adjutant & Quartermaster-General.	Lt.-Colonel M. K. Greene, Royal Canadian Regiment.	Married
	Royal Military College, Kingston, Ontario.	
Commandant.	Brigadier K. Stuart, DSO., MC.	Married
Staff Adjutant.	Lt.-Colonel C.R.S. Stein, Royal Canadian Engineers.	Married
Gen. Staff Officer,2nd Grade.	Lt.-Colonel T.H. Massey-Beresford,Rifle Brigade(Br.Army)	
Air Staff Officer.	Wing Commander F.C. Higgins, Royal Canadian Air Force.	
Chief Instructor.	Lt.-Colonel K.C. Burness, MC., Princess Patricia's C.L.I.	Married.

----------oOo----------

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R.

Mil. Co-op. Gen

C 278378

MILITIA ORDERS

Nos. 421-425

HEADQUARTERS, OTTAWA,
11th December, 1939.

GENERAL STAFF

421—WARRANT OFFICERS AND NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS—PERMANENT FORCE—QUALIFICATIONS FOR PROMOTION —421

The educational qualification referred to in para. 756 (iv), K.R. (Can.) 1939, will not be required in respect of rank held in the Canadian Active Service Force by Permanent Force soldiers serving therein.

(H.Q. 1-1-110)

Major-General,
Chief of the General Staff.

ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF

422—DETAILED FOR DUTY —422

4TH PRINCESS LOUISE DRAGOON GUARDS.—Lieutenant (supernumerary) H. B. Munro is detailed for duty, temporarily, in the Directorate of Military Operations and Intelligence at National Defence Headquarters, Ottawa, Ont., and is graded for pay and allowances as a 2nd Class Cypher Officer, C.A.S.F., under the provisions of General Order No. 139 of 1939, whilst so employed, with effect from the 5th December, 1939.

(H.Q. 332-53-125)

The undermentioned officers are detailed for duty as stated, with effect from the dates shown:—

THE PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND LIGHT HORSE.—Captain L. R. Crue, as Adjutant, 16th October 1939, *vice* Captain J. F. Morris, who vacates the appointment, 15th October, 1939.

(H.Q. 338-18-58)

12TH INFANTRY BRIGADE.—Captain D. M. Loomis, The Black Watch (Royal Highland Regiment) of Canada, as Staff Captain, 29th August, 1939.

(H.Q. 74-74-16)

THE QUEEN'S OWN RIFLES OF CANADA.—Lieutenant S. C. Heyes, as Assistant Adjutant, 4th October, 1939, *vice* Captain W. T. Barnard, who vacates the appointment, 3rd October, 1939.

(H.Q. 332-2-313)
(H.Q. 332-2-278)

INTERNMENT OPERATIONS.—Having reference to Militia Order No. 383 of 1939, Major R. Garneau, Corps Reserve of Officers, Les Voltigeurs de Quebec, ceases to be detailed for duty as Commandant, Aliens Receiving Station, The Citadel, Quebec, P.Q., with effect from the 28th November, 1939.

(H.Q. 332-61-21)

423—ATTACHMENTS —423

CANADIAN OFFICERS' TRAINING CORPS, QUEEN'S UNIVERSITY CONTINGENT.—2nd Lieutenant E. G. Styffe, The Lake Superior Regiment, is attached for military training, under the provisions of para. 74, Instructions for the Canadian Officers' Training Corps, 1936, from the 1st October, 1939, to the 31st March, 1940.

(H.Q. 332-103-186)

92010

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Épreuve illisible

C 278379

423—ATTACHMENTS—Conc. —423

NOVA SCOTIA TECHNICAL COLLEGE CONTINGENT.—Major R. E. Faulkner, Canadian Militia, is attached for duty, temporarily, as Chief Instructor, under the provisions of para. 19 (c), Instructions for the Canadian Officers' Training Corps, 1936, with effect from the 24th November, 1939, in accordance with instructions contained in N.D.H.Q. Circular Letter, H.Q. 586-35-1, Vol. 3, dated 14th October, 1939.

(H.Q. 7429-31-1)

UNIVERSITE DE MONTREAL CONTINGENT.—Lieutenant J. A. A. Dugas, Le Regiment de Maisonneuve, ceases to be attached, with effect from the 31st August, 1939, and Lieutenant E. W. Tremblay, 7th (Montreal) Field Battery, 2nd Montreal Regiment, R.C.A., ceases to be attached, with effect from the 4th September, 1939.

(H.Q. 558-4-53)
(H.Q. 558-20-52)

THE REGINA RIFLE REGIMENT.—Lieutenant V. Jansen, The Prince Albert and Battleford Volunteers, is attached for training, with effect from the 14th November, 1939.

(H.Q. 332-150-51)

The undermentioned officers of the Royal Canadian Army Medical Corps, General List, are attached for duty as Medical Officers, as stated, with effect from the dates shown:—

6TH DUKE OF CONNAUGHT'S ROYAL CANADIAN HUSSARS (ARMOURED CAR).—Captain F. D. Ackman, and ceases to be posted for duty to No. 6 Field Ambulance, R.C.A.M.C., 8th November, 1939.

(H.Q. 316-4-1)

THE IRISH REGIMENT OF CANADA (M.G.).—Lieutenant (supernumerary) R. W. Boyden, supernumerary, 30th October, 1939.

(H.Q. 372-2-911)

424—POSTINGS —424

The undermentioned officers are posted for duty as stated, with effect from the dates shown:—

THE ROYAL CANADIAN ARTILLERY, 2ND MONTREAL REGIMENT.—Lieutenant J. R. Hyde, from the 1st Medium Battery to the 3rd Medium Battery (Howitzer), 2nd Medium Brigade. 11th September, 1939.

(H.Q. 74-103-9)

2nd Lieutenant H. Ernst, from the 2nd Survey Company, R.C.A., to the 10th Medium Battery (Howitzer), 2nd Medium Brigade. 7th September, 1939.

(H.Q. 349-E-6)

THE OXFORD RIFLES.—2nd Lieutenant H. D. McLeod, from "C" to "B" Company. 22nd November, 1939.

(H.Q. 332-22-165)

THE ROYAL CANADIAN ARMY SERVICE CORPS, 1ST DIVISIONAL R.C.A.S.C.—Lieutenant M. Hodgins, from the Supply Column to the Petrol Company. 1st October, 1939.

(H.Q. 357-28-11)

THE ROYAL CANADIAN ARMY MEDICAL CORPS, GENERAL LIST, No. 1 FIELD AMBULANCE.—Lieutenant (supernumerary) E. A. Clark, and Lieutenant (Quartermaster) H. H. Gomery. 31st October, 1939.

(H.Q. 372-3-471)
(H.Q. 372-3-470)

No. 7 CAVALRY FIELD AMBULANCE.—Lieutenant (supernumerary) C. S. Day, 25th October, 1939; Lieutenants (supernumerary) B. W. Stevens and A. W. Bagnall, 26th October, 1939; and Lieutenant (Quartermaster) N. P. Fraser, 1st October, 1939.

(H.Q. 372-2-909)
(H.Q. 372-2-912)
(H.Q. 372-2-910)
(H.Q. 372-2-904)

No 16 FIELD AMBULANCE.—Major K. G. Gray, from No. 7 Cavalry Field Ambulance, 30th September, 1939.

(H.Q. 372-2-807)

425—VOCABULARY OF ARMY ORDNANCE STORES —425

The Canadian Rate for Cartridges, S.A. Ball, ·303-in., Mk. VII, as inserted in Section Q1 of the Vocabulary of Army Ordnance Stores by Militia Order No. 450 of 1930 will be amended to read $57.50 per 1,000 rounds.

(H.Q. 628-11)

H. H. Matthews

Major-General,
Adjutant-General.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

K.

Mil. Co-op. Gen.

(C o p y)

C 278380

The Canadian Pension
Commission

Sidney, B. C.
December 18th, 193[illegible]

Private and Personal

Dear Mr. Mackenzie King:

I am relying on our old friendship in writing you, - something I have had a mind to do ever since the war started.

My experience in the last war and in the field of politics, I respectfully submit, equip me to speak with some authority on this business of war. Few men in Canada have studied the science of war more assiduously than I have over the last twenty years.

With all deference I suggest the following:

(1) Our expeditionary force should be regarded as the army of a sovereign power. We should fight with, but not under, the British. Had we been an independent fighting force in the last war many thousands of Canadian lives would have been saved.

(2) The Commander of our army should be a Canadian born.

(3) He should be a citizen soldier. All senior commands should be under Canadian born citizen soldiers. Such was the case mostly in the last war and with great good results.

(4) (If it is not too late) Our base should be in France, not England.
Rumour has it here that a second division will go over and under the command of General Victor Odlum. I hope this rumour is true. I regard Odlum, by all odds, our ablest soldier. As to the effort we make, it ought to be not as fighting for England or France, but as fighting for the cause of freedom and the rights of small nations. Canada should do a man's job, and can.

With all good wishes for the Christmas Season and with sincere esteem,

Yours very truly,

"C. W. Peck"

To - The Right Honourable W. L. Mackenzie King,
Prime Minister,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R.

Mil. Co-op. Gen.

(C o p y)

C 278380

The Canadian Pension
Commission

Sidney, B. C.
December 18th, 1939

Private and Personal

Dear Mr. Mackenzie King:

I am relying on our old friendship in writing you, - something I have had a mind to do ever since the war started.

My experience in the last war and in the field of politics, I respectfully submit, equip me to speak with some authority on this business of war. Few men in Canada have studied the science of war more assiduously than I have over the last twenty years.

With all deference I suggest the following:

(1) Our expeditionary force should be regarded as the army of a sovereign power. We should fight with, but not under, the British. Had we been an independent fighting force in the last war many thousands of Canadian lives would have been saved.

(2) The Commander of our army should be a Canadian born.

(3) He should be a citizen soldier. All senior commands should be under Canadian born citizen soldiers. Such was the case mostly in the last war and with great good results.

(4) (If it is not too late) Our base should be in France, not England.
Rumour has it here that a second division will go over and under the command of General Victor Odlum. I hope this rumour is true. I regard Odlum, by all odds, our ablest soldier. As to the effort we make, it ought to be not as fighting for England or France, but as fighting for the cause of freedom and the rights of small nations. Canada should do a man's job, and can.

With all good wishes for the Christmas Season and with sincere esteem,

Yours very truly,

"C. W. Peck"

To - The Right Honourable W. L. Mackenzie King,
Prime Minister,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Mil. Coop. Gen.

C 27838

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN, LONDON

CODE

No. 675

Ottawa, December 19, 1939

Reference United Kingdom Visiting Forces (British Commonwealth) Act 1938, and corresponding Canadian Statute of same title, being Chapter 21 of Canadian Statutes 1933, and also my despatch No. 439, of 9th November, 1939, with enclosures.

It is assumed that appropriate action will be taken by the Army Council and the Air Council under the provisions of United Kingdom Statute S. 1(5) and S. 4(5) and that appropriate Orders in Council will be made when necessary under Sections 2 and 4. I should be obliged if you would enquire from the United Kingdom authorities and report by telegram upon action taken with regard to these matters.

You will also observe that occasions will arise in which the forces may be acting in combination within the meaning of Clause (b) of Sub-section (4) of Section 4 of the United Kingdom Statute. Will you please ascertain the views of the United Kingdom Government with regard to procedure and policy in this respect. The matter is now under consideration here.

SECRETARY OF STATE
FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

IR.

C278382 Mil Co-op. Gen.

JEM
Dec.21/39

FROM - THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS CANADA

TO - THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN, LONDON

C. CODE

No. 683 Ottawa, December 21, 1939.

No. Following for Canmilitry from National Defence begins:

G.S. 0170 Your A27 of December 6th. It has now been decided that Canadian formations and units in the United Kingdom shall be considered as serving with the Forces of the United Kingdom under paragraph 1 of executive instructions of P.C.3391. Question of your military status with respect to Canadian formations and units not comprised in First Canadian Division has been settled in memorandum on Organization and Administration of Canadian Forces Overseas dated December 7th sent you by mail and Communicated High Commissioner in External telegram No.650 of December 12th. Ends.

Under-Secretary of State
for External Affairs.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C278383

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS CANADA

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN, LONDON

IMPORTANT

SECRET

CODE

No. 11

Ottawa, January 3rd, 1940.

Your telegram No. 861 of 29th December.

Please submit for His Majesty's approval Major-General L.R. LaFleche, D.S.O., as Military Attache at Paris, and Group Captain (Temporary Air Commodore) W.R. Kenny, D.F.C., as Air Attache at Washington.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Mil. Co-op. Gen.

C 278384

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS OTTAWA

TO: THE CANADIAN MINISTER TO FRANCE PARIS.

Ottawa, 6th January, 1940.

Telegram No. 2

Secret

Code

Consideration is being given to nomination of General LaFleche as Military Attache Canadian Legation Paris. You will be advised of definite decision so that French Government may be informed.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR
EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

mil. Coop. Gen.

C278385 Sent

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS OTTAWA

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN LONDON

Telegram No. 14

Code

Ottawa, 4th January, 1940

Your telegram No. 11 of January 4th.

I am greatly obliged by the quickness with which you secured His Majesty's approval of the recommendation. Formal written submission is being forwarded by first mail.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR
EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Mil Co-op. Gen

TELEGRAM

C 278386

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CODE

NO. 201.

LONDON, February 16th, 1940.

No. 201. Mr. Robert England, Director of Education, Canadian Legion War Service, tells me that Dr. Tory is assisting educational service of the Canadian Legion by collecting suitable Government literature or books, etc., for educational project for the troops. He will be approaching appropriate Government Departments in this matter. I should be grateful for any co-operation which could be extended to him.

MASSEY

Copies sent to:
P.M.
King's Printer
State
Finance

Rec'd Ottawa: 4.35 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278387

S E C R E T

H.Q.S. 8480

CONSOLIDATED SURVEY OF ACTIVITIES OF THE

MILITIA SERVICE FROM 23RD JAN. TO 31ST MARCH, 1940

I Introductory.

1. This survey is in continuation of the previous one dated 23rd January, 1940, which dealt with the activities of the Militia Service from the outbreak of war to that date.

II Coast and A.A. Defence.

2. The strength of the Coast Defence garrisons remains approximately the same as at the time of the last survey: i.e. 8875 all ranks.

3. On the Pacific Coast the present programme of construction of Coast Defence fortifications is well on the way to completion. Only one major permanent battery - Point Grey at Vancouver - remains unfinished. A contract for this battery has been let and the work is well advanced. A certain number of buildings, of which some are already under construction remain to be provided.

4. On the Atlantic Coast substantial progress has been made in the building of new defence works in replacement of the temporary construction carried out in the early stages of the war and also to accommodate additional armament received or expected. Progress is summarized below:-

(a) Halifax

(i) The anti-motor-torpedo-boat battery at Strawberry Hill is nearly completed.

(ii) Plans are in preparation for the building of the main 9.2-inch counter-bombardment battery at Hartland Point. It is expected that two 9.2-inch equipments for this site will be received from the War Office this summer.

(b) Sydney

(i) The 6-inch battery at Petrie Point is nearing completion.

(ii) A contract has been awarded for the 4.7-inch battery at Chapel Point.

(iii) It is planned to proceed this year with construction of the 4.7-inch battery at Edward Point and with the two anti-motor-torpedo-boat batteries at the North and South Bars.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(c) Saint John

(i) Work on the main 7.5-inch battery at Mispec Point is well advanced. Three 7.5-inch Naval guns and accessories have already been delivered from England. It is expected that these guns will be ready for action in about six weeks.

(ii) A contract has been awarded for the 6-inch battery at Partridge Island.

(iii) Plans are in hand for an anti-motor-torpedo-boat battery at Courtenay Breakwater.

5. Delivery of the 80 Coast Defence electric lights being manufactured by the Canadian General Electric Company has begun. As they become available the new lights are being substituted for the old, or temporary, lights previously installed with the Atlantic Coast receiving priority. It is expected that the Atlantic Coast will be completely equipped with new lights by the end of the summer and the Pacific Coast before the end of the year.

6. As regards anti-aircraft defences, four new Q.F. 3.7-inch semi-mobile guns have been received from the War Office together with a full complement of ammunition. These are being disposed for the defence of Halifax and will be ready for action in the near future. This raises the number of modern A.A. equipments at Halifax to a total of eight.

7. Fifty modern A.A. searchlights are on order from Canadian General Electric, but deliveries are not expected to begin before midsummer.

8. Requisitions to cover the provision of the under-mentioned items of armament and equipment have either been submitted or are in course of preparation for submission to the Department of Munitions and Supply:-

(a) Thirty-eight 3.7-inch anti-aircraft guns and accessories; eight of these will be fully mobile and thirty semi-mobile.

(b) Fourteen 40 mm. light A.A. guns and accessories, with a full complement of ammunition.

(c) Two locally-designed fixed mountings to adapt two of our existing 4.7-inch mobile guns to coast defence purposes.

III Protection of Vulnerable Points.

9. Since the submission of the last survey the R.C.M.P. have relieved the army of the responsibility for the protection of several additional vulnerable points, thus permitting a reduction of about 200 all ranks in the number of military personnel on guard duties. Some 1,600 are still so employed.

10. The replacement of soldiers guarding armouries by civilian watchmen or caretakers has continued, and of some 800 soldiers originally employed on this task only about 23 remain, all of whom will be replaced by civilians in due course. This arrangement has resulted in a substantial reduction in costs.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278389

IV Provision of Accommodation.

11. The provision of winter accommodation had been nearly completed at the time of the last report (23rd Jan.). A decision was taken, however, to revise the scale of accommodation, allotting more space per man. In some centres this involved the construction of additional hutments; in other cases it entailed the fitting up of additional rented or departmentally-owned premises. The situation was, of course, considerably relieved by the despatch of the 1st Canadian Division and a number of ancillary units overseas.

12. The establishment of training centres for training reinforcements necessitated the provision of a great deal of additional accommodation. The principal points affected are Aldershot Camp in Nova Scotia, Camp Borden and Petawawa in Ontario and Currie Barracks at Calgary. Other training centres have been accommodated in permanent barracks and in rented premises which have been converted for the purpose. These training centres are steadily expanding, and additional construction of accommodation for them must be undertaken.

13. Progress has also been made in the provision of accommodation for hospitals and dental clinics. Several of these establishments have been completed; others are still in hand.

14. The accommodation required for the Royal Canadian Corps of Signals training centre and concentration area at Barriefield has been completed, and is in occupation.

15. Preparation of the necessary accommodation for the various summer concentration areas is now in progress. Besides the Signals camp already mentioned, concentration camps for summer training will be established at Valcartier, Camp Borden, Petawawa, Shilo and Dundurn.

16. Since 1st January an amount of roughly $1,450,000 has been expended on the provision of accommodation for troops, bringing the total since 1st September, 1939, to almost $4,700,000.

17. Normal maintenance of Departmental properties has continued and plans are being made for the erection of certain permanent buildings which it is intended to construct this year at various centres.

V Supplies.

18. Prior to mobilization the Militia was subsisted on what was known as a "varied ration". The basis of this ration consisted of sixteen standard commodities, and to provide variety in diet there was a wide range of foodstuffs authorized as substitutions within the limit of the total cost of these standard commodities.

19. On mobilization the system of subsistence was changed. The sixteen commodities mentioned remained as the basis of the standard ration but the authorized substitutions were limited to a comparitively small number and were issued on an equal weight basis. This reduced the number of commodities to be carried in stores and greatly simplified the system of accounting.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

20. The ration adopted on mobilization, while not entirely unsatisfactory, was subjected to a certain amount of criticism respecting its diet value and its monotony. The National Research Council was invited by this Department to investigate the ration and submit recommendations. A committee was set up composed of members of the National Research Council, diet experts, and officers of the Department, and based on investigations and recommendations made by this committee a new ration scale was drawn up and taken into use on 1st February. This scale provides a more varied and beneficial diet than the former scale and has proven very satisfactory.

21. R.C.A.S.C. supply depots have been established at central points across Canada. Foodstuffs, fuel etc., for the stocking of these depots have been purchased in the past through the War Supply Board (now the Department of Munitions and Supply).

22. Preparations are in hand to supply rations, where required, for R.C.A.F. training units of the Air Training Plan as it develops.

23. Canadian units on arrival in England are placed on the British Home Ration Scale. On taking the field they will be placed on the British Field Service Ration. Rations in England and in the Field are being supplied by the United Kingdom Government, the cost being recovered from the Canadian Government.

VI Clothing, Equipment and Armament

24. Clothing and necessaries.

Orders have been placed for materials such as frieze, serge, denim, etc., to meet anticipated requirements for the manufacture of uniforms during the coming year.

25. Sufficient quantities of the new 1937 pattern web equipment have been shipped to England to equip the forces now overseas. The old 1908 pattern equipment taken with the troops will be returned to Canada shortly.

26. A supply of new pattern mess tins and an initial shipment of the Mark VIII, cape-pattern ground sheets, has also been shipped to England since the January report was submitted.

27. Further substantial provision of serge battle dress has been made. 2nd Division and reinforcements in Canada are now almost all clothed with the battle dress, and are complete with necessaries and small kit except for one or two items.

28. Quantities of overalls, blouses and denim trousers are on order from contractors. Deliveries have begun, and issues are being made to units. If deliveries are rapid enough this type of clothing will be worn by N.P.A.M. units training in camp during the coming summer.

29. The following are among the most important items of clothing already delivered by contractors and issued to

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

the C.A.S.F.:-

Battle dress.....	103,000	suits
Greatcoats.....	31,000	
Caps (Field Service).	80,000	
Anklets, web.....	80,000	
Boots, ankle.....	180,000	pairs
Underwear (winter)...	234,000	suits
Shirts, flannel.....	139,000	
Socks.....	511,000	pairs
Dressings (first field)..	66,000	

30. In addition to the above items, sufficient quantities of winter caps, mitts, gloves, overshoes, rubbers and sheepskin-lined coats were obtained from contractors and issued for the use of the troops during the winter months.

31. A quantity of hospital clothing was ordered for the use of medical units overseas. Partial shipments have already been made.

32. Mechanization.

Development work in connection with the provision of special types of mechanically propelled vehicles has been energetically pressed. Substantial orders for the requirements of the C.A.S.F. aggregating to date nearly 9,600 vehicles (including motorcycles) have been placed by the War Supply Board or its successor the Department of Munitions and Supply. Of this total no less than 7,300 are vehicles of special types for which a large amount of specification data and manufacturing drawings had to be prepared by the M.G.O. Branch. The vehicles ordered to date represent the major requirements for the 1st and 2nd Divisions and the ancillary troops which are overseas, together with one years estimated wastage for these formations, and in addition they include training and administrative transport for forces mobilized or mobilizing in Canada.

33. Substantial deliveries of mechanical transport have already been made and the rate of delivery is steadily being accelerated. To date some 2,350 vehicles have been shipped overseas, nearly 1,700 representing special types.

34. To conserve shipping space many vehicles are being shipped in a knocked-down or semi-knocked-down state. Arrangements have been made to set up in England a well equipped Assembly and Repair Depot for the assembly of new vehicles and the subsequent maintenance of Canadian M.T. overseas. A competent staff of key specialists to supervise the operation of this Depot has been selected and sent to England and it is anticipated that the full establishment of automotive equipment for the Canadian forces overseas will shortly be available in England.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

35. Equipment.

Every endeavour is being made to provide from Canadian sources as many as possible of the articles forming part of units' equipment (as distinct from personal equipment). Some examples of items now being obtained for issue to the 2nd Canadian Division are given below:-

Camp and Barrack Equipment.

Hospital Equipment.

Tentage.

Portable Cookers.

Hand tools and tool chests.

Signal and Engineer Equipment.

Thompson sub-machine guns and ammunition.

Binoculars.

36. A few of the items of equipment which have been ordered since the last review follow:-

(a) Hospital Equipment.

Sufficient hospital equipment for military hospitals in Canada has been ordered and deliveries are being made daily by contractors. Actual issue is being made to the several hospitals as soon as the equipment is received into Ordnance charge.

(b) Tentage and Camp Equipment.

Contract demands were submitted for 10,000 circular tents and 3,500 marquees as well as for many miscellaneous items of camp equipment needed during the coming summer. Deliveries have begun and the stores are being concentrated in the Districts in which the summer camps will be located.

(c) Signal Equipment.

A total of 432 No. 11 wireless sets have been demanded. These will be made in Canada from specifications and a sample set obtained from the War Office. Over $35,000 worth of armoured cable for coast defence Signal Systems has been demanded. Endeavours are also being made to initiate manufacture of Fullerphones, Field Switchboards and Field Telephone sets.

(d) Thompson sub-machine guns.

200 Thompson sub-machine guns have been ordered for 1st and 2nd Divisions and an additional 16 for training purposes in Canada. Two million rounds of ammunition have been ordered.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(e) Anti-aircraft mountings.

450 anti-aircraft seat-mountings for light machine guns have been demanded.

(f) Sand Bags.

About 500,000 sand bags were provided for training and for coast defence purposes.

(g) Spare parts for rifles.

A large quantity of spare parts to the value of about $100,000 were ordered from the War Office for the repair and maintenance of Lee-Enfield rifles in Canada.

(h) Miscellaneous.

Provision has been made of many articles of training equipment such as Camouflage nets, anti-gas Equipment, tools for field use, flares and smoke generators. These and numerous other items are being concentrated in Ordnance Depots for issue to training centres as required.

37. Mortars.

Orders were placed for 130 three-inch mortars and ancillary equipment. Deliveries are expected to be made during the summer.

38. High Speed Adaptors.

79 Martin-Parry adaptors required to complete the adaptation of 4.5 inch Howitzers in Canada for high-speed traction have been delivered from contractors.

39. Bren Guns.

The development of the production of Bren machine-guns at the Inglis plant has continued. Buildings are complete and nearly all machinery has been installed. Provision of tools and gauges and tool-proving is virtually complete. The Control and Inspection Branch, maintained on behalf of the Department of National Defence and the British War Office is in full operation. The test range for the proof-shooting of the guns is in operation. The first Canadian-made gun has been completed and has passed acceptance tests. Over 25,000 component parts have been inspected and accepted. Contracts have been let by the Department of Munitions and Supply for some 15 accessories for the Bren gun. Materials and samples for these accessories are being inspected as soon as received from manufacturers.

40. Dominion Arsenal.

The expansion programme for the Dominion Arsenal at Quebec is being continued, additional buildings being erected and machinery installed as fast as possible. At present the Arsenal is capable of producing 30,000,000 rounds of small-arm ball ammunition per annum. The Arsenal is now producing 100,000 empty 18-pdr. cartridge cases for the British Supply Board and shipments are being made on this order. Work is also in progress on another British order for 100,000 filled primers for 18-pdr. shell.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

41. Lindsay Arsenal.

Installation of machinery at Lindsay Arsenal is progressing.

42. A trade contract for 20,000 18-pdr. and 10,000 4.5-inch Howitzer shell bodies has been completed.

43. Anti-gas Equipment.

The production of anti-gas respirators has sufficed to date to equip all troops proceeding overseas and a proportion of the coast defence garrisons in Canada. The present weekly rate of production of the various components is roughly as under:-

Face pieces	- 2800
Haversacks	- 3900
Service containers	- 4500

44. At the moment there is a deficiency of service containers and haversacks. In the case of the container the deficiency was aggravated by the recent introduction of a new pattern which necessitated much experiment and research before satisfactory materials for its production could be obtained. The deficiency is now, however, being overcome as indicated by the production figures given above.

45. The present production of anti-gas eyeshields is about 17,500 per week and an initial order for 150,000 is nearing completion. Placing of a second order for 150,000 is in hand.

46. The problem of obtaining gas-proof clothing and gas detectors and detector paint has presented some difficulty. None of this material has hitherto been made in Canada and it has not been easy to get suitable samples from the trade. No orders have yet b en placed.

VII Organization and Administration

47. Strength.

The strength of the Canadian Active Service Force as at 31st March was as follows:-

Overseas	23,402
Second Division and Ancillary Troops, Canada	21,825
Depots	3,934
Training Centres	11,355
National Defence Headquarters & District Headquarters Staffs	321
Detachments Home War Establishments	4,896
Coast Defence & Anti-aircraft	8,842
Internment Camps	164
Armoury Guards	25
Vulnerable Points	1,160
Permanent Hospital Installations	254
	76,678

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

48. Administrative Details Affecting Personnel.

(a) Discharges

All personnel are medically boarded before discharge. Provision has been made for a cash allowance to supply civilian clothing to a man on his discharge. One hundred and forty seven requests have been received for discharge on compassionate grounds. Such discharges are approved only in cases of extreme hardship. To date only 32 have been discharged for this reason. Discharges are not at present permitted in England. The total number of discharges carried out up to 31st March was 6,290.

(b) Leave and Furlough

Leave or furlough with pay, up to 14 days, may be granted after 6 months service in the C.A.S.F. Embarkation leave, to provide a minimum of two clear days at home, may be granted before proceeding overseas.

(c) Underage Soldiers

Soldiers who have been sent overseas and are later found to be under 19 years of age are retained in England if over 17½ but returned to Canada if under that age.

49. Engineers' Re-organization

After discussion with G.O.C. 1st Canadian Division authority has been granted for the provision of additional Engineer units for the 1st Canadian Division as follows:-

(a) One Pioneer Battalion with a War Establishment of 830 all ranks plus 165 1st Reinforcements.

(b) One Road Construction Company with a War Establishment of 355 plus 70 1st Reinforcements.

50. These units will be entirely Engineer personnel. They will greatly strengthen the Divisional Engineers whose total numbers will be more than doubled by these additional units.

51. The 1st Canadian Pioneer Battalion is being organized in Toronto and occasion was taken to absorb the personnel of two Army Troops Companies, a Workshop and Park Company and a Quarrying Company; all these being units which are not required overseas under present policy.

52. The Road Construction Company had already been partly mobilized and is being brought up to War Establishment by recruiting.

53. These two units will go abroad to join the 1st Division in the not distant future.

54. A Pioneer Battalion and Road Construction Company have also been authorized for the 2nd Division and arrangements to mobilize them are in hand.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278396

55. Infantry Re-organization

To conform to changes made in British War Establishments the Establishment of each Rifle Battalion C.A.S.F. has been increased by 111 men plus 22 additional 1st Reinforcements.

56. Re-organization 1st Division Headquarters

(a) The provision of a Field Security Police Section for 1st Canadian Division was authorized after representations had been made by the G.O.C. The strength of the section is one officer and 14 men and personnel are attached to Divisional Headquarters.

(b) Mainly because the Divisional Headquarters is required to administer a number of ancillary units additional to the units of the division itself the staff has been increased by a total of six officers and 11 men.

57. The organization and despatch overseas of the following additional units have been authorized:-

(a)	One Divisional Mobile Bath Unit.	19
(b)	A Corps H.Q. element of the H.Q. of a Salvage Corps and two Salvage units, total	88
(c)	One Mobile Laundry and Forward Decontamination Unit with three General Labour Sections.	134
(d)	One Park of a Mechanical Transport Vehicle Reception Depot.	261
	and	
	One Advanced Sub-depot of an M.T. Stores Depot.	207
	These two units are required for the reception of M.T. in England.	

58. Apart from the Pioneer Battalion and Road Construction Company mentioned above the following additional units have been authorized for the 2nd Division:-

Divisional Dental Company.
Divisional Mobile Bath Unit.
Field Security Police Section.
Nine Light Aid Detachments.

59. Holding Units

In order to provide the accommodation and training of reinforcements arriving in Great Britain from Canada until required in the field, Holding Units have been organized as follows:-

One Artillery Holding Unit.
One General Holding Unit.
One Infantry (M.G.) Holding Unit.
Three Infantry (Rifle) Holding Units.

These units are in process of concentration.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278396A

60. Provost Services, Canada.

In order to provide Provost Services in the several Military Districts approval was given for the following units to be brought up to strength:-

Nos. 2 and 3 Provost Companies.

Nos. 1 and 2 Provost Sections (L. of C.).

These units will proceed overseas in due course.

61. R.C.A.S.C. Re-organization in Canada.

To carry out Army Service Corps duties in the coastal Districts a Fortress Company, R.C.A.S.C. has been authorized for each of M.Ds. 6, 7 and 11. In other Districts the work is done by the normal Army Service Corps detachments expanded to meet wartime demands.

62. Policy, R.M.C.

The following policy has been approved in respect of future courses at the R.M.C.:-

100 new entries will be admitted to the college in September next. Conditions of entry will be as in pre-war years. In subsequent years the minimum age will be increased by 6 months to 16½ years. The course will be of two years duration. The academic year will begin early in September and terminate in the last week of July. The length and nature of war courses is dependent upon war conditions and a change in present conditions may necessitate a reduction in the length of the course from two years to one year.

63. Infantry Territorial Regiments.

In order to permit unmobilized infantry units of the N.P.A.M. to be represented in the C.A.S.F. approval has been given to group such units into territorial regiments. In general, the units in each Military District will be formed into one regiment but in the Province of Quebec all French speaking infantry battalions will form one regiment and all English speaking battalions will form another. Affiliated battalions will be called on to provide quotas of reinforcements to the battalions of the regiment serving in the C.A.S.F.

64. In other arms of the service unmobilized N.P.A.M. units will similarly be given a chance to contribute quotas of reinforcements to units of their respective arms in the C.A.S.F. Cavalry units, pending the possible despatch of a regiment overseas will be allowed to contribute quotas for infantry battalions in the C.A.S.F.

VIII Medical Services

65. Hospitals

Twenty nine Military and Air Force hospitals varying in size from 15 to 250 beds have been established in Canada. The total capacity is 1,580 beds.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

In January authority was granted for the mobilization of a Neurological Hospital for overseas service. The unit is being raised in Ottawa. Its establishment provides for 13 officers, 1 matron, 20 nursing sisters and 76 other ranks. The personnel have been selected from an outstanding group of Neuro-surgeons and Neurologists.

66. Home War Establishments for the permanent hospital installations and for the staffs and sub-staffs of District medical officers have been approved.

67. X-Ray Examinations.

A total of 89,802 X-Rays of the chest had been made up to 31st March. Of this number 1,479 revealed heart, lung, or other diseases involving the chest.

68. Venereal Disease.

The rate of venereal disease has been low. The measures advocated for the prevention of these diseases and for the education of personnel in respect of the dangers of infection appear to be having a favourable influence on the incidence of venereal disease. The situation is considered to be very satisfactory.

IX Dental Services

69. A total of 98 dental clinics are now in operation, serving all three services from coast to coast.

70. From the outbreak of war to 31st March a total of almost 200,000 dental treatments were given. On the average, and in spite of the application of the dental standard on enlistment, it has been found that each seaman, soldier or airman enters the service with seven defective teeth. Operations still to be performed total nearly 250,000.

X Pay Services

71. Establishments - R.C.A.P.C.

The Home War Establishment, R.C.A.P.C., has been revised in accordance with existing requirements and has been duly approved.

The organization of "Pay" services for the C.A.S.F. Overseas has been completed, an establishment approved, and the necessary officers and other ranks to complete that establishment to present requirements have been despatched to England.

72. British Commonwealth Joint Air Training Plan - "Pay" Services.

The necessary steps were initiated to organize and to provide a staff for "Pay" Services in connection with the Joint Air Training Plan. This visualized the continued servicing of all R.C.A.F. "Pay" by personnel of the Royal Canadian Army Pay Corps under the direction of the Director of Pay Services.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

The advisability of the formation of a separate "Pay" Establishment within the R.C.A.F. for this purpose was discussed and a Treasury Board decision handed down to the effect that the R.C.A.P.C. was to continue the duties.

Before any further steps could be taken to implement those instructions however, a representative of Price Waterhouse Company Chartered Accountants, was called in to review the situation and that gentleman's report and the ultimate decision is now awaited.

Meanwhile the Royal Canadian Army Pay Corps continues to service the Royal Canadian Air Force in this respect.

73. Financial Regulations and Instructions, C.A.S.F.

These Regulations have been amended as had been found necessary in the light of experiences since the outbreak of the war. Most of the amendments have been of a routine nature designed mainly to clarify obscure sections of the regulations. That portion dealing with dependents' allowance has been most freely amended in accordance with the decisions and instructions of the Dependents' Allowance Board. The regulations governing tradesmen's rates of pay have been amended to provide for a downward revision in the daily rates.

74. Dependents' Allowance.

The whole of the Regulations governing Dependents' Allowance have been consolidated and issued in the form of a separate pamphlet to facilitate ready reference by those concerned. Instructions are in course of preparation having in view the speeding up of facilities for the investigation of claims in Military Districts prior to being rendered to the Dependents' Allowance Board.

75. Estimates - Pay and Allowances C.A.S.F.

The estimates for the current fiscal year 1940-41 are in course of preparation.

76. Tradesmen's Rates of Pay.

Authority has been granted by Order in Council for the payment of tradesmen's rates of pay to the Canadian Active Service Force.

XI Auxiliary Services

77. The Directorate of Auxiliary Services has continued, with good results, to co-ordinate the efforts of the various organizations, societies and committees engaged in soldiers' welfare work in Canada. This work embraces canteens, clubrooms, comforts, education, entertainment, reading and recreation.

As a result of the survey overseas by the Director of Auxiliary Services, leave centres and hostels of various types were established throughout the city of London.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278399

Efforts of the four National Organizations, namely, the Canadian Legion War Services, Y.M.C.A., Salvation Army and the Knights of Columbus, were co-ordinated and directed in the establishment of these recreation centres in addition to the assistance provided by many individuals and organizations in England.

The four organizations are operating with the First Canadian Division under the Auxiliary Services Officer and are operating Recreation Centres, carrying on educational work, sports activities, and all those facilities which contribute to the comfort and welfare and morale of the troops.

XII Defence of Bell Island, Newfoundland.

78. Proposals for the defence of Bell Island have been accepted by the Commission of Government of Newfoundland. Canada is to make available and install two 4.7-inch guns and two searchlights. Newfoundland will provide the necessary manning detachments. Canada will loan the services of an officer and two assistant instructors for 6 months to supervise training. A detachment of 8 or 10 Newfoundland Militia will be given a 3 months course at Halifax, Newfoundland paying costs.

XIII Defence of Cryolite Mine, Ivigtut, Greenland.

79. Plans are well advanced for the despatch of a small combined force to protect the Cryolite mine at Ivigtut, Greenland, should the Government so decide.

XIV Wireless Traffic and Cyphers.

80. Because of the dangers of interception by the enemy the transmission of clear language messages by wireless has been forbidden in the Militia Service. Two high-grade cypher machines are already on order, one for Canadian Military Headquarters and one for Ottawa. A demand has been made for 14 additional machines. Pending delivery of the first two machines wireless messages to Canadian Military Headquarters are being encyphered on a machine loaned by the R.C.A.F. and decyphered at the Air Ministry.

81. Work on the production of a high-grade book cypher for the Militia Service is well advanced.

XV Training.

82. Training Centres.

To date the Establishment of Training Centres has been sufficient only to train reinforcements for the 1st Division and such Ancillary Troops as are now overseas. Arrangements have been made for the expansion of these centres to provide also for the training of reinforcements for the 2nd Division. This expansion provides new Training Centres for Artillery at Winnipeg and an additional Centre for Infantry (Rifle) at Toronto. It also provides for two added increments to the Infantry (Rifle) Centre at Winnipeg and one added increment to each of the following: Engineers, Halifax; Signals, Barriefield; Infantry (Rifle), Calgary, Toronto, Quebec and Aldershot respectively.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

By the end of May Training Centres will be located as follows:-

Armoured Fighting Vehicles - Camp Borden.

Artillery - Petawawa
Shilo

Engineers - Petawawa

Signals - Barriefield

Infantry (Rifle) - Aldershot
Valcartier
Camp Borden (2)
Winnipeg
Calgary

Infantry (M.G.) - Valcartier
Dundurn

Army Service Corps - Camp Borden

R.C.A.M.C. - Valcartier

R.C.O.C. - Petawawa or Kingston.

83. Concentration 2nd Division.

Arrangements for the concentration and training in camp of units of the 2nd Division have now reached an advanced stage. Concentration will take place about 25th May as shown below:-

Valcartier Camp

5th Infantry Brigade and certain medical units and ancillary troops.

Petawawa Camp

4th and 5th Field Brigades R.C.A., Engineer units and certain ancillary troops.

Barriefield Camp

2nd Div. Signals and Signal units allotted to ancillary troops.

Camp Borden

4th Infantry Brigade, A.S.C. units and certain ancillary troops.

Shilo Camp

6th Field Bde. and 2nd Anti-tank Regt., R.C.A., 6th Infantry Brigade and certain ancillary troops.

Dundurn

Engineers, Infantry (M.G.) Battalion and medical units allotted to ancillary troops.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

84. N.P.A.M. Training.

The policy of training for units of the Non-Permanent Active Militia was recently communicated to all concerned. This training will have the object of maintaining the interest in non-mobilized units and increasing the efficiency of both the individual and the unit. In the main, attention will be centred on the training of officers, warrant officers, N.C.Os. and specialists. Units will be allowed pay for 20 days training, which may be carried out at local headquarters or at a District Camp. Individual training must, however, be completed before the unit will be permitted to go to camp. The period in camp will be devoted entirely to tactical training.

30th April, 1940.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

May 29/40

Mr Emrich

COPY (MJS)

278402

C A N A D A

Circular despatch D. No. 85

CONFIDENTIAL

Downing Street.
10 May, 1940.

Sir,

I have the honour to state that His Majesty the King has, on the recommendation of the War Cabinet, approved of the despatch of a Royal Message of Condolence to the relations of members of the fighting Services of the United Kingdom who have lost their lives on active service and also to relatives of personnel of the United Kingdom Merchant Navy and Fishing Fleets and Pilotage and Light Vessel Services who have lost their lives in circumstances that qualify.

2. His Majesty has also approved of a recommendation that Badges bearing the Cypher of the Sovereign and of a pattern easily distinguishable from that issued during the last war should be instituted for personnel invalided from the United Kingdom military forces, Merchant Navy and Fishing Fleets through wounds or disability attributable to war service.

3. Copies of a memorandum setting forth the conditions approved by His Majesty for the issue of the Royal Message of Condolence and the Badge for Invalided Personnel are enclosed. It is thought that His Majesty's Government in Canada may wish to consider the desirability of recommending the despatch of a Royal Message similarly worded and subject to similar terms of entitlement to the relations of personnel losing their lives owing to enemy action, and also that it may be desired to consider the adoption of a similar scheme for the issue of Badges to invalided personnel.

4. Proposals for the introduction of Memorial Scrolls and Plaques, as issued in the last war to the relatives of those dying on active service, and for the issue of a King's Certificate of Discharge as in the last war, have been made in regard to the United Kingdom forces but it has been decided to postpone consideration of them for at least twelve months.

I have the honour to be,
Sir,
Your most obedient,
humble servant,

ANTHONY EDEN.

The Secretary of State
for External Affairs,
Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

THE ROYAL MESSAGE OF CONDOLENCE.

The King has, on the recommendation of the War Cabinet of the United Kingdom, given Commands that a Royal Message of Condolence should be despatched to the relations of members of the fighting Services of the United Kingdom who have lost their lives on active service and also to relations of members of the United Kingdom Merchant Navy and Fishing Fleets and Pilotage and Light Vessel Services who have lost their lives in circumstances that qualify.
The Message is as follows:-

> "The Queen and I offer you our heartfelt sympathy in your great sorrow.
>
> "We pray that your country's gratitude for a life so nobly given in its service may bring you some measure of consolation."

In the case of British subjects and protected persons in Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, also aliens serving in the British Forces, His Majesty has approved of a variation of the message, to read:-

> "The Queen and I offer you our heartfelt sympathy in your great sorrow.
>
> We pray that the Empire's gratitude for a life so nobly given in its service may bring you some measure of consolation."

The term "members of the fighting Services" includes Officers and men of the Merchant Navy and Fishing Fleets employed in commissioned auxiliaries of the Royal Navy on "T 124" or "F 124" agreements; Nurses and V.A.D. Nurses paid from the funds of the military departments; and members of the Women's Royal Naval Service, the Auxiliary Territorial Service and the Women's Auxiliary Air Force.

Manner of death qualifying.

In the case of members of the fighting Services, the distribution of the Message is limited to cases of death falling within the description "a life so nobly given" in the country's service, and "those who have lost their lives on active service".

His Majesty has approved the inclusion of cases of death

(1) due to the direct result of enemy action;

(2) from accident on duty or arising directly out of the employment;
e.g.

in collision between one of H.M.Ships and another vessel;
due to loss or damage to one of H.M. Ships owing to contact with a British mine;
due to flying accidents when on duty but not in combat with the enemy;

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

due to the handling of lethal weapons, gun explosions, and so forth, no distinction being made between causes containing no "active service risk" compared with civil risks, and causes containing a large "active service risk";

in the Royal Navy and Royal Marines from accidents at sea or on board ship, in harbour or in barracks, etc. including those of a kind which might easily occur in peace, as the result, for instance, of ordinary marine risks;

(3) from disease attributable to war service; e.g.

disease following exposure in the course of active operations against the enemy;

(4) materially hastened by a wound, injury or disease directly attributable to military service during the war;

(5) due to a wound, injury or disease which

(i) arose during war service ~~or existed before such~~ service; and
(ii) was aggravated by war service to a material extent, and, but for such aggravation, would not have taken place, or was materially hastened by such aggravation.

His Majesty has approved the exclusion of the following cases of death

(6) in disgraceful circumstances;

(7) due to negligence or misconduct of deceased;

(8) from air raids, etc., when on leave in the territory of origin of a formation, from a unit stationed either in that territory or overseas.
(An individual who has, on account of the air raids, immediately joined some unit other than his own would not be regarded as any longer on leave);

(9) from car accidents when on leave in the United Kingdom from units stationed in the United Kingdom or overseas, or when stationed in the United Kingdom but not on duty;

(10) from other accidents not connected with the employment, if not on duty;
e.g.
when "walking out";

(11) from disease not attributable to, or aggravated by, war service;

(12) after discharge from the military Services.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

The question of attributability, the criterion here adopted, is decided by the Ministry of Pensions and in doubtful cases it will be necessary for the Military Department concerned to await the finding of that Department. If this should not be available within six weeks after news of the death is first conveyed to the relatives by the Department, the Royal Message is not sent at all.

It has been ruled that in cases falling under (1) and clear cases under (2) the military Departments should despatch the Royal Message without reference to the Ministry of Pensions. Doubtful cases under (2) and all cases of death falling under (3), (4) and (5) are referred to the Ministry of Pensions.

As regards the Merchant Navy and Fishing Fleets, and Pilotage and Light Vessel Services, it has been decided, with His Majesty's approval that the issue of the Message should be limited to those cases of death which qualify dependants for benefits under the War Pensions and Detention Allowances (Mercantile Marine, etc.) Scheme, 1939, or would so qualify dependants were there any such, and that the Royal Message should be despatched by the Ministry of Pensions, who are responsible for making the awards under the Pensions Scheme.

Until experience is gained, the six weeks' limit will not be applied in the Merchant Navy and Fishing Fleets.

THE BADGE FOR INVALIDED PERSONNEL

His Majesty has approved of a recommendation that a Badge bearing the cypher of the Sovereign and of a pattern easily distinguishable from that issued during the last war should be instituted in the near future, and that it should be restricted for the present, to individuals invalided from the military Services and the Merchant Navy and Fishing Fleets, consideration of the question of extending the Badge to other Services to be postponed for twelve months.

For the Navy, Army and Air Force, the issue will be limited to invaliding due to disability attributable to military service, and in the Merchant Navy and Fishing Fleets to disablement directly attributable to war injuries or detention. This distribution will be governed by the definitions of those terms in the Royal Warrant for Retired Pay, Pension, etc. for Members of the Military Forces Disabled, etc., 1939, and in the War Pensions and Detention Allowances (Mercantile Marine, etc.) Scheme, 1939, respectively.

The provision and issue of the Badge will be undertaken by the Ministry of Pensions, on behalf of the Departments directly concerned.

DOMINIONS OFFICE.
May 1940.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

M/C - Gen.

"R" C 278400

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN THE UNITED KINGDOM

OTTAWA, May 19th, 1940.

SECRET

CYPHER

No. 566.

Following from Rogers to MacNaughton, Begins:

Suggestion has been made in connection with stemming tank attack use might be made of heavy duty bulldozer equipment and of Latourneau excavators. Think could readily procure large number in Canada and understand they are stock equipment of U.S. manufacturers. Understand there are types as large as thirty tons. Would presume this has been thought of at present juncture, but considered worthwhile to bring it specifically to attention as suggestion made by prominent contractor with great deal of experience in heavy excavation. Know you will be familiar with this type of equipment and possibility of its use for rapid opening up wide and deep trenches as tank traps. Understand that with enough machines many miles can be dug in a day. Advise if War Office desire matter to be pursued further. Think quick shipment large quantity could be made if tonnage available. Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R"

MIC-Gen

C27840

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CYPHER

LONDON, May 21st, 1940.

No. 655

No. 655. Your telegram No. 566 of May 19th. Following from McNaughton to Minister of National Defence, Begins:

Matter discussed with the War Office who greatly appreciate the suggestion but are satisfied the heavy excavation machinery they are using is the most suitable for constructing tank obstacles. Plenty of this equipment is said to be available. They consider that the most useful assistance Canada can render in the engineering line is to develop special boring technique. After experiments to be carried out on May 27th for the Army Council, will cable details of further requirements in this connection. War Office also agree pioneer battalions, road construction companies and other corps troops engineers should be supplemented by a corps park of instruction machinery of types and on the approximate scale detailed in my telegram G.S. 179 of February 14th, 1940. Will forward definite proposals for this park shortly. Ends.

HIGH COMMISSIONER

Rec'd Ottawa 7:30 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

for

C 278408

M/C-Gen

Office of the High
Commissioner for Canada,
Canada House,
London,S.W.1.

21st May,1940.

No. A. 169

Sir,

With reference to my telegrams Nos. 633 and 636 of the 19th May, which were replies to your telegram No. 517 of the 10th May, which dealt with the subject of an additional Canadian contribution to the Allied war effort, I have the honour to attach, herewith, copies of two letters which I received on May 19th from the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs and on which the telegrams referred to above were based.

I have the honour to be,
Sir,
Your obedient servant,

(Signed) Vincent Massey.

The Right Honourable
The Secretary of State for External Affairs,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278409

SECRET AND
IMMEDIATE

18th May, 1940.

On the 11th May you wrote to my predecessor conveying a message from the Canadian Government to the Government of the United Kingdom as to the consideration which had been given by the War Committee of the Canadian Cabinet at a special meeting to additional methods of Canadian assistance to the common effort. I need hardly say how greatly the Government of the United Kingdom welcome your Government's message and how warmly they appreciate the Canadian Government's undertaking to give immediate consideration to any suggestions which the Government of the United Kingdom may wish to make as regards further means of immediate co-operation on the part of Canada.

As regards the fourth paragraph of your letter, you will already have received the Duke of Devonshire's reply of the 13th May, in which it was made clear that we would gratefully accept the Canadian Government's offer to despatch two of His Majesty's Canadian destroyers for service in the West Indies.

With regard to the other proposals in your letter, which deal with possible additions to the Canadian Active Service Force, I should be grateful if you would convey to the Canadian Government at the earliest possible moment the following observations which represent the result of the consideration which has been given to the matter by the Army Council.

The developments of the past few days on the Western Front have made it clear that the Allied resources on land will be fully extended in withstanding the German attacks during the

The Honourable Vincent Massey.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

coming months. Apart from this immediate struggle, it is equally clear that we must build up our strength to defeat the German forces should they prove capable of sustaining a long conflict. It is thought that, taking into account the despatch to the United Kingdom of the First Canadian Division, which should, it is thought, be able to take the field somewhere between the middle of June and July, Canada could give no more useful immediate help than is detailed below. In so far as priority can be indicated between forms of assistance all of which would be of great value and importance, it would follow the order given in this letter.

An infantry brigade is now being sent to garrison Iceland, and it is anticipated that a garrison will have to be maintained there throughout the war. If the Canadian Government could undertake to provide and maintain this garrison with troops other than those required for their field force, it would enable the division from which the brigade now being sent to Iceland has been drawn to be retained available for service overseas as a complete formation. It is understood that the equipment which the Canadian authorities would be able to provide would include rifles, Lewis guns and motor transport.

In the fifth paragraph of your letter you referred to the possibility of accelerating the departure overseas of the Second Canadian Division. This would, of course, be a great help and encouragement, and, while I cannot give any detailed information on the question of transportation immediately, I can say that everything will be done as regards the necessary shipping in an endeavour to make such an acceleration possible.

The Army Council would next wish to suggest that detailed consideration should be given to the formation as soon as practicable of a Canadian Corps, and that, if a decision in

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

principle on this point could be reached by the Canadian Government, it would greatly assist to expedite the settlement of the practical questions which arise.

The provision of the necessary Corps, Army and G.H.Q. troops would then become a matter of great urgency. The units required may be dealt with as regards their availability from Canadian or United Kingdom sources under three categories:

(1) Units which have already been sent to this country from Canada and are now available.

(2) Units which would or might be provided from Canada at once.

(3) Units which would have to be provided in the first instance from United Kingdom sources and might later be replaced by Canadian units.

The United Kingdom authorities are most anxious to facilitate the formation of a Canadian Corps and will endeavour to make available units required under category (3). It would, however, be extremely helpful if all possible steps could be put in hand at once in Canada for the provision of Canadian units in this category.

In the third paragraph of your letter you referred to the despatch of a Canadian rifle battalion for service in the West Indies. This offer has already been accepted and has proved of great assistance in enabling a United Kingdom battalion to be sent from Jamaica to Curacao. The return of this battalion to the United Kingdom would be of considerable value, and it would, therefore, be of great addditional help to us if the Canadian Government could provide a further infantry battalion and thus assume all infantry garrison duties in the West Indies, i.e., Jamaica, Bermuda and Curacao.

We should also like to suggest that the Canadian Government would wish to consider the desirability of completing the Canadian Corps, if and when that formation comes into existence, to the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278412

normal standard of three divisions. If so, it would no doubt be necessary to make arrangements at once for the formation of a third Canadian division which, it is needless to say, would prove of great military assistance and encouragement in prosecuting our common task.

So far the suggestions have related to proposed expansions of the Canadian Active Service Force, and it is recognised that their acceptance will inevitably entail a considerable additional liability to the finance of Canada's war effort. There remains one suggestion which falls in a rather different financial category.

It will be remembered that requests were made to the Canadian Government soon after the outbreak of war for certain Forestry and Transportation units, particularly Railway Survey and Construction companies. In respect of these specialised troops, it was suggested that arrangements might be made as in the last war whereby they should not be regarded as coming within the ordinary scope of the Canadian Active Service Force and that the special financial arrangements, which were agreed in the last war and have already been communicated to the Canadian authorities, should apply. The War Office were in any case about to accept the Canadian Government's helpful offer in the letter from Canada House of the 2nd April whereby the Canadian Government would arrange to despatch to this country 60 Railway Engineers, and it is hoped that this may be done at the earliest possible moment. The United Kingdom Government would also be grateful if further consideration could be given to the provision (under the special financial conditions referred to above if the Canadian Government so wished) of Forestry Units and certain other Transportation Units, details of which could be supplied at once if the Canadian Government agree in principle.

A further letter will be sent as soon as possible as regards Air assistance, including the question of No. 112 Army Co-operation Squadron of the Royal Canadian Air Force mentioned in paragraph 6 of your letter.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Copy of letter from Viscount Caldecott
to
The Honourable Vincent Massey.

Secret

19th May,1940.

My dear Massey,

This is in continuation of my letter of yesterday.

In paragraph 6 of your letter of the 11th May to Mr. Eden you informed him that No. 112 Army Co-operation Squadron of the Royal Canadian Air Force was ready to proceed overseas at an early date, and that your Government were prepared to despatch the Squadron at once if its presence in the United Kingdom would be regarded as a more useful contribution at an earlier rather than at a later stage.

The United Kingdom would welcome the early despatch of No. 112 Army Co-operation Squadron of the Royal Canadian Air Force. In so far as consideration has hitherto been given to the equipment of this Squadron, it has been understood that the equipment would have to be provided in the United Kingdom. In present circumstances it is suggested that as the Royal Canadian Air Force has a number of Lysander aircraft, and as this type is being produced in Canada, the Canadian Government might consider the possibility of sending as many fully equipped Lysander aircraft as possible for use by No. 112 Squadron in the United Kingdom.

Having regard to the last sentence of your letter of the 11th May, in which you indicated that the Canadian Government would be glad to give immediate consideration to any other suggestions which the Government of the United Kingdom might wish to make, the Air Council have examined other forms of air assistance which Canada might be prepared to consider as a matter of urgency, and they have the following suggestions to offer.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

The first would be that the Canadian Government should consider the possibility of making available a Royal Canadian Air Force Fighter Squadron, both aireraft and personnel, at an establishment, if possible, of 16 initial equipment.

The second would be that the Canadian Government should consider the possibility of agreeing that the whole of the output of Hurricane fighters from the Fort William factory should be diverted to the Royal Air Force for the time being.

There is a third measure of assistance which Canada might be prepared to consider. At an earlier stage a request was made to the Canadian Government that they would consider the provision of flying boats for reconnaissance duties in the Caribbean area. The Canadian Government at the time were unable to accede to this request. The United Kingdom Government have up to the present sent no unit to the Caribbean, and have not earmarked one to go there. Nevertheless, this is a liability with regard to which anxiety is felt, and it is one which the United Kingdom Government is at present unable to meet. The United Kingdom Government would be most grateful if the Canadian Government would consider the possibility of sending six flying boats to operate in the Caribbean if the situation should demand the presence of general reconnaissance aircraft in that area.

Yours sincerely,

(Signed) CALDECOTE.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R"

TELEGRAM

C 278413

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMPORTANT

SECRET

CYPHER

NO. 62

LONDON, May 25th, 1940

No. 62. Secret. Following for Prime Minister from my Prime Minister, Begins:

I should like you to know how greatly impressed and touched my colleagues and I have been by great response which Canada is making to urgent needs of present situation in respect of naval, army and air assistance alike. Though prompt and ready reply to suggestions made by us came as no surprise I desire to emphasize our deep appreciation and ask you and your colleagues to believe that these further proofs of Canada's readiness to stand with us at all costs against our determined and ruthless enemy are a source of the greatest encouragement. Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Rec'd Ottawa 1 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278416 HER/S

FROM - THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

TO --- THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN,
LONDON.

Referred to:

CODE

Ottawa, May 29, 1940.

No. 632

No. Following from National Defence to Canmilitary, begins:

G.S.0322 Your A. 547 Minister of National Defence has signed following designation which will be promulgated in Canadian Active Service Force routine Orders and copy of which follows by mail:

DESIGNATION

I, the undersigned, Minister of National Defence, in pursuance of Paragraph 3 of the Order made by His Excellency, the Governor in Council, dated 3rd April, 1940, P.C. 1066, do hereby designate the General Officer Commanding, First Canadian Division Canadian Active Service Force, and in the event of his being absent from the United Kingdom or otherwise not available, the next senior officer of the said Division not below the rank of Brigadier, and the senior combatant officer of Canadian Military Headquarters in Great Britain, respectively, as an appropriate Canadian Service authority who, in respect of Canadian Military Forces under his command, may from time to time detail said Forces, or any part thereof, for the purpose of acting in combination with those forces of the United Kingdom to which the same have so been detailed, provided always that any of said Canadian Military Forces shall only be so detailed by the Canadian Service Authority above designated if in his opinion such action is necessitated by military exigencies of the moment.

The aforesaid designation shall be deemed to have force and effect as of and from the second day of November 1939.

Dated at Ottawa this 27th day of May, 1940.

Sgd. Norman McL Rogers.
Minister of National Defence. ENDS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Mil to open final

C278417

C

OFFICE OF THE HIGH COMMISSIONER
FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM.
Earnscliffe,
OTTAWA.

950H/111

1st June, 1940.

MOST SECRET AND PERSONAL.

My dear Prime Minister,

With reference to the most secret and personal message which I left with you on the 27th May, I have received a telegram from the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs asking me to let you know that the Prime Minister of the Commonwealth of Australia has been informed in reply to a direct enquiry from him that the policy of the United Kingdom Government is that in all public and official references to recent events anything in the nature of recrimination against the French should be avoided. French and British interests stand together to-day as much as ever and the solidarity of the alliance remains an essential factor for the successful prosecution of the war. Mr. Menzies was informed that the United Kingdom authorities attach very great importance to this and hope that a similar policy will be followed in the Dominion.

Yours sincerely,

Gerald Campbell

The Right Honourable W. L. Mackenzie King, M.P.,
Secretary of State for External
Affairs,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278418

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

TO: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS, LONDON

Ottawa, June 6, 1940

TELEGRAM NO.

CYPHER

Most Secret and personal. Following for Prime Minister from Prime Minister, Begins:

(1) Greatly pleased to receive the word conveyed in your secret and personal telegram of June 5, especially with respect to degree of confidence it expresses.

(2) Have taken immediate steps personally to communicate concerning destroyers, planes and squadron and to make clear attitude expressed with respect to contingency under consideration. Believe exchange these personal communications will prove to be most helpful.

(3) May I express my profound admiration of your speech of Tuesday. It has been enthusiastically received throughout our Dominion.

Kindest regards.

ENDS

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R Jan

M/C-Gen.

278420

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CODE

No. 882

LONDON, June 18, 1940

No. 882. Following from Crerar to Chief of the General Staff, Begins:

In telegram G.S. 534 dated May 27th I received the following message from the late Honourable Norman Rogers, "Convey McNaughton and accept for yourself the renewed assurances of our unfailing support in these critical days".

In partial reply, ~~to~~ my telegram G.S. 502 of May 28th, I stated,

"McNaughton and I are fully strengthened by your message of unfailing support and will meet the problems which lie ahead with the added confidence which that message engendered. In the circumstances which we now face in this country it will be necessary to act with speed and decision and on occasions such decisions will require to be taken in default of previous discussions with and approval by yourself. You may be assured that in such cases neither McNaughton nor myself will abuse this unavoidable additional responsibility and that in every case where time permits all matters lying outside our normal authority will be referred to you for consideration and approval".

Part 2. To date such action as I have taken, following my telegram G.S. 502 for which no previous authority had been obtained, has dealt almost entirely with arrangements for the speeding up, assembly and issue of M.T. to First Canadian Division. In each case covering authority has been requested, although confirming replies in a number of instances have yet to

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Mil to open Mail

C278417

OFFICE OF THE HIGH COMMISSIONER
FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM,
Earnscliffe,
OTTAWA.

950H/111

1st June, 1940.

MOST SECRET AND PERSONAL.

My dear Prime Minister,

With reference to the most secret and personal message which I left with you on the 27th May, I have received a telegram from the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs asking me to let you know that the Prime Minister of the Commonwealth of Australia has been informed in reply to a direct enquiry from him that the policy of the United Kingdom Government is that in all public and official references to recent events anything in the nature of recrimination against the French should be avoided. French and British interests stand together to-day as much as ever and the solidarity of the alliance remains an essential factor for the successful prosecution of the war. Mr. Menzies was informed that the United Kingdom authorities attach very great importance to this and hope that a similar policy will be followed in the Dominion.

Yours sincerely,

Malcolm Campbell

The Right Honourable W. L. Mackenzie King, M.P.,
Secretary of State for External
Affairs,
Ottawa.

REPEAT
REPETER

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278418

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

TO: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS, LONDON

Ottawa, June 6, 1940

TELEGRAM NO.

CYPHER

Most Secret and personal. Following for Prime Minister from Prime Minister, Begins:

(1) Greatly pleased to receive the word conveyed in your secret and personal telegram of June 5, especially with respect to degree of confidence it expresses.

(2) Have taken immediate steps personally to communicate concerning destroyers, planes and squadron and to make clear attitude expressed with respect to contingency under consideration. Believe exchange these personal communications will prove to be most helpful.

(3) May I express my profound admiration of your speech of Tuesday. It has been enthusiastically received throughout our Dominion.

Kindest regards.

ENDS

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C278419

Tel 106..

XA - PM UK

June 14

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

M/C-Gen.

278420

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CODE

No. 882 LONDON, June 18, 1940

No. 882. Following from Crerar to Chief of the General Staff, Begins:

In telegram G.S. 534 dated May 27th I received the following message from the late Honourable Norman Rogers, "Convey McNaughton and accept for yourself the renewed assurances of our unfailing support in these critical days".

In partial reply, ~~to~~ my telegram G.S. 502 of May 28th, I stated,

"McNaughton and I are fully strengthened by your message of unfailing support and will meet the problems which lie ahead with the added confidence which that message engendered. In the circumstances which we now face in this country it will be necessary to act with speed and decision and on occasions such decisions will require to be taken in default of previous discussions with and approval by yourself. You may be assured that in such cases neither McNaughton nor myself will abuse this unavoidable additional responsibility and that in every case where time permits all matters lying outside our normal authority will be referred to you for consideration and approval".

Part 2. To date such action as I have taken, following my telegram G.S. 502 for which no previous authority had been obtained, has dealt almost entirely with arrangements for the speeding up, assembly and issue of M.T. to First Canadian Division. In each case covering authority has been requested, although confirming replies in a number of instances have yet to

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TELEGRAM

278421

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

be received. There are a considerable number of additional service matters, however, which are either the overseas responsibility of this Headquarters or subject of specific recommendation by the G.O.C. of the First Canadian Division, which, after a period of months or weeks, are still awaiting settlement. Perhaps the majority of these concern personnel or establishments and come under the heading of A.G. business.

Part 3. In the existing circumstances I am convinced that the following procedure must be adopted if success is to attend our efforts:

(a) Questions of policies which require Ministerial or Cabinet approval and which are submitted to National Defence by the Senior Officer must be given all possible priority of treatment;

(b) Replies to requests or recommendations submitted by Canadian Military Headquarters, whether the former are of enquiring, interim or decisive nature, should be forthcoming with the minimum of delay;

(c) In view of the expected enemy operations against this country Senior Officer should be authorized to enlist or commission Canadian residents of the United Kingdom in C.A.S.F. units, formations or Headquarters as circumstances warrant.

Part 4. I would emphasize that I have no personal motives in this communication. While I have faith in myself I quite realize that the main essential to solution of present and future problems here is that you and the Government should

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278423

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

have the same or greater faith in the individual holding this appointment. But I would stress that neither the G.O.C. of the Canadian Forces nor the Senior Officer of Canadian Military Headquarters with the latter's special responsibility to those forces and also to his separate command of residual Canadian units and formations in the United Kingdom can meet and overcome those problems with celerity and confidence unless there is established without delay (1) a broader basis for their respective administrative authorities and (2) in matters which, even in these times, must obtain Government decisions, a speedier procedure for obtaining Ministerial consideration and reply. I should add that I have not discussed this telegram with the G.O.C. First Canadian Division.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa: 12.14 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

MC Gen.

TELEGRAM 278423

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CODE

LONDON, July 9th, 1940.

NO. 1079

No. 1079. On conclusion of Crerar's duties as Senior Officer, C. M. H. Q., London, McNaughton has stated to me that he feels under deepest obligation to this officer for the effective organization and setting up at Canadian Military Headquarters which relieved G. O. C. of much detailed work otherwise necessary, thereby freeing time and attention for the particular business of organizing and training Canadian troops. Fortunately no sharp line of demarcation between duties of G. O. C. and Senior Officer, C. M. H. Q., was laid down and in consequence burden has been adjusted as circumstances required. In all matters, G. O. C. added, Crerar has shown tact and discretion and has used good judgment. When, from time to time, as was inevitable, Division or C. M. H. Q. found themselves on wrong paths he was willing and anxious to re-assess the position and correct it where necessary. McNaughton feels that Crerar returns to you with probably as good a knowledge of the military position in Great Britain as anyone in London; that he has clear ideas of requirements to be met in Canada, both present and future, and finally, that if he is given sufficient authority he can make a contribution of the very greatest importance to the military administration of the Department.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa 2.18 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R"

Mc 27842

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CYPHER

LONDON, September 4th, 1940.

NO. 1498

No. 1498. Your telegram No. 1374, September 2nd. Have enquired of War Office who state there are no Finnish officers in the United Kingdom who would be suitable for the purposes described. War Office recommend firstly the selection of Chasseurs Alpine, secondly Norwegians, some of whom Canadian Military Headquarters are trying to obtain.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa 12.28 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C

OFFICERS COMMANDING IN EASTERN PROVINCES
MILITIA, NAVAL AND AIR SERVICES

General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Atlantic Command:

Major General W. H. P. Elkins, C.B.E., D.S.O.
Halifax, Nova Scotia.

Quebec: **Militia:**

Brigadier E. J. Renaud,
District Officer Commanding,
Military District No. 5.

Home Telephone: 2-4821
Office Telephone: 4-3511 - Local 21.

Halifax: **Militia:**

Major-General C. F. Constantine,
District Officer Commanding,
Military District No. 6.

Home Telephone: Bishop 5590
Office Telephone: Bishop 9181 - Local 118-2

Naval Service:

Commodore G. C. Jones,
Commanding Officer, Atlantic Command.

Office Telephone: Bishop 9241

Dartmouth: **Air Service:**

Air Commodore N. R. Anderson,
Air Officer Commanding, Eastern Air Command.

Office Telephone: Bishop 9171

Saint John: **Militia:**

Brigadier G. C. Anglin, M.C.,
District Officer Commanding,
Military District No. 7,
New Armoury,
Saint John, N.B.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Date Dec 5/40 Publication Montreal Star

MC/General
NNBI
C278420

Straining at the Leash

Canadians Overseas Impatient For Action Against Enemy

Troops in Good Spirits and High Morale, but Seek to Enter Battle

(Edwin S. Johnson, former Canadian Press war correspondent who opens a national speaking tour today at Calgary, writes in the following story of the eagerness of Canadian troops in England to engage the enemy. Mr. Johnson shortly will take up the new post of Canadian Press military correspondent in Ottawa.)

By Edwin S. Johnson

CALGARY, Dec. 5—(C.P.) — Morale superbly high and health sound, Canada's army of overseas warriors has launched upon a program of intensive winter training, ready the while for any call, whether to help repel an attempted invasion or to engage the enemy in some other theatre of war. Recent dispatches from London suggest that if the Canadians leave they may go to the Near East.

With a majority of the units housed in warm, comfortable billets the men are facing the winter with a feeling of greater contentment than a year ago. But throughout the entire force there is the same contagious eagerness and almost restless urge for action.

At present part of the 1st Division, regarded as one of the most proficient and best equipped fighting units in the United Kingdom, is manning a vital sector of the country's coast defence line. Other units are engaged on special training exercises which for the first time place greater stress on offensive tactics than defensive.

CLOSE SECRET

Whether the Canadians are to be employed in some other theatre of activity is a secret known only to the High Command. Nothing would please the Canadians so much as an opportunity of testing their mettle in battle.

As a cocky Winnipeg infantryman remarked just before I took leave of them: "Why don't they shoot us off to Egypt or Greece? If they'd only give us a chance we'd clean up those Wops in a couple of shakes."

It is this waiting without ever seeing a sign of the enemy that is the cause of whatever grumbling exists among the men. They have been assured, however, by the commander, Lt.-Gen. A. G. L. McNaughton, that their chance will come in due time.

"We are never losing sight of carrying the war to the enemy," he told me. "At the moment we are being entrusted with a vital job of defence, but we are also preparing for the day when the initiative will pass into our hands. Then we shall strike with all we have at the right time and where the blow will produce the most telling results.

GROWING STRONGER

"We are constantly growing stronger in manpower and resources, and every morning when we check up on the situation we feel that we are substantially stronger than the day before."

Meanwhile winter training plans are well under way. The 2nd Division under the command of Maj.-Gen. Victor W. Odlum is rapidly reaching the stage of efficiency, permitting the creation of the long-contemplated all-Canadian corps. At present the 1st Division is part of a corps under Gen. McNaughton's command which also includes British troops.

The winter's program will not be wholly devoted to military phases of training. An imposing curricula has already been drawn up providing for the educational, cultural and social needs of the troops.

Educational facilities will be provided, enabling those interested to keep up with peace-time studies. There will be a series of lectures covering a wide range of subjects, round-table talks, technical classes and special assistance for those seeking academic degrees. A Canadian staff college is also being established which will produce instructors for a self-contained Canadian force.

WANT ACTION

Although German air raiders are over the Canadian areas of operation almost every day and night, few of the boys feel they are seeing enough of the war that is being carried to the civilian populace. Determined that if the war won't come to them they will go to it, many of the men are taking a busman's holiday in London to "see the fireworks" whenever leave rolls around.

Officers and men who have visited the metropolis have expressed amazement in finding the civilian population in such high spirits in face of incessant hammering from the raiders.

"Believe it or not I have seen people reading books and newspapers on top of buses while bombs were crashing nearby and they never bat an eyelash," a Toronto youth remarked on his return from a week-end trip to the capital.

With two other companions he had toured through the raid-torn areas and marvelled that so little damage was visible. He also remarked on the abundance and variety of food available in London hotels and restaurants.

SAMPLE MEAL

And well he might, for here is a sample meal he had before taking off for camp: Cocktails, native oysters, soup, pheasant, assorted vegetables, fruit salad, cheese and crackers, all chased down with a liberal amount of French wine.

Today the biggest problem is to keep boredom from gaining root among the men. Every effort is being bent towards that end but little is being said about the possible role the Canadians may be called on to play in the immediate future.

"We are fit, ready and poised for action whenever the call may come," Gen. Odlum told me before I left.

"At the present critical stage we prefer to maintain a discreet silence. But once our job has been accomplished the Canadian people can rest assured they shall hear from us."

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TELEGRAM

278427

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CODE

NO. 37

LONDON, February 26, 1941.

No. 37. It is with profound regret we have learnt of the death of the distinguished Canadian scientist, Sir Frederick Banting, whose researches have brought relief to so many sufferers all over the world. We deplore the loss to Canada as well as to medical science, particularly in such distressing circumstances. Our cordial sympathy goes out to the Government and the people of Canada.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Rec'd Ottawa, 11:03 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Military General

C 278428

NAR/SR
3.3.41

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER

Enclosed, for your information, are copies of letters exchanged between Colonel Ralston and the United States Minister regarding the American newspaper man who stowed away aboard one of the vessels in the last convoy leaving Halifax. I understand that Colonel Ralston has discussed the case with you and you approved him taking it up, informally, with the United States Minister.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

C 278429

Ottawa, Canada, February 28, 1941.

My dear Colonel Ralston:

Thank you very much for your letter of February 28th, giving the full particulars regarding Mr. Allan Fraser, a reporter of the Boston Herald who not only violated a regulation but you feel abused a privilege, amounting to a breach of faith. I appreciate the fact that you did not penalize other American newspaper men for the improper activities of one individual, and feel certain that the Department of State will be equally gratified.

As Washington will desire to call this matter to the attention of the publishers of the Boston Herald, in order that they may have full cognizance of the facts and be able to take appropriate measures, I have today forwarded the text of your letter and its enclosure to the Secretary of State and shall be only too glad to inform you when I hear the result of my Government's communication with the publishers of the Herald.

Very sincerely yours,

(Sgd) Pierrepont Moffat

American Minister.

The Honorable J.L. Ralston,
Minister of National Defence,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

278430

Ottawa, February 28, 1941.

SECRET

Honourable J. Pierrepont Moffat,
Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary,
United States Legation,
Ottawa, Ont.

Dear Mr. Moffat,

With reference to our telephone conversation of last evening respecting Mr. Allan Fraser, a reporter for the Boston Herald, Boston, Massachusetts, I give you herewith the particulars to which I made reference.

In a word, we are concerned about Mr. Fraser's action in abusing a privilege, (conferred on him when we gave him a ship pass to go on board one of the ships of a troop convoy), by clandestinely remaining on the boat during its passage to the United Kingdom. The ship sailed from Halifax on February 17th.

The circumstances are that Mr. Jefferson, the Censor's Representative at Halifax, requested the Director of Military Operations and Intelligence here to issue a ship pass in favour of Mr. Fraser. This authority was given and the pass issued accordingly. Under the privileges of the pass Mr. Fraser went on board with Mr. Jefferson and they were permitted to go down the harbour to be taken off by the Pilot Ship. However, when the Pilot Boat came alongside Mr. Jefferson disembarked, but although search was made for Mr. Fraser he could not be found and the ship had to proceed as she could not be held at the Pilot Station.

I am aware that Mr. Fraser's paper is a highly reputable and responsible newspaper in the United States and I dislike to give them trouble or to have to raise this disagreeable matter. The fact is however that as a result of this incident the Embarkation Officer has recommended that in future no passes be authorized by National Defence Headquarters in the Embarkation area for press men. This means a very serious curtailment of a privilege for press men generally, and of course affects representatives of the United States press as well. I know you will see that if this incident were passed over other press men who might consider an adventure of this kind "enterprising" would be naturally tempted to try the same methods.

There is another even more important aspect. For obvious reasons, there is no activity in connection with our war effort which has to be more meticulously guarded than this terribly responsible business of exposing thousands of our young men to the perils of trans-Atlantic passage. Consequently, representatives of the press and others who, by these passes, are given direct informa-

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

and knowledge regarding the times of these movements and the composition of the troops aboard and the equipment of the ships must realize that they are receiving privileges involving high trust and confidence. It follows that a breach of the fundamental conditions under which that confidence is given simply cannot be disregarded.

I feel that it is a case where the press generally should not be penalized because of the impropriety of an individual and we therefore have to take definite notice of the breach of privilege which he has committed. I enclose herewith a copy of the message which I instructed the Adjutant-General to send (in code) to our Headquarters in London after our conversation of last evening, so as to deal with the individual.

I felt that the publishers of the Herald ought to be made cognizant of the facts and that is why I took the liberty of suggesting that perhaps you might consider it proper to communicate with them. In that connection you are quite at liberty to use this letter and the enclosure in any way you think fit.

I apologize again for having troubled you but I felt it was a matter which deserved attention and in which we are both concerned, not simply from the point of view of administration, but from the larger point of view of the freedom of and facilities to be extended to the press on both sides of the line.

Yours very truly,

(Sgd) J.L. Ralston

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

SECRET

TELEGRAM HQS 8142, F.D.1

CIPHER OFFICE

C 278432

Please despatch the following message in cipher:

FROM: DEFENSOR

TO: CANMILITRY

OTTAWA, Ont.

27th February, 1941.

No. A.G. 304

IT HAS BEEN DISCOVERED THAT ALLAN FRASER REPRESENTATIVE BOSTON HERALD IS ON T C NINE STOP HE HAD PRIVILEGE EMBARKATION PASS ENTITLING HIM TO GO ON BOARD WITH OUR CENSOR BUT WHEN TIME CAME TO DISEMBARK ON PILOT BOAT FRASER COULD NOT BE FOUND ALTHOUGH SEARCH WAS MADE AND CENSOR HAD TO DISEMBARK AND CONVOY COULD NOT DELAY PROCEEDING TO ENABLE COMPLETE SEARCH TO BE MADE STOP TAKE NECESSARY ACTION TO HAVE HIM HELD AND RETURNED ON NEXT AVAILABLE SAILING STOP SHOULD BE DONE QUIETLY AND WITHOUT PUBLICITY AND WITH AS LITTLE HARSHNESS AS POSSIBLE STOP NOTWITHSTANDING THE RESPONSIBILITY AND STANDING OF HIS PAPER THIS ACTION HAS TO BE TAKEN TO PROTECT PRIVILEGES GIVEN NEWSPAPER MEN WHICH WILL HAVE TO BE WITHDRAWN GENERALLY IF SOME DISCIPLINARY STEPS ARE NOT TAKEN TO DEAL WITH THIS INDIVIDUAL INCIDENT.

(ARMY)

(Sgd) R.W. BROWNE

Major-General
Adjutant-General

COPIES TO: Cipher Office (3)
C.G.S.
A.G.
Q.M.G.
M.S (2)
D.S.D.
File
Office

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

278433

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CODE

LONDON, March 12th, 1941.

No. 415

No. 415. Understand it is proposed that in certain cases members of the Canadian Army, discharged as medically unfit or dismissed from the service, should be returned to civilian life in this country, and that in one case now under consideration where an officer was dismissed, definite instructions by National Defence to that end have been received by Canadian Military Headquarters. In my opinion it would be most improper for Canadians admitted to this country as soldiers to be discharged as morally or medically unfit in this country, without the knowledge and consent of the United Kingdom authorities. Feel matter should be taken up with National Defence.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa, 1:37 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278434 M/C-Gen-A 5

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA.

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA, LONDON, ENGLAND.

OTTAWA, March 18th, 1941.

NO. 581

CODE

CONFIDENTIAL

For your information, Minister of National Defence is consulting Senior Officer/at Canadian Military Headquarters and Officer Commanding Canadian Corps about arrangements under consideration to invite Dr. R.J. Manion to review the work of the Auxiliary Services for the Canadian Forces in the United Kingdom. Text of proposed terms of reference for Manion's mission has been communicated to Canmilitry.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278435

COPY

OFFICE OF THE HIGH COMMISSIONER
FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM
EARNSCLIFFE
OTTAWA

22nd March, 1941.

SECRET
950K/7

My dear Mr. Robertson,

May I refer to your letter of the 6th March on the subject of a proposed establishment in Western Canada of a Field Experimental Station for gas and chemical warfare.

On receipt of your letter I immediately informed the authorities in London that while the Canadian Government could not entertain the proposal put forward by the United Kingdom Government for the financing of the project they would be prepared to contribute one third of the total cost of the scheme.

I have now been asked to explain that in making their original proposal, which was put forward in my letter of the 1st March, that the cost of the land and buildings might be borne by the Canadian Government and the cost of equipment and maintenance shared equally between the two Governments, the United Kingdom Government had assumed that the land and buildings would be of value to the Canadian Government on the closing down of the station. They now understand, however, that this assumption was not correct and that, for instance, the cost of the land will include the cost of removing those persons now living thereon and will not represent its value for resale.

The United Kingdom Government trust that the Canadian Government will be prepared to consider the matter further and would like to suggest that the proposal should be proceeded with on the basis that both capital and maintenance costs should be shared equally by the two Governments. The United Kingdom Government very much hope that, on reconsideration, the Canadian Government will find it possible to accept the scheme on this basis.

Yours sincerely,

W.C. HANKINSON

N.A. Robertson, Esq.,
Acting Under-Secretary of State
for External Affairs,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278436

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CODE

LONDON, March 28th, 1941.

No. 540

No. 540. Your telegram of February 7th, War Office Liaison Officer. War Office desire to appoint Sir Timothy Eden, brother of the Foreign Secretary, as Liaison Officer at the earliest opportunity.

It is of course understood that he would have no administrative authority in Canada, and that his powers would be purely advisory.

Please advise as soon as possible whether you agree to the appointment.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa: 2:28 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C278437

TELEGRAM

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA, LONDON, ENGLAND.

Ottawa, April 2nd, 1941.

No. 471

CODE

Reference my telegram No.381 of March 18th, Please do what you can to arrange priority air passage from Lisbon for Dr. Manion, who expects to leave New York by Clipper on April 5th.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNALNAFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R

MC 278438

MC Gen

Ottawa, April 4th, 1941.

SECRET

My dear Mr. MacDonald,

I wish to refer to Mr. Hankinson's letter of March 22nd regarding the proposed establishment, in western Canada, of a Field Experimental Station for gas and chemical warfare, and to inform you that the Canadian Government agree that the proposal should be proceeded with on the basis that all costs involved should be shared equally by the two Governments.

Yours sincerely,

N.A. Robertson

The Rt. Hon. Malcolm MacDonald,
High Commissioner for
the United Kingdom,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

BF 23
C 278439

m/c - Gen

Ottawa, March 20th, 1941.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER:

Re: Relative Precedence of Chiefs of Staff

At the meeting of the Cabinet War Committee held on March the 11th, I was asked to make enquiries as to the origin of the relative position accorded the three Chiefs of Staff, in the Table of Precedence.

Accordingly, I consulted both Dr. Coleman and Sir Shuldham Redfern, without, however, obtaining much light upon the origin of the Chief of the General Staff being given a position above his two colleagues.

For the Prime Minister's information I am attaching a copy of Dr. Coleman's letter to me of March the 14th, and Sir Shuldham Redfern's note of March the 19th regarding the correspondence on fyle in his office, on the subject.

A. D. P. H.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Copy

C 278440

Department of the Secretary of State
of Canada

Ottawa, March 14, 1941

My dear Heeney:

With reference to our telephone conversation, I find that the Table of Precedence which was in effect until 1923 was established by a despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies, bearing date 3rd November, 1879, to the Marquess of Lorne, then Governor General.

The items in the Table relating to military and naval Commanders were:

> Item No. 2. "The Senior Officer commanding Her Majesty's Troops within the Dominion, if of the rank of a General, and the Officer commanding Her Majesty's Naval Forces on the B.N.A. Station, if of the rank of an Admiral. Their own relative rank to be determined by the Queen's Regulations on the subject."

It will be observed that this item placed the officers mentioned immediately after the Governor General and before the Lieutenant Governors of the Provinces.

> Items No. 20 and 21.
>
> 20. "General Officers of Her Majesty's Army serving in the Dominion, and Officers of the rank of Admiral in the Royal Navy, serving on the B.N.A. Station, not being in the chief command. The relative rank of such Officers to be determined by the Queen's Regulations."
>
> 2. "The Officer commanding Her Majesty's troops in the Dominion, if of the rank of

A.D.P. Heeney, Esq., K.C.,
Clerk of the Privy Council
and Secretary to the Cabinet,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Colonel or inferior rank, and the Officer commanding Her Majesty's Naval Forces, on the B.N.A. Station, if of equivalent rank; their relative rank to be ascertained by the Queen's Regulations."

These placed the officers mentioned immediately after the Controller of Inland Revenue and before the members of the Senate.

You will, of course, recollect that when this Table was prepared there were Imperial troops both at Halifax and Esquimalt, if not elsewhere in Canada.

When the present Table was framed in 1923, whatever negotiations occured appear to have been conducted by the Secretary to the Governor General. We have on our official file a letter from the late Sir Joseph Pope, then Under Secretary of State for External Affairs, bearing date the 19th January 1924, to the late Mr. Mulvey, then Under Secretary of State of Canada, in which Sir Joseph stated that he was not consulted by the Government in regard to the revision. There is also a note by Mr. Mulvey to the effect that the Department of the Secretary of State was not consulted. I find a further letter from Sir Joseph Pope to Mr. Mulvey, dated 21st January 1924, in which he says: ".....I have since ascertained that the draft of this Revised Table was sent to England with the full knowledge and approval of the Prime Minister, and as such received the sanction of His Majesty the King."

In these circumstances, you will realize that we have nothing on file which indicates the considerations which led to item 28 of the Revised Table being prepared in the form which was approved by the King as of December 3rd, 1923.

I doubt whether you will find in the office of the Governor General's Secretary any file indicating that consultation was had with the Service Departments at that time. Certainly it appears from the correspondence here that neither in this Department

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

nor in the Department of External Affairs are there any relevant memoranda or correspondence.

Yours sincerely,

(Sgd.) E.H. Coleman.
Under Secretary of State.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

nor in the Department of External Affairs are there any relevant memoranda or correspondence.

Yours sincerely,

(Sgd.) E.H. Coleman.
Under Secretary of State.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

19th March, 1941.

COPY

NOTE

On the 12th December, 1922, the Secretary to the Governor General, Mr. Arthur Sladen, prepared a memo pointing out the necessity of revising the Table of Precedence. There is a pencil note on the memo to indicate that it was read to the Prime Minister, Mr. Mackenzie King. On the same day Mr. Sladen wrote a private and confidential letter to the Prime Minister, submitting a suggested Table of Precedence to take the place of the old Table which dated from 1867. In the new Table as submitted, item 25 reads as follows - "the Chief of the General Staff, the Director of Naval Services and the Director of the Air Force".

The paragraph in Mr. Sladen's letter on this subject reads as follows:

> "The Chief of the General Staff, the Director of Naval Services, and the Director of the Air Force are put in (No. 25 in New Table) just before Members of the House of Commons but it may be well to add a clause that these officers should be of a certain rank. The above is an addition to the Old Table but it seems advisable to recognize the three arms of the Canadian Service".

There is a private letter in the file dated December 28th, 1922, from Sir Joseph Pope who was then Under Secretary of State for External Affairs, to Mr. Sladen, which is not relevant to the subject, but indicates that perhaps Sir Joseph was not ignorant of the correspondence between Government House and the Prime Minister. There is, however, no correspond-

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

ence with the Department of State and no other correspondence with the Department of External Affairs.

On January 20th, the Prime Minister replied to Mr. Sladen stating, inter alia, that he had discussed the subject with his colleagues in the Cabinet, and goes on to say -

> "we approve of the proposed addition to the Old Table which recognizes the three arms of the Canadian Service by the addition to the Table of the Chief of the General Staff, the Director of Naval Service, and the Director of the Air Force, provided these officers are of a certain rank. We are of the opinion, however, that, not having previously been recognized in the Table of Precedence, the place to be assigned these Officers should be at the end of the New Table, or at most immediately after, but not before, members of the House of Commons as proposed".

The suggested Table was forwarded by the Governor General (Lord Byng) for The King's approval on February 20th, 1923, and the item referring to the Chiefs of Staff then read as follows:

> "The Chief of Staff National Defence, the Director of Naval Services and the Director of the Air Force provided they are of the rank of Major-General or its equivalent or higher rank".

The Table was apparently approved on this basis.

A.S.R.

Planned way as between Ch 3
to take precedence according to
date of appt (with the segment rank)
— no diff. between 3 services
as such etc. or between Dominions
as such diplomatic corps? eg. US for Belgium as
" " " PMs or Cabinet of Dominion

17-5-44 K

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 395, pages C277804-C278443

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

W.L.M. KING PAPERS

Memoranda and Notes

1940-1950

MG 26 J 4 Volume 396

Pages C278444-C279232

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278444

FILE:

MILITARY CO-OPERATION WITH UNITED KINGDOM

AIR FORCE

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Mil. Co-op.
Air Force

C 0 P Y

C278445

MINISTER OF NATIONAL DEFENCE
CANADA

28th August, 1939

Dear Dr. Skelton,

I have your letter of the 28th August referring to the memorandum from Sir Gerald Campbell regarding possible action by Canadian aircraft in the West Indies. This was discussed in Council on the 25th August.

I wrote Sir Gerald Campbell on the 25th August informing him that, in regard to Jamaica, defence duties would only be taken in hand after meeting our own urgent requirements and explaining the situation regarding our own defences at Halifax.

On account of the urgency of the situation, I wrote direct conveying the feeling of Council as expressed.

Yours sincerely,

"IAN MACKENZIE"

Dr. O. D. Skelton, M.A., Ph.D.,
Under-Secretary of State
for External Affairs,
Ottawa, Ont.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R

Mil. Co-op.
Air Force C 278440

COPY

ODS/ET

Aug. 30-1939

SECRET

Dear Mr. Mackenzie,

I am much obliged by your letter of August 28th, advising of the reply that had been made direct to Sir Gerald Campbell on August 25th, regarding possible action by Canadian aircraft in the Newfoundland and West Indies areas.

Your letter was brought to the Prime Minister's attention a t once.

Yours sincerely,

"O. D. SKELTON"

The Hon. Ian Mackenzie,
Minister of National Defence,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R.

TELEGRAM

C 278447

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

SECRET

CYPHER

No. 343

LONDON, September 4, 1939

No. 343. Secret. Wing Commander Heakes, Canadian Air Liaison Officer, tells that he has reason to believe United Kingdom Government will be proposing to Government of Canada recruitment and training in Canada of large numbers of pilots, possibly two thousand per year, in addition to air crews and maintenance personnel. He has communicated direct with his own Headquarters on this subject. Should such a proposal be actually made and favourably considered by the Canadian Government I believe that Air Ministry would accept a plan which would maintain Canadian personnel as a distinct Canadian Air Force in the field, avoiding loss of identity which would be the case of Canadians joining the Royal Air Force as individuals. I understand that such a condition is being laid down in Australia in connection with arrangements being made for recruitment for Royal Air Force in that Dominion. I would be glad to have any instructions or information that you may care to send me in connection with this matter.

HIGH COMMISSIONER.

Received Ottawa 4:40 P.M., D.S.T.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PARAPHRASE OF CYPHER

C 278448

FROM: THE GOVERNOR, ST. JOHN'S, NEWFOUNDLAND.

TO. SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA.

SECRET

CYPHER **St. John's September 6th, 1939**

Secret. Your secret telegram No. 7, September 5th. It will be entirely agreeable to this Government for Royal Canadian Air Force to fly over any part of Newfoundland and Labrador and to make use of airport facilities available when necessary. Authority is granted accordingly.

GOVERNOR

Rec'd Ottawa

5:30 a.m. D.S.T.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TELEGRAM

C 278440

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE

SECRET

CODE

No. 63

LONDON,

September 6, 1939

No. 63. Secret. Your telegram 31st August No. 52.

Air Ministry gratefully accept offer to give advanced flying training to ten officers who have completed their intermediate training; it will accordingly not be necessary for these officers to proceed to England until their advanced training is completed.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Received Ottawa: 4:50 P.M.,D.S.T.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R

Military Co-op Air Force

TELEGRAM

278450

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

CYPHER

September 7th, 1939.

No. 356

No. 356. Royal Canadian Air Force Liaison Officer advised me that Service Commission entry into R. A. F. was discontinued since outbreak of war. The only entry into the R.A.F. is now through the ranks. Candidates enter as aircraftsmen, later divided into various training categories in accordance with Air Ministry's judgment of their capabilities, etc. These categories include: pilots, observers, air gunners and wireless operators. On completion of training those selected as pilots and observers are granted rank of sergeant. At present there is little likelihood of Canadians being accepted for training as the volunteer reserve has to complete its training and consequently training facilities in this country will be fully engaged for some time. Our Liaison Officer suggests a considerable period must elapse before Canadian candidates for enlistment into R. A. F. ranks can be accepted. He further suggests that this period of delay provides a favourable opportunity for organizing a distinctive Canadian Air Expeditionary Force in Canada if such is desired. I am of the opinion that facts regarding entry into the R.A.F. should be announced throughout Canada in order to prevent undue inconvenience to Canadians coming to Britain to enlist at a time when

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C278451

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

they cannot be handled. I understand that the Air Ministry communicated direct with the Royal Canadian Air Force Headquarters on this matter.

MASSEY

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278452 Mil. Co-of. gen. Air

SECRET

September 8, 1939.
L.C.C.

PRESENT POSITION AS TO POSSIBILITY OF CANADIANS ENTERING U.K. AIR FORCE

(See telegram No. 356, September 7th, from High Commissioner, London)

---

1. The information in this telegram may be of considerable importance in connection with the statement to be made by the Government as to immediate war action on the part of Canada.

2. The system of entering into the U.K. Air Force through Short Service Commissions - under which Canadian candidates have hitherto entered - has been discontinued; the only entrance now is through the ranks. After training, recruits are assigned various positions: pilots, observers, air gunners and wireless operators - according to their capabilities; and if selected as pilots and observers are granted the rank of sergeant.

3. There is little chance of Canadians being accepted for training in England for a considerable period, since training facilities there will be fully occupied by their existing volunteer reserve.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

4. The Air Ministry have communicated direct with the R.C.A.F. Headquarters with a view to an announcement being made throughout Canada in order to prevent the inconvenience to Canadian volunteers arriving in England when they cannot be handled.

5. Mr. Massey transmits a suggestion made by the Canadian Liaison Officer at the Air Ministry to the effect that the present period provides a favourable opportunity for organizing a distinctive Canadian Air Expeditionary Force in Canada if such is desired.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C278453

4. The Air Ministry have communicated direct with the R.C.A.F. Headquarters with a view to an announcement being made throughout Canada in order to prevent the inconvenience to Canadian volunteers arriving in England when they cannot be handled.

5. Mr. Massey transmits a suggestion made by the Canadian Liaison Officer at the Air Ministry to the effect that the present period provides a favourable opportunity for organizing a distinctive Canadian Air Expeditionary Force in Canada if such is desired.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278454

SECRET

September 8, 1939.
L.C.C.

PRESENT POSITION AS TO POSSIBILITY OF CANADIANS ENTERING U.K. AIR FORCE

(See telegram No. 356, September 7th, from High Commissioner, London)

---

1. The information in this telegram may be of considerable importance in connection with the statement to be made by the Government as to immediate war action on the part of Canada.

2. The system of entering into the U.K. Air Force through Short Service Commissions - under which Canadian candidates have hitherto entered - has been discontinued; the only entrance now is through the ranks. After training, recruits are assigned various positions: pilots, observers, air gunners and wireless operators - according to their capabilities; and if selected as pilots and observers are granted the rank of sergeant.

3. There is little chance of Canadians being accepted for training in England for a considerable period, since training facilities there will be fully occupied by their existing volunteer reserve.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

4. The Air Ministry have communicated direct with the R.C.A.F. Headquarters with a view to an announcement being made throughout Canada in order to prevent the inconvenience to Canadian volunteers arriving in England when they cannot be handled.

5. Mr. Massey transmits a suggestion made by the Canadian Liaison Officer at the Air Ministry to the effect that the present period provides a favourable opportunity for organizing a distinctive Canadian Air Expeditionary Force in Canada if such is desired.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278456. Air Force

September 11, 1939.

SECRET

DRAFT LETTER TO U. K. HIGH COMMISSIONER

My dear Sir Gerald,

The Government have been carefully considering how they might now co-operate most effectively with the United Kingdom Government, and in that connection have been glad to have the benefit of the information and suggestions contained in the Memorandum transmitted with your letter of September 6th in response to my request that the United Kingdom Government furnish us such an outline. I understand from the Dominions Office telegram No. 59 of the same date, which the Memorandum supplements, that we may shortly expect information also as to the nature of the war plans which the United Kingdom Government and their Allies have in view.

At the moment I am writing with reference to Air Force co-operation, which is treated in section (c), paragraphs 16 to 19, of the Memorandum. The following represents in broad outline what, so far as immediate measures are concerned, my colleagues and myself think could be put into effect.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

The rapid expansion of Royal Canadian Air Force training facilities for officers and airmen is being put in hand immediately with the object of providing the maximum possible numbers of trained pilots, observers, air gunners, W/T operators and tradesmen.

A number of Canadian Officer pilots with considerable flying experience on civil types but untrained in service duties, plus a number of newly enlisted airmen of various trades, can be made available for despatch to the United Kingdom within six weeks. These Canadian personnel, if desired, can be made available on loan for supplementing Royal Air Force Establishments. Indications of the numbers of personnel available for early despatch will follow.

It is the desire of this Government that Canadian Air Force units be formed as soon as sufficient trained personnel are available overseas for this purpose, such squadrons to be manned by and maintained with Canadian personnel at the expense of the Canadian Government. Owing to the shortage of service equipment in Canada, Canadian squadrons overseas would require to be completely equipped by the United Kingdom authorities at Canada's expense.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278458

As indicated, this letter represents the lines of an immediate project. We have not been able in the time at our disposal to examine fully the possibilities of our air action, and we should wish it to be understood that the form of action here suggested does not preclude our adopting a different form after the situation becomes clearer.

We should also like it to be understood that, if the Canadian Government should later decide upon the organisation of distinctive Canadian air units for service overseas, the Canadian personnel who might have entered the Royal Air Force in pursuance of the present immediate suggestion would be available for transfer to such Royal Canadian Air Force units according to some orderly plan.

We should be glad to have the United Kingdom Government's observations upon the foregoing as soon as possible in order that we be in a position to proceed effectively with an air program. Should these proposals prove acceptable it is suggested that the Air Ministry Staff be authorized to enter directly into the necessary technical discussions with the Chief of Staff, Royal Canadian Air Force.

Yours sincerely,

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY C 278459 Air Force

OFFICE OF THE PRIME MINISTER.

SECRET

Ottawa, September 12th, 1939.

My dear Sir Gerald,

The Government have been carefully considering how they might now co-operate most effectively with the United Kingdom Government, and in that connection have been glad to have the benefit of the information and suggestions contained in the Memorandum transmitted with your letter of September 6th in response to my request that the United Kingdom Government furnish us such an outline. I understand from the Dominions Office telegram No. 59 of the same date, which the Memorandum supplements, that we may shortly expect information also as to the nature of the war plans which the United Kingdom Government and their Allies have in view.

At the moment I am writing with reference to Air Force co-operation, which is treated in section (c) paragraphs 16 to 19, of the Memorandum. The following represents in broad outline what, so far as immediate measures are concerned, my colleagues and myself think could be put into effect.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

The rapid expansion of Royal Canadian Air Force training facilities for officers and airmen is being put in hand immediately with the object of providing the maximum possible number of trained pilots, observers, air gunners, W/T operators and tradesmen.

A number of Canadian officer pilots with considerable flying experience on civil types but untrained in service duties, plus a number of newly enlisted airmen of various trades, can be made available for despatch to the United Kingdom within six weeks. These Canadian personnel, if desired, can be made available on loan for supplementing Royal Air Force Establishments. Indications of the numbers of personnel available for early despatch will follow.

It is the desire of this Government that Canadian Air Force units be formed as soon as sufficient trained personnel are available overseas for this purpose, such squadrons to be manned by and maintained with Canadian personnel at the expense of the Canadian Government. Owing to the shortage of service equipment in Canada, Canadian squadrons overseas would require to be completely equipped by the United Kingdom authorities at Canada's expense.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

As indicated, this letter represents the lines of an immediate project. We have not been able in the time at our disposal to examine fully the possibilities of our air action, and we should wish it to be understood that the form of action here suggested does not preclude our adopting a different form after the situation becomes clearer.

We should also like it to be understood that, if the Canadian Government should later decide upon the organization of distinctive Canadian air units for service overseas, the Canadian personnel who might have entered the Royal Air Force in pursuance of the present immediate suggestion would be available for transfer to such Royal Canadian Air Force units according to some orderly plan.

We should be glad to have the United Kingdom Government's observations upon the foregoing as soon as possible in order that we be in a position to proceed effectively with an air program. Should these proposals prove acceptable it is suggested that the Air Ministry Staff be authorized to enter directly into

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

the necessary technical discussions with the Chief of Staff, Royal Canadian Air Force.

Yours sincerely,

W. L. MACKENZIE KING

Sir Gerald Campbell, K.C.M.G.,
High Commissioner for the
United Kingdom,
Earnscliffe,
O t t a w a.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278462 Air Force

OFFICE OF THE HIGH COMMISSIONER
FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM.
Earnscliffe,
OTTAWA.

516/56.
SECRET.

13th September, 1939.

My dear Prime Minister,

I write to thank you very much for your letter of the 12th September, outlining the Canadian Government's proposals in regard to Air Force co-operation with the United Kingdom, and to say that I have telegraphed the substance of your letter to London without delay.

May I say how very agreeable it has been to me, and I am sure will be to the United Kingdom Government, to receive this early and most helpful notification of the co-operation which the Canadian Government are ready to extend?

Yours sincerely,

Gerard Campbell

The Right Hon. W. L. Mackenzie King, M.P.,
Prime Minister of Canada,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

TO: THE CHARGE D'AFFAIRES, CANADIAN LEGATION, WASHINGTON

CYPHER

NO. 114

IMMEDIATE

OTTAWA, September 16, 1939

My telegram No. 113. Object of visit is on lines of previous air discussions in Washington. Please assist visitors with usual discretion in making necessary contacts.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278464

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

TO: THE CHARGE D'AFFAIRES, CANADIAN LEGATION, WASHINGTON

CODE

NO. 113

Ottawa, September 16, 1939.

The Department of National Defence are sending to Washington today Wing Commander A. Ferrier and Squadron Leader D. M. Edwards.

These officers will travel as civilians and wear civilian clothes. They will leave by the "Washingtonian" this afternoon. It would be appreciated if office accommodation and any other facilities required could be extended by the Legation. They expect to be in Washington for two or three days.

We shall communicate with you later regarding the object of their visit.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Copies sent Nat'l Defence C278465 "Military Coop(n) Air Force

SECRET AND IMMEDIATE

516/60

Office of the High Commissioner
for the United Kingdom,
Earnscliffe,
Ottawa,

18th September, 1939.

re Air Cooperation

Dear Dr.Skelton,

The High Commissioner has asked me to invite reference to the Prime Minister's letter of the 12th September, giving details of the immediate programme of co-operation with the United Kingdom in war matters drawn up by the Canadian Government and to his reply of the 13th September.

A telegram has now been received from London stating that the proposals contained in this immediate programme are greatly appreciated by the Government of the United Kingdom, that they are receiving urgent consideration and that detailed reply will be sent very shortly.

In the meantime Sir Gerald Campbell has received instructions to approach the Canadian Government urgently, quite independently of the immediate programme referred to above, on the following matters which the United Kingdom Government feel require consideration as they affect immediate operational requirements.

The Air Ministry are most anxious to secure the establishment, at the earliest possible date, of a general reconnaissance squadron at Kingston, Jamaica, possibly with a detachment at Trinidad. They regard this as only second in importance to the meeting of similar requirements at Halifax, but it is not possible at present to supply such

Dr.O.D.Skelton,
Under-Secretary of State for External Affairs,
Ottawa,Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

a squadron from United Kingdom resources.

The United Kingdom Government would, therefore, greatly appreciate it if the Canadian Government felt able to supply a squadron of this type for service at Kingston at as early a date as practicable. In putting forward this request they are naturally anxious not to appear to be seeking the diversion of air craft which the Canadian Government would be unable to spare from their own primary requirements. As a tentative suggestion, however, they would be grateful to know whether the idea would commend itself to the Canadian Government of utilising the Lockheed Hudson aircraft which were recently flown from California to Canada before the Canadian Government's declaration of war and which are now, it is understood, at the disposal of the Canadian Government, for the purpose of forming a land-based squadron at Halifax. In that event might it be possible to release the flying boats at present based at Halifax and to transfer the latter to form a general reconnaissance squadron in the West Indies based on Kingston?

Sir Gerald Campbell would be very grateful if the foregoing considerations and suggestions could be considered by the appropriate authorities and if he could be informed of their views as soon as possible.

Yours sincerely,

PAUL MASON.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY Quote No. S.8098,F.D. 3

M.I. Co-op. Air.

DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL DEFENCE
D.M.

C278467

SECRET

Ottawa, Canada,

September 25th, 1939

My dear Dr.Skelton:

In reply to your letter of September 18th enclosing a copy of a letter from the High Commissioner of the United Kingdom re the question of Air Co-operation in Jamaica and Trinidad. Whereas this Department is most anxious to co-operate with the request of the British Government, I regret that at the present moment our commitments and shortage of suitable aircraft make it impossible for us to accede to their request. I do not wish to imply that this would be impossible at a later date, but I think you will appreciate from the following explanation of the situation why nothing can be done at the moment.

The Royal Canadian Air Force has not as yet obtained the requisite number of aircraft to equip the squadrons required for the defence of its coasts and approaches thereto and could not divert new aircraft from these duties without seriously impairing the needs of Canadian Defence.

Although with the arrival of winter conditions in the Gulf of St.Lawrence area it will be possible to withdraw a number of aircraft from coastal reconnaissance duties there, they are not of a type which it is considered could be recommended for employment in the Caribbean. They are single-engined Northrop Delta floatplanes, a civil type converted as far as it is possible to military use. The type of aircraft which it is recommended for Jamaica or Trinidad would be flying boats, but the only flying boats available are guarding the approaches to Halifax and are only employed there as a temporary measure until General Reconnaissance landplanes are available. The flying boats then are to be transferred to the West Coast as a replacement type for a squadron at present

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278468

equipped with obsolete flying boats of short range and inferior performance. As you are probably aware, the West Coast does not lend itself to the employment of land planes.

With respect to the suggestion that the 10 Lockheed Hudson aircraft might replace the squadron at Halifax, His Majesty's Government have apparently lost sight of the fact that these aircraft, in effect, only partially replace the 18 Blenheims ordered from England which have not as yet been delivered. These Hudson aircraft alone are insufficient for requirements and are to outfit a second General Reconnaissance squadron based at Yarmouth, N.S.

Even though further General Reconnaissance land planes become available, the situation will not be materially eased as owing to the extremely small number of flying boats in the Royal Canadian Air Force, it is impossible to consider the assignment of a squadron to the West Indies.

Should, however, His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom be in a position to release to the Royal Canadian Air Force sufficient flying boats to form a squadron in Jamaica, with a detachment at Trinidad, it might be possible for the Royal Canadian Air Force to furnish the necessary personnel, and operate them.

Yours very truly,

(sgd) K.S.MACLACHLAN
Acting Deputy Minister
(Naval and Air)

Dr. O.D. Skelton,
Under-Secretary of State for
External Affairs,
Ottawa, Ontario.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R

C 278469 Copy sent Mil. Co-op - "Air" Nat. Def.

OFFICE OF THE HIGH COMMISSIONER
FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM,
EARNSCLIFFE,
OTTAWA.

516X/84

MOST SECRET

My dear Dr. Skelton, 29th September, 1939.

May I invite your reference to my letter to the Prime Minister of the 13th September (No.516/56) and to previous connected correspondence regarding the Canadian Government's proposals in regard to Air Force co-operation with the United Kingdom?

I have now received a telegram from the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs in which I am instructed to state that the Air Council would welcome, as an immediate step, the formation of a Royal Canadian Air Force Squadron overseas at the earliest possible date in accordance with the suggestion contained in the fifth paragraph of Mr. Mackenzie King's letter to me of the 12th September.

It is suggested that such a squadron might be provided from trained Canadian personnel, whether in the United Kingdom or specially despatched, service aircraft being provided in the United Kingdom: and that the total personnel should be, if possible, sufficient not only to fill the squadron establishment but also to replace the initial wastage which, e.g. as a result of sickness or accidents, may begin at an early date after the formation of the squadron.

I should add in conclusion that I have been made aware of the comprehensive scheme for the training of personnel in Canada which has recently been communicated personally to Mr. Mackenzie King by the United Kingdom Government, but that the latter are anxious that immediate consideration should be given to the scheme referred to in my present letter quite apart from examination of the wider scheme to which I allude.

Dr. O.D. Skelton,
Under-Secretary of State for
External Affairs.

Yours sincerely,
Gerald Campbell.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R. M.

Mil. Co-op. Air

C278470

Copy

OFFICE OF THE HIGH COMMISSIONER
FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM
EARNSCLIFFE,
OTTAWA

516X/84
MOST SECRET

29th September, 1939

My dear Dr. Skelton,

May I invite your reference to my letter to the Prime Minister of the 13th September (No. 516/56) and to previous connected correspondence regarding the Canadian Government's proposals in regard to Air Force co-operation with the United Kingdom?

I have now received a telegram from the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs in which I am instructed to state that the Air Council would welcome, as an immediate step, the formation of a Royal Canadian Air Force Squadron overseas at the earliest possible date in accordance with the suggestion contained in the fifth paragraph of Mr. Mackenzie King's letter to me of the 12th September.

Dr. O. D. Skelton,
Under-Secretary of State
for External Affairs.
O t t a w a.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

It is suggested that such a squadron might be provided from trained Canadian personnel whether in the United Kingdom or specially despatched, service aircraft being provided in the United Kingdom: and that the total personnel should be, if possible, sufficient not only to fill the squadron establishment but also to replace the initial wastage which, e.g. as a result of sickness of accidents, may begin at an early date after the formation of the squadron.

I should add in conclusion that I have been made aware of the comprehensive scheme for the training of personnel in Canada which has recently been communicated personally to Mr. Mackenzie King by the United Kingdom Government, but that the latter are anxious that immediate consideration should be given to the scheme referred to in my present letter quite apart from examination of the wider scheme to which I allude.

Yours sincerely,

(Sgd) GERALD CAMPBELL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"Mil. Co-op.-Air"

C 278472

MOST SECRET
Your file 516/84

Ottawa, 30th September, 1939

My dear Sir Gerald,

I am in receipt of your letter of the 29th September, indicating that the Air Council would welcome the formation of a Royal Canadian Air Force Squadron overseas at the earliest possible date, in accordance with the suggestion contained in Mr. King's letter to you of the 12th September.

The proposal was brought to the attention of the Prime Minister and the Minister of National Defence.

As you indicate, a comprehensive scheme for air training in Canada has been drawn up by the Government of the United Kingdom and is now receiving consideration. The Government have indicated their readiness in principle to join in a cooperative scheme for the training of an enlarged air personnel, and in the light of the examination now being made here and of the information expected from London as to availability of

Sir Gerald Campbell, K.C.M.G.,
High Commissioner for the United Kingdom,
Earnscliffe,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278473

instructors and training planes, and the financial arrangements involved, they will be able shortly to decide on what scale they could cooperate in a comprehensive plan. This will obviously have a bearing on the present proposal, but I have no doubt the Government will wish to give immediate and simultaneous consideration to the latter suggestion.

Yours sincerely,

O.D.SKELTON

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R

Mil. Co-op. "Air"

C 278474

ODS/AH

September 30, 1939.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER.

Mr. Chamberlain's telegram of 29th September regarding air force.

Would it not be safer for us to inform Australia and New Zealand what our position is?

Australia announced last week their intention to raise six squadrons (something around 50 pilots) within the next three months as an Australian Expeditionary Air Force.

O.D.S.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 27847

Mil. Coop Air

Copy

MOST SECRET

Ottawa, October 14, 1939

My dear Sir Gerald,

May I refer to your letter dated 29th September, 1939, in which you stated that you had received a telegram from the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs with regard to the formation of a Royal Canadian Air Force squadron overseas at the earliest possible date.

This suggestion has been considered by the Department of National Defence, and the views of that Department have been brought to my attention in order that they might be communicated to you.

The records available in the Department show that 268 persons have proceeded overseas as pilots from 1935 to the present date. In addition, an unrecorded number of individuals have proceeded overseas at their own expense to join the Royal Air Force. There is no record of Canadians serving as mechanics in that Service, nor is any information available with respect to the state of training of the Canadian personnel serving in the Royal Air Force.

The Department of National Defence has noted that the Air Council would welcome the early formation of a Royal Canadian Air Force squadron overseas, and that the United Kingdom Government are anxious that immediate consideration should be given to this project, quite apart from the comprehensive scheme for training personnel in Canada. In this connection it may be observed that the organization of a Royal Canadian Air Force

Sir Gerald Campbell, K.C.M.G.,
High Commissioner for the United Kingdom,
Earnscliffe, Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

squadron overseas to be maintained in accordance with para. (5) of the Prime Minister's letter to the High Commissioner dated 12th September, would entail the formation of a R.C.A.F. Headquarters, a pool of officers, and a pool for airmen to replace wastage. It would also demand that a constant flow of personnel be available from this country as replacements.

Whilst it is for many reasons desirable that Canada's contribution in the air should be recognized and confirmed by the early participation of Royal Canadian Air Force units overseas, it must be borne in mind that the immediate despatch of even one unit would seriously detract from the inception and development of the scheme for training in Canada. In view of the most recent communications on the subject of training received from the United Kingdom, it is considered that Canadian participation in the form of an overseas squadron at this stage should not now be contemplated.

It has been suggested in para. (3) of your letter that a squadron might be provided from trained Canadian personnel now in the United Kingdom. If the Royal Air Force is prepared to form a squadron from trained Canadian personnel now in the Royal Air Force, and so far as may be possible maintain it as a unit manned by Canadians until our training produces a flow of personnel from this country, and until the Royal Canadian Air Force can assume the full commitments for this unit, the much to be desired recognition of Canadian participation will have been initiated. As Canadian contribution increases this squadron could be taken over as a Royal Canadian Air Force squadron and new units added to form an overseas force commensurate with Canadian effort and position in the Commonwealth.

Yours sincerely,

J.E.READ
for the

Under-Secretary of State
for External Affairs

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278477

Statement to Press by

Lord Riverdale:

"None Better," Says Riverdale in Tribute to Canadian Flyers.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Air Force C 278478
Office of
The Prime Minister

PRESS CLIPPINGS

Name of Publication Ottawa Morning Journal

Date October 16, 1939

Subject Tribute to Canadian Flyers by Lord Riverdale - "Air Force"

"None Better", Says Riverdale In Tribute to Canadian Flyers

High tributes to Canadian flyers came on Sunday from Lord Riverdale, head of the British air mission, and one of his colleagues, Air Marshal Sir C. L. Courtney.

"None better", was the air marshal's pithy response when asked by The Journal what he thought of the Dominion's pilots.

"First class", added Lord Riverdale. "That's why we've come back here.

"I tell you what we're desperately keen on—to get some Canadian and Australian and New Zealand pilots over there, because as fighters there's nothing to touch them in the world.

"We want a real stream of your fellows mixing up with ours, because as fighters they're first class. We have at present about 500 of your fellows in the Royal Air Force. But we also want to get some as wings and squadrons. On the other hand, we're just as keen on getting them mixed up among our boys."

Lord Riverdale spoke of the men who had applied for enlistment, but had been told they could not be taken on right away.

"Don't be discouraged", was his message. "We can't take them all at once. There's going to be a place for everybody before we get through.

"In England we have this compulsory service, but there have been so many volunteers that we've had to hold back compulsory service. These last three months we have had such a mass of volunteers that we couldn't take them all immediately."

Discussing the war situation generally, Lord Riverdale declared that "bringing Russia in has busted Hitler's dream of the Black Sea. It's an extraordinary thing that Germany, which got Lenin and Trotzky and all those Bolsheviks out of Switzerland and injected them into Russia to cause a revolution, is now bringing them back to Europe to cause a revolution the other way".

Russia was already installing commissars in her portion of Poland.

In his view the Germans were not going to continue to refrain from bombing. "The fight hasn't started yet."

Speaking of the "good heart" of the British people, he declared the Empire was equal to any test that might arise. The longer the Germans delayed the more favorable the situation became for the Allies. **"All the time we're increasing our strength and getting the whole thing moving."**

The suggestion that Germany might attempt to land men behind the Allied lines from airplanes had already been proved impracticable. **"They could be mopped up by machine guns as fast as they came down."**

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 27644

PRESS CLIPPINGS

Office of
The Prime Minister

Name of Publication Ottawa Morning Journal

Date October 16, 1939

Subject Tribute to Canadian Flyers by Lord Riverdale - "Air Force"

"None Better", Says Riverdale In Tribute to Canadian Flyers

High tributes to Canadian flyers came on Sunday from Lord Riverdale, head of the British air mission, and one of his colleagues, Air Marshal Sir C. L. Courtney.

"None better", was the air marshal's pithy response when asked by The Journal what he thought of the Dominion's pilots.

"First class", added Lord Riverdale. "That's why we've come back here.

"I tell you what we're desperately keen on—to get some Canadian and Australian and New Zealand pilots over there, because as fighters there's nothing to touch them in the world.

"We want a real stream of your fellows mixing up with ours, because as fighters they're first class. We have at present about 500 of your fellows in the Royal Air Force. But we also want to get some as wings and squadrons. On the other hand, we're just as keen on getting them mixed up among our boys."

Lord Riverdale spoke of the men who had applied for enlistment, but had been told they could not be taken on right away.

"Don't be discouraged", was his message. "We can't take them all at once. There's going to be a place for everybody before we get through.

"In England we have this compulsory service, but there have been so many volunteers that we've had to hold back compulsory service. These last three months we have had such a mass of volunteers that we couldn't take them all immediately."

Discussing the war situation generally, Lord Riverdale declared that "bringing Russia in has busted Hitler's dream of the Black Sea. It's an extraordinary thing that Germany, which got Lenin and Trotzky and all those Bolsheviks out of Switzerland and injected them into Russia to cause a revolution, is now bringing them back to Europe to cause a revolution the other way".

Russia was already installing commissars in her portion of Poland.

In his view the Germans were not going to continue to refrain from bombing. "The fight hasn't started yet."

Speaking of the "good heart" of the British people, he declared the Empire was equal to any test that might arise. The longer the Germans delayed the more favorable the situation became for the Allies. **"All the time we're increasing our strength and getting the whole thing moving."**

The suggestion that Germany might attempt to land men behind the Allied lines from airplanes had already been proved impracticable. **"They could be mopped up by machine guns as fast as they came down."**

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Mil. Air F.

C 278479

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CYPHER October 25, 1939.

NO. 566

LONDON,

No. 566. Canadian Air Liaison Officer advises that Air Ministry considering formation of Fighter Squadron manned by Canadian pilots now in the Royal Air Force. Liaison Officer suggests that scheme might be considered as premature and possibly prejudicial to Canadian intention, if any, of putting distinctive Canadian Air Force command in the field. He considers that difficult precedence might be established. Official views requested.

Read WLMK 29-10-39

MASSEY.

Received Ottawa: 3.45 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

M.A. Corps Air.

R.

278480

TELEGRAM

FROM - THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

TO - THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA.

London, October 25, 1939.

CYPHER

No. 566

No. 566. Canadian Air Liaison Officer advised that Air Ministry considering formation of Fighter Squadron manned by Canadian pilots now in the Royal Air Force. Liaison Officer suggests that scheme might be considered as premature and possibly prejudicial to Canadian intention, if any, of putting distinctive Canadian Air Force Command in the field. He considers that difficult precedents might be established. Official views requested.

MASSEY

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

M.N. Comp. A Sr.

C 278481

Department of
External Affairs,
Canada.

SECRET

Ottawa, 27th, October, 1939.

Dear Sir,

Your file HQS/8160

With reference to your letter of October 4th concerning the possibility of forming a Royal Canadian Air Force squadron from trained Canadian personnel now in the United Kingdom, the substance of which was conveyed to the High Commissioner for the United Kingdom on October 14th, I enclose a communication of this date which has been received today from the High Commissioner in reply.

You will have noted Mr. Massey's telegram No. 566 of October 25 on the same subject.

Yours sincerely,

O.D. SKELTON

Under-Secretary of State
for External Affairs.

The Acting Deputy Minister (Air),

Department of National Defence,

Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R.

M.S. Co-op. Air.

278482

Copy

OFFICE OF THE HIGH COMMISSIONER
FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM
EARNSCLIFFE
OTTAWA

516/80

27th October, 1939

SECRET

My dear Dr. Skelton,

May I invite a reference to your letter of the 14th October on the subject of the formation of a Royal Canadian Air Force squadron for overseas.

I conveyed the substance of your letter and, in particular, the suggestion contained in the concluding paragraph to the United Kingdom authorities by telegraph. I am now in a position to convey the following observations bearing upon that suggestion.

The United Kingdom authorities suggest that one of the new fighter squadrons now about to be formed in the United Kingdom should be composed as far as possible of Canadian-born personnel. It appears that a Squadron Leader and a complete squadron of pilots are available for the purpose of such a formation.

The United Kingdom authorities feel that to proceed on this basis would be better then to withdraw Canadian personnel from their squadrons, as the

Dr. O.D.Skelton,
Under-Secretary of State
for External Affairs, Ottawa

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

latter would involve extensive posting as well as loss of efficiency.

The United Kingdom authorities suggest that this squadron should be called Number.....(Canadian) Squadron, Royal Air Force, until such time as the Royal Canadian Air Force assumes full commitments for it as foreshadowed in your letter.

I should add for your information that the squadron which would be earmarked for this purpose subject to the concurrence of the Canadian Government is Number 0242Squadron, which is about to form at Church Fenton.

I shall be much obliged if you will be good enough to inform me as soon as possible of the views of the appropriate Canadian authorities upon the suggestions made in this letter.

Yours sincerely,

Sgd. GERALD CAMPBELL

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Mil. Co-op. Air
JER/S
Oct. 30/39

C 278484

FROM - THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA, CANADA.

TO- THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN, LONDON.

SECRET

MOST IMMEDIATE

No. 485

Code

Ottawa, October 30, 1939.

Press announces that British Government has accepted Southern Rhodesia's offer to maintain three air squadrons on any front. Officer Commanding Southern Rhodesia Air Force is going to England to discuss the offer, which is said to provide that the Country will at first be responsible only for elementary training and that Britain will supply additional equipment needed.

Please ascertain and report summary of technical and financial aspects of arrangements made with Southern Rhodesia (especially of air training aspect). Information required for meeting to be held Ottawa October 31, 11 A.M. Eastern Standard.

Secretary of State
for External Affairs.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278485 RCAF, Co-op Air

Quote No. S.8160

Copy

DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL DEFENCE

OTTAWA, CANADA

SECRET

October 31, 1939

Dear Sir:

In reply to your letter of October 27th enclosing a copy of a letter of the same date from the High Commissioner for the United Kingdom.

I am in agreement with the suggestions contained therein. However, it is not clear from the High Commissioner's letter whether or not it is desired that this squadron retain the number 0242, or whether a Canadian number will be acceptable. If the latter, it is suggested that this squadron be known as No. 3 (Canadian) Fighter Squadron, Royal Air Force until such time as the R.C.A.F. can ssume full commitments when the squadron will be renamed No. 3 (Fighter) Squadron, Royal Canadian Air Force.

The manner in which this squadron will be taken over, that is, whether gradually or at one time can be determined later.

Yours very truly,

(Sgd) K. C. Maclachlan

Acting Deputy Minister,
(Naval and Air)

The Under-Secretary of State
for External Affairs,
Ottawa, Ontario.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

M.C. Arch

278486

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

MOST IMMEDIATE LONDON, October 31st, 1939.

CODE

NO. 587.

No. 587. Your telegram of October 30th, No. 485. Scheme proposed is that existing Rhodesian G.P. squadrons of Harts and Audaxes be brought up to full strength and two more squadrons raised in Southern Rhodesia. Twenty Rhodesian pilots already elementary trained going No. 4 F.T.S., Habbaniayeh, Iraq, December 4th for intermediate and advanced training. Training of these twenty pilots is first step only and further programme still undecided. Proposal is that elementary training will be done in Rhodesia and intermediate and advanced training at Royal Air Force F.T.S. and that R.A.F. will supply equipment both for elementary training and for squadrons. Types and functions undecided. The whole matter to be thrashed out when O.C. Southern Rhodesia Air Force visits England in the immediate future.

HIGH COMMISSIONER

Received Ottawa 10.14 A.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Mil. Coop. Air

C 278487

SECRET

Ottawa, November 14, 1939

Dear Sir Gerald,-

May I refer to your letter dated the 27th October, 1939, concerning the formation of a Royal Air Force Squadron to be composed of Canadian-born personnel.

I have discussed this matter with the Department of National Defence and have received the following statement and inquiry from the Acting Deputy Minister (Naval and Air):-

> "I am in agreement with the suggestions contained therein. However, it is not clear from the High Commissioner's letter whether or not it is desired that this squadron retain the number 0242, or whether a Canadian number will be acceptable. If the latter, it is suggested that this squadron be known as No. 3 (Canadian) Fighter Squadron, Royal Air Force until such time as the R.C.A.F. can assume full commitments when the squadron will be renamed No. 3 (Fighter) Squadron, Royal Canadian Air Force.
>
> "The manner in which this squadron will be taken over, that is, whether gradually or at one time can be determined later."

I assume, therefore, that you will let me know what action is being taken with regard to the numbering of the squadron. The question as to the arrangements for taking the squadron over is, of course, a matter that will arise at a later date.

Yours sincerely,

O.D.Skelton.

Under-Secretary of State
for External Affairs.

The High Commissioner
for the United Kingdom,
Earnscliffe,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R.

AIR Force

TELEGRAM

278488

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

C. CODE

LONDON, November 21st, 1939.

No. 676

No. 676. Following from Air Commodore Breadner to the Chief of the Air Staff, Begins:

Conversation has been arranged for Thursday, November 23rd between the Minister and the Secretary of State for Air during which opportunity may arise for ascertaining what provision the R.A.F. would like the R.C.A.F. to make to meet air requirements of the Canadian Field Force. Have you any instructions? Assume that situation not materially altered since departure and failing contrary instructions will act accordingly.

Indications point to delegation sailing early in December. Consider services more useful in Canada than here. Recommend should return same time. Ends.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa 7 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R

AIR FORCE JER/S 278489
Nov.23/39

FROM - THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA, CANADA.

TO - THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN, LONDON.

SECRET

CIPHER

No. 570

Ottawa, November 23, 1939.

Your No. 676. Following from Chief of the Air Staff to Air Commodore Breadner, begins. Situation unchanged. Plan to supply personnel, hope R.A.F. will supply equipment for one Army Co-operation Squadron now, with two others to follow on same basis as strength Canadian Active Service Force expands. Caution, this proposal may possibly be modified as result air training plan now being discussed in Ottawa. Air Commodore Breadner to return with delegation. Ends.

Secretary of State
for External Affairs.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R.

C 278490

M/C Air Force

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

C.CODE

LONDON, November 28th, 1939.

NO. 704.

No. 704. Following from Air Commodore Breadner for Chief of the Air Staff, Begins:

During conversations which took place recently with the Secretary of State for Air, at which Mr. Crerar was present, Sir Kingsley Wood touched on question of provision of Army Cooperation Squadrons for Canadian Field Forces. He pointed out that present normal requirements in this respect is one Army Cooperation Squadron per corps, and that while Royal Air Force had planned to provide a squadron for corps of which First Canadian Division would form a part, the United Kingdom authorities would be glad, if Canada so desired, to substitute therefor a squadron of Royal Canadian Air Force. If this consisted of personnel only they were prepared to equip and supply it. This squadron would be equipped with eighteen I.E. Lysander aircraft and when in the field might be expected to be subject to personnel wastage of 6 crews of 2 per month for which provision might be allowed. Sir Kingsley said that it was desirable that if our Government were desirous of providing a Canadian squadron for service with Canadian Field Forces they make their intention known as soon as possible. It was explained that if such a Canadian squadron were contemplated it should leave Canada if possible with Canadian Division to ensure ample time for its equipment and such further training as might be required. It was particularly stressed, however, that from the United Kingdom standpoint the development of the training scheme was considered of primary importance. Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Rec'd Ottawa: 6.37 P.M., November 28th, 1939.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY C 27849 Mil Co-op. Air

OFFICE OF THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR
THE UNITED KINGDOM

516/87
SECRET

Earnscliffe, Ottawa,

28th November, 1939

Dear Dr. Skelton,

As I said in my letter of the 16th November (516/87) the High Commissioner telegraphed to London the enquiry contained in your letter of the 14th November regarding the formation of a Royal Air Force Squadron to be composed of Canadian personnel.

The Air Ministry have now informed Sir Gerald Campbell that there is already a Number 3 Squadron in the Royal Air Force and that they feel that it would be impracticable to have another Royal Air Force squadron bearing the same number and operating in the same theatre.

They suggest that the squadron now forming should continue as Number 242(Canadian) Squadron, Royal Air Force, and that the wastage of personnel in that squadron should be replaced from such Canadian personnel as are available in excess after the manning of Royal Canadian Air Force units has been provided for. Such personnel would join the Royal Air Force in the usual manner.

If necessary and practicable the replacement of the wastage referred to above might also be assisted by the transfer of further Canadian personnel from other Royal Air Force units.

The Air Ministry feel that the conver

/sion of

Dr. O.D. Skelton,
Under-Secretary of State
for External Affairs,
OTTAWA

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278492

sion of Number 242 Squadron into a Royal Canadian Air Force Squadron would involve the disadvantage that the Canadian personnel serving in the Royal Air Force in that squadron would have to be dispersed to make way for personnel belonging to the Royal Canadian Air Force.

They therefore suggest that the complete personnel for a Royal Canadian Air Force Fighter Squadron should be sent over when ready, and should be formed into Number 3 (Fighter) Squadron, Royal Canadian Air Force. Aircraft and equipment for this Royal Canadian Air Force Squadron would be provided, either by disbanding an existing Royal Air Force Squadron, or from other resources, according to the situation at the time.

Sir Gerald Campbell will be much obliged for early information as to the views which the competent Canadian authorities may hold on the foregoing points.

Yours sincerely,

W.C.HANKINSON

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R. Copy

Mil Coop - Air

C 278493

OFFICE OF THE HIGH COMMISSIONER
FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM,
EARNSCLIFFE,
OTTAWA.

29th November, 1939.

516/93.

SECRET and IMMEDIATE

Dear Dr. Skelton,

With reference to my letter of the 28th November (516/87) and previous correspondence, I write to say that the High Commissioner has been informed that the Air Ministry would like to issue an early announcement on the subject of the formation of a Canadian Squadron in the Royal Air Force.

Subject to the concurrence of the Canadian Government the Air Ministry would like to issue a statement for publication in the morning papers in the United Kingdom on Saturday the 2nd December and in the following terms:-

> "In due course squadrons of the Royal Canadian Air Force will be playing their part in active air operations. Meanwhile, the Canadian Government have suggested that a Canadian squadron should be formed from Canadian personnel already serving in the Royal Air Force. The Air Council readily agreed, and a new fighter squadron has now been formed from Canadian personnel drafted from other units. The squadron leader is an officer of the Royal Canadian Air Force. All the pilots are Canadian. The new squadron is about to take its place in the air defence of this country."

? in Europe

Would you be good enough to let me know at the earliest possible moment whether the Canadian Government concur in the foregoing and, if so, whether they would propose to make a simultaneous announcement?

Yours sincerely,

W.C. HANKINSON.

Dr. O.D. Skelton,
Under-Secretary of State
for External Affairs.
OTTAWA.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

M.1 Coop. Air

C 278494

JER/MM
Dec. 1/39

PRESS NOTICE TO BE RELEASED FOR PUBLICATION IN MORNING PAPERS (INCLUDING BULLDOG EDITIONS) DECEMBER 2, 1939

Formation of a Canadian Fighter Squadron in the Royal Air Force.

In due course squadrons of the Royal Canadian Air Force will be playing their part in active air operations in Europe. Meanwhile, the Canadian Government have suggested that a Canadian squadron should be formed from Canadian personnel already serving in the Royal Air Force. The Air Council readily agreed, and a new fighter squadron has now been formed from Canadian personnel drafted from other units. The squadron leader is an officer of the Royal Canadian Air Force. All the pilots are Canadian. The new squadron is about to take its place in the air defence of the United Kingdom.

As approved by Mr Rogers.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R" C 278495 Mil. Co-op. Air. Exped.

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN, LONDON

SECRET

CYPHER

No. 648

Ottawa, December 11, 1939

Your telegram No. 704, November 28, 1939.

No. 110 (City of Toronto) (Army Co-operation) Squadron, R.C.A.F. at present being manned and trained for despatch overseas. Canadian Government would like this Squadron employed in same corps as first Canadian Division, if possible.

Desired bring Squadron reasonable state of proficiency before despatch. This will be approximately middle February. Squadron will bring no equipment other than personnel clothing and accoutrements individuals. Assurance requested that arrangements satisfactory Government United Kingdom.

SECRETARY OF STATE
FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Mil Co-op. Air

C 278490

Office of the High Commissioner
for the United Kingdom
Earnscliffe, Ottawa,

516/94.

SECRET

14th December, 1939

Dear Dr. Skelton

The High Commissioner duly telegraphed to the United Kingdom authorities concerned upon receipt of your letter of the 24th November, and explained to them the point made by the Department of National Defence with regard to the request expressed by the Admiralty for shore facilities at the Royal Canadian Air Force station at Dartmouth.

Sir Gerald Campbell has now been informed that the Admiralty are anxious to be provided with the facilities in question in order

(1) to provide for maintenance work on aircraft borne in a carrier of the Royal Navy which cannot be done on board, and

(2) to allow the squadrons borne in this carrier to have opportunities, one at a time, of shore flying practice on occasions when the carrier is in harbour.

The Admiralty highly appreciate the assistance rendered by the units of the Royal Canadian Air Force in the discharge of the important duties which they have undertaken, and it is not intended that the facilities mentioned above, and the purposes for which they are required, should in any way interfere with the discharge of those duties.

The Admiralty have asked that their gratitude should be expressed for the offer of a site at the station at Dartmouth for the construction of accommodation. They are at present consulting the Commanding Officer of the carrier as to detailed

Dr. O.D.Skelton,
Under-Secretary of State
for External Affairs,
Ottawa,

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Mil. Co-op. Air

C 278496

516/94.

Office of the High Commissioner
for the United Kingdom
Earnscliffe, Ottawa,

SECRET

14th December, 1939

Dear Dr. Skelton

The High Commissioner duly telegraphed to the United Kingdom authorities concerned upon receipt of your letter of the 24th November, and explained to them the point made by the Department of National Defence with regard to the request expressed by the Admiralty for shore facilities at the Royal Canadian Air Force station at Dartmouth.

Sir Gerald Campbell has now been informed that the Admiralty are anxious to be provided with the facilities in question in order

(1) to provide for maintenance work on aircraft borne in a carrier of the Royal Navy which cannot be done on board, and

(2) to allow the squadrons borne in this carrier to have opportunities, one at a time, of shore flying practice on occasions when the carrier is in harbour.

The Admiralty highly appreciate the assistance rendered by the units of the Royal Canadian Air Force in the discharge of the important duties which they have undertaken, and it is not intended that the facilities mentioned above, and the purposes for which they are required, should in any way interfere with the discharge of those duties.

The Admiralty have asked that their gratitude should be expressed for the offer of a site at the station at Dartmouth for the construction of accommodation. They are at present consulting the Commanding Officer of the carrier as to detailed

Dr. O.D.Skelton,
Under-Secretary of State
for External Affairs,
Ottawa,

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

requirements, but it is hoped to telegraph further information on this point as soon as possible.

Sir Gerald Campbell will be grateful if you will be good enough to convey the substance of the present letter to the Canadian authorities concerned.

Yours sincerely,

W.C.HANKINSON

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R. Mil. Corps Air

C 278498

FROM: THE GOVERNOR OF NEWFOUNDLAND, ST. JOHNS

TO: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

St. Johns, Newfoundland, January 5th, 1940.

C. CODE

No. 1

No. 1. Your telegram No. 1 of January 3rd. Newfoundland Government agree to your using area of unoccupied Crown land selected at Red Bay for as long as necessary for building wharf, etc., for establishment of the Royal Canadian Air Force advance base for seaplanes. We also reaffirm offer of use of facilities at Botwood as intermediate base.

GOVERNOR

Received Ottawa, 9.07 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Épreuve illisible

C 278499 Copy prepared by Nat Defence Mil. Co-op. Air

OFFICE OF THE HIGH COMMISSIONER
FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM
EARNSCLIFFE
O T T A W A

516/98

22nd January, 1940

S E C R E T

My dear Dr. Skelton,

The High Commissioner has received a telegram from the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs stating that great importance is attached by the Admiralty and Air Ministry to the provision of long range reconnaissance aircraft in the Caribbean where attack by raider would be exceedingly dangerous owing to the concentration of shipping which occurs at focal points at the Bahamas and in the Windward and Mona passages. In addition the Trinidad oil refineries provide a very vulnerable and valuable target. At present this area is dangerously bare of protective forces but it is naturally suited to the operation of flying boats with advanced fuelling bases.

Sir Gerald Campbell is advised that other and even more urgent commitments make it impossible for a long time to come for the Air Ministry to provide flying boats for Caribbean reconnaissance duties and it would thus not be possible for the United Kingdom authorities to avail themselves of Canada's conditional offer of personnel contained in the last paragraph of your letter of the 29th September. In these circumstances, in view of the great need in the Caribbean the Admiralty and Air Ministry would be most grateful if the Canadian Government would reconsider the

Dr.O.D.Skelton,
Under-Secretary of State
for External Affairs,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA .

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

possibility of undertaking the Caribbean work with the Stranraer flying boats instead of transferring them to the Pacific. If need for flying boats on the West Coast should become pressing at a later date the squadron could return to Canada. It is realised that, as explained in your letter of the 29th September, land planes are less suitable than flying boats for the West Coast but Sir Gerald Campbell is informed that it would be of great assistance if in present circumstances the limitations of land planes for the Pacific Coast could be accepted and the flying boats thus released. In this connection it is understood that the situation as described in the fifth paragraph of your letter of the 29th September has now changed; a further eighteen Hudsons have since been released and these are additional to the Blenheims on order.

Sir Gerald Campbell would be much obliged if the above could be put before the appropriate Canadian authorities for their consideration.

Yours sincerely,

W. C. HANKINSON

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R.

C-27850 Mil. Co-op. Air.

DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL DEFENCE

"Air Force"

RCAF Headquarters in London

Ottawa, Canada.

CONFIDENTIAL.

January 23rd, 1940.

Dear Sir,

R.C.A.F. Overseas Headquarters and Overseas Records Office

In view of the pending departure of No. 110 (Army Co-Operation) Squadron for service overseas, the organization of an R.C.A.F. Headquarters and an R.C.A.F. Records Office overseas has become necessary for the purposes of:-

(a) Liaison with the Air Ministry regarding employment of the Squadron and on questions relating to equipment, supplies, clothing, etc.

(b) Administration and pay of R.C.A.F. personnel serving overseas.

(c) Keeping records of Airmen serving overseas.

Accordingly, under the terms of P.C.3122 of October 12th, 1939, the Honourable the Minister of National Defence has authorized the organization of a new formation and a new unit to be known as "R.C.A.F. Overseas Headquarters" and "R.C.A.F. Overseas Records Office", respectively, effective January 1st, 1940.

The R.C.A.F. Overseas Headquarters will supersede the present R.C.A.F. Liaison Office and will be directly under the High Commissioner of Canada.

The R.C.A.F. Overseas Records Office will be directly under the R.C.A.F. Overseas Headquarters for all purposes.

No. 110 (Army Co-Operation) Squadron and such other R.C.A.F. Squadrons and personnel re-inforcements as may later proceed overseas, will be under the R.C.A.F. Overseas Headquarters from the time of their disembarkation in England and their return to Canada, for purposes of administration and pay, but will come under the R.A.F. for equipment, training and operational control both in England and in the Theatre of War.

An advance party, consisting of 7 officers and 10 other Ranks, for both the R.C.A.F. Overseas Headquarters and R.C.A.F. Overseas Records Office, will sail from Canada on or about the 30th of January next, for the purpose of commencing the organization of these new units and completing arrangements for the reception of No. 110 (Army Co-Operation) Squadron. The remainder of the personnel, including the Officer to be appointed Officer Commanding, R.C.A.F. Overseas Headquarters, will leave for Overseas at a later date.

The name of the Officer selected for the appointment of Officer Commanding, R.C.A.F. Overseas Headquarters, and details of his duties and responsibilities will be made the subject of a further communication.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Provision is being made in the establishment of the R.C.A.F. Overseas Headquarters for the absorption therein of all personnel at present employed at the R.C.A.F. Liaison Office, including civilians.

Two copies of the establishments of the R.C.A.F. Overseas Headquarters and R.C.A.F. Overseas Records Office are attached hereto for transmission to the High Commissioner of Canada in London, and through him to the R.C.A.F. Liaison Office.

I would, therefore, request that you be good enough to arrange for due notification being sent to the Air Ministry, and to the High Commissioner of Canada, of the new arrangements under which the R.C.A.F. interests overseas will, in future, be looked after.

Yours very truly,

K.S. Maclachlan

Acting Deputy Minister
(Naval and Air)

The Under-Secretary of State for External Affairs,

Ottawa,

Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R.

"R"

Air Force

TELEGRAM

278503

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CYPHER

LONDON, January 25th, 1940.

No. 97

No. 97. Your telegram No. 2. Despatch of Army Cooperation Squadron by the middle of February satisfactory to Air Ministry. Training as suggested can be arranged. Preparations well advanced for reception and training of unit at Old Sarum where it is hoped full equipment will be waiting for them on arrival. Air Liaison Officer, in reply to telegram from National Defence, is making enquiries regarding transport overseas. Meanwhile awaiting reply to my telegram No. 65, January 18th.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa 5:55 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R" C 278504

FROM: SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

TO:HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN THE UNITED KINGDOM, LONDON

SECRET

CYPHER

No. 153

Ottawa, February 11, 1940.

Your telegram No. 65 of January 18th, Army Co-operation Squadron. In the light of previous correspondence and discussions the Canadian Government is greatly concerned regarding the contents of this despatch. Interpretation placed here on proposal of United Kingdom Government as set out in despatch No. 704 of November 28th and your A311 of December 4th to equip and supply this squadron was that this involved acceptance of financial responsibility therefor by United Kingdom, and it was taken as being in line with what was understood to have been arrived at in discussions here with United Kingdom Air Training Mission re Air Training Plan. In the course of these discussions it was understood that the United Kingdom Mission concurred in the re-adjustment of the provisions previously made in Canada's estimates for air participation overseas whereby three Army Co-operation Squadrons were to be supplied and equipped by Canada by restricting this provision to personnel, pay and allowances for one Army Co-operation Squadron, the United Kingdom to provide and maintain aircraft, thus placing it in the same position as squadrons later to be formed from personnel of Air Training Plan. This was done in order to make possible increased contribution by Canada to the Plan, which was regarded as of primary importance. Canadian Government believes that reference to Air Training Mission will confirm this understanding. Conforming to this

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

re-adjustment to meet the needs of the Plan it was also clearly understood that reinforcements for this Army Co-operation Squadron would be drawn from Air Training Plan. Decision here to send forward such a Squadron was based on the assumption that this understanding was satisfactory.

Canadian Government would also like further to point out that Army Co-operation Squadron is not part of Canadian Divisional Organization in the Field but is attached to British Army Corps, and as appears from despatch No. 704 of November 28th, Royal Air Force had planned to provide a Squadron for Corps of which First Canadian Division would form a part. Canadian Government consider that their interpretation of exchange of despatches was warranted in the circumstances and trust that prpposed arrangements as set out in despatch No. 31 of January 8th will be found acceptable by the United Kingdom.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R.

"R" C 278506

Mil. Co-op. Air

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CYPHER

LONDON, February 13th, 1940.

No. 190

No. 190. Your telegram No. 153, February 12th, Army Cooperation Squadron.

(Here insert text of my immediately following telegram).

HIGH COMMISSIONER

Received Ottawa 6.43 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TELEGRAM

C 278507

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CODE LONDON, February 13th, 1940.

Have conveyed your observations to United Kingdom authorities but in informal conversation feel it unlikely that they will accept your interpretation of their responsibility for provision of equipment as including financial responsibility. Am bound to say that at Air Ministry meeting November 23rd I did not understand United Kingdom commitments in this sense. Suggest in this connection you consult Mr. Crerar and Air Commodore Breadner who were present. So far as understanding stated to have been arrived at in discussion with United Kingdom Air Training Mission in Ottawa is concerned, it is unfortunate that we have had no information on this point, or no record of discussion, which is serious handicap in the present conversations. Our efforts to convince United Kingdom authorities are not likely to be very effective when we are given brief cabled information on such an important point some two months after the discussion in question.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa 6:53 P. M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R.

Mil. Coop. Air

February 15, 1940 C 278508

Squadron Leader Commanding 110/Ac Squadron,
R. C. A. F.

On the eve of your departure for Europe, I send to you and your comrades, on behalf of the Government and people of Canada, heartfelt wishes for your journey and for all the tasks which the future may impose.

When I was privileged to visit the Squadron in Ottawa some days ago, I was profoundly impressed with the high qualities of the men under your command. I felt them to be, in every way, worthy representatives of Canada and her best traditions.

As the first Squadron of the R.C.A.F. leaves Canada for active service overseas, please know that you and other members carry with you the calm confidence and undaunted hope of all your fellow-countrymen. We will follow your careers with abiding interest and unfailing solicitude. The brotherhood of the Canadian and allied troops with whom you will soon be associated will be strengthened by your coming and greatly heartened by your presence. Once more, my best of wishes to all.

W. L. Mackenzie King,
Prime Minister.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

February 15, 1940 C 278509

Squadron Leader Commanding 110/Ac Squadron,
R. C. A. F.

On the eve of your departure for Europe, I send to you and your comrades, on behalf of the Government and people of Canada, heartfelt wishes for your journey and for all the tasks which the future may impose.

When I was privileged to visit the Squadron in Ottawa some days ago, I was profoundly impressed with the high qualities of the men under your command. I felt them to be, in every way, worthy representatives of Canada and her best traditions.

As the first Squadron of the R.C.A.F. leaves Canada for active service overseas, please know that you and other members carry with you the calm confidence and undaunted hope of all your fellow-countrymen. We will follow your careers with abiding interest and unfailing solicitude. The brotherhood of the Canadian and allied troops with whom you will soon be associated will be strengthened by your coming and greatly heartened by your presence. Once more, my best of wishes to all.

W. L. Mackenzie King,
Prime Minister.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

M.C. Air.

C 278510

Department of External Affairs,
Canada.

Ottawa, March 19, 1940.

SECRET

Dear Sir,-

May I refer to Mr. Hankinson's letters, dated 30th January, 1940 and 22nd January of the same year, both dealing with a question of provision by the Canadian Government of long-range reconnaissance aircraft in the Caribbean.

The question of undertaking the Caribbean work with the Stranraer flying boats, instead of transferring them to the Pacific, has received most careful and sympathetic consideration by the Government. A reply has been delayed, in the hope that the general situation and demand upon the Royal Canadian Air Force equipment and personnel might improve to the extent where this reconnaissance could be undertaken by the R.C.A.F.

It is now evident, however, that the number of flying boats and qualified flying boat personnel will no more than provide adequate reconnaissance aircraft for duty on the East Coast of Canada.

The aerodrome development in Nova Scotia is behind schedule to the extent that certain land-based B.R. Squadrons will not be able to operate from strategic points such as Sydney and Yarmouth till well into the summer of 1940. The Stranraer aircraft previously earmarked for transfer to the West Coast will therefore have to be left on the East Coast indefinitely.

This change in Canadian policy is essential to ensure adequate escort and reconnaissance aircraft for convoys from Eastern Canadian ports, which task will increase in the spring and early summer with the opening of navigation in the St. Lawrence.

It is very much regretted, therefore, that the Government is not in a position to comply with the request of your Government to undertake air reconnaissance duties in the Caribbean.

Yours sincerely,
LAURENT BEAUDRY

Actg.Under-Secretary of State
for External Affairs.

The High Commissioner
for the United Kingdom,
Earnscliffe,
Ottawa, Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 27851

Mil. Co-op: Air

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

CODE

NO. 488.

OTTAWA, May 4th, 1940.

Your letter March 27th enclosing letter from the Honourable the Secretary of State for the Dominions dated March 22nd and your telegrams 544 and 537:

The letter from the Secretary of State for the Dominions with reference to the financial responsibility for equipping and maintaining #110 Army Co-Operation Squadron of the Royal Canadian Air Force has been noted.

It is suggested in the Secretary of State's letter that he be advised on what the Canadian understanding was based. The reply is that apart from the discussions in London which have been referred to in the correspondence with the Under-Secretary it was based on the discussions here with the United Kingdom Air Training Mission and on the changes which were made in the Canadian estimates of defence expenditures as a result. The Canadian estimates for defence expenditures which were used by the Canadian Ministers at the conferences had, up to the time these changes were made, contained an item for the cost overseas of Army Co-Operation Squadrons, which included the cost of equipping and maintaining No. 110 Squadron and two others.

There was an exploration of the possibility of apportioning financial responsibility for the Plan by Squadrons, some to be equipped and maintained by each Dominion and others to be paid by respective Dominions but equipped and maintained by U.K.

A stage in the discussions was finally reached in which it was understood that if Canada could undertake suggested percentage formula for apportionment of financial responsibility for the Air Training Plan, Canada's financial responsibility for the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

equipment and maintenance of the three abovementioned Squadrons would be eliminated this cost to be undertaken by the United Kingdom similarly to that for the equipment and maintenance of the personnel from the Air Training Plan.

After that time the estimates of cost to Canada were revised to eliminate costs of equipment and maintenance and the foot-note in the final estimates of cost used by the Canadian Ministers at the conferences is quote Pay and Allowances and other personnel costs for the three Army Co-Operation Squadrons (about 4.4 millions per year) are included in the defence totals above unquote.

The work sheets of Mr. Bryce who was working with the Canadians in the matter of costs corroborate the fact that this division of costs was made for the purpose of including in the Canadian costs only that for personnel. Mr. Bryce's recollection is quite in accord with the view of the Ministers.

Suggest Minister of National Defence bring these further circumstances to attention of the Secretary of State for the Dominions to see if members of the British Air Training Mission may not, on further consideration in light of the above, concur in Canadian view of the effect of the discussions.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY C 278513

Mil to open AIR

Office of the
High Commissioner for Canada
Canada House,
London, S.W.I.

A.149

11th May, 1940.

Sir:

A meeting took place at the Office of the Secretary of State for Air on May 6th at which Mr. Rogers and myself were present, accompanied by Group Captain Walsh and Mr. Pearson of this Office. The purpose of the meeting was to discuss the question of financial responsibility for equipping and maintaing No. 110 Army Co-operation Squadron, as well as the use of that Squadron in France prior to the arrival there of a Canadian Army Formation of sufficient strength to require the services of a Squadron for army co-operation. At present, I understand this would mean a Corps.

2. I am attaching herewith two copies of the notes of the meeting in question, as recorded by this Office. (Annex 1). It is expected shortly that a record will be available made by one of the United Kingdom representatives at the conference. It will be noted that Sir Samuel Hoare suggested that a way out of the difficulty caused by the misunderstanding over the question of financial responsibility might be found in

The Right Honourable
The Secretary of State
for External Affairs,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

the United Kingdom accepting such responsibility until the Squadron should be employed in France with a Canadian Formation, from which time it should become a Canadian responsibility. This proposal was conveyed formally to me by letter from Mr. Eden dated May 8th, two copies of which I am attaching to this despatch (Annex 2).

3. So far as the use of the Squadron in France is concerned, it will be noted from the Minutes that it was suggested that it might go to France as an Army Headquarters Squadron until it was required as the Army Co-operation Squadron of a Canadian Higher Formation. The Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs wrote me on May 10th that the War Office had been consulted on this proposal and had agreed to the employment of No. 110 Squadron along the lines indicated above. I am attaching herewith two copies of Mr. Eden's letter of May 10th on this point (Annex 3).

I have, etc.,

(SGD) VINCENT MASSEY

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

MEETING ON AIR QUESTIONS IN THE OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR AIR ON MAY 6th, 1940

PRESENT:

Sir Samuel Hoare
Hon. Norman Rogers
Hon. Vincent Massey
Capt. H. H. Balfour
Group Captain Walsh
Group Captain Fiddament
Mr. S. L. Holmes (Dominions Office)
Mr. A. Rowlands (Air Ministry)
Mr. Pearson

Mr. Rogers outlined the situation with regard to the Canadian understanding as to financial responsibility for equipping and maintaining No. 110 Army Co-operation Squadron. He pointed out that this question had been connected in discussions at Ottawa with the revision of Canada's share of the cost of the Empire Air Training Plan. To increase that share it had been agreed to reduce from three to one the number of Army Co-operation Squadrons which the Canadian Government had contemplated sending overseas. The provision for this reduction had been made in the Defence Estimates which provided for the pay and allowances only of the single Squadron as a Canadian responsibility.

Sir Samuel Hoare suggested that if and when the Squadron were working with a Canadian formation it might logically be treated as an integral part of that formation as it would be under the operational control of the Canadian Commander. Therefore, it might be reasonable to suggest that it should be equipped and maintained in the same way that Canadian troops were.

Mr. Rogers pointed out that this might be the case if a Canadian Corps was established; it certainly would not be the case if the Squadron went to France at the same time as the Canadian Division. In the latter case, the Canadian Squadron could not be attached to the Canadian Division.

Captain Balfour stated that he thought that the financing of the Army Co-operation Squadron was ~~entirely~~ outside the Ottawa discussions on the Air Training Plan. Mr. Rogers cleared up this point in a way which seemed to satisfy Captain Balfour. He emphasized again that the two questions were inter-related and had been considered so at Ottawa so far as finance was concerned. The Canadian Government had been searching for a method by which it could increase its proportion of the Air Training Plan and it found that method by the reduction of its expenses in connection with Army Co-operation Squadrons. On this point Mr. Rogers read excerpts from External Affairs telegram 488 of May 4th to explain our understanding in this matter, and, in turn, Sir Samuel Hoare referred to a letter from Lord Riverdale which indicated a contrary view. Lord Riverdale's report to his Government on his return from Ottawa also showed that there was a misunderstanding on this matter.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

To clear up this misunderstanding, Sir Samuel Hoare proposed that the United Kingdom Government be financially responsible for the equipping and maintaining of No. 110 Army Co-operation Squadron until the formation of a Canadian Corps in the field. When such a Canadian Corps was formed the Squadron would be assigned to it and it would then become a Canadian financial responsibility. It was agreed that the Air Ministry would put this proposal in writing and submit it to Mr. Rogers before his departure. Mr. Rogers would then submit it to his Government for consideration.

The employment of No. 110 Army Co-operation Squadron before the formation of a Canadian Corps was then discussed. Group Captain Walsh stated that it would be satisfactory if the Squadron in question should cease to be part of the IVth Corps (with which it had been training) and, instead, go to France as an Army Headquarters Squadron. This would make possible the release of an existing Army Squadron for the IVth Corps. It was agreed that it would be unreasonable to expect that this Squadron should be kept in England until a Canadian Corps was formed. It was decided that the War Office should be formally consulted on this disposition of No. 110 Squadron and a definite proposal for its use in this way should then be made before Mr. Rogers left for Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 2785 Annex 2.

SECRET

10th May, 1940.

My dear Secretary of State:

Thank you for your letter of May 8th with the memorandum outlining your proposals for the settlement of the question of financial responsibility for the equipping and maintaining of No. 110 Squadron, R.C.A.F. As you state, Mr. Rogers is to put these proposals before his colleagues on his return to Canada.

Yours sincerely,

(SGD) Vincent Massey

The Rt. Hon. Anthony Eden, M.C., M.P.,
Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs,
Downing St., S.W.I.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

C 278518

SECRET

Dominions Office
Downing St., S.W.I.
8th May, 1940.

My dear High Commissioner:

You will remember that I wrote to you on the 22nd March regarding financial responsibility as between the United Kingdom and Canada in respect of No. 110 Army Co-operation Squadron of the Royal Canadian Air Force. You informed me in your reply of the 27th March that the contents of my letter had been brought to the attention of the appropriate Canadian authorities, and it was subsequently indicated that Mr. Rogers, the Canadian Minister of National Defence who is now on a visit to this country, would take up the matter further with the authorities here.

As you know, the question was discussed by Mr. Rogers with the Secretary of State for Air at a meeting at the Air Ministry on the 6th May. In accordance with the arrangements agreed upon at that discussion, I now send you a note containing our proposals for the settlement of this question, which, it was understood, Mr. Rogers would put before his colleagues on his return to Canada.

Yours ever,

(SGD) ANTHONY EDEN

The Honourable Vincent Massey

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

C 278519

MEMORANDUM

NO. 110. ARMY CO-OPERATION SQUADRON

It is apparent that there has been a misunderstanding between His Majesty's Governments in the United Kingdom and in Canada in regard to the financial liability for the equipment and maintenance of No. 110 Army Co-operation Squadron of the Royal Canadian Air Force. It is agreed by both Governments that the Canadian Government are responsible for the full pay and allowances of this Squadron and its reinforcements for the duration of hostilities, their initial personal equipment and ocean transportation between Canada and the United Kingdom. The Canadian Government's view is that all other costs fall to be borne by the United Kingdom. The United Kingdom, on the other hand, have always considered that, though it would be necessary for the aircraft to be physically provided from the United Kingdom, this did not affect the question of financial liability, and that the Squadron, like the Canadian Active Service Force generally, would be wholly paid for by the Canadian Government as part of their war effort.

In the light of the correspondence whichhas taken place on this subject, and of the personal discussion which has now been held between the Secretary of State for Air and the Canadian Minister of National Defence, the United Kingdom authorities suggest that, as a genuine misunderstanding has occurred, the question should be settled by the assumption by the United Kingdom of financial liability for the aircraft and other squadron equipment, except initial personal equipment, and for maintenance, until such time as on the formation of a Canadian Corps in the field, the squadron, in accordance with the Canadian Government's wish, is allocated to that Corps, when it would, of course, come under the operational control of the Corps Commander. The Canadian Government would then undertake full financial liability, and would take over the equipment supplied from the United Kingdom sources of supply at a valuation to be agreed at the time, due allowance being made for depreciation.

Dominions Office
8th May, 1940

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

C 278520

Annex 3.

Dominions Office,
Downing Street, S.W.I.

SECRET

10th May, 1940.

My dear High Commissioner:

With reference to my letter of 8th May regarding No. 110 Army Co-operation Squadron of the Royal Canadian Air Force, you will remember that at the meeting between the Secretary of State for Air and Mr. Rogers at which you were present on the 6th May, the Air Ministry undertook to approach the War Office with a view to this Squadron, on the completion of its training, being allocated to an Army headquarters in France, as a preferable alternative to its being retained here until a Canadian Corps is formed.

I have now heard from the Air Ministry that the War Office have been consulted on this point and have agreed to the above course. You will no doubt wish to inform the Canadian authorities accordingly.

Yours ever,

(SGD) ANTHONY EDEN

The Honourable Vincent Massey

Referred to: Nat. Def. (Min.) (Sec.)
Finance
Munitions and Supply

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Mil. Coop. Air

C 278521

POSTMASTER GENERAL
CANADA

Ottawa, May 14th, 1940.

SECRET

Right Honourable W. L. Mackenzie King, P.C.,
Prime Minister of Canada,
Ottawa, Ontario.

My dear Prime Minister,-

Enclosed please find copy of a letter which I have received from Sir Gerald Campbell, High Commissioner for the United Kingdom at Ottawa.

Yours very sincerely,

Encl.
1-1

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278521A

C O P Y

OFFICE OF THE HIGH COMMISSIONER
FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM
EARNSCLIFFE,
OTTAWA.

516/119

11th May, 1940.

S E C R E T

Dear Mr. Power,

This letter is just to inform you that I sent a telegram to London yesterday reporting the discussion we had at the emergency meeting of the Supervisory Board, and I have this morning had a reply to state that the matter is under urgent consideration and that an answer will be sent at the earliest possible moment.

Meanwhile I am asked to express to you the deep appreciation of the United Kingdom Government for your readiness to consider this method of assistance at this critical time.

Yours sincerely,

(signed) Gerald Campbell

The Hon. C. G. Power,
Acting Minister of National Defence,
OTTAWA.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Mil. Coop. Air

per "R" C 278522

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE LONDON, May 19, 1940.

CYPHER

No. 636

No. 636. Referring to last paragraph of my telegram No. 633 of today, following additional communication has now been received from the United Kingdom Government.

"United Kingdom would welcome early despatch of the No. 112 Army Cooperation Squadron of the Royal Canadian Air Force. In so far as consideration has hitherto been given to equipment of this squadron, it has been understood that equipment would have to be provided in the United Kingdom. In the present circumstances it is suggested that as the Royal Canadian Air Force has a number of Lysander aircraft and as this type is being produced by us, Canadian Government might consider the possibility of sending as many fully equipped Lysander aircraft as possible for use by the No. 112 Squadron in the United Kingdom.

Having regard to last sentence of your letter of May 11th in which you indicated that the Canadian Government would be glad to give immediate consideration to any other suggestions which the Government of the United Kingdom might wish to make, Air Council have examined the other forms of air assistance which Canada might be prepared to consider as a matter of urgency, and they have the following suggestions to offer.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TELEGRAM

C 278523

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

The first would be that the Canadian Government should consider the possibility of making available a Royal Canadian Air Force Fighter Squadron, both aircraft and personnel, at an establishment, if possible, of sixteen initial equipment.

The second would be that the Canadian Government should consider the possibility of agreeing that the whole of the output of Hurricane fighters from the Fort William factory should be diverted to the Royal Air Force for the time being.

There is a third measure of assistance which Canada might be prepared to consider. At an earlier stage, a request was made to the Canadian Government that they would consider the provision of flying boats for reconnaissance duties in the Caribbean area. Canadian Government, at the time, were unable to accede to this request. United Kingdom Government have, up to the present, sent no unit to the Caribbean, and have not earmarked one to go there. Nevertheless, this is a liability with regard to which the United Kingdom Government is at present unable to meet. United Kingdom Government would be most grateful if the Canadian Government would consider the possibility of sending six flying boats to operate in the Caribbean if the situation should demand the presence of general reconnaissance aircraft in that area".

MASSEY

Received Ottawa: 5.20 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R"

MC-Air

C 278524

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE

SECRET

CYPHER

NO. 646.

LONDON, May 20th, 1940.

No. 646. Secret. In view of present military situation crews of aircraft of certain Royal Air Force Army Cooperation Squadrons have been withdrawn from France to the South East of England. Ground personnel however of these Squadrons not yet arrived from France and Air Ministry have therefore requested help from Royal Canadian Air Force by loan of a maintenance party as a temporary measure from the 110th Squadron immediately. This has been arranged but would emphasize that it does not impair the operational integrity or status of the Squadron. If military situation deteriorates, very secret plan exists whereby Squadrons now in England and not employed on operations, can be so employed. Air Ministry have requested that 110th Squadron be included in this plan. This has been agreed to and with your concurrence the Squadron will be declared to be acting in combination with Royal Air Force in Great Britain if and when plan put into effect. In view of present grave emergency am assuming your concurrence in above arrangements, which will not affect eventual employment of the Squadron with the Army in which the Canadian division will be serving.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa: 3.35 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R"

m/C - Air

C 278525

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN, LONDON.

TELEGRAM NO. 577
MOST IMMEDIATE
SECRET

CYPHER

Ottawa, 21st May, 1940.

Your telegram No. 636 of 19th May, 1940.

1. Canadian Government are sending No. 112 Army Co-operation Squadron R.C.A.F. earliest possible moment. The Squadron can be equipped with 12 only Lysander Aircraft of Canadian manufacture, as initial equipment. These all available Lysander Aircraft and provision necessitates closing Army Cooperation School for training air crews for No. 110 and No. 112 Army Co-operation Squadrons. This equipment can only be provided if United Kingdom undertakes supply of reinforcements from United Kingdom sources.

2. We are sending at earliest possible moment No. 1 Fighter Squadron, R.C.A.F. together with all available Hurricane Fighters, 14 in number, it being understood United Kingdom will provide reinforcements as required there being no facilities for training here.

3. We accede to request that the whole of the output of Hurricane Fighters from Fort William factory should be diverted to R.A.F. for time being.

4. We are studying ways and means to provide Flying Boats for reconnaissance duties in Caribbean area and will advise later what assistance can be given this respect.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R"

C 278526

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA.

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

Ottawa, May 21st, 1940.

MOST IMMEDIATE

MOST SECRET

CYPHER

NO. 575

1. Your No. 646, entirely approve of your putting at disposal of Air Ministry 110th Squadron and all available R.C.A.F. personnel to act in combination with R.A.F. in Great Britain. Please inform Air Ministry at once.

2. Your No. 636, suggestion re R.C.A.F. Fighter Squadron being investigated at once, will communicate with you, in this connection, later today. Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

M/C Air

C 278527

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS OTTAWA

TO: THE CANADIAN MINISTER TO THE UNITED STATES WASHINGTON D.C.

Ottawa, 28th May, 1940

Telegram No. 86

SECRET

CYPHER

MOST IMMEDIATE

Please enquire immediately in appropriate United States quarters what Belgian orders for planes, indicating types, are outstanding in United States, also any other important armament. Air Attaché will be able to assist you in enquiries. Possibly offices of Anglo-French Purchasing Commission may have the information desired.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R" C 278528 MC Air

TELEGRAM

From THE CANADIAN MINISTER TO THE UNITED STATES

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA.

MOST IMMEDIATE

SECRET

CYPHER

NO. 100

WASHINGTON, May 28th, 1940

No. 100. Secret. Your telegram No. 86. Air Attache learns from War Department Belgian orders outstanding are as follows:

(1) 44 Brewster S.S. Fighters No. 339 on order; only one delivered and balance said to have been acquired by the Netherlands East Indies.

(2) 24 Wright R. 975 and 50 Wright R. 1820 ordered, of which 65 already delivered.

(3) 10 Wright G. 105 A. engines, 36 Wright R. 975 E 3 and 4 Whirlwinds.

(4) 60 Hamilton Standard propellors 2 D 50 controlable pitch.

(5) 94 Colt 55 A aircraft machine guns.

(6) 280 Gaertner Oxygen sets.

Anglo-French Purchasing Board have little information on this subject but may have more in a few days. I shall telegraph if they learn of anything which differs materially from what the War Department have told us.

L[illegible]

CHARGE D'AFFAIRES

Rec'd Ottawa 8:15 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278529

"R"

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CYPHER

LONDON, June 1, 1940.

NO. 753.

No. 753. Further to your telegram No. 563, May 19th.

Air Ministry reply that they regret that it is totally impossible at the present moment to spare personnel, and that they can see no future of immediate prospect of meeting Canada's request in view of very difficult situation here.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa: 4:40 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R" C278530

TELEGRAM

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

SECRET

CYPHER

NO. 69

LONDON, June 2nd, 1940.

No. 69. Secret. Of eighteen Blenheim Mark IV aircraft due for delivery to Canada, thirteen were en route at the time when our urgent need for all operational aircraft was made known to the Canadian Government in my telegram No. 59 of May 23rd. We learn that Canadian authorities have turned round the ship containing these aircraft and I wish to express cordial thanks of United Kingdom Government for this very helpful action. May we assume that the Canadian Government would be prepared also to forgo for the time being delivery of the remaining five Blenheims. Such a decision would be greatly appreciated. We would reconsider the position as soon as the situation here permits.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Rec'd Ottawa: 4:00 a.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278531

Duplicate

FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA.

TO: THE GOVERNOR OF NEWFOUNDLAND

OTTAWA, June 14th, 1940.

SECRET

CYPHER

No. 13.

The Canadian Government having reviewed the matter of the defences of Newfoundland in the light of existing conditions are now of the opinion it would be advisable to have additional defence forces stationed in Newfound land for protection of aerodrome and Botwood seaplane base. The Forces considered desirable for the purpose are one flight of bomber reconnaissance aircraft to be stationed at the Newfoundland aerodrome and to be augmented by one flight of fighter aircraft when suitable aircraft become available. Also a military force for ground protection consisting of one infantry battalion with personnel of other arms attached as required. If the Newfoundland authorities approve it is proposed that a reconnaissance party will proceed by air as soon as practicable. May we have prompt reply indicating whether sending of reconnaissance party is approved by Newfoundland authorities. Canadian Government would also be glad to have Newfoundland authorities consider in the meantime whether the Commission of Government of Newfoundland would be prepared to assume a share of the responsibility involved in these measures and an early reply on this point would be appreciated.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R Pers

"R"

C. 278532 Air

TELEGRAM

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

SECRET

CYPHER

NO. 82

LONDON, June 15, 1940

No. 82. Secret. Your telegram June 8th, No. 95. We greatly appreciate Canadian Government's helpful decision to forego present delivery of remaining five Blenheims.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Rec'd Ottawa:1.12 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Lacq

Mc / UK / Air

TELEGRAM

278533

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CODE

NO. 1028

LONDON, July 1, 1940.

No. 1028. Despatch No. A. 149, May 11th, financial liability for equipment and maintenance of 110th Squadron R. C. A. F. In view of the fact that no opinion yet expressed by Canadain Government on proposal in above despatch, and because of events which have occurred since that date which have materially affected the future employment both of Squadron and Second Canadian Division, Dominions Office enquire whether Canadian Government would be prepared to review solution of this matter suggested in the despatch in question. If so, matter will be re-examined and further suggestions to meet altered circumstances will be put forward for our consideration.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa 5.51 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

For 25th July C278534

UK HC to DOS

re US pilots attached

to RCAF

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 27853

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CODE

NO. 1558

LONDON, September 16th, 1940.

No. 1558. Your telegram 9th August, No. 1240. Financial responsibility of R.C.A.F. squadrons in the United Kingdom. Views of the United Kingdom are set out below and the Canadian Government invited to give their consideration.

Formation of a Canadian Corps in the United Kingdom instead of in France as previously contemplated does not, in the view of the United Kingdom, affect the arrangement regarding the 110th A.C. Squadron as outlined by Eden's letter attached to our despatch A. 149, May 11th, since the Squadron will still undertake army co-operation duties required by a Canadian Corps. Suggested that the Canadian Government should now undertake full financial liabilities for this Squadron as from same date as that accepted for non-divisional troops, namely, September 1st.

As regards the 110th Army Co-operation Squadron and No. 1 Fighter Squadron, the United Kingdom feel that rather different circumstances have attended their despatch to this country. In this connection reference made to Canadian Government's offer, embodied in your telegram No. 517, May 10th, to give immediate consideration to any suggestion which the United Kingdom Government might wish to make in connection with the programme of Canada's war effort. Among specific possibilities mentioned was despatch of 112th Squadron at an earlier rather than a later stage if considered desirable here. United Kingdom welcome this suggestion and also asked that the Canadian Government might consider possibility of making available an R.C.A.F. fighter squadron. The Canadian Government accepted both these suggestions.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

278536

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

In the circumstances, the United Kingdom authorities have assumed that financial liabilities in respect to above two squadrons do not arise, and that they would be regarded in the same light as C.A.S.F. for which the Canadian Government are, in general, assuming full financial liabilities.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa 1:29 a.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

MEMORANDUM C 278537

Office of the Prime Minister

Ottawa,.....

Mr King

You may wish to have a copy
of the speech by Mr Ilsley.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278538

Office of

Director of Public Information

For Release

ROYAL CANADIAN AIR FORCE

Public Relations

Release No. 265

For Release P.M.
October 7, 1940.

The following is the text of the speech delivered by James S. Duncan, Deputy Minister of National Defence for Air, in Toronto, October 7 to a joint meeting of Service Clubs under the auspices of the Canadian Club of Toronto.

Mr. Chairman, Honoured Guests, Fellow Members of the Canadian Club.

It is indeed a privilege for me to be with you here today, among friends, in my home town, and I am grateful to you for the opportunity which you have given me of telling you and those who are listening in throughout this Dominion, something of Canada's War Effort in the air.

It is a thrilling story and begins with a message which I know you want to hear -

It is this: Canada's war effort in the air is proceeding at a pace well beyond our most optimistic expectations and judged by size, quality and progress is rapidly assuming the stature of the effort which Britain herself regards as our most important contribution to the war.

At this moment we have

more men overseas

more men on home defence

more men in training

more schools in operation

more aerodromes constructed

more buildings ready for occupation

than were contemplated in our original plans.

In other words, we have been able in every way to increase our contribution to the Common cause and we believe that we have built a foundation from which we will be able to move forward at an even greater pace.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

278538A2

The British Commonwealth Air Training Plan is and will continue to be by far our greatest effort but I know that our thoughts today are Overseas with our young airmen who are giving such a magnificent account of themselves and who, with 175 victorious air battles to their credit, are re-enacting anew the glorious exploits of their older brothers in the last war.

Our hearts go out to them in pride and gratitude.

But there is another big job being done by the Royal Canadian Air Force in co-operation with the Royal Canadian Navy, one of which we have heard all too little - the Defence of the East and West Coast waters.

Since the war started great convoys have been sailing from our Eastern ports at the rate of two a week -- more than 3,000 ships representing a total tonnage of over 17,000,000 tons have already left these shores, and I am proud to say that not one of these ships has been lost while under Canadian protection on this side of the Atlantic.

You will realize, I know, what organization and care, what zeal and courage has been required to make that perfect record.

These ships have carried men and arms, food and machinery, and supplies of all kinds, the produce of our prairies, our mines and our factories.

They represent the very life-line of those beleaguered Islands of Great Britain. Yes, and of Canada also who could not live without the freedom of her trade routes - and yet the enemy has not been able to claim a single ship in Canadian waters.

This, gentlemen, speaks more eloquently than words of the watchful, painstaking, exacting task which has been accomplished day in and day out by the Royal Canadian Navy and our Operational Squadrons on the East and West Coast since that fateful day in September 1939 when war was declared.

If the enemy did not know of the thoroughness of these patrols, he would be lurking daily in our home waters and yet, so little do we hear of these silent watchmen of the seas, that all too few of our Western Wheat Growers, or our business men or industrialists of the East have given much serious thought to the extent to which their farms or factories, yes, and their very livelihood and that of their families, depends upon the daily unheralded tasks of our Naval and Air Force men who by their continual and searching patrols far out to sea, insure the freedom of our trade routes.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278539

And then there is the great work which is being carried out with feverish energy in connection with the building up and strengthening of our Eastern and Western Coast defences and our operational squadrons reaching from Newfoundland to Bermuda and from Vancouver to Alaska.

To-day Canada's first line of defence is the Motherland beyond the Seas and the mighty arm of the Royal Navy, but like the Duke of Wellington who said "place your faith in God but keep your powder dry", so do the dictates of ordinary prodence suggest the strengthening of our own Coastal defences.

I tell you of these patrols and defences for behind these are our vital industries on which depends our capacity to make war. And of these I have time to mention only one, and that the youngest of all - the Aircraft industry only now emerging from what might be called the growing pains age.

Before the war in an average year production of our aircraft industry did not amount to over $1,000,000.00, and it employed less than a thousand men. With the outbreak of war, it became necessary to throw Canada's aircraft production into high gear. Many millions of dollars have been spent on capital facilities including both plant and tooling. Orders totalling over $100,000,000. have been placed for aircraft, and many more are yet to come. Ten thousand men now find employment in our aircraft factories throughout this Dominion and within twelve months this number will be doubled.

In the three months ending September 30th our factories have turned out planes at an average rate largely in excess of the yearly production of pre-war days, and within a year this figure will be multiplied by three.

When our industry swings over more completely from elementary trainers to advanced trainer types and to fighters and bombers, our unit production of aircraft per month will naturally drop as illustrated by the fact that in terms of man hours, one Stranraer flying boat such as is used on our coastal patrol, is the equivalent of 60 primary trainers, but factory man hours will steadily increase and the actual volume of production,

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278539A

expressed in pounds of aircraft produced, will continue to rise as the weeks and months go by.

Per head of population, Canada is to-day producing as many planes per month as our great neighbour to the South, and those in charge of our Department of Aircraft Production tell me that their long range programme contemplates, with the possible exception of Aero-engine manufacture a completely integrated, self-contained industry, capable of producing anything from a primary trainer to the largest long-range heavy bomber.

During that fateful month when the enemy began their drive through to the Channel Ports of Belgium and France, when Great Britain suddenly faced with the danger of invasion, notified us that she was obliged to suspend the supply of aircraft upon which we were dependent for the development of the Air training Plan, we turned to the United States and Canada's Aircraft industry for the solution of our troubles. Both responded magnificatly, and although many delays and difficulties were experienced and still are being experienced, over $35,000,000,000. of additional orders in replacement of supplies from the United Kingdom were placed in Canada alone, and production on these orders is now well underway.

When one looks back at the great development of our war industries during the past twelve months, one cannot help but marvel at the energy, resourcefulness and courage displayed by Canadian industrialists throughout the land. It may be fairly stated that such an effort could not have been made had it not been for the spirit of patriotism displayed to such a heartening degree by owners and workers alike.

From the earliest stages of the war, Capital and Labour recognized that if victory was to be achieved, industrial production had to march forward abreast and in step with the three fighting forces. They recognized also, that just as the men in the Army, the Navy or the Air Force were prepared to serve their country's cause even to the supreme sacrifice, so was it incumbent upon the industrial partners to carry their share of the load without undue profit or exaggerated wage.

So far the industrialist and the wage earner has played his part magnificently and unless I greatly misjudge the fine spirit of patriotism

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

and understanding of the issues at stake which exists in this country to-day, they will continue to do so.

And now gentlemen, I should like to tell you something of the progress of Canada's greatest single enterprise, that medium through which an ever increasing flow of highly trained airmen will proceed to the old land and turn the tide of victory - the British Commonwealth Air Training Plan. I have already said elsewhere that I think the time has come when the word "Plan" should no longer be used in this connection. It suggests too much the blue-print stage, whereas the process of training pilots, Air Gunners and Air Observers for Service Overseas is now well advanced. We have some six thousand of them in the various stages of training at this minute and we will take in at least 2,000 more before the end of the year.

In any event, I think perhaps the word Plan was not altogether happy since it tends to suggest that the organization and establishments we have been creating and the methods of training adopted were merely someone's imaginary notion of the way we should go about this business of training. That was never the situation. The whole conception both in general outline and in all its elaborate detail has been based upon the 25 years' training experience of the Royal Air Force. Not only has the Air Ministry in London given us full information from the outset, and lent us the aid of a number of their most experienced and best qualified officers but they have established a liaison mission at our Headquarters to keep us in close touch with all new developments in training that are being made as the result of actual war experience. This plan is in no sense a leap in the dark. It is an adaptation to Canadian conditions of training methods which have been so brilliantly vindicated over the British Isles and the Continent of Europe during the past few months. It is the method which produces the finest flying men that this world has ever seen.

The setting up of these training establishments involved basically three things, places to fly, planes to fly, people to make flying possible. In other words, aerodromes and buildings; equipment, personnel. Each of these divisions could properly be the subject of a speech and a long one. I must limit myself to a few words.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Last Spring when the German hordes were bearing down upon Paris and the Channel Ports, we decided, as you will recall, to speed up the construction of our buildings and development of our aerodromes.

We set ourselves a giant task. All buildings scheduled until the fall of 1941 were to be erected this year. All aerodromes were to be under development before the frost set in this year. I am glad to say that as far as we can judge both these objectives will be attained.

With incredible speed scores and scores of pastoral and prairie sites have been transformed into gigantic aerodromes. Everywhere across this vast country of ours, flying training facilities have sprung up as if over night.

Fortunately certain things were in our favour. The Department of Transport had a group of engineers who had been undertaking the development of aerodromes for the T.C.A. Their experience and counsel have been invaluable. Highly qualified civilians volunteered their services to the R.C.A.F. The head of our Department of Works and Buildings is a Group Captain, with the gold leaves of his rank on his hat, but less than a year ago he was a civilian a successful engineer and business man with a lifetime of experience in the construction industry. Our Chief Works Officer here in Toronto is a well-known architect, and so on all down the line.

The assistance of such men has been invaluable but more important than the efforts of any individual has been the whole-hearted support and co-operation we have received from the building industry itself. Little is known of the spirit and enthusiasm that the contractors and men of the construction gangs, brought to the task of preparing and building these great projects. How unstintingly they gave of their services in hours and energy that the work might be carried out with the utmost speed. That industry which during the depression was almost the Cinderella of our National economy has shown what it could do when called upon. Their achievement in this short summer is one of which it has every reason to be proud.

I have already said something about aircraft. I wish I had time for a full discussion of the whole subject of equipment. It would be a story of infinite detail, of unremitting effort and determination to get the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

right things in the right place at the right time. Here again we have had much invaluable aid. Two of our most important men in this Department were loaned us by one of the big department stores in this dity and there are many others with similar experience throughout the organization. I should like to express our thanks to the firms that have placed the services of these men at our disposal. They have given the measure of their public spirit.

But, of course, buildings, aerodromes and equipment, while essential are only the framework; the basic purpose is to train personnel. I am often asked how many trained pilots or observers or air gunners we are going to send over under the Plan. It is not desirable that such figures be revealed, and even if they were and were true to-day, such is the pace at which this plan is being speeded up that they would no longer be true tomorrow. The answer to the question 'how many are you sending', is, as many as we can, as soon as we can. We have fixed no artificial limit in our minds to the extent of the aid we hope to send, and we are going to seek continually for ways and means of speeding up the process. This much can be said, however, that whereas in June only four months ago, we had but 500 air pilots, air gunners and air observers under training, that number has jumped to 6,000 by October 1st and by the end of the year this figure will be increased to 8,000 at least.

Of course, there are practical limits to such expansion. It takes six months to train a pilot - and that period seems brief enough when one considers the speed and complexity of modern aircraft and training. You may cut a bit off the time here and there, but you cannot reduce it substantially and still have the same product, and the value of the highly trained airmen has been abundantly proven in the Battle of Britain.

Some have asked the question - If you cannot train aircrews more quickly, why not further increase the number under training? The answer to that is that it is all a matter of equipment, of instructors, of ground crews and it takes many highly skilled men on the ground to keep one man in the air. These men on the ground also need to be trained for their jobs, a fact that is sometimes overlooked -- we have some eight thousand of them in training at the moment in some thirty or more different trades and duties, and the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

strength of this staff by the end of the year will be about 14,000 an increase of 20% over the original plan. Then again there is the fact that only a pilot can teach a pilot, you can't teach flying by correspondence, neither can you send a pilot overseas and have him here instructing at the same time.

Nevertheless, the process of acceleration can be and is being pressed. By the end of the year, we shall have trained twice as many pilots as the plan originally contemplated, we will have 48 schools of various kinds in operation as against the 36 the plan called for, and during this same period twice as many men as were planned for will have been sent Overseas. We have accomplished something and much more can still be accomplished. I believe there is room for confidence, there is none for complacency.

At this point I would like to pay tribute to the Officers and men of the Royal Canadian Air Force who under the popular and dynamic leadership of Air Vice-Marshal Breadner are not only responsible for our home defences, and our squadrons abroad, but are carrying out with such conspicuous success the organization and direction of the Joint Air Training Plan.

It has now been my privilege to be associated with these men over a period of almost six months, and I have formed the highest opinion of their resourcefulness, their ability, the quality of their training and above all their great capacity for hard work, singleness of purpose and devotion to the Cause to which they have dedicated their lives --

Of Air Commodore Johnson upon whose shoulders has fallen the chief responsibility for the organization and training of the personnel of the Joint Air Training Plan, I can but say that this country owes a great debt of gratitude.

And now in closing, our thoughts turn to Britain, standing there alone, undaunted and undismayed, her peoples bearing, as Churchill put is, the accumulated weight of malice and tyranny. Was there ever a prouder sight or has history ever recorded a siege whose outcome bears so great a meaning to this world?.

Each day, each hour we follow the reports of that titanic struggle, it is ever present in our minds, and in the roar of its tumult our daily

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278544

tasks dwindle into insignificance and our lives seem wrapped in vanity.

And yet our duty is clear. Each one of us in this great drama has a contribution to make and a job to do.

True it is that if England's ramparts fall, nothing we do or say these days can count for much in the chaos of mind and matter that will follow.

But if in this total war of Nations against Nations, each one of us men and women, civilian and service men, turns our every energies to the one cause that matters, to the removal of this force that would scourge the earth of all the things it must retain if it is to be a dwelling place fit for man, then the ramparts of Britain will not fall, but will be built up stronger and stand out in bolder relief and greater majesty than ever before.

For Canada also the die was cast in that fateful month of September little more than a year ago. We entered the war by the free will of our people. We entered it with a full and enlightened understanding of the issues involved. We entered it because we wished to put an end to injustice and oppression, and as Wordsworth put it, because it is not to be thought of that the blood of British Freedom should perish from this earth. We entered it also because, whether we be manufacturers or brokers, publishers or merchants, lawyers or engineers, whether we be rich or poor, young or old, whether we be Liberal of Conservative, we know from conviction and example that if this war is not won, we would be reduced to spiritual and economic bondage, and that individual achievement in business or profession, or any other walk of life, would have lost its meaning.

We know all these things, we know that we are in this struggle with all our material resources -- our hearts and loyalties are in the right place -- and yet I ask myself at times if we have taken the full measure of the issues at stake and weighed the implication of victory or defeat. We have done much, but it seems to me that the peoples of this country could do more, that too many of us are still proceeding along the even tenor of our ways, clinging still to the delusive hope that the storm can be weathered without serious disturbance to accustomed habit, without self denial, free from the sharp bitterness of individual loss or discomfort.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278545

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Let us give of ourselves unstintingly, let us emulate the spirit of those young men in the Royal Canadian Air Force who are setting an example that ought to be our inspiration.

We in the Air Ministry know how unquestioning has been their answer to the call. We have seen them at work and overheard their thoughts We know their convictions and determination. If you could see, as I have seen, young men from the cities and the country striding across our airfields to take their first solo flights; if you could see, as I have seen, young men working over lathes and benches, over precision machines, over engines and dismantled aircraft; if you could see the faces of these young men, French-speaking Canadians and English-speaking Canadians, you would not ask whether young Canada is ready to do its part, but only how and whether the rest of us can prove ourselves worthy of them.

No, our country lacks no defiance nor valour in its young men. If we lack anything, I think it is rather in an adult realization of the immensity of the task confronting us.

Let each one of us then resolve that whatever the sacrifices may be, they will be cheerfully and eagerly borne, that whatever has to be given will be given with both hands as befits those participating in a Crusade. For surely, gentlemen, this task is nothing less than that; a Crusade as holy as ever inspired Knight to don his armour. Our youth will take it into the air, onto the seas and across foreign lands. Let us who stay at home see to it that we also play our part, that we also do our duty and carry our share of the load.

It is an old, old story this; one which we must write anew. Bryant has called it The Antiquity of Freedom. It is for us to assume the scars and tokens of old wars, for us to carry on where they left off. To shun the shield and sword to-day, to shrink from Death itself, would be to shun Life as we were meant to live it. Freedom has not prevailed through all those years only to die to-day. We are its wardens and we shall leave off that task only when the earth is rid of this menace and the night is again a time of peace and quiet.

(30)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG-26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Oct. 14, 1940

C 278547

AIR SERVICE

UNITS IN OPERATION IN MARITIMES

HOME WAR UNITS

EASTERN AIR COMMAND HEADQUARTERS,
Halifax, N.S.:

AIR OFFICER COMMANDING:- A/C N. R. Anderson, ADC,

Senior Staff Officer: Gp. C., K. M. Guthrie

R.C.A.F. STATION,
Dartmouth, N.S.:

Commanding Officer: Gp.C. A. L. Morfee
Adjutant: Flt. Lt. C. A. Hore, M.C.

R.C.A.F. STATION,
Sydney, N.S.:

Commanding Officer: Wg.Comdr. W. W. Brown
Adjutant: (Vacant)

NO. 5 (B.R.) SQUADRON,
Dartmouth, N.S.:

Commanding Officer: Sqn.Ldr. R. C. Mair
Adjutant: F/O D. L. Hobson

No. 8 (B.R.) SQUADRON,
North Sydney, N.S.:

Commanding Officer: Sqn.Ldr. H. H. C. Rutledge
Adjutant: F/O F. W. Young

No. 10 (B.R.) SQUADRON,
Halifax, N.S.:

Commanding Officer: Sqn.Ldr. R. C. Gordon
Adjutant: Flt.Lt. J. F. Bythell

No. 11 (B.R.) SQUADRON,
Dartmouth, N.S.:

Commanding Officer: Wg.Cmdr. A. Lewis
Adjutant: Flt.Lt. A. C. Tufts

No. 118 (F.) SQUADRON:
St. John, N.B.:

Commanding Officer: Flt.Lt. G. Vadboncoeur
Adjutant: (Vacant)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

No. 119 (B.R.) SQUADRON,
Yarmouth, N.S.:

Commanding Officer: Sqn.Ldr. N. S. MacGregor, DFC.
Adjutant: F/O A. F. Head

No. 4 REPAIR DEPOT,
Dartmouth, N.S.:

Commanding Officer: Flt.Lt. W. J. Williams
Adjutant: (Vacant)

No. 5 EQUIPMENT DEPOT,
Moncton, N.B.:

Commanding Officer: Wg.Cmdr. H. A. W. Dickson
Adjutant: F/O W. H. McCardell

No. 22, MAGAZINE DETACHMENT,
Debert, N.S.:

Officer in Charge: Flt.Lt. G. M. D. Shiles

R.C.A.F. DETACHMENT,
Sydney, N.S.:

Senior Officer: F.O. F.H. Faulkner

R.C.A.F. DETACHMENT,
St. John, N.B.:

Senior Officer: F.O. V.C. Smeaton

R.C.A.F. Detachment,
Yarmouth, N.S.:

Senior Officer: F.O. C. Roscoe, MC.

RECRUITING CENTRE:
Halifax, N.S.:

Commanding Officer: Flt.Lt. A. A. Harcourt-Vernon

(J.A.T.P. Unit administered by E.A.C.)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

J.A.T.P.UNITS

RECRUITING CENTRE,
Moncton, N.B.

Commanding Officer: F.O. W.G. Cooke

RECRUITING CENTRE,
Charlottetown, P.E.I.:

Commanding Officer: F.O. H.A.S. Molyneaux

MOBILE RECRUITING UNIT,
Maritimes:

Commanding Officer: Flt.Lt. O. S. Dunn

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Air

C 278550

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CODE LONDON, December 9th, 1940.

NO. 2037

No. 2037. Following from Ralston, Begins:

There is to be a meeting with the Air Ministry later this week to discuss, among other things, financial responsibility for 110, 112, No. 1 Fighter R.C.A.F. Squadrons. After thoroughly going into the files and correspondence, my own conclusion is that we should accept the proposal in High Commissioner's telegram No. 1558 of September 16th. In this connection see memorandum from Acting Deputy Minister for Air dated October 25th and approved by Mr. Power.

Would appreciate authority to deal with this matter along lines suggested above. Ends.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa, 4:58 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Dft. Gen

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA. 278551

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN, LONDON.

IMPORTANT

CODE

NO. 1932.

Ottawa, December 10th, 1940.

Following for Ralston, Begins:

Your telegram No. 2037 of December 9th.

We concur in your conclusion and you have been given authority to deal with matter on lines suggested. Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TELEGRAM

C 27855

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CODE

LONDON, December 22nd, 1940.

No. 193

No. 193. Should be glad if following message from Sir Archibald Sinclair could be conveyed to Major Power, Message begins:

I send you my best wishes for Christmas and the New Year, and should like, at the end of a year as critical and memorable as any in the story of the British Empire, to take this opportunity to thank you for the great and unsparing help you have given us. We are now entering upon a year which will witness a swift expansion in strength of Air Forces of the United Kingdom and the Dominions. There is no surer grounds for the sure hope which sustains us, as we look forward into the New Year, than close and confident cooperation against the air forces of the enemy. Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Rec'd Ottawa, 9:58 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Re: Deputy Minister for AIR

FROM THE PRIME MINISTER

TO Mr. Gibson: C278553

For War Committee,

please.

24/1/41 (Z)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PM/C Air Gen

C. R.

C 278554

Ottawa,
January 24, 1941

Louis O. Breithaupt, Esq., M.P.,
Kitchener,
Ontario.

My dear Louis:

I have your letter of January the 22nd, and shall be glad to discuss its representations with my colleagues in the War Committee of the Cabinet, and, in particular, with the Minister for Air.

I do not wonder that you have put forward Mr. Carl A. Pollock's name for consideration. His record, to my mind, is an exceptionally fine one.

With kindest regards,

Yours very sincerely,

Pollock's name brought to attention of War Committee 3-2-41

MK/Z

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278555

House of Commons
Canada

Kitchener, Ontario,
January 22nd, 1941.

Rt. Hon. W. L. Mackenzie King,
OTTAWA, Ontario.

My dear Mr. King:-

RE - NEW APPOINTMENT DEPUTY MINISTER FOR AIR.

There was, and still is, a growing feeling in North Waterloo that the personnel of our citizenry and the Industrial Community at large have not had the opportunity from Ottawa to serve to the utmost of our ability here in the one and only cause of winning this war.

Our ability to produce, as you yourself know, is unexcelled in any part of the Dominion. We have the best labour here that is to be found anywhere in this Country. At the same time the Mayor of Kitchener has just advised me last week that many unemployed people are coming to his office daily seeking employment and asking, in fact praying, for an opportunity to help to produce in this great National Crisis. Upon Mr. Howe's return, it is my intention to take up the matter of more and larger orders for the Kitchener Plants with him.

As far as personal service is concerned, I wish to draw your attention to the qualifications of C. A. Pollock to fill the position which will shortly be vacated by our good friend Jimmy Duncan. Carl is a son of Racie Boehmer, now Mrs. Arthur Pollock, who is also well known to you and has, in my opinion, every qualification to carry on the work of Deputy Minister of Air.

He is one of Kitchener's outstanding younger men, and has just the back-ground which fits him for the position. He and his Father had a "lame duck" business some years ago and largely through Carl's energy and organizing ability, this business has been built to the extent where it is now one of Kitchener's best. In 1930 it employed 150 persons and to-day there are approximately 500 on their staff.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278556

House of Commons
Canada

Carl has had the best of education, is an energetic type of fellow and personally I believe you can do no better than to have this appointment verified. The enclosed resume of his experience shows that he is eminently fitted for the position. His Oxford training and time spent in the Air Force in England at that time give him a very good grasp of the work which would be expected of him.

Do you not think that it is time that North Waterloo gets an appointment of this kind?

Your many friends here join in kindest personal greetings and best wishes for continued success. Personally I think the Government stands better than ever since the fiasco of last week.

REspectfully yours,

Louis O. Breithaupt

LOB/VCT

Encl.

Incidentally the Pollock "Electrohome Industries" here is very seriously injured by the luxury tax &c So C.D. could easily be spared for National Service

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Carl A Pollock Kitchener

RESUME OF EDUCATIONAL and BUSINESS EXPERIENCE
1921 to PRESENT DATE
AGED 37.

C 278557

1921-22 One year at McMaster University reading Natural Science and Physics.

1922-26 Four years at the University of Toronto in Faculty of Applied Science reading Electrical Engineering proceeding to the degree Bachelor of Applied Science (B.A.Sc.).

Second year won Harvey Aggett Memorial Scholarship for highest standing in year.

Third year won Scholarship given by Jenkins Valve Company of Montreal for highest standing in year.

Fourth year won medal given by The British Association for the Advancement of Science for highest standing in year.

Fourth year received a Massey Foundation Fellowship, given by The Hon.Vincent Massey, giving me two years ($1,000.00 each year) for studies at the University of Oxford, England.

1926-28 Two years at the University of Oxford (Magdalen College) reading Physics and doing original Research work proceeding to the degree Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.).

While at the University, part of my time was devoted to work in the Oxford University Air Squadron, a division of the University Officers Training Corps affiliated with the Royal Air Force. Approximately six weeks were spent in active flying training, the remainder of time was devoted to ground work and Air Force studies.

1929-30 Six months spent at the University of Toronto, on return to Canada, doing research work in the Mechanical Department of the Faculty of Applied Science on the "Spinning" characteristics of Aircraft in the Wind Tunnel of this institution. Remainder of these two years were spent in active general business including some domestic and export sales work and radio designing experience.

1930 to present Most of this period has been spent as Vice President and General Manager of Dominion Electrohome Industries Limited, of Kitchener. Work and experience has covered the following fields of endeavor:

(a) Design and manufacture of radio receivers.
(b) Design and manufacture of radio cabinets, occasional furniture pieces and general case goods including all veneering processes.
(c) Design and manufacture of all mechanical accessories for radio receivers, winter air conditioner units, fractional horsepower motors, electric fans and gramophone motors, as well as the tools and dies for the above.

Dominion Electrohome Industries Limited is a growing organization employing in 1930 approximately 150 persons to employing approximately 500 in 1940, and occupying two plants totalling 225,000 square feet of floor space.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278558 Oct. 7, 1940

R. C. A. F. SENIOR OFFICERS, OTTAWA

RANK	NAME	DESIGNATION	OFFICE PHONE NO.	HOME ADDRESS	HOME TELEPHONE	MARITAL STATUS
AIR MEMBERS						
A.V.M.	E.W. Stedman, OBE	A.M.E.S.	2743	280 Metcalfe Street, Apt. 205	3-9715	
A.CDRE.	G.O. Johnson, MC	A.M.O.T.	3433	118 Acacia Street, Rockcliffe.	3-4772	Married
A.CDRE.	A.A.L. Cuffe,	A.M.A.S.	2843	Windsor Arms Apartments.	7-3912	Married
A.CDRE.	H. Edwards, ADC	A.M.P.	3105	638 Rideau Street.	3-5574	Married
						Married
INSPECTOR-GENERAL						
A.V.M.	G.M. Croil, AFC	Inspector-General	3708	85 Buena Vista Rockcliffe.	4-1473	Married
CHIEF OF THE AIR STAFF						
A.V.M.	L.S. Breadner, DSC	C.A.S.	2921	17 Monkland Avenue.	3-5713	Married
DIRECTORS						
AIR M.	VC W.A.Bishop, DSO MC DFC	Air Force Recruiting	458	5 Blackburn Avenue.	2-1132	
GP. C.	D.C.M. Hume,	Technical Training	4454	114 Somerset Street, West, Apt. 1	3-4753	Married
GP. C.	S.G. Tackaberry,	Principal Supply Officer	2965	11 Inglewood Avenue.	8-0062	Married
GP. C.	E.L. MacLeod,	Deputy, A.M.P.	3764		3-7877	Married
GP. C.	R.R. Collard,	Works & Buildings,	2746	21 Roxborough Appartments	3-1773	Married
GP. C.	W.A. Curtis, DSC	Postings & Records,	3247	280 Metcalfe Street.	2-8946	Married
GP. C.	T.A. Lawrence,	Plans & Operations,	2207	260 Irving Avenue	7-6545	Married
GP. C.	F.V. Heakes,	Air Personnel,	3000	801 Island Park Drive.	8-6026	Married
GP. C.	A. Ferrier, MC	Technical Production,	758	412 Besserer Street.	7-2046	Married
GP. C.	J.L.E.A. DeMiverville,	Air Force Manning,	3456	81 Frank Street,	3-4435	Married
WG.COMDR.	R.A. Delhaye, DFC	Postings & Records (Deputy)	3977	Windsor Arms Apartments.	7-2096	Married
WG.COMDR.	C.C. Walker,	Operations & Intelligence	3125	116 Russell Road, Overbrook.	3-4181	Married
WG.COMDR.	F.G. Wait,	Staff Duties,	3125	31 Wilton Cres.	3-4273	Married
WG.COMDR.	A.L. Johnson,	Aeronautical Inspection,	3392	325 Clemow Avenue	7-2628	Married
WG.COMDR.	E.E. Middleton,	Airmen's Records Office	509		2-3336	Married
WG.COMDR.	H.P. Crabb,	Air Force Manning (Deputy)	502	Glen Eagle Inn, Glen Eagle, P.Q. GLENEAGLE	3-R-2	Married
WG.COMDR.	D.H. MacCaul,	Equipment Staff Division	757		3-9732	Married
WG.COMDR.	R.E. McBurney	Air Signals,	2809	19 Inglewood Place.	8-0676	Married
WG.COMDR.	K.G. Nairn	Accounts,	3762	Rideau Club.	3-7787	Married
WG.COMDR.	A.O. Adams,	Equipment Staff Division	3481	87 Pontiman	7-2292-W	Married

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

R.C.A.F. SENIOR OFFICERS, OTTAWA

C 278559

RANK	NAME	DESIGNATION	OFFICE PHONE NO.	HOME ADDRESS	HOME TELEPHONE	MARITAL STATUS
A. CDRE.	R. Leckie, DSO DSC DFC	Training	3664	Laurentian Club	2-3596	Married
GP. C.	F.W. Long,	Air Operations	2769	260 Irving Avenue.	3-9951	Married
GP. C.	R.W. Ryan	Medical Services				Married
WG.COMDR.	E.G.C. Stokes,	Signals Training	706	24 Butternut Ter.	4-0879	Married
WG.COMDR.	H. Seidenburg-Seymour	Equipment Staff Division	3372	61 Renfrew Avenue.	7-1576	Married
WG.COMDR.	F.C. Seavill,	Organization & Training Div.	3677	100 Helena Street	8-3670	Married
WG.COMDR.	R.F.C. Metcalfe,	Organization & Training Div.	3464	188 Metcalfe Street	3-1573	Married
WG.COMDR.	E.C. Farman	Equipment Administration,	3418	302 First Avenue.	7-3037	Married
WG.COMDR.	J.M. Murray	Accounts (Deputy)	3818	80 Marlborough Avenue.	3-7336	Married
UPLANDS, No. 2 SERVICE FLYING TRAINING SCHOOL, OTTAWA						
GP. C.	F.S. McGill,	Commanding Officer	3-8421		3-8421	Married
ROCKCLIFFE, R.C.A.F. STATION, OTTAWA						
WG.COMDR.	W.I. Riddell,	Commanding Officer	3-4041, Local 22		3-5405	Married
DEPOT, NO. 1 EQUIPMENT.						
GP. C.	A.H. Wylie	Commanding Officer	2607		7-3488	Married
NO. 3 MANNING DEPOT						
WG.COMDR.	H.G. Reid, CMG CBE DSO	Commanding Officer	3-4041		3-5405	Married

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R. C. A. F. Senior Officers - Canada

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY Air | General C 278560

Office of the High Commissioner
for the United Kingdom,
Ottawa.

516X/380

Confidential

24th February, 1941.

Dear Mr. Robertson:

In a telegram received from the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs I am informed that the Air Ministry are anxious to reduce the number of airmen employed in semi-skilled ground duties with transferred R.A.F. schools and that they hope this may be possible by the employment of women.

It is pointed out that there are obvious advantages if Canadian women can be employed for this purpose, and the Air Ministry would be glad to know whether the Canadian authorities would be prepared either to allow the R.A.F. to recruit Canadian women into the Women's Auxiliary Air Force in Canada or to consider the establishment of a Canadian Women's Air Force organization from which they might be prepared to meet requirements at the transferred schools. The Air Ministry are ready in either case to supply a nucleus of experienced W.A.A.F. personnel if required.

Yours sincerely,

(Sgd) W. C. Hankinson

N. A. Robertson, Esq.,
Acting Under-Secretary of State
for External Affairs,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Note

Copy of Telegram C 278561
Secret & Personal
Cypher
Unnumbered Sept 26, 1939

Chamberlain to PM

in K Box Folder
Training of British Pilots

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

CROSS REFERENCE SHEET

C 278562

Name or Subject

Tel 48 Gov.Newfoundland to XA

File No. Military Co-operation - Nflnd

Regarding

Date October 1, 1940

Reporting on accommodation available for troops.

SEE

Name or Subject

Newfoundland

File No.

REQ. 382
5,000—14-6-39

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

FILE:

MILITARY CO-OPERATION with UNITED KINGDOM -- Volume V

ARMY

1) General

2) Distribution of Troops:

Aruba

Egypt

France

Iceland

Middle East (Near East)

Netherlands
(Dutch East Indies)

3) Special Canadian Units:

Firefighters

Forestry

Signallers

Transportation

Tunnelling

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278564

FILE:

MILITARY CO-OPERATION with UNITED KINGDOM -- Volume V

ARMY

General

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R.

Army

C278565

Extract from Memorandum, enclosed with letter of September the 6th, from High Commissioner for the United Kingdom.

MEMORANDUM

SECRET AND IMMEDIATE

(b) Army.

15. While it is hoped that Canada would exert her full national effort as in last war, even to the extent of the eventual despatch of an expeditionary force, it is realized that no statement of policy on these lines is likely to be possible at the moment. Would it be possible, however, to consider as an immediate programme

(a) the despatch of a small Canadian unit which would take its place along side the United Kingdom troops

(b) the provision of technical units, particularly signal, royal engineers, ordnance, medical, transportation (particularly railway construction and operating) units for attachment to United Kingdom formations.

(c) technical personnel for enlistment in United Kingdom units, particularly fitters, electricians, mechanics, instrument mechanics, alternatively motor transport drivers, and officers with similar qualifications.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Extract - Memo O.D.S. Aug. 24/39

Mil. Co-op.
Army

C 278566

AS TO CANADIAN POLICY:

I. Military Action

(a) The defence of Canada should be put in foreground. Many statements have been made in the past year or two as to the impossibility in the event of war of Canada avoiding attack. If that is so, our first business is to avert that attack. Clearly any attack will be on a minor scale, but that minor scale may be greater than our shore and off-shore defences can meet. It should be emphasized, further, that we cannot in this war ignore the Pacific as we did in the last. (We have a potential enemy, not a friend, facing us there.) There is a big job in defending our coasts. Naval, air, and military activities in that direction are sufficiently big objectives to require the organizing ability of men of experience and the enthusiasm of our young men.

(b) Within the measure of our capacity, we should consider the possibility of extending aid to Newfoundland and the West Indies. In view of the possibility of German raids, this would be of definite value to Britain. It would appeal to Canadians as being an important and worthwhile objective, and it is an effort in which we would have the goodwill and possibly eventually the co-operation of the United States.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(c) If any military action is to be taken overseas, it should, in the first instance, be in the air service rather than by military contingents. An announcement of an immediate and intensified programme of building planes and training men for air service in Canada and for a Canadian air force operating in France, would be effective from the standpoint both of military value and of consolidation of public opinion.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Mil. Coop. Army

"R" C 278568

TELEGRAM

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMPORTANT

SECRET

CYPHER

NO. 106.

LONDON, November 18th, 1939.

No. 106. Secret. Your telegram No. 106, November 1st. In view of arrangements now being made for the despatch of the First Canadian Division, the Army Council, in consultation with Brigadier Crerar, have reconsidered the list of technical units which it is hoped Canadian Government will be prepared to provide. The following revised list which supersedes all previous lists, has accordingly been drawn up and His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom would be glad to learn whether His Majesty's Government in Canada would be prepared to arrange for the despatch of these units as soon as despatch of the First Canadian Division has been completed. List begins:

Corps Troops.

Artillery.

One medium regiment (6 inch Hows.).

One Army Field Regiment.

Engineers.

One Headquarters Corps Troops Engineers.

Three Army Field Companies.

One Corps Field Park Company.

One Corps Field Survey Company.

Signals.

One Medium Regiment Signal Section.

One Army Field Regiment Signal Section.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TELEGRAM

278569

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

Supply and Transport.

One Corps Troops Ammunition Company.

One Corps Troops Supply Column.

One Corps Ammunition Park.

One Corps Petrol Park.

Ordnance.

One Army Field Work-Shop (with necessary light aid detachments for Divisional and non-Divisional Troops).

Pay.

One Field Cash Office.

L. of C. Troops

Engineers.

Two Army Troops Companies.

One Road Construction Company.

Reception Camps.

One Divisional Section.

Base Depots.

One Company Infantry Base Depot.

Proportion one Company General Base Depot.

List ends.

As regards Transportation Units and Forestry Companies, it is noted, pending the conclusion of discussions taking place in respect of the Air Training Scheme, the Canadian Government do not see their way clear to assume additional military commitments. The need for transportation and additional Forestry Companies is, however, very pressing and units of this nature can only be raised in the United Kingdom with great difficulty and in small numbers.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TELEGRAM

C 278570

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

Moreover an additional four Forestry Companies will be required early in 1940, and a further twelve Forestry Companies at intervals at a later date. In these circumstances it is hoped that His Majesty's Government in Canada will keep under consideration the possibility of providing Transportation and Forestry Units at as early a date as may be practicable.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Rec'd Ottawa: 6.20 P.M., November 18th, 1939.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R.

"R"

Mil Co-op. Army

TELEGRAM C 278571

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CYPHER

LONDON, December 20th, 1939.

No. 831

No. 831. Following for National Defence from Military Headquarters, Begins:

G.S. 74. Your M.G.O. 53, November 7th, and my G.S. 50, December 2nd. War Office now say that if not for shortage of equipment in this country offer of Canadian Army tank battalion would have been very gladly accepted. The War Office further state they understand the Ministry of Supply offering order of 100 to 200 "I" tanks for manufacture in Canada and suggest the possibility of "I" tanks for Canadian battalions being manufactured at the same time. If the Canadian Government were willing to provide fully equipped army tank battalions (they?) would be of the greatest value. I would appreciate information re progress in placing contracts in Canada for infantry tanks. The General Officer Commanding, First Canadian Division, advises his discussions with the British Military authorities indicate that armoured troops regarded as essential component both in attack and defence. In consequence he is anxious to know what steps will be taken by the Department of National Defence to provide, equip and train tank battalions for Canadian forces in the field. Ends.

HIGH COMMISSIONER

Received Ottawa 5.32 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

A.A.U.

"R"

TELEGRAM C278572

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE

MOST SECRET

CYPHER

NO. 257.

LONDON, March 1st, 1940.

No. 257. Most Secret. In view of the acute situation which has resulted from enemy aircraft attacks on trawlers and minesweepers working off the East Coast, and the immediate need of providing such vessels with some means of air defence, War Office has decided to provide these vessels with A.A.I.M.G. detachments from A.A. Infantry Platoons of units now in the United Kingdom. This scheme applies to British formations of all Commands and War Office has requested help on similar scale from First Canadian Division. As situation exigent McNaughton has ordered preparatory action either under terms of designation by Minister of National Defense or allowable under authority of section 6 (2) Canadian Visiting Forces Act, but in view of some legal doubts as to whether the above authorities sufficient he requests question be submitted to Minister of National Defence. He considers this service should be authorized and so recommends. Reply very urgent.

HIGH COMMISSIONER

Rec'd Ottawa: 3.50 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Disposition of Troops

(Secret)

Extract from Memo ODS April 18

C 278573

The most important development yesterday was the receipt late in the afternoon of telegrams through Massey from McNaughton for the Minister of National Defence, stating that in consequence of sudden developments in the military situation in Norway and the unavailability of sufficient trained British troops, the War Office had desired to secure participation of Canadian troops and, after full consultation on details he had accordingly designated some 1300 men of apparently all branches of the Service to act in combination with a British force. Secrecy was imperative. The men were to leave Thursday. The question was considered in the evening by Colonel Ralston and Mr. Power, and the Chief of Staff, with one or two other Ministers consulted. It was considered there was no alternative to approving the action, but strong exception was taken to a decision being made without prior consultation. Communications were sent to London pointing out that a matter of this importance should have been raised by the British Government with the Canadian Government. The High Commissioner or the G.O.C. should have reported any requests that came to their attention, and no action should have been taken until the question had been considered by National Defence in detail and by the Canadian Government as to policy. McNaughton was instructed to report immediately as to the bearing of this departure from the plans for a self-contained and rounded Canadian unit, etc. No previous intimation of such a development had been received. In fact, on April 16th a telegram had been received from London saying that the English press reports that Canadian troops had landed in Norway were without foundations, but we were earnestly desired not to contradict the reports because of the good psychological effect; incidentally the B.B.C. announced on the morning of the 17th that the presence of Canadians in Norway had been officially confirmed.

P.S.

Reply from Massey received states orders issued by G.O.C. after urgent conference at War Office and in accordance with authority given under November Order-in-Council.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Disposition of Troops

C 278574

Extract from Memorandum ODS, April 20, 1940

With regard to the Norway movement, a telegram was received defending the action taken on the ground of urgency and of certain provisions of an Order-in-Council of last November. It was pointed out in reply that this interpretation was entirely erroneous, and Mr. Ralston, in communicating direct with Mr. Rogers, emphasized the necessity of preventing any repetition. We have asked for full details and an assurance that if any announcement of departure or arrival is made, it will be so arranged as to be made here simultaneously.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R"

Mil. Coop. Gen. Army

TELEGRAM C 278573

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE

CYPHER

No. 633

LONDON, May 19, 1940.

No. 633. Part II.

The Army Council would next wish to suggest that detailed consideration should be given to the formation as soon as practicable of a Canadian Corps, and that, if a decision in principle on this point could be reached by the Canadian Government, it would greatly assist to expedite the settlement of practical questions below.

The provision of necessary Corps, Army and General Headquarters Troops would then become a matter of great urgency, the units required may be dealt with as regards their availability from Canadian or United Kingdom sources under three categories:

(1) Units which have already been sent to this country from Canada, now available.

(2) Units which would or might be provided from Canada at once.

(3) Units which would have to be provided in the first instance from United Kingdom sources and might later be replaced by Canadian units.

The United Kingdom authorities are most anxious to facilitate the formation of a Canadian Corps and will endeavour to make available units required under category (3). It would, however, be extremely helpful if all possible steps could be put in hand to that effect in Canada for the provision of Canadian units in this category.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TELEGRAM. C 278570

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

2.

In the third paragraph of your letter, you refer to the despatch of a Canadian Rifle Battalion for service in the West Indies. This offer has already been accepted and has proved of great assistance in enabling a United Kingdom battalion to be sent from America (Jamaica?) to Curacao. The return of this battalion to the United Kingdom would be of considerable value, and it would, therefore, be of great additional help to us if decisions could provide a further infantry battalion and thus assume all infantry garrison duties in the West Indies i.e. Jamaica, Bermuda, and Curacao. We should also like to suggest that the Canadian Government would wish to consider the desirability of completing Canadian Corps, if and when that formation comes into existence, to normal standard of three divisions. If so it would, no doubt, be necessary to make arrangements at once for the formation of a Third Canadian Division which, it is needless to say, would prove of great military assistance and encouragement in prosecuting our common cause.

So far the suggestions have related to the proposed expansion of main Canadian Active Service Force and it is recognized that their acceptance will inevitably entail a considerable additional liability to finance of Canada's war effort. There remains one suggestion which falls in a rather different financial category.

It will be remembered that requests were made to the Canadian Government soon after the outbreak of war for certain forestry and transportation units, particularly railway survey

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TELEGRAM

C 278577

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

3.

and construction companies. In respect of these specialized troops it was suggested that arrangements might be made as in the last war whereby they should not be regarded as coming within the ordinary scope of the Canadian Active Service Force and that the special financial arrangements, which were agreed to in the last war and have already been communicated to Canadian authorities, should apply. The War Office were in any case about to accept the Canadian Government's helpful offer in the letter from Canada House of April 2nd whereby the Canadian Government would arrange to despatch to this country 60 railway engineers and it is hoped that this may be done at the earliest possible moment. The United Kingdom Government would also be grateful if further consideration could be given to the provision (under the special financial conditions referred to above if the Canadian Government so wished) of forestry units and certain other transportation units, details of which could be supplied at once if the Canadian Government agree in principle. A further letter will be sent as soon as possible as regards air assistance including question of No. 112 Army Cooperation Squadron of the Royal Canadian Air Force mentioned in paragraph 6 of your letter".

Third and fifth paragraphs of my letter mentioned above are second and fourth paragraphs of your telegram No. 517.

MASSEY.

Received Ottawa 4.25 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA C278578

Ref.No.24/4

Accredited Representative

Ottawa, June 1st, 1940

The Under-Secretary of State
for External Affairs,
Ottawa.

Dear Dr.Skelton,

I wish to refer to our telephonic conversation of this morning when I advised you of the receipt of the following cable from South Africa:

"GOVERNMENT INTENDS SENDING FOUR OFFICERS ON A MISSION TO CANADA IN CONNECTION WITH ARMY. WILL YOU PLEASE ASCERTAIN FROM H.M.GOVERNMENT IN CANADA WHETHER THERE WILL BE ANY OBJECTION TO THEIR ENTERING CANADA."

I also wish to confirm your reply that the Canadian Government would not only have no objection to their entering Canada,but would welcome them here. The following cable has accordingly been sent to my Government today:

"WITH REFERENCE TO YOUR TELEGRAM OF THE 1st JUNE NO. 6. H.M. GOVERNMENT IN CANADA WILL WELCOME FOUR OFFICERS. PLEASE FURNISH PARTICULARS REGARDING NAMES ARRIVAL AND OBJECT OF MISSION AT THE EARLIEST POSSIBLE DATE."

Yours very truly,

D.de W.Meyer

Accredited Representative.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R"

TELEGRAM

C278579

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CYPHER

LONDON, June 7, 1940.

NO. 804

No. 804. My telegram No. 655 of May 21st.

Following from McNaughton to Minister of National Defence, Begins:

Herewith tentative list of equipment contemplated for Corps Park, R.C.E. when formed. Suggest that this list be studied by technical officers of National Defence to determine availability and dates of delivery if possible. No other action suggested at present having regard to the highly mobile character of the present phase of operations. Firm recommendations will be made later.

Part 2 follows in code.

HIGH COMMISSIONER

Received Ottawa 5.08 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TELEGRAM

C278580

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON, June 7th, 1940.

CODE

No. 804.

Part 2.

No. 804. List Begins:

Four caterpillar tractors R.D. 4 wide gauge, two with winches, two with power take offs. Four caterpillar tractors R.D. 7 wide gauge, one of these with winches, one with belt pulleys, two with power take offs. Two graders, blades 14 foot leaning wheels. Two graders, elevated stroud for R.D. 7. Four Bulldozers, two of these for R.D. 7 and two for R.D. 4. Three scraper rotaries for R.D. 7. Two ploughs breaking heavy jumbo 24 inch tractor drawn. Twenty scrapers, Slush, with 24 sets, two horse eveners. Twelve dump trucks, three yards and six ditto, 1½ yards all with hauling hitches on the rear. Two power shovels, 1 yard 2 ditto, ½ yard. One drag line excavator 1 yard, 1 ditto, 1½ yards. Two road rollers, 6 ton tandem. Three concrete mixers ½ yard horizontal drum, petrol-driven with hopper and tractor hitch pneumatic tires. Six concrete mixers tilted drums 5 cubic feet two wheeled trailer pneumatic tires. Twelve concrete buggies ½ yard pneumatic tires. Four sets tampers compressed air. Three petrol bench saws 12 inch blades with 18 spare rip and cross cut blades. Three electric skil saws, 8 inch blades and spare blades. Two oxy acetylene welding outfits with cutting torches and assorted tips. Spare parts for all equipment detailed in letter following.

HIGH COMMISSIONER.

Received Ottawa, 4.53 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Name of Publication Montreal Gazette

Date June 19, 1940

Subject Army

AIR MINISTER POWER

Ottawa, June 18.—(CP)—Following is the text of the statement made in the Commons today by Hon. C. G. Power, Acting Defence Minister, regarding enlistment and recruiting:

I should like to make a statement to the House as to the position with regard to enlistments and recruiting in Canada. Canada has now approximately 110,000 men actually under arms and in uniform. These are divided broadly as follows:

Outside of Canada, including Great Britain, 26,087; Canada, 64,656; navy, 7,256; air, 15,594; total, 113,593

The late Minister of National Defence (Hon. Norman Rogers) has indicated in various announcements that further recruiting has been authorized on a large scale to provide for the raising of men for the 3rd and 4th divisions and other units of the C.A.S.F., amounting in all to about 30,000 men.

Recruits are now being enlisted at the rate of approximately 800 per day. The whole situation with regard to recruiting these troops has been reviewed over the week-end and instructions issued to intensify activity. I am able to say on the authority of the department of supply that we can at the present moment provide clothing, personal equipment and rifles for 1,200 men per day. As a matter of fact, yesterday 1,463 men were enlisted and looked after.

In addition to the 30,000 men the raising of whom was authorized by the late Mr. Rogers. A survey of the field in the light of the war situation, recently developed and still developing, clearly indicates the need of a call for further Canadian Active Service Force recruiting to replace troops taken and to be taken for special duties in Canada and elsewhere, and for forestry and railway troops as well as corps troops for reinforcements.

TO CALL 40,000 MORE.

Whilst it is impossible to forecast what these requirements will be authorization was given over the week-end to provide equipment for an additional 40,000 men in addiiton to the 30,000 men now coming in.

It will be remembered that the veterans home guard has been formed as a corps of the Non-Permanent Active Militia, and numbers of that guard can be readily increased as circumstances may justify. The Veterans Home Guard Reserve is also, it will be remembered, part of the Non-Permanent Active Militia, and in fact the Non-Permanent Active Militia units are made responsible for its discipline and training.

Meanwhile, authority has been given for all the infantry Non-Permanent Active Militia units which have not been mobilized to carry on their training in the local headquarters and to recruit to their respective establishments subject only to the limitation of training facilities.

Similar steps are being taken with respect to certain Non-Permanent Active Militia units other than infantry.

Training accommodation and instructional staff will obviously be limited in some cases, but the districts are being instructed to assist in improvising training accommodation and augmenting instruction staff as far as that may be found possible.

From the beginning of the war our militia units have been recognized and dealt with as being the backbone of Canada's defence organization and, as is known, the units of the 1st, 2nd and 3rd and 4th Divisions are all being mobilized, based on existing Non-Permanent Active Militia units.

The Government intends to follow that policy and has been ratified by the response and by the support which has been given by the officers and other ranks of these militia units.

As has already been stated by the Prime Minister, the Government is taking full authority to mobilize the manpower of Canada for the defence of Canada. Every able-bodied man in Canada will be given in due course an opportunity of training in arms, so as to come to the defence of the homeland if necessary.

The procedure will be that men will in due course be called up for a period of training so as to be prepared for the active defence of this Dominion. The training, after due consideration for the requirements of the naval and air forces, will be entrusted to units of the Non-Permanent Active Militia which will be recruited voluntarily or filled under the powers of the new legislation according as the facilities for training and accommodation permit.

The length of the period of training will be determined by regulation. Whether this will be for a continuous period of three months or for a lesser time depends: (A) On the advice of the technical officers of the department; (B) On the requirements of industrial and productive manpower as shown by a survey to be immediately undertaken.

The Government has received many suggestions with regard to further training of civilians. It feels that enlistment in and co-operation with the Non-Permanent Active Militia units across this country will make for simplicity and effective administration and avoid the duplication and confusion of various units under various independent bodies with varying degrees of efficiency due to lack of uniformity in regulations and discipline.

It should be said that anyone who is physically fit and is below the age of 45 years may and in fact will have not only the opportunity but the obligation to join the militia service of Canada.

The Government welcomes suggestions and is at all times ready to consider them, but it believes that citizens will recognize that the responsibility for military directions rests with the federal authorities and their service advisers.

Speaking for the Department of National Defence we feel that all our energies should be first devoted to:

1. The task of recruiting men for service in the Canadian Active Service Force:
2. The immediate training of certain Non-Permanent Active Militia units and Home Guard Reserve;
3. The training of men who will be called up under the legislation to which the Prime Minister has referred.

NOT POLICE FORCE.

The Department of National Defence is concerned with military matters. Its responsibility is military. The police authorities of this country are concerned with police matters. Their responsibility is restricted to police matters. There is no martial law in Canada, and no need for martial law. Soldiers will continue to be soldiers, and policemen will continue to be policemen. Any attempt to confuse these two functions can only have one result. It will interrupt and impede the most necessary work of the Department of National Defence.

I make a special appeal to old soldiers. Discipline and restraint and patience were amongst the qualities that brought us victory in the last war, and will win it for us in this war. No body of men possessed those qualities in higher degree, or learned the lessons which underlie them more abundantly than the veterans of the war of 1914. The militia service of Canada and the enlarged scope which new legislation will bring, will offer plenty of opportunities to those who are anxious to assist in the defence of Canada.

I may say that the opinions which I have expressed and the appeal which I have made are supported and shared by my honorable friend, the Minister-designate of National Defence (Hon. J. L. Ralston), and all the technical officers of the department.

Now a word with respect to equipment. The plain facts must be stated to the House. The situation has altered within the past few weeks, even days. Our sources of supply are not the same. We must discard even well founded and carefully conceived plans based on the best technical advice that above all uniformity of design and interchangeability was essential. We must now procure what we can, when we can, where we can.

With regard to personal equipment and clothing our own factory production should suffice. It will be continuous. But even here, I must warn the House not to expect perfection. There will be delays on account of these extra demands. The clothing may not all be of such appearance and design as would gratify the heart of a sergeant-major of the Household Guards. It is intended to provide cover and a moderate degree of comfort for a citizen army being hastily mobilized.

With regard to rifles, the situation is in hand for the moment but procurement and production must be provided for the future.

Here again there will be sure to be complaint. But let me say this. As recently as 10 days ago a very large shipment from Canada of the much criticized Ross rifles overseas was gratefully acknowledged.

With regard to most types of mechanical transport, our automotive industry has responded nobly and we anticipate no difficulty either present or future.

With regard to other armament—guns, machine guns, tanks, instruments—there will be a scarcity for training, on account of the large number with whom we shall have to deal.

These articles must be produced or procured. I will not say when, how or where but I will say this: we are fully alive to the abrupt cessation of our anticipated major sources of supply and we are also fully alive to the greatly increased requirements which we have to meet, and we are taking all steps to remedy the situation. In a word, the present situation is a challenge to the initiative, the energy and the intelligence of the Canadian people. We will meet it and overcome it by the goodwill, by the sacrifice, by the discipline and by the united, concerted effort of the whole nation.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS C 27858

Office of
The Prime Minister

Name of Publication Montreal Gazette

Date June 25, 1940

Subject Dominion C.A.S.F.

DOMINION TO FORM TERRITORIAL UNITS

C.A.S.F. and Militia Will Be Grouped Into 11 Regiments

IDENTITY IS RETAINED

Battalions to Keep Present Titles But Casualties Will Be Announced from Larger Group

Ottawa, June 24. — (CP) — The National Defence Department announced tonight that authority has been granted for formation of 11 territorial regiments into which will be grouped all rifle, machine gun and tank units of the Canadian Active Service Force and the non-permanent Active Militia.

The object is to give the opportunity to the N.P.A.M. units that have not been mobilized to participate more actively in the war effort and help to furnish reinforcements for units overseas.

The various units will retain their identity and continue to be known by present titles.

All cavalry regiments may also be called upon to supply reinforcements for cavalry units overseas. Artillery, engineers, signals, army service corps, medical corps and dental corps will follow the system.

In announcement of casualties men will be identified as from a territorial regiment. Specific units will not be named to prevent information reaching the enemy concerning the possible location and movement of particular units.

Territorial regiments will comprise the following units:

The Western Ontario Regiment; the Oxford Rifles, Woodstock; the Canadian Fusiliers (City of London Regiment) (m.g.), London; the Elgin Regiment, St. Thomas, the Middlesex and Huron Regiment, Strathroy; the Perth Regiment (m.g.), Stratford; the Highland Light Infantry of Canada, Galt; the Essex Scottish, Windsor; the Kent Regiment (m.g), Chatham; the Scots Fusiliers of Canada, Kitchener; and the Essex Regiment (tank), Windsor.

The Central Ontario Regiment: the Queen's Own Rifles of Canada, Toronto; the Royal Regiment of Canada, Toronto; the Royal Hamilton Light Infantry (Wentworth Regiment), Hamilton; the Lincoln and Welland Regiment, St. Catharines; the Queen's York Rangers (1st American Regiment) (m.g.), Toronto; the Grey and Simcoe Foresters, Owen Sound; the Ontario Regiment (tank), Oshawa; the Lorne Scots (Peel, Dufferin and Halton Regiment), Brampton; the Dufferin and Haldimand Rifles of Canada, Brantford; 48th Highlanders of Canada, Toronto; the Algonquin Regiment, North Bay; the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders of Canada (Princess Louise's) (m.g.), Hamilton; the Sault Ste. Marie and Sudbury Regiment (m.g.), Sault Ste. Marie; the Toronto Scottish Regiment (m.g.), Toronto; and the Irish Regiment of Canada (m.g.), Toronto.

The Eastern Ontario Regiment: the Governor General's Foot Guards, Ottawa; the Princess of Wales Own Regiment (m.g.), Kingston; the Argyll Light Infantry (tank), Belleville; the Hastings and Prince Edward Regiment, Trenton; the Midland Regiment (Northumberland and Durham), Cobourg; the Brockville Rifles, Brockville; the Lanark and Renfrew Scottish Regiment, Perth; the Prince of Wales Rangers (Peterborough Regiment) (m.g.), Peterborough; the Stormont, Dundas and Glengarry Highlanders, Cornwall; and the Cameron Highlanders of Ottawa (m.g.)

QUEBEC UNITS.

The Quebec Regiment: the Canadian Grenadier Guards, Montreal; the Victoria Rifles of Canada, Montreal; the Black Watch (Royal Highland Regiment) of Canada, 1st and 2nd Battalions, Montreal; the Royal Rifles of Canada, Quebec; the Sherbrooke Regiment (m.g.), Sherbrooke; the Three Rivers Regiment (tank), Three Rivers; and the Royal Montreal Regiment, Montreal.

Le Regiment de Quebec: Les Voltigeurs de Quebec, Quebec; le Regiment de Montmagny, Montmagny; le Regiment de Quebec (m.g.), Beauport; le Regiment de la Chaudiere (m.g.), Lake Megantic; le Regiment de Chateauguay (m.g.), Saint-Lambert; les Fusiliers Mont-Royal, Montreal; le Regiment de Joliette, Joliette; le Regiment de Saint Hyacinthe, Saint Hyacinthe; le Regiment de Maisonneuve, Montreal; les Fusiliers du Saint-Laurent, Rimouski; le Regiment de Levis, Levis; les Fusiliers de Sherbrooke Sherbrooke; and le Regiment de Hull, Hull.

The Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island Regiment: the Halifax Rifles, Halifax; the Princess Louise Fusiliers (m.g.), Halifax; the West Nova Scotia Regiment, Bridgewater; the Pictou Highlanders, Stellarton; the North Nova Scotia Highlanders (m.g.), Amherst; the Cape Breton Highlanders, Sydney; and the Prince Edward Island Highlanders, Charlottetown.

The New Brunswick Regiment; the Carleton and York Regiment, St. Stephen; the North Shore (New Brunswick) Regiment, Newcastle; the New Brunswick Rangers, Sussex, the Saint John Fusiliers (m.g.), Saint John; and the New Brunswick Regiment (tank), Moncton.

WESTERN REGIMFNTS.

The Manitoba Regiment; the Royal Winnipeg Rifles, Winnipeg; the Lake Superior Regiment, Port Arthur; the Winnipeg Grenadiers (m.g.), Winnipeg; the Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders of Canada, Winnipeg; and the Winnipeg Light Infantry (m.g.), Winnipeg.

The British Columbia Regiment: the British Columbia Regiment (Duke of Connaught's Own Rifles), Vancouver; the Rocky Mountain Rangers, Kamloops; the Westminster Regiment (M.G.), New Westminster; the Seaforth Highlanders of Canada, Vancouver; 1st Battalion, the Canadian Scottish Regiment, Victoria; the 2nd Battalion (M.G.), the Canadian Scottish Regiment, Nanaimo; and the Irish Fusiliers (Vancouver Regiment), Vancouver.

The Saskatchewan Regiment: the Regina Rifle Regiment, Regina; the Saskatoon Light Infantry (M.G.), Saskatoon; the Prince Albert and Battleford Volunteers, North Battleford; the King's Own Rifles of Canada (M.G.), Moose Jaw; and the South Saskatchewan Regiment, Estevan.

The Alberta Regiment: the Edmonton Fusiliers (M.G.), Edmonton; the Calgary Highlanders, Calgary; the Calgary Regiment (tank), Calgary; the Edmonton Regiment, Edmonton, and the South Alberta Regiment, Medicine Hat.

The territorial regiment organization will enable militia units which are not mobilized to contribute recruits to mobilized units both at home and overseas, when reinforcements are required.

It is proposed that each unit, mobilized and unmobilized which are grouped in a territorial regiment, be called on for a quota of the officers and men required by the mobilized units in the regiment. The quota will be made by the district officer commanding.

The plan represents a slight modification of the original policy of keeping each unit in the Canadian Active Service Force closely identified with its home area.

When the 1st Division went overseas each unit left behind a depot which was to recruit and train all reinforcements. Under the new plan reinforcements will be recruited from all the militia units grouped in the territorial regiment concerned and will pass through the territorial regiment into the depots and thence to the units requiring them.

Except in the province of Quebec each military district has a territorial regiment. In that province there are two military districts and two territorial regiments for infantry, machine gun and tank units but whereas the division of the province into districts is by geography the division of units into territorial regiments is by language.

Le Regiment de Quebec will group all the French-speaking units and the Quebec Regiment will group the English-speaking regiment.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

MIL A-Gen

PRESS CLIPPINGS C278583

Office of
The Prime Minister

Name of Publication: Montreal Gazette

Date: July 5, 1940

Subject: C. A. S. F.

Ottawa Names Maj.-Gen. Crerar Vice Chief of the General Staff

Ottawa, July 4.—(P—A number of important changes in senior military appointments were announced tonight by Acting Defence Minister Power, including the appointment of Maj.-Gen. H. D. G. Crerar, D.S.O., senior combatant officer, Canadian military headquarters in Great Britain, to be vice chief of the General Staff in Canada.

Brigadier P. J. Montague, C.M.G D.S.O., M.C., V.D., deputy adjutant-general, Canadian military headquarters in Great Britain, succeeds Maj.-Gen. Crerar.

Brigadier B. W. Browne, D.S.O., M.C., recently reposted to Ottawa from district officer commanding Military District No. 10 at Winnipeg to take over the duties of deputy chief of the General Staff, is named adjutant-general.

He succeeds Maj.-Gen. H. F Hertzberg, C.M.G., D.S.O., M.C., who is appointed commandant of the Royal Military College of Canada at Kingston, Ont.

Brigadier K. Stuart, D.S.O., M.C., now commandant of the Royal Military College, is appointed director general of engineer services at National Defence headquarters in Ottawa.

Brigadier Stuart replaces Brigadier E. J. C. Schmidlin, M.C., who assumed the duties of quartermaster-general early last April.

The new director general of engineer services will take over the duties of deputy chief of the General Staff pending the arrival of Maj.-Gen. Crerar from England.

Brigadier F. Logie Armstrong, deputy adjutant-general at national defence headquarters is appointed district officer commanding Military District, No. 3, Kingston, replacing Brigadier H. E. Boak, D.S.O., who will shortly proceed on leave pending retirement to pension on completion of the maximum period of service.

General Crerar is one of the most experienced of Canadian staff officers. He is a graduate of Royal Military College and later serviced as professor of tactics and commandant of the institution.

Born at Hamilton in 1888 he obtained a commission in the artillery in 1909 and served with that arm throughout the Great War. He was awarded the Distinguished Service Order. He served as brigade major and later as counter battery officer at Canadian Corps headquarters.

Continuing in the permanent force after the last war he graduated from the Staff College, Camberley, England, and Imperial Defence College, London. He served as general staff officer grade 2 at the War Office in London in 1925 and was technical adviser to the Canadian delegation at the Geneva disarmament conference of 1932 and the Imperial Conference at London in 1937.

From 1935 to 1938 he served as director of military operations and intelligence at national defence headquarters, leaving that post to become commandant at Royal Military College. From there he was sent to London last autumn to organize and command Canadian military headquarters in England.

He established his headquarters in London in advance of the arrival of the 1st Division and made all arrangements for the landing, transportation and accommodation of the division.

Brigadier Montague stepped down from the bench of the Manitoba Court of King's Bench at Winnipeg and doffed his judge's gown to don the khaki last autumn. He was sent overseas on the organization of Canadian military headquarters in London as assistant adjutant and quartermaster general.

He is 58 years old and a graduate of the University of Toronto. When the Great War broke out he was practising law in Winnipeg and held a commission in the Fort Garry Horse. He went overseas with the 27th Battalion and was awarded the Military Cross and the Distinguished Service Order.

After the last war he continued his interest in the militia and commanded the Fort Garry Horse and later the 6th Canadian Mounted Brigade. He was appointed to the bench in 1932 and is a former president of the Manitoba Bar Association.

BROWNE BORN IN 1883.

Brigadier Browne was born at Haysville, Ont., in 1883 and educated at public and high schools in Kitchener, Ont. He entered the militia in 1901 and went overseas with the 16th Battalion, winning the Military Cross for services in the field. He served on the staff of the 1st Division as assistant adjutant and quartermaster general.

He was recently on the staff of Military District No. 4, Montreal, and more recently commanded Military District No. 10, Winnipeg. From that post he was called to Ottawa a few weeks ago to take the newly-created post of deputy chief of the General Staff.

Major-General Hertzberg's service in the permanent force dates back to the Great War and his service as an engineer officer dates back to 1905. He was born in Toronto in 1884 and graduated in engineering from the University of Toronto.

Prior to the last war he worked as an engineer on railway construction and location and served in the militia with the 2nd Field Company, Canadian Engineers. In 1914 he went overseas and served with both the 1st and 3rd Divisional Engineers.

From 1934 to 1938 he was district officer commanding at Halifax and served in the same capacity at Kingston later. From Kingston he came to national defence headquarters as acting quartermaster-general, and later in recent months served as adjutant-general.

Brigadier Stuart followed in General Crerar's footsteps as director of military operations and intelligence at national defence headquarters and as commandant of the Royal Military College.

A graduate of R.M.C. he has been in the permanent force ever since. He joined it as an engineer officer in 1911 and served in France and Belgium during the Great War receiving the Military Cross and the Distinguished Service Order.

Following the war he graduated from the Staff College at Camberley, and held the posts of district engineer officer at Calgary, Quebec and Victoria. He served as general staff officer class 1 and professor of tactics at Royal Military College.

ARMSTRONG FORMERLY HERE.

Brigadier Armstrong is a graduate of the Royal Military College, served with distinction in the Great War and has since held various senior positions in the permanent force. He obtained a commission in the artillery in 1906 and a few months before the outbreak of the Great War entered the permanent force as a captain.

Overseas he served from 1914 to 1916 on the staff of the Canadian records office in London and later went to France where he served on the staff first of the 4th Brigade and later of the 3rd Division.

He formerly commanded Military District No. 4, Montreal and was appointed deputy adjutant general at national defence headquarters in October last when the outbreak of war necessitated the creation of that post.

Brigadier Boak was born in Halifax in 1884 and educated at the Royal Military College. He obtained a commission in the artillery in 1905 and served overseas in the Great War holding important staff appointments both with the Canadian Corps and the Imperial Army.

In 1916 he served as deputy assistant quartermaster general of the 3rd Division and later held a corresponding post at corps headquarters. In 1917 he transferred to the Imperials and served as general staff officer, class 2, first with the 59th Division, then with the 29th, and finally at headquarters of the 11th Army.

After the war he returned to Canada and entered the permanent force. He was director of military training and staff duties at national defence headquarters from 1929 to 1934 and later commanded Military Districts No. 12, Regina, No. 6, Halifax and No. 3, Kingston. He was transferred from Halifax to Kingston after the outbreak of the present war.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

MC/UK/ DT/

"R"

TELEGRAM

C 27858

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

MOST IMMEDIATE

SECRET

CYPHER

No. 1098

LONDON, July 10th, 1940.

No. 1098. Secret. Following is text of letter addressed to Under Secretary of State, War Office, by Commander-in-Chief of Home Forces, under date of July 7th, copy of which was sent to McNaughton last night, Begins:

(1) It is requested that authority should be given for formation of a new Corps Headquarters (to be called Seventh Corps) and that War Office will take steps for its creation as soon as possible.

(2) Seventh Corps will be in G.H.Q. Reserve and will consist of:

One armoured division, one Canadian division, New Zealand force, selected artillery troops.

(3) I desire to utilize services of Major-General McNaughton, as Commander with rank of Lieutenant-General; the staff to be selected both from Canadian and British resources.

Signed, E. Ironside, General, Commander-in-Chief of Home Forces. Ends.

Enquiry at War Office indicates decision taken to form this Corps and we are to be invited to discuss matter to-morrow. Please telegraph your observations for guidance.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa, 1;53 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

PRESS CLIPPINGS C27853 Office of The Prime Minister

Name of Publication Montreal Gazette

Date July 10, 1940

Subject C. A. S. F.

McNaughton to Rely on Mobility When C.A.S.F. Takes on Germans

By EDWIN JOHNSON.

With the Canadian forces in England, July 9. — (CP) — The roar of cannon, the challenge of sentries and the ordered activity of stalwart troops awaiting a call to action today greeted the first organized party of correspondents to visit the Canadian 1st Division since it took over a vital sector of the home front.

The newspapermen, eight of them from Canada, motored through the restricted zone where Maj.-Gen. A. G. L. McNaughton's men now are deployed.

They were shown every phase of the army's life in what has become "an active theatre of war" and heard from the General's own lips what has already been accomplished and the magnitude of the problems that lie ahead.

The enemy probably can land thousands of men on the coast of England, he said, but through the superior mobility of the defenders and their access to lines of direct communication, British forces can be concentrated in a short space of time for a deadly counterstroke.

The key developments of modern warfare are the speed and range of action. In former wars the old tactical plans were based on marching men and the rifle and were called "linear warfare." Now there are motorized divisions used in combination with massed aircraft, insuring quick concentration and select firepower. To meet this development it has been necessary to build up a highly mobile army, able to get into action speedily and distributed in depth.

In 1918 the maximum rate of progress for a moving column was approximately 3½ miles an hour, the General said. Today the minimum speed is about 12 miles an hour and it is easy to double that, and more if required. What is most important, the men are not wearied in the process. They are transported in lorries to carry out the task for which they are intended—to fight. Enormous strides also have been made since the last war in the effectiveness of explosives and the designs of war implements.

Gen. McNaughton paid high tribute to the efficiency of his staff and unit officers whom he described as "well educated, experienced, possessing the right spirit and all equipped with sound common sense."

The standard of the other ranks has also advanced greatly. This result has been obtained by appealing to their reason. "Lead them and guide them but never drive them." is the axiom prescribed by this democratic general.

"Today you must trust the men to do the right thing and what's more they are doing it," he said. "This progress has been the result of better education and modern mechanization."

He also said: "Transition from an entire lack of appreciation of war as an instrument of national policy to realization of the danger that faces us has been remarkably swift."

General McNaughton told the correspondents that modern armies must have the necessary instruments of war because "you cannot put bare breasts up against machine power."

Asked if he favored establishment of a so-called "brain trust" of experts to take over the direction of the war effort, the General replied:

"I am all for culling the lessons of the past and trying to apply them to the present situation, but you cannot do that from an armchair. If you divorce action from responsibility you are only asking for trouble."

The correspondents were conducted through the Canadian zone by Maj. W. A. Anglin, general staff officer (second grade), Saint John, N.B.

After viewing a newsreel of the recent visit of Prime Minister Churchill, War Secretary Eden and General Sir Edmund Ironside, commander-in-chief of home defence forces, the visitors were shown through vital key centres of division headquarters where officers were directing operations of various units scattered along the Canadian sector. A few minutes later the party was walking over the ground that had been pointed out to them on an operational map.

Battledad Canadians were everywhere, although from a distance their presence could not be detected. As the party entered the well-cloaked area where a mixed battery of easterners and westerners was posted they were received by a cheerful war whoop which would have routed an army of parachutists.

Capt. W. G. Wyatt of Edmonton called it a Sarcee Indian war cry.

Under the widespread branches of a tall chestnut tree men were enjoying a meal of stew, potatoes, beans, rice pudding and tea. Field cookers were blazing under direction of Signm. T. Benbow of Hamilton.

Farther along, Gnr. W. D. Fairbairn of Edmonton was busy tuning up one of the battery's guns while Gnr. J. R. Grealy, also of Edmonton, stood by at his regiment's mobile orderly room, waiting to rush off with urgent dispatches.

In the medical room of a western unit Sgt. T. J. Jubenville, Saskatoon, was receiving attention from Cpl. S. D. Sif of the same city. Jubenville had been knocked off his motorcycle, suffering cuts and bruises on the face and hands.

"Most of our cases are due to accidents these days," remarked Capt. W. A. N. Ewan, Port Arthur, Ont. "This healthy outdoor life gives little scope for sickness."

Before the party left it was escorted through a modern field dental clinic under direction of Capt. H. R. Kerr and Capt. J. Mackenzie, both of Regina. Their assistants, Sgt. H. S. George, Regina, and Pte. W. Porteous, Kyle, Sask., were getting instruments ready for a prospective customer.

As a farewell salute, a battery of a field regiment recruited from such widely separated points as Vancouver, Edmonton, Regina, Brandon and Hamilton opened up with 16 rounds of blank shot. The roar of guns echoed through the nearby fields, sending horses helter skelter away from the noise.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C278586

JER/S
Aug.7/40

FROM - THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA.

TO - THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN, LONDON.

C CODE
No. 1218

Referred to N.D. (Militia)
P.M.

Ottawa, August 7th, 1940

Following from National Defence to Canmilitry, begins:

G.S. 0561 Your G.S. 754 Minister of National Defence has signed following designation which will be promulgated in Canadian Active Service Force Routine Orders and copy of which follows by mail:

Designation

I, the undersigned, Minister of National Defence, in pursuance of paragraph 3 of the order made by His Excellency, the Governor in Council, dated 3rd April, 1940, P.C. 1066, do hereby designate as an appropriate Canadian Service authority who, in respect of Canadian military forces under his command, serving in the United Kingdom, may from time to time detail said forces, or any part thereof, for the purpose of acting in combination with those forces of the United Kingdom to which the same have so been detailed, provided always that any of said Canadian military forces shall only be so detailed by the Canadian service authority herein designated if, in his opinion, such action is necessitated by military exigencies of the moment,-

(A) Lieutenant-General A.G.L. McNaughton, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., Canadian Active Service Force, and, in the event of his being absent from the United Kingdom or otherwise not available, the next senior combatant officer of the Canadian Active Service Force not below the rank of Brigadier serving under his command.

(b) The senior combatant officer of Canadian Military Headquarters in Great Britain, or in his absence the officer acting for him, but not below the rank of Brigadier.

(c) The senior combatant officer, not below the rank of Brigadier, in command of Canadian military forces not under the command of the officers mentioned in paragraphs (a) and (B) of this designation.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

The aforesaid designation shall be deemed to have force and effect as of and from the tenth day of July, 1940.

The designation of the Minister of National Defence date the twenty-seventh day of May, 1940, made in pursuance of the authority as aforesaid is hereby revoked and rescinded as of and from the tenth day of July, 1940.

Dated at Ottawa this 5th day of August, 1940.

(Sgd) J.L. Ralston

Minister of National Defence.

Ends.

Secretary of State
for External Affairs.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R"

C 278588 Rec 17 JJ
? MC Gen

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

MOST SECRET

CYPHER

NO. 1760

LONDON, October 19th, 1940

No. 1760. Most Secret. Following from Pope to C.G.S., Begins:

In concluding paragraph of Massey to External telegram No. 1755 of 18th October, reference was made to certain Chiefs of Staff documents. These are four in number, namely,

(1). Instructions for United Kingdom delegation, a precis of which was contained in Massey to External telegram No. 1756 of 19th October.

(2). Chiefs of Staff No. (40)605 dated 7th August, 1940, to be entitled assistance to Dutch in the event of aggression in Netherlands East Indies, precis of which will be transmitted in my immediately following telegram.

(3). Chiefs of Staff memorandum on conversations, essential portions of which appear to be covered by document referred to in (1) above.

(4). Chiefs of Staff No. (40)592 of 15th August, 1940, appreciation of the situation in the Far East in the event of Japanese intervention against us, copy of which Cabinet Office inform has been transmitted to Canadian Government. Cabinet Office advise that copy

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278589

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

of British Naval Far Eastern War Memorandum, referred to in paragraph (7) Massey to External telegram No. 1756 of 19th October, is in the possession of Chief of Naval Staff. Ends. Canadian Military Headquarters. No. 193.

MASSEY

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Épreuve illisible

C 278590 ODS/ET
5 Dec.1940

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER:

No.2012
4 Dec.1940

Attached is a telegram regarding appointment of officers as Honorary Physicians to the King. I have not sent this to either the Governor General or National Defence, as I thought perhaps you might wish to deal with it direct.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278594

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CODE LONDON, December 4th, 1940.

No. 2012

No. 2012. Press has announced appointment of 8 officers in Overseas Forces of Australia and New Zealand as Honorary Surgeons or Physicians to The King. Omission of Canada from this list has caused some comment. Understand matter was taken up by Palace with Governor General some time ago.

MASSEY

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

MC/SU C 278592

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CODE

NO. 98

LONDON. January 18th, 1941.

No. 98. Women's Mechanized Transport Corps, who have done such valuable work, are anxious for one or two of their Canadian members to recruit limited number of suitable persons in Canada. I understand that there is a real need for such assistance. Those chosen would be vetted in Canada to fill existing or prospective vacancies, with a view to the individuals selected automatically proceeding into the Corps on their arrival here. On that understanding, Dominions Office state that there would be no difficulty over their admission into this country, while War Office state that they would have no objection to Canadian women joining this organization. Before proceeding any further, Mechanized Transport Corps wishes to have an assurance that women selected will be permitted to leave Canada. Colonel Alan Magee, while in England, familiarised himself with the work of the Corps and will be able to give first hand account of the organization.

MASSEY.

Rec'd W.L.M. Imperial Relations 20-1-41

Rec'd Ottawa, 11:48 a.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Military Preparation
Canadian Corps Assocn Proposal

FROM THE PRIME MINISTER

TO

C 278593

Mr. G.

Approved by Mr. King.

Pls. kept for next meeting of War Committee - re Defence plan.

25/I/41 EH

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278594

Ottawa, January 24, 1941.

O. T. G. Williamson, Esq.,
Secretary,
Canadian Corps Association (in Ontario),
21 Nassau Street,
Toronto, Ontario.

Dear Sir:

I am directed by the Prime Minister to acknowledge your letter of January the 22nd, with which you transmitted a copy of a resolution and explanatory memorandum unanimously adopted at a meeting of the Council of the Canadian Corps Association (in Ontario) on January 21, 1941.

Mr. King has noted that a copy of this resolution and the memorandum have also been sent to the Honourable J. L. Ralston, Minister of National Defence, and he has asked me to say that he has no doubt that the resolution and memorandum will be carefully considered by Mr. Ralston and the officers of his department in the light of the discussions he has carried on with the members of the British government and with the War Office during the visit to the United Kingdom from which he has just returned.

Yours faithfully,

JWP/MP

H. R. L. Henry,
Private Secretary.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278595

DOMINION HEADQUARTERS

CANADIAN CORPS ASSOCIATION

"Take up the Torch"

21 NASSAU STREET
TORONTO
TELEPHONE AD 1697

Jan. 22nd, 1941.

Right Honourable W. L. Mackenzie King,
Prime Minister of Canada,
Ottawa, Ontario.

Sir:

Under instructions of the Council of the Canadian Corps Association (in Ontario) I am forwarding to you a copy of a Resolution and explanatory Memorandum unanimously adopted at a meeting of the Council held on January 21st, 1941.

This Resolution results from a careful study of certain phases of our military preparation about which it was felt possible to form definite opinions since they depend on facts that are readily observable. It is hoped that the Resolution and Memorandum will receive careful study and will be accepted by you, Sir, in the spirit in which it is presented, that is, one concerned solely with a desire to increase the effectiveness of our military preparation.

As we feel the matter of this Resolution and Memorandum is of vital public interest, we beg to advise you that it has been given to the Press.

Yours very truly,

CANADIAN CORPS ASSOCIATION,
(in Ontario)

O.T.G.Williamson,
Secretary.

OTGW/EH.
Encl.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Jan. 22nd, 1941.

C 278596

CANADIAN CORPS ASSOCIATION (IN ONTARIO)

At a meeting of the Council held on January 21st, 1941, it was Resolved that the Canadian Corps Association (in Ontario) is alarmed by

(1) the apparent lack of any definite plan for the Canadian Expeditionary Forces;

(2) by the confusion and lack of method in the training in Canada of new formations and reinforcements of the Canadian (Active) Army; and

(3) By the absolute waste represented by the operation of the 30-day compulsory training scheme; and

It was further Resolved that cop ies of this Resolution and of the Memorandum annexed hereto be forwarded to the Right Honourable the Prime Minister of Canada and to the Honourable the Ministers of Defence and of War Services, with the urgent request that they receive immediate and serious consideration and with the assurance that energetic action by the Government to correct the grave defects of Canada's present military effort will have the whole-hearted loyal support of the Canadian Corps Association.

MEMORANDUM

The Government and people of Canada stand unreservedly committed to the exertion of Canada's maximum effort for the defeat of the Axis powers. That maximum effort embraces the growing of food, the production of the machines, weapons and munitions of war, and the putting on the sea, on land and in the air of Naval, Army and Air Forces in actual conflict with the enemy. The extent of these various activities taken collectively is governed by the natural resources, the existing and potential manufacturing plants and facilities, the financial strength and the men and women that Canada has available, while their distribution so as to secure their greatest effectiveness in the cause of victory is governed by the general military situation confronting the Empire and our Allies and by the necessity of co-ordinating Canada's effort with those of the other Empire and Allied countries. Admittedly these questions of the marshalling and distribution of the country's resources of every kind involve the gravest decisions and the most complex problems of organization and execution, but if these decisions are not immediately and wisely and courageously made and put in effect the result may well be fatal to the successful outcome of the war. With the war now in its seventeenth month, and in its eighth since the evacuation from Dunkirk; with the results of National Registration having been available for four and a half months to show Canada's strength in manpower and womanpower; with the Government of Canada having been in closest consultation with the Government of the United Kingdom throughout the course of the war; with the fields of probable armed conflict becoming more and more clearly defined; and with General Crerar having been back in Canada for several months to bring to Canadian military organization the benefit of the experience and ideas of Canada's great military organizer; in all these circumstances it is reasonable to expect that the Canadian Government has "blue-printed" Canada's total war effort and that organization and execution are under way, propelled and directed by the fierce determination that the sacredness and hazard of our cause alike demand. The panorama of the nation's battlefront is too vast and its features are lighted by too little authentic information to enable the unofficial observer to form any clear idea of the whole, but there are certain details "right under his nose" which any Canadian can see, and these bring little comfort or assurance as to the adequacy or effectiveness of the general plan. As, for instance,-

"The Thirty-day Training Scheme"

However little one knows of Canada's war obligations and of her resources in money and manpower, it is obvious that the greatest economy in the application of both must be observed if they are to be equal to the

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

exhaustive demands that must be made upon them. The direct cost of the 30-day training scheme has been estimated at $50,000,000 per annum, an expenditure which will not make one man available for service overseas or put one man on guard in Canada. But besides the direct cost in money there is the loss in each thirty-day period of training of a possible six million man-hours of labour, and the loss besides to the training of Canada's fighting army of the services of a large instructional personnel, and there is the absorption in useless activities of the considerable administrative staff which is required to organize and direct the training. This memorandum will not attempt to assess the value to the country that may lie in the physical improvement or education in citizenship of a number of young Canadians, although this is a consideration that might well have claimed the attention of the Government in peacetime. Just now, when the usefulness of every national activity must be judged by its direct bearing on the prosecution of the war, this scheme must be seen as the useless thing that it is, and thrown out, neck and crop from the national programme. No modification of the scheme can cure its defect, which is fundamental and fatal. Even if the term of training were increased to four months or four years, it would still be useless, because it still would not contribute one man to the effective prosecution of this war, which can only be fought and won by the side of the other Empire forces, overseas. If any lingering of the fallacy that the war may ultimately be fought on the shore of Canada makes Canada's government reluctant to part with the idea of a home-defense army let it be got rid of now and finally. Canada cannot divide her effort, and win this war; she can't lose it through fighting only half-heartedly by the side of her sister Empire nations abroad, and afterwards win it fighting alone or with the United States in her own back yard. And that leads to consideration of the principles applicable to

"Enlistment and Training".

The present emergency can recognize only two fields of service for the Canadian Army, the guarding of our coasts and vital services, and the overseas campaign. If the greatest Possible striking force is to be made available for service abroad, the garrisoning of all defence points in Canada should be confined to voluntary soldiers ineligible by reason of age or physical disability for service overseas, supplemented, to whatever extent may be necessary, by "trainees" conscripted for service in Canada. Apart from these necessary garrisons, all of Canada's resources of men and money available for her Army must be devoted to the establishment, training and equipment of the expeditionary forces. In this simple design the role of the Canadian Reserve Army (N.P.A.M. Units) would be to provide an enlistment pool and recruit training for the Active Army, but if the Reserve Army is to have this role assigned to it, it follows that enlistment in Reserve Army Units should be restricted to men of overseas military age and physical standard who have formally attested their willingness to serve in the Active Army whenever required. These conditions probably do not exist at present in the Reserve Army, but they could very soon be created in units possessing the high esprit-de-corps and fine military tradition of the old Canadian Militia. Now, having reduced the kinds of soldiers in Canada to those enlisted or conscripted for Home Defence, and those enlisted in or attested for overseas service, there remain the problems of their equipment and training. As to equipment, this memorandum can say nothing, except that the Army in Canada hasn't got it, and that it must be got. With or without equipment, training must proceed and its present confused and almost chaotic condition must be reduced to order. It is impossible to describe here the lack of textbooks and facilities, the endless contradictions and uncertainties, the hopeless muddle and the absence of any authoritative universal standard in the present Canadian Army training. But a standard and a model are available, and textbooks and facilities can quickly be provided. Just as Oliver Cromwell created the New Model Army to be the wonder of Europe so has General MacNaughton created the new Canadian Corps, whose training and military qualities are acclaimed as the very finest. Surely the system of training of MacNaughton's Canadian Corps can be made the system of training of the Canadian Army in Canada. Surely the textbooks, the pamphlets and the gadgets for this training can be produced and reproduced in adequate quantities for this vitally important object. Surely a sufficient body of instructors can be made available from England to initiate this training in Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278598

"Establishment".

Reserved to the last in this memorandum, but lying at the threshold of Canada's whole military problem, is the question as to the strength in which the Canadian Expeditionary Force is to be created if it is to be maintained in the field under active campaigning conditions. Canada is committed to voluntary enlistment for overseas service, and from her volunteers she has to man her Navy and Air Force, as well as her Army. Under these conditions, has the Government settled what is to be the Establishment of the Expeditionary Force? We have seen what has appeared to be the entirely haphazard authorization of a First Division, a Second, a Third and of part of a Fourth Division. There has been talk of Corps and Army Troops, and of an armored formation. Is there a design into which these pieces are to fit? If there is a design, is it based on our vital military requirements, or on some other consideration? If there is no design, is it because there can be no design where there is no means of ascertaining the manpower that the voluntary system will produce? Has it, perhaps, already been ascertained that Canada cannot meet the military requirements of her national survival without recourse to military conscription? These are questions that the Government must answer, not only in the secrecy of its own Council, but openly, so that Canadians will know to what extent the national safety is secured.

Summary.

Summarizing the foregoing, it is essential -

(a) To abolish the 30-day training scheme;

(b) To define the establishment and composition of the Active Army;

(c) To reorganize training so as to make the training system of MacNaughton's Overseas Canadian Corps the universal standard for the whole Canadian Army;

(d) To reform the Reserve Army units so that their whole strength becomes available for the enlargement and reinforcement of the overseas forces.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

C 278599 Invasion of UK

CANADIAN LEGATION
WASHINGTON

Confidential

February 1, 1941.

No.229.

Sir:

I have the honour to enclose two copies of Mr. Catledge's account in the NEW YORK TIMES for January 29 of the press conference held the previous day by General Marshall, Chief of Staff of the United States Army.

2. At this press conference General Marshall said that Germany had 36,000 aeroplanes ready for an attack on Great Britain, that Great Britain's deficiency in the air would be one to four when the invasion takes place in April or May; that the invasion will be an all-out assault which will possibly include the use of poison gas; and that Great Britain can withstand the assault though the period of the invasion will be one of the most critical periods in the world's history.

3. The report of the press conference is given in the usual form. Some statements are attributed direct to General Marshall, others to "expert belief" or "officials here". A newspaper man who was present at the press conference tells me, however, that General Marshall is the source of all the statements quoted in the article. This is confirmed by the writer of the Washington Private Letter (B.P.S. Report No.77 forwarded today to you under compliment sheet).

4. I have compared Mr. Catledge's account of the press conference with accounts given in the BALTIMORE SUN, the CHRISTIAN SCIENCE MONITOR, and the WASHINGTON POST. The writers of these accounts modify or amplify Mr. Catledge's story in the following respects:

(a) Mr. Catledge reports that General Marshall replied

The Right Honourable,
the Secretary of State for External Affairs,
Ottawa, Canada.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"Yes" to the question whether he thought Great Britain could withstand the threatened German invasion with the assistance of United States aid contemplated in the lease-lend bill. The correspondents appear to have interpreted this to mean aid short of the sending of United States troops to Europe. The other three writers said that the question was not whether Great Britain could "withstand invasion", but whether Great Britain could be victorious. The WASHINGTON POST, for example, used the phrases "whip Germany", "defeat Germany".

(b) The CHRISTIAN SCIENCE MONITOR elaborates on General Marshall's reference to the morale of the British people. It says:

> "Against this German advantage observers here place 'the incredibly subborn spirit of the British people, the wonderful RAF and the fact that in this war more than in perhaps any other the question of morale is of supreme importance.' Attributing the fall of France and the rout of the Italians primarily to bad morale rather than to poor military preparation, these sources contend that British morale is on the highest possible plane. "There is no 'fifth column' in Britain to menace its armed forces from the rear", one official pointed out.".

(c) The CHRISTIAN SCIENCE MONITOR explains what General Marshall meant when he said that Great Britain's deficiency in the air will be around one to four in April or May, the likely time of the invasion. It says:

> "According to most careful analysis made by defense experts in Washington, Germany now has a 4-to-1 aerial superiority over Great Britain. This does not mean, it is explained, that Germany has four times as many warplanes as Britain; it merely means that Germany's undoubted numerical superiority, combined with the tactical superiority given by bases along the Channel Coast and the restricted size of its target, permits the Luftwaffe to operate with a 4-to-1 advantage over the Royal Air Force.

(d) The WASHINGTON POST reports that when General Marshall was asked whether he considered England's position to be critical, he answered: "I think it's a serious situation. It is one of the most critical periods in the history of the world".

(e) Mr. Catledge reports that General Marshall said: "We are not planning to spare any of our existing air equipment to the British because we have not yet filled out our own programme. We have a need for all the modern equipment that is delivered to us." The WASHINGTON POST account adds to its paraphrase of these

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

sentences the sentence: "We have interests we have to balance against theirs".

5. The main purpose of General Marshall's statement appears to have been to push the lend-lease bill. His belief in ultimate victory by Great Britain tended to offset Colonel Lindbergh's statement that Great Britain could not win even with full military assistance from the United States without the "miracle" of an internal collapse in Germany. At the same time General Marshall drove home the urgency of the situation by his statement about the strength of the German air force.

6. The Air Attache tells me that the Service Attaches of the British Embassy believe that General Marshall was not deliberately exaggerating the strength of the German air force, but that he really does believe that Germany has a combat air force of roughly the magnitude of 36,000 aeroplanes. However, some of the junior officers in the United States Army Air Corps do not believe that the German air strength is anywhere nearly as great as this. They are, however, naturally reluctant to say that they disagree with their Chief. The Service Attaches at the British Embassy do not themselves believe in the accuracy of the estimate of 36,000, but they are not, however, kept informed of the United Kingdom Air Ministry's estimate of German air strength. They feel, as does Air Marshal Dowding, that if the German air strength were of that order of magnitude, Germany would have used more aeroplanes in September when they are convinced that Germany made an all-out attack. The same argument was put forward by Mr. Raymond Gram Swing in his broadcast on January 29.

I have the honour to be,
with the highest respect,
Sir,
Your most obedient,
humble servant,
ESCOTT REID
For Charge d'Affaires.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278602 Army-Gen

OFFICE OF THE CLERK OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL

MEMORANDUM

April 23rd, 1941.

Confidential

For the Prime Minister:

For perusal.

Re: Policy with respect to selection of French Canadian Officers to senior army appointments.

I thought the Prime Minister would be interested in the attached exchange of telegrams between the Chief of the General Staff, and Canadian Military Headquarters in Great Britain, with regard to the selection of French Canadians for senior army appointments.

The policy set out in General Crerar's telegram of April the 14th, favours the appointment of French Canadians wherever adequately qualified individuals are available, and the reply in which General McNaughton concurs, expresses agreement.

A. D. P. H.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

TELEGRAM SECRET

From: Canadian Military Headquarters, Great Britain

To: National Defence Headquarters, Ottawa.

20th April, 1941.

C.G.S.
M.G.O.
A.G.
Q.M.G.
M.S.

London, England,
19th April, 1941.

Defensor
Ottawa

G.S. 663. Further your G.S. 96 which cable puts situation very clearly.

McNaughton wishes you informed that he is entirely in sympathy with the need of taking very special action in these circumstances and that he will continue to select promising French speaking Officers for special appointments and training wherever this may be possible in the public interest. Montague holds same views and will do his best to ensure that Canmilitary makes all possible contribution to help Corps Commander.

Canmilitary.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C O P Y/MDS

H.Q.5.20-5-2-2 C 278604 SECRET

TELEGRAM

Cipher Office

Please despatch the following message in cipher:

FROM: DEFENSOR

TO: CANMILITRY

NO. G.S. 96

Ottawa, Ont.
APRIL 14, 1941.

YOUR G.s . 529. MINISTER FULLY RECOGNIZES THAT THERE IS NO ALTERNATIVE BUT TO MAKE SOME OTHER SELECTION WHERE NO QUALIFIED FRENCH CANADIAN OFFICER CAN BE FOUND FOR A POSITION IN WHICH TO ENSURE FAIR REPRESENTATION IT WOULD BE DESIRABLE TO APPOINT SUCH. AT THE SAME TIME MINISTER WANTS G.G.C. AND YOURSELF TO KNOW HIS IMPRESSION OF SITUATION WHICH MAKES IT SO EXTREMELY DESIRABLE FROM POINT OF VIEW OF NATIONAL UNITY TO GIVE EXTRA STUDY TO THESE SITUATIONS. THERE HAS UNDOUBTEDLY BEEN NATION WIDE CONSCIOUSNESS IN RESPECT TO THE WAR EFFORT. FRENCH CANADIAN PUBLIC MEN AND CLERGY GENERALLY HAVE GIVEN ACTIVE AND EFFECTIVE SUPPORT TO COMPULSORY TRAINING AND IN QUEBEC THERE IS AT THE BASIC TRAINING CENTRE LARGER PERCENTAGE THAN IN ANY OTHER PROVINCE OF SURPLUS OVER REQUIREMENTS OF MEN CALLED UP FOR TRAINING UNDER THE NEW FOUR MONTHS TRAINING PLAN NOW IN OPERATION. RECRUITING OFFICERS REPORT THAT FRENCH CANADIAN RESERVE UNITS HAVE LIVED UP TO THEIR RESPONSIBILITIES TO SUPPLY REINFORCEMENTS FOR THEIR COUNTERPARTS OVERSEAS TO THE LETTER AND ONE UNIT EVEN ASKED FOR PRIVILEGE OF FURNISHING A HUNDRED ABOVE THE LAST QUOTA ALLOTTED TO THEM. CERTAIN INDIVIDUALS AND NEWSPAPERS PERSIST IN EMPHASIZING ALLEGED DISCRIMINATION AGAINST FRENCH CANADIANS IN MATTER OF APPOINTMENTS TO SENIOR POSITIONS. QUESTIONS ARE ASKED IN THE HOUSE WHICH APPEAR TO HAVE THE OBJECT OF TRYING TO ELICIT INFORMATION TO SUPPLY GROUNDS FOR MAKING INVIDIOUS COMPARISONS BETWEEN ENGLISH AND FRENCH CANADIANS IN CONNECTION WITH EMPLOYMENT IN VARIOUS BRANCHES OF THE SERVICE. WHATEVER MAY BE THE PURPOSE THE EFFECT WILL BE DEFINITELY TO UNDERMINE ENTHUSIASM AND SUPPORT FOR WAR EFFORT. INSTANCES SUCH AS DUPUIS AND LECLERC WILL OF COURSE BE USED BY THOSE WHO ALLEGE THAT FRENCH CANADIANS BEING "SUPPLANTED" BY ENGLISH SPEAKING OFFICERS. WHEN A SITUATION OF THAT KIND IS LIKELY TO ARISE

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TELEGRAM

Cipher Office

Please despatch the following message in cipher:

FROM:

TO:

Copy to - A.G.
Q.H.G.
M.G.O.
M.S.(2)
D.S.D.(2)

GS.96 (Cont'd)

Ottawa, Ont.

No.

MINISTER WOULD LIKE YOU TO ADVISE BEFORE HAND IF POSSIBLE TO SEE IF BETWEEN US ALL WE CANNOT ARRIVE AT SOME ADJUSTMENT IN ORDER TO AVOID AS FAR AS WE CAN WHAT MIGHT BE USED AS GROUNDS NO MATTER HOW ILL FOUNDED FOR CLAIMING THAT FRENCH CANADIAN OFFICERS ARE BEING SYSTEMATICALLY DENIED SENIOR APPOINTMENTS AND ALLEGED DISCRIMINATION INCREASED. IT IS REALIZED THAT THERE IS DEARTH OF READILY AVAILABLE SENIOR QUALIFIED OFFICERS AMONG FRENCH CANADIANS BUT THIS IS JUST ANOTHER PROBLEM WHICH MAKES IT NECESSARY FOR US ALL AS PART OF OUR TASK TO SEARCH FOR SOLUTIONS. ONE METHOD WHICH WILL OCCUR TO YOU IS FOR US TO COMPILE LISTS OF PROMISING OFFICERS AND GIVE PERHAPS EXTRA ATTENTION TO THEM IN THE WAY OF COURSES AND TRAINING GENERALLY AND IN EMPLOYING THEM IN POSITIONS WHERE THEY WOULD GET EXPERIENCE WHICH WOULD BE USEFUL IN FITTING THEM FOR EVENTUAL APPOINTMENT TO SENIOR POSTS WHEN VACANCIES OCCUR WHICH ON THE GROUND OF FAIR REPRESENTATION WOULD PROPERLY BE FILLED BY A SUITABLY QUALIFIED FRENCH CANADIAN. THERE WILL NO DOUBT BE OTHER MEASURES WHICH G.O.C. CORPS AND YOU MAY BE ABLE TO WORK OUT. THE ONE THING WE CAN ALL AGREE ON IS TO GIVE EACH CASE OF THIS KIND EXTRA ATTENTION. THIS IS NOT A CRITICISM IN ANY WAY. IT IS JUST AN APPRECIATION OF AN ACTUAL SITUATION WHICH MIGHT DEVELOP WITH SERIOUS RESULTS. THE MINISTER RECOGNIZES FULLY THAT G.O.C. AND YOU WILL HAVE THESE CONSIDERATIONS IN MIND AND WOULD APPRECIATE ALL FURTHER REMEDIAL MEASURES YOU CAN TAKE AND ANY SUGGESTIONS REGARDING WHAT FURTHER MIGHT BE DONE HERE.

Mayor-General
C.G.S.

Signed at 1802 hours.
Enciphered and despatched
Page 1 - 1948 hrs. Page 2 - 2016 hrs.,
14-4-41.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278606

FILE:

MILITARY CO-OPERATION with UNITED KINGDOM -- Volume V

ARMY

Distribution of Troops

Aruba

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Mil. Coop. Army

"R"

TELEGRAM

C 278607

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA.

IMPORTANT

MOST SECRET

CYPHER

CIRCULAR D.167

LONDON, May 10th, 1940

Circular D. 167. Most Secret. Following for your Prime Minister, Begins:

Question of the protection of Dutch West Indian Islands of Aruba and Curaçoa has been for some time under consideration. These are of great strategical importance on account of large oil refineries dealing in bulk output of Venezuelan oil, the supply of which is of vital importance to our war effort. The security of the refineries might be threatened by (a) sabotage, (b) bombardment raid by armed merchant vessel or submarine, (c) attack by raiding parties from similar craft.

Question was discussed today with Dutch Minister and it was agreed that communication should be made to United States Government by His Majesty's Ambassador and Dutch Minister at Washington to the effect that United Kingdom Government have offered/and Netherlands Government have accepted a small additional force for security purposes, and that in case the United States Government would feel inclined to cooperate with the United Kingdom and Netherlands Governments in this matter, such cooperation would be most welcome to both Governments.

Arrangements are being made for immediate despatch to Curaçoa of troops from Jamaica. Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Rec'd Ottawa 10:45 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278605

Petton of troops

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON.

SERVICE CORRECTION

Telegram from High Commissioner No. 754, June 1, last sentence.

for "Chief of the Canadian Staff" read "Chiefs of Staff".

CODE AND CYPHER SECTION

DEPARTMENT OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

June 2, 1940.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R. Jan

Mil. Corp. Gen. Army FM

"R" C 278609

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON, May 11th, 1940.

IMMEDIATE

MOST SECRET

CYPHER

No. 585.

No. 585. Most Secret. Your telegram No. 517, May 10th. Conveyed offers in telegram under reference this morning to the United Kingdom Government who are deeply appreciative. Later today shall send you by telegram text of a formal reply from Dominions Secretary which I am to receive this afternoon.

MASSEY.

Received Ottawa, 3.30 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278610

Office of the High
Commissioner for the
United Kingdom,
Earnscliffe, Ottawa.

June 17, 1940.

MOST SECRET

My dear Prime Minister:

I have received a telegram from the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs asking me to explain to you most confidentially that great importance is attached to preventing Aruba, Dutch possession north of Venezuela, at all costs from falling into the enemy's hands on account of the very valuable properties of oil resources of the island to which is largely due the superior performance of British aircraft.

It would be of the greatest assistance if the Canadian Government, should it prove necessary, would undertake to relieve the French troops now in Aruba. The position as to the French garrison in that island is at the moment obscure, but it would be greatly appreciated if the Canadian Government could at once hold in readiness a force of one battalion and four field or light guns. This is thought to be a suitable garrison for the purpose. Lord Caldecote will telegraph further as soon as the position is clarified.

Yours sincerely,

(Signed) Gerald Campbell.

The Right Honourable W.L. Mackenzie King, M.P.,
Secretary of State for External Affairs,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278611

SECRET

O.U.S./A.H.

Ottawa, 26th June, 1940.

Dear Sir,

ARUBA

On June 22nd I enquired of the High Commissioner whether he could advise the nature of the danger in Aruba against which protection was suggested, also whether there had been any discussion of the situation with the United States, which had recently indicated an increasing measure of interest in the orphaned island colonies of European powers in the Caribbean.

On June 25th in accordance with an enquiry from the Acting Minister of National Defence, I asked the British High Commissioner to advise whether any report had been received from the Officer Commanding the garrison at Jamaica, who was instructed to go by air to Aruba, as to the attitude and reliability of the French garrison there.

I enclose a copy of Sir Gerald Campbell's reply of this June 26 date.

Sir Gerald states the United Kingdom Government would inform the United States Government if and when it became necessary

The Acting Minister of National Defence,

Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

to take action with regard to the garrison at Aruba and would also obtain consent of the Netherlands Government.

In view of discussions in this matter, the question arises whether it would be desirable that the Canadian Government should discuss the matter at Washington in advance of giving an undertaking.

Yours sincerely,
O.D.SKELTON

Under-Secretary of State
for External Affairs.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 27861.

Office of the High Commissioner
for the United Kingdom,
Earnscliffe,
Ottawa.

975E/31

26th June, 1940.

MOST SECRET

My dear Dr.Skelton,

On receipt of your letter of the 22nd June about Aruba, I immediately sent a telegram to the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs asking for the information which you desired and I sent a further telegram on receipt of your letter of yesterday.

I have now received the following reply to my first telegram. Lord Caldecote states that as regards the nature of the danger apprehended at Aruba, the United Kingdom Government are primarily concerned at the possibility of sabotage of the oilfields and secondarily only of a sea borne raid from the Venezuela mainland. A raid by enemy ships cannot, however, be entirely discounted.

There has been no communication on the subject with the United States Government since that made to them by His Majesty's Ambassador and the Dutch Minister at Washington as indicated in the telegram to the Canadian Government of May 10th Circular D. 167 (see also paragraph 7 of telegrams to the Canadian Government of the 12th and 14th May Circular D. 176 and 181). The United Kingdom Government would, however, inform the United States Government if and when it became necessary to take action with regard to the garrison at Aruba and they would also obtain consent of the Netherlands Government.

An officer from the United Kingdom forces at Curacoa visited Aruba on June 21st and reported that the French naval and military commanders both received him cordially, were glad to see a British officer and displayed anxiety to continue the war. It is thought that the Officer Commanding the French troops there is likely to take his orders from the Officer Commanding Martinique. (It is hoped that some indication of French morale at Martinique will become available as the result of the impending visit of H.M.S. "Dunedin" to that Island).

The United Kingdom authorities appreciate that the Canadian authorities would be reluctant to send further troops from Canada to the Caribbean area. I have, however, been asked to represent at once the great importance which is attached to the Aruba position and the suddenness with which a dangerous situation there might develop. In these circumstances the United Kingdom Government hope that the Canadian Government will be prepared to agree that if the necessity arises they may without further reference to the Canadian Government send Canadian troops from Jamaica, either to Aruba to take charge there, or to Curacoa in relief of the United Kingdom garrison, if the situation were so urgent as to make it necessary for them to relieve the French garrison in Aruba from the United Kingdom garrison in Curacao. The possibilities of the situation at Aruba are causing the United Kingdom authorities considerable anxiety and they would therefore be grateful if they could receive the Canadian Government's agreement to this course within the next day or two.

I will let you know immediately I receive a reply to the enquiry in your letter of yesterday.

Yours sincerely,

(Signed) Gerald Campbell.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

C 278614

MOST SECRET

Ottawa, 27th June, 1940

(following letter 26th
& last previous letter

My dear Sir Gerald,

I wish to acknowledge your letter of June 26(975E-31) regarding Aruba.

The Canadian Government have considered the proposal and are prepared to agree to the Winnipeg Grenadiers now in the West Indies being sent to Aruba if the necessity arises.

It is noted that the French naval and military authorities now in Aruba have indicated a friendly attitude, but that further developments will likely depend on the attitude of the Officer Commanding Martinique. I should be obliged if we could be advised as soon as definite information is available on this point.

It is also noted that the United Kingdom authorities propose to obtain the consent of the Netherlands Government. The Canadian Government will discuss some phases of the question with the Government of the United States.

As regards a second Canadian battalion for service in the West Indies, I may add that if it were found possible to furnish such a battalion, it would not be available for service until about mid-September, 1940.

As the number of field guns presently available in Canada are all required for home defence and training, it is regretted that it would not be possible to despatch any field guns to Aruba.

Sir Gerald Campbell, K.C.M.G.,
High Commissioner for the United Kingdom,
Earnscliffe,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J·4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278615

The Minister of National Defence has had a telegram despatched to the Commander-in-Chief Jamaica, requesting information as to whether there is any artillery equipment and ammunition at present at Aruba which could be made available for use by a Canadian artillery unit.

Yours sincerely,

O.D.SKELTON

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY H.Q.S.8616

C 278616

DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL DEFENCE

SECRET

Ottawa, Canada

26th June, 1940

Aruba

Dear Sir,

With reference to your letter dated 22nd June, 1940, relating to the matter of the defence of Aruba, I beg to inform you that the Minister of National Defence has no objection to the Winnipeg Grenadiers, now in the West Indies, being sent to Aruba if the United Kingdom authorities consider that the services of the battalion will be of greater value at the latter place.

In this connection the High Commissioner for the United Kingdom should be informed, however, that a second Canadian battalion cannot be made available for service in the West Indies until about mid-September, 1940.

The High Commissioner for the United Kingdom should be further informed that since the number of field guns presently available in Canada are all required for home defence and training it is regretted that it will not be possible to despatch any field guns to Aruba.

In the meantime, a cable has been despatched to the Commander-in-Chief Jamaica requesting information as to whether there is any artillery equipment and ammunition at present at Aruba which could be made available for use by a Canadian artillery unit.

Yours very truly,

H.DesRosiers
Acting Deputy Minister (Militia Service)

The Under-Secretary of State
for External Affairs,
O t t a w a.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278617

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA.

TO: THE CHARGE D'AFFAIRES, CANADIAN LEGATION, WASHINGTON.

TELEGRAM

No. 125

CYPHER

URGENT

OTTAWA, June 27th, 1940.

United Kingdom authorities have advised us they are apprehensive of damage, particularly from sabotage, to oil fields in Aruba, Dutch Island near Curacao, from which oil is derived, to which is largely due to the superior performance of British aircraft. The Island is at present garrisoned by French troops. If they should not be willing to continue to cooperate, United Kingdom wish us to undertake to send Canadian battalion now in Jamaica. Consent of Netherlands Government would of course be obtained. We have no desire to increase our commitments in Carribean, particularly in view of urgency of needs more within our ordinary sphere of interest. In view of emergency we propose, however, to inform United Kingdom that we are prepared to make a battalion available if necessary. I should like you to advise Secretary of State confidentially of the situation. I may add for your information that in response to inquiry whether United Kingdom authorities had taken the matter up with the United States, they replied that they propose to inform them if and when it became necessary to take action.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY C 278618 D/Troops 42 47

MOST SECRET

Office of the High Commissioner
for the United Kingdom

No. 975E/31

Earnscliffe, Ottawa,

29th June, 1940

My dear Dr. Skelton,

Thank you for your letter of the 27th June about Aruba. I am passing on the substance to the authorities in London by telegram. I am sure that the United Kingdom Government will be very glad to hear that the Canadian Government are prepared to agree to the Winnipeg Grenadiers now in the West Indies being sent to Aruba if the necessity arises.

With regard to the third paragraph of your letter, I would invite reference to the letter which I sent you yesterday. This contains all the information which has so far reached me on this point and I am quite sure that the United Kingdom Government are fully aware of the interest of the Canadian Government in this matter and will telegraph further when there is anything to report.

Yours sincerely,

GERALD CAMPBELL

Dr. O.D. Skelton,
Under-Secretary of State for
External Affairs,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

MOST SECRET

Ottawa, June 29th, 1940

C278619

My dear Sir Gerald,

I am much obliged for your letter of June 29th(975E/3),regarding Aruba.

In my letter of June 27th I perhaps should have made it more explicit that the Canadian Government would be reluctant to concur in the suggestion that without further reference to the Canadian Government the United Kingdom authorities might, if they considered the necessity arose, send Canadian troops from Jamaica either to Aruba or to Curacao. It is hoped that it will be possible to inform the Canadian Government of any change in the situation so that a decision could be reached here as to despatching the troops.

Yours sincerely,

O.D.Skelton

Sir Gerald Campbell,

High Commissioner for the
United Kingdom,

Earnscliffe,

Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R" C 278620

TELEGRAM

From THE CANADIAN MINISTER TO THE UNITED STATES

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA.

IMMEDIATE

SECRET

CYPHER

NO. 143

WASHINGTON, June 29, 1940

No. 143. Secret. Reference your telegram No. 125 of June 27th, Aruba.

Left yesterday confidential aide-memoire at the State Department.

Hickerson regrets it will probably be impossible to secure the Secretary of State's comments till Monday. Hickerson believes only oral comments will be made and that they will not interfere in any way with what Canada is proposing to do. After Canada has taken action Secretary of State will probably send me a note acknowledging aide-memoire and reserving all rights of the United States. Hickerson added that obviously the United States would prefer to have Canadian troops in Aruba instead of French troops.

CHARGE D'AFFAIRES

Rec'd Ottawa 8.45 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

CROSS REFERENCE SHEET C 278621

Name or Subject ARUBA

File No. MC/UK DISPOSITION OF TROOPS

Regarding (1) 975#E/31 July 2
(2) 975 E/31 July 3
(3) 975 E/31 July 13
Date

1) willingness of Canadian Governement to allow Wpg Grenadiers to be sent to Aruba if necessary; comments on military situation in Netherlands West Indies re French garrison at A;

2) French garrison being withdrawn; asking if Canadian Government could agree to instruct OC Canadian troops, Jamaica, to be ready to despatch 2 companies to Aruba without further reference to Canada if on enquiry this course appears essential

3) reporting USA sec of State had expressed hope Br troops to be sent to Aruba would not exceed number of French troops withdrawn (so assured); also that if Canadian rather than British troops could be sent to Aruba it would make position easier from U S point of view (so intended).

SEE

Name or Subject

File No. RELATIONS WITH FRANCE

REQ. 112
2,500—28-10-37

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C278622 4a D/Troops 4a N W 1 file

OFFICE OF THE HIGH COMMISSIONER
FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM,
EARNSCLIFFE,
2nd July, 1940.

975E/31.
MOST SECRET.

RF

Dear Dr. Skelton,

With further reference to your letter of the 27th June about Aruba I have now received a telegram from the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs asking me to convey to the Canadian Government the warm appreciation of the United Kingdom Government of their willingness to allow the Winnipeg Grenadiers to be sent to Aruba if necessity arises.

Lord Caldecote states that the Captain of H.M.S. Dunedin at Martinique reports that, in his opinion, the French Admiral intends to carry out the Armistice terms but that the position is obscure and it is thought that there is still some chance of French ships scuttling if orders to return to European waters are received. It is, however, doubtful if facilities will continue to be afforded to His Majesty's ships in French ports in the West Indies.

The Officer Commanding the British troops at Curacao has reported that the attitude of the French troops at Aruba is unchanged. The Second in Command of the French troops has stated that if demobilised he would go to French Canada to offer his services. There is so far no indication of French troops leaving Aruba.

I take this oportunity to thanking you for your letter of the 29th June, the contents of which I have communicated by telegraph to the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs.

Yours sincerely,

Gerald Campbell.

Dr. O.D. Skelton.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278623

Office of the High Commissioner
for the United Kingdom,
Earnscliffe, Ottawa.

975E/31

3rd July, 1940.

IMMEDIATE

MOST SECRET

My dear Dr.Skelton,

With further reference to your letter of the 29th June about Aruba, I have just received a telegram from the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs asking me to let you know that the position is that the United Kingdom authorities have now received definite information from local sources that the French garrison in Aruba is being withdrawn. Lord Caldecote states that the Officer commanding troops in Jamaica leaves for Curacao on the 5th July to consider the situation on the spot, and in particular to consider whether the United Kingdom battalion in that island could undertake protection of Aruba as well. It is not thought that the safety of Aruba can be left to the Dutch themselves.

As need for safeguarding the position at Aruba may arise very suddenly, the United Kingdom authorities would be very grateful if the Canadian Government could agree to send instructions to the Commanding Officer of the Canadian troops at Jamaica to be ready to despatch two Companies to Aruba immediately, and without further reference to them (the Canadian Government), if requested to do so by the Officer commanding troops in Jamaica should the Army Council decide, on receiving his report, that this course is essential.

Yours sincerely,

(Signed) Gerald Campbell

Dr.O.D.Skelton,
Under-Secretary of State for External Affairs,
Ottawa.

(Sent 15 hot. Dept.)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R"

C 278624

TELEGRAM

From THE CANADIAN MINISTER TO THE UNITED STATES

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA.

IMMEDIATE

CONFIDENTIAL

CYPHER

NO. 152

WASHINGTON, July 6, 1940

No. 152. Confidential. My telegram No. 143 of June 29th, Aruba. Received today State Department's aide-memoire of July 6th, taking note of proposed military dispositions, but reserving comments of United States Government on their bearing upon certain views, and policies of United States Government which are long-standing, and well known.

CHARGE D'AFFAIRES

Rec'd Ottawa, 6:00 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY C278625

Office of the High Commissioner
for the United Kingdom

Earnscliffe
Ottawa.

975E/31

IMMEDIATE

8th July, 1940.

MOST SECRET

My dear Dr. Skelton,

Thank you for your letter of the 5th July about Aruba. I am communicating the substance of this immediately by telegram to the authorities in London.

In the meantime, I have received a telegram from the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs stating that owing to the unavoidable diversion of the naval vessel by which the Officer Commanding Troops in Jamaica had been proceeding to Curaçao, he cannot report on the situation for some days, but to meet what are considered to be the immediate requirements, one company from the British Battalion at Curaçao is to be sent to Aruba as a temporary measure as soon as it is known that the French have left. I am informed that the Dutch Government have instructed the local authorities to welcome British military aid in Aruba.

Lord Caldecote adds that the Officer Commanding the Battalion in Curaçao will himself proceed to Aruba and report as soon as possible what force he considers necessary for its security.

Yours sincerely,

(signed) GERALD CAMPBELL

Dr. O. D. Skelton,
Under-Secretary of State
for External Affairs,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278626

OFFICE OF THE HIGH COMMISSIONER
FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM
EARNSCLIFFE,
OTTAWA.

975E/31. 13th July, 1940.

MOST IMMEDIATE.

MOST SECRET.

My dear Dr. Skelton,

With reference to my letter of the 12th July (975E/31), I have received a telegram from the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs asking me to let you know that the question of the re-inforcement of Aruba has been discussed by His Majesty's Ambassador with the United States Secretary of State, who expressed the hope that the British troops to be landed there would not exceed the numbers of the French troops who have left. The Ambassador has been asked to assure the Secretary of State that in any case the number of British troops, whether from the United Kingdom or Canada, will be less than the number of French troops, and also to explain to the Secretary of State that the redistribution of the forces necessitated by the withdrawal of the French, was being effected in full agreement with the Dutch Government, and the willing co-operation of the local authorities, and His Majesty's Ambassador is also to point out, if necessary, that the United States Government themselves declined to co-operate with the Dutch and United Kingdom Governments in ensuring the protection of these islands.

Mr. Cordell Hull also mentioned that if it were possible to send Canadian troops rather than United Kingdom troops to Aruba, it would make the position a good deal easier from the point of view of the United States. He is being informed that if any re-inforcements in addition to the Company from the United Kingdom battalion at Curacao are required, they will be drawn from the Canadian battalion at Jamaica. The report of the Brigadier to which I referred in my letter of the 12th July is, however, still awaited.

Yours sincerely,

Gerald Campbell.

Dr. O. D. Skelton,
Under-Secretary of State
for External Affairs,
OTTAWA.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278627

975E/31.

SECRET

OFFICE OF THE HIGH COMMISSIONER
FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM
EARNSCLIFFE, OTTAWA.
7th August, 1940.

My dear Dr. Skelton,

With reference to my letter of the 13th July (975E/31) and connected correspondence regarding Aruba, I have now received a telegram from the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs asking me to inform the Canadian Government that the Brigadier Commanding the troops in Jamaica has recommended that the British Forces in the West Indies should be as follows:

JAMAICA	three companies
CURACAO	four companies
ARUBA	three companies.

The retention of one company in Bermuda is also considered necessary. The Army Council agree with these recommendations.

In view of the opinion expressed by the United States Secretary of State as mentioned in my letter of July 13th, His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom feel that the best course is that three companies of the Canadian troops now in Jamaica should be sent to Aruba. The United Kingdom Government therefore propose that in accordance with the arrangement recorded in your letter of July 5th, the Winnipeg Grenadiers in Jamaica should be moved to Aruba as soon as reinforcements from the United Kingdom can replace them in Jamaica. It is not expected that this relief can be effected before the end of the present month, and there will therefore be time for the Canadian Government themselves to issue general instructions to the Office Commanding the Canadian troops at Jamaica.

I should be glad if you would be good enough to let me know as soon as possible whether the Canadian Government are issuing general instructions to the Officer Commanding the Winnipeg Grenadiers so that I may inform the Liutenant General commanding the troops in Jamaica.

Yours sincerely,

Gerald Campbell.

Dr. O.D. Skelton,
Under Secretary of State
for External Affairs,
OTTAWA.

I understand this has been altered as result of yesterday's meeting when Council Chamber
8-8-40.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

SECRET

Ottawa, 10th August, 1940

My dear Sir Gerald,

With reference to your letter of the 7th August and connected correspondence regarding Aruba, consideration has been given to the proposal of the United Kingdom Government that headquarters and three companies of The Winnipeg Grenadiers should be moved from Jamaica to Aruba to take over garrison duty there from the company of The King's Shropshire Light Infantry.

While considerable importance may be attached to the expressed opinion of the Secretary of State of the United States, Mr. Cordell Hull, who has indicated that it would be desirable to have Canadian, rather than United Kingdom, troops at Aruba, much of the significance of this argument would appear to be lost when it is remembered that the Island of Curacao, which is also Dutch, is now occupied by United Kingdom troops (Headquarters and three companies, K.S.L.I.), and it is intended to add another company to the garrison there.

Whether or not The Winnipeg Grenadiers are properly organized to undertake this duty is also a matter for consideration. You will recall that when the French troops withdrew from Aruba it was proposed to send two companies of the Winnipeg Grenadiers and this proposal was agreed to by the Canadian Government. However, as a result of investigation carried out by him, the General Officer Commanding the Troops in Jamaica advised against this action and recommended the despatch of one company of The King's Shropshire Light Infantry from Curacao instead.

Sir Gerald Campbell, K.C.M.G.,
High Commissioner for the United Kingdom,
Earnscliffe,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

From information available here, it would appear that the reason for this recommendation was the fact that The Winnipeg Grenadiers, being organized as an overseas garrison battalion, had an insufficient number of light machine guns and other equipment for the task. The three companies of Winnipeg Grenadiers now at Jamaica have fire-power equal to just one company of an infantry battalion on normal establishment, whereas the General Officer Commanding the Troops in Jamaica has indicated that three companies on the normal establishment are required. Considerable re-organization involving sending down both additional personnel and equipment of The Winnipeg Grenadiers would seem to be essential if they were to carry out the task successfully. As the time available is very short it is very doubtful if this re-organization could be carried out satisfactorily before the relief took place.

The move to Aruba would also increase the administrative difficulties that now exist due to the presence of a detached company at Bermuda. It would be much preferable from this point of view for the Canadian Government to have the battalion concentrated at one place.

The Canadian Government requests therefore, that consideration be given to the alternative of concentrating The Winnipeg Grenadiers at Jamaica and of finding the necessary company at Bermuda and the three companies for Aruba from available United Kingdom battalions. I should be obliged if we could be advised of the views of the United Kingdom authorities on these points so that a decision may be given. It is to be regretted that the time available for consideration of the matter is so very short.

Yours sincerely,

O.D.SKELTON

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve Illisible

R Jour

278630 M/C re Aruba.

COPY

Department of External Affairs
Canada

SECRET

Ottawa, 26th June, 1940.

Dear Sir, ARUBA

On June 22nd I enquired of the High Commissioner whether he could advise the nature of the danger in Aruba against which protection was suggested, also whether there had been any discussion of the situation with the United States, which had recently indicated an increasing measure of interest in the orphaned island colonies of European powers in the Caribbean.

On June 25th in accordance with an enquiry from the Acting Minister of National Defence, I asked the British High Commissioner to advise whether any report had been received from the Officer Commanding the garrison at Jamaica, who was instructed to go by air to Aruba, as to the attitude and reliability of the French garrison here.

I enclose a copy of Sir Gerald Campbell's reply of this date. June 26

Sir Gerald states the United Kingdom Government would inform the United States Government if and when it became necessary to take action with regard to the garrison at Aruba and would also obtain consent of the Netherlands Government.

In view of discussions in this matter, the question arises whether it would be desirable that the Canadian Government should discuss the matter at Washington in advance of giving an undertaking.

Yours sincerely,

(signed) O.D. SKELTON

Under-Secretary of State
for External Affairs.

The Acting Minister of
National Defence,
Ottawa.

Copy

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278631

m/c Aruba

Office of the High Commissioner
for the United Kingdom,
Earnscliffe,
Ottawa.

975E/31

26th June, 1940.

MOST SECRET

My dear Dr.Skelton,

On receipt of your letter of the 22nd June about Aruba, I immediately sent a telegram to the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs asking for the information which you desired and I sent a further telegram on receipt of your letter of yesterday.

I have now received the following reply to my first telegram. Lord Caldecote states that as regards the nature of the danger apprehended at Aruba, the United Kingdom Government are primarily concerned at the possibility of sabotage of the oilfields and secondarily only of a sea borne raid from the Venezuela mainland. A raid by enemy ships cannot, however, be entirely discounted.

There has been no communication on the subject with the United States Government since that made to them by His Majesty's Ambassador and the Dutch Minister at Washington as indicated in the telegram to the Canadian Government of May 10th Circular D. 167 (see also paragraph 7 of telegrams to the Canadian Government of the 12th and 14th May Circular D. 176 and 181). The United Kingdom Government would, however, inform the United States Government if and when it became necessary to take action with regard to the garrison at Aruba and they would also obtain consent of the Netherlands Government.

An officer from the United Kingdom forces at Curacoa visited Aruba on June 21st and reported that the French naval and military commanders both received him cordially, were glad to see a British officer and displayed anxiety to continue the war. It is thought that the Officer Commanding the French troops there is likely to take his orders from the Officer Commanding Martinique. (It is hoped that some indication of French morale at Martinique will become available as the result of the impending visit of H.M.S. "Dunedin" to that Island).

The United Kingdom authorities appreciate that the Canadian authorities would be reluctant to send further troops from Canada to the Caribbean area. I have, however, been asked to represent at once the great importance which is attached to the Aruba position and the suddenness with which a dangerous situation there might develop. In these circumstances the United Kingdom Government hope that the Canadian Government will be prepared to agree that if the necessity arises they may without further reference to the Canadian Government send Canadian troops from Jamaica, either to Aruba to take charge there, or to Curacoa in relief of the United Kingdom garrison, if the situation were so urgent as to make it necessary for them to relieve the French garrison in Aruba from the United Kingdom garrison in Curacao. The possibilities of the situation at Aruba are causing the United Kingdom authorities considerable anxiety and they would therefore be grateful if they could receive the Canadian Government's agreement to this course within the next day or two.

I will let you know immediately I receive a reply to the enquiry in your letter of yesterday.

Yours sincerely,

(Signed) Gerald Campbell.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278632 M/C Aruba

SECRET OTTAWA, 22nd June, 1940.

Dear Sir,

The High Commissioner for the United Kingdom states that he has been asked by the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs to explain that great importance is attached to preventing Aruba, a Dutch possession north of Venezuela at all costs from falling into the enemy's hands, on account of the very valuable properties of oil resources on the island to which is largely due the superior performance of British aircraft. He states that it would prove of great assistance to the United Kingdom if the Canadian Government would undertake to relieve the French troops now in Aruba, and asked if the Canadian Government would be able to hold in readiness a force of one battalion and four field or light guns.

It is further stated that in case the danger arose at short notice, the United Kingdom authorities might have to ask the Canadian authorities to despatch to Aruba the battalion of Winnipeg Grenadiers now in Jamaica. If the Canadian Government were able to accept responsibility for the security of Aruba for the duration of hostilities, as the United Kingdom Government hopes they will do, in that case they would hope that another Canadian battalion might be sent for the defence of Jamaica.

The High Commissioner added that the Officer Commanding the garrison at Jamaica has been instructed to go by air to Aruba to make contact with the French authorities there.

The Acting Deputy Minister of
National Defence (Militia),
OTTAWA.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278632 A

No indication is given by the High Commissioner as to the nature of the danger it is feared. The attitude of the French garrison may of course depend on the developments of the next few days in France itself. No information is available as to whether the United Kingdom authorities have discussed the matter with the United States, which has evidenced a considerable amount of interest recently in the island colonies of European powers.

I am sending a copy of this letter to Colonel Ralston.

Yours sincerely,

O.D. Skelton.

Under-Secretary of State

for External Affairs.

P.S. I believe there is a large Standard Oil refinery on the island of Aruba. I am not aware whether the Royal Dutch Shell Company also have a refinery there.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

M/C - Aruba

C 278632B

OFFICE OF THE HIGH COMMISSIONER
FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM,
EARNSCLIFFE,
OTTAWA.

975E/31 20th June, 1940.

IMMEDIATE

MOST SECRET

Mydear Prime Minister,

With reference to the High Commissioner's most secret letter of the 17th June about Aruba, the further telegram promised by the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs has now been received.

Lord Caldecote states that the danger envisaged in the first paragraph of Sir Gerald Campbell's letter might arise at very short notice. In that event, the United Kingdom authorities might have to ask the Canadian authorities to despatch to Aruba the battalion of Winnipeg Grenadiers now in Jamaica, less a small rear party to be left in the latter island. Such a request for immediate action might have to be made whether or not the Canadian Government felt able to accept the responsibility for the security of Aruba for the duration of hostilities, though the United Kingdom Government naturally hope that they will do so.

Lord Caldecote states that if Aruba has to be protected by moving the Winnipeg Grenadiers from Jamaica and if the Canadian Government accept responsibility for the protection of that island during the war, the United Kingdom authorities would hope that another Canadian battalion might be sent for the defence of Jamaica.

The High Commissioner is informed that the officer commanding the garrison at Jamaica has been instructed to go by air to Aruba to make contact with the French authority there.

Yours sincerely,

W.C. Hankinson.

The Right Honourable W.L. Mackenzie King, M.P.,
Secretary of State for External Affairs,
OTTAWA.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

M/C - Aruba

C 278633

Office of the High
Commissioner for the
United Kingdom,
Earnscliffe, Ottawa.

MOST SECRET

June 17, 1940.

My dear Prime Minister:

I have received a telegram from the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs asking me to explain to you most confidentially that great importance is attached to preventing Aruba, Dutch possession north of Venezuela, at all costs from falling into the enemy's hands on account of the very valuable properties of oil resources of the island to which is largely due the superior performance of British aircraft.

It would be of the greatest assistance if the Canadian Government, should it prove necessary, would undertake to relieve the French troops now in Aruba. The position as to the French garrison in that island is at the moment obscure, but it would be greatly appreciated if the Canadian Government could at once hold in readiness a force of one battalion and four field or light guns. This is thought to be a suitable garrison for the purpose. Lord Caldecote will telegraph further as soon as the position is clarified.

Yours sincerely,

(Signed) Gerald Campbell.

The Right Honourable W.L. Mackenzie King, M.P.,
Secretary of State for External Affairs,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278634 M/C. Sp. U.

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CYPHER

No.252

LONDON, February 12th, 1941.

No.252. United Kingdom authorities have officially requested that entry into Canada and housing of certain Italian volunteers in transit from the United States to the United Kingdom should be facilitated. Understand that Robertson is familiar with this matter, which has been discussed with the R.C.M.P.

MASSEY

Rec'd. Ottawa 3:36 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

C 278635

M/C. 5 p. 4

OFFICE OF THE
UNDER-SECRETARY OF STATE
FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS
CANADA

Ottawa, February 20th, 1941.

SECRET

Dear Commissioner Wood,

The War Committee of the Cabinet, at its meeting on February 18th, approved of facilitating the entry into Canada and housing of certain Italian volunteers, in transit from the United States to the United Kingdom, about whose movements you have been in communication with the British Passport Control Office.

The Prime Minister read to his colleagues the enclosed secret telegram from the High Commissioner in London, transmitting an official request from the United Kingdom authorities for Canadian cooperation in facilitating the movement of these men into and through Canada. It was explained that the movement would likely affect about 200 men in all, who would cross the Canadian boundary in groups of five or six and be housed in the R.C.M.P Barracks in Fredericton pending their sailing for the United Kingdom. It was understood that there would probably not be more than twenty-five or thirty men in residence at the Barracks at any one time and that they would be moved from Fredericton in small parties as quickly as eastbound ocean transportation could be found for them. In view of the importance of maintaining complete secrecy and of the risk that the presence in Fredericton of an unusual number of aliens might attract local attention, it was decided that Mr. R.B. Hanson, Leader of the Opposition, who represents that constituency in Parliament, should be informed of the arrangements. This has been done and Mr. Hanson has promised his complete cooperation in keeping the movement secret and suggested that it might be helpful if your Officer Commanding in Fredericton got in touch with the local newspapers to forestall any inadvertent press reports of the presence of the Italians in the town.

I am sending a copy of this letter to the Commissioner of Immigration, with whom I understand you are already in touch about border arrangements for the entry of these men.

Yours sincerely,

N.A. ROBERTSON

Commissioner S.T. Wood,
Royal Canadian Mounted Police,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memorânda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278636 W 6

NAR/SR
1.3.41

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER

I am enclosing copy of a secret letter of March 1st from the Acting High Commissioner for the United Kingdom regarding the proposed establishment in Western Canada of a field experimental station for gas and chemical warfare. Copies of this letter have gone to the Minister of National Defence and to the Minister of Finance. I understand that Colonel Ralston hopes to have the question further considered by the War Committee of the Cabinet next week.

Ralston

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COPY

C 278637

OFFICE OF THE HIGH COMMISSIONER
FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM
EARNSCLIFFE,
OTTAWA.

950K/7.

1st March, 1941

SECRET

IMMEDIATE

My dear Mr. Robertson,

I have been asked by the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs to approach the Canadian Government officially on the subject of a proposal for the establishment of a field experimental station for gas and chemical warfare.

This proposal has already received much consideration by certain Canadian authorities. It was the object of a visit to Canada made recently at the request of the Canadian authorities by Mr. E.L. Davies, the Ministry of Supply expert on this subject, who discussed the details of the proposal fully with Dr. O.D. Maass, Chairman of the Canadian Chemical Warfare Committee. The subject was also discussed informally in London between representatives of the Ministry of Supply and the Minister for National Defence during the latter's recent visit.

In general outline, the proposed experimental station would consist of two branches, one for research and development, and the other for field trials on a scale comparable with the actual use of gas in warfare. It is understood that the intention, as agreed between Dr. Maass and Mr. Davies, was that Mr. Davies himself should be the first Chief Superintendent at the station for an initial period of at least one year, but that most of the staff should be Canadian both on the scientific and on the Service side, with limited scientific and Service help from the United Kingdom on a temporary basis; and that the Services would be largely responsible for the operation of the field branch.

As regards the financing of the scheme, I am instructed to propose that the cost of land and buildings might be borne by the Canadian Government and that the cost of equipment and maintenance should be shared equally between the two Governments. It is also proposed that non-consumable stores, e.g. the guns and aeroplanes required for testing purposes, should be issued by either Government on loan, and that consumable stores, e.g. toxic materials and ammunition, should be a charge against the maintenance costs of the station.

In general terms, the estimated sums involved in this scheme, as calculated in London, may be summarized as follows:-

1. Site.

Capital expenditure of approximately £220,000 comprising:-

(a) Land, on site selected near Medicine Hat $600,000.00

N.A. Robertson, Esq.,
Acting Under-Secretary of State
for External Affairs,
Ottawa.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

(b) Buildings (to be borne by the Canadian Government) $280,000.00

2. Equipment.

(a) Capital expenditure £50,000

(b) Annual recurring expenditure (both the above to be shared equally between the two Governments). £ 50,000

Full details of the proposed organisation and estimates of the cost would be brought to Canada by Mr. Davies, who is prepared to sail immediately if the Canadian Government approve the establishment of the station.

I have been asked to ascertain whether the Canadian Government are agreeable to the above proposal, and to emphasise the great urgency which, in the opinion of the United Kingdom Government attaches to the very early establishment of the station. It is of the highest importance that work should be started as soon as possible, since, in order that the value of the scheme may not be lost, it is desired to use the whole of the fine weather season to establish vital data.

I should therefore be very much obliged if I could receive the reply of the Canadian Government as a matter of urgency.

Yours sincerely,

W.C. HANKINSON

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278639

FILE:

MILITARY CO-OPERATION with UNITED KINGDOM -- Volume V

ARMY

Distribution of Troops

Egypt

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

ODS/ET

C 278640 6th December, 1940

MEMORANDUM FOR THE PRIME MINISTER:

Attached is a draft telegram to Colonel Ralston regarding Egypt.

As you way, it is quite clear the United Kingdom is not at the present time contemplating the despatch of any substantial additional military forces to Greece. As regards Egypt, however, it strikes me the situation is quite different. They are heavily outnumbered by the Italian forces, and it has been a marvel to me for months why they did not send a number of divisions from England, where they have more than two million men under arms, of course not all trained, much less equipped. If troops are being sent to the Near East, there is great force in your view that they should be sent from the country which controls policy in the Near East, or from the parts of the Commonwealth more geographically concerned with the Near East. As regards the Canadian army, I am inclined to think that even more important than the question of destination is the question of the numbers which are going to be raised. Until

1. the proposals of the three Services have been fully and specifically stated,

2. a timetable indicating when a proposed military or naval or air establishment is to be started and when it is to be ready for action,

3. these demands have been translated into quantities of equipment required - boats, tanks, planes, etc. - and Munitions and Supply or some other organization has reported

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

on the physical possibility of providing such and such equipment by such and such a time, and

(4) these programmes have been translated into dollars and the Minister of Finance has had an opportunity of considering taxation, loan and exchange questions involved,

until these things are done, it is not possible to give final approval to any new far-reaching programmes. Proposing to train 40,000 or 80,000 or 200,000 men for the army before it is known how many men are to be equipped and made available for overseas or home defence this year and next year, is getting the cart before the horse.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

FILE:

C 278642

MILITARY CO-OPERATION with UNITED KINGDOM -- Volume V

ARMY

Distribution of Troops

France

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R. "R" Troop Movements

C 278643

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

MOST IMMEDIATE LONDON, May 23rd, 1940.

CYPHER

No. 670

No. 670. Following from Canadian Military Headquarters for the Department of National Defence, Begins:

General Officer Commanding First Canadian Division with Senior Officers of Canadian Military Headquarters met Chief of the Imperial General Staff by urgent appointment at 10:30 hours today. General Officer Commanding with portion of Headquarters Staff leaves late this afternoon by destroyer for Calais followed tomorrow by First Canadian Infantry Brigade and attached troops, consisting of First Field Company two Batteries of A.T. Regiment, Third Field Regiment of two machine gun battalions, Fourth Field Ambulance, Provost Company, Divisional Signals detachment, and R.C.A.S.C. detachment, all transported His Majesty's ships. General Officer Commanding also takes over command of such British units as may be operating Calais area on arrival. Immediate object re-establishing of communications, road and rail, through St. Omer-Hazebrouck - Armentieres by clearing enemy mechanized and armoured forces which have commenced raiding this area. General Officer Commanding First Canadian Division comes under Commander-in-Chief of British Expeditionary Force for these operations. Movement of balance of First Canadian Division dependent upon McNaughton's appreciation of situation following arrival at Calais. Ends.

HIGH COMMISSIONER

Rec'd Ottawa 4:55 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R

Troop Movements

"R"

C 278641

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN, LONDON.

TELEGRAM NO. 596

IMMEDIATE

MOST SECRET

CYPHER

Ottawa, May 23rd, 1940.

To the Canadian Troops - Imperial

With reference to your telegram of this date, No.670. We have been deeply moved by the momentous news contained in your telegram. We shall all look forward with anxiety but firm confidence to the part that will be taken by our Canadian men in the hard and vital task of the next few days.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R.

Troop Movements

"R"

C 278644

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN, LONDON.

TELEGRAM NO. 596

IMMEDIATE

MOST SECRET

CYPHER

Ottawa, May 23rd, 1940.

Reply re Canadian troops - movements

With reference to your telegram of this date, No.670. We have been deeply moved by the momentous news contained in your telegram. We shall all look forward with anxiety but firm confidence to the part that will be taken by our Canadian men in the hard and vital task of the next few days.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R.

for

"R"

Troop Movements

C 278645

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

MOST IMMEDIATE

MOST SECRET

CYPHER

NO. 672

LONDON, May 23rd, 1940

No. 672. Most Secret. My telegram No. 670 of today's date. Importance of absolute secrecy regarding this move has been emphasized. We shall try to make arrangements so that when public announcement is made Ottawa will be given priority, or if this is not possible that it should be made simultaneously in London and Ottawa. Of course there is always danger of the news breaking from enemy sources.

MASSEY

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R. "R" C 278646 Troop Movements

Secy

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

MOST IMMEDIATE LONDON, May 24th, 1940.

CYPHER

No. 675

No. 675. Your telegram No. 597. Situation respecting movement of Canadian troops remains as in G.S. 481 from Canadian Military Attache Headquarters to National Defence. Expect report from McNaughton very shortly when final decision will be taken. In the circumstances therefore no reference to Canadian Forces would be appropriate.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa 10:00 a.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R.

C 278647

ODS/ET
24 May,1940

MEMORANDUM FOR THE
PRIME MINISTER:

Attached is a telegram regarding the movement of Canadian troops. I have not seen the National Defence telegram G.S.481 to which reference is made, but would infer there is some uncertainty as to whether the move will be made.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R. Troop Movements

"R"

TELEGRAM

C 278648

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CLEAR THE LINE

MOST IMMEDIATE LONDON, May 24th, 1940.

MOST SECRET

CYPHER

No. 676

re despatches Canadian troops

No. 676. Most Secret. Further to your telegram No. 597. If decision is to send Canadian forces immediately Canadian and British Military authorities, while fully appreciating national and general significance of such an announcement, which it would be hoped could be made first from Ottawa, are definitely of the opinion that it is of the highest military importance that no publicity concerning Canadian participation in active operations shall be given until it is clearly known that the enemy is aware of the presence of Canadian troops.

Steps have been taken to inform you as soon as possible after it is established that the enemy has obtained that knowledge.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa 11:50 a.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

K.

Troop Movements

C 278649
SECRET

COPY

TELEGRAM

From: Canadian Military Headquarters, Great Britain

To: National Defence Headquarters, Ottawa.

24th May, 1940.

C. G. S.

M. G. O.

A. G.

Q. M. G.

re despatch Can Troops

"DEFENSOR 24th MAY 1940.

OTTAWA IMMEDIATE LONDON.

G. S. 481 MOST SECRET

REFERENCE TO MESSAGE NO. 670.

G. O. C. FIRST CANADIAN DIVISION LEAVING TONIGHT BY DESTROYER FOR CALAIS AND FOLLOWING APPRECIATION THERE IS TO PROCEED BY SEA OR ROAD TO DUNKIRK TO OBTAIN FURTHER INFORMATION./ RESULTING FROM HIS REPORTS AND REPORTS FROM OTHER SOURCES FINAL DECISION WILL BE TAKEN BY TROOPERS RECOURSE CONCERNING DESPATCH AND DESTINATION OF CANADIAN FORCES GIVEN QUOTED TELEGRAM./ LATEST INTELLIGENCE REPORT INDICATES ENEMY ARMOURED TROOPS HAVE REACHED WESTERN APPROACHES CALAIS./ ON OTHER HAND FRENCH ATTACK TODAY SOUTHERN FACE SALIENT REPORTED SECURED ADVANCE TO LINE PERONNE-ALBERT-AMIENS.

CANMILITRY"

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R.

C 278650 Troop Movements

SECRET

TELEGRAM

From: *Canadian Military Headquarters, Great Britain.*

To: *National Defence Headquarters, Ottawa.*

24th May, 1940

C.G.S.

IMMEDIATE DEFENSOR
OTTAWA

Re despatch Can troops

GS. 485. Most Secret.

G.O.C., 1st Canadian Division has had conference with C.I.G.S. on return to London about 1700 hours. As a result of rapid changes in the situation in last 24 hours including new dispositions allied troops proposed immediate despatch of Canadian Forces to France cancelled and arrangements now made return Canadian troops detailed Massey Telegram 670 to Aldershot. G.O.C., 1st Canadian Division report will follow.

CANMILITRY

10M—1-40 (3690)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278651 X.F. Gen.

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

TO: THE CANADIAN MINISTER TO FRANCE, PARIS.

CODE

NO. 97

Ottawa, May 29th, 1940.

Reference your despatch No. 96, April 20, 1940.

Position of Canadian Forces in France

1. Reference your despatch No. 96, April 20, 1940, position First Canadian Division in France, also Visiting Forces (British Commonwealth) Act 1933; see Canadian Statutes 1932, 1933, Chapter 21.

2. Canadian Forces will be serving together with, and in combination with, United Kingdom Forces, under a Commander of the Combined Forces who, legally, is placed in the same position in respect of Canadian Forces as if he were an officer of Canadian Forces of the rank of General and holding the same command (see Section 6). This position is by virtue of Canadian legislation, and arrangements for unity of command are not in any way different in principle from corresponding arrangements, whereby the Commander of the Combined Forces is serving under the French Commander in Chief.

3. Accordingly, referring to your despatch:

Paragraph 5. No action is necessary in the special circumstances.

Paragraph 6. Command.

(a) You should approach French Government, informing them that to facilitate unity and effectiveness of Defence Measures, it was not proposed that Canadian Forces should be placed

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

directly under the command of the French Commander-in-Chief, but that Viscount Gort was the Commander operating under and by virtue of the Canadian Statute Law, as the Commander of the Combined British Forces.

(b) The Commander of the Canadian Forces will not have direct access to the Allied Commander-in-Chief.

Paragraph 7. The effect of the Orders-in-Council is not to place the Canadian Division on the same footing as a British Division. Canadian Forces continue to hold Canadian identity, and are governed by Canadian Law. Further, the Canadian Commander has the right of direct communication with Canadian Service Authorities, and, while in relation to the French Commander-in-Chief the position of the Canadian Forces is anomalous, I am sure that the French Authorities will realize that their acting in combination with the British Forces and under the British Officer appointed to Command the Combined British and Canadian Forces will simplify Command and add to the effectiveness of the operations against the enemy.

4. It is possible that later there will be ceremonial occasions when it may be necessary to break away temporarily from the present position which is dominated by military considerations.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R"

C 278653

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE LONDON, May 31st, 1940.

MOST SECRET

CYPHER

No. 747

No. 747. Most Secret. Following from Crerar to Minister of National Defence, Begins:

At the request of McNaughton, I communicate the following paraphrase of correspondence between the Director of Military Operations Troopers and Himself regarding recently considered employment of Canadian forces, see Dominion telegrams 670, 675 and 676 and my telegrams G.S. 481, 485 and 494. Letter of Director of Military Operations dated May 27th, Begins:

Afraid your troops have spent much time on fruitless preparations which have come your way too often. Hope no further question of putting troops into Dunkirk will arise even though Gort tonight reopened the question by asking for fresh support there. Am absolutely convinced that to do so would be militarily quite wrong. Most they could do would be to hold the outskirts and this would not secure the port. Indeed, it would be throwing good material into a quicksand which is already engulfing too much. While difficult, it is of the greatest importance clearly to visualize the drama now going on before our eyes. We must remember we must win the war first by defending England and secondly by reconstituting a fresh field force. Your division and organization may be vital to the first task and with others the keystone of the second. These are the reasons which led me to advise against employing your division, or part of it, at Dunkirk. Role you were

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TELEGRAM

C 278654

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

asked to play was extraordinarily difficult. You first went to Calais full of fire and determination to save the B.E.F. What you thought from the military aspect I do not know but you were determined to do all that was asked of you. Today, I think you share my feelings as to the unsoundness of committing more to Dunkirk. It was more difficult for you to express that because you would naturally be reluctant to give the impression that Canadian troops were not prepared to undertake a desperate adventure. We all know you too well to have entertained any such thought and I mention it only because I think it was in your mind. The opportunity to use the Canadian division will come soon enough but it must be in circumstances which are militarily practicable.

Part 2 follows.

HIGH COMMISSIONER

Rec'd Ottawa 4:00 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R" 278655

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE LONDON, May 31st, 1940.

MOST SECRET

CYPHER

No. 747

Part 2.

No. 747. Paraphrase of McNaughton's reply dated May 28th, Begins:

Much appreciate your friendly thought and sympathetic understanding of my difficult position these last few days. Your have clearly appreciated the considerations governing my actions which is comforting. I was entirely in favour of the Calais operation because it appeared we might delay collapse of Dunkirk. Later proposal to despatch my small force to Dunkirk however did not appear to be practical operation of war. A French General with a division in movement could do so quicker than we, and as he was already exercising command with full staff he was in far better position to coordinate action of mixed forces than myself. I could only view Dunkirk proposal as rather valueless gesture which would use up our not too ample reserves. In the light of these and other considerations, I could not enthuse over this project. Later information confirmed my appreciations that to send us possibly to land on open beaches would have been act of folly and had I been sent I should have cut my force to minimum by eliminating transports and guns so as not to divert any more men and resources from defence of the United Kingdom than absolutely necessary. However, thanks largely to sound military judgment of yourself and Dill, this sacrifice was not required of us. Our

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

278656

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

problem is to beat Germany and to this end the coast of the United Kingdom must be held. All else is now secondary. We are now going full out to organize and place our force as a highly mobile, quick acting, hard hitting reserve on which you can count upon for action. Ends.

HIGH COMMISSIONER

Rec'd Ottawa 4:45 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278657
4. VI. 40

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CODE

LONDON, May 31, 1940.

No. 748.

No. 748. In view of the situation here I hope steps are being taken to discourage wives of Canadian Officers and men coming to this country. Understand they are still arriving.

MASSEY

Received Ottawa 4.30 PM

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R"

TELEGRAM

278658

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE

CYPHER

No. 754

LONDON, June 1, 1940.

No. 754. Further to your telegram No. 597.

Part I. In view of the approaching termination of particular Allied operations in northern France and Belgium, military authorities of opinion that publicity might be given to recent plan in regard to Canadian Forces in France, operations and personal reconnaissance of situation in Calais and Dunkirk carried out by McNaughton. In the circumstances considered this information might best be given out to press by yourself.

Part II. In order not to furnish enemy with material of value to him, the Canadian and British military authorities request that announcement should not give details or dates but should be confined to a general statement that Canadian troops on more than one recent occasion have been at embarkation ports under orders to join B. E. F. and French armies in their desperate struggle in northern France and Belgium. In the last few days General McNaughton, accompanied by selected officers of his Staff, carried out a personal reconnaissance of the battle area, and on his return rendered a most valuable report to Chief of the Imperial General Staff and War Cabinet. That the Canadians were not despatched was due entirely to conclusion reached by the Chief of the ~~Canadian~~ Staff that their participation in the battle would have served no useful purpose.

MASSEY

Received Ottawa: 1.30 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278659

FILE:

MILITARY CO-OPERATION with UNITED KINGDOM -- Volume V

ARMY

Distribution of Troops

Iceland

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R.

"R" C 278660

Mil Co-op Gen. Army TM

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE

CYPHER

LONDON, May 19th, 1940.

No. 633

No. 633. Part 1. Your telegram No. 517, May 10th. United Kingdom Government has sent further reply which again expresses warm appreciation of Canadian message and undertakes to give immediate consideration to any suggestions for further cooperation. Despatch of two destroyers already gratefully accepted. Message goes on: "would be grateful if you would convey the following observations which represent the result of consideration given the matter by the Army Council.

Developments of the past few days on the Western Front have made it clear that Allied resources on land will be fully extended in withstanding the German attacks during the coming months. Apart from this immediate struggle, it is equally clear that we must build up our strength to defeat the German forces should they prove capable of sustaining a long conflict. It is thought that taking into account the despatch to the United Kingdom of the First Canadian Division which should, it is thought, be able to take the field somewhere between the middle of June and July, Canada could give no more useful immediate help than is detailed below. In so far as priority can be indicated between the forms of assistance, all of which would be of great value and importance, it would follow the order given in this letter.

(1) An infantry brigade is now being sent to garrison Iceland and it is anticipated that a garrison will have to be maintained there throughout the war. If the Canadian

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

2.

Government could undertake to provide and maintain this garrison with troops other than those required for their field force it would enable the division from which the brigade now being sent to Iceland has been drawn to be retained available for service overseas as a complete formation. It is understood that the equipment which the Canadian authorities would be able to provide would include rifles, Lewis guns and motor transport.

In the fifth paragraph of your letter, you referred to the possibility of accelerating the departure overseas of the Second Canadian Division. This would, of course, be a great help and encouragement and while I cannot give any detailed information on the question of transportation immediately, I can say that everything will be done as regards necessary shipping in an endeavour to make such an acceleration possible.

End of Part 1, Part 2 follows.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa 3:30 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R.

M.J. Co-op Gen.
assistant Adj
Army T.M.

"R"

C 278662

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA.

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN, LONDON.

Ottawa, May 23rd, 1940.

IMMEDIATE

CYPHER

NO. 588

With reference to your No. 633 of May 19th, the Cabinet War Committee have given careful consideration to the suggestions for further co-operation put forward by the Army Council, and have today reached the following decisions, which you are requested to communicate immediately to the United Kingdom government:

1. The Canadian government are willing to undertake to provide and maintain an Infantry Brigade for garrison service in Iceland and to provide the equipment described in your telegram. The organization of this force will be undertaken without delay. It is not yet possible to indicate when its organization will be sufficiently advanced to permit of its transportation. It is assumed that provision of such artillery, anti-aircraft, air and naval protection, as is considered appropriate, will be arranged by the United Kingdom government.

2. The Canadian government are prepared to provide a further available Infantry Battalion for service in the West Indies. This unit can be ready for embarkation at an early date.

3. The Prime Minister announced in the House of Commons, on Monday, the government's decision to form a Canadian Corps in the field, in accordance with arrangements which have been discussed by the Minister of National Defence, with the War Office, and also the decision to undertake the raising of a third Division

8

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

to be available for such service as may be required, in Canada or Overseas. For the present it is not contemplated that the Third Division should be included in the Canadian Corps.

It is intended that an Infantry Brigade from Units already mobilized will be detailed from the Third Division for Iceland garrison duty.

4. With regard to Forestry and Transportation Units, the Canadian government had already agreed to arrange the despatch Overseas of sixty railway engineers, and had asked you to make further enquiry in this connection. (See our No. 335 of April 1st last; also our No. 564 of May 19th). On the financial conditions referred to in your telegram, Canadian government are also prepared, as soon as possible, to organize and despatch Forestry Units Overseas. So far as these and Transportation Units are concerned, the Canadian government agree in principle and wish to be informed as soon as possible which types of such units are most urgently required in the present circumstances.

5. For High Commissioner's confidential direction: It would be helpful if you could ascertain from War Office more precise information as to types and numbers of the Forestry and Transportation Units contemplated by Army Council. Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R" C 278664 Iceland file

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA.

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN, LONDON.

MOST IMMEDIATE

SECRET

CYPHER

OTTAWA, July 11th, 1940.

No.926. PART I

Your telegram 1067 July 8th, Iceland.

It is noted that the United Kingdom Government justify their appreciation of the outcome of a possible Japanese attack on Canada on the assumption that such an attack would immediately result in bringing the United States forces into active participation. The Canadian Government consider that while this is probable it cannot be accepted as a certainty in all cases, and in any event it is obviously necessary for us to have sufficient forces available to provide effective co-operation with our neighbour and to assure the Canadian public regarding our defensive measures. The Canadian Government agree that while a sustained Japanese attack on Canada may be improbable there is a large Japanese population in British Columbia which might become disaffected and a serious menace even prior to any actual attack or even prior to any actual state of war. This was one of the dangers in mind when reference was made to the needs of home defence in the first paragraph of our telegram 834 of June 27th.

2. From Canmilitry telegram 707 of July 6th it appears that upon arrival of Convoy "C" from the United Kingdom early this month the full complement of the military forces considered necessary for the defence of Iceland will have reached the island, except for the remainder of the Canadian troops mentioned in Part II of our telegram 834 and the heavy anti-aircraft guns referred to in your telegram 1001 of June 28th. The remainder of the Canadian troops referred to in Part II of our 834 is being despatched about July 18th. The despatch of the remainder of the 2nd Division would of course be in relief of United Kingdom forces and would not increase the defences of Iceland.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278665

PART II

3. The Canadian Government have reviewed the whole matter, having regard to the needs here arising from the rapid changes in the situation but with a view to doing everything to despatch as many trained troops as possible. After careful weighing of the possibilities the Canadian Government have planned adjustments and dispositions so as to release an additional 3 battalions of the 2nd Division which with the Canadian troops now in Iceland and the troops to be despatched on July 18th as set out in Part II of our telegram 834 would make 2 Brigades of the 2nd Division and one additional battalion for duty on this special mission. This adjustment includes the releasing of the Black Watch Battalion now in Newfoundland which is a 2nd Division battalion, to allow it to proceed as one of the three additional battalions and replacing it with another Canadian battalion which is unattached. As will be recognized, to send these additional 3 battalions to Iceland would completely thwart the completion of training and disrupt the organization of the 2nd Division. It would mean that 2 Brigades would be in Iceland, 1 Brigade and Divisional units would be in Canada and advance parties and instructional and Headquarters personnel would be in England. To permit the early utilization of the 2nd Division as a fighting formation the Canadian Government would very much desire that the Division(less one Brigade which is required in Canada until 3rd and 4th Division troops training is further advanced)should go to England, where training as a Division can be completed promptly and where in the meantime the two Brigades and Divisional troops would be available for defence in the United Kingdom. The Canadian Government therefore suggests the following as an alternative to sending the three additional Battalions to Iceland and completely breaking up the 2nd Division for the time being.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278666

Proposal follows:

Canada to send to Iceland, about July 15th, the Essex Scottish and the other troops to be despatched as per part II of our telegram No. 834. Canada to send to England as soon as shipping and relief of Black Watch permit, the three additional battalions first above mentioned, and Divisional units of the 2nd Division. On arrival of these troops in England, the United Kingdom to relieve the four Canadian battalions which will then be in Iceland. The three battalions of the 2nd Division which will thus be relieved to go to England and the other Canadian battalion thus relieved to return to Canada. The remaining 6th Brigade of the 2nd Division now in Canada to join the Division in England just as soon as further troops are sufficiently trained to replace it. Proposal ends.

PART III

4. This would result in the concentration of the 2nd Division in England where winter training facilities are available and would also advance the date of the formation of the Canadian Corps while the force in Iceland would be a homogenous division of the United Kingdom forces. Further it is pointed out that most of the mechanical transport of the 2nd Canadian Division has been sent to England and cannot be replaced in Canada for some time and also emphasized that advance parties of the 2nd Division are now in England and many of its Officers and other ranks are taking courses in anticipation of the arrival of the Division.

5. It is assumed that training equipment for the 2nd Canadian Division would be available in England as stated in Canmilitry G.S.576 June 9th. Please indicate to the United Kingdom Government the strong preference which the Canadian Government have for this alternative proposal, and that they would appreciate having the views of the United Kingdom Government as early as possible.

Received Ottawa July 12-45 11:40 P.M.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R" 278667

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

MOST IMMEDIATE

SECRET

CYPHER

No. 1121

LONDON, **July 13, 1940**

No. 1121. Secret. Your telegram No. 926 of July 11th, Iceland.

Informal conversations with War Office indicate their acceptance of your proposal that Second Canadian Division be concentrated in the United Kingdom as soon as reasonably practicable and that Canada should not be further pressed to undertake the garrisoning of Iceland. This may be taken as firm. In these circumstances and also to observe due economy in respect of shipping, War Office propose the following program:

(1) That units enumerated in part 2 of your telegram No. 834, June 27th, should not, repeat not, now be despatched to Iceland and shipping thus set free be utilized to transport troops to the United Kingdom;

(2) Second Canadian Division, less two infantry brigades, to proceed to the United Kingdom as soon as this move can be arranged;

(3) One British Infantry Brigade, with certain details from the United Kingdom, to proceed to Iceland at a date to be decided later returning transport to bring two Canadian Rifle Battalions to the United Kingdom. As respects this date, from United Kingdom operational point of view, it is most undesirable to interfere with Home Defence dispositions until latter part of August at the earliest by which time, either the invasion of this country will

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES /
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278668

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

have been attempted or the danger of this contingency have become less imminent;

(4) Remaining Infantry Brigade of the Second Division to be despatched from Canada to the United Kingdom during the latter half of September.

It will be noted that the above program visualizes the concentration of the Second Division in the United Kingdom by the first half of October. On the other hand, because of acute shortage of machine gun battalions in United Kingdom, War Office strongly express the hope that Canada will continue to furnish one such unit for Iceland for an indefinite period and at any rate throughout the coming winter.

It is safe to act on the above information pending the receipt of official reply.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa 5:30 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R". C 278669 M/C Iceland

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

CYPHER

NO. 1741

LONDON, October 17th, 1940

No. 1741. Just informed that United Kingdom units are to leave this country for Iceland very shortly, and it is expected that this will enable the two Canadian Rifle Battalions to leave Iceland for United Kingdom on October 27th.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa 2:19 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278670

FILE:

MILITARY CO-OPERATION with UNITED KINGDOM -- Volume V

ARMY

Distribution of Troops

Middle East
(Near East)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278671

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA.

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN, LONDON

TELEGRAM

No.

CYPHER

IMPORTANT

OTTAWA, 6th December, 1940.

Following from Prime Minister for Colonel Ralston. Begins.

Recent press despatches and other indications give the impression that some proposal to transfer Canadian forces from United Kingdom to the Near East may be raised shortly or may already have been under discussion. You will recall when this question was discussed briefly the general view was adverse to the transfer of Canadian forces from the United Kingdom or France to the Near East. If any such proposal is now made, we should of course wish to have an opportunity for full consideration of the question by the Cabinet War Committee on your return or if need be before your return if the matter were being urgently pressed. In either case we should wish to be furnished with full information as to the strategical situation and proposed dispositions, together with a statement of any considerations and new developments which may be held to warrant either maintaining or altering the general policy to which I have referred. There may be strong arguments for as well as against such a change in policy. We must, however, never lose sight of possible reactions in Canada to any disposition of our troops, which will give rise to a question concerning additional numbers to be raised, at a time when the United States is being told that it is not men for the army that are required but assistance in the air and at sea, ships, munitions, equipment and the like. We should also know definitely what may be expected of us and what we are in a position to do in these various services. It is pretty

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

certain to be felt that if troops are being sent to the Near East they should be sent from the parts of the Commonwealth which control policy in the Near East or which are more geographically concerned with the Near East. It is one thing for Canada to raise additional forces to assist Britain in the British Isles or in Western Europe, it might become a very different thing to get the support necessary for Canadian forces to be sent to other parts of the world.

I hope you have fully recovered and are not overworking.

Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R

"R"

TELEGRAM

Army / G / C 278673
G2 C+M / R

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,

CYPHER

December 9th, 1940.

No. 2040

No. 2040. From Ralston to the Prime Minister, Begins:

Your telegram No. 1910, December 6th just received. On enquiry find that press despatch was purely shot in the dark without any authoritative foundation. Have had no direct conferences yet with Ministers other than Cranborne, but Crerar reports to me that in his talks with the staff, impression that he gets is that there is very little likelihood of such a proposal being put forward. Have already discussed with McNaughton and Crerar who would be against such a disposition unless new strategic developments arose which demonstrated it to be necessary. Will be meeting the Minister this week and will have views and considerations mentioned in your telegram fully in mind. Much improved. Ends.

Norton W.G. 10-11-40 G

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa, 2:07 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278674

FILE:

MILITARY CO-OPERATION with UNITED KINGDOM -- Volume V

ARMY

Distribution of Troops

Netherlands
(Dutch East Indies)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278675

FILE:

MILITARY CO-OPERATION with UNITED KINGDOM -- Volume V

ARMY

Distribution of Troops

West Indies

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R"

Mil. Co-op. Army

C 278676

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE

MOST SECRET

PERSONAL

CYPHER

UNNUMBERED

LONDON, May 6th, 1940.

Unnumbered message. Most Secret. Personal.
Following for the Prime Minister, Begins:

Secretary of State for War has informed Mr. Rogers and myself that it is possible the United Kingdom Government may wish to withdraw from Jamaica military force at present on garrison duty in that Colony. They wish to know, should this course be taken, if the Canadian Government would be prepared to send to Jamaica one infantry battalion to replace existing troops. There is certain additional information concerning this proposal which Mr. Rogers will transmit to your personally on his return. In the meantime Secretary of State for War would be very grateful if he could be informed as to Canadian Government's attitude towards such a definite request if made. If it is not thought possible to accede to such a request then War Office must make immediate arrangements for replacement of Jamaican troops should it be decided to move them. Ends.

MASSEY

Rec'd Ottawa 3:35 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R"

Mil Gen / Army W/I

C278677

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE

MOST SECRET

PERSONAL

CYPHER

UNNUMBERED

LONDON, May 6th, 1940.

Unnumbered message. Most Secret. Personal.
Following for the Prime Minister, Begins:

Secretary of State for War has informed Mr. Rogers and myself that it is possible the United Kingdom Government may wish to withdraw from Jamaica military force at present on garrison duty in that Colony. They wish to know, should this course be taken, if the Canadian Government would be prepared to send to Jamaica one infantry battalion to replace existing troops. There is certain additional information concerning this proposal which Mr. Rogers will transmit to your personally on his return. In the meantime Secretary of State for War would be very grateful if he could be informed as to Canadian Government's attitude towards such a definite request if made. If it is not thought possible to accede to such a request then War Office must make immediate arrangements for replacement of Jamaican troops should it be decided to move them. Ends.

MASSEY

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R"

w/I

C 278678

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN THE UNITED KINGDOM, LONDON

CODE SECTION
SENT
MAY 10 1940
Department of External Affairs

MOST SECRET

CYPHER

No. 517

Ottawa, May 10th, 1940.

Please convey the following immediately to Government of United Kingdom, Begins:

1. In light of today's critical developments our Cabinet War Committee, in special meeting, have been considering the most useful additional methods of Canadian assistance to Allied effort, and further means of immediate co-operation with Government of United Kingdom in the common cause.

2. The Government had already decided to make a Canadian Rifle Battalion available for service in the West Indies area, and have now authorized their despatch at the earliest possible moment to serve in substitution for United Kingdom unit. Chief of General Staff has communicated by telegram today, in this respect, with Canadian Military Headquarters, for information of War Office.

3. We are prepared to despatch immediately from Halifax to the West Indies two destroyers for duty in that area in co-operation with units of Royal Navy and United Kingdom Forces, if this is considered most effective use. Word of this has been sent by telegram today to the Commander in Chief America and West Indies Squadron, and repeated to Admiralty.

4. We have also had under consideration accelerating the departure of the Second Canadian Division overseas. We would be prepared to arrange Division's departure from Canada to take place June July instead of July August as previously

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

contemplated.

5. No. 112 Army Co-operation Squadron Royal Canadian Air Force is ready to proceed Overseas at an early date and we are prepared to despatch them at once, if their presence in United Kingdom is regarded as a more useful contribution at the earlier rather than at the later stage.

6. We have been awaiting the return of the Minister of National Defence to review our programme of war effort in light of information brought back by him following consultation with United Kingdom authorities and heads of Canadian forces overseas. As regards any changes rendered advisable by developments since the Minister of National Defence sailed, we would be glad to give immediate consideration to any suggestions which the Government of the United Kingdom may wish to make. Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R"

Mil. Coop. Gen. Army TM

C 278680

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN THE UNITED KINGDOM, LONDON

MOST SECRET

CYPHER

No. 517 Ottawa, May 10th, 1940.

Please convey the following immediately to Government of United Kingdom, Begins:

1. In light of today's critical developments our Cabinet War Committee, in special meeting, have been considering the most useful additional methods of Canadian assistance to Allied effort, and further means of immediate co-operation with Government of United Kingdom in the common cause.

2. The Government had already decided to make a Canadian Rifle Battalion available for service in the West Indies area, and have now authorized their despatch at the earliest possible moment to serve in substitution for United Kingdom unit. Chief of General Staff has communicated by telegram today, in this respect, with Canadian Military Headquarters, for information of War Office.

3. We are prepared to despatch immediately from Halifax to the West Indies two destroyers for duty in that area in co-operation with units of Royal Navy and United Kingdom Forces, if this is considered most effective use. Word of this has been sent by telegram today to the Commander in Chief America and West Indies Squadron, and repeated to Admiralty.

4. We have also had under consideration accelerating the departure of the Second Canadian Division overseas. We would be prepared to arrange Division's departure from Canada to take place June July instead of July August as previously

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278681

contemplated.

5. No. 112 Army Co-operation Squadron Royal Canadian Air Force is ready to proceed Overseas at an early date and we are prepared to despatch them at once, if their presence in United Kingdom is regarded as a more useful contribution at the earlier rather than at the later stage.

6. We have been awaiting the return of the Minister of National Defence to review our programme of war effort in light of information brought back by him following consultation with United Kingdom authorities and heads of Canadian forces overseas. As regards any changes rendered advisable by developments since the Minister of National Defence sailed, we would be glad to give immediate consideration to any suggestions which the Government of the United Kingdom may wish to make. Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R.

"R"

Mil. Co-op. Gen. Army TM

TELEGRAM

C 278682

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE

LONDON, May 10th, 1940.

MOST SECRET

CYPHER

No. 48

No. 48. Most Secret. My telegram Circular D. 167 of today. Following for your Prime Minister, Begins:

With reference to Canadian High Commissioner's personal message to you of May 6th, the United Kingdom Government would be grateful if they could be informed whether the Canadian Government could move a battalion to Jamaica to replace our battalion which is being despatched thence to Curacao. If so we should be glad to know what is earliest date by which Canadian battalion could arrive in Jamaica.

Position here is that a battalion could leave this country for Jamaica on May 17th arriving there about May 24th. This move need not take place if the Canadian battalion could reach Jamaica not later than May 24th.

If the Canadian battalion could be sent only after some delay, we should still be very glad of this. In that event our battalion could be despatched on May 12th to remain at Jamaica pending arrival of Canadian battalion.

In the circumstances we should be grateful for a reply as soon as possible. Ends.

LK

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

Rec'd Ottawa 10:15 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

"R"

C 278683

TELEGRAM

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMPORTANT

MOST SECRET

CYPHER

CIRCULAR D.167

LONDON, May 10th, 1940

Circular D. 167. Most Secret. Following for your Prime Minister, Begins:

Question of the protection of Dutch West Indian Islands of Aruba and Curaçao has been for some time under consideration. These are of great strategical importance on account of large oil refineries dealing in bulk output of Venezuelan oil, the supply of which is of vital importance to our war effort. The security of the refineries might be threatened by (a) sabotage, (b) bombardment raid by armed merchant vessel or submarine, (c) attack by raiding parties from similar craft.

Question was discussed today with Dutch Minister and it was agreed that communication should be made to United States Government by His Majesty's Ambassador and Dutch Minister at Washington to the effect that United Kingdom Government have offered/and Netherlands Government have accepted a small additional force for security purposes, and that in case the United States Government would feel inclined to cooperate with the United Kingdom and Netherlands Governments in this matter, such cooperation would be most welcome to both Governments.

Arrangements are being made for immediate despatch to Curaçao of troops from Jamaica. Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

"R" C 278684

TELEGRAM

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON, May 10th, 1940.

IMMEDIATE

MOST SECRET

CYPHER

No. 48

No. 48. Most Secret. My telegram Circular D. 167 of today. Following for your Prime Minister, Begins:

With reference to Canadian High Commissioner's personal message to you of May 6th, the United Kingdom Government would be grateful if they could be informed whether the Canadian Government could move a battalion to Jamaica to replace our battalion which is being despatched thence to Curacao. If so we should be glad to know what is earliest date by which Canadian battalion could arrive in Jamaica.

Position here is that a battalion could leave this country for Jamaica on May 17th arriving there about May 24th. This move need not take place if the Canadian battalion could reach Jamaica not later than May 24th.

If the Canadian battalion could be sent only after some delay, we should still be very glad of this. In that event our battalion could be despatched on May 12th to remain at Jamaica pending arrival of Canadian battalion.

In the circumstances we should be grateful for a reply as soon as possible. Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R. bal

C 278685

Army

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA.

TO: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS, LONDON.

OTTAWA, May 11th, 1940.

SECRET

CYPHER

No. 70.

No. 70. Secret. Your telegram No. 48 May 10th. Following for your Prime Minister, Begins.

As Canadian High Commissioner has advised your Government, we are prepared to send Canadian Rifle Battalion to Jamaica. Battalion is now available and only delay may be caused by shipping arrangements. We expect arrangements can be made so that unit will reach Jamaica by May 24th. Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278686 W/I

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA.

TO: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS, LONDON.

OTTAWA, May 11th, 1940.

SECRET

CYPHER

No. 70.

No. 70. Secret. Your telegram No. 48 May 10th. Following for your Prime Minister, Begins.

As Canadian High Commissioner has advised your Government, we are prepared to send Canadian Rifle Battalion to Jamaica. Battalion is now available and only delay may be caused by shipping arrangements. We expect arrangements can be made so that unit will reach Jamaica by May 24th. Ends.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

C 278687 W12

Jan.

"R"

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON, May 11th, 1940.

IMMEDIATE

MOST SECRET

CYPHER

No. 585.

No. 585. Most Secret. Your telegram No. 517, May 10th. Conveyed offers in telegram under reference this morning to the United Kingdom Government who are deeply appreciative. Later today shall send you by telegram text of a formal reply from Dominions Secretary which I am to receive this afternoon.

MASSEY.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R"

C278688

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON, May 12th, 1940.

IMMEDIATE

MOST SECRET

CYPHER

No. 589.

No. 589. Most Secret. Immediate. My telegram No. 585. May 11th.

Have now received following from the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs.

"Many thanks for your letter of today. May I say at once how greatly the United Kingdom Government appreciate this prompt and welcome evidence of further co-operation on the part of the Canadian Government.

Immediate examination is being given to helpful suggestions referred to in your letter and I will communicate with you again as soon as possible".

Have just had message from the War Office to the effect that they gratefully accept the Canadian Government's offer of an Infantry Battalion for the West Indies and suggest dates and detailed arrangements can be discussed between the respective Staffs.

I may say that message making offers of additional assistance to the Allies' efforts, contained in your telegram No. 517, May 10th, was received by the Government of the United Kingdom with expressions of very deep and sincere gratitude.

MASSEY.

Received Ottawa, 3.45 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R" C 278689 W/I

TELEGRAM

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

LONDON,
May 12th, 1940.

IMMEDIATE

MOST SECRET

CYPHER

No. 589.

No. 589. Most Secret. Immediate. My telegram No. 585. May 11th.

Have now received following from the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs.

"Many thanks for your letter of today. May I say at once how greatly the United Kingdom Government appreciate this prompt and welcome evidence of further co-operation on the part of the Canadian Government.

Immediate examination is being given to helpful suggestions referred to in your letter and I will communicate with you again as soon as possible".

Have just had message from the War Office to the effect that they gratefully accept the Canadian Government's offer of an Infantry Battalion for the West Indies and suggest dates and detailed arrangements can be discussed between the respective Staffs.

I may say that message making offers of additional assistance to the Allies' efforts, contained in your telegram No. 517, May 10th, was received by the Government of the United Kingdom with expressions of very deep and sincere gratitude.

MASSEY.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R" C 278690

TELEGRAM

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

SECRET

CYPHER

No. 50

LONDON, May 13th, 1940.

No. 50. Secret. Your telegram of the 11th May, No.70. Following from Prime Minister for your Prime Minister, Begins:

We are most grateful for offer of Canadian Government to despatch a battalion for service in the West Indies. We much appreciate this further evidence of Canada's determination to play her full part and gladly accept offer. As regards the last part of your message, the United Kingdom military staff are in touch with Canadian military authorities as to detailed arrangements. Ends.

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R"

TELEGRAM C 278691

From THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

SECRET

CYPHER

No. 50

LONDON, May 13th, 1940.

No. 50. Secret. Your telegram of the 11th May, No.70. Following from Prime Minister for your Prime Minister, Begins:

We are most grateful for offer of Canadian Government to despatch a battalion for service in the West Indies. We much appreciate this further evidence of Canada's determination to play her full part and gladly accept offer. As regards the last part of your message, the United Kingdom military staff are in touch with Canadian military authorities as to detailed arrangements. Ends.

THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DOMINION AFFAIRS

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

"R" C 278692

JER/S
May 15/40

FROM - THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS CANADA

TO - - THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN, LONDON.

No. 546

MOST SECRET

CIPHER

Ottawa, May ~~15~~ 16, 1940.

Your unnumbered message May 6, 1940. My telegram No. 517, May 10, concerning despatch of Canadian Rifle Battalion to Jamaica.

It is expected that first sailing from Halifax via "Lady Drake" transporting part of unit, will be May twenty-third. Expected arrival Kingston, May twenty-ninth. Second sailing probably Halifax, June seventh or eighth; arriving Kingston June thirteenth or fourteenth. Please inform Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs.

Secretary of State
for Dominion Affairs.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R.

"R" C 278693 Mil. Co-op. Army W.I

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA.

TO: THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN, LONDON.

CYPHER

TELEGRAM

No. 555

OTTAWA, May 18th, 1940.

630

Your telegram No. [illegible] May 18th, Troops disposition Bermuda and Jamaica. Minister of National Defence states proposal in telegram under reference is approved. Jamaica and Bermuda are being advised.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R.

"R"

Mil. Coop. Army - W.I

C 278694

FROM: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS,
OTTAWA.

TO: THE GOVERNOR OF JAMAICA.

CYPHER

TELEGRAM

No. OTTAWA, May 18th, 1940.

Following for Officer Commanding Troops.

We have received request from London, of which you have been informed, to leave one Company Winnipeg Grenadiers at Bermuda and take one Company Shropshire Light Infantry for transport to Jamaica. We have replied this will be done.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

R

for "A"

Mil. Co-op. Army W.I

C278695

FROM: SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA.

TO: THE GOVERNOR OF BERMUDA.

CYPHER

TELEGRAM

No.

OTTAWA, May 18th, 1940.

Following for General Officer Commanding in Chief.

We have received request from London, of which you have been informed, to leave one Company Winnipeg Grenadiers at Bermuda and take one Company Shropshire Light Infantry for transport to Jamaica. We have replied this will be done.

SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

COLOURED PAPER
PAPIER DE COULEUR

DEPARTMENT OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS 278696

Ottawa,.....

To THE PRIME MINISTER

FOR INFORMATION

Replied O.K.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

Mil. Co-oper Branch
W/T

"R"

TELEGRAM C 278697

From THE HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR CANADA IN GREAT BRITAIN

To THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, CANADA

IMMEDIATE

LONDON, May 18, 1940.

CYPHER

No. 630

No. 630. Following from Canadian Military Headquarters to Defence, Begins:

Reference G.S. 020905. Troopers report that Officer Commanding troops Curacao considers that company of The King's Shropshire Light Infantry, now in Bermuda, is necessary to complete security arrangements. Troopers therefore request transport bringing first group of Winnipeg Grenadiers call at Bermuda and drop one company to (garrison?) Bermuda, taking on company of The King's Shropshire Light Infantry for transport to Jamaica. Officer Commanding troops Jamaica and General Officer Commanding-in-Chief Bermuda being informed of this request. Cable whether this can be carried out, repeating to Jamaica and Bermuda. Ends.

HIGH COMMISSIONER

Received Ottawa: 1.25 P.M.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

POOR PRINT
Epreuve illisible

MC-Army Bermuda
Distributions of Troops

C 278698

FROM: THE GOVERNOR OF BERMUDA , BERMUDA

TO: THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, OTTAWA

Bermuda, May 20, 1940.

MOST IMMEDIATE

SECRET

CYPHER

Secret. Your telegram 18th May. Understand Winnipeg Grenadiers are leaving Canada in two ships. Must insist Company stopping Bermuda come in second (repeat second) ship which Admiral informs me sails from Canada June 6th. As take-over is somewhat complicated, advance party or at any rate one or two officers and administrative representatives should be sent here by first "Lady boat" or any other available.

Will cable further details later.

Please confirm that this arrangement can be carried out. Reply as soon as possible.

GOVERNOR OF BERMUDA

Received Ottawa 2.00 p.m.

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232-

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

Public Archives Canada | Archives publiques Canada

Central Microfilm Operations | Services centraux du microfilm

79 ave. Bentley Ave.
OTTAWA, Ontario
K1A 0N3

190 ch. Carrier Rd.
REXDALE, Ontario
M9V 2C1

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICITY | CERTIFICAT D'AUTHENTICITÉ

This is to certify that the microphotographs appearing on this Film-File starting with

La présente certifie que les microphotographies faisant partie de ce fichier et allant de

VOL - 394 - PAGE - 277220

and ending with

à

VOL - 396 - PAGE - 278698

are accurate and complete reproductions of documents in the custody of the Public Archives of Canada as delivered in the regular course of business or photographing.

sont des reproductions exactes et intégrales des documents confiés à la garde des Archives publiques du Canada et livrés pour être photographiés.

Date Produced/Date d'exécution		
Day/Jour	Month/Mois	Year/Année
31	JAN	1984

Camera Location/Emplacement de la caméra

395 WELLINGTON ST OTTAWA - ONT

Camera Operator/Opérateur de la caméra

5-17

ARC-740(6/78)

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA

END OF REEL

FIN DE LA BOBINE

W.L.M. King Papers, Memoranda and Notes, 1940-1950,
MG 26 J 4, Volume 396, pages C278444-C279232

PUBLIC ARCHIVES
ARCHIVES PUBLIQUES
CANADA